



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

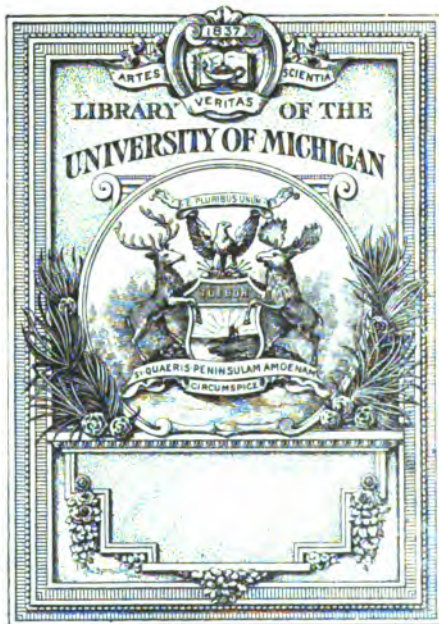
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Presented to
University of
Michigan
by
New-H. C. Granger.
Class of '21.



BS

2344

M623

1884

v. 4

Meyer, Heinrich August Wilhelm
= Commentary on the New Testament. 1884

CRITICAL AND EXEGETICAL
HANDBOOK
TO
THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

91428

BY
HEINRICH AUGUST WILHELM MEYER, TH.D.,
OBERCONSISTORIALRATH, HANNOVER.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FOURTH EDITION OF THE GERMAN BY
REV. PATON J. GLOAG, D.D.

THE TRANSLATION REVISED AND EDITED BY
WILLIAM P. DICKSON, D.D.,
PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW.

WITH PREFACE, INDEX, AND SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES TO THE
AMERICAN EDITION BY
REV. WILLIAM ORMISTON, D.D., LL.D.

NEW YORK:
FUNK & WAGNALLS, PUBLISHERS,
10 AND 12 DEY STREET.
1883.

Copyright, 1888, by FUNK & WAGNALLS.

BURR PRINTING HOUSE, NEW YORK.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH GERMAN EDITION.

THE third edition of this Commentary appeared in the year 1861. The accessions to the exegetical literature of the Book of Acts since that date have been on the whole meagre ; and they have been chiefly directed to the investigation of certain specially important facts which are recorded in the Book, as regards their miraculous character and their relation to the Pauline Epistles.¹ The critical researches as to this canonical writing are, doubtless, not yet concluded ; but they are in such a position that we must regard the attempts—prosecuted with so much keenness, confidence, and acuteness—to make the Book of Acts appear an intentional medley of truth and fiction like a historical romance, as having utterly failed. To this result several able apologetic works have within the last ten years contributed their part, while the criticism which finds “ purpose ” everywhere has been less active, and has not brought forward arguments more cogent than those already so often discussed. Even the new edition of the chief work of Baur, in which its now departed author has devoted his last scientific labours to the contents of the Acts of the Apostles, furnishes nothing essentially new, and it touches only here and there on the objections urged by his opponents.

¹ There has just appeared in the first part of the *Stud. und Krit.* for 1870 the beginning of an elaborate rejoinder to Holsten, by Beyschlag : “ *die Visions-hypothese in ihrer neuesten Begründung*,” which I can only mention here as an addition to the literature noted at ix. 3-9. [Soon after this preface was written, there appeared Dr. Overbeck's Commentary, which, while formally professing to be a new edition of de Wette's work, is in greater part an extravagant application to the Book of Acts of a detailed historical criticism which de Wette himself strongly condemned. It is an important and interesting illustration of the Tübingen critical method (above referred to) as pushed to its utmost limits ; but it possesses little independent value from an exegetical point of view.

With reference to the method of judging the New Testament writings, which Dr. Baur started, and in which he has taken the lead, I cannot but regret that, in controversy with it, we should hear people speak of "believing" and "critical" theology as of things necessarily contrasted and mutually exclusive. It would thus seem, as if faith must of necessity be uncritical, and criticism unbelieving. Luther himself combined the majestic heroism of his faith with all freedom, nay, boldness of criticism, and as to the latter, he laid stress even on the dogmatic side ("what makes for Christ"),—a course, no doubt, which led him to mistaken judgments regarding some N. T. writings, easily intelligible as it may appear in itself from the personal idiosyncrasy of the great man, from his position as a Reformer, and from the standpoint of science in his time. As regards the Acts of the Apostles, however, which he would have called "a gloss on the Epistles of St. Paul," he with his correct and sure tact discerned and hit upon the exact opposite of what recent criticism has found: "Thou findest here in this book a beautiful mirror, wherein thou mayest see that this is true: *Sola fides justificat.*" The contrary character of definite "purpose," which has in our days been ascribed to the book, necessarily involves the corresponding lateness of historical date, to which these critics have not hesitated to transfer it. But this very position requires, in my judgment, an assent on their part to a critical impossibility. For—as hardly a single unbiassed person would venture to question—the author has not made use of any of the Pauline Epistles preserved to us; and therefore these letters cannot have been accessible to him when he was engaged in the collection of his materials or in the composition of his work, because he would certainly have been far from leaving unused historical sources of such productiveness and of so direct and supreme authenticity, had they stood at his command. How is it to be still supposed, then, that he could have written his work in an age, in which the Epistles of the apostle were already everywhere diffused by means of copies and had become a common possession of the church,—an age, for which we have the oldest testimony in the canon itself from the unknown author of the so-called Second Epistle of Peter (iii. 15 f.)?

It is my most earnest desire that the labour, which I have gladly devoted, as in duty bound, to this new edition, may be serviceable to the correct understanding of the book, and to a right estimate of its historical contents; and to these ends may God give it His blessing!

I may add that, to my great regret, I did not receive the latest work of Wieseler,¹ which presents the renewed fruit of profound and inde-

¹ *Beiträge zur richtigen Würdigung der Evangelien und der evangel. Geschichte*, Gotha, 1869.

pendent study, till nearly half of my book was already finished and in type. But it has reference for the most part to the Gospels and their Chronology, the investigation of which, however, extends in many cases also into the Book of Acts. The arguments adduced by Wieseler in his tenth *Beitrag*, with his wonted thoughtfulness and depth of research, in proof of the agreement of Luke xxiv. 44 ff. and Acts i. 1, have not availed to shake me in my view that here the Book of Acts follows a different tradition from the Gospel.

DR. MEYER.

HANNOVER, October 22, 1869.

PREFATORY NOTE.

THE explanations prefixed to previously issued volumes of this Commentary [see especially the General Preface to *ROMANS*, vol. I.] regarding the principles on which the translation has been undertaken, and the method followed in its execution, are equally applicable to the portion now issued.

W. P. D.

GLASGOW COLLEGE, *May*, 1877.

EXEGETICAL LITERATURE.

[FOR commentaries and collections of notes embracing the whole New Testament, see Preface to the Commentary on the Gospel of St. Matthew. The following list consists mainly of works which deal with the Acts of the Apostles in particular. Several of the works named, especially of the older, are chiefly doctrinal or homiletic in their character; while some more recent books, dealing with the history and chronology of the apostolic age, or with the life of St. Paul, or with the genuineness of the Book of Acts, have been included because of the especial bearing of their discussions on its contents. Monographs on chapters or sections are generally noticed by Meyer *in loc.* The editions quoted are usually the earliest; *al.* appended denotes that the work has been more or less frequently reprinted; † marks the date of the author's death; *c* = *circa*, an approximation to it.]

- ALEXANDER (Joseph Addison), D.D., † 1860, Prof. Bibl. and Eccl. Hist. at Princeton: The Acts of the Apostles explained. 2 vols.
8°, New York [*and* Lond.] 1857, *al.*
- ANGER (Rudolf), † 1866, Prof. Theol. at Leipzig: De temporum in Actis Apostolorum ratione. 8°, Lips. 1833.
- ABUCULARIUS (Daniel), † 1596, Prof. Theol. at Marburg: Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum, cura Balthazaris Mentzeri editus. See also GERHARD (Johann). 8°, Francof. 1607, *al.*
- BARRINGTON (John Shute, Viscount), † 1734: Miscellanea sacra; or a new method of considering so much of the history of the Apostles as is contained in Scripture. 2 vols. Lond. 1725. 2d edition, edited by Bishop Barrington. 3 vols. 8°, Lond. 1770.
- BAUMGARTEN (Michael), lately Prof. Theol. at Rostock: Die Apostelgeschichte, oder der Entwicklungsgang der Kirche von Jerusalem bis Rom. 2 Bände. 8°, Braunsch. 1852.
[Translated by Rev. A. J. W. Morrison and Theod. Meyer. 3 vols. 8°, Edin. 1854.]
- BAUR (Ferdinand Christian), † 1860, Prof. Theol. at Tübingen: Paulus der Apostel Jesu Christi. Sein Leben und Wirken, seine Briefe und seine Lehre. 8°, Stuttg. 1845, *al.*
[Translated by Rev. Allan Menzies. 2 vols. 8°, Lond. 1875-6]
- BEDA (Venerabilis), † 735, Monk at Jarrow: In Acta Apostolorum expositio [Opera].
- BEELLEN (Jean-Théodore), R. O. Prof. Or. Lang. at Louvain: Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum. . . . 2 voll. 4°, Lovanii, 1850.

- BENSON (George), D.D., † 1763, Minister in London : The History of the first planting of the Christian religion, taken from the Acts of the Apostles and their Epistles. 2 vols. 4^o, Lond. 1735.
2d edition, with large additions. 3 vols. 4^o, Lond. 1756.
- BISCOE (Richard), † 1748, Prebendary of St. Paul's : The History of the Acts of the Holy Apostles, confirmed from other authors. . . . 2 vols. 8^o, Lond. 1742, *al.*
- BLOMFIELD (Charles James), D.D., † 1857, Bishop of London : Twelve Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. . . . 8^o, Lond. 1825.
- BRENZ [BRENTIUS] (Johann), † 1570, Provost at Stuttgart : In Acta Apostolica homiliae centum viginti duae. 2^o, Francof. 1561, *al.*
- BUGENHAGEN (Johann), † 1558, Prof. Theol. at Wittenberg : Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum. 8^o, Vitemb. 1524, *al.*
- BULLINGER (Heinrich), † 1575, Pastor at Zürich : In Acta Apostolorum commentarium libri vi. 2^o, Tiguri, 1533, *al.*
- BURTON (Edward), D.D., † 1836, Prof. of Divinity at Oxford : An attempt to ascertain the chronology of the Acts of the Apostles and of St. Paul's Epistles. 8^o, Oxf. 1830.
- CAJETANUS [TOMMASO DA VIO], † 1534, Cardinal : Actus Apostolorum commentariis illustrati. 2^o, Venet. 1530, *al.*
- CALIXTUS (Georg), † 1656, Prof. Theol. at Helmstadt : Expositio literalis in Acta Apostolorum. 4^o, Brunsvigae, 1654.
- CALVIN [CHAUVIN] (Jean), † 1564, Reformer : Commentarii in Acta Apostolorum. 2^o, Genev. 1560, *al.*
[Translated by Christopher Featherstone. 4^o, Lond. 1585, *al.*]
- CAPELLUS [CAPPEL] (Louis), † 1658, Prof. Theol. at Saumur : Historia apostolica illustrata ex Actis Apostolorum et Epistolis inter se collatis, collecta, accurate digesta. 4^o, Salmur. 1683.
- CASSIODORUS (Magnus Aurelius), † 563. See ROMANE.
- CHRYSTOSTOMUS (Joannes), † 407, Archbishop of Constantinople : Homiliae lv. in Acta Apostolorum [Opera].
- CONYBEARE (William John), M.A., HOWSON (John Saul), D.D. : Life and Epistles of St. Paul. 4^o, Lond. 1852, *al.*
- COOK (Frederick Charles), M.A., Canon of Exeter : The Acts of the Apostles ; with a commentary, and practical and devotional suggestions. . . . 12^o, Lond. 1850.
- CRADOCK (Samuel), B.D., † 1706, Nonconformist minister : The Apostolical history . . . from Christ's ascension to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus ; with a narrative of the times and occasions upon which the Epistles were written : with an analytical paraphrase of them. 2^o, Lond. 1672.
- CRELL (Johann), † 1633, Socinian Teacher at Racow : Commentarius in magnam partem Actorum Apostolorum [Opera].
- DENTON (William), M.A., Vicar of St. Bartholomew, Cripplegate : A commentary on the Acts of the Apostles. 2 vols. 8^o, Lond. 1874-6.
- DICK (John), D.D., † 1834, Prof. Theol. to United Secession Church, Glasgow : Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. 2 vols. 8^o, Glas. 1805-6, *al.*
- DEU (Louis de), † 1642, Prof. at Leyden : Animadversiones in Acta Apostolorum, ubi, collatis Syri, Arabis, Aethiopici, Vulgati, Erasmi et Bezae versionibus, difficiliora quaeque loca illustrantur . . . 4^o, Lugd. Bat. 1634.
- DIONYSIUS CARTHUSIANUS [DENTS DE RYCKEL], † 1471, Carthusian monk : In Acta Apostolorum commentaria. 2^o, Paris, 1552.
- DU VEIL. See VEIL (Charles Marie de).
- ELSLEY (Heneage), M.A., Vicar of Burneston : Annotations on the Four Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles ; compiled and abridged for the use of students. 3 vols. 8^o, Lond. 1812 *al.*

- FERUS** [WILD] (Johannes), † 1554, Cathedral Preacher at Mentz : *Enarrationes breves et dilucidæ in Acta Apostolorum.* 2^o, Colon. 1567.
- FROMOND** [FROMDMONT] (Libert), † 1633, Prof. Sac. Scrip. at Louvain : *Actus Apostolorum brevi et dilucido commentario illustrati.* 4^o, Lovanii, 1654, *al.*
- GAGNÉE** (Jean de), † 1549, Rector of the University of Paris : *Clarissima et facillima in quatuor sacra J. C. Evangelia necnon in Actus Apostolicos scholia selecta.* 2^o, Paris, 1552, *al.*
- GERHARD** (Johann), † 1637, Prof. Theol. at Jena : *Annotationes in Acta Apostolorum.* 4^o, Jenæ, 1669, *al.*
Also : *S. Lucae evangelistae Acta Apostolorum, triumvirali commentario . . . theologorum celeberrimorum Joannis Gerhardi, Danielis Arcularii et Jo. Canuti Lenæi illustrata.* 4^o, Hamburgi, 1713.
- GLOAG** (Paton James) D.D., Minister of Galashiels : *Critical and exegetical commentary on the Acts of the Apostles.* 2 vols. 8^o, Edin. 1870.
- GORRAN** (Nicholas de), † 1295, Prof at Paris : *In Acta Apostolorum . . . Commentarii.* 2^o, Antverp. 1620.
- GREYNAEUS** (Johann Jakob), † 1617, Prof. Theol. at Basle : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum.* 4^o, Basil. 1573.
- GUALTHERUS** [WALTHER] (Rudolph), † 1586, Pastor at Zürich : *In Acta Apostolorum per divum Lucam descripta homiliae clxxxv.* 2^o, Tiguri, 1577.
- HACKETT** (Horatio Balch), D.D., Prof. Bibl. Lit. in Newton Theol. Institution, U. S. : *A commentary on the original text of the Acts of the Apostles.* 8^o, Boston, U.S., 1852, *al.*
- HEINRICH** (Johann Heinrich), Superintendent at Burgdorf : *Acta Apostolorum Graece perpetua anotatione illustrata.* 2 tomi. [Testamentum Novum . . . illustravit J. P. Koppe. Vol. iii. partes 1, 2.] 8^o, Gotting. 1809, *al.*
- HEMSEN** (Johann Tychsen). See **ROMANS**.
- HENTENIUS** (Johannes), † 1566, Prof. Theol. at Louvain : *Enarrationes vetustissimorum theologorum in Acta quidem Apostolorum et in omnes Epistolas.* 2^o, Antverp. 1545.
- HILDEBRAND** (Traugott W.), Pastor at Zwickau : *Die Geschichte der Aposteln Jesu exegetisch-hermeneutisch in 2 besonderen Abschnitten bearbeitet.* 8^o, Leipz. 1824.
- HOFMEISTER** (Johann), † 1547, Augustinian Vicar-General in Germany : *In duodecim priora capita Actorum Apostolicorum commentaria.* 2^o, Colon. 1567.
- HUMPHREY** (William Gilson), M.A., Vicar of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, London : *A commentary on the Book of the Acts of the Apostles.* 8^o, Lond. 1847, *al.*
- KISTEMAKER** (Johann Hyazinth), † 1834, R. C., Prof. Theol. at Münster : *Geschichte der Aposteln mit Ammerkungen.* 8^o, Münster, 1822.
- KUINOEL** [KUHNÖL] (Christian Gottlieb), † 1841, Prof. Theol. at Giessen : *Commentarius in libros Novi Testamenti historicos.* 4 voll. 8^o, Lips. 1807-18 *al.*
- LANGE** (Johann Peter), Prof. Theol. at Bonn : *Das Apostolische Zeitalter.* 2 Bände. 8^o, Braunsch. 1853.
- LECHLER** (Gotthard Victor), Superintendent at Leipzig : *Der Apostel Geschichte theologisch bearbeitet von G. V. Lechler, homiletisch von G. Gerok [Lange's Bibelwerk. V.].* 8^o, Bielefeld, 1860, *al.*
[Translated by Rev. P. J. Gloag. 2 vols., Edin. 1866. And by Charles F. Schaeffer, D.D. 8^o, New York, 1867.]
Das Apostolische und das nachapostolische Zeitalter mit Rücksicht auf Unterschied und Einheit in Lehre und Leben. 8^o, Stuttg. 1851.
Zweite durchaus umgearbeitete Auflage. 8^o, Stuttg. 1857.
- LEEUEWEN** (Gerbrand van), † 1721, Prof. Theol. at Amsterdam : *De Handelingen der heyligen Apostelen, beschreeven door Lucas, nitgebreid en verlaart.* Amst. 1704. *Also, in Latin.* 2 voll. 8^o, Amst. 1724.

- LEKEBUSCH** (Eduard) : Die Composition und Entstehung der Apostelgeschichte von neuem untersucht. 8°, Gotha, 1854.
- LEWIN** (Thomas), M. A., Barrister : The Life and Epistles of St. Paul. 8°, Lond. 1851.—New edition. 2 vols. 4°, Lond. 1874.
- LIGHTFOOT** (John), D.D., † 1675, Master of Catherine Hall, Cambridge : A commentary upon the Acts of the Apostles ; chronological and critical. . . . From the beginning of the book to the end of the twelfth chapter. . . . 4°, Lond. 1645, *al.*
[Also, *Horæ Hebraicæ et Talmudicæ*. See **MATTHEW**.]
- LIMBORCH** (Philipp van), † 1712, Arminian Prof. Theol. at Amsterdam : Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum, et in Epistolas ad Romanos et ad Ebraeos. 2°, Roterod. 1711, *al.*
- LINDHAMMER** (Johann Ludwig), † 1771, General Superintendent in East Friesland : Der . . . Apostelgeschichte ausführliche Erklärung und Anwendung, darin der Text von Stuck zu Stuck ausgelegt und . . . mit . . . philologischen und kritischen Noten erläutert wird. 2°, Halae, 1725, *al.*
- LIVERMORE** (Abiel Abbot), Minister at Cincinnati : The Acts of the Apostles, with a commentary. 12°, Boston, U.S., 1844.
- LOBSTEIN** (Johann Michael), † 1794, Prof. Theol. at Strassburg : Vollständiger Commentar über die Apostelgeschichte des Lukas. Th. I. 8°, Strassb., 1792.
- LORINUS** (Jean), † 1634, Jesuit : In Acta Apostolorum commentaria . . . 2°, Lugd. 1605, *al.*
- MALCOLM** (John), † 1634, Minister at Perth : Commentarius et analysis in Apostolorum Acta. 4°, Mediob. 1615.
- MASKEW** (Thomas Ratsey), Head Master of Grammar School, Dorchester : Annotations on the Acts of the Apostles, original and selected . . . 2d edition . . . 12°, Camb. 1847.
- MENKEN** (Gottfried), † 1831, Pastor at Bremen : Blicke in das Leben des Apostel Paulus und der ersten Christengemeinden, nach etlichen Kapiteln der Apostelgeschichte. 8°, Bremen, 1828.
- MENOCHIO** (Giovanni Stefano), † 1655, Jesuit at Rome : Historia sacra de Actibus Apostolorum. 4°, Rom. 1634.
- MORUS** (Samuel Friedrich Nathanael), † 1792, Prof. Theol. at Leipzig : Versio et explicatio Actorum Apostolicorum. Edidit, animadversiones recentiorum maxime interpretum suasque adjecit G. J. Dindorf. 2 voll. 8°, Lips. 1794.
- NEANDER** (Johann August Wilhelm), † 1850, Prof. Theol. at Berlin : Geschichte der Pflanzung und Leitung der christlichen Kirche durch die Apostel. 2 Bände. 8°, Hamb. 1832, *al.*
[Translated by J. E. Ryland. 8°, Lond. 1851.]
- NOVARINO** (Luigi), † 1650, Theatine monk : Actus Apostolorum expansi et notis monitisque sacris illustrati. 2°, Lugd. 1645.
- ORCUMENTIUS**, c. 980, Bishop of Trieca. See **ROMANS**.
- OERTEL** (J. O.), Pastor at Gr. Storkwitz : Paulus in der Apostelgeschichte. . . . 8°, Halle, a. S., 1868.
- PALEY** (William), D.D., † 1805, Archdeacon of Carlisle : Horæ Paulinæ ; or, the truth of the Scripture history of St. Paul evinced by a comparison of the Epistles which bear his name with the Acts of the Apostles, and with one another. 8°, Lond. 1790, *al.*
See **TATE** (James).
- PATRIZI** (Francesco Xavier), Prof. Theol. at Rome : In Actus Apostolorum commentarium. 4°, Rom. 1867.
- PEARCE** (Zachary), D.D., † 1774, Bishop of Rochester. See **MATTHEW**.
- PEARSON** (John), D.D., † 1686, Bishop of Chester : Lectiones in Acta Apostolorum, 1672 ; Annales Paulini [Opera posthuma]. 4°, Lond. 1688, *al.*
[Edited in English, with a few notes, by J. R. Crowfoot, B.D. 12°, Camb. 1851.]

- PETRI [PIETERS] (Barthélemi), † 1630, Prof. Theol. at Douay : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum*. 4^o, Duaci, 1622.
 PLEVIER (Johannes), † c. 1760, Pastor at Middelburg : *De Handelingen der heylige Apostelen, beschreeven door Lukas, ontleedt, verklaardt en tot het oogmerk toegepast*. 4^o, Utrecht, 1725, *al*.
 PRIGAEUS [PRICE] (John), LL.D., † 1676, Prof. of Greek at Pisa : *Acta Apostolorum ex sacra pagina, sanctis patribus Graecisque ac Latinis scriptoribus illustrata*. 8^o, Paris, 1647, *al*.
 PYLE (Thomas), D.D., † 1756, Vicar of Lynn : *A paraphrase, with some notes, on the Acts of the Apostles, and on all the Epistles of the New Testament*. 8^o, Lond. 1725, *al*.

- RIEHM (Johann Karl) : *Dissertatio critico-theologica de fontibus Actorum Apostolorum*. 8^o, Traj. ad Rhen. 1821.
 RITSCHL (Albrecht), Prof. Theol. at Göttingen : *Die Entstehung der althatholischen Kirche*. 8^o, Bonn, 1850—2te durchgängig neu ausgearbeitete Ausgabe. 8^o, Bonn, 1857.
 ROBINSON (Hastings), D.D., † 1866, Canon of Rochester : *The Acts of the Apostles ; with notes, original and selected, for the use of students*. 8^o, Lond. 1830.

Also, in Latin.

8^o, Cantab. 1824.

- SALMERON (Alphonso), † 1585, Jesuit : *In Acta Apostolorum* [Opera, xii.].
 SANCHEZ [SANCTUS] (Gaspar), † 1628, Jesuit, Prof. Sac. Scrip. at Alcalá : *Commentarii in Actus Apostolorum*. . . . 4^o, Lugd. 1616, *al*.
 SCHAFF (Philip), D.D., Prof. of Church Hist. at New York : *History of the Apostolic church*. 8^o, New York, 1853. 2 vols. 8^o, Edin. 1854.
 [Previously issued in German at Mercoersburg, 1851.]
 SCHNECKENBURGER (Matthias), † 1848, Prof. Theol. at Berne : *Ueber den Zweck der Apostelgeschichte*. 8^o, Bern, 1841.
 SCHRADE (Karl), Pastor at Hörste near Bielefeld : *Der Apostel Paulus*. 5 Theile. [Theil V. Uebersetzung und Erklärung . . . der Apostelgeschichte.] 8^o, Leipz. 1830—36.
 SCHWEGLER (Albert), † 1857, Prof. Rom. Lit. at Tübingen : *Das nachapostolische Zeitalter*. 8^o, Tübing. 1847.
 SELNECKER (Nicolaus), † 1592, Prof. Theol. at Leipzig : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum*. 8^o, Jenae 1567, *al*.
 STAPLETON (Thomas), † 1598, Prof. at Louvain : *Antidota apostolica contra nostri temporis haereses, in Acta Apostolorum*. . . 2 voll. 1595.
 STIER (Rudolf Ewald), † 1862, Superintendent in Eisleben : *Die Reden der Aposteln*. 2 Bände. 8^o, Leipz. 1829.
 [Translated by G. H. Venables. 2 vols. 8^o, Edin. 1869.]
 STRESO (Caspar), † 1664, Pastor at the Hague : *Commentarius practicus in Actorum Apostolicorum*. . . . capita. 2 voll. 4^o, Amstel. 1658—9, *al*.
 SYLVEIRA (Juan de), † 1687, Carmelite monk : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum*. 2^o, Lugd. 1678.

- TATE (James), M.A., Canon of St. Paul's : *The Horae Paulinae of William Paley, D.D., carried out and illustrated in a continuous history of the apostolic labours and writings of St. Paul, on the basis of the Acts*. . . . 8^o, Lond. 1840.

- THEOPHYLACTUS, c. 1070, Archbishop of Acris in Bulgaria : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum* [Opera].

- THIERSCHE (Heinrich Wilhelm Josias), Prof. Theol. at Marburg : *Die Kirche im apostolischen Zeitalter*. 8^o, Frankf. 1852, *al*.
 [Translated by Carlyle. 8^o, Lond. 1852.]

- THEISS (Johann Otto), † 1810, Prof. Theol. at Kiel : *Lukas Apostelgeschichte neu übersetzt, mit Anmerkungen*. 8^o, Gera, 1800.

- TRIP (Ch. J.), Superintendent at Leer in East Friesland : *Paulus nach der Apostelgeschichte. Historischer Werth dieser Berichte*. . . . 8^o, Leiden, 1866.

- TROLLOPE (William) : *A commentary on the Acts of the Apostles*. . . . 12^o, Camb. 1847.

- VALCKENAE** (Ludwig Kaspar), † 1785, Prof. in Leyden : *Selecta e scholis L. C. Valckenarii in libros quosdam N. T.*, editore Eb. Wassenbergh. 2 partes. 8°, Amst. 1815-17.
- VEIL** (Charles Marie de), † c. 1701, B. C. convert, latterly Baptist : *Explicatio literalis Actorum Apostolicorum*. 8°, Lond. 1684.
[Translated by the author into English, 1685.]
- WALCH** (Johann Ernst Immanuel), † 1778, Prof. Theol. at Jena : *Dissertationes in Acta Apostolorum*. 3 voll. 4°, Jenae, 1756-61.
- WASSENBERGH** (Evert van). See **VALCKENAE** (Ludwig Kaspar).
- WIESKELER** (Karl), Prof. Theol. at Göttingen : *Chronologie des apostolischen Zeitalters*. 8°, Götting. 1848.
- WOLZGEN** (Johann Ludwig von), † 1661, Socinian : *Commentarius in Acta Apostolorum [Opera]*.
- ZELLER** (Eduard), Prof. Philos. at Berlin : *Die Apostelgeschichte nach ihrem Inhalt und Ursprung kritisch untersucht*. 8°, Stuttg. 1854.
[Translated by Rev. Joseph Dare. 8°, Lond. 1875.]

ERRATA.

On pages 33, 35, and 36, for the letters (p), (x), and (r), indicating the notes appended to the chapter, read (π), (i), and (j) respectively.

PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

THE Book of Acts is the indispensable and invaluable link of connection between the Gospels and the Epistles. It is the proper sequel and natural result of the one, and forms a fit preface and a suitable setting for the other. It is difficult to overestimate our indebtedness to this book, historically, theologically, and ecclesiastically.

As an epitome of the labours of thirty eventful years, it is remarkable for the fulness and variety of the information it contains ; and is no less remarkable for the omission of much which it would be of great interest for us to know. Even in the life of Paul, of whose labors it specially treats, there are considerable periods of which nothing is recorded, or the events of which are dismissed with a sentence. As many volumes would have been required to give a full narrative in detail, this brief treatise is written on the principle of selection ; and the selection of material is alike judicious and fair. The impartiality and truthfulness of the writer is amply evinced by the honest record which he makes of the imperfections in the church, and of the differences which arose between some of its acknowledged leaders.

The united testimony of the early church to the authenticity of this book, and to its authorship—as the work of Luke, the writer of the third Gospel—is confirmed by internal evidence, deduced from the identity of style, the continuity of the narrative, the reference of the writer to a previous treatise addressed to the same individual, and the correspondence of plan. No less than fifty words, not found elsewhere in the N. T., are common to both books. Dr. Schaff, in the revised edition of his *History of the Christian Church*, vol I., page 739, writes : “ No history of thirty years has ever been written so truthful, so impartial, so important, so interesting, so healthy in tone and so hopeful in spirit, so aggressive yet so genial, so cheering and inspiring, so replete with lessons of wisdom and encouragement for work in

spreading the gospel of truth and peace, and yet withal so simple and modest, as the Acts of the Apostles. It is the best as well as the first manual of church history."

Severe critical assaults have been directed against the Book of Acts. The writer has been accused of systematic perversion of facts, and of deliberate addition of events and incidents which had no foundation in truth, in order to serve his special purpose of preparing an irenicum between the Petrine or Jewish Christians, and the Pauline or Gentile party, who held more liberal and enlarged views of the gospel. Now there is no evidence whatever in the book of any such design; and its credibility and perfect reliability are clearly demonstrable from the harmony between the records it contains and authentic secular history; and from the numerous and striking coincidences between the Acts and the Epistles. The argument constructed by Paley on this subject, in his *Horae Paulinae*, is unanswerable.

Dr. Meyer was born in Gotha, January 10th, 1800. He was baptized on the 12th day of the same month, and was named Henry August Wilhelm. The family name was formerly written Majer, or Mayer. As a child, he was constitutionally feeble, but by constant well-regulated exercise he acquired the power of great physical and mental endurance. At the gymnasium of Gotha he early laid the foundation of his high classical culture. He had a decided taste for the classical languages and literature, and made distinguished proficiency in them. In 1818 he entered the University of Jena to study theology. Simple and social were the years of his student life. On leaving the university he became a tutor in an institution under the care of Pastor Oppermann, whose daughter he married in 1823, with whom he lived in great domestic enjoyment for forty years. In 1823 he was installed as pastor in Osthausen, and in 1830 called to the more prominent position of pastor at Harste, near Göttingen.

In 1829 he issued the first part of the great work of his life, which was followed in 1832 by another instalment. His original plan of the work expanded as he proceeded, and he did not live to see it completed. His views, during forty years of most assiduous study of the Scriptures, changed considerably; and such changes were frankly expressed in successive editions, and in fresh productions on other portions of the Word. The principle of grammatico-historical interpretation, however, which he at first adopted was rigidly adhered to throughout his life. It was his custom carefully to revise, correct, and polish each work before making it ready for the press.

In 1837 he removed to Hoga, and in 1844 was called to Hannover as Consistorialrath, Superintendent, and Chief Pastor of the Neustädter St.

Johannis Kirche. In 1845 the faculty at Göttingen conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Theology. In 1846 he suffered from a severe illness, which so injured his health that he never afterward regained his former strength. In consequence of this his labours were somewhat modified and diminished, though still abundant, and he adopted very strict rules of abstinence and exercise, which he maintained until the close of his life. He called water and walking his two great physicians. He was accustomed to rise early, generally at four o'clock.

In 1864 his wife died, and after that bereavement he lived in the family of his son, and was very greatly cheered by the gleesome gladness and constant attendance of his granddaughters, who accompanied him in his daily walks, in all kinds of weather. In 1865 he retired from official life and devoted his time to his studies and to the society of friends. He was a man of peace, and all party-political proceedings and irritating religious controversies were exceedingly offensive to him. His views of truth became clearer and more positive with his advancing years and his maturer studies.

His last illness was brief, nor were his sufferings great. The last Sunday of his life, June 15th, was spent in his usual way, with great personal enjoyment to himself and others. About the middle of that night he was suddenly seized with great pain, from which he obtained some relief. On the 19th, two days before his decease, he said: "Willingly would I still remain with you; but willingly am I also ready to depart, if God calls me." On the evening of June 21st, 1873, he quietly fell asleep. His remains were laid in the Neustädter churchyard, and on the cross at his tomb is engraved this text: Romans xiv. 8. Dr. Gloag, the able translator of a part of Meyer's Commentaries, writes about six months after his death: "It is hardly to the credit of our theologians, that the greatest modern exegete should have recently passed away, with such slight notice, at least in our English periodicals, of his literary works and vast erudition."

Among Commentaries on the Acts the work of Meyer occupies a deservedly pre-eminent place. In extent of erudition and accuracy of scholarship it stands unsurpassed. No name is entitled to take precedence of that of Meyer as a critical exegete; and it would be difficult to find one that equals him in the happy combination of superior learning with keen penetration, analytical power, and clear, terse, vigorous expression. He has admirable exegetical tact and acumen, and presents his results with candour and perspicuity. So impartial and candid is he, that he never allows his own peculiar views to colour or distort his interpretations of the language of Scripture. Any Biblical student will find exquisite delight in tracing his clear and cogent reasonings to the gen-

erally correct decision reached by his calm judicial mind and deep spiritual instinct. He has no sympathy with the school of rationalistic interpreters, and firmly believes in the supernatural—the divine interposition in human affairs. The Bible is to him the Word of God; and redemption through the incarnation and death of the Son of God a glorious reality. The peculiarity of his views concerning the person of Christ do not seem to affect his full appreciation of the Saviour's work. Indeed his doctrine is decidedly evangelical, and he readily receives whatever is revealed, provided he has satisfactory evidence of the authenticity of the record. His honesty and fearlessness are so great that he does not even seek to harmonize apparent discrepancies; while his views of inspiration are such as to permit him to regard some of them as irreconcilable and contradictory. Some of his statements, therefore, must be carefully scrutinized and received with caution, but no theologian, however learned or eminent, can consult his excellent Commentaries without deriving great profit and grateful satisfaction.

Alford, referring to the Commentaries and critical notes of Meyer, says: "Though often differing widely from him, I cannot help regarding his Commentaries on the two Epistles to the Corinthians as the most masterly and complete that I have hitherto seen on any portion of Scripture." *Dr. Howard Crosby*, whose high attainments as a scholar render him an authority equal to the highest in such matters, characterizes Meyer's Commentaries as "*unsurpassed*," and states "his work is a κτῆμα ἐς δει." He states: "Meyer's faults are his purism, which presses a classical exactness on Hellenistic Greek, and a low view of inspiration, which permits him to see irreconcilable difficulties" in the sacred narratives; but further adds: "In the Epistles Meyer is specially sound and forcible." *Dr. T. W. Chambers*, another thoroughly qualified judge, writes: "Meyer has been justly called the prince of exegetes; being at once acute and learned." *Dr. Gloag* regards him as "the greatest modern exegete" and speaks of his Commentaries as "unrivalled."

Dr. Dickson, Prof. of Divinity in the University of Glasgow, Editor of Meyer's Commentaries, as published by T. & T. Clarke, Edinburgh, characterizes the production of Meyer as "an epoch-making work of exegesis," and adds: "I have thought it right, so far as the English reader is concerned, to present, according to my promise, the work of Meyer without addition or subtraction in its latest and presumably best form as it left his hand." This American edition is an exact reprint of the Scottish one.

Meyer's Commentary on Acts is intrinsically worthy of republication at any time, but the immediate occasion of its hasty reproduction at this

time is to be found in the fact that the attention of Sunday-schools, and of Christian people generally, will be specially directed to the Book of Acts, during the first six months of the present year, and both pastors and teachers will find in Meyer an invaluable aid.

The work of the American editor, which, though far too hurried, has been one of genuine delight, consists : *First*, in transferring from the page to foot-notes most of the exceedingly numerous references to authorities. These notes are indicated by small numerals, on each page. It is thought that thus the book will be better suited for the general reader, while the scholarly student can still avail himself of all the references he may desire. *Second*, in appending a number of supplementary notes to each chapter. These notes have been written and selected for the purpose of expanding and confirming, and, in some instances, of modifying and correcting the statements of the author. The notes have been designedly made more copious in the hope of rendering the work more serviceable to Sunday-school teachers and to the general reader.

A list of the books used, referred to, or quoted in preparing the supplementary notes is furnished. They are all in the English language, most of them inexpensive, many of them handy volumes and easily procurable. We would specially commend to Biblical students the well-known and excellent work of *Prof. Hackett*, which *Dr. Gloag*, in the preface to his own work on the Acts, modestly styles "the best work on the subject in the English language." The Rev. S. Cox, editor of the *Expositor*, London, says of the Commentaries of *Hackett* and *Gloag*, they "are probably the best in our language, each of them marked by sound scholarship, good common-sense, and a candid and devout spirit. If a choice must be made, give *Gloag* the preference." We most heartily concur in the last sentence, and unhesitatingly say of *Gloag* what *Gloag* himself has said of *Hackett*, *it is the best book on the Acts in the English language*. The works of Abbott, Alexander, Plumptre, Jacobus ; and Howson and Spence, edited by Schaff, are suitable for popular reading and Sunday-school work.

It is hoped that the *Table of Contents*, and the Index to the Supplementary Notes, to which reference is made in the text by small capitals in brackets, will be of service to the reader, and facilitate the study of the volume. The attentive, earnest perusal of Meyer's work cannot fail not merely to increase the reader's knowledge of the Scriptures, but also to awaken fresh interest in the thorough study of the Sacred Book.

W. ORMISTON.

NEW YORK, January 6, 1882.

LIST OF THE BOOKS USED, REFERRED TO, OR QUOTED IN THE NOTES BY THE AMERICAN EDITOR.

-
- ABBOTT.**—The Acts of the Apostles. By Rev. Lyman Abbott.
Barnes & Co., N. Y., 1876.
- ALEXANDER.**—The Acts of the Apostles. By Joseph Addison Alexander. In
2 vols. Scribner, N. Y., 1857.
- ALFORD.**—The Greek Testament: A critical and exegetical commentary. By
Henry Alford, B.D. In 3 vols. Rivingtons, London, 1852.
- APOCRYPHA.**—Apocryphal Gospels, Acts and Revelations. Vol. 16 of the Ante-
Nicene Christian Library. T. & T. Clark, Edin., 1870.
- ARNOT.**—The Church in the House: A series of lessons on the Acts of the
Apostles. By William Arnot. Carter & Bros., N. Y., 1873.
- BARNES.**—Notes, Explanatory and Practical, on the Acts of the Apostles. De-
signed for Bible-classes and Sunday-schools. By Albert Barnes.
10th ed. Harper & Brothers, N. Y., 1844.
- Also, Scenes and Incidents in the Life of the Apostle Paul. By Albert
Barnes. Hamilton, Adams & Co., London, 1869.
- BENGEL.**—Gnomon of the New Testament. By John Albert Bengel. Vol. 2d.
Translated by Rev. Andrew Fausset. 4th ed.
T. T. Clark, Edin., 1860.
- BLEEK.**—An Introduction to the New Testament. By Frederick Bleek. Trans-
lated from the German of the 2d edition, by Rev. William Urwick,
M.A. T. & T. Clark, Edin., 1869.
- BLOOMFIELD.**—The Greek New Testament, with English Notes, Critical, Philo-
logical, and Exegetical. By Rev. S. T. Bloomfield, D.D., F.S.A. 1st
Am. ed. from the 2d London. In 2 vols.
Perkins & Marvin, Boston, 1837.
- BUTLER.**—St. Paul in Rome: Lectures delivered in the Legation of the United
States of America, in Rome. By Rev. C. M. Butler, D.D.
J. B. Lippincott & Co., Phila., 1865.
- CALVIN.**—Commentary upon the Acts of the Apostles. By John Calvin. Ed-
ited from the original English translation of Christopher Fetherstone.
By Henry Beveridge, Esq. 2 vols. Edin., 1844.
- CAMPBELL.**—The Four Gospels, Translated from the Greek, with Preliminary
Dissertations, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By George Camp-
bell, D.D., F.R.S., Principal of Mareschal College, Aberdeen. 3d ed.
Aberdeen, 1814.
- CONYBEARE.**—The Life and Epistles of St. Paul. By Rev W. J. Conybeare,
M.A., and Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A. In 2 vols. 6th ed.
Scribner, N. Y., 1856.
- COOK.**—The Acts of the Apostles. Introduction. By Canon Cook.
Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y.

xxii LIST OF THE BOOKS USED BY THE AMERICAN EDITOR.

- DENTON.**—A commentary on the Acts of the Apostles. 2 vols. By William Denton, M.A. Lond., 1874.
- DICK.**—Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. By John Dick, D.D. First American (from the 2d Glasgow) edition. Robert Carter, N. Y., 1844.
- DODDRIDGE.**—The Works of the Rev. P. Doddridge, D.D. Vols. VIII. and IX. : A Paraphrase on the Acts of the Apostles. Leeds, 1805.
- EADIE.**—Paul the Preacher. By John Eadie, D.D., LL.D., Prof. of Bib. Lit. to the United Presbyterian Church (Scotland). Robert Carter & Bros., N. Y., 1859.
- FARRAR.**—The Life of Christ, in 2 vols., 1874 ; The Life and Work of St. Paul, in 2 vols., 1879 ; The Early Days of Christianity, in 1 vol., 1882. By F. W. Farrar, D.D., F.R.S., Canon of Westminster, etc. E. P. Dutton & Co., N. Y.
- FISHER.**—The Beginnings of Christianity. By George P. Fisher, D.D., Prof. of Eccl. Hist. in Yale College. Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y.
- FITCH.**—James the Lord's Brother. By Rev. Chauncy W. Fitch, D.D. Dana, N. Y., 1858.
- GLOAG.**—A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Acts of the Apostles. By Paton J. Gloag, D.D. T. & T. Clark, Edin., 1870.
- GODET.**—A Commentary on the Gospel of St. Luke. By F. Godet, S.T.P., Neuchatel. Translated by E. W. Shalders and M. D. Cusin ; with Preface and Notes by John Hall, D.D. 2d edition. I. K. Funk & Co., N. Y., 1881.
- (GRADUATE, A.)** Paul of Tarsus : An Inquiry into the Times and the Gospel of the Apostle of the Gentiles. By a Graduate. Roberts Bros., Boston, 1872.
- HACKETT.**—A Commentary on the Original Text of the Acts of the Apostles. By Horatio B. Hackett, D.D., Prof. of Bib. Lit. in Newton Theol. Inst. A new edition, revised and greatly enlarged. Gould & Lincoln, Boston, 1859.
- HOWSON.**—The Acts of the Apostles. By J. S. Howson, D.D., and H. M. Spence, M.A. Edited by Philip Schaff, D.D., LL.D., Prof. of Sac. Lit. in the Union Theol. Sem., New York. Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y., 1882.
- JACOBSON.**—The Holy Bible : With an Explanatory and Critical Commentary, and a Revision of the Translation. By Bishops and other clergy of the Anglican Church. Edited by Canon Cook. The Acts. By William Jacobson, D.D., Bishop of Chester. Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y.
- JACOBUS.**—Notes, Critical and Explanatory, on the Acts of the Apostles. By Melancthon W. Jacobus, Prof. of Bib. Lit. Robert Carter & Bros., N. Y., 1860.
- JOSEPHUS.**—The Works of Flavius Josephus. Translated by William Whiston, A.M. E. Morgan & Co., Cincinnati, 1851.
- KNOX.**—A Year with St. Paul. By Charles E. Knox. Anson D. F. Randolph & Co., N. Y.
- LANGR.**—A Commentary on the Holy Scriptures : The Acts of the Apostles, an Exegetical and Doctrinal Commentary. By Gotthard Victor Lechler, D.D. Translated by Charles F. Schaeffer, D.D. Edited by Dr. Schaff. Charles Scribner & Co., N. Y., 1869.
- LEATHES.**—The Witness of St. Paul to Christ ; with an Appendix on the Credibility of the Acts. By Rev. Stanley Leathes, M.A. Rivingtons, Lond., 1869.
- LUMBY.**—The Cambridge Bible for Schools : The Acts of the Apostles, chaps. ii.-xiv., with Introduction and Notes. By J. Rawson Lumby, D.D. Cambridge, 1879.

- McCLINTOCK.**—Cyclopædia of Bib. Theol. and Eccl. Lit. Prepared by Rev. John McClintock, D.D., and James Strong, S.T.D. Harper & Bros., N. Y., 1880.
- MACDUFF.**—The Footsteps of St. Peter and the Footsteps of St. Paul. By J. R. MacDuff, D.D. Robert Carter & Bros., N. Y., 1877, 1886.
- MICHAELIS.**—Introduction to the New Testament. By John David Michaelis. Translated by Herbert Marsh, D.D., F.R.A.S., Bishop of Peterborough. F. C. & J. Rivington, Lond., 1823.
- MORRISON.**—The Acts of the Apostles and the Epistles of Paul. Arranged in the form of a continuous history. By Thomas Morrison, M.A. T. Nelson & Sons, Edin., 1867.
- NEANDER.**—General History of the Christian Religion and Church. From the German of Dr. Augustus Neander. Translated from the 2d and improved edition. By Joseph Torrey. Vol. II. T. & T. Clark, Edin., 1851.
- OLSHAUSEN.**—Biblical Commentary on the New Testament. By Dr. Herman Olshausen. Translated for Clark's For. and Theol. Lib. 1st Am. ed. revised after 4th Ger. ed. by A. C. Kendrick, D.D. Sheldon, Blakeman & Co., N. Y., 1858.
- PLUMPTRE.**—The Acts of the Apostles. With Commentary by E. H. Plumptre, D.D. 2d ed. Cassell & Co., N. Y.
- PALEY.**—The Works of William Paley, D.D., complete in one volume. J. J. Woodward, Phila.
- RENAN.**—The Apostles (1866), and St. Paul (1869). By Ernest Renan. Translated from the original French. Carlton, N. Y., 1866, 1869.
- SCHAFF.**—History of the Christian Church. By Philip Schaff. A new edition thoroughly revised and enlarged. Vol. I.: Apostolic Christianity. Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y., 1882.
- SMITH.**—A Dictionary of the Bible. Edited by William Smith, LL.D. In 3 vols. Little, Brown & Co., Boston, 1860.
- STIER.**—Clark's For. Theol. Lib. Fourth series. Vol. 22: Stier's Words of the Apostles. T. T. Clark, Edin., 1869.
- SUMNER.**—A Practical Exposition of the Acts of the Apostles in the Form of Lectures. By John Bird Sumner, D.D., Bishop of Chester. I. Hatchard & Son, Lond., 1838.
- TAYLOR.**—Peter the Apostle, and Paul the Missionary. By Rev. William M. Taylor, D.D. Harper & Bros., N. Y., 1882.
- THOMAS.**—A Homiletic Commentary on the Acts of the Apostles. By David Thomas, D.D. Richard D. Dickinson, Lond., 1870.
- VAUGHAN.**—The Church of the First Days: Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. By O. J. Vaughan. 2d ed. Macmillan & Co., Lond., 1866.
- WESCOTT.**—The Gospel of the Resurrection. By Brooke Foss Wescott, B.D. 2d ed. Macmillan & Co., Lond., 1867.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	TOPICS.
Introd.	I.	1	Authorship and genuineness of the Book.
"	II.	7	Aim and sources of the Book.
"	III.	11	Time and place of composition.
"	IV.	13	Chronological summary of the Acts.
I.	1-3	23	Reference to Luke's Gospel.
"	4-7	27	Last words of Jesus.
"	8-11	29	The ascension.
"	12-14	31	Return to Jerusalem.
"	15-22	33	Address of Peter.
"	23-26	35	Election of Matthias.
II.	1, 2	41	Descent of the Holy Spirit.
"	3, 4	45	Gift of tongues.
"	5-13	53	Effects of the miracle.
"	14-36	57	Peter's discourse.
"	37-40	67	Results of the discourse.
"	41-43	69	The first converts.
"	44-47	71	Community of goods ; growth.
III.	1-11	77	Healing of a lame man.
"	12-26	79	Peter's discourse.
IV.	1-7	91	Arrest of Peter and John.
"	8-12	93	Their defence.
"	13-22	95	Their release.
"	23-31	97	A prayer-meeting.
"	32-37	99	State of the church.
V.	1-11	105	Sin and punishment of Ananias.
"	12-16	109	Miraculous power of the apostles.
"	17-25	111	Their arrest and deliverance.
"	26-33	113	Trial before the Sanhedrim.
"	34-42	115	Counsel of Gamaliel.
VI.	1-7	125	Appointment of the seven.
"	8-15	129	Stephen's arrest and trial.
VII.	1-53	135	Stephen's defence.
"	1-16	141	History of the patriarchs.
"	17-46	147	Jews under the law.
"	47-53	155	The temple and the prophets.
"	54-60	157	The martyrdom of Stephen.
VIII.	1-4	165	General persecution.
"	5-13	167	Philip preaching in Samaria.
"	14-17	169	Simon is baptized.
"	18-24	171	Simon Magus.
"	26-40	173	The Ethiopian eunuch.
IX.	1-9	181	Saul's conversion.
"	10-18	189	Ananias baptizes Saul.
"	19-22	191	Preaching in Damascus.
"	23-25	191	Flight from Damascus.
"	26-31	193	Visit to Jerusalem and Tarsus.

CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	TOPICS.
IX.	32-43	195	Peter cures Æneas and raises Dorcas.
X.	1-8	203	The vision of Cornelius.
"	9-16	205	The vision of Peter.
"	17-22	207	Messenger from Cornelius.
"	23-33	209	Peter visits Cornelius.
"	34-43	211	Peter's address.
"	44-48	215	Baptism of Cornelius.
XI.	1-18	221	Peter's defence of his conduct.
"	19-26	223	The gospel in Antioch.
"	27-30	225	Antioch sends aid to Jerusalem.
XII.	1, 2	229	Martyrdom of James.
"	3-7	231	Imprisonment of Peter.
"	8-19	233	Peter's wonderful deliverance.
"	20-23	237	Death of Herod Agrippa.
XIII.	1-3	245	First ordained missionaries.
"	4-12	247	Success in Cyprus.
"	13-15	251	Paphos to Parga.
"	16-41	253	Paul's sermon at Antioch.
"	42-52	265	Labors in and expulsion from Antioch.
XIV.	1-7	271	Events at Iconium.
"	8-14	273	The apostles taken for gods.
"	15-21	275	Paul remonstrates and is stoned.
"	22-28	276	Return to Syrian Antioch.
XV.	1-5	283	Delegates sent to Jerusalem.
"	6-13	285	Peter's address at the council.
"	14-21	287	Address of James.
"	22-35	295	Decision and letter of council.
"	36-41	299	Separation of Paul and Barnabas.
XVI.	1-5	305	Silas accompanies Paul.
"	6-10	309	Call from Macedonia.
"	11-15	311	Lydia baptized at Philippi.
"	16-18	313	A demoniac woman healed.
"	19-25	315	Imprisonment of Paul and Silas.
"	26-35	317	Conversion of the jailer.
"	36-40	319	Release from prison.
XVII.	1-9	325	Paul at Thessalonica.
"	10-15	327	Paul at Beroea.
"	16-21	329	Paul at Athens.
"	22-34	337	Paul's address on Mar's hill.
XVIII.	1-7	347	Paul in Corinth.
"	8-11	351	Encouraged by a vision.
"	12-18	353	Aquila and Priscilla.
"	19-23	355	Paul returns to Antioch.
"	24-28	357	Apollos.
XIX.	1-7	365	Disciples of John.
"	8-12	369	Paul in Ephesus.
"	13-20	371	Sons of Sceva.
"	21-34	375	Tumult raised by Demetrius.
"	35-41	377	Tumult quelled by the town clerk.
XX.	1-3	383	Paul in Greece.
"	4-6	385	Plot against Paul.
"	7-12	387	Services at Troas.
"	13-38	389	Paul at Miletus.
XXI.	1-16	399	Paul's journey to Jerusalem.
"	17-26	405	His address and vow.
"	27-40	411	Arrest of Paul.
XXII.	1-21	417	Paul's speech to the mob.

CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	TOPICS.
XXII.	22-30	421	Plea of Roman citizenship.
XXIII.	1-10	427	Paul before the Jewish council.
"	11-22	431	Conspiracy against Paul's life.
"	23-30	433	Rescued by Lysias and sent to Cæsarea.
"	31-35	435	Paul introduced to Felix.
XXIV.	1-9	441	Paul accused by Tertullus.
"	10-21	443	Paul's defence.
"	22-23	447	His confinement.
"	24-27	449	Address before Felix and Drusilla.
XXV.	1-12	455	Paul's trial and appeal.
"	13-22	457	Festus and Agrippa.
"	23-27	459	Paul and Agrippa.
XXVI.	1-23	463	Paul's defence of the gospel.
"	24-26	469	His reply to Festus.
"	27-32	471	Appeal to Agrippa.
XXVII.	1-8	477	Voyage to Italy.
"	9-20	483	A storm at sea.
"	21-26	485	Paul's address on board.
"	27-37	487	Fears and hopes.
"	38-41	489	Shipwreck.
"	42-44	491	All on board saved.
XXVIII.	1-6	497	Paul at Malta ; murderer and god.
"	8-10	499	He cures diseases.
"	11-15	501	Voyage to Rome.
"	16-22	503	Conference with chief men of the Jews.
"	23-29	505	Second interview with the Jews.
"	30-31	507	Paul's captivity.

INDEX TO THE NOTES BY THE AMERICAN EDITOR.

LETTER.	CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	NOTES.
A	Introd.		6	Authorship.
B	"		6	Authenticity.
C	"		11	Design.
D	"		22	Chronology.
E	I.	1	37	Name.
F	"	3	37	Forty days.
G	"	14	38	His brethren.
H	"	18	38	Fate of Judas.
I	"	24	39	Thou, Lord.
J	"	26	39	The Lot.
K	II.	4	72	Other tongues.
L	"	27	74	Hades.
M	III.	20	87	Parousia.
N	IV.	1	100	Sadducees.
O	"	6	101	Annas the high priest.
P	"	20	101	For we cannot but speak.
Q	"	24	101	Stated prayer.
R	"	32	102	All things common.
S	V.	1	120	Ananias.
T	"	15	121	Peter's shadow.
U	"	36	121	Theudas.
V	VI.	1	131	A murmuring.
W	"	3	132	Seven men.
X	"	15	132	The face of an angel.
Y	VII.	2	160	Stephen's speech.
Z	"	3	161	Historical errors.
A ¹	"	3	161	Abraham's call.
B ¹	"	4	162	Death of Terah.
C ¹	"	6	162	Four hundred years.
D ¹	"	16	162	Jacob's burial.
E ¹	"	19	163	Cast out . . . children.
F ¹	"	30	163	An angel.
G ¹	VIII.	1	178	A great persecution.
H ¹	"	2	179	Devout men carried Stephen.
I ¹	"	13	179	Simon believed.
J ¹	"	14	180	Samaritans.
K ¹	"	14	180	Mission of Peter and John.
L ¹	"	17	180	They received the Holy Ghost.
M ¹	IX.	1	196	Saul.
N ¹	"	2	196	Damascus.
O ¹	"	3	196	A light from heaven.
P ¹	"	7	197	Stood speechless.
Q ¹	"	23	197	Many days.
R ¹	"	32	198	Peter and Paul—Lydda and Joppa.

XXX INDEX TO THE NOTES BY THE AMERICAN EDITOR.

LETTER.	CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	NOTE.
S ¹	X.	1	216	Conversion of Cornelius.
T ¹	"	2	217	A devout man.
U ¹	"	10	217	Fell into a trance.
V ¹	"	35	218	Accepted with him.
W ¹	XI.	3	226	They of the circumcision contended.
X ¹	"	20	227	Antioch.
Y ¹	XII.	1	238	Herod.
Z ¹	"	2	238	He killed James.
A ²	"	5	239	Peter in prison.
B ²	"	23	240	Death of Herod.
C ²	XIII.	1	266	Special documentary source.
D ²	"	1, 2	266	Prophets and teachers.
E ²	"	5	267	John as an attendant.
F ²	"	33	267	Second psalm.
G ²	"	41	267	Paul's sermon.
H ²	XIV.	1	276	Iconium.
I ²	"	5	277	An assault made.
J ²	"	6	277	Cities of Lycaonia.
K ²	"	11	278	Gods in the likeness of men.
L ²	"	23	278	Chosen them elders.
M ²	XV.	1	299	Except ye be circumcised.
N ²	"	6	300	Apostles and elders.
O ²	"	13	300	James answered.
P ²	"	21	301	Paul's visits to Jerusalem.
Q ²	"	23	302	Send greeting.
R ²	"	34	302	Verse supposed spurious.
S ²	"	39	303	The contention of Paul and Barnabas.
T ²	XVI.	10	320	We endeavored to go.
U ²	"	12	320	The chief city.
V ²	"	15	321	Baptism of Lydia.
W ²	"	24	321	The inner prison.
X ²	"	33	322	And washed their stripes.
Y ²	XVII.	1	340	Thessalonica.
Z ²	"	12	340	Honorable women.
A ³	"	15	341	Timothy.
B ³	"	17	342	The market-place.
C ³	"	23	343	An unknown God.
D ³	XVIII.	1	359	Corinth.
E ³	"	15	360	Gallio.
F ³	"	18	361	Having shorn his head.
G ³	"	24	361	Apollos.
H ³	"	25	362	Baptism of John.
I ³	XIX.	1	378	Ephesus.
J ³	"	2	379	Whether there be any Holy Ghost.
K ³	"	13	379	Exorcists.
L ³	"	41	380	He dismissed the assembly.
M ³	XX.	1-3	395	After the uproar.
N ³	"	28	396	Τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Κυρίου.
O ³	"	18-38	396	Paul's address at Miletus.
P ³	XXI.	1	412	Rhodes and Patara.
Q ³	"	4	413	Disciples at Tyre.
R ³	"	9	413	Philip's four daughters.
S ³	"	10	414	Tarried many days.
T ³	"	26	414	Paul purifying himself.
U ³	XXII.	1	422	Paul's defence.
V ³	"	27	423	Art thou a Roman?
W ³	XXIII.	5	436	I did not know that he is the high priest.

LETTER.	CHAPTER.	VERSE.	PAGE.	NOTES.
X ³	XXIII.	7	436	Pharisees and Sadducees.
Y ³	"	11	437	The Lord stood by him.
Z ³	"	16	438	Paul's sister's son.
A ⁴	XXIV.	2	450	Tertullus began to accuse.
B ⁴	"	6	451	According to our law, etc.
C ⁴	"	26	452	Felix trembled.
D ⁴	XXV.	11	460	I appeal to Cæsar.
E ⁴	"	26	460	Unto my Lord.
F ⁴	XXVI.	28	473	Almost thou persuadest me.
G ⁴	XXVII.	6	491	And he put us therein.
H ⁴	"	8	492	Fair Havens.
I ⁴	"	12	492	Toward the N. W. and S. W.
J ⁴	"	14	493	Euroclydon.
K ⁴	"	23	493	The angel of God.
L ⁴	"	24	494	They cast four anchors out of the stern.
M ⁴	"	31	494	Except these abide, ye cannot be saved.
N ⁴	XXVIII.	1	507	Melita.
O ⁴	"	22	508	This sect spoken against.
P ⁴	"	30	509	Two whole years in his own hired house.
Q ⁴	"	—	510	Paul's second imprisonment.
R ⁴	"	—	512	Evidential value of the Acts.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

INTRODUCTION.

SEC. I.—AUTHORSHIP AND GENUINENESS OF THE BOOK.



THE fifth historical book of the New Testament, already named in early Christian antiquity (*Canon Murat.*, Clem. Al. *Strom.* v. 12, p. 696, ed. Potter, Tertull. *c. Marc.* v. 2 f., *de jejun.* 10, *de bapt.* 10; comp. also Iren. *adv. haer.* iii. 14. 1, iii. 15. 1) from its chief contents πράξεις (τῶν) ἀποστόλων, announces itself (i. 1) as a second work of the same author who wrote the Gospel dedicated to Theophilus. The Acts of the Apostles is therefore justly considered as a portion of the historical work of Luke, following up that Gospel, and continuing the history of early Christianity from the ascension of Christ to the captivity of Paul at Rome; and no other but *Luke* is named by the ancient orthodox church as author of the book, which is included by Eusebius, *H. E.* iii. 25, among the *Homologoumena*. There is indeed no definite reference made to the Acts by the *Apostolic Fathers*, as the passages, Ignat. *ad Smyrn.* 3 (comp. Acts x. 41), and Polycarp, *ad Phil.* 1 (comp. Acts ii. 24), cannot even be with certainty regarded as special reminiscences of it; and the same remark holds good as to allusions in Justin and Tatian. But, since the time of Irenaeus, the Fathers have frequently made literal quotations from the book (see also the Epistle of the churches at Vienne and Lyons in Eus. v. 2), and have expressly designated it as the work of Luke¹ (A). With this fact before us, the passage in Photius, *Quaest. Amphiloeh.* 145 (see Wolf *Cur.* IV. p. 781, Schmidt in Stäudlin's *Kirchenhist. Archiv*, I. p. 15), might appear strange: τὸν δὲ συγγραφέα τῶν πράξεων οἱ μὲν Κλήμεντα λέγουσι τὸν Ῥώμης, ἄλλοι δὲ Βαρνάβαν καὶ ἄλλοι Λουκᾶν τὸν εὐαγγελιστὴν, but this statement as to Clement and Barnabas stands so completely isolated, unsupported by any other notice of ecclesiastical antiquity, that it can only have reference to some arbitrary assumption of individuals who knew little or nothing of the book. Were it otherwise, the *Gospel* of Luke must also have been alleged to be a work of Clement or Barnabas; but of this there is not the slightest trace. That the Book of Acts was in reality much less known and read than the Gospels, the interest of which was the most general, immediate, and supreme, and than the N. T. Epistles, which were destined at once for whole churches, and, inferentially, for yet wider circles, is evident from Chrysostom, *Hom. I.*: πολλοῖς τοῦτ' τὸ βιβλίον οὐδ' ὅτι ἐνι, γινώσκον

¹ It cannot be a matter of surprise that our old codd. name no author in the superscription (only some *minuscull* name Luke), since there are not several "Acts of the Apostles"

in the Canon, as there are several *Gospels*, needing distinctive designation by the names of their authors. Comp. Ewald, *Jahrb.* IX. p. 57.

ἐστιν, οὔτε αὐτὸ, οὔτε ὁ γράψας αὐτὸ καὶ συνθείς.¹ And thus it is no wonder if many, who knew only of the existence of the Book of Acts, but had never read it (for the very first verse must have pointed them to *Luke*), guessed at this or that celebrated teacher, at Clement or Barnabas, as its author. Photius himself, on the other hand, concurs in the judgment of the church, for which he assigns the proper grounds: Ἀὐτὸς δὲ Λουκᾶς ἐπικρίνει. Πρῶτον μὲν ἐξ ὧν προσιμαίνεται, ὥς καὶ ἑτέρα αὐτῷ πραγματεία, τὰς δεσποτικὰς περιέχουσα πράξεις καταβέβληται. Δεύτερον δὲ, ἐξ ὧν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων εὐαγγελιστῶν διαστέλλεται, ὅτι μέχρι τῆς ἀναλήψεως οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν τὸ σύνταγμα προελθεῖν ἐποίησατο, ἀλλ' οὗτος μόνος καὶ τὴν ἀνάληψιν ἀκριβῶς ἐξηγήσατο, καὶ πάλιν τὴν τῶν πράξεων ἀπαρχὴν ἀπὸ ταύτης ὑπεστήσατο. Moreover, so early an ecclesiastical recognition of the canonicity of this book would be inexplicable, if the teachers of the church had not from the very first recognized it as a second work of Luke, to which, as well as to the Gospel, apostolic (Pauline) authority belonged. The weight of this ancient recognition by the church is not weakened by the rejection of the book on the part of certain *heretical parties*; for this affected only its validity as an authoritative standard, and was based entirely on dogmatic, particularly on anti-Pauline, motives. This was the case with the *Ebionites* (Epiphanius, *Haer.* xxx. 16), to whom the reception of the Gentiles into Christianity was repugnant; with the *Severians* (Eusebius, *H. E.* iv. 29), whose ascetic principles were incompatible with the doctrines of Paul; with the *Marcionites* (Tertullian, *c. Marc.* v. 2, *de praescr.* 22), who could not endure what was taught in the Acts concerning the connection of Judaism and Christianity; and with the *Manichaeans*, who took offence at the mission of the Holy Spirit, to which it bears testimony (Augustine, *de utilit. credendi*, ii. 7, *epist.* 237 [*al.* 253], No. 2).—From these circumstances—the less measure of acquaintance with the book, and the less degree of veneration for it—is to be explained the somewhat arbitrary treatment of the text, which is still apparent in codd. (particularly D and E) and versions (Ital. and Syr.), although Bornemann (*Actu apost. ad Codicis Cantabrig. fidem rec.* 1848) saw in cod. D the most original form of the text ("agmen ducit codex D haud dubie ex autographo haustus," p. xxviii.), which was an evident error.

That the Acts of the Apostles is the work of one author, follows from the uniformity in the character of its diction and style (see Gersdorf, *Beitr.* p. 160 ff.; Credner, *Einkl.* I. p. 132 ff.; Zeller, *Apostelgesch. nach Inh. u. Urspr.* Stuttg. 1854, p. 388 ff.; and especially Lekebusch, *Composit. u. Entsteh. d. Apostelgesch.* Gotha 1854, pp. 37–79; Klostermann, *Vindiciae Lucanae*, Götting. 1866; Oertel, *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* 1868), from the mutual

¹ So much the less can it be assumed with certainty, from the fragment of Papias, preserved by Apollinarius, on the death of Judas (of which the different forms of the text may be seen, (1) in Theophyl. on Acts i. 18, and Cramer, *Cat. in Act.* p. 12 f.; (2) in Oecum. I. p. 11, Cramer, *Cat. in Matth.* p. 231, and Boissonade, *Anecd.* II. p. 464; (3) Schollon in Matthaei on Acts i. 18), that Papias had in view the narrative of the event in the Acts,

and wished to reconcile it with that of Matthew. He gives a legend respecting the death of Judas, deviating from that of Matthew and the Acts, and independent of both. See the dissertations on this point: Zahn in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1866, p. 649 ff., and in opposition to him, Overbeck in Hilgenf. *Zeitschr.* 1867, p. 35 ff.; also Steitz in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1868, p. 87 ff.

references of individual passages (de Wette, *Einl.* § 115, and Zeller, p. 403 ff.), and also from that unity in the tenor and connection of the essential leading ideas (see Lekebusch, p. 82) which pervades the whole. This similarity is of such a nature that it is compatible with a more or less independent *manipulation* of different documentary sources, but not with the hypothesis of an *aggregation* of such documentary sources, which are strung together with little essential alteration (Schleiermacher's view; comp. also Schwanbeck, *über d. Quellen der Schriften des Luk.* I. p. 253, and earlier, Königsmann, *de fontibus*, etc., 1798, in Pott's *Sylloge*, III. p. 215 ff.). The same peculiarities pervade the Acts and the Gospel, and evince the unity of authorship and the unity of literary character as to *both* books. See Zeller, p. 414 ff. In the passages xvi. 10–17, xx. 5–15, xxi. 1–18, xxvii. 1–xxviii. 16, the author expressly by “*we*” includes himself as an eye-witness and sharer in the events related. According to Schleiermacher, these portions—belonging to the memoirs, strung together without elaboration, of which the book is composed—proceed from *Timothy*, a hypothesis supported by Bleek (in his *Einleit.*, and earlier in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1836, p. 1025 ff., p. 1046 ff.), Ulrich (*Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 367 ff., 1840, p. 1003 ff.), and de Wette, and consistently worked out by Mayerhoff (*Einl. in d. Petr. Schr.* p. 6 ff.) to the extent of ascribing the *whole book* to Timothy; whereas Schwanbeck seeks to assign these sections, as well as in general almost all from xv. 1 onwards, to *Silas*.¹ But the reasons, brought forward against the view that Luke is the narrator using the *we*, are wholly unimportant. For, not to mention that it is much more natural to refer the *unnamed* I of that narrative in the first person plural to Luke, who is not elsewhere named in the book, than to Timothy and Silas, who are elsewhere mentioned by name and distinguished from the subject of the *we*; and apart also from the entire arbitrariness of the assertion that Luke could not have made his appearance and taken part for the first time at xvi. 10; the circumstance that in the Epistle to the Philippians no mention of Luke occurs, although the most plausible ground of the objectors, is still merely such in semblance. How long had Luke, at that time, been absent from Philippi! How probable, moreover, that Paul, who sent his letter to the Philippians by means of Epaphroditus, left it to the latter to communicate orally the personal information which was of interest to them, and therefore adds in the Epistle only such summary salutations as iv. 22! And how possible, in fine, that Luke, at the time of the composition of the Philippian Epistle, was temporarily absent from Rome, which is strongly supported, and, indeed, is required to be

¹ Assuming, with extreme arbitrariness, that the *redacteur* has in xvi. 10 ff., misled by the preceding *βοηθῶντες ἡμῖν* (!), copied the first person after the Silas-document, and only in ver. 19 felt the necessity of changing the *ἡμεῖς* of Silas into the *names* concerned, in doing which, however, he has forgotten to include the name of Timothy. See Schwanbeck, p. 270 f., who has many other instances

of arbitrariness, e.g. that *ἀνδρες ἡγούμεν.* in τοῖς ἀδελφ., xv. 22, stood in the Silas-document after *ἐκλεξαμένους*, and other similar statements, which refute themselves. The holding Luke and Silas as identical (van Vloten in Hilgenf. *Zeitschr.* 1867, p. 223 ff.) was perhaps only a passing etymological fancy (*Lucius, Silvanus*). See, in opposition to it, Cropp in Hilgenf. *Zeitschr.* 1868, p. 353 ff.

assumed by Phil. ii. 20 f., comp. on Phil. ii. 21. The non-mention of Luke in the Epistles to the Thessalonians is an unserviceable *argumentum e silentio* (see Lekebusch, p. 895); and the greater vividness of delineation, which is said to prevail where Timothy is present, cannot prove anything in contradistinction to the vividness of other parts in which he is not concerned. On the other hand, in those portions in which the "we" introduces the eye-witness,¹ the manipulation of the Greek language, independent of written documents, exhibits the greatest similarity to the peculiar colouring of Luke's diction as it appears in the independent portions of the Gospel. It is incorrect to suppose that the specification of time according to the Jewish festivals, xx. 6, xxvii. 9, suits Timothy better than Luke, for the designations of the Jewish festivals must have been everywhere familiar in the early Christian church from its connection with Judaism, and particularly in the Pauline circles in which Luke, as well as Timothy, moved. The insuperable difficulties by which both the *Timothy*-hypothesis, already excluded by xx. 4 f., and the *Silas*-hypothesis, untenable throughout, are clogged, only serve more strongly to confirm the tradition of the church that *Luke*, as author of the whole book, is the person speaking in those sections in which "we" occurs. See Lekebusch, p. 140 ff.; Zeller, p. 454 ff.; Ewald, *Gesch. d. Apost. Zeitalt.* p. 38 ff., and *Jahrb.* IX. p. 50 ff.; Klostermann, *l.c.*; Oertel, *Paul. in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 8 ff. In the "we" the person primarily narrating must have been the "I," with which the whole book begins. No other understanding of the matter could have occurred either to Theophilus or to other readers. The hypothesis already propounded by Königsmann, on the other hand, that Luke had allowed the "we" derived from the memoir of *another* to remain unchanged, as well as the converse fancy of Gfrörer (*heil. Sage*, II. p. 244 f.), impute to the author something bordering on an unintelligent mechanical process, such as is doubtless found in insipid chroniclers of the Middle Ages (examples in Schwanbeck, p. 188 ff.), but must appear utterly alien and completely unsuitable for comparison in presence of *such* company as we have here.

Recent criticism, however, has contended that the Acts could not be composed at all by a companion of the Apostle Paul (de Wette, Baur, Schweigler, Zeller, Köstlin, Hilgenfeld, and others). For this purpose they have alleged contradictions with the Pauline Epistles (ix. 19, 23, 25-28, xi. 30, compared with Gal. i. 17-19, ii. 1; xvii. 16 f., xviii. 5, with 1 Thess. iii. 1 f.), inadequate accounts (xvi. 6, xviii. 22 f., xxviii. 30 f.), omission of facts (1 Cor. xv. 32; 2 Cor. i. 8, xi. 25 f.; Rom. xv. 19, xvi. 3 f.), and the partially unhistorical character of the first portion of the book (according to de Wette, particularly ii. 5-11), which is even alleged to be "a continuous fiction" (Schweigler, *nachapostol. Zeitalt.* I. p. 90, II. p. 111 f.). They have discovered un-Pauline miracles (xxviii. 7-10), un-Pauline speeches and actions (xxi. 20 ff., xxiii. 6 ff., chap. xxii., xxvi.), an un-Pauline attitude (towards Jews and Jewish-Christians: approval of the

¹ Especially chap. xxvii. and xxviii. See Klostermann, *Vindict. Luc.* p. 50 ff.; and gen-

erally, Oertel, *Paul. in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 28 ff.

apostolic decree). It is alleged that the formation of legend in the book (particularly the narrative of Simon and of Pentecost) belongs to a later period, and that the entire tendency of the writing (see sec. 2) points to a later stage of ecclesiastical development (see especially Zeller, p. 470 ff.); also that its politically apologetic design leads us to the time of Trajan, or later (Schwegler, II. p. 119); that the *ἡμεῖς* in the narrative of the travels (held even by Köstlin, *Urspr. d. Synopt. Evang.* p. 292, to be the genuine narrative of a friend of the apostle) is designedly allowed to stand by the author of the book, who wishes to be recognized thereby as a companion of the Apostle (according to Köstlin: for the purpose of strengthening the credibility and the impression of the apologetic representation); and that the Book of Acts is "the work of a Pauline member of the Roman church, the time of the composition of which may most probably be placed between the years 110 and 125, or even 130 after Christ" (Zeller, p. 488). But all these and similar grounds do not prove what they are alleged to prove, and do not avail to overthrow the ancient ecclesiastical recognition. For although the book actually contains various matters, in which it must receive correction from the Pauline Epistles; although the history, even of Paul the apostle, is handled in it imperfectly and, in part, inadequately; although in the first portion, here and there, a post-apostolic formation of legend is unmistakable; yet all these elements are compatible with its being the work of a companion of the apostle, who, not emerging as such earlier than chap. xvi., only undertook to write the history some time after the apostle's death, and who, when his personal knowledge failed, was dependent on tradition developed orally and in writing, partly legendary, because he had not *from the first* entertained the design of writing a history, and had now, in great measure, to content himself with the matter and the form given to him by the tradition, in the atmosphere of which he himself lived. Elements really *un-Pauline* cannot be shown to exist in it, and the impress of a definite tendency in the book, which is alleged to betray a later stage of ecclesiastical development, is simply imputed to it by the critics. The *We*-narrative, with its vivid and direct impress of personal participation, always remains a strong testimony in favour of a companion of the apostle as author of the whole book, of which that narrative is a part; to separate the subject of that narrative from the author of the whole, is a procedure of sceptical caprice. The surprisingly abridged and abrupt conclusion of the book, and the silence concerning the last labours and fate of the Apostle Paul, as well as the silence concerning the similar fate of Peter, are phenomena which are intelligible only on the supposition of a real and candid companion of the apostle being prevented by circumstances from continuing his narrative, but would be altogether inconceivable in the case of an author not writing till the second century, and manipulating with a definite tendency the historical materials before him,—inconceivable, because utterly at variance with his supposed designs. The hypothesis, in fine, that the tradition of Luke's authorship rests solely on an erroneous *inference* from the *ἡμεῖς* in the narrative of the travels (comp. Col. iv. 14; 2 Tim. iv. 11; see especially

Köstlin, p. 291), is so arbitrary and so opposed to the usual unreflecting mode in which such traditions arise, that, on the contrary, the ecclesiastical tradition is to be explained, not from the *wish* to have a Pauline Gospel, but from the actual *possession* of one, and from a direct certainty as to its author.—The Book of Acts has very different stages of *credibility*, from the lower grade of the legend partially enwrapping the history up to that of vivid, direct testimony; it is to be subjected in its several parts to free historical criticism, but to be exempted, at the same time, from the scepticism and injustice which (apart from the attacks of Schrader and Gfrörer) it has largely experienced at the hands of Baur and his school, after the more cautious but less consistent precedent set by Schneckenburger (*über d. Zweck d. Apostelgesch.* 1841.) On the whole, the book remains, in connection with the historical references in the apostolic Epistles, the fullest and surest source of our knowledge of the apostolic times, of which we always attain most completely a trustworthy view when the Book of Acts bears part in this testimony, although in many respects the Epistles have to be brought in, not merely as supplementing, but also in various points as deciding against particular statements of our book (B).

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(A)

"This work, as well as the Gospel, being anonymous, attempts have been made to refer the authorship to some other person than St Luke." "We are inclined to give the weight which it deserves to the ancient opinion, and to accept the traditional view of the origin of both the Gospel and the Acts, rather than any of the modern suppositions, which are very difficult to be reconciled with the statements in the Acts and the Epistles, and which are the mere offspring of critical imaginations." (*Lumby.*)

The evidence that Luke wrote the Acts is threefold:—The explicit testimony of the early Christian writers—the relation in which the *Acts* stands to the *Gospel* which is ascribed to Luke—and the similarity of style in the two books.—See Introductions to the Acts, by Hackett, and by Abbott.

(B)

In the preface to the Gospel the writer speaks of his perfect understanding of all the things whereof he was about to write, implying the utmost care on his part accurately to ascertain the facts. The same course was doubtless adopted by him in writing this second treatise. With the opportunities at his command of personal observation, of intercourse with the parties concerned in the events recorded, and probably of the aid of written documents, and with his admitted claims for diligence in use of them, the writer of the Acts merits the highest confidence granted to the best accredited testimony. Professor Hackett, in his Introduction to the Acts, says: "We have not only every reason to regard the history of Luke as authentic, because he wrote it with such facilities for knowing the truth, but because we find it sustaining its credit under the severest scrutiny to which it is possible that an ancient work should be subjected." "This history has been confronted with the Epistles of the N. T. and it has been shown as the result, that the incidental correspondences between them and the Acts are numerous and of the most striking

kind." "The speeches in the *Acts* which purport to have been delivered by Peter, Paul, and James have been compared with the known productions of these men; and it is found that they exhibit an agreement with them, in point of thought and expression, which the supposition of their common origin would lead us to expect." "We have a decisive test of the trustworthiness of Luke in the consistency of his statements and allusions with the information which contemporary writers have given us respecting the age in which he lived and wrote."

SEC. II.—AIM AND SOURCES OF THE BOOK.

When the *aim* of the *Acts* has been defined by saying that Luke wished to give us a history of missions for the diffusion of Christianity (Eichhorn), or a Pauline church-history (Credner), or, more exactly and correctly, a history of the extension of the church from Jerusalem to Rome (Mayerhoff, Baumgarten, Guericke, Lekebusch, Ewald, Oertel), there is, strictly speaking, a confounding of the contents with the aim. Certainly, Luke wished to compose a history of the development of the church from its foundation until the period when Paul laboured at Rome; but his work was primarily a *private treatise*, written for *Theophilus*, and the clearly expressed aim of the composition of the Gospel (Luke i. 4) must hold good also for the *Acts* on account of the connection in which our book, according to Acts i. 1, stands with the Gospel. To confirm to *Theophilus*, in the way of history, the Christian instruction which he had received, was an end which might after the composition of the Gospel be yet more fully attained; for the further development of Christianity since the time of the ascension, its victorious progress through Antioch, Asia Minor, and Greece up to its announcement by Paul himself in Rome, the capital of the world, might and ought, according to the view of Luke, to serve that purpose. Hence he wrote this history; and the selection and limitation of its contents were determined partly by the wants of *Theophilus*, partly by his own Pauline individuality, as well as by his sources; so that, after the pre-Pauline history in which Peter is the chief person, he so takes up Paul and his work, and almost exclusively places them¹ in the foreground down to the end of the book, that the history becomes henceforth biographical, and therefore even the *founding* of the church of Rome—which, if Luke had designed to write generally, and on its own account, a mere history of the extension of the church from Jerusalem to Rome, he would not, and could not, have omitted—found no place. The Pauline character and circle of ideas of the author, and his relation to *Theophilus*, make it also easy enough to understand how not only the Jewish apostles, and even Peter,

¹ The parallel between the two apostles is not *made up*, but historically *given*. Both were the representatives of apostolic activity, and what the *Acts* informs us of them is like an extended commentary on Gal. ii. 8. Comp. Thiersch, *Kirche im apostol. Zeital.* p. 120 f. At the same time, the purpose of the work as a *private composition* is always

to be kept in view; *as such* it might, according to its relation to the receiver, mention various important matters but briefly or not at all, and describe very circumstantially others of less importance. The author, like a letter-writer, was in this untrammelled. Comp. C. Bertheau, *über Gal. ii. (Programm)*, Hamb. 1854.

fall gradually into the background in the history, but also how the reflection of Paulinism frequently presents itself in the pre-Pauline half ("hence this book might well be called a gloss on the Epistles of St. Paul," Luther's Preface). One who was not a disciple of Paul could not have written *such* a history of the apostles. The fact that even in respect of Paul himself the narrative is so defective and in various points even inappropriate, as may be proved from the letters of the apostle, is sufficiently explained from the limitation and quality of the accounts and sources with which Luke, at the late period when he wrote, had to content himself and to make shift, where he was not better informed by his personal knowledge or by the apostle or other eye-witnesses.

Nevertheless, the attempt has often been made to represent our book as a composition marked by a *set* apologetic¹ and dogmatic *purpose*. A *justification of the Apostle Paul, as regards the admission of the Gentiles into the Christian church*, is alleged by Griesbach, *Diss.* 1798, Paulus, Frisch, *Diss.* 1817, to be its design; against which view Eichhorn decidedly declared himself. More recently Schneckenburger (*üb. d. Zweck d. Apostelgesch.* 1841) has revived this view with much acuteness, to the prejudice of the historical character of the book. By Baur (at first in the *Tüb. Zeitschr.* 1886, 3, then especially in his *Paulus* 1845, second edition edited by Zeller, 1866, also in his *neutest. Theol.* p. 331 ff., and in his *Gesch. der drei ersten Jahrb.* 1860, ed. 2) a transition was made, as regards the book, from the apologetic to the *conciliatory* standpoint. He was followed specially by Schweigler, *nachapost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 78 ff.; Zeller, p. 320 ff.; and Volkmar, *Relig. Jeru.* p. 336 ff.; while B. Bauer (*d. Apostelgesch. eine Ausgleichung des Paulinismus und Judenthums*, 1850) pushed this treatment to the point of self-annihilation. According to Schneckenburger, the design of the Acts is the justification of the Apostle Paul against all the objections of the Judaizers; on which account the apostle is only represented in that side of his character which was turned towards Judaism, and in the greatest possible similarity to Peter (see, in opposition to this, Schwanbeck, *Quellen d. Luk.* p. 94 ff.). In this view the historical credibility of the contents is maintained, so far as Luke has made the selection of them for his particular purpose (A). This was, indeed, only a partial carrying out of the purpose-hypothesis; but Baur, Schweigler, and Zeller have carried it out to its full consequences,² and have, without scruple, sacrificed to it the historical

¹ Aberle, in the *theol. Quartalschr.* 1858, p. 178 ff., has maintained a view of the apologetic design of the book peculiar to himself; namely, that it was intended to defend Paul against the accusation still pending against him in Rome. Everything of this nature is invented without any indication whatever in the text, and is contradicted by the prologues of the Gospel and the Acts.

² Certainly we are not carried by the Acts, as we are by the Pauline Epistles, into the fresh, living, fervent conflict of Paulinism with Judaism; and so this later work may

appear as a work of peace (Reuss, *Gesch. d. N. T.* p. 206, ed. 4) and reconciliation, in the composition of which it is conceivable enough of itself, and without imputing to it conciliatory tendencies, that Luke, who did not write till long after the death of Paul and the destruction of Jerusalem, already looked back on those conflicts from *another* calmer and more objective *standpoint*, when the Pauline ministry presented itself to him in its entirety as the manifestation of the great principle, 1 Cor. ix. 19 ff.

character of the contents. They affirm that the Paul of the Acts, in his compliance towards Judaism, is entirely different from the apostle as exhibited in his Epistles (Baur); that he is converted into a Judaizing Christian, as Peter and James are converted into Pauline Christians (Schwegler); and that our book, as a proposal of a Pauline Christian towards peace by concessions of his party to Judaism, was in this respect intended to influence both parties, but especially had in view the Roman church (Zeller). The carrying out of this view—according to which the author, with “set reflection on the means for attaining his end,” would convert the Gentile apostle into a Petrine Christian, and the Jewish apostles into Pauline Christians—imputes to the Book of Acts an imperceptibly neutralizing artfulness and dishonesty of character, and a subtlety of distortion in breaking off the sharp points of history, and even of inventing facts, which are irreconcilable with the simplicity and ingenuous artlessness of this writing, and indeed absolutely stand even in *moral* contradiction with its Christian feeling and spirit, and with the express assurance in the preface of the Gospel. And in the conception of the details this hypothesis necessitates a multitude of suppositions and interpretations, which make the reproach of a designed concoction of history and of invention for the sake of an object, that they are intended to establish, recoil on such a criticism itself. See the Commentary. The most thorough special refutation may be seen in Lekebusch, p. 258 ff., and Oertel, *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 183 ff. Comp. also Lechler, *apost. u. nachapost. Zeitalt.* p. 7 ff.; Ewald, *Jahrb.* IX. p. 62 ff. That, moreover, such an inventive reconciler of Paulinism and Petrinism, who is, moreover, alleged to have not written till the second century, should have left unnoticed the meeting of the apostles, Peter and Paul, at Rome, and their contemporary death, and not have rather turned them to account for placing the crown on his work so purposely planned; and that instead of this, after many other incongruities which he would have committed, he should have closed Paul's intercourse with the Jews (chap. xxviii. 25 ff.) with a rejection of them from the apostle's own mouth,—would be just as enigmatical as would be, on the other hand, the fact, that the late detection of the plan should, in spite of the touchstone continually present in Paul's Epistles, have remained reserved for the searching criticism of the present day.

As regards the sources (see Riehm, *de fontibus*, etc., Traj. ad Rhen. 1821; Schwanbeck, *üb. d. Quellen d. Schriften d. Luk.* I. 1847; Zeller, p. 289 ff.; Lekebusch, p. 402 ff.; Ewald, *Gesch. d. apost. Zeitalt.* p. 40 ff. ed. 3), it is to be generally assumed from the contents and form of the book, and from the analogy of Luke i. 1, that Luke, besides the special communications which he had received from Paul and from intercourse with apostolic men, besides oral tradition generally, and besides, in part, his own personal knowledge (the latter from xvi. 10 onwards), also *made use of written documents*. But he merely *made use* of them, and did not simply *string them together* (as Schleiermacher held, *Einkl. in d. N. T.* p. 360 ff.). For the use has, at any rate, taken place with such independent manipulation, that the attempts accurately to point out the several documentary sources em-

ployed, particularly as regards their limits and the elements of them that have remained unaltered, fail to lead to any sure result. For such an *independent* use he might be sufficiently qualified by those serviceable connections which he maintained, among which is to be noted his intercourse with Mark (Col. iv. 10, 14), and with Philip and his prophetic daughters (xxi. 8, 9); as, indeed, that independence is confirmed by the essential similarity in the character of the style (although, in the first part, in accordance with the matters treated of and with the Aramaic traditions and documentary sources, it is more Hebraizing), and in the employment of the Septuagint. The use of a written (probably Hebrew) document concerning Peter (not to be confounded with the *κήρυγμα Πέτρου*), of another concerning Stephen, and of a missionary narrative perhaps belonging to it (chap. xiii. and xiv.; see Bleek in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1836, p. 1043 f.; comp. also Ewald, p. 41 f.), is assumed with the greatest probability; less probably a special document concerning Barnabas, to which, according to Schwanbeck, iv. 36 f., ix. 1-30, xi. 19-30; xii. 25, xiii. 1-14, 28, xv. 2-4 belonged. In the case also of the larger speeches and letters of the book, so far as personal knowledge or communications from those concerned failed him, and when tradition otherwise was insufficient, Luke must have been dependent on the documents indicated above and others; still, however, in such a manner that—and hence so much homogeneity of stamp—his own reproduction withal was more or less active. To seek to prove in detail the originality of the apostolic speeches from the apostolic letters, is an enterprise of impossibility or of self-deceiving presupposition; however little on the whole and in the main the genuineness of these speeches, according to the respective characters and situations, may reasonably be doubted. As regards the history of the apostolic council in particular, the Epistle to the Galatians, not so much as even known to Luke, although it supplements the apostolic narrative, cannot, any more than any of the other Pauline Epistles, be considered as a source (in opposition to Zeller); and the apostolic decree, which cannot be a creation of the author, must be regarded as the reproduction of an original document. In general, it is to be observed that, as the question concerning the sources of Luke was formerly *à priori* precluded by the supposition of simple reports of eye-witnesses (already in the *Canon Murat.*), recently, no less *à priori*, the same question has been settled in an extreme negative sense by the assumption that he purposely drew from his own resources; while Credner, de Wette, Bleek, Ewald, and others have justly adhered to three sources of information—written records, oral information and tradition (Luke i. 1 ff.), and the author's personal knowledge; and Schwanbeck has, with much acuteness, attempted what is unattainable in the way of recognizing and separating the written documents, with the result of degrading the book into a spiritless compilation.¹ The *giving up the idea* of written

¹ According to Schwanbeck, the *redacteur* of the book has used the four following documents: (1) A biography of Peter; (2) A rhetorical work on the death of Stephen; (3) A

biography of Barnabas; (4) The memoirs of Silas. Of these writings he has pieced together only single portions almost unchanged; hence he appears essentially as a compiler.

sources—the conclusion which Lekebusch has reached by the path of thorough inquiry—is all the less satisfactory, the later the time of composition has to be placed and the historical character of the contents withal to be maintained. See also, concerning the derivation of the Petrine speeches from written sources, Weiss in the *Krit. Beiblatt z. Deutsch. Zeitschr.* 1854, No. 10 f., and in reference to their doctrinal tenor and its harmony with the Epistle of Peter, Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* 1855, and *bibl. Theol.* 1868, p. 119 ff.¹ Concerning the relation of the Pauline history and speeches to the Pauline epistles, see Trip, *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* 1866; Oertel, *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* 1868. Comp. also Oort, *Inquir. in orat., quae in Act. ap. Paulo tribuuntur, indolem Paulin.* L. B. 1862; Hofstede de Groot, *Vergelijking van den Paulus der Brieven met dien der Handelingen*, Gröning. 1860.

NOTE BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(c)

"The Book is a special history of the planting and extension of the church, both among Jews and Gentiles, by the gradual establishment of radiating centres, or sources of influence, at certain salient points throughout a large part of the empire, beginning at Jerusalem and ending at Rome." (*Alexander.*)

"The church of Christ described with respect to its founding, its guidance, and its extension, in Israel and among the Gentiles, from Jerusalem even to Rome." (*Lange.*)

The *Acts* like the *Gospel* is addressed to one individual for his information and instruction, but not designed for him alone. Luke wrote his history to preserve the memorials of the Apostles for Christians of all ages.

SEC. III.—TIME AND PLACE OF COMPOSITION.

As the *Gospel* of Luke already presupposes the destruction of Jerusalem (xxi. 20–25), the *Acts* of the Apostles must have been written *after* that event. *Acts* viii. 26 cannot be employed to establish the view that the book was composed *during* the Jewish war, shortly *before* the destruction of the city (Hug, Schneckenburger, Lekebusch; see on viii. 26). The non-mention of that event does not serve to prove that it had not yet occurred, but rather leads to the inference that it had happened a considerable time ago. A more definite approximation is not possible. As, however, the *Gospel* of John must be considered as the latest of the four, but still belongs to the first century, perhaps to the second last decade of that century (see Introduction to John, sec. 5), there is sufficient reason to place the third *Gospel* within the seventh decade, and the time of the composition of the *Acts* cannot be more definitely ascertained. Yet, as there must have been a suitable interval between it and the *Gospel* (comp. on i. 3), it may have reached perhaps the close of the seventh decade, or about the year 80; so that it may be regarded as nearly contemporary with the *Gospel* of John, and nearly contemporary also with the history of the Jewish

¹ With justice Weiss lays stress on the importance of the Petrine speeches in the

Acts as being the oldest doctrinal records of the apostolic age.

war by Josephus. The vague statement of Irenaeus, *Haer.* iii. 1 (Euseb. v. 8), that Luke wrote his Gospel *after the death of Peter and Paul*, comes nearest to this definition of the time. On the other hand, the opinion, which has prevailed since the days of Jerome, that the *close* of the book, which breaks off *before the death* of the apostle, determines *this* point of time as the date of composition (so Michaelis, Heinrichs, Riehm, Paulus, Kuinoel, Schott, Guericke, Ebrard, Lange, and others), while no doubt most favourable to the interest of its apostolic authority, is wholly untenable. That the death of the apostle is not narrated, has hardly its reason in *political considerations* (my former conjecture), as such considerations could not at least stand in the way of a quite simple historical mention of the well-known fact. But it is to be rejected as an arbitrary supposition, especially considering the solemn form of the conclusion itself analogous to the conclusion of the Gospel, that the author was *prevented* from finishing the work (Schleiermacher), or that the *end has been lost* (Schott). Wholly unnatural also are the opinions, that Luke has, by narrating the diffusion (more correctly : the Pauline preaching) of the gospel as far as Rome (according to Hilgenfeld, with the justification of the Pauline Gentile-church up to that point), *attained his end* (see Bengel on xxviii. 31, and especially Baumgarten¹) ; or that the author was led no further by his *document* (de Wette) ; or that he has kept silence as to the death of Paul *of set purpose* (Zeller), which, in point of fact, would have been *stupid*. The simplest and, on account of the compendious and abrupt conclusion, the most natural hypothesis is rather that, after his second treatise, Luke *intended to write a third* (Heinrichs, Credner, Ewald, Bleek). As he concludes his Gospel with a short—probably even amplified in the *textus receptus* (see critical note on Luke xxiv. 51, 52)—indication of the ascension, and then commences the Acts with a detailed narrative of it ; so he concludes the Acts with but a short indication of the Roman ministry of Paul and its duration, but would probably have commenced the third book with a detailed account of the labours and fate of Paul at Rome, and perhaps also would have furnished a record concerning the other apostles (of whom he had as yet communicated so little), especially of Peter and his death, as well as of the further growth of Christianity in other lands. By what circumstances he was prevented from writing such a continuation of the history (perhaps by death), cannot be determined.

To determine the *place* of composition beyond doubt, is impossible. With the traditional view of the time of composition since the days of Jerome falls also the certainty of the prevalent opinion that the book was written in *Rome* ; which opinion is not established by the reasons assigned

¹ So also Lange, *apostol. Zeitalt.* I. p. 107 ; Otto, *geschichtl. Verh. d. Pastoral-briefe*, p. 189. This opinion is *unnatural*, because it was just in the issue of the trial—whether that consisted in the execution (Otto) or in the liberation of the apostle—that the Pauline work at Rome had its culmination, glorifying Christ and fulfilling the apostolic task

(Luke xxiv. 47). See Phil. I. 20. How important must it therefore have been for Luke to narrate that issue, if he should not have had for the present other reasons for being silent upon it ! That Luke *knew* what became of Paul after his two years' residence in Rome, is self-evident from the words *ἐπεὶ ἔδειξεν αὐτῷ τὰ ἑρμῆνα* κ. τ. λ., xxviii. 30.

on the part of Zeller, Lekebusch, and Ewald. Still more arbitrary, however, is its transference to *Alexandria* (Mill, according to subscriptions in codd. and vss. of the Gospel), to *Antioch*, or to *Greece* (Hilgenfeld) ; and not less so the referring it to *Hellenic Asia Minor* (Köstlin, p. 294).

REMARK.—The circumstance that there is no trace of the use of the Pauline Epistles in the Acts, and that on the other hand things occur in it at variance with the historical notices of these Epistles, is, on the whole, a weighty argument against the late composition of the book, as assumed by Baur, Schwegler, Zeller, and others, and against its alleged character of a set purpose. How much matter would the Pauline Epistles have furnished to an author of the second century in behalf of his intentional fabrications of history ! How much would the Epistle to the Romans itself in its dogmatic bearing have furnished in favour of Judaism ! And so clever a fabricator of history would have known how to use it, as well as how to avoid deviations from the historical statements of the Pauline Epistles. What has been adduced from the book itself as an indication of its composition in the second century (110–130) is either no such indication, as, for example, the existence of a copious Gospel-literature (Luke i. 1) ; or is simply imported into it by the reader, such as the alleged germs of a hierarchical constitution ; see Lekebusch, p. 422 ff.

SEC. IV.—CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF THE ACTS.

AER. DION. 31, U.C. 784 (A). *The risen Jesus ascends to heaven. Matthias becomes an apostle. The outpouring of the Holy Ghost at Pentecost, and its immediate consequences* (i. and ii.).—Since, according to the well-founded assumption that the feast meant at John v. 1 is not a Passover, it must be considered as certain that the time of the public ministry of Jesus embraced no more than three paschal feasts (John ii. 13, vi. 4, xii. ff.), consequently only two years and some months ;¹ as it is further certain that our Lord was not crucified on the 15th, but on the 14th of the month Nisan, which fell on a Friday ;² according to the researches founded on the Jewish calendar by Wurm (in Bengel's *Arch.* II. p. 1 ff., p. 261 ff.) and Anger (*de tempor. in Act. ap. ratione*, Lips. 1838, pp. 80–88), the date laid down above appears to result as the *most probable* ("anno 31, siquidem is intercalaris erat, diem Nisani 14 et 15, anno 33, siquidem vulgaris erat, diem Nisani 14, anno vero 32 neutrum in Veneris diem incidere potuisse. Atqui anno 33, ideo quod ille annum sabbaticum proxime antecederat, Adarus alter adjiaciendus erat. Ergo neque annum 32 neque 33 pro ultimo vitæ Christi anno haberi posse apparet," Anger, p. 88). Nevertheless, the uncertainty of the Jewish calendar would not permit us to attain to any quite reliable result, if there were no other confirmatory points. But here

¹ The Fathers, who assumed only one year for the public ministry of Jesus, considered His death as occurring in the year 782, under the consulship of Rubellius Geminus and Fufius Geminus, which is not to be reconciled with Luke iii. 1. See Seyffarth, *Chronol. sacra*, p. 115 ff.

² Every calculation which is based on the

15th of Nisan as the day of the death of Jesus (so Wieseler, according to whom it happened on 7th April 30) is destitute of historical foundation, because at variance with the exact account of John, which must turn the scale against the Synoptical narrative (see on John xviii. 28).

comes in Luke iii. 1, according to which John appeared in the 15th year of the reign¹ of Tiberius, *i.e.* from 19th August 781 to 19th August 782 (see on Luke, *l.c.*²). And if it must be assumed that Jesus began his public teaching very soon after the appearance of John, at all events in the same year, then the first Passover of the ministry of Jesus (John ii. 13) was that of the year 782; the second (John vi. 4), that of the year 783; the third (John xii. ff.), that of the year 784. With this agrees the statement of the Jews on the first public appearance of Jesus in Jerusalem, that (see on John ii. 20) the temple had been a-building during a period of 46 years. This building, namely, had been commenced in the 18th year of the reign of Herod the Great (*i.e.* autumn 734-735). If now, as it was the interest of the Jews at John ii. 20 to specify as long an interval as possible, the first year as not complete is not included in the calculation, there results as the 46th year (reckoned from 735-736), the year from autumn 781 to autumn 782; and consequently as the first Passover, that of the year 782. The same result comes out, if the first year of the building be reckoned 734-735, and the full 46 years are counted in, so that when the words John ii. 20 were spoken, the *seven* and fortieth year (*i.e.* autumn 781-782) was already current.—AER. DION. 81-84, u.c. 784-787. *Peter and John, after the healing of the lame man* (iii.), *are arrested and brought before the Sanhedrim* (iv.); *death of Ananias and his wife* (v. 1-11); *prosperity of the youthful church* (v. 12-16); *persecution of the apostles* (v. 17-42). As Saul's conversion (see the following paragraph) occurred during the continuance of the Stephanic persecution, so the *execution of Stephen* is to be placed in the year 33 or 34 (vi. 8-vii.), and not long before this, the *election of the managers of alms* (vi. 1-7); and nearly contemporary with that conversion is the *diffusion of Christianity by the dispersed* (viii. 4), the *ministry of Philip in Samaria* (viii. 5 ff.), and the *conversion of the chamberlain* (viii. 26 ff.). What part of this extraneous activity of the emigrants is to be placed before, and what after, the conversion of Paul, cannot be determined.—AER. DION. 85, u.c. 788. *Paul's conversion* (ix. 1-19), 17 years before the apostolic council (see on Gal. ii. 1).—According to 2 Cor. xi. 32, Damascus, when Paul escaped thence to betake himself to Jerusalem (ix. 24-26), was under the rule of the Arabian King Aretas. The taking possession of this city by Aretas is not, indeed, recorded by any other author, but must be assumed as historically attested by that very passage, because there the ethnarch of Aretas appears in the active capacity of governor of the city,³ and his relation to the πόλις Δαμασκηνῶν is supposed to be well

¹ Not of his *joint* reign, from which Wieseler now reckons in Herzog's *Encykl.* XXI. p. 547.

² In presence of this quite definite statement of the *year of the emperor*, the different combinations, which have been made on the basis of the accounts of Josephus concerning the war between Antipas and Aretas in favour of a *later* date for the public appearance of Jesus (34-35; Keim, *Gesch. Jesu*, I. p. 630 ff.), necessarily give way. These,

moreover, are not sufficiently reliable for an exact marking off of the year, to induce us to set aside the *year of the emperor* mentioned by Luke, which could only be based on general notoriety, and the exact specification of which regulates and controls the synchronistic notices in Luke iii. 1 f.

³ Not merely of a judicial chief of the Arabian population of Damascus, subordinate to the Roman authority (Keim in Schenkel's *Biblalex.* I. p. 239.) There is no historical

known to the readers. It is therefore very arbitrary to regard this relation as a temporary private one, and not as a real dominion (Anger: "forte fortuna eodem, quo apostolum tempore propter negotia nescio quae Damasci versatum esse," and that he, either of his own accord or at the request of the Jews, obtained permission for the latter from the magistrates of Damascus to watch the gates). The time, when the Arabian king became master of Damascus, is assigned with much probability, from what Josephus informs us of the relations of Aretas to the Romans, to the year 37, after the death of Tiberius in March of that year. Tiberius, namely, had charged Vitellius, the governor of Syria, to take either dead or alive Aretas, who had totally defeated the army of Herod Antipas, his faithless son-in-law (Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 5. 1). Vitellius, already on his march against him (Joseph. *l.c.* xviii. 5. 3), received in Jerusalem the news of the death of the emperor, which occurred on the 16th of March 37, put his army into winter quarters, and journeyed to Rome. Now this was for Aretas, considering his warlike and irritated attitude toward the Roman power, certainly the most favourable moment for falling upon the rich city of Damascus—which, besides, had formerly belonged to his ancestors (Joseph. *Antt.* xiii. 15. 2)—because the governor and general-in-chief of Syria was absent, the army was inactive, and new measures were to be expected from Rome. The king, however, did not remain long in possession of the conquered city. For when, in the second year of Caligula (*i.e.* in the year from 16th March 38 to 16th March 39), the Arabian affairs were regulated (Dio Cass. lix. 9. 12), Damascus cannot have been overlooked. This city was too important for the objects of the Roman government in the East, to allow us to assume with probability—what Wieseler, p. 172 ff., and on *Gal.* p. 599, assumes¹—that, at the regulation of the Arabian affairs, it had only just come by way of gift into the hands of Aretas, or (with Ewald, p. 339) that according to agreement it had remained in his possession during his lifetime, so that he would have to be regarded as a sort of Roman *vassal*. This, then, limits the flight of Paul from Damascus to the period of nearly two years from the summer of 37 to the spring of 39. As, however, it is improbable that Aretas had entrusted the keeping of the city gates to the Jews in what remained of the year 37, which was certainly still disturbed by military movements; and as his doing so rather presupposes a quiet and sure possession of the city, and an already settled state of matters; there remains only the year 38 and the first months of the year 39. And even these first months of the year 39 are excluded, as, according to Dio Cassius, *l.c.*, Caligula apportioned Arabia in the second year of his reign; accordingly Aretas can hardly have possessed the conquered city up to the very end of that year, especially as the importance of the matter for the Oriental interests of the Romans made an early arrangement of the affair extremely probable. Every month Caligula became more dissolute and worthless; and certainly the securing of the dangerous East would on this account

trace of the relation thus conjectured, and it would hardly have included a jurisdiction over the Jew Saul.

¹ See also his three articles in Herzog's *Encykl.*: *Aretas*, *Galatensbrief*, and *Zeitrechnung*, *neuest.*

rather be accelerated than delayed. Accordingly, if the year 38¹ be ascertained as that of the flight of Paul, there is fixed for his conversion, between which and his flight a period of three years intervened (Gal. i. 18), the year 35.—AER. DION. 36, 37, u.c. 789, 790. *Paul labours as a preacher of the gospel in Damascus*, ix. 20–23; journey to Arabia and return to Damascus (see on ix. 19).—AER. DION. 38, u.c. 791. *His flight from Damascus and first journey to Jerusalem* (ix. 23–26 ff.), three years after his conversion, Gal. i. 18. From Jerusalem he makes his escape to Tarsus (ix. 29, 30).—AER. DION. 39–43, u.c. 792–796. *The churches throughout Palestine have peace and prosperity* (ix. 31); *Peter makes a general journey of visitation* (ix. 32), labours at Lydda and Joppa (ix. 32–43), converts Cornelius at Caesarea (x. 1–48), and returns to Jerusalem, where he justifies himself (xi. 1–18). *Christianity is preached in Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, and in that city even to the Gentiles, on which account Barnabas is sent thither, who fetches Paul from Tarsus, and remains with him for one year in Antioch* (xi. 19–26). *In this year (43) Agabus predicts a general famine* (xi. 27, 28).—AER. DION. 44, u.c. 797. *After the execution of the elder James, Peter is imprisoned without result by Agrippa I., who dies in August 44* (xii. 1–23). In the fourth year of the reign of Claudius occurs the famine in Judaea (see on xi. 28), on account of which Paul (according to Acts, but not according to Gal. ii. 1) makes his second journey to Jerusalem (with Barnabas), whence he returns to Antioch (xi. 29, 30, and see on xii. 25).—AER. DION. 45–51, u.c. 798–804. In this period occurs the first missionary journey of the apostle with Barnabas (xiii. and xiv.), the duration of which is not indicated. Having returned to Antioch, Paul and Barnabas remain there *χρόνον οὐκ ὀλίγον* (xiv. 28).—AER. DION. 52, u.c. 805. *The third journey of Paul to Jerusalem* (with Barnabas) *to the apostolic congress* (xv. 1–29), according to Gal. ii. 1, fourteen years after the first journey. Having returned to Antioch, Paul and Barnabas separate, and Paul with Silas commences his second missionary journey (Acts xv. 30–41).—AER. DION. 53, 54, u.c. 806, 807. *Continuation of this missionary journey through Lycaonia, Phrygia, and Galatia; crossing from Troas to Macedonia; journey to Athens and Corinth, where Paul met with Aquila banished in the year 52 by the edict of Claudius from Rome, and remained there more* (see on xviii. 11) *than a year and a half* (xvi. 1–xviii. 18).—AER. DION. 55, u.c. 808. *From Corinth Paul journeys to Ephesus, and thence by Caesarea to Jerusalem for the fourth time* (xvii. 20–22), from which, without staying, he returns to Antioch (xviii. 22), and thus closes his second missionary journey. He tarries there *χρόνον τινά* (xviii. 23), and then commences his third missionary journey through Galatia and Phrygia (xviii. 23), during which time Apollos is first at Ephesus (xviii. 24 ff.) and then at Corinth (xix. 1).—AER. DION. 56–58, u.c. 809–811. *Paul arrives on this*

¹ With this also agrees the number of the year AP of a Damascene coin of King Aretas, described by Eckhel and Mionnet, namely, in so far as that number (101) is to be reckoned according to the Pompeian era commencing with 660 u.c.,—and this is at any rate the most probable,—whence the year 38 may be safely

assumed for the coinage. The circumstance that there are extant Damascene coins of Augustus and Tiberius, and also of Nero, but none of Calligula and Claudius (see Eckhel, I. 3, p. 330 f.), is unsatisfactory as evidence of a longer continuance of the city under the power of Aretas, and may be accidental.

journey at *Ephesus* (xix. 1), where he labours for not quite three years (see on xix. 10). After the tumult of *Demetrius* (xix. 24-40) he journeys to *Macedonia and Greece*, and carries there three months (xx. 1, 2).—AER. DION. 59, u.c. 812. Having returned in the spring from Greece to Macedonia (xx. 3), Paul sails after Easter from *Philippi* to *Troas* (xx. 6), and from *Assos* by way of *Miletus* (xx. 13-88), and *Tyre* (xxi. 1-6) to *Ptolemais* (xxi. 7), thence he journeys by *Caesarea* (xxi. 8-14) to *Jerusalem* for the fifth and last time (xxi. 15-17). Arriving shortly before Pentecost (xx. 16), he is after some days (xxi. 18-83) arrested and then sent to *Felix* at *Caesarea* (xxiii. 23-85).—AER. DION. 60, 61, u.c. 813, 814. Paul remains a prisoner in *Caesarea* for two years (from the summer of 59 to the summer of 61) until the departure of *Felix*, who leaves him as a prisoner to his successor *Festus* (xxiv. 27). *Festus*, after fruitless discussions (xxv., xxvi.), sends the apostle, who had appealed to *Caesar*, to *Rome* in the autumn (xxvii. 9), on which journey he winters at *Malta* (xxviii. 11).—That *Felix* had retired from his procuratorship before the year 62, is evident from *Joseph. Antt.* xx. 8. 9, according to which this retirement occurred while *Pallas*, the brother of *Felix*, was still a favourite of *Nero*, and while *Burrus*, the *praefectus praetorio*, was still living; but, according to *Tac. Ann.* xiv. 65, *Pallas* was poisoned by *Nero* in the year 62, and *Burrus* died in an early month of the same year (*Anger, de temp. rat.* p. 101). See also *Ewald*, p. 52 ff. Further, that the retirement of *Felix* took place after the year 60,¹ is highly probable from *Joseph. Vit.* § 3, and from *Antt.* xx. 8. 11. In the first passage *Josephus* informs us that he had journeyed to *Rome* μετ' εικοστὸν καὶ ἑκτὸν ἐνιαυτὸν of his life, in order to release certain priests whom *Felix*, during his (consequently then elapsed) procuratorship (καθ' ὃν χρόνον Φηλὶς τῆς Ἰουδαίας ἐνετρόνευεν), had sent as prisoners thither. Now, as *Josephus* was born (*Vit.* § 1) in the first year of *Caligula* (i.e. in the year from 16th March 37 to 16th March 38), and so the completion of his 26th year fell in the year from 16th March 63 to 16th March 64, that journey to *Rome* is to be placed in the year 63,² for the sea was closed in the winter months until the beginning of March (*Veget. de re milit.* iv. 39.) If, then, *Felix* had retired as early as the year 60, *Josephus* would only have interested himself for his unfortunate friends three years after the removal of the hated governor,—a long postponement of their rescue, which would be quite inex-

¹ Not in the year 58, as *Lehmann* (in the *Stud. und Krit.* 1858, p. 322 ff.) endeavours to establish, but without considering the passage in *Joseph. Vita* 3. See, besides, in opposition to *Lehmann*, *Wieseler* on *Gal.* p. 588 f.

² *Wieseler*, p. 98, following *Clinton*, *Anger*, and others, has defended the year 64. He appeals especially to a more exact determination of the age of *Josephus*, which is to be got from *Antt.* xx. 11. 3, where *Josephus* makes his 56th year coincide with the 13th year of *Domitian* (13th September 83 to 13th September 91). Accordingly, *Josephus* was

born between 13th September 37 and 16th March 38, and therefore the above journey is to be referred not to the year 63, but, as he would not have entered upon it in the autumn, only to the year 64. But this proof is not convincing, as we are at all events entitled to seek the strictly exact statement of the birth of *Josephus* in the *Vita*, § 1 (16 March 37 to 16th March 38), and are not, by the approximate parallelism of *Antt.* xx. 11. 2, justified in excluding the period from 16th March to 13th September, 37. Even if *Josephus* were born in March 37, his 56th year would still fall in the 13th year of *Domitian*.

plicable. But if Felix resigned his government in the year 61,¹ it was natural that Josephus should first wait the result of the complaint of the Jews of Caesarea to the emperor against Felix (Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8, 10); and then, when the unexpected news of the acquittal of the procurator came, should, immediately after the opening of the navigation in the year 63, make his journey to Rome, in order to release his friends the priests. Further, according to Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8. 11, about the time of the entrance of Festus on office (κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τούτων), Poppaea, the mistress of Nero, was already his wife (γυνή,) which she became according to Tac. *Ann.* xiv. 59, Suet. *Ner.* 35, only in May of the year 62 (see Anger, *l.c.* pp. 101, 103). Now, if Festus had become already procurator in the year 60, we must either ascribe to the expression κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τούτων an undue indefiniteness, extending even to inaccuracy, or in an equally arbitrary manner understand γυνή *proleptically* (Anger, Stölting), or as *uxor injusta* (Wieseler), which, precisely in reference to the twofold relation of Poppaea as the emperor's *mistress* and the emperor's *wife*, would appear unwarranted in the case of a historian who was recording the history of his own time. But if Festus became governor only in the summer of 61, there remains for τὸν καιρὸν τούτων a space of not quite one year, which, with the not sharply definite κατὰ κ.τ.λ., cannot occasion any difficulty. The objection urged by Anger, p. 100, and Wieseler, p. 86, on *Gal.* p. 584 f., and in Herzog's *Encykl.* XXI. p. 557, after Pearson and Schrader, against the year 61, from Acts xxviii. 16,—namely, that the singular τῷ στρατοπεδύρῃ refers to Burrus (who died in the spring of 62) as the *sole* praefectus praetorii at the period of the arrival of the apostle at Rome, for before and after his prefecture there were two prefects,—is untenable, because the singular in the sense of : the praefectus praetorii *concerned* (to whom the prisoners were delivered up), is quite in place. The other reasons against the year 61, taken from the period of office of Festus and Albinus, the successors of Felix (Anger, p. 101 ff.; Wieseler, p. 89 ff.), involve too much uncertainty to be decisive for the year 60. For although the entrance of Albinus upon office is not to be put later than the beginning of October 62 (see Anger, *l.c.*), yet the building (completion) of the house of Agrippa, mentioned by Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8. 11, ix. 1, as nearly contemporaneous with the entrance of Festus on office, and the erection of the wall by the Jews over against it (to prevent the view of the temple), as well as the complaint occasioned thereby at Rome, might very easily have occurred from the summer of 61 to the autumn of 62; and against the brief duration of the high-priesthood of Kabi, scarcely exceeding a month on this supposition (Anger, p. 105 f.), the history of that period of rapid dissolution in the unhappy nation raises no valid objection at all.—ΑΕΡ. DION. 63, 64, u.c. 815-817. *Paul arrives in the spring of 62 at Rome (xxviii. 11, 16), where he remains two years (xxviii. 30), that is, until the spring of 64, in further captivity.* Thus far the Acts of the Apostles.—On the disputed point of a second imprisonment, see on *Rom.* Introd. p. 15 ff.

¹ See also Laurent, *neutest. Studien*, p. 84 ff.

REMARK 1.—The great conflagration of Rome under Nero broke out on 19th July 64 (Tac. *Ann.* xv. 41), whereupon commenced the persecution of the Christians (Tac. *Ann.* xv. 44). At the same time the abandoned Gessius Florus (64–66), the Nero of the Holy Land, the successor of the wretched Albinus, made havoc in Judaea.

REMARK 2.—The Book of Acts embraces the period from A.D. 31 to A.D. 64, in which there reigned as *Roman emperors*: (1) *Tiberius* (from 19th August 14), until 16th March 37; (2) *Caligula*, until 24th January 41; (3) *Claudius*, until 15th October 54; (4) *Nero* (until 9th June 68).

AUTHORITIES TO WHICH REFERENCE HAS BEEN MADE IN THE
FOLLOWING CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Euseb. *Chronicon* in *Mai nova Collect.* VIII. p. 374 ff.—Hieron. *Chronic.* and *de vir. ill.* 5.—*Chronicon paschale*, ed. Dindorf.—Baronii *Annal. ecclesiast.* Rom. 1588, and later editions.—Petavius, *de doctrina tempor.* Par. 1627, in his *Opp.* Amst. 1640.—Cappelli *hist. apostolica illustr.* Genev. 1634, and later editions.—Usserii *Annal. V. et N. T.* Lond. 1650, and later editions.—Fried. Spanheim (the son of Fried. Spanh.), *de convers. Paulinae epocha fixa*, in his *Opp.* Lugd. Bat. 1701, III. p. 311 ff., and his *Hist. Eccl. N. T.* in his *Opp.* I. p. 534 ff.—Pearson, *Lecton. in priora Act. capita*, and *Annales Paulin.* and in his *Opp. posthuma*, ed. Dodwell, Lond. 1688.—Tillemont, *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire ecclés.* Par. 1693, Bruxell. 1694.—Basnage, *Annal. politico-ecclés.* Roterod. 1706, I. p. 403 ff.—J. A. Bengel, *ordo tempor.* Stuttg. 1741, third edition, 1770.—Michaelis, *Einleit. in d. göttl. Schr. d. N. B.* II. § 169.—Vogel, *üb. chronol. Standpunkte in d. Lebensgesch. Pauli*, in *Gabler's Journ. für auseries. theol. Lit.* 1805, p. 229 ff.—Heinrich's *Prolegom.* p. 45 ff.—The Introductions of Hug, Eichhorn, and Bertholdt.—Süskind, *neuer Versuch über chronol. Standpunkte f. d. Ap. Gesch. u. f. d. Leben Jesu* in Bengel's *Arch.* I. 1, p. 156 ff., 2, p. 297 ff. Comp. the corrections in *Vermischte Aufsätze meist theol. Inhalts*, ed. C. F. Süskind, Stuttg. 1831.—J. E. Chr. Schmidt, *Chronol. d. Ap. Gesch.* in Keil's and Tzschirner's *Annal.* III. p. 128 ff.—Kuinoel, *Prolegom.* § 7.—Winer, *Realörterb.* ed. 3, 1848.—De Wette, *Einl.* § 118.—Schrader, *Der Ap. Paulus*, I. Lpz. 1830.—Hensen, *Der Ap. Paulus*, ed. Lücke, Gött. 1830 (agrees with Hug).—Koehler, *üb. d. Abfassungszeit d. epistol. Schriften im N. T. u. d. Apokalypse*, Lpz. 1830. Comp. the corrections in *Annalen der gesammten Theol.* Jun. 1832, p. 233 ff. (in Koehler's review of Schott's *Erörterung*, etc.).—Feilmoser, *Einl.* p. 308 ff.—Schott, *Isag.* § 48. Comp. the corrections in *Erörterung einig. wicht. chronol. Punkte in d. Lebensgesch. d. Ap. Paulus*, Jen. 1832.—Wurm, *üb. d. Zeitbestimmungen im Leben d. Ap. Paulus in der Tüb. Zeitschr. f. Theol.* 1833, pp. 1 ff., 261 ff.—Olshausen, *bibl. Kommentar.* II.—Anger, *de tempor. in Act. ap. ratione*, Lpz. 1833.—Wieseler, *Chronologie d. apost. Zeitalt.* Gött. 1848, and *Kommentar z. Br. an d. Gal.* Gött. 1859, Exeours. p. 553 ff.; also in Herzog's *Encykl.* XXI. p. 552 ff.—Ewald, *Gesch. d. apost. Zeitalt.* ed. 3, 1868.—See also Götschen, *Bemerkungen zur Chronol. d. N. T.* in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1831, p. 701 ff.—Sanclemente, *De vulgaris aeræ emendatione*, Rom. 1793.—Ideler, *Handb. d. Chronol.* II. p. 366 ff.

SYNOPSIS OF THE DATES FIXED

	Euseb.	Jerome.	Chronicon Paschale.	Baronius.	Petavius.	L. Cappel- lus.	Usher.	Spanheim.	Pearson.	Tillemont.	Basing- e.	Bengel.	Michaelis.	Vogel.	Heinrichs.	Hug.
Ascension of Christ, . . . 31	33	32	31	32	31	33	33	33	33	33	33	30	33	31	33	31?
Stephen's martyrdom, 33 or 34	Claud I.	32	31	37	38	38?	34	33	37	30	..	..	36?	..
Paul's conversion, . . . 35	..	33	Claud. II.	34	33	39	35	40	35	34	37	31	37?	33?	37?	35
Paul's first journey to Jeru- salem, 38	Claud. III.	37	36	42	38	43	38	37	40	33	..	36?	40	38
Paul's arrival at Antioch, 43	Claud. III.	41	40	43	43	43?	42	43	40	39	..	..	42?	..
Death of James, 44	42	41	41	44	..	44	44	44	42	about 44	..	43 or 44	44
The famine, 44	41	44	..	42	42	44	44	44	44	44	42	44	44	..	44 or 46?	44
Paul's second journey to Jerusalem, ¹ 41	46	42	41	44	44	44	44	44	42	41	44	44	44	44
Paul's first missionary jour- ney, 45-51	a. Claud. V.	44 to 47	44 to 45	45 to 46	..	..	44 to 47	44 to 46	45 to 47	45 to 46	..	44 to 47?	..	..
Paul's third journey to Je- rusalem, to the apostolic Council, 52	49	49	46	52	53	49	51	50	47	..	47?	47?	52
Paul commences his second missionary journey, . . . 52	49	49	46	53	..	50	51	50	47	..	..	..	53
Expulsion of the Jews from Rome, 52	..	49	..	49	49	49	54	..	52 to 52	49 to 51	..	..	54?	52?	52	..
Paul arrives at Corinth, . . 53	50	50	49	54	54?	52	52	51	48	54?	52?	52	53
Paul's fourth journey to Je- rusalem (2d. Caesarea), and third missionary journey, 55	52 Caes.	52	51	56	54?	54	54	53	49	..	54?	54	55
Paul's abode at Ephesus, 55-58	53 to 55	52 to 54	51 to 53	56 to 59	56 to 58	54 to 57	54 to 57	53 to 55	50 to 52	..	..	..	56 to 58
Paul's fifth journey to Jeru- salem, and imprisonment, 59	53 or 54	56	55	54	60	59	58	58	58	53	60	57?	60	59
Paul's removal from Caesa- rea to Rome, 61	55	57	under Nero.	56	56	56	62	60	60	60	59	55	62	59?	62	61
Paul's two years' imprison- ment at Rome, . . . 62-64	..	up to Nero IV.	..	57 to 59	57 to 59	57 to 59	63 to 65	61 to 63	61 to 63	61 to 63	60 to 62	56 to 58	63 to 65	60 to 62	63 to 65	62 to 64

¹ Lehmann (in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1858, p. 312 ff.) furnishes from this point onward the following dates:—Second journey to Jerusalem, 44; first missionary journey, 45 and 46; apostolic council, 47; second missionary journey, 48,—in 49 Paul arrives at Corinth; fourth journey to Jerusalem, 51; third missionary journey, 52, during which he remains at Ephesus from the autumn of 52 until 54, and in 55 proceeds to Macedonia and Greece; fifth journey to Jerusalem, and imprisonment, 56; removal from Caesarea to Rome, 58; imprisonment in Rome, 59 to 61.—These dates chiefly depend on the assumption that Felix had been recalled as early as the year 58.—Laurent, *neutest. Stud.* p. 94 ff., fixes, with me, on the year 61 as that of the departure of Felix and the voyage of the apostle.—Gerlach (*Statthalter in Syrien und Judda*, § 14) does not

BY DIFFERENT CHRONOLOGISTS.

Eichhorn.	Bertholdt.	Stäking.	Schmidt.	Kulnoel.	Whier.	De Wette.	Schrader.	Kochler.	Fellmoser.	Schott.	Wurm.	Olshausen.	Anger.	Sanctemont and Ideler.	Wieseler.	Ewald.
32	..	32	..	33	30?	..	35	36	33	33	..	33	31	29 Id.	30	33
37	..	32	..	37 or 38	37?	..	35	36	..	..	..	..	37	..	30?	38
37 or 38	40	32	41	40	38?	37 or 38	39	37	35	37	41	35	38	35 or 38	40	38
40 or 41	43	35	did not occur.	43	41	40 or 41	42	40	38	40	43	38	41	38 or 41	43	41
42	44	..	..	..	..	43 or 44	43	41	..	..	..	41	43 or 44	..	44	44
44	43 or 44	..	..	43 or 44	44	44	44	41	..	44	..	..	43 or 44	..	44	44
44 or 45	44	47?	..	44	44	..	..	..	44	44	44	..	44 or 45	..	45	45 to 46
44	44	46	44	44	45	44 or 45	44	41	44	44	45	44	44 or 45	44	45	45 to 46
45 ff.	..	46 ff.	..	..	..	..	44 to 46	45?	..	45 to 46	..	49	49 to about 48	..	45 to 47	48 to 51
52	52?	47?	55	52	51	50 or 51	47	51	52	or 50	46	52	51	52	about 50	52
53	53?	..	..	..	..	51 or 52	47	52	..	..	..	52	51	..	about 50	52
54?	52	about 48	about 54	52	52	betw. 52 and 54	49	52	53	52	not before 49	..	51 or 52	..	52	52
about 54	53	48	55?	52	52	52 or 53	49	52	53	52 or 53	49	53	52	..	52	53
56	55	50	..	Caes.	54	54 or 55	51	54	55	54 Caes.	51	55	54	56	54	55
57 to 59	55 58	50 52	..	..	55 to 57	54 or 55 ff.	51 ff.	57	57	54 56	54 to 56	56	54 57	..	54 to 57	58
60	58	58	59	57	58	58 or 59	59	58	58	59	58	60	58	60	58	59
62	60	55	61	59	60	60 or 61	61	60	60	61	60	62	60	62	60	61
63 to 65	61 to 63	..	62 to 64	60 to 62	61 to 63	62 to 64	62 to 64	61 to 63	61 to 63	62 to 64	61 to 63	63 to 65	61 to 63	63 to 65	61 to 64	62 to 64

enter on the chronological question, but fixes on the year 60 or 61.—Holtzmann, *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 547 ff., agrees in essential points with our dates.—Stöting, *Beitr. z. Exeges. d. Paul. Br.* 1869, starting from the assumption that the fourteen years in Gal. ii. 1 are to be reckoned from the conversion to the composition of the Epistle, and that so likewise the fourteen years in 2 Cor. xii. 2 are to be determined, fixes for the conversion of Paul the year 40; for the first journey to Jerusalem, 43 (for the second, 45); for the third, 49; for the second missionary journey to Corinth, 50-52; for the fourth journey to Jerusalem, 53; for the arrest, 56; for the two years' imprisonment, 59 to 61.

NOTE BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(D)

Although the author contends strongly for the date he assigns for the ascension, that the feast referred to in John v. 1 was not the Passover, but the feast of Purim, and hence our Lord's public ministry extended only over a period of a little more than two years, the exact chronology of the Acts is still an unsettled question. The great diversity in the chronological table furnished by him is proof of this. "The exact number of Passovers from the baptism to the crucifixion of Christ, and the length of our Lord's ministry, are points on which there is much difference of opinion. For myself I can see no better view than the old one, that our Lord's ministry lasted three years." (*Ryle.*)

"What this feast was is, in all probability, a question which, though interesting and important in settling the length of our Lord's ministry, will never receive a final answer." "The data are clearly insufficient to decide convincingly how long Christ publicly taught on earth, nor shall we ever be able to attain any certainty on that deeply interesting question." (*Farrar, Ex. VIII., Life of Christ.*)

Dr. Robinson in his *Harmony of the Gospels*, and Dr. McDonald, of Princeton, in his *Life and Writings of John*, both consider the Passover to be referred to in John v. 1—as does also Dr. Jacobus in his *Notes*.

Hackett says: "The chronology of the Acts is attended with uncertainties which no efforts of critical labor have been able to remove." And he gives A.D. 33 as the probable date of the ascension. In this opinion Lewin and Canon Cooke concur, as does also Dr. P. J. Gloag in the introduction to his excellent commentary. Canon Farrar, in *Excursus X.* appended to his *Life and Work of St. Paul*, says: "How widely different have been the schemes adopted by different chronologists, may be seen from the subjoined table, founded on that given by Meyer."

"This important book forms the grand connecting link of the Gospels with the Epistles, being a sort of appendix to the former, and an introduction to the latter, and is therefore indispensably necessary to a right understanding of both." (*Bloomfield.*)

"Any view which attributes *ulterior design* to the writer beyond that of faithfully recording such facts as seemed important in the history of the Gospel, is, I am persuaded, mistaken. Many ends are answered by the book in the course of this narration, but they are the designs of Providence, not the studied purposes of the writer." (*Alford.*)

"The purpose of the writer was, evidently, to narrate the work of Christ continued after his ascension, and wrought through the Holy Spirit, and to furnish his readers with an account of how Christianity, after the death of its Founder, was preserved, established, and in so short a time communicated to so many nations." (*Denton.*)

The evidential value of the book is very great when considered in relation to the Gospels, the Epistles of Paul, and the facts of external history; and its bearing on the organization, worship, mission work, and future history of the Church is most obvious and important. (See Introductions by *Plumptre* and by *Houson.*)

Πράξεις τῶν ἀποστόλων.

B, Lachm. Tisch. have *πράξεις ἀποστόλων*. So also Born. Later enlargements of the title in codd.: *Λοῦκα εὐαγγελιστοῦ πράξεις ἀποστόλων*, *αὐτῶν* *ἀπὸ τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων*. Peculiar to D; *πράξεις ἀποστόλων*. *κ* has merely *πράξεις*, but at the close *πράξεις ἀποστόλων*.—The codex D is particularly rich in additions, emendations, and the like, which Bornemann has recently defended as the original text. Matth. ed. min. p. 1 well remarks: "Hic liber (the Book of Acts) in re critica est difficillimus et impeditissimus, quod multa in eo turbata sunt. Sed corruptiones versionum Syrarum, Bedae et scribae codicis D omnem modum excedunt." Tisch. justly calls the proceeding of Bornemann, "monstruosam quandam ac perversam novitatem" (*κ*).

CHAPTER I.

VER. 4. *συναλιζόμενος*] min. Euseb. Epiph. have *συναυλιζόμενος*. Recommended by Wetst. and Griesb. D has *συναλισκόμενος μετ' αὐτῶν*. Both are ineptly explanatory alterations. — Ver. 5. The order: *ἐν κεντρῷ βαπτ. ἁγίῳ*, adopted by Lachm., is not sufficiently attested by B *κ** against A C E min. vss. Or. *al.* — Ver. 6. *ἐπηρώτων*] Lachm. Tisch. read *ἡρώτων*, according to A B C* *κ*, the weight of which, considering the frequency of both words in Luke, prevails. — Ver. 8. *μοι*] Lachm. Tisch. Bornem. read *μου*, decisively attested by A B C D *κ* Or. — Instead of *πίση*, Elz. Griesb. Scholz read *ἐν πάση*. But *ἐν* is wanting in A C* D min. Copt. Sahid. Or. Hilar. Inserted in accordance with the preceding. — Ver. 10. *ἐσθῆτι λευκῇ*] A B C *κ* min. Syr. Copt. Arm. Vulg. Eus. have *ἐσθῆσει λευκαῖς*. Adopted by Lachm. and Tisch. The *Rec.* is the usual expression. Comp. on Luke xxiv. 4. — Ver. 13. Lachm. Tisch. Bornem. have the order *Ἰωάννης κ. Ἰάκωβος*, which is supported by A B C D *κ* min. vss., also Vulg. and Fathers. The *Rec.* is according to Luke vi. 14. — Ver. 14. After *προσευχῇ* Elz. has *καὶ τῇ δεήσει*, which, on decisive testimony, has been omitted by modern critics since Griesbach. A strengthening addition. — Ver. 15. *μαθητῶν*] A B C* *κ* min. Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Arm. Vulg. Aug. have *ἀδελφῶν*: recommended by Griesb., and rightly adopted by Lach. and Tisch.; the *Rec.* is an interpretation of *ἀδελφ.*, here occurring for the first time in Acts, in the sense of *μαθητ.* — Ver. 16. *ταύτην* is wanting in A B C* *κ* min. and several vss. and Fathers. Deleted by Lachm. But the omission occurred because no express passage of Scripture immediately follows. — Ver. 17. *συν*] Griesb. Scholz, Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐν* according to decisive testimony; *συν* is an interpretation. — Ver. 19. *Ἀκελδαμα*] There are different modes of writing this word in the critical authorities and witnesses. Lachm. and Tisch. read *Ἀκελδαμαχ* according to A B; Born. *Ἀκελδαιμαχ* according to D; *κ* has *Ἀχελδαμάχ*. — Ver. 20. *λάβοι*] Lachm. Tisch. and Born. read *λαβέτω* according to A B C D *κ* Eus. Chrys.; *λάβοι* was introduced from the LXX. — Ver. 24. *ὃν ἐξελ.* *ἐκ τοῦτ. τῶν δύο* *ἐνα*] Elz. has *ἐκ τοῦτ. τῶν δύο ἐνα ὃν ἐξελ.*, in opposition to greatly preponderat-

ing testimony. A transposition for the sake of perspicuity. — Ver. 25. τὸν κληρὸν] A B C* D (τόπ. τόν) Copt. Sahid. Vulg. Cant. Procop. Aug. read τὸν τύπον. Adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. (τόπον τόν). Rightly; the *Rec.* is a gloss according to ver. 17. — ἀφ' ἧς] Elz. Scholz read ἐξ ἧς. The former has preponderating testimony. — Ver. 26 αὐτῶν] A B C D** M min. vss. have αὐτοῖς. So Lachm. and Tisch. The dative not being understood gave place to the genitive. Others left out the pronoun entirely (Syr. Erp.).

Ver. 1. Τὸν μὲν πρῶτον λόγον ἐποίησ.] Luke calls his Gospel *the first history*, inasmuch as he is now about to compose a second. πρῶτος, in the sense of *πρότερος*. See on John i. 15. λόγος, *narrative, history*, or the like, what is contained in a book.¹ As to ποιεῖν used of mental products, comp. Plat. *Phaed.* p. 61 B : ποιεῖν μύθους, ἀλλ' οὐ λόγους. Hence λογοποιός = *ιστορικός*.² μὲν, without a subsequent δέ. Luke has broken off the construction. Instead of continuing after ver. 2 somewhat as follows: "but this δεύτερος λόγος is to contain the further course of events after the Ascension," which thought he had before his mind in the μὲν, ver. 1,—he allows himself to be led by the mention of the apostles in the protasis to suppress the apodosis, and to pass on at once to the commencement of the history itself.³ — περὶ πάντων] a popular expression of completeness, and therefore not to be pressed. — ὧν ἤρξατο κ.τ.λ.] ὧν is attracted, equivalent to εἰ; and, setting aside the erroneous assertion that ἤρξατο ποιεῖν is equivalent to ἐποίησε (Grotius, Calovius, Valckenaer, Kuinoel), it is usually explained: "what Jesus began to do and to teach (*and continued*) until the day," etc., as if Luke had written: ὧν ἀρχάμενος Ἰησοῦς ἐποίησε κ. ἐδίδασκεν ἕχρι κ.τ.λ. Comp. xi. 4.⁴ But Luke *has* not so written, and it is arbitrary thus to explain his words. Baumgarten, after Olshausen and Schneckenburger, has maintained that ἤρξατο denotes the whole work of Jesus up to His ascension as *initial and preparatory*, so that this second book is conceived as the *continuation* of that doing and teaching which was only *begun* by Jesus up to His ascension; as if Luke had written ἤρξατο ποιῶν τε καὶ διδάσκων.⁵ In point of fact, ἤρξατο is inserted according to the very frequent custom of the Synoptists, by which that which is done or said is in a vivid and graphic manner denoted according to its *moment of commencement*. It thus here serves to recall to the recollection from the Gospel all the several incidents and events up to the ascension, in which Jesus had *appeared* as doer and teacher. The reader is supposed mentally to realize from the Gospel all the scenes in which he has seen Jesus *come forward* as acting and

¹ So in Xen. *Ages.* 10. 3, *Anab.* iii. 1. 1, and frequently. See also Schweigh. *Lex. Herod.* II. p. 76; Crœuser *Symbol.* I. p. 44 ff.

² Pearson, *ad Moer.* p. 244.

³ Comp. Winer, p. 535 (E. T. 730); Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 313 (E. T. 385); Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* I. 3. 1; Baeuml. *Paritk.* p. 163 f.

⁴ Plat. *Legg.* vii. p. 807 D; Xen. *Anab.* vi. 4. 1; Lucian, *Somm.* 15; also Luke xxiii. 5, xxiv. 27, 47; Acts i. 22, viii. 35, x. 37. So also

Winer, p. 577 (E. T. 775); Buttm. p. 320 (E. T. 374); Lekebusch, p. 202 f. So also in substance Hackett, *Commentary on the Original Text of the Acts of the Apostles*, Boston, 1858, ed. 2.

⁵ As Xen. *Cyr.* viii. 8. 2: ἀρχομαι διδάσκων, I shall begin my teaching. Plat. *Theæt.* p. 187 A. *Menez.* p. 237 A; comp. Krüger, § 55. 5, A. 1.

teaching,—a *beginning* of the Lord, which occurred in the most various instances and varied ways up to the day of His ascent. The emphasis, moreover, lies on ποιεῖν τε καὶ διδάσκειν, which comprehends the *contents of the Gospel*.¹ It may, consequently, be paraphrased somewhat thus: “*The first narrative I have composed of all that, by which Jesus exhibited His activity in doing and teaching during His earthly life up to His ascension.*” ποιεῖν precedes, comp. Luke xxiv. 19, because it was primarily the ἔργα of Jesus that demonstrated His Messiahship, John x. 38; Acts x. 38.

Ver. 2. *Until the day on which He was taken up, after that He had commissioned by means of the Holy Spirit the apostles whom He had chosen*, belonging to ὃν ἤρξατο κ.τ.λ. — ἀχρι ἢς ἡμέρας] a usual attraction, but to be explained as in ver. 22; Luke i. 20, xvii. 27; Matt. xxiv. 38. — ἐντεταλμένος] refers neither merely to the baptismal command, Matt. xxviii., nor merely to the injunction in ver. 4; but is to be left as general: *having given them charges*, “ut facere solent, qui ab amicis, vel etiam ex hoc mundo discedunt,” Beza. — διὰ πνεύμ. ἁγίου] belongs to ἐντεταλ. τοῖς ἀποστ.: *by means of the Holy Spirit*, of which He was possessor (Luke iv. 1, xiv. 18; John iii. 34, xx. 22), and by virtue of which He worked, as in general, so specially as regards His disciples (ix. 55). Yet it is not to be explained as: *by communication of the Spirit* (comp. Bengel), since this is not *promised* till afterwards; nor yet as: *quas agere deberent* per Spir. S. (Grot.), which the words cannot bear. Others² connect διὰ πνεύμ. ἁγ. with οὓς ἐξελέξατο, *quos per Sp. S. elegerat*. But there thus would result a hyperbaton which, without any certain example in the N. T.,³ would put a strong emphasis and yet without any warrant in the context, on διὰ πν. ἁγίου. — οὓς ἐξελέξ.] is added with design and emphasis; it is the significant premiss to ἐντεταλám. κ.τ.λ. (*whom He had chosen to Himself*); for the earlier ἐκλογή on the part of Jesus was a necessary preliminary to their receiving the ἐντολὴ διὰ πν. ἁγ. — ἀνελήθη] Luke ix. 51, xxiv. 51 (Elz.).

Ver. 8. Οἱς καὶ] *to whom also*. To the foregoing οὓς ἐξελέξ., namely, there is attached a corresponding incident, through which the new intercourse, in which the ἐντεταλμένος κ.τ.λ. took place, is now set forth. — μετὰ τὸ παθεῖν αὐτόν] includes in it the death as the immediate result of the suffering (iii. 18, xvii. 3, xxvi. 28; Heb. xiii. 12). — δι’ ἡμέρ. τεσσαράκ.] He showed Himself to them *throughout forty days*, (τ) not continuously, but *from time to time*, which is sufficiently indicated as well known by the preceding ἐν πολλ. τεκμηρίοις. — τὰ περὶ τῆς βασ. τ. Θεοῦ] speaking to them *that which related to the Messiah’s kingdom*, which He would erect. The Catholics have taken occasion hence to assume that Jesus at this stage gave instructions concerning the hierarchy, the seven sacraments, and the like.—As to the *variation* of the narrative of the forty days from the narrative given in the Gospel, see on Luke xxiv. 50 f. This diversity

¹ Comp. Papas in Eus. iii. 39.

² Syr. Ar. Aeth. Cyril, Augustine, Beza, Scaliger, Heumann, Kypke, Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, de Wette.

³ Winer, p. 517 (E. T. 696); Buttm. *neul. Gr.* p. 383 (E. T. 898).

⁴ Plat. *Apol.* p. 19 D, *al.*; Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 177 f.; and see on Rom. xvi. 27.

presupposes that a not inconsiderable interval occurred between the composition of the Gospel and that of Acts, during which the tradition of the forty days was formed or at least acquired currency. The purposely chosen *ὀπτανόμενος conspiciendum se præbens*¹ corresponds to the changed corporeality of the Risen One (comp. the remark subjoined to Luke xxiv. 51), but does not serve in the least degree to remove that discrepancy (in opposition to Baumgarten, p. 12), as if it presupposed that Jesus, on occasion of every appearance, quitted "the sphere of invisibility." Comp. the *ᾠφθη* in Luke xxiv. 24; 1 Cor. xv. 5 ff.; comp. with John xx. 17; Acts i. 21 f., x. 41; Luke xxiv. 42 f.

Ver. 4. To the general description of the forty days' intercourse is now added by the simple *καί, and*, in particular, the description of the two last interviews, ver. 4 f. and ver. 6. ff., after which the *ἀνελήφθη* took place, ver. 9. — *συναλιζόμε. παρήγγ. αὐτοῖς*] *while He ate with them, He commanded them.* *συναλιζόμε.* is thus correctly understood by the vss. (Vulg.: *convalescens*), Chrysostom (*τραπέζης κοινωνῶν*), Theophylact, Oecumenius, Jerome, Beda, and others, including Casaubon. — *συναλιζεσθαι* (properly, *to eat salt with one*) in the sense of *eating together*, is found in a Greek translator of Ps. cxli. 4, where *συναλισθω* (LXX.: *συνδύνισω*) corresponds to the Hebrew *סָבַח*, also in Clem. *Hom.* 6, and Maneth. v. 339. As to the thing itself, comp. on x. 41. Usually the word is derived from *συναλίζειν, to assemble*.² It would then have to be rendered; *when He assembled with them*.³ But against this it is decisive that the sense: *when He had assembled* with them, would be logically necessary, so that Luke must have written *συνελισθεῖς*. The conjecture of Hemsterhuis: *συναλιζομένοις*, is completely unnecessary, although approved by Valckenaer. — *τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν τοῦ πατρὸς*] see on Luke xxiv. 49. Jesus means the *promissæ κατ' ἐξοχήν*, given by God through the prophets of the O. T. (comp. ii. 16), which, i.e. the realization of which, they were to wait for (*περιμένειν* only here in the N. T., but often in the classics); it referred to the *complete* effusion of the Holy Spirit, which was to follow only after His exaltation. Comp. John vii. 39, xv. 26, xiv. 16. Already during their earthly intercourse the *πνεῦμα ἅγ.* was communicated by Jesus to the disciples *partially* and *provisionally*. Luke ix. 55; John xx. 21, 22. — *ἦν ἡκούσατέ μου*] The oblique form of speech is changed, as frequently also in the classics,⁴ with the increase of animation into the direct form, Luke v. 41, and elsewhere, particularly with Luke.⁵ Bengel, moreover, aptly says: "Atque hic parallelismus ad arctissimum nexum pertinet utriusque libri Lucæ,"—but not in so far as *ἦν ἡκούσ. μου* points back to Luke xxiv. 49 as to an earlier utterance (the usual opinion), but in so far as Jesus

¹ Comp. Tob. xii. 19; 1 Kings viii. 8.

² Herod. v. 15. 102; Xen. *Anab.* vii. 3. 48; Lucian, *Luct.* 7.

³ Not as Luther (when He had assembled them), Grotius ("in unum recolligens qui dispersi fuerunt"), and most interpreters, including even Kuinoel and Olshausen (not Beza and de Witte), explain it, as if Luke

had employed the *active*. This is grammatically incorrect; it must then have been *συναλίζων*, or, with logical accuracy (as Luther felt), *συναλίσας*.

⁴ Stallb. *ad Protag.* pp 322 C, 338 B, Kähner, § 850.

⁵ See Buttm. *nov. Gr.* p. 330 (E. T. 386).

here, shortly before his ascension, gives the *same* intimation which was also given by Him on the ascension day (Luke xxiv. 49), directly before the ascent; although according to the gospel the day of the resurrection coincides with that of the ascension (B, p. 6). Therefore *ἡν ἡκοῖς. μου* is to be considered as a reference to a former promise of the Spirit, *not recorded by Luke*. Comp. John xiv. 16 f., xv. 26.—On *ἀκούειν τί τινος*, see Winer, p. 187 (E. T. 249).

Ver. 5. Reminiscence of the declaration of the Baptist, Luke iii. 16; John i. 33. "For on you the baptism of the Spirit will now soon take place which John promised instead of his baptism of water."—*βαπτισθήκεσθε] τὴν ἐπίχρουν καὶ τὸν πλοῦτον τῆς χορηγίας σημαίνει.*; Theophyl.; Matt. iii. 11; Mark i. 8; Luke iii. 16; Acts xi. 16. Moreover, comp. on John i. 33.—*οὐ μετὰ πολλὰ ταῦτ. ἡμέρ.]* is not a transposition for *οὐ πολὺ μετὰ ταῦτ. ἡμίρ.*, but: *not after many of these*, now and, up to the setting in of the future event, still current, *days*.¹ The position of the negative is to be explained from the idea of *contrast*, *not after many*, but after few.²

Ver. 6. Not *qui convenerant* (Vulgate, Luther, and others), as if what follows still belonged to the scene introduced in ver. 4; but, as is evident from *συναλίζ.*, ver. 4, comp. with ver. 12, a *new* scene, at which the ascension occurred (ver. 9). The word of promise spoken by our Lord as they were eating (vv. 4, 5), occasioned (*μὲν οὖν*) the apostles to come together, and in common to approach Him with the question, etc. Hence: *They, therefore, after they were come together, asked Him. Where* this joint asking occurred, is evident from ver. 12.³ To the *μὲν* corresponds the *δέ* in ver. 7.—*ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ κ.τ.λ.]* The disciples, acquainted with the O. T. promise, that in the age of the Messiah the fulness of the Holy Spirit would be poured out (Joel iii. 1, 2; Acts ii. 16 ff.), saw in ver. 5 an indirect intimation of the now impending erection of the Messianic kingdom; comp. also Schneckenburger, p. 169. In order, therefore, to obtain quite certain information concerning this, their nearest and highest concern, they ask: "*Lord, if Thou at this time restorest the (fallen) kingdom to the people Israel?*" The view of Lightfoot, that the words were spoken in indignation⁴ simply introduces arbitrarily the point alleged.—*εἰ]* unites the question to the train of thought of the questioner, and thus imparts to it the indirect character. See on Matt. xii. 10, and on Luke xiii. 23.—*ἐν τῷ χρ. ταῦτῳ]* *i.e. at this present time*, which they think they might assume from ver. 4 f.—*ἀποκαθιστ.]* See on Matt. xvii. 11. By their *τῷ Ἰσραὴλ* they betray that they have not yet ceased to be entangled in Jewish Messianic hopes, according to which the Messiah was destined for the people of

¹ Comp. Winer, p. 152 (E. T. 301).

² See Kühner, II. 638. On *ταύτας*, inserted between *πολλ.* and *ἡμέρ.*, comp. Xen. *Anab.* iv. 2. 6, v. 7. 20, vii. 3. 30; Dem. 90. 11; Alc. 1. 14.

³ Concerning the *time* of the question, this expression *ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ* gives so far information that it must have occurred *very soon* after that meal mentioned in ver. 4, so

that no discussions intervened which would have diverted them from this definite inquiry as to the time. Therefore it was probably on the same day. The *τῷτῳ* is thus explained, which sounds as a fresh echo of that *οὐ μετὰ πολλὰ ταῦτ. ἡμ.*

⁴ "Itane nunc regnum restitues Judaeis illis, qui te cruci affixerunt?"

Israel as such; comp. Luke xxiv. 21. An artificial explanation, on the other hand, is given in Hofmann, *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 647.—The circumstance that, by the declaration of Jesus, ver. 4 f., their sensuous expectation was excited and drew forth such a rash question, is very easily explained just *after the resurrection*, and need occasion no surprise *before the reception of the Spirit itself*; therefore we have not, with Baumgarten, to impute to the disciples the *reflection* that the communication of the Spirit would be the necessary internal ground for all the shaping of the future, according to which idea their question, deviating from the tenor of the promise, would be precisely a sign of their understanding.

Ver. 7 f. Jesus refuses to answer the question of the disciples; not indeed in respect of the matter itself involved, but in respect of the *time* inquired after, as not befitting *them* (observe the emphatic οὐχ ὑμῶν); and on the contrary (ἀλλὰ) He turns their thoughts, and guides their interest to their future official equipment and destination, which alone they were now to lay to heart. Chrysostom aptly says: διδασκάλου τοῦτο ἐστὶ μὴ ἀβούλεται ὁ μαθητῆς, ἀλλ' ἀσυνμάρτητος μαθεῖν, διδάσκειν.—χρόνους ἢ καιρούς] *times or*, in order to denote the idea still more definitely, *seasons*. καιρός is not equivalent to χρόνος, but denotes *a definite marked off portion of time with the idea of fitness*.¹ On ἡ, which is not equivalent to καί, comp. here Dem. Ol. 8: τίνα γὰρ χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν τοῦ παρόντος βελτίω ζητεῖτε;—ἔθετο ἐν τῇ ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ] *has established by means of His own plenitude of power*. On ἐν, comp. Matt. xxi. 23.—*The whole declaration (ver. 7) is a general proposition*, the application of which to the question put by the disciples is left to them; therefore only in respect of this *application* is an *ad hanc rem perficiendam* to be mentally supplied with ἔθετο. Bengel, however, well observes: “*gravis descriptio reservati divini*,” and “*ergo res ipsa firma est, alias nullum ejus rei tempus esset*.” But this *res ipsa* was, in the view of Jesus, which, however, we have no right to put into the question of the *disciples*, in opposition to Hofmann,² the restoration of the kingdom, not for the natural, but for the spiritual Israel, comprehending also the believing Gentiles (Rom. iv. 9), for the Ἰσραὴλ τοῦ Θεοῦ (Gal. vi. 16); see Matt. viii. 11; John x. 16, 26, viii. 42 ff. *al.*; and already Matt. iii. 9;—δύναμιν ἐπελθὼ τοῦ ἁγ. πν. ἐφ' ὑμᾶς] *power, when the Holy Spirit has (shall have) come upon you*.³—μάρτυρες] namely, of my teaching, actions, and life, what ye all have yourselves heard and seen, v. 21 f., x. 39 ff.; Luke xxiv. 48; John xv. 27.—ἐν τῇ Ἱερουσαλ. . . τῆς γῆς] denotes the sphere of the apostles' work in its commencement and progress, up to its most general diffusion; therefore γῆς γῆς is not to be explained of the *land*, but of the *earth*; and, indeed, it is to be observed that Jesus delineates for the apostles their sphere *ideally*. Comp. xiii. 47; Isa. viii. 9; Rom. x. 18; Col. i. 23; Mark xvi. 15.

Ver. 9. Καὶ νεφέλῃ] This καὶ annexes what occurred after the ἐκλήθη, He was taken up on high, not yet immediately into heaven. The *cloud*, which received Him into itself, from before their eyes, is the visible manifestation

¹ See Thom. Mag. p. 489 f.; Tittm. Synon. N. T. p. 41.

² Schriftbew. II. 2. p. 647.

³ Winer, p. 119 (E. T. 156).

of the presence of God, who takes to Himself His Son into the glory of heaven. Comp. on Luke i. 35; Matt. xvii. 5. Chrysostom calls *this* cloud τὸ ὄχημα τὸ βασιλικόν.—Concerning *the ascension* itself, which was certainly *bodily*, but the occurrence of which has clothed itself with Luke in the traditionary form of an external visible event (according to Dan. vii. 13; comp. Matt. xxiv. 30, xxvi. 64.¹ The representation of the scene betrays a *more developed* tradition than in the Gospel, but not a special *design* (Schneckenburger : sanction of the foregoing promise and intimation ; Baumgarten : that the exalted Christ was to appear as *the acting subject properly speaking* in the further course of the Book of Acts). Nothing of this kind is indicated.

Vv. 10, 11. Ἀρπίζοντες ἦσαν] expresses continuance : *they were in fixed gazing*. To this (not to πορευομ. αὐτ.) εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν belongs.² Strangely erroneous is the view of Lange, *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 12 : that ὡς is not temporal, but *as if* : “they wished to fix the blue (?) heaven, which one cannot fix.” — πορευομένου αὐτοῦ] *whilst He*, enveloped by the cloud, *was departing* (into heaven). — καὶ ἰδοὺ] as in Luke vii. 12, Acts x. 17 ; not as an anacoluthon, but : *behold also there!*³—The men are characterized as inhabitants of the heavenly world,⁴ *angels*, who are therefore clothed in *white*. See on John xx. 12. — οἱ καὶ εἶπον] *who* (not only stood, but) *also said* : comp. ver. 3. — τί ἰσθίκατε κ.τ.λ.] The meaning is : “Remain now no longer sunk in aimless gazing after Him ; for ye are not for ever separated from this Jesus,” who will so *come* even as ye have seen Him *go away* into heaven.” — οὕτως] *i.e.* in the same manner come down from heaven in a cloud as He was borne up. Comp. Matt. xxiv. 30. — On the emphasis οὕτως, ὃν τρόπον, comp. xxvii. 25 ; 2 Tim. iii. 8.

Ver. 12. The ascension took place on the *Mount of Olives*, which is not only here, but also in Luke xix. 29, xxi. 37, called ἱλαιών.⁵ Its locality is indicated in Luke xxiv. 50, not *differently* from, but *more exactly* than in our passage (in opposition to de Wette and others) ; and accordingly there is no necessity for the undemonstrable hypothesis that the Sabbath day's journey is to be reckoned from Bethphage.⁶ It is not the distance of the *place* of the ascension, but of the *Mount of Olives*, on which it occurred, that is meant. Luke here supposes that more precisely defined locality as already known ; but if he had had any particular *design*⁷ in naming the Mount of Olives, he must have *said* so, and could least of all presume that Theophilus would understand such a tacit prophetic allusion, especially as the Mount of Olives was already sufficiently known to him from the Gospel, xix. 29, xxi. 37, without any such latent reference. — σαββάτου ἔχον ὁδόν] *having a*

¹ See remark subjoined to Luke xxiv. 51.

² Comp. iii. 4, vi. 15, vii. 55, xi. 6, xiii. 9 ; 2 Cor. iii. 7, 13. τῷ οὐρανῷ might also have stood, Luke iv. 20, xxii. 56 ; Acts iii. 12, x. 4, xxiii. 1. See generally, Valck. *Schol.* p. 809 ff. Comp. Polyb. vi. 11. 7.

³ See Nägelsbach, *s. Elias*, p. 164, ed. 3.

⁴ According to Ewald, we are to think on Moses and Elias, as at the transfiguration.

But if the tradition had meant *these*—and in that case it would certainly have named them —Luke would hardly have left them unnamed. Comp. rather Luke xxiv. 4 ; Acts x. 30.

⁵ See on Luke xix. 29.

⁶ Wieseler, *Synop.* p. 435.

⁷ Baumgarten, p. 28 f. : that he wished to lead their thoughts to the *future*, according to Ezek. xi. 23 ; Zech. xiv. 6.

Sabbath's way. The way is conceived as something which the mountain *has*, i.e. which is connected with it in reference to the neighbourhood of Jerusalem. Such is—and not with Wetstein and Kuinoel: *ἔχειν* pro *ἀπείχειν*—the correct view also in the analogous passages in Kypke, II. p. 8. The more exact determination of *δὲ ἵσταν ἐγγὺς Ἱερουσ.* is here given; hence also the explanation of Alberti¹ and Kypke, that it expresses the extent of the mountain (*Sabbati constans itinere*), is contrary to the context, and the use of *ἔχειν* is to be referred to the general idea *conjunctum quid cum quo esse*.² — *Ἄ ὁδὸς σαββάτου*, a journey permitted on the Sabbath,³ according to the traditional maxims, was of the length of 2000 cubits. See on Matt. xxiv. 20. The different statements in Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8. 6 (six stadia), and *Bell. Jud.* v. 2. 3 (five stadia), are to be considered as different estimates of the small distance. *Bethany* was fifteen stadia from Jerusalem,⁴ hence the locality of the ascension is to be sought for beyond the ridge of the mountain on its eastern slope.

Vv. 13, 14. *Εἰσηῖδον*] not: *into their place of meeting*, as Beza and others hold, but, in accordance with what immediately precedes: *into the city*. The simple style of a continued narrative. — *τὸ ὑπερώον*] *ὑπὲρ*, the room directly under the flat roof, used for praying and for meetings.⁵ It is here to be conceived as in a *private house*, whose possessor was devoted to the gospel, and not with de Dieu, Lightfoot, Hammond, Schoettgen, and Krebs, as an upper room in the *temple* (on account of Luke xxiv. 53; see on that passage), because, considering the hatred of the hierarchy, the temple could neither be desired by the followers of Jesus, nor permitted to them as a place for their special closed meetings. Perhaps it was the same room as in John xx. 19, 26. — *οὗ ἦσαν καταμ.*] *where*, i.e. in which *they were wont to reside*, which was the place of their common abode. The following *ὁ τε Πέτρος κ. τ. λ.* is a supplementary more exact statement of the subject of *ἀνιβήσαν.* According to Acts, it is expressly the Eleven only, who were present at the ascension. In the Gospel, xxiv. 33, comp. vv. 36, 44, 50, the disciples of Emmaus and others are not excluded; but according to Mark xvi. 14, comp. vv. 15, 19, 20, it is likewise only the Eleven.—As to the *list of the apostles*, comp. on Matt. x. 2-4; Mark iii. 17, 18; Luke vi. 14-16. — *ὁ ζηλωτής*] the (formerly) *zealot*. See on Matt. x. 4. — *Ἰσίδας* *Ἰακώβου*] the *relationship* is arbitrarily defined as: *brother* of the (younger) James. It is: *son* of (an otherwise unknown) James. See on Luke vi. 15; John xiv. 22; and Huther on *Jude*, Introd. § 1. Already the Syriac gives the correct rendering. — *ὁμοθυμαδόν*] denotes no mere external being-together; but, as Luther correctly renders it: *unanimously*.⁶ — *ὅν γυναιξί*]

¹ *Ad Luc.* xxiv. 13.

² Herm. *ad Vig.* p. 753.

³ According to Schneckenburger, in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1853, p. 502, this statement presupposes that the ascension occurred on the Sabbath. But the inference is rash, and without any historical trace.

⁴ John xi. 16. See also Robinson, II. p. 309 f.

⁵ Hieron. *Sotah*, f. 24. 2. See Lightfoot, p. 11. f., and Vitranga, *Synag.* p. 145, and concerning the word generally, which is very common with classical writers and not a compound, see Valckenaer, *Schol.* p. 317 f.; Lo-beck, *Elem.* I. p. 453 f.

⁶ Comp. Dem. *Phil.* IV. 147: *ὁμοθυμαδόν ἐν μίᾳς γνώμῃ*. So throughout in Acts and Rom. xv. 6.

along with women; not: *cum uxoribus* (as Calvin holds);¹ they are partially known from the Gospels; Matt. xxvi. 56, 61; Luke viii. 2 f., xxiv. 10; Mark xv. 40 f. — *καὶ Μαρίᾳ καὶ, also*, singles out, after the mention in general terms, an individual belonging to the class as worthy of special remark.² — ἀδελφοῖς] The unbelief³ of the four brothers-german (α) of the Lord was very probably overcome by His resurrection. Comp. on 1 Cor. xv. 7. Observe that here, besides the eleven apostles, two other classes are specified as assembled along with them (σὺν . . . καὶ σὺν), namely (a), women, including the mother of Jesus; and (b) the brethren of Jesus. Among the latter, therefore, none of those eleven can be included. This, in opposition to Lange, Hengstenberg, and older commentators. Comp. on John vii. 3.

Ver. 15. Ἐν ταῖς ἡμέρ. ταύτ.] between the ascension and feast of Pentecost. — Πέτρος] even now asserting his position of primacy in the apostolic circle, already apparent in the Gospels, and promised to him by Jesus Himself. — τὸν ἀδελφῶν (see the critical notes) denotes, as very often in the Book of Acts and the Epistles, the Christians according to their brotherly fellowship; hence here (see the following parenthesis) both the apostles and the disciples of Jesus in the wider sense. — ὁνοματ.] of persons, who are numbered.⁴—There is no contradiction between the number 120 and the 500 brethren in 1 Cor. xv. 6 (in opposition to Baur and Zeller, who suppose the number to have been invented in accordance with that of the apostles: 12 × 10), as the appearance of Jesus in 1 Cor. i. c., apart from the fact that it may have taken place in Galilee, was earlier, when many foreign believers, pilgrims to the feast, might have been present in Jerusalem, who had now left.⁵ — ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό] locally united.⁶

Vv. 16, 17. Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί is more honourable and solemn than the simple familiar ἀδελφοί.⁷ — εἰδεῖ] It could not but be an especial object with Peter to lay the foundation for his judgment, by urging that the destruction of Judas took place not accidentally, but necessarily according to the counsel of God. — τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην] this which stands written—comp. on viii. 35—is not, with Wolf and Eckermann, to be referred to Ps. xli. 10 (John xiii. 18, xviii. 8), because otherwise that passage must have been adduced; but to the passages contained in ver. 20, which Peter has already in view, but which he only introduces—after the remarks which the vivid thoughts crowding on him as he names Judas suggest—at ver. 20 in connection with what was said immediately before. — ὅτι κατὰ.] ὅτι is equivalent to εἰς ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι (Mark xvi. 14; John ii. 18, ix. 17; 2 Cor. i. 18, *al.*). If Judas had not possessed the apostolic office, the γραφή referred to, which predicted the very

¹ See also Calvinus and others, not uninterested in opposing celibacy.

² See Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 11.

³ See on Matt. xii. 46, xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3; John vii. 5.

⁴ Comp. Ewald, *ad Apoc.* 3. 4. The expression is not good Greek, but formed after the Hebrew, Num. i. 2, 18, 30, iii. 40, 43.

⁵ Comp. Wieseler, *Synops.* p. 484, and see on 1 Cor. xv. 6; also Lechler, *apost. u.*

nachapost. *Zellalt.* p. 275 f.; Baumgarten, p. 29 f.

⁶ Comp. ii. 1, iii. 1; Luke xvii. 35; Matt. xxii. 34; 1 Cor. vii. 5, xi. 30, xiv. 23; Hist. Susann. 14; often also in the LXX. and in Greek writers. See Raphel, *Polyb.*, and Loesner.

⁷ See ii. 20, 37, vii. 2, *al.* Comp. Xen. *Anab.* i. 6. 6: ἄνδρες φίλοι. See generally Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* i. p. 238.

vacating of an apostolic post, would not have been fulfilled in his fate. This fulfilment occurred in his case, *inasmuch as* he was an apostle. — τὸν κλῆρ. τῆς διακ. ταύτ.] *the lot of this* (presenting itself in us apostles) *ministry*, i.e. *the apostolic office*. Comp. Rom. xi. 18. ὁ κλῆρος is primarily *the lot*, ver. 26, then *that which is assigned by lot*, and then generally *what is assigned, the share*; just as in Greek writers.¹ Baumgarten gratuitously would understand it as an antitype of the share of the twelve tribes in the land of Canaan. The genitive is to be taken *partitively*—*share in this ministry*—as the idea of apostolic fellowship, in which each κληροῦχος has therefore his *partial possession* in the service, also occurs in the sequel (see vv. 22, 26). — λαγχάνειν here not, as in Luke i. 9, with the partitive genitive, but, as is usual (2 Pet. i. 1), with the accusative of the object.² The word is the usual term for obtaining *by lot*, as in Luke i. 9; it next signifies generally to *obtain*, and is especially used of the receiving of public magistracies.³ So here in reference to τ. κλῆρ. τ. διακ. ταύτ.; in which case, however, an allusion to a *hierarchical constitution* (Zeller) is excluded by the generality of the *usus loquendi* of the expressions, which, besides, might be suggested by the thought of the actual use of the lot which afterwards took place.

Ver. 18. *This person now acquired for himself a field for the wages of his iniquity*—a rhetorical indication of the fact exactly known to the hearers: *for the money which Judas had received for his treason, a place, a piece of land, was purchased*, Matt. xxvii. 6-8. This rhetorical designation, purposely chosen on account of the *covetousness* of Judas,⁴ clearly proves that ver. 18 is part of the speech of Peter, and not, as Calvin, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others think, a remark inserted by Luke. With regard to the expression of the fact itself, Chrys. correctly remarks: ἥθικόν ποιεῖ τὸν λόγον καὶ λανθανόντως τὴν αἰτίαν παιδευτικὴν οὖσαν ἀποκαλύπτει. To go further, and to assume—what also the fragment of Papias in Cramer's *Cat.* narrates—that the *death* of Judas took place *in the field itself*,⁵ is not warranted by any indication in the purposely chosen form of representation. Others, such as Strauss, Zeller, de Wette, Ewald, have been induced by the direct literal tenor of the passage to assume a tradition *deviating* from Matthew, that Judas himself had actually purchased the field; although it is improbable in itself that Judas, on the days immediately following his treason, and under the pressure of its tragical event, should have made the purchase of a property, and should have chosen for this purchase the locality of Jerusalem, the arena of his shameful deed. — καὶ πρηνὴς γενόμε., etc.] *καὶ* is the simple *and*, annexing to the infamous *deed* its bloody *reward*. By πρηνὴς γενόμε.⁶ κ.τ.λ., the death of Judas is represented as a violent *fall*,⁷ and *bursting*. The particular circumstances are presupposed as well known,

¹ Comp. Acts viii. 21, xxvi. 18; Wied. II. 9, v. 5; Eccius. xxv. 19.

² See Bernhardy, p. 176; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 2.

³ Dem. 1306. 14; Plat. *Org.* p. 478 E.

⁴ Beza aptly remarks that the mode of expression affirms "non quid conatus sit Judas, sed consiliorum impetus eventum."

⁵ Hofm. *Weissag. u. Erf.* II. p. 134; Baumg. p. 31; Lange.

⁶ Which cannot be rendered *suspensus* (Vulgate, Erasmus, Luther, Castalio).

⁷ πρηνής, *headlong*: the opposite ὑπτιος, Hom. II. xi. 179, xxiv. 11.

but are unknown to us. The usual mode of reconciliation with Matthew—that the rope, with which Judas hanged himself, broke, and that thus what is here related occurred—is an arbitrary attempt at harmonizing. Luke follows *another* tradition, of which it is not even certain whether it pointed to *suicide* (D). The twofold form of the tradition, and in Papias there occurs even a *third*,¹ does not render a tragical violent end of Judas unhistorical in itself (Strauss, Zeller, and others), but only makes the *manner* of it uncertain. See, generally, on Matt. xxvii. 5. — ἐλάκησε] *he cracked, burst in the midst of his body—a rhetorically strong expression of bursting with a noise.*²

Ver. 19. Not even these words are to be considered, with the above mentioned expositors,³ as an inserted remark of Luke, but as part of the speech of Peter. For all that they contain belongs essentially to the complete description of the curse of the action of Judas: ἐγένετο forms with ἐλάκησε and ἐξεχύθη, ver. 18, one continuously flowing representation, and γνωστὸν . . . Ἱεροσό. is more suitable to rhetorical language than to that of simple narration. But τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ αὐτῶν⁴ and τοῦτ' ἐστι χωρ. αἰμ. are two explanations inserted by Luke, the distinction between which and Peter's own words might be trusted to the reader; for it is self-evident (in opposition to Lange and older commentators) that Peter spoke not Greek but *Aramaic*. — γνωστὸν ἐγέν.] namely, what is stated in ver. 18. — ὥστε] *so that*, in consequence of the acquisition of that field and of this bloody death of Judas becoming thus generally known. According to our passage, the name "field of blood" (כַּף חַבִּיב, comp. Matt. xxvii. 8) was occasioned by the fact that Judas, with whose wages of iniquity the field was acquired, perished in a manner so bloody—according to others, on the field itself (see on ver. 18). The passage in Matthew, *l.c.*, gives another and more probable reason for the name. But it is by no means improbable that the name soon after the death of Judas became assigned, first of all, in popular use, to the field purchased for the public destination of being a *χωρίον ἐνταφίνας*; ⁵ hence Peter might even now quote this name in accordance with the design of his speech. — διάλεκτος] in the N. T. only in Acts, a *mode of speaking*, may express as well the more general idea of *language*, as the narrower one of *dialect*.⁶ In both senses it is often used by Polybius, Plutarch, etc. In the older Greek it is *colloquium*.⁷ In all the passages of Acts it is *dialect*, and that, excepting at ii. 6, 8, the *Aramaic*, although it has this meaning not in itself, but from its more precise definition by the context.

¹ See on Matt. xxvii. 5, and comp. Introd. sec. 1.

² Hom. *Il.* xiii. 616; Act. Thom. 37. — ἐξεχύθη] Comp. Ael. *Anim.* iv. 52: τὰ σπλάγχνα ἐξέχευ.

³ Also Schleierm. *Einf.* p. 372.

⁴ αὐτῶν: of the dwellers of Jerusalem (who spoke the Aramaic dialect), spoken from the standpoint of Luke and Theophilus, "quorum alter Graece scriberet alter legeret," Erasmus.

⁵ Aeschin. i. 90; Matt. xxviii. 7.

⁶ Valckenauer well observes on the distinc-

tion between these two ideas: "Habent omnes dialecti aliquid inter se commune; habent enim omnes eandem linguam matrem, eed dialectum efficit, quod habent singulae peculiare sibi." The Greeks also employ φωνή in both senses (see also Clem. Al. *Strom.* i. 21, p. 401. Pott).

⁷ Plat. *Symp.* p. 203 A. *Thaet.* p. 146 B, *pronuntiatlo* (Dem. 962. 18), *sermo* (Arist. *Poet.* 22).

Ver. 20. Γάρ] The tragic end of Judas was his withdrawal from the apostolic office, by which a new choice was now necessary. But both that withdrawal and this necessity are, as already indicated in ver. 16, to be demonstrated not as something accidental, but as divinely ordained.—The first passage is Ps. lxxix. 26, freely quoted from memory, and with an intentional change of the plural (LXX. αὐτῶν), because its historical fulfilment is represented κατ' ἐξοχήν in Judas. The second passage is Ps. cix. 8, *verbatim* after the LXX. Both passages contain curses against enemies of the theocracy, as the antitype of whom Judas here appears.—The ἐπαυλὶς is not that χωρίον which had become desolate by the death of Judas (Chrysostom, Oecumenius, and others; also Strauss, Hofmann, de Wette, Schneckenburger), but it corresponds to the parallel ἐπισκοπή, and as the χωρίον is not to be considered as belonging to Judas (see on ver. 18), the meaning is: "Let his farm, i.e. in the antitypical fulfilment of the saying in the Psalm, the apostolic office of Judas, become desolate, forsaken by its possessor, and non-existent, i.e. let him be gone, who has his dwelling therein." — τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν.] the oversight,¹ the superintendence which he had to exercise, ΠΡΡΡ. in the sense of the πλήρωσις: the apostolic office. Comp. 1 Tim. iii. 1 (of the office of a bishop).

Vv. 21, 22. Οὖν] In consequence of these two prophecies, according to which the office of Judas had to be vacated, and its transference to another is necessary. — τῶν συνελθόντων] dependent on *ἐνα*, ver. 22: one of the men who have gone along with us,² who have taken part in our wanderings and journeys. Others: who have come together with us, assembled with us.³ So Vulgate, Beza, de Wette, but never so in the N. T. See on Mark xiv. 53. — ἐν παντὶ χρόνῳ, ἐν ᾧ] all the time, when. — εἰσῆλθε καὶ ἐξῆλθεν] a current, but not a Greek, designation of constant intercourse. Deut. xxviii. 19; Ps. cxxi. 8; 1 Sam. xxix. 6; 2 Chron. i. 10. Comp. John x. 9; Acts ix. 28. — ἐφ' ἡμῶς] a brief expression for εἰσῆλθ. ἐφ' ἡμῶς κ. ἐξῆλθ. ἀφ' ἡμῶν.⁴ — ἀρξάμ. . . . Ἰωάννου is a parenthesis, and ἕως τῆς ἡμέρας is to be attached to εἰσῆλθε . . . Ἰησοῦς, as Luke xxiii. 5. See on Matt. xx. 8. — ἕως τ. ἡμ. ἡς κ. τ. λ.] ἡς is not put by attraction for ᾧ,—as the attraction of the dative, very rare even among the Greek writers,⁵ is without example in the N. T.,—but is the genitive of the definition of time.⁶ Hence also the expression having the preposition involved, ἀχρι ἡς ἡμέρας, ver. 2, comp. xxiv. 11. — μάρτυρα τῆς ἀναστ. αὐτοῦ] i.e. apostle, inasmuch as the apostles announce the resurrection of Jesus (1 Cor. xv.), the historical foundation of the gospel, as eye-witnesses, i.e. as persons who had themselves seen and conversed with the risen Jesus; comp. ii. 32, and see on ver. 8. — τούτων] is impressively removed to the end, pointing to those to be found among the persons present (of those there),

¹ Lucian, *D. D.* xx. 8, frequently in the LXX. and Apoc.

² ix. 39, x. 23, *al.*; Hom. *Il.* x. 224.

³ Soph. *O. R.* 572; Polyb. i. 78. 4.

⁴ See Valckenaeer on the passage, and *ad Eurip. Phoen.* 536; Winer, p. 580 (E. T. 780). Comp. also John i. 51.

⁵ See Kühner, *ad. Xen. Mem.* II. 2. 4.

⁶ Matthiae, § 377. 2; Winer, p. 155 (E. T. 204). So, too, in Lev. xxiii. 15; Bar. i. 19. Comp. Tob. x. 1; Susann. 15. Hist. Bel and Drag. 3.

and emphatically comprehending them.¹—Thus Peter indicates, as a requisite of the new apostle,² that he must have associated with the apostles (*ἡμῶν*) during the whole of the ministry of Jesus, from the time when John was still baptizing (*ἀπὸ τοῦ βαπτ.* *Ἰωάνν.*) until the ascension. That in this requirement, as Heinrichs and Kuinoel suppose, Peter had in view one of the Seventy disciples, is an arbitrary assumption. But it is evident that for the choice the apostles laid the entire stress on the *capacity of historical testimony* (comp. x. 41), and justly so, in conformity with the *positive contents* of the faith which was to be preached, and as the element of the new divine life was to be diffused. On the special subject-matter of the testimony (*τῆς ἀναστ. αὐτοῦ*) Bengel correctly remarks: “qui illud credidere, totam fidem susceperunt.” How Peter himself testified, may be seen at 1 Pet. i. 3. Comp. Acts ii. 32, iii. 15, iv. 33, v. 32, x. 40.

Ver. 23. *Ἔστησαν*] The subject is, as in vv. 24, 26, all those assembled. They had recognised in these two the conditions required by v. 21 f. “Ideo hic demum *sors* incipit, qua res gravis divinae decisioni committitur et immediata apostoli peragitur vocatio,” Bengel. For this solemn act they are put forward. — *Ἰωσήφ τ. καλ. Βαρσαβάν*] Concerning him nothing further is known. For he is not identical³ with Joses Barnabas, iv. 36, against which opinion that very passage itself testifies; from it have arisen the name *Ἰωσήφ* in B and *Βαρνάβαν* in D (so Bornemann).⁴ Barsabas is a *patronymic* (son of Saba); *Justus* is a Roman surname (*Ἰουστ*), adopted according to the custom then usual, see Schoettgen.—Nor is anything historically certain as to *Matthias*.⁵

Vv. 24, 25. Without doubt it was Peter, who prayed in the name of all present. The *προσευχή*, is contemporaneous with *εἰπον*: *praying* they said. See on Eph. i. 9. — *κύριε*] (ε), *κύρι*. Comp. iv. 29. In opposition to the view of Bengel, Olshausen, and Baumgarten, that the prayer is directed to *Jesus*, —for which *ὃν ἐξελέξω* is appealed to, because Christ chooses His own messengers,—xv. 7 is decisive, where the same Peter says expressly of God: *ἐξελέξατο διὰ τοῦ στόματός μου ἀκοῦσαι τὰ ἔθνη*, etc., and then also calls God *καρδιογνώστης* (comp. *לִבִּי יָדַע*, Jer. xvii. 10). By the decision of the lot the call to the apostleship was to take place, and the call is that of *God*, Gal. i. 15. God is addressed as *καρδιογνώστ*, because the object was to choose the *intrinsically* best qualified among the two, and this was a matter depending on the divine knowledge of the heart. The word itself is found neither in Greek writers nor in the LXX.—In *λαβεῖν τὸν τόπον* (see the critical notes) the ministry is considered as a *place*, as a *post* which the person concerned

¹ Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 225.

² And Luke relates this as faithfully and dispassionately as he does what is contained in x. 41. He would hardly have done so, if he had had the design imputed to him by Baur and his school, as such sayings of Peter did not at all suit the case of Paul.

³ In opposition to Heinrichs and others, also Ullmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1823, p. 377 ff.

⁴ See also Mynster in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1829, p. 396 f.

⁵ Traditional notices in Cave, *Antiq. ap. p.* 735 ff. According to Eus. i. 12. 1, he was one of the Seventy. Concerning the apocryphal Gospel under his name, already mentioned by Origen, see Fabric. *Cod. apocr. N. T.* p. 782 ff. Apocryphal *Acta Andreæ et Matthiæ* may be seen in Tischend. *Act. apocr.* p. 133 ff.

is to receive. Comp. Eccclus. xii. 12. — καὶ ἀποστολῆς] designates more definitely the previous διακονίας. There is thus here, among the many instances for the most part erroneously assumed, a real case of an ἐν δυνάμει.¹ — ἀφ' ἧς παρίβη] away from which Judas has passed over, to go to his own place. A solemn circumstantiality of description. Judas is vividly depicted, as he, forsaking his apostleship (ἀφ' ἧς), has passed from that position to go to his own place. Comp. Eccclus. xxiii. 18 : παραβαίνων ἀπὸ τῆς κλίνης αὐτοῦ. — πορευθ. εἰς τ. τόπον τ. ἰδίου] denotes the end destined by God for the unworthy Judas as his own, to which he must come by his withdrawal from the apostolic office. But the meaning of ὁ τόπος ὁ ἰδιός (the expression is purposely chosen as correlative to τὸν τόπον τ. διακ. etc.) is not to be decided from the linguistic use of τόπος, as τόπος may denote any place, but entirely from the context. And this requires us to understand by it *Gehenna*, which is conceived as the place to which Judas, according to his individuality, belongs. As his treason was so frightful a crime, the hearers could be in no doubt as to the τόπος ἰδιός. This explanation is also required for the completeness and energy of the speech, and is itself confirmed by analogous rabbinical passages.² Hence the explanations are to be rejected which refer τόπον ἰδιός to the habitation of Judas,³ or to that χωρίον, where he had perished,⁴ or to the "*societas, quam cum sacerdotibus ceterisque Jesu adversariis inierat*" (Heinrichs). Others (Hammond, Homberg, Heumann, Kypke, comp. already Oecumenius) refer πορευθῆναι . . . ἰδιόν even to the successor of Judas, so that the τόπον ἰδιός would be the apostleship destined for him. But such a construction would be involved (πορευθ. would require again to be taken as an object of λαβεῖν), and after λαβεῖν . . . ἀποστολῆς tautological. The reading δίκαιον, instead of ἰδιόν, in A hits the correct meaning. The contrast appears in Clem. Cor. I. 5 as to Paul : εἰς τὸν ἄγιον τόπον ἐπορεύθη, and as to Peter : εἰς τὸν ὀφειλόμενον τόπον τῆς δόξης.⁵

Ver. 26. And they, namely, those assembled, gave for them (αὐτοῖς, see the critical notes) lots — i.e. tablets, which were respectively inscribed with one of the two names of those proposed for election — namely into the vessel in which the lots were collected, Lev. xvi. 8. The expression ἐδωκαν is opposed to the idea of casting lots; comp. Luke xxiii. 34 and parallels. — ἔπεσεν ὁ κλήρος] the lot, (τ) giving the decision by its falling out, fell by the shaking of the vessel.⁶ — ἐπὶ Ματθ.] on Matthias, according to the figurative conception of the lot being shaken over both.⁷ — This decision by the θεία ρύχη⁸ of the lot is an Old Testament practice,⁹ suitable for the time before the effusion of the Spirit, but not recurring afterwards, and therefore not to be justified in the Christian congregational life by our passage. — συγκατεψηφ.

¹ See Fritzsche, *ad Matth.* p. 866; Nägelsb. *s. Mas.* p. 361, ed. 3.

² See in Lightfoot, *e.g. Baal Turim*, on Num. xxiv. 26 : "Balaam ivit in locum suum, i.e. in Gehennam."

³ Keachen, Moldenhauer, Krebs, Bolten.

⁴ Elsmar, Zeller, Lange, Baumgarten, and others.

⁵ Comp. Polyc. *Phil.* 9; Ignat. *Magn.* 5.

⁶ πάλαιον, comp. Hom. *Il.* iii. 316. 324, vii. 181, *Od.* xi. 206, *al.*

⁷ Hom. *Od.* xiv. 209; Ps. xxii. 19, *al.* Comp. LXX. Ezek. xxiv. 6; John i. 7.

⁸ Plat. *Legg.* vi. 759 C; comp. Prov. xvi. 33.

⁹ Num. xxvi. 52 ff.; Josh. vii. 14; 1 Sam. x. 20; 1 Chron. xxiv. 5, xxv. 8; Prov. xvi. 33; comp. also Luke i. 9.

μετὰ τ. ἐνδ. ἀπ.] he was numbered along with¹ the eleven apostles, so that, in consequence of that decision by lot, he was declared by those assembled to be the *twelfth* apostle. Bengel correctly adds the remark: "Non dicuntur manus novo apostolo impositae, erat enim prorsus immediate constitutus." It is otherwise at vi. 6. — The view which doubts the *historical character* of the supplementary election at all (see especially Zeller), and assumes that Matthias was only elected at a later period after the gradual consolidation of the church, rests on presuppositions (it is thought that the event of Pentecost must have found the number of the apostles complete) which break down in presence of the naturalness of the occurrence, and of the artless simplicity of its description.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(x) *Name.* V. 1.

The name of the book is traditional and ancient, but not apostolic or appropriate. The work is certainly not a record of the acts of the apostles, as it says little of any of them except Peter and Paul. The word "Acts" seems to be used in the sense of "*Memoirs*." Dr. Plumptre would call it *Origines Ecclesiae*. The record is authentic and reliable, but makes no claims to completeness. It is a history of *beginnings* only of the work of the church on earth, but a *continuation* of the work of Christ in her and for her.

(x) "Forty days." V. 8.

In this passage alone is the period between the resurrection and the ascension defined. Some assert that there is a discrepancy between the statement here given and the Gospel; they say according to the Gospel both events occurred on the same day. No such discrepancy really exists between the account which closes the Gospels and opens the Acts. The later account is more full and minute, and furnishes some incidents connected with the sublime event, and indicates the time when it occurred. Surely no candid reader of the Gospel narratives can for a moment suppose that all which is recorded of the life of our Lord on earth after his resurrection transpired in one day. Moreover, if he ascended on the same day he rose from the sepulchre, it must have been very late at night, which seems at variance with the entire record. Our author supposes an interval between the two grand events, but suggests that during that interval, or rather from the time between the writing of the two treatises by Luke, a period probably of not more than five years, a tradition "was formed, or at least acquired currency, concerning the forty days and other incidents of the ascension." See his Commentary on Luke xxiv. 50-5; and on Acts i. 3 and 9.

¹ συγκαταριθμεῖσθαι in this sense, thus equivalent to συνεψηφίσθαι (xix. 19), is not elsewhere found; D actually has συνεψηφισθῆ as the result of a correct explanation. The word is, altogether, very rare; in Plut. *Them*.

² It signifies to condemn with. Frequently, and quite in the sense of συγκαταριθμῆ. here, συγκαταριθμεῖσθαι is found. M* has only καταψηφισθῆ. So also *Constit. ap.* vi. 12. 1.

But no such supposed "*more developed tradition*" is required to harmonize the record, or to vindicate the veracity of the historian. The later account does not contradict, but only supplements the earlier.

"Luke alone, in his Gospel and in the Acts, has given us a detailed view of the scene, which is indicated by Paul, 1 Cor. xv. 7, and assumed throughout the whole N. T. Interpreters like *Meyer* think themselves obliged to limit the ascension of Jesus to a purely spiritual elevation, and to admit no external visible in which this elevation was manifested."

"The reality of such a fact as that related by Luke in his account of the ascension is indubitable, both from the standpoint of faith in the resurrection, and from the standpoint of faith in general. The ascension is a postulate of faith." (*Godet.*)

The ascension was a necessary consequence of the resurrection; it was predicted in the O. T.; it was prefigured by the translation of Enoch and of Elijah; it is recorded by two evangelists; it is presupposed in the Gospel of John; it is referred to as a fact and a foundation for doctrine in the Epistles; Stephen, Paul, and John saw him in his ascended state; so that the visible personal ascension of our Lord from the slope of Olivet into heaven is a doctrine most surely believed and rejoiced in.

(g) "*His brethren.*" V. 14.

The four brothers-german of our Lord, James, Josès, Simon, and Judas: these have generally been supposed to be the sons of Mary, the sister of the mother of Jesus, and therefore only his cousins. For this supposition we find no authority in Scripture. James, the son of Alphaeus, one of the twelve, is clearly a different person from "James, the Lord's brother." Three Jameses are mentioned in the Gospels—*James*, the son of Zebedee, brother of John, one of the twelve;—*James*, the son of Alphaeus, brother of Judas, one of the twelve;—and *James*, the son of Joseph, brother of our Lord, but not one of the twelve. The story of the immaculate conception and perpetual virginity of Mary has not the slightest foundation in the Bible, and the common and natural meaning of the terms used in Matt. xiii. 55, 56, Mark vi. 3, Gal i. 19, and Ps. lxxix. 8, implies that his brothers were the sons of his mother. That those called his brethren were different persons from the son of Alphaeus and his brothers is manifest, because after the twelve were chosen and named by Jesus, "*his brethren*" did not believe in him. In this passage they are mentioned as distinct from, and not of the eleven apostles. An interesting and satisfactory discussion of this question may be found in a small volume, by Rev. Chauncey W. Fitch, D.D.

(h) *Fate of Judas.* V. 18.

There is a difference but no contradiction in the accounts given by Matthew and Luke. Matthew does not say what happened to the body of Judas after he *hanged himself*; nor does Luke say what he did to himself ere he fell *headlong and burst asunder in the midst*. We have not the link to connect the act of suicide with what befell his body; but the two facts are in no sense at variance.

"Matthew traces the traitor's fall through all its human stages of remorse

to his own self-inflicted penalty. Luke (Peter) portrays not the act of Judas in the frenzy of desperation, but the act of God in righteous retribution."

"The two accounts are (not as Meyer the result of different traditions, but) companion pictures by inspired artists equally and perfectly informed. Whereof, in strict suitability to their several designs, one reveals the human side of the tragedy, and the other the divine."

"Matthew wrote as a historian for a wide circle of readers, many of whom had no previous knowledge of the case; he therefore states the main fact, and, according to his custom, passes over the minute details. Peter orally addressing those who knew the facts as fully as himself, and less than six weeks after their occurrence, and upon the very spot, assumes the main fact as already known, and naturally dwells upon those very circumstances which the Evangelist many years later no less wisely and naturally leaves out altogether. However this may seem to others, there is scarcely an American or English jury that would scruple to receive these two accounts as perfectly consistent."
(*Alexander.*)

(1) "*Thou, Lord.*" V. 24.

Whether this prayer was addressed to Christ or to God the Father has been disputed. We agree with those who consider Christ as here addressed. The word *Κύριος*, when used absolutely in the N. T., generally refers to Christ;—Jesus is called *Κύριος* in verse 21;—all the other apostles were selected by him, as was afterwards Paul. The first Christians were in the habit of praying to Christ. Peter on a former occasion in addressing Jesus said, "Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee."

(2) "*The lot.*" V. 26.

Under the Theocracy the lot was used for various purposes; for the division of the land—for decision in certain criminal cases—for the selection of troops in military enterprises—and for the appointment to important offices. The only instance under the new dispensation is this case of Matthias. The Roman soldiers gambling at the cross for the robe of Jesus is an illustration of the practice, but no sanction for it. From the sanction of O. T. and this example of the apostles many argue in favor of the admissibility of the practice. Calvin, in his Com. on this text, says: "Those men who think it to be wickedness to cast lots at all, offend partly through ignorance, and partly they understand not the force of this word. There is nothing which men do not corrupt with their boldness and vanities, whereby it has come to pass that they have brought lots into great abuse and superstition. For that divination or conjecture which is made by lots is altogether devilish." Though the custom has been corrupted and depraved, he holds it to be lawful and Christian. Others have called in question the propriety of this election of Matthias, and argue with no little plausibility that Matthias was not the divinely appointed successor of Judas, but Paul, who was soon after specially chosen and commissioned by Christ himself to the apostleship. But Matthias was reckoned one of the twelve (Acts vi. 2). Inasmuch as we have no instance of casting lots after the Spirit was given to the church, the practice now, in our judgment, is more than questionable.

CHAPTER II.

VER. 1. *ἅπαντες ὁμοθυμαδόν*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *πάντες ὁμοῦ*, after A B C*
 ✠, min. Vulg. Correctly: the *ὁμοθυμαδόν*, so very frequent in the Acts, unintentionally supplanted the *ὁμοῦ* found elsewhere in the N. T. only in John; *πάντες*, which is wanting in ✠*, critically goes along with the reading *ὁμοῦ*. --
 Ver. 2. *καθήμενοι*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *καθεζόμενοι*, according to C D. The *Recepta* (comp. on xx. 9) is more usual in the N. T., and was accordingly inserted. -- Ver. 3. *ὡσεὶ*] is wanting only in ✠*. -- *ἐκάθισεν*] Born., following D* ✠*, Syr. utr. Arr. Copt. Ath. Did. Cyr., reads *ἐκάθισαν*. A correction occasioned by *γλώσσαι*. -- Ver. 7. After *ἐξίσταντο δὲ* Elz. has *πάντες*, which Lachm. Scholz, Tisch. Born. have erased, following B D, min. and several vss. and Fathers. From ver. 12. -- *πρὸς ἀλλήλους*] is wanting in A B C ✠, 26, Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Vulg. Theodoret. Deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. It was, as self-evident, easily passed over. Its genuineness is supported by the reading *πρὸς ἀλλήλους*, ver. 12, instead of *ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον*, which is found in 4, 14, *al.*, Aeth. Vulg. Chrys. Theophyl., and has manifestly arisen from this passage. -- Ver. 12. *τί ἂν θέλοι τοῦτο εἶναι*] Lachm. Born. read *τί θέλει τοῦτο εἶναι*, following A B C D, min. Chrys.: A has *θέλει* after *τοῦτο*. But after *λέγειν* the direct expression was most familiar to the transcribers (comp. ver. 7). -- Ver. 13. *διαχλευάζοντες*] Elz. reads *χλευάζοντες*, against preponderating testimony. -- Ver. 16. *Ἰωήλ*] Tisch. and Born. have deleted this word on too weak authority; it is wanting among the codd. only in D. -- Ver. 17. *ἐνυπνίους*] Elz. reads *ἐνύπνια*, against decisive codd. From LXX. Joel iii. 1. -- Ver. 22. *αὐτοί*] Elz. reads *καὶ αὐτοί*. But Lachm. and Tisch. have correctly deleted *καί*, in accordance with A B C* D E ✠, min. and several vss. and Fathers. *καί*, both after *καθώς* and before *αὐτοί*, was very familiar to the transcribers. -- Ver. 23. After *ἐκδοτον* Elz. and Scholz read *λαβόντες*, which is wanting in A B C ✠*, min. and several vss. and Fathers. An addition to develop the construction. -- Instead of *χειρῶν*, Lachm. Tisch. Born. have *χειρός*, following A B C D ✠, min. Syr. p. Aeth. Ath. Cyr. And justly, as *χειρῶν* was evidently inserted for the sake of the following *ἀνδρῶν*. -- Ver. 24. *θανάτου*] D. Syr. Erp. Copt. Vulg. and several Fathers read *ῥόδου*. So Born. From vv. 27, 31. -- Ver. 27. *ῥόδου*] Lachm. Born. and Tisch. read *ῥόην*, which was already recommended by Griesb., in accordance with A B C D ✠, min. Clem. Epiph. Theophyl. As in the LXX. Ps. xvi. 10, the reading is also different, A having *ῥόδου* and B *ῥόην*; the text here is to be decided merely by the preponderance of testimonies, which favours *ῥόην*. -- Ver. 30. Before *καθίσαι*, Elz. Scholz, Born. read *τὸ κατὰ σίρκα ἀναστήσειν τὸν Χριστόν*, which is wanting in A B C D* ✠, min. and most vss. and several Fathers, has in other witnesses considerable variation, and, as already Mill correctly saw, is a marginal gloss inserted in the text. -- Instead of *τοῦ θρόνου*, Lachm. Born. Tisch. read *τὸν θρόνον*, according to A B C D ✠, min. Eus. This important authority, as well as the circumstance that *ἐν τῷ* with the *genitive* along with *καθίσειν* is very usual in the N. T. (comp. Luke xxii. 20; Acts xii. 21, xxv. 6, 17; Matt. xix. 28, xxiii. 2,

xxv. 31), decides for the *accusative*. — Ver. 31. *κατελείφθη*] A B C D E \aleph , min. and several Fathers read *ἐγκατελείφθη*. Recommended by Griesb., and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. From ver. 27. Therefore not only is *ἄδην* (instead of *ἄδου*) read by Tisch., but also after *κατελείφθη* there is read by Elz. *ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῖς*, for the omission of which the authorities decide. — *οὔτε . . . οὔτε* is according to important testimony to be received, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., instead of *οὐ . . . οὐδέ*, as the reading given in the text appears likewise to have been formed from ver. 27. — Ver. 33. *ὑμεῖς*] Elz. Scholz have *νῦν ὑμεῖς*. But, according to A B C* D \aleph , min. and many vss. and Fathers, Lachm. Born. Tisch. have erased *νῦν*, which is an addition by way of gloss. — Ver. 37. *ποιήσωμεν*] *ποιήσωμεν* is found in A C E \aleph , min. Fathers. But the deliberative subjunctive was the more usual. Comp. on iv. 16. — Ver. 38. *ἐφ*] is, with Lachm. and Tisch., to be erased, as it is entirely wanting in B min. Vulg. ms. Aug., and other witnesses read *φθσίν*, which they have partly after *μετανοήσ.* (A C \aleph , 15, *al.*), partly *αὐτοῦς* (D). A supplementary addition. — Ver. 40. *διεμαρτύρατο*] Elz. Scholz read *διεμαρτύρετο*, against decisive testimony. A form modelled after the following imperfect. — Ver. 41. After *οὖν*, Elz. Scholz read *ἀσμένως*, which Lachm. and Tisch. have deleted, in accordance with far preponderating testimony. A strengthening addition. — Ver. 42. *καὶ* before *τῇ κλίσει* is rejected by decisive testimony (erased by Lachm. Tisch. Born.). — Ver. 43. *ἐγένετο*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐγένετο*, according to A B C D \aleph , min. Vulg. Copt. Syr. utr. This considerable attestation prevents us from assuming a formation resembling what follows; on the contrary, *ἐγένετο* has been inserted as the more usual form. — Ver. 47. *τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ*] is wanting in A B C \aleph , Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Arm. Vulg. Cyr. Deleted by Lachm., after Mill and Bengel. It was omitted for the sake of conformity to ver. 41, because *ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ*, iii. 1, was considered as still belonging to ii. 47, and therefore iii. 1 began with *Περὶς δέ* (so Lachm.).

Ver. 1.¹ *When the day of Pentecost became full, i.e., when the day of Pentecost had come, on the day of Pentecost.* The day is, according to the Hebrew mode,² conceived as a *measure* to be filled up;³ so long as the day had not yet arrived, but still belonged to the future, the measure was not yet filled, but *empty*. But as soon as it appeared, the fulfilment, the making the day full, the *συμπλήρωσις*⁴ therewith occurred; by which, without figure, is meant the realization of the day which had not hitherto become a reality. The expression itself, which concerns the definite individual day, is at variance with the view of Olshausen and Baumgarten, who would have *the time from Easter* to be regarded as becoming full. Quite without warrant, Hitzig⁵ would place the occurrence not at Pentecost at all. See, in opposition to this, Schneckenb. p. 198 f. — *ἡ πεντηκοστή*] is indeed originally to be referred to the *ἡμέρα* understood; but this supplementary noun had entirely fallen into disuse, and the word had become quite an independent substantive.⁶ *πεντηκοστή* also occurs in Tob. ii. 1, quite apart from its nu-

¹ Concerning the Pentecostal occurrence, see van Hengel, *de gave der talen, Pinksterstudie*, Leid. 1864.

² See Gesen. *Theo. s. v.* \aleph 77D.

³ Comp. also ix. 23; Luke ii. 6, xxii. 9, 51,

and many similar passages in the N. T. and in the Apocrypha.

⁴ Comp. 3 Esdr. i. 58; Dan. ix. 2.

⁵ *Ostern und Pfingst*, p. 29 f.

⁶ Comp. 2 Macc. xii. 32.

meral signification, and ἐν τῇ πεντηκοστῇ ἑορτῇ is there : *on the Pentecost-feast*.¹ The feast of Pentecost, חַג־הַשָּׁבוּעוֹת, Deut. xvi. 9, 10 (ἀγία ἑπτά ἐβδομάδων, Tob. l.c.), was one of the three great festivals, appointed as the *feast of the grain-harvest* (Ex. xxiii. 16; Num. xxviii. 26), and subsequently, although we find no mention of this in Philo and Josephus,² regarded also as the celebration of the giving of the law from Sinai, falling (Ex. xix. 1) in the third month.³ It was restricted to one day, and celebrated on the fiftieth day after the first day of the Passover (Lev. xxiii. 15, 16); so that the second paschal day, i.e. the 16th of Nisan, the day of the sheaf offering, is to be reckoned as the first of these fifty days.⁴ Now, as in that year the Passover occurred on the evening of Friday (see on John xviii. 28), and consequently this Friday, the day of the death of Jesus, was the 14th of Nisan, Saturday the 15th, and Sunday the 16th, the tradition of the ancient church has very correctly placed the first Christian Pentecost *on the Sunday*.⁵ Therefore the custom—which, besides, cannot be shown to have existed at the time of Jesus—of the *Karaites*, who explained שַׁבָּת in Lev. xxiii. 15 not of the first day of the Passover, but of the Sabbath occurring in the paschal week, and thus held Pentecost *always* on a Sunday,⁶ is to be left entirely out of consideration (in opposition to Hitzig); and it is not to be assumed that the disciples might have celebrated *with the Karaites* both Passover and Pentecost.⁷ But still the question arises : *Whether Luke himself conceived of that first Christian Pentecost as a Saturday or a Sunday?* As he, following with Matthew and Mark the Galilean tradition, makes the Passover occur already on Thursday evening, and be partaken of by Jesus Himself, and accordingly makes the Friday of the crucifixion the 15th of Nisan; so he must necessarily—but just as erroneously—have conceived of this first πεντηκοστή as a *Saturday*,⁸ unless we should assume that he may have had no other conception of the day of Pentecost than that which was in conformity with the Christian custom of the *Sunday* celebration of Pentecost; which, indeed, does not correspond with his account of the day of Jesus' death as the 15th Nisan, but shows the correctness of the Johannine tradition. — ἦσαν πάντες ὁμοῦ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ] Concerning the text, see the critical remarks; concerning ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό, see on i. 15. These πάντες, all, were not merely the apostles, but *all the followers of Jesus then in Jerusalem*, partly natives and partly strangers, including the apostles. For, first of all, it may certainly be presumed that on the day of Pentecost, and, moreover, at the hour of prayer (ver. 15), not the apostles alone, but with them also the other μαθηταί—among whom there were, without doubt, many foreign pilgrims to the feast—were assembled. Moreover, in ver. 14 the apostles are distinguished from the rest. Further, the πάντες,

¹ See Fritzsche *in loc.*

² Comp. Bauer in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1843, p. 680.

³ Danz in Menschen, *N. T. ex Talm. III.* p. 741; Buxt. *Synag.* p. 438.

⁴ See Lightfoot and Wetstein *in loc.*; Ewald, *Alttest.* p. 476 f.; Keil, *Archäol.* § 83.

⁵ In opposition to the view of Hupfeld, *de*

primitiva et vera festorum ap. Hebr. ratione, Hal. 1852, who will have the fifty days reckoned from the *last* paschal day; see Ewald, *Jahrb.* IV. p. 134 f.

⁶ Ideler, II. p. 618; Wieseler, *Synop.* p. 349.

⁷ See also Valhinger in Herzog's *Encycl.* XI. p. 476 f.

⁸ Wieseler, *Chronol. d. apost. Zeitalt.* p. 19.

designedly added, by no means corresponds to the small number of the apostles (i. 26), especially as in the narrative immediately preceding mention was made of a much greater assembly (i. 15); it is, on the contrary, designed—because otherwise it would have been superfluous—to indicate a *still greater* completeness of the assembly, and therefore it may not be limited even to the 120 persons alone. Lastly, it is clear also from the prophetic saying of Joel, adduced in ver. 16 ff., that the effusion of the Spirit was not on the apostles merely, but on *all* the new people of God, so that ἀπαγγεῖς (ver. 1) must be understood of *all the followers of Jesus*—of course, according to the latitude of the *popular* manner of expression.

Ver. 2 describes what preceded the effusion of the Spirit as an *audible onpetov*—a *sound occurring unexpectedly from heaven as of a violent wind borne along*.¹ The wonderful sound is, by the *comparison* (ὥσπερ) with a violent wind, intended to be brought home to the conception of the reader, but not to be represented as an actual storm of wind (Eichhorn, Heinrichs), or gust (Ewald), or other natural phenomenon.²—οἶκον] is not arbitrarily and against N. T. usage to be limited to the *room* (Valckenaer), but is to be understood of a *private house*, and, indeed, most probably of the same house, which is already known from i. 13, 15 as the meeting-place of the disciples of Jesus. Whether it was the very house in which Jesus partook of the last supper (Mark xiv. 12 ff.), as Ewald conjectures, cannot be determined. If Luke had meant the *temple*, as, after the older commentators, Morus, Heinrichs, Olshausen, Baumgarten, also Wieseler, p. 18, and Lange, *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 14, assume, he must have *named* it; the reader could not have *guessed* it. For (1) it is by no means necessary that we should think of the assembly on the first day of Pentecost and at the time of prayer just as in the temple. On the contrary, ver. 1 describes the circle of those met together as closed and in a manner separatist; hence a place in the temple could neither be wished for by them nor granted to them. Nor is the opinion, that it was the temple, to be established from Luke xxiv. 53, where the mode of expression is popular. (2) The supposition that they were assembled in the temple is not required by the great multitude of those that flocked together, ver. 6. The private house may have been in the neighbourhood of the temple; but not even this supposition is necessary, *considering the miraculous character of the occurrence*. (3) It is true that, according to Joseph. *Antt.* viii. 3. 2, the principal building of the temple had thirty halls built around it, which he calls οἶκους; but could Luke suppose Theophilus possessed of this special knowledge? “But,” it is said, (4) “the solemn inauguration of the church of Christ then presents itself with imposing effect *in the sanctuary of the old covenant*,” Olshausen; “the new spiritual temple must have . . . proceeded from the envelope of the old temple,” Lange. But this locality would need first to be proved! If this inauguration did *not* take place in

¹ Comp. πνεῦμα βίαιον, Arrian. *Exp. Al.* II. 6. 3; Pansa. x. 17. 11.

² Comp. Neander, p. 14. Lightfoot aptly re-

marks: “Sonus venti vehementis, sed absque vento; sic etiam lingue igneae, sed absque igne.” Comp. Rom. *Od.* vi. 20.

the temple, with the same warrant there might be seen in this an equally imposing indication of the entire severance of the new theocracy from the old. Yet Luke has indicated neither the one nor the other idea, and it is not till ii. 44 that the visit to the temple emerges in his narrative.—Kaiser¹ infers from ἦσαν . . . ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό, ver. 1, as well as from οἰκοῦς, καθήμενοι, οὐ μεθύουσιν, ver 15, etc., that this Christian private assembly, at the first feast of Pentecost, had for its object the celebration of the Agapæ.² An interpretation arbitrarily put into the words. The sacredness of the festival was in itself a sufficient reason for their assembling, especially considering the deeply excited state of feeling in which they were, and the promise which was given to the apostles for so near a realization. — οὐ ἦσαν κα ἐζόμενοι] *where*, that is, *in which they were sitting*. We have to conceive those assembled, ere yet the hour of prayer (ver. 15) had arrived (for in prayer they stood), sitting at the feet of the teachers.

Ver. 8. After the *audible σημεῖον* immediately follows the *visible*. Incorrectly Luther : “there were seen on them the tongues divided as if they were of fire.”³ The words mean : *There appeared to them, i.e.* there were seen by them, *tongues becoming distributed, fire-like, i.e.* tongues which appeared like little flames of fire, and were distributed (ii. 45 ; Luke xxii. 17, xxiii. 84) upon those present ; see the following ἐκάθισε κ.τ.λ. They were thus appearances of tongues, which were luminous, but did not burn : not really consisting of fire, but only ὥσεὶ πυρός ; and not confluent into one, but distributing themselves severally on the assembled. As only *similar* to fire, they bore an analogy to *electric* phenomena ; their tongue-shape referred as a σημεῖον to that miraculous λαλεῖν which ensued immediately after, and the *fire-like* form to the *divine* presence (comp. Ex. iii. 2), which was here operative in a manner so entirely peculiar. The whole phenomenon is to be understood as a miraculous operation of God manifesting Himself in the Spirit, by which, as by the preceding sound from heaven, the effusion of the Spirit was made known as *divine*, and His efficacy on the minds of those who were to receive Him was enhanced. A more special physiological definition of the σημεῖα, vv. 2, 3, is impossible. Lange,⁴ fancifully supposes that the noise of the wind was a streaming of the heavenly powers from above, audible to the opened visionary sense, and that the tongues of fire were a disengaging of the solar fire-power of the earth and its atmosphere (?). The attempts, also, to convert this appearance of fire-like tongues into an accidental electric *natural occurrence* (Paulus, Thies, and others) are in vain ; for these flames, which make their appearance, during an accumulation of electric matter, on towers, masts, and even on men, present far too weak resemblances ; and besides, the room of a house, where the phenomenon *exclusively* occurred, was altogether unsuited for any such natural development. The representation of the text is monstrously altered by Heinrichs : *Fulgura cellam vere pervadebant, sed in*

¹ *Commentat.* 1890, pp. 3-23 ; comp. *bibl. Theol.* II. p. 41.

² Comp. Augusti, *Denkwürdigkeiten aus der christl. Arch.* IV. p. 124.

³ Therefore the expression is not to be explained from Isa. v. 24, for there שָׁרָף שֶׁשֶׁן is a representation of *that which consumes*.

⁴ *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 19.

invisitas imagines ea effinxit apostolorum commota mens; as also by Heumann: that they believed that they saw the fiery tongues merely in the *static state*; and not less so by Eichhorn, who says that "*they saw flames*" signifies in rabbinical *usus loquendi*: they were transported into *ecstatic excitement*. The passages adduced by Eichhorn from Schoettgen contain no merely figurative modes of expression, but fancies of the later Rabbins to be understood literally in imitation of the phenomena at Sinai,—of which phenomena, we may add, a real historical analogue is to be recognised in our passage. — *ἐκάθισέ τε*] namely, not an indefinite subject, *something*,¹ but such a *γλώσσα ὡσεὶ πῦρ*. If Luke had written *ἐκάθισαν* (see the critical remarks), the notion that one *γλώσσα* sat upon each would not have been definitely expressed.² Oecumenius, Beza, Castalio, Schoettgen, Kuinoel, incorrectly take *πῦρ* as the subject, since, in fact, there was no fire at all, but only something resembling fire; *ὡσεὶ πῦρ* serves only for comparison, and consequently *πῦρ* cannot be the subject of the continued narrative. Others, as Chrysostom, Theophylact, Luther, Calvin, Wolf, Bengel, Heinrichs *et al.*, consider the *πνεῦμα ἅγιον* as subject. In that case it would have to be interpreted, with Fritzsche, *Conject.* I. p. 18: *καθίσαντος ἐφ' ἓνα ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐπλήσθησαν ἅπαντες πνεύματος ἁγίου*, and Matt. xvii. 18 would be similar. Very harsh, seeing that the *πνεῦμα ἅγιον*, in so far as it *sat* on the assembled, would appear as identical with its symbol, the fiery tongues; but in so far as it *filled* the assembled, as the *πνεῦμα* itself, different from the symbol.—The *τέ* joining on to the preceding (Lachm. reads *καί*, following insufficient testimony) connects *ἐκάθισε κ.τ.λ.* with *ῥέθησαν κ.τ.λ.* into an unity, so that the description divides itself into the *three acts*: *ῥέθησαν κ.τ.λ.*, *ἐπλήσθησαν κ.τ.λ.*, and *ἤρξαντο κ.τ.λ.*, as is marked by the thrice recurring *καί*.

Ver. 4. After this *external* phenomenon, there now ensued the *internal* filling of all who were assembled,³ without exception (*ἐπλ. ἅπαντες*, comp. ver. 1), with the Holy Spirit, of which the *immediate result* was, that they, and, indeed, these same *ἅπαντες* (comp. iv. 31)—accordingly not excluding the apostles (in opposition to van Hengel)—*ἤρξαντο λαλεῖν ἑτέραις γλώσσαις*. Earlier cases of being filled with the Spirit⁴ are related to the present as the momentary, partial, and typical, to the permanent, complete, and antitypical, such as could only occur after the *glorifying* of Jesus; see ver. 33; John xvi. 7, vii. 39. — *ἤρξαντο*] brings into prominence the *primus impetus* of the act as its most remarkable element. — *λαλεῖν ἑτέραις γλώσσαις*] For the sure determination of what Luke meant by this, it is decisive that *ἑτέραις γλώσσαις* on the part of the speakers was, in point of fact, the same thing which the congregated Parthians, Medes, Elamites, etc., designated as *ταῖς ἡμετέραις γλώσσαις* (comp. ver. 8: *τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ ἡμῶν*). The *ἑτεραι γλώσσαι* (κ) therefore are, according to the text, to be considered as absolutely nothing else than *languages, which were different from the native*

¹ Hildebrand, comp. Buttm. *neuf. Gr.* p. 118 (E. T. 134).

² Comp. Winer, p. 481 (E. T. 648).

³ Chrysostom well remarks: οὐκ ἂν εἴπε

πάντες, καὶ ἀποστόλων ὄντων ἐκεῖ, εἰ μὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι μετεσχόν. See also van Hengel, p. 54 ff.

⁴ Luke i. 41, 47; John xx. 22; comp. also

Luke ix. 55.

language of the speakers. They, the Galileans, spoke, one Parthian, another Median, etc., consequently languages of another sort,¹ i.e. foreign, 1 Cor. xiv. 21; and these indeed—the point wherein precisely appeared the miraculous operation of the Spirit—not acquired by study (γλώσσαις καίναϊς, Mark xvi. 17). Accordingly the text itself determines the meaning of γλώσσαι as languages, not tongues, as van Hengel again assumes on the basis of ver. 3, where, however, the tongues have only the symbolic destination of a divine σημεῖον²; and thereby excludes the various other explanations, and in particular those which start from the meaning *verba obsoleta et poetica*.³ This remark holds good (1) of the interpretation of Herder,⁴ that new modes of interpreting the ancient prophets were meant; (2) against Heinrichs, who⁵ founds on that assumed meaning of γλώσσαι his explanation of enthusiastic speaking in languages which were foreign indeed, different from the sacred language, but were the native languages of the speakers; (3) against Bleek.⁶ The latter explains γλώσσαι as glosses, i.e. unusual, antiquated poetical and provincial expressions. According to him, we are not to think of a connected speaking in foreign languages, but of a speaking in expressions which were foreign to the language of common life, and in which there was an approximation to a highly poetical phraseology, yet so that these glosses were borrowed from different dialects and languages (therefore ἐξέταις). Against this explanation of the γλώσσαι, which is supported by Bleek with much erudition, the *usus loquendi* is already decisive. For γλώσσα in that sense is a grammatico-technical expression, or at least an expression borrowed from grammarians, which is only as such philologically beyond dispute.⁷ But this meaning is entirely unknown to ordinary linguistic usage, and particularly to that of the O. and N. T. How should Luke have hit upon the use of such a singular expression for a thing, which he could easily designate by words universally intelligible? How could he put this expression even into the mouths of the Parthians, Medes, Elamites, etc.? For ἡμετέραις γλώσσαις, ver. 11, must be explained in a manner entirely corresponding to this. Further, there would result for ἡμετέραις a wholly absurd meaning. ἡμέτεραι γλώσσαι, forsooth, would be nothing else than glosses, obsolete expressions, which are peculiar only to the Parthians, or to the Medes, or to the Elamites, etc., just as the Ἀττικαὶ γλώσσαι of Theodorus⁸ are provincialisms of Attica, which were not current among the rest of the Greeks. Finally, it is further decisive against Bleek that, according to his explanation of γλώσσα

¹ Luke ix. 39; Mark xvi. 13; Gal. i. 6.

² Van Hengel understands, according to ver. 3, by ἐξέταις γλ., "tongues of fire, which the believers in Jesus have obtained through their communion with the Holy Spirit." That is, "an open-hearted and loud speaking to the glorifying of God in Christ," such as had not been done before. Previously their tongues had been without fire.

³ Galen, *exeg. glossar. Hippocr. Proem.*; Aristot. *Ars poet.* 21. 4 ff., 22. 3 f.; Quintil. i.

8; Pollux. ii. 4; Plut. *Pyth. orac.* 94; and see Glese, *Aeol. Dial.* p. 42 ff.

⁴ *Von d. Gabe der Sprachen am ersten christl. Pfingstf.*, Riga, 1794.

⁵ After A. G. Meyer, *de charismate τῶν γλωσσῶν*, etc., Hannov. 1797.

⁶ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1829, p. 33 ff., 1830, p. 45 ff.

⁷ See all the passages in Bleek, p. 33 ff., and already in A. G. Meyer, l.c.; Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 741.

⁸ In Athen. xiv. p. 646 c, p. 1437, ed. Dindorf.

transferred also to 1 Cor. xii. 14, no sense is left for the singular term *γλῶσση λαλεῖν*; for *γλῶσσα* could not denote *genus locutionis glossematicum*,¹ but simply a *single gloss*. As Bleek's explanation falls to the ground, so must every other which takes *γλῶσσαι* in any other sense than *languages*, which it *must* mean according to vv. 6, 8, 11. This remark holds particularly (4) against the understanding of the matter by van Hengel, according to whom the assembled followers of Jesus spoke with other *tongues* than those with which they formerly spoke, namely, in the excitement of a fiery inspiration, but still all of them in *Aramaic*, so that each of those who came together heard the language of his own ancestral worship from the mouth of these Galileans, ver. 6.

From what has been already said, and at the same time from the express contrast in which the list of nations (vv. 9-11) stands with the question *οὐκ ἰδοὺ πάντες . . . Γαλιλαῖοι* (ver. 7), it results beyond all doubt that Luke intended to narrate nothing else than this: *the persons possessed by the Spirit began to speak in languages which were foreign to their nationality instead of their mother-tongue, namely, in the languages of other nations,*² *the knowledge and use of which were previously wanting to them, and were only now communicated in and with the πνεῦμα ἁγίου.*³ The author of Mark xvi. 17 has correctly understood the expression of Luke, when, in reference to our narrative, he wrote *καίναῖς* instead of *ἐτέραις*. The explanation of *foreign languages* has been since the days of Origen that of most of the Church Fathers and expositors; but the monstrous extension of this view formerly prevalent, to the effect that the inspired received the gift of *speaking all the languages of the earth*,⁴ and that for the purpose of enabling them to proclaim the gospel to all nations, is unwarranted. "*Poenā linguarum dispersit homines: donum linguarum dispersos in unum populum collegit,*" Grotius. Of this the text knows nothing; it leaves it, on the contrary, entirely undetermined whether, over and above the languages specially mentioned in vv. 9-11, any others were spoken. For the preaching of the gospel in the apostolic age *this* alleged gift of languages was partly *unnecessary*, as the preachers needed only to be able to speak Hebrew and Greek,⁵ and partly *too general*, as among the assembled there were certainly very many who did not enter upon the vocation of teacher. And, on the other hand, such a gift would also have been *premature*, since Paul, the apostle of the Gentiles, would, above all, have needed it; and yet in his case there is no trace of its *subsequent* reception, just as there is no evidence of his having preached in any other language than Hebrew and Greek (κ).

But how is the occurrence to be judged of historically? On this the

¹ λέξις γλωσσηματική, Dionys. Hal. *de Thuc.* 24.

² Comp., besides 1 Cor. xiv. 21, *Ecclus. praef.*: *ἐταν μεταχθῆ* (the Hebrew) *εἰς ἑτέραν γλῶσσαν* (Leo, *Tact.* 4. 49: *γλῶσσας διαφόροις λαλεῖν*); also Aesch. *Sept.* 171: *πάλιν δορίπικρον μὴ προῶθ' ἑτεροφώνῃ στρατῷ*. Not different is Pind. *Pylh.* xi. 43: *ἄλλοτρίαισι γλῶσσαις*.

³ Comp. Storr, *Opusc.* II. p. 290 ff., III. p.

277 ff.; Milville, *Odes. theol. ezeq. de dono linguar.* Basil. 1816. See also Schaff, *Gesch. d. apost. K.* p. 201 ff., ed. 2; Ch. F. Fritzsche, *Nova opusc.* p. 304 f.

⁴ Augustin.: "*coeperant loqui linguis omnium gentium.*"

⁵ Comp. Schneckenb. *neolest. Zeitgesch.* p. 17 ff.

following points are to be observed: (1) Since the sudden communication of a facility of speaking foreign languages is neither logically possible nor psychologically and morally conceivable, and since in the case of the apostles not the slightest indication of it is perceptible in their letters or otherwise (comp., on the contrary, xiv. 11); since further, if it is to be assumed as having been only momentary, the impossibility is even increased, and since Peter himself in his address makes not even the slightest allusion to the foreign languages,—the event, as Luke narrates it, cannot be presented in the actual form of its historical occurrence, whether we regard that Pentecostal assembly (without any indication to that effect in the text) as a representation of the entire future Christian body (Baumgarten) or not. (2) The analogy of *magnetism*,¹ is entirely foreign to the point, especially as those possessed by the Spirit were already speaking in foreign languages, when the Parthians, Medes, etc., came up, so that anything corresponding to the magnetic “rapport” is not conceivable. (3) If the event is alleged to have taken place, as it is narrated, with a view to the representation of an *idea*,² and that, indeed, only at the time and without leaving behind a permanent facility of speaking languages, “in order to represent and to attest, in germ and symbol, the future gathering of the elect out of all nations, the consecration of their languages in the church, and again the holiness of the church in the use of these profane idioms, as also of what is natural generally,”³ such a view is nothing else than a gratuitously-imported subjective abstraction of fancy, which leaves the point of the impossibility and the non-historical character of the occurrence entirely unsettled, although it arbitrarily falls back upon the Babylonian confusion of tongues as its corresponding historical type. This remark also applies against Lange,⁴ according to whose fanciful notion *the original language of the inner life by which men's minds are united* has here reached its fairest manifestation. This Pentecostal language, he holds, still pervades the church as the language of the inmost life in God, as the language of the Bible, glorified by the gospel, and as the heaven of all languages, which effects their regeneration into the language of the Spirit. (4) Nevertheless, the state of the fact can in nowise be reduced to a speaking of the persons assembled in *their mother-tongues*, so that the speakers would have been no native Galileans;⁵ along with which David Schulz⁶ explains *ἐρέται γλώσσας* even of *other kinds of singing praise*, which found utterance in the provincial dialects contrary to their custom and ability at other times. Thus the very essence of the narrative, the *miraculous nature* of the phenomenon, is swept away, and there is not even left *matter of surprise* fitted to give sufficient

¹ Adduced especially by Olshansen, and by Baemlein in the *Würtemb. Stud.* VI. 2, p. 118.

² Comp. Augustine, *serm.* 9: *Loquebatur enim tunc unus homo omnibus linguis, quia locutura erat unitas ecclesiae in omnibus linguis.*

³ Rossetnscher, *Gabe der Sprachen*, Marb. 1880, p. 97.

⁴ *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 22 ff.

⁵ Paulus, Eichhorn, Schulthess, *de charismatib. sp. s.*, Lips. 1818, Kuinoel, Heinrichs, Fritzsche, Schrader, and others.

⁶ *d. Geistesgaben d. ersten Christen*, Breslau, 1886.

occasion for the astonishment and its expressions, if we do not, with Thiess, resort even to the hypothesis that the speakers had only used the Aramaic dialects instead of the Galilean. Every resolution of the matter into a speaking of native languages is directly against the nature and the words of the narrative, and therefore unwarranted. (5) Equally unwarranted, moreover, is the conversion, utterly in the face of the narrative, of the miracle of tongues into a *miracle of hearing*, so that those assembled did not, indeed, speak in any foreign tongue, but the foreigners listening believed that they heard their own native languages. See against this view, Castalio *in loc.*, and Beza on x. 46. This opinion—which Billroth on 1 Cor. strangely outbids by his fancy of a *primeval language* which had been spoken—is already represented by Gregory of Nazianzus, *Orat.* 44, as allowable by the punctuation of ii. 6; is found thereafter in the *Pseudo-Cyprian* (Arnold), in the appendix to the *Opp. Cyp.* p. 60, ed. Brem. (p. 475, ed. Basil. 1530), in Beda, Erasmus, and others; and has recently been advocated especially by Schneckenburger;¹ legend also presents later analogous phenomena—in the life of Francis Xavier and others. (6) The miraculous gift of *languages* remains the centre of the entire narrative,² and may in nowise be put aside or placed in the background, if the state of the fact is to be derived entirely *from this narrative*. If we further compare x. 46, 47, the *καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς* in that passage shows that the *λαλεῖν γλώσσαις*, which there occurred at the descent of the Spirit on those assembled, cannot have been anything essentially different from the event in Acts ii. A corresponding judgment must in that case be formed as to xix. 6. But we have to take our views of what the *γλώσσαις λαλεῖν* really was, not from our passage, but from the older and absolutely authentic account of Paul in 1 Cor. xii. 14: according to which it (see comm. on 1 Cor. xii. 10) was a speaking in the form of prayer—which took place in the highest ecstasy, and required an interpretation for its understanding—and not a speaking in foreign languages. The occurrence in Acts ii. is therefore to be recognised, according to its historical import, as the *phenomenon of the glossolalia* (not as a *higher stage* of it, in which the foreign languages supervened, Olshausen), which emerged *for the first time in the Christian church*, and that immediately on the effusion of the Spirit at Pentecost,—a phenomenon which, in the sphere of the marvellous to which it belongs, was elaborated and embellished by legend into a speaking in *foreign languages*, and accordingly into an occurrence quite *unique*, not indeed as to substance, but as to mode,³ and far surpassing the subsequently frequent and well-known *glossolalia*, having in fact no parallel in the further history of the church.⁴ How this transformation—the supposition of which is by

¹ *Beitr.* p. 84; comp. *wb. den Zweck d. Apostelgesch.* p. 202 ff.; Svenson also, in the *Zeitschr. f. Luth. Th. u. K.* 1859, p. 1 ff., arrives at the result of a miracle of *hearing*.

² See Ch. F. Fritzsche, *nova opusc.* p. 309 ff.; Zeller, p. 104 ff.; Hilgenf. d. *Glossolalie*, p. 67 ff.

³ Comp. Hilgenfeld, p. 146.

⁴ The conclusion of Wieseler (*Stud. u. Krit.* 1839, p. 118), that Luke, who, as a companion of Paul, must have been well acquainted with the *glossolalia*, could not have represented it as a speaking in foreign languages, is incorrect. Luke, in fact, conceives and describes the Pentecostal miracle not as the *glossolalia*, which was certainly well known to him, as is

no means to be treated with suspicion as the dogmatic caprice of unbelief (in opposition to Rossteuscher, p. 125) — took place, cannot be ascertained. But the supposition very naturally suggests itself, that among the persons possessed by the Spirit, who were *for the most part* Galileans (in the elaborated legend; *all of them* Galileans), there were also some *foreigners*, and that among these very naturally the utterances of the Spirit in the *glossolalia* found vent in expressions of their different national languages, and not in the Aramaic dialect, which was to them by nature a foreign language, and therefore not natural or suitable for the outburst of inspired ecstasy. If this first *glossolalia* actually took place in *different languages*, we can explain how the legend gradually gave to the occurrence the form which it has in Luke, even with the list of nations, which specifies more particularly the languages spoken. That a *symbolical view* of the phenomenon has occasioned the formation of the legend, namely, the idea of doing away with the diversity of languages which arose, Gen. xi., by way of punishment, according to which idea there was to be again in the Messianic time *εἰς ἑνὴν κῆρυον καὶ γλῶσσα μία*¹ is not to be assumed (Schneckenburger, Rossteuscher, de Wette), since this idea as respects the *γλῶσσα μία*, is not a N. T. one, and it would suit not the miracle of *speaking*, such as the matter appears in our narrative, but a miracle of *hearing*, such as it has been interpreted to mean. The general idea of the universal destination of Christianity² cannot but have been favourable to the shaping of the occurrence in the form in which it appears in our passage.

The view which regards our event as essentially *identical with the glossolalia*, but does not conceive the latter as a speaking in foreign languages, has been adopted by Bleek³ whose explanation, however, of *highly poetical discourse*, combined with *foreign* expressions, agrees neither with the *ἐρέψ. γλ.* generally nor with vv. 8 and 11; by Baur,⁴ who, however, explains on this account *ἐρέψ. γλ.* as *new spirit-tongues*,⁵ and regarded this expression as the original one, but subsequently,⁶ amidst a mixing up of different opinions, has acceded to the view of Bleek; by Steudel,⁷ who explains the Pentecostal event from the *corresponding tone of feeling* which the inspired address encountered in others,—a view which does not at all suit the concourse of foreign unbelievers in our passage; by Neander, who, however,⁸ idealizes the speaking of inspiration in our passage too indefinitely and indistinctly;

was a frequent gift in the apostolic age, but as a quite extraordinary occurrence, such as it had been presented to him by tradition; and in doing so, he is perfectly conscious of the distinction between it and the speaking with tongues, which he knew by experience. With justice Holtzmann also (in Herzog's *Encycl.* XVIII. p. 689) sees in our narrative a later legendary formation, but from a time which was no longer familiar with the nature of the *glossolalia*. This latter statement is not to be conceded, partly because Luke wrote soon after the destruction of Jerusalem, and the source which he here made use of must have been still older; and partly because he was a friend of Paul, and as such could not

have been otherwise than familiar with the nature of that *χάρισμα*, which the apostle himself richly possessed.

¹ Test. XII. Patr. p. 618.

² Comp. Zeller, Hilgenfeld.

³ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1839, p. 50 ff.

⁴ In the *Thb. Zeitschr.* 1830, 2, p. 101 ff.

⁵ Which the Spirit has created for Himself as His organ, different from the usual human tongues. See also in his *neutest. Theol.* p. 323 f.

⁶ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1838, p. 618 ff.

⁷ In the *Thb. Zeitschr.* 1830, 2, p. 133 ff., 1831, 2, p. 128 ff.

⁸ 4th edition, p. 28.

by Wieseler,¹ who makes the *ἐρμηνεῖα γλωσσῶν* be described according to the impression made upon the assembled Jews,—an idea irreconcilable with our text (vv. 6–12); by de Wette, who ascribes the transformation of the *glossolalia* in our passage to a reporter, who from want of knowledge, imported into the traditional facts a symbolical meaning; by Hilgenfeld, according to whom the author conceived the gift of languages as a special *γένος* of speaking with tongues; by van Hengel, who sees in the Corinthian *glossolalia* a degenerating of the original fact in our passage; and by Ewald,² who represents the matter as the first outburst of the infinite vigour of life and pleasure in life of the new-born Christianity, which took place not in words, songs, and prayers previously used, nor generally in previous human speech and language, but, as it were, in a sudden conflux and moulding-anew of all previous languages, amidst which the synonymous expressions of different languages were, in the surging of excitement, crowded and conglomerated, etc.,—a view in which the appeal to the *ἀββὰ ὁ πατήρ* and *μαρὸν ἀθά* is much too weak to do justice to the *ἐν ταῖς γλώσσαις* as the proper *point* of the narrative. On the other hand, the view of the Pentecostal miracle as an actual though only temporary speaking in unacquired foreign languages, such as Luke represents it, has been maintained down to the most recent times,³ a conception which Hofmann⁴ supports by the significance of Pentecost as the feast of the first fruits, and Baumgarten, at the same time, by its reference to the giving of the law. But by its side the procedure of the other extreme, by which the Pentecostal occurrence is entirely banished from history,⁵ has been carried out in the boldest and most decided manner by Zeller (p. 104 ff.), to whom the origin of the narrative appears quite capable of explanation from dogmatic motives—according to the idea of the destination of Christianity for all nations—and typical views.⁶—*καθὼς, ας, in which manner, i.e.* according to the context, in which foreign language.—*ἀποφθγγεσθαι* *eloqui*,⁷ a purposely chosen word⁸ for loud utterance in the elevated state of spiritual gifts.⁹

¹ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1838, p. 743 ff., 1860, p. 117.

² *Gesch. d. apost. Zeitalt.* p. 128 ff., comp. *Jahrb.* III. p. 369 ff.

³ Baumlein in the *Würtemb. Stud.* 1834, 2, p. 40 ff.; Baner in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1843, p. 658 ff., 1844, p. 708 ff.; Zinsler, *de charism. τοῦ γλ. λαλ.* 1847; Engelmann, *v. d. Charismen*, 1850; Maier, *d. Glossolalia d. apost. Zeitalt.* 1855; Thiersch, *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 67; Rossettscher, Baumgarten, Lechler; comp. also Kahnis, *vom heil. Geiste*, p. 61 ff., *Dogmat.* I. p. 517, Schaff, and others.

⁴ *Weissag. u. Erf.* II. p. 206 ff.

⁵ Weisses, *evang. Gesch.* II. p. 417 ff., identifies the matter even with the appearance of the risen Christ to more than 500 brethren, recorded in 1 Cor. xv. 6!—Gfrörer, *Gesch. d. Uchr.* I. 2, p. 397 f., derives the origin of the Pentecostal history in our passage from the Jewish tradition of the feast of Pentecost as

the festival of the law, urging the mythical miracle of tongues on Sinai (comp. also Schneckenburger, p. 302 ff.).

⁶ Comp. also Baur, who finds here Paul's idea of the *λαλεῖν ταῖς γλώσσαις τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῶν ἀγγέλων*, 1 Cor. xiii. 1, converted into reality. According to Baur, *neutest. Theol.* p. 322, there remains to us as the *proper nucleus* of the matter only the conviction, which became to the disciples and first Christians a fact of their consciousness, that the same Spirit by whom Jesus was qualified to be the Messiah had also been imparted to them, and was the specific principle—determining the Christian consciousness—of their fellowship. This communication of the Spirit did not, in his view, even occur at a definite point of time.

⁷ Lucian, *Zeux.* 1, *Paras.* 4, *Plut. Mor.* p. 405 E, *Diog. L.* I. 63.

⁸ Comp. II. 14, xxvi. 25.

⁹ 1 Chron. xxv. 1; Eccles. Prolog. II.; comp.

Ver. 5 gives, as *introductory to what follows*, preliminary information how it happened that Jews of so very diversified nationality were witnesses of the occurrence, and heard their mother-languages spoken by the inspired. Stolz, Paulus, and Heinrichs are entirely in error in supposing that ver. 5 refers to the λαλεῖν ἑτέρ. γλ., and that the sense is: "Neque id secus quam par erat, nam ex pluribus nationibus diverse loquentibus intererant isti coetui homines," etc. The context, in fact, distinguishes the Ἰουδαῖοι and the Γαλιλαῖοι (so designated not as a sect, but according to their nationality), clearly in such a way that the former are members of the nation generally, and the latter are specially and exclusively Galileans.¹ — ἦσαν . . . κατοικοῦντες] *they were dwelling*, is not to be taken of mere temporary residence,² but of the *domicile*³ which they had taken up in the central city of the theocracy, and that from conscientious religious feelings as Israelites (hence εὐλαβεῖς, comp. on Luke ii. 25). Comp. Chrys.: τὸ κατοικεῖν εὐλαβείας ἦν σημείον· πῶς; ἀπὸ τούτων γὰρ ἐθνῶν ὄντες καὶ πατρίδας ἀφέντες . . . ὥσπου ἐκεῖ. — τῶν ὑπὸ τὸν οὐρανόν.] *sc. ἐθνῶν, of the nations to be found under heaven* (Bernhardy). — ὑπὸ τὸν οὐρανόν is classical, like ὑπὸ τὸν ἥλιον.⁴ The whole expression has something solemn about it, and is, as a popular hyperbole, to be left in all its generality. Comp. Deut. ii. 25; Col. i. 23.

Ver. 6. Τῆς φωνῆς ταύτης] this *sound*, which, inasmuch as οὐτός points back to a more remote noun, is to be referred to the *wind-like rushing* of ver. 2, to which also γενομ. carries us back. Comp. John iii. 8. Luke represents the matter in such a way that this noise sounded forth from the house of meeting to the street, and that thereby the multitude were induced to come thither. In this case neither an earthquake (Neander) nor a "sympathy of the susceptible" (Lange) are to be called in to help, because there is no mention of either; in fact, the *wonderful* character of the noise is sufficient. Others, as Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Bleek, Schulz, Wieseler, Hilgenfeld, think that the *loud speaking* of the inspired is here meant. But in that case we should expect the plural, especially as this speaking occurred in different languages; and besides, we should be obliged to conceive this speaking as being strong, like a crying, which is not indicated in ver. 4; therefore Wieseler would have it taken only as a definition of *time*, which the aorist does not suit, because the speaking continues. Erasmus, Calvin, Beza, Castalio, Vatablus, Grotius, Heumann, and Schulthess take φωνή in the sense of φήμη. Contrary to the *usus loquendi*; even in Gen. xiv. 16 it is otherwise. — συνεχύθη] *mente confusa est* (Vulgate), was *perplexed*.⁵ — εἰς ἑκάστος] annexes to the more indefinite ἤκουον the exact statement of the subject.⁶ — διαλέκτῳ] is here also not *national language*, but *dialect* (see on i. 19), language in its provincial peculiarity. It is, as well as in ver. 8, designedly

ἀπόφθεγμα, Deut. xxxii. 2, also Zech. x. 2; also of false prophets, Ezek. xlii. 19; Mich. v. 12. See, generally, Schleusner, *Theor.* I. p. 417; also Valckenae, p. 814; and van Hengel, p. 40.

¹ See also van Hengel, p. 9.

² Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others.

³ Luke xiii. 4; Acts. vii. 48, ix. 22, *al.*; Plat. *Legg.* ii. p. 666 E, xii. p. 969 C.

⁴ Comp. Plat. *Ep.* p. 326 C, *Tim.* p. 28 C.

⁵ Comp. ix. 22; 1 Macc. iv. 27; 2 Macc. x. 30; Herod. viii. 99; Plat. *Ep.* 7, p. 346 D; Diod. S. iv. 62; Lucian. *Nigr.* 81.

⁶ Comp. John xvi. 32; Acts xi. 29 *al.*; Jacobs, *ad Archil.* *Tal.* p. 622; Amels on Hom. *Od.* x. 397; Bernhardy, p. 420.

chosen, because the foreigners who arrived spoke not entirely different *languages*, but in part only different *dialects* of the same language. Thus, for example, the Asiatics, Phrygians, and Pamphyliaus, respectively spoke Greek, but in different idioms; the Parthians, Medes, and Elamites, Persian, but also in different provincial forms. Therefore, the persons possessed by the Spirit, according to the representation of the text, expressed themselves in the peculiar local dialects of the *ἐτέρων γλωσσῶν*. The view that the *Aramaic* dialect was that in which all the speakers spoke (van Hengel), appears—from ver. 8; from the list of nations, which would be destitute of significance; from *προσέλντοι* (ver. 10), which would be meaningless; and from ver. 11,¹ as well as from the opinions expressed in vv. 12, 13, which would be without a motive—as an exegetical impossibility, which is also already excluded by *εἰς ἕκαστος* in ver. 6. — *λαλοῦντων αὐτῶν*] not, of course, that all spoke in all dialects, but that one spoke in one dialect, and another in another. Each of those who came together heard his peculiar dialect spoken by one or some of the inspired. This remark applies in opposition to Bleek, who objects to the common explanation of *λαλεῖν ἐτέρ. γλώσσαις*, that each individual must have spoken in the different languages simultaneously. The expression is not even *awkward* (Olshausen), as it expresses the opinion of the people *comprehended* generally, and consequently even the summary *αὐτῶν* is quite in order.

Vv. 7, 8. *Ἐξίσταντο* denotes the *astonishment* now setting in after the first perplexity, ver. 6; *ἰθαύμαζον* is the continuing *wonder* resulting from it. Comp. Mark vi. 51.—*ἰδοῦ*] to be enclosed within two commas. — *πάντες οὗτοι κ.τ.λ.*] pointing out: *all the speakers present*. It does not distinguish two kinds of persons, those who spoke and those who did not speak (van Hengel); but see ver. 4. The dislocation occasioned by the interposition of *εἰσὶν* brings the *πάντες οὗτοι* into more emphatic prominence. — *Γαλιλαῖοι*] They wondered to hear men, who were pure *Galileans*, speak *Parthian*, *Median*, etc. This view, which takes *Γαλ.* in the sense of nationality, is required by vv. 8, 11, and by the contrast of the nations afterwards named. It is therefore foreign to the matter, with Herder, Heinrichs, Olshausen, Schulz, Rossteuscher, van Hengel, and older commentators, to bring into prominence the accessory idea of want of culture (*uncultivated Galileans*); and erroneous, with Stolz, Eichhorn, Kuinoel, and others, to consider *Γαλ.* as a designation of the *Christian sect*—a designation, evidence of which, moreover, can only be adduced from a later period.² It is erroneous, also, to find the cause of wonder in the circumstance that the Galileans should have used *profane* languages for so *holy* an object (Kuinoel). So, in opposition to this, Ch. F. Fritzsche, *nova opus.* p. 310. — *καὶ πῶς*] *καί*, as a simple *and*, annexes the sequence of the sense; *and* (as they are all Galileans) *how happens it that*, etc. — *ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν ἕκαστος κ.τ.λ.*] *we on our part* (in contrast to the speaking Galileans) *hear each one*, etc. That, accordingly, *ἐγγενῆς* is to be understood *distributively*, is self-evident from the connec-

¹ Where neither in itself nor according to ver. 8 can *ταῖς ἡμετέραις γλώσσαις* mean what van Hengel puts into it: *as we do with our*

own tongues.

² Augusti, *Denkwürd.* IV. pp. 49, 55.

tion (comp. *ταῖς ἡμετ. γλώσσαις*, ver. 11); therefore van Hengel¹ wrongly objects to the view of different languages, that the words would require to run: *πῶς ἡμ. ἀκ. τ. ἰδ. διαλ., ἐν ᾗ ἕκαστος ἐγεννήθη. — ἐν ᾗ ἐγεννήθη.*] designation of the *mother-tongue*, with which one is, in the *popular* way of expressing the matter, *born* furnished.

Vv. 9-11. Πάρθοι . . . Ἀραβες is a more exact statement, placed in apposition, of the subject of *ἐγεννήθημεν*. After finishing the list, ver. 11, Luke again takes up the verb already used in ver. 8, and completes the sentence already there begun, but in such a way as once more to bring forward the important point *τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ*, only in a different and more general expression, by *ταῖς ἡμετ. γλώσσαις*. Instead, therefore, of simply writing *λαλοῦντ. αὐτ. τὰ μεγαλ. τ. Θεοῦ* without this resumption in ver. 11, he continues, after the list of nations, as if he had said in ver. 8 merely *καὶ πῶς ἡμεῖς*. — The *list of nations* itself, which is arranged not without reference to geography, yet in a desultory manner east, north, south, west, is certainly genuine (in opposition to Ziegler, Schulthess, Kuinoel), but is, of course, not to be considered, at any rate in its present order and completeness, as an original constituent part of the speech of the people (which would be psychologically inappropriate to the lively expression of strong astonishment, but as an *historical notice*, which was designedly interwoven in the speech and put into the mouth of the people, either already in the source whence Luke drew, or by Luke himself, in order to give very strong prominence to the contrast with the preceding *Γαλιλαῖοι*. — Ἐλαμίται, on the Persian Gulf, are so named in the LXX. (Isa. xxi. 2); called by the Greeks Ἐλυμαῖοι.² — Ἰουδαίαν] There is a *historical* reason why *Jews* should be also mentioned in this list, which otherwise names none but foreigners. A portion of those who had received the Spirit spoke Jewish, so that even the native Jews heard their provincial dialect. This is not at variance with the *ἐτέραις γλώσσαις*, because the Jewish dialect differed in pronunciation from the Galilean, although both belonged to the Aramaic language of the country at that time; comp. on Matt. xxvi. 73. Heinrichs thinks that Ἰουδαίαν is inappropriate (comp. de Wette), and was only included in this specification in *fluxu orationis*; while Olshausen holds that Luke included the mention of it from his *Roman* point of view, and in consideration of his *Roman* readers. What a high degree of carelessness would either suggestion involve!³ Ewald guesses that *Syria* has dropped out after Judaea. — τὴν Ἀσίαν] is here, as it is mentioned along with individual Asiatic districts, not the whole of Asia Minor, nor yet simply *Ionía* (Kuinoel), or *Lydia* (Schneckenburger), to which there is no evidence that the name Asia was applied; but the whole western coast-region of Asia Minor.⁴ — τὰ μέρη τῆς Λιβύης

¹ I. c. p. 24 f.: "How comes it that we, no one excepted, hear them speak in the mother-tongue of our own people?" Thus, in his view, we are to explain the passage as the words stand in the text, and thus there is designated only the *one* mother-tongue—the Aramaic.

² See Polyb. v. 44. 9, *al.* The country is called Ἐλυμαίς, Pol. xxxi. 11. 1; Strabo, xvi. p. 744.

³ Tertull. c. Jud. 7, read *Armeniam*. Conjectural emendations are: Ἰδουμαίαν (Caspar Barth), Ἰνδία (Erasmus Schmid), Βιθυνία (Hemsterhuis and Valckenaer).

⁴ Caria, Lydia, Mysia, according to Plin. H. N. v. 28; see Winer, *Realw.*, Wieseler, p. 32 ff.

τῆς κατὰ Κυρήνην] the districts of the Libya situated towards Cyrene, i.e. Libya Cyrenaica, or Pentapolitana, Upper Libya, whose capital was Cyrene, nearly one-fourth of the population of which were Jews.¹ So many of the Cyrenaean Jews dwelt in Jerusalem, that they had there a synagogue of their own (vi. 9). — οἱ ἐπιδημοῦντες Ῥωμαῖοι] the Romans — Jews dwelling in Rome and the Roman countries of the West generally — *residing* (here in Jerusalem) *as strangers* (pilgrims to the feast, or for other reasons).² Ἀς ἐπιδημοῦντες, they are not properly included under the category of κατοικοῦντες in the preparatory ver. 5, but are by zeugma annexed thereto. — Ἰουδαῖοι τε καὶ προσήλυτοι is in apposition not merely to οἱ ἐπιδ. Ῥωμαῖοι (Erasmus, Grotius, van Hengel, and others), but, as is alone in keeping with the universal aim of the list of nations, to all those mentioned before in vv. 9, 10. The native Jews (Ἰουδαῖοι) heard the special Jewish local dialects, which were their mother-tongues; the *Gentile Jews* (προσήλυτοι) heard their different non-Hebraic mother-tongues, and that likewise in the different idioms of the several nationalities. — Κρήτες καὶ Ἀραβες] are inaccurately brought in afterwards, as their proper position ought to have been *before* Ἰουδ. τε καὶ προσήλ., because that statement, in the view of the writer, held good of *all* the nationalities, — τ. ἡμετέρας γλώσσας] ἡμετ. has the emphasis of contrast: not with their language, but *with ours*. Comp. ver. 8. That γλώσσ. comprehends also the *dialectic varieties* serving as a demarcation, is self-evident from vv. 6-10. The expression τ. ἡμετ. γλ. affirms substantially the same thing as was meant by ἐτέρας γλώσσας in ver. 4. — τὰ μεγαλεῖα τ. Θεοῦ] the *great things of God* which God has done.³ It is the glorious things which God has provided *through Christ*, as is self-evident in the case of *that* assembly in *that* condition. Not merely the resurrection of Christ (Grotius), but “*tota huc οικονόμια gratiae pertinet*,” Calovius. Comp. x. 46.

Vv. 12, 13. Διηπόρ.] see on Luke ix. 7. — τί ἂν θέλοι τοῦτο εἶναι:] The optative with ἂν, in order to denote the hypothetically conceived possibility: *What might this possibly wish to be?* i.e. What might—if this speaking in our native languages, this strange phenomenon, is designed to have any meaning—to be thought of as that meaning? On the distinction of the sense without ἂν, see Kuhner, *ad Xen. Anab.* v. 7. 83.⁴ — ἔτεροι] another class of judges, consequently none of the impartial, of whom there was mention in vv. 7-12, but *hostile* persons (in part, doubtless, of the hierarchical party) who drew from the well-known freer mode of life of Jesus and His disciples a judgment similar to Luke vii. 84, and decided against the disciples. — διαχλευάζοντες] *mocking*; a stronger expression than the simple verb.⁵ The scoffers explain the enthusiasm of the speakers,

¹ See Joseph. *Antt.* xiv. 7. 2. xvi. 6. 1. See Schneckenburger, *neuest. Zeitgesch.* p. 86 ff.

² On ἐπιδημ., as distinguished from κατοικοῦντες, comp. xvii. 21. Plat. *Prot.* p. 343 C: εἶναι ἂν ἐπιδημοῦσιν. *Legg.* viii. p. 8, 45 A; Dem. 1352. 19; Athen. viii. p. 361 F: οἱ Ῥώμην κατοικοῦντες καὶ οἱ ἐπιδημοῦντες τῇ πόλει.

³ Comp. Ps. lxxi. 19; Eccles. xvii. 8, xviii. 3, xxxiii. 8; 3 Macc. vii. 22.

⁴ Comp. xvii. 18; Herm. *ad Vigor.* p. 729; Bernhardy, p. 410 f.

⁵ Comp. also Maetzner, *ad Antiphr.* p. 120. On θέλει of impersonal things, see Wetstein and Stallbaum, *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 370 B.

⁶ Dem. 1231. 35; Plat. *Ac.* p. 364 B; Polyb. xvii. 4. 4, xxxix. 2. 13; used absolutely also, Polyb. xxx. 13. 12.

which struck them as eccentric, and the use of foreign languages instead of the Galilean, as the effect of drunken excitement. Without disturbing themselves whence this foreign speaking, according to the historical position of the matter, this speaking with tongues, had come and become possible to the Galileans, they are arrested only by the strangeness of the phenomenon as it struck the senses, and, in accordance with their own vulgarity, impute it to the having taken too much wine. Comp. 1 Cor. xiv. 23. The contents of the speaking (van Hengel) would not, apart from that *form of utterance* as if drunk with the Spirit, have given ground for so frivolous an opinion, but would rather have checked it. The judgment of Festus concerning Paul (xxvi. 24) is based on an essentially different situation. — γλεῦκος] γλεῦκος τὸ ἀπόσταγμα τῆς σταφυλῆς πρὶν πατηθῆ, Hesychius.¹

Vv. 14, 15. Στᾶτεῖς] as in v. 20, xvii. 22, xxvii. 21; Luke xix. 8, xviii. 11. The introduction of the address (*he stood up*, etc.) is solemn. — σὺν τοῖς ἑνδεκά] thus Matthias is already included, and justly; ver. 32, comp. with i. 22. We may add that Grotius aptly remarks (although contradicted by Calovius): “Hic incipit (Petrus) nominis sui a rupe dicti meritum implere.” — ἀπεφθ.] as in ver. 4: but not as if now Peter also had begun to speak ἑτέραις γλώσσ. (van Hengel). That speaking is *past* when Peter and the eleven made their appearance; and then follows the simple instruction regarding it, *intelligible* to ordinary persons, uttered aloud and with emphasis. — κατοικοῦντες] quite as in ver. 5. The nominative with the article, in order to express the imperative address.² — τοῦτο] namely, what I shall now explain to you. Concerning ἐνωρίζεσθαι (from οὖς, *auribus percipere*, which is foreign to the old classical Greek, but in current use in the LXX. and the Apocrypha.³ In the N. T. only here.⁴ — οὐ γάρ] γάρ justifies the preceding summons. The οὗτοι, *these there*, does not indicate that the apostles themselves were not among those who spoke in a miraculous manner, as if the gift of tongues had been a lower kind of inspired speech;⁵ but Peter, standing up with the eleven, places himself in the position of a third person, pointing to the whole multitude, whom he would defend, as their advocate; and as he did so, the reference of this apology to himself also and his fellow-apostles became self-evident in the application. This also applies against van Hengel, p. 64 f. — ὥρα τρίτη] *about nine in the morning*; so early in the day, and at this first of the three hours of prayer (see on iii. 1), contemporaneously with the morning sacrifice in the temple, people are not drunk! Observe the sober, self-collected way in which Peter speaks.

Vv. 16, 17. But this (which has just taken place on the part of those assembled, and has been accounted among you as the effect of drunkenness) is the event, which is spoken of by the prophet Joel. — Joel iii. 1-5 (LXX. ii. 28-31) is freely quoted according to the LXX. The prophet, speaking as the organ of God, describes the σημεῖα which shall directly precede the dawn of the Messianic period, namely first the general effusion of the ful-

¹ Job xxxii. 19; Lucian. *Ep. Sat.* 22, *Philops.* 39. 65; Nic. *Al.* 184. 299. Comp. γλεῦκοςότης, Leon. Tar. 18; Apollonid. 10.

² See Bernhardt, p. 67.

³ See Sturz, *Dial. Al.* p. 166.

⁴ Comp. *Test. XII. Patr.* p. 520.

⁵ 1 Cor. xiv. 18, 19; so de Wette, at variance with ver. 4.

ness of the Holy Spirit, and then frightful catastrophes in heaven and on earth. This prophecy, Peter says, has now entered upon its accomplishment. — *καὶ ἰσται*] *and it will be the case*: quite according to the Hebrew (and the LXX.) *וְהָיָה*. The *καὶ* in the prophetic passage connects it with what precedes, and is incorporated in the citation. — *ἐν ταῖς ἑσχαταῖς ἡμέραις*] The LXX., agreeing with the Hebrew, has only *μετὰ ταῦτα*. Peter has inserted for it the familiar expression *אַחֲרַיִת הַיָּמִים* (Isa. ii. 2; Mic. iv. 1, *al.*) by way of more precise definition, as Kimchi also gives it (see Lightfoot). This denotes *the last days of the pre-Messianic period*—the days immediately preceding the erection of the Messianic kingdom, which, according to the N. T. view, *could not but take place by means of the speedily expected Parousia of Christ*; see 2 Tim. iii. 1; Jas. v. 8; and as regards the essential sense, also Heb. i. 1.¹ — *ἐκχεῖ*] a later form of the future.² The *outpouring* figuratively denotes the copious communication. Tit. iii. 6; Acts x. 45. Comp. i. 5, and see on Rom. v. 5. — *ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύματος μου*] deviating from the Hebrew *אֶת-רוּחִי*. The *partitive* expression (Bernhardy, p. 222) denotes that something of the Spirit of God conceived as a whole—a special partial emanation for the bestowal of divers gifts according to the will of God (Heb. ii. 4; 1 Cor. xii.)—will pass over to every individual (*ἐπὶ πᾶσαν σάρκα*³). — *πᾶσαν σάρκα*] *every flesh*, i.e. *omnes homines*, but with the accessory idea of *weakness and imperfection*, which the contrast of the highest gift of God, that is to be imparted to the weak mortal race, here presents.⁴ In Joel *וְכָל-בָּשָׂר* certainly refers to the people of *Israel*, conceived, however, as the *people of God*, the *collective body* of whom, not merely, as formerly, individual prophets, shall receive the divine inspiration. Comp. Isa. liv. 13; John vi. 45. But as the idea of the people of God has its realization, so far as the history of redemption is concerned, in the collective body of believers on Christ without distinction of nations; so also in the Messianic fulfilment of that prophecy meant by Peter, and now begun, what the prophet has promised *to all flesh* is not to be understood of the Jewish people as such (van Hengel, appealing to ver. 89), but of all the true people of God, *so far as they believe on Christ*. The first Messianic effusion of the Spirit at Pentecost was the *beginning* of this fulfilment, the completion of which is in the course of a progressive development that began at that time with *Israel*, and as respects its end is yet future, although this end was by Peter already expected as nigh. — *καὶ προφητεύουσιν . . . ἐν πνεύματι*] *describes the effects of the promised effusion of the Spirit*. *προφητεύουσιν, afflatu divino loquentur* (Matt. vii. 22), is by Peter specially recognized as a prediction of *that apocalyptically inspired speaking*, which had just commenced with the *ἐτέρας γλώσσας*. This we may the more warrantably affirm, since, according to the analogy of xix. 6, we must assume that that

¹ Comp. Weiss, *Petrin. Lehrdegr.* p. 83 f.

² Winer, p. 74 (E. T. 91).

³ The impersonality of the Spirit is not thereby assumed (in opposition to Weiss, *ibid.* *Theol.* p. 126), but the distribution of the gifts and powers, which are represented as a par-

tial effusion of the Spirit on individuals. For the personality of the Spirit, comp. especially the saying of Peter, v. 3.

⁴ Comp. Rom. iii. 20; Gal. ii. 16; 1 Cor. i. 29; Matt. xxiv. 22; Luke iii. 6.

speaking was not mere *glossolalia* in the strict sense, but, in a portion of the speaker's *prophecy*. Comp. the spiritual speaking in Corinth. — *οἱ υἱοὶ ὑμῶν καὶ αἱ θυγατέρες ὑμῶν*] *the male and female members of the people of God, i.e. all without exception*. Peter sees this also fulfilled by the inspired members of the *Christian* theocracy, among whom, according to i. 14, there were at that time also *women*. — *ὁράσεις . . . ἐνυπνίους*] *visions in waking and in sleeping*, as forms of the ἀποκάλυψις of God, such as often came to the prophets. This prophetic distinction, Joel predicts, will, after the effusion of the Spirit in its fulness, become *common property*. The fulfilment of this part of the prophecy had, it is true, not yet taken place among the members of the Christian people of God, but was still before them as a consequence of the communication of the Spirit which had just occurred; Peter, however, quotes the words as already fulfilled (ver. 16), because their fulfilment was necessarily conditioned by the outpouring of the Spirit, and was consequently already in idea included in it. — *νεανίσκοι . . . πρεσβύτεροι*] belong likewise, as the preceding clause (*υἱοὶ . . . θυγατέρες*), to the representation of the collective body as illustrated *per merismum*. The *ὁράσεις* correspond to the lively feelings of *youth*; *ἐνύπνια*, to the lesser excitability of *more advanced age*; yet the two are to be taken, not as mutually exclusive, but after the manner of *parallelism*.—The verb, with the dative of the cognate noun, is *here* (*ἐνυπνίους ἐνυπνιασθ.*, *they will dream with dreams*; comp. Joel iii. 1) a *Hebraism*, and does not denote, like the similar construction in classic Greek, a more precise definition or strengthening of the notion conveyed by the verb (Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 524 f).

Ver. 18. A repetition of the chief contents of ver. 17, solemnly confirming them, and prefixing the persons concerned. — *καὶ γε*] *and indeed*.¹ It seldom occurs in classical writers without the two particles being separated by the word brought into prominence or restricted, in which case, however, there is also a shade of meaning to be attended to.² We must not explain the *δούλους μου* and the *δούλας μου* with Heinrichs and Kuinoel, in accordance with the original text, which has no *μου*, of *servile hominum genus*, nor yet with Tychsen³ of the *alienigenas* (because slaves were wont to be purchased from abroad): both views are at variance with the *μου*, which refers the relation of service to *God as the Master*. It is therefore the male and female members of the people of God (according to the prophetic fulfilment: of the *Christian* people of God) that are meant, inasmuch as they recognise Jehovah as their Master, and serve Him: *my male and female worshippers*; comp. the Hebrew עֲבָדָי וְעֲבָדָתִי. In the twofold *μου* Peter agrees with the translators of the LXX.,⁴ who must have had another reading of the original before them.

¹ Luke xix. 42; Herm. *ad Viger.* p. 896.

² See Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 319.

³ *Illustratio vaticinii* Joel iii. Gott. 1788.

⁴ So much the less ought Hengstenberg, *Christol.* I. p. 402, to have imported into this enclitic *μου* what is neither found in it nor relevant: "on servants and handmaids of men,

who are at the same time *my* servants and handmaids, and therefore in spiritual things are quite on a level with the free." Similarly Bengel, and recently Beelen (Catholic) in his *Commentar. in Acta ap.* ed. 2. 1864, who appeals inappropriately to Gal. iii. 27 f.

Vv. 19, 20. *After this effusion of the Spirit I shall bring about* (δῶω, as at Matt. xxiv. 24) *catastrophes in heaven and on earth*—the latter are mentioned at once in ver. 19, the former in ver. 20—as *immediate heralds of the Messianic day*. Peter includes in his quotation this element of the prophecy, because its realization (ver. 16), conditioned by the outpouring of the Spirit which necessarily preceded it, presented itself likewise essentially as belonging to the allotted portion of the *ἐσχαταὶ ἡμέραι*. The dreadful events could not but now—seeing that the effusion of the Spirit preceding them had already commenced—be conceived as inevitable and very imminent; and this circumstance could not but mightily contribute to the alarming of souls and their being won to Christ. As to *τέρατα* and *σημεῖα*, see on Matt. xxiv. 24; Rom. xv. 19—*αἶμα . . . καπνοῦ* contains the *σημεῖα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς*, namely, *bloodshed* (war, revolt, murder) and *conflagration*. Similar devastations belonged, according to the later Jewish Christology also, to the *dolores Messiae*. See on Matt. xxiv. 6, 7. “Cum videris regna se invicem turbantia, tunc expectes vestigia Messiae.”¹ The reference to *blood-rain, fiery meteors, and pillars of smoke* arising from the earth² is neither certainly in keeping with the original text of the prophecy, nor does it satisfy the analogy of Matt. xxiv.—*ἀρμύδα καπνοῦ*] *vapour of smoke*.³—Ver. 20. Meaning: *the sun will become dark, and the moon appear bloody*. Comp. on Matt. xxiv. 29; also Isa. xiii. 10; Ezek. xxxii. 7.—*πρὶν εἰλθεῖν*] *ere there shall have come*.⁴—*τὴν ἡμέραν κυρίου*] *i.e.* according to the sense of the prophetic fulfilment of the words: *the day of Christ*, namely of His Parousia. Comp. on Rom. x. 13. But this is not, with Grotius, Lightfoot, and Kuinoel, following the Fathers, to be considered as identical with the *destruction of Jerusalem*, which belongs to the *σημεῖα* of Parousia, to the *dolores Messiae*. See on Matt. xxiv. 29.—*τὴν μεγάλην κ. ἐπιφανή*] *the great* (κατ' ἐξοχήν, fraught with decision, comp. Rev. xvi. 14) *and manifest*, *i.e.* which makes itself manifest before all the world as that which it is. Comp. the frequent use of *ἐπιφάνεια* for the Parousia (2 Thess. ii. 8, *al.*). The Vulgate aptly renders: *manifestus*. Instead of *ἐπιφανή*, the Hebrew has מְאֹדָה, *terribilis*, which the LXX., deriving from מָאָה, has incorrectly translated by *ἐπιφανή*, as also elsewhere.⁵ But on this account the literal signification of *ἐπιφαν*. need not be altered here, where the text follows the LXX.

Ver. 21. *And every one who shall have invoked the name of the Lord*,—this Peter wishes to be understood, according to the sense of the prophetic fulfilment, of the invocation of *Christ* (relative worship: see on vii. 59; Rom. x. 13; Phil. ii. 10; 1 Cor. i. 2); just as he would have the *σωθήσεται* understood, not of any sort of temporal deliverance, but of the *saving deliverance of the Messianic kingdom* (iv. 12, xv. 11), which Jesus on His return will found; and hence he must now (vv. 22–36) demonstrate Jesus the crucified and risen and exalted one, as the Lord and Messiah (ver. 36).

¹ Beresh. rabb. sec. 41.

² De Wette, comp. Kuinoel.

³ ἄρμυς, Plat. Tim. p. 87 E, yet in classical writers more usually ἄρμυς is the more gen-

eral idea. Comp. on such combinations, Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 584.

⁴ See Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 728 f.

⁵ See Biel and Schleusn. *Thes. s.v.*

And how undauntedly, concisely, and convincingly he does so ! A first fruit of the outpouring of the Spirit.

Ver. 22. *τούτους* like *τούτο*, ver. 14, the words *which follow*.¹—*τὸν Ναζωραίων* is, in the mouth of the apostle, only the current more precise designation of the Lord,² not used in the sense of contempt³ for the sake of contrast to what follows, and possibly as a reminiscence of the superscription of the cross (Beza and others), of which there is no indication in the text (such as perhaps : *ἄνδρα δέ*). — *ἄνδρα ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀποδοδεύγμ.*] *a man on the part of God approved*, namely, in his peculiar character, *as Messiah*. *ἀπό* stands neither here nor elsewhere for *ὑπό*, but denotes the going forth of the legitimation from God (*divinitus*).⁴—*εἰς ὑμᾶς*] *in reference to you*, in order that He might appear to you as such, *for you*. — *δυνάμ. κ. τέρας κ. σημεῖος*] a rhetorical accumulation in order to the full exhaustion of the idea,⁵ as regards the *nature* of the miracles, *their appearance*, and *their destination*. Comp. ver. 19 ; 2 Thess. ii. 9 ; 2 Cor. xii. 12 ; Heb. ii. 4.—*ἐν μέσῳ ὑμῶν*] *in the midst of you*, so that it was beheld jointly by you all.

Ver. 23. *τούτον*] an emphatic repetition.⁶ There is to be no parenthesis before it. *This one. . . delivered up, ye have by the hand of lawless men⁷ affixed and made way with* : x. 39 ; Luke xxii. 2, xxiii. 32. By the *ἀνόμοι* are to be understood *Gentiles* (1 Cor. ix. 21 ; Rom. i. 14), and it is here more especially the *Roman soldiers* that are meant, by whose hand Christ was affixed, nailed to the cross, and thereby put to death. On *ἐκδοτον*, comp. Drac. 26, and examples from Greek writers in Raphel and Kypke, also Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 531. It refers to the delivering up of Jesus to the Jews, which took place on the part of *Judas*. This was no work of men, no independent success of the treachery, which would, in fact, testify against the Messiahship of Jesus ! but it happened *in virtue of the fixed*, therefore unalterable, *resolve* and (in virtue of the) *foreknowledge of God*.⁸—*πρόγνωσις* is here usually taken as synonymous with *βουλή* ; but against all linguistic usage.⁹ Even in 1 Pet. i. 2, comp. ver. 20, the meaning *praescientia* (Vulgate) is to be retained. See generally on Rom. viii. 29. God's *βουλή* (comp. iv. 28) was, *that* Jesus was to be delivered up, and the *mole* of it was present to Him in His *prescience*, which, therefore, is placed *after* the *βουλή*. Objectively, no doubt, the two are not separate in God, but the relation is conceived of

¹ See Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 2. 3, *ad Anab.* ii. 5. 10.

² Comp. iii. 6, iv. 10.

³ Comp. vi. 14, xxiv. 5.

⁴ Joseph. *Antt.* vii. 14. 5 ; Poppo, *ad Thuc.* i. 17. 1 ; Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 280 (E. T. 336).

⁵ Bornem. *Schol. in Luc.* p. xxx.

⁶ See Schaefer, *Melet.* p. 84 ; Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 225.

⁷ *διὰ χειρὸς* (see the critical remarks) is here not to be taken, like *ὑπὸ*, for the mere *per* (see Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 199), but, as it is a manual action that is spoken of, in its concrete, literal meaning. It belongs to vivid rhetorical delineation. Comp. Dorville, *ad Charit.* p. 273.

⁸ On *βουλή*, comp. the Homeric *Διὸς δ' ἐρέ- λαιστο βουλή*, *Il.* i. 5, *Od.* xi. 297.

⁹ This reason must operate also against Lamping's (*Pauli de praedestinat. decreta*, 1858, p. 103 ff.) defence of the common explanation, in which he specifies, as the distinction between *βουλή* and *πρόγνωσις*, merely this : "illud adumbrat Dei voluntatem, hoc inde profectum decretum." It is arbitrary, with Holsten, *z. Ev. d. Paul. u. Pet.* p. 146, to refer *βουλή* not to the saving will, but merely to the will as regards destiny. See, in opposition to this, iii. 18, where the suffering of Christ is the fulfilment of *divine prophecy* ; comp. viii. 32 f., x. 43.

after the analogy of the action of the human mind.—The *dative* is, as in xv. 1, that in which the *ἐκδοτον* has its ground. Without the divine *βουλὴ* κ.τ.λ. it would not have taken place.—The question, How Peter could say to those present: *Ye have put Him to death*, is solved by the remark that the execution of Christ was a public judicial murder, resolved on by the Sanhedrim in the name of the whole nation, demanded from and conceded by the Gentiles, and accomplished under the direction of the Sanhedrim (John xix. 16); comp. iii. 13 f. The view of Olshausen, that the death of Christ was a collective act of *the human race*, which had contracted a collective guilt, is quite foreign to the context.

Ver. 24. *Τὰς ὀδύνας*] Peter most probably used the common expression from the O. T.: קִנְיָהּ לְמָוֶת, *snare of death*, in which the *θάνατος* personified is conceived as a huntsman laying a snare.¹ The LXX. erroneously translates this expression as *ὀδίνες θανάτου*, misled by *ἰσχυρὸν*, *dolor* (Isa. lxi. 7), in the plural *ὀδύναι*, used particularly of *birth-pangs*. See the LXX. Ps. xviii. 5; 2 Sam. xxii. 6. But Luke—and this betrays the use of a Hebrew source directly or indirectly—has followed the LXX., and has thus changed the Petrine expression *vincula mortis* into *dolores mortis*. The expression of Luke, who with *ὀδίνες* could think of nothing else than the only meaning which it has in Greek, gives the latter, and not the former sense. In the sense of Peter, therefore, the words are to be explained: *after he has loosed the snares of death*, with which death held him captive; but in the sense of Luke: *after he has loosed the pangs of death*. According to Luke,² the resurrection of Jesus is conceived as *birth* from the dead. Death *travailed*³ in *birth-throes* even until the dead was raised again. With this event these pangs ceased, *they were loosed*; and because God has made Christ alive, God has loosed the pangs of death.⁴ To understand the *death-pangs of Christ*, from which God freed Him “*resuscitando eum ad vitam nullis doloribus obnoxiam*” (Grotius), is incorrect, because the liberation from the pains of death has already taken place through the death itself, with which the earthly work of Christ, even of His suffering, was finished (John xix. 30). Quite groundless is the assertion of Olshausen, that in Hellenistic Greek *ὀδίνες* has not only the meaning of *pains*, but also that of *bonds*, which is not at all to be vouched by the passages in Schleusn. *Thes.* V. p. 571. — *καθότι*: according to the fact, that; see on Luke i. 7. — *οὐκ ἦν δύνατον*] which is afterwards proved from David. It was thus impossible in virtue of the *divine destination* attested by David. Other reasons (Calovius: on account of the *unio personalis*, etc.) are here far-fetched. — *κρατεῖσθαι ἐν αὐτοῦ*] The *θάνατος* could not but give Him up; Christ could not be retained by death in its power, which would have happened, if He, like other dead, had not become alive again and risen to eternal life (Rom. vi. 9).⁵ By His

¹ Ps. xviii. 5 f., cxvi. 3. See Gosen. *Thes.* I. p. 440.

² Comp. on *πρωτότοκος ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν*, Col. i. 18.

³ ὁ θάνατος ὤδινε κατέχων αὐτόν, Chrys.

⁴ On *λύσας*, see LXX. Job xxxix. 3; Soph.

O. C. 1612, B. 927; Aelian. H. A. xii. 5. Comp. Plut. *Pol.* ix. p. 574 A: μεγάλας ὀδύναι τε καὶ ὀδύναις συνέχεσθαι. The aorist participle is *synchronous* with *ἀνίστησε*.

⁵ On *κρατεῖσθαι ἐν*, to be ruled by, comp. 4 Macc. ii. 9; Dem. 1010. 17.

resurrection Christ has *done away* death as a power (2 Tim. i. 10 ; 1 Cor. xv. 25 f.)

Ver. 25. Εἰς αὐτόν] so that the words, as respects their fulfilment, *apply to Him*. See Bernhardt, p. 220. — The passage is from Ps. xvi. 8 ff., exactly after the LXX. David, if the Psalm, which yet certainly is later, belonged to him, or the other suffering theocrat who here speaks, is, in what he affirms of himself, a prophetic type of the *Messiah* ; what he says of the certainty that he should not succumb to the danger of death, which threatened him, has received its antitypical fulfilment in Christ by His resurrection from the dead. This *historical* Messianic fulfilment of the Psalm justified the apostle in its Messianic *interpretation*, in which he has on his side not rabbinical predecessors (see Schoettgen), but the Apostle Paul (xiii. 35 f.). The προωρώμην κ.τ.λ., as the LXX. translates ὧν ἴδον, is, according to this ideal Messianic understanding of the Psalm, Christ's joyful expression of His *continued fellowship with God* on earth, since in fact (ὅτι) God is by His side protecting and preserving Him ; *I foresaw the Lord before my face always*, i.e. looking before me with the mind's glance,¹ I saw Jehovah always before my face. — ἐκ δεξιῶν μου ἵσθιν] namely, as protector and helper, as παρσάτης.² Concerning ἐκ δεξιῶν, *from the right side out*, i.e. *on the right of it*, see Winer, p. 344 (E. T. 459). The *figurative* element of the expression is borrowed from courts of justice, where the advocates stood *at the right* of their clients, Ps. cix. 31. — ἵνα μὴ σαλευθῶ] without figure : *that I may remain unmoved in the state of my salvation*. On the figurative use—frequent also in the LXX., Apocr., and Greek authors³—of σαλεύειν, comp. 2 Thess. ii. 2.

Ver. 26. *Therefore my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted*. The aorists denote an act of the time described by προωρώμην κ.τ.λ., the joyful remembrance of which is here expressed. — ἡ καρδία μου, כִּלְיִי: *the heart*, the centre of personal life, is also the seat of the moral feelings and determinations of the will.⁴ — Instead of ἡ γλῶσσά μου, the Hebrew has לִשְׁתִּי, i.e. *my soul*,⁵ in place of which the LXX. either found a different reading or gave a free rendering. — ἐν δὲ καὶ ἡ σὰρξ μου κ.τ.λ.] *but moreover also my flesh* (body) *shall tabernacle*, that is, settle itself by way of encampment, *on hope*, by which the Psalmist expresses his confidence that he shall not perish, but continue in life—while, according to Peter, from the point of view of the fulfilment that has taken place in Christ, these words εἰς Χριστόν (ver. 25) prophetically express that *the body of Christ will tarry in the grave on hope*, i.e. on the basis of the hope of rising from the dead. Thus what is divinely destined for Christ—His resurrection—appears in poetic mould as the object of the hope of His body. — ἐν δὲ καὶ] Comp. Luke xiv. 26 ; Acts xxi. 28 ; Soph. O. R. 1345. — ἐν ἑλπίδι] as in Rom. iv. 18.

Ver. 27. What now the Psalmist further says according to the historical sense : *For thou wilt not leave my soul to Hades* (L), i.e. Thou wilt not suffer

¹ Xen. *Hell.* iv. 3. 16 ; otherwise, xxi. 29.

² Xen. *Cyr.* iii. 3. 21.

³ Dorville, *ad Char.* p. 307.

⁴ Delitzsch, *Psych.* p. 248 ff.

⁵ Ps. vii. 6, xxx. 13, et al.; see Schoettgen, p. 415.

me to die in my present life-peril, and will not give Thy Holy One, according to the Ketibh of the original : *Thy holy ones*, the plural of category, comp. Hupfeld in loc., to see corruption—is by Peter, as spoken εἰς Χριστόν, taken in accordance with the prophetic meaning historically fulfilled in Him : *Thou wilt not forsake my soul in Hades*, after it shall have come thither ;¹ but by the resurrection wilt again deliver it,² and will not suffer Thy Holy One, the Messiah, to share corruption, i.e. according to the connection of the sense as fulfilled, putrefaction (comp. xiii. 84 ff.).³ Instead of διαθοράν, the original has Πῖψ, a pit, which, however, Peter, with the LXX., understood as διαθορά, and accordingly has derived it not from Πῖψ, but from Πῖψ, διαφθείρω ; comp. Job. xvii. 14. — On ὄσεις, comp. x. 40. The meaning is : Thou wilt not cause, that, etc. Often so also in classical writers from Homer onward. As to ιδεῖν in the sense of experiencing, comp. on Luke ii. 26.

Ver. 28. *Thou hast made known to me ways of life ; Thou wilt fill me with joy in presence of Thy countenance*, meant by the Psalmist of the divine guidance in saving his life, and of the joy which he would thereafter experience before God, refers, according to its prophetic sense, as fulfilled in Christ, to His resurrection, by which God practically made known to him ways to life, and to his state of exaltation in heaven, where he is in the fulness of blessedness with God. — μετὰ τοῦ προσώπου σου] ἱγῖδ-Πῖ, in communion with Thy countenance, seen by me. Comp. Heb. ix. 24.

Vv. 29–31. Proof that David in this passage of his Psalm has prophetically made known the resurrection of Christ.

Ver. 29. Μετὰ παρρησίας] *frankly and freely*, without reserve ; for the main object was to show off a passage honouring David, that it had received fulfilment in a higher and prophetic sense in another. Bengel well remarks : “ Est igitur hoc loco προθεραπεία, prævía sermonis mitigatio.”—David is called ὁ πατριάρχης as the celebrated ancestor of the kingly family, from which the nation expected their Messiah. — ὅτι] that (not for). Peter wishes to say of David what is notorious, and what it is allowable for him to say on account of this very notoriety ; therefore with ἐξόν there is not to be supplied, as is usually done, ἔστω, but ἐστὶ (ἐξέστω). — ἐν ᾧ] David was buried at Jerusalem.⁴ In τὸ μνημα αὐτοῦ, his sepulchre, there is involved, according to the context, as self-evident : “ cum ipso Davidis corpore corrupto ; molliter loquitur,” Bengel.

¹ See Kühner, § 622 ; Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 287 (E. T. 333).

² This passage is a *dictum probans* for the abode of the soul of Christ in Hades, but it contains no dogmatic statement concerning the *descensus ad infernos* in the sense of the church. Comp. Güder, *Lehre von d. Erscheinung Christi unter d. Todten*, p. 80 ; Weiss, *Petrin. Lehrbegr.* p. 233 f.

³ After this passage, compared with ver. 31, no further discussion is needed to show how unreasonably it has been taken for granted

(see especially Holsten, s. *Ev. d. Petri* v. *Petr.* p. 128 ff.) that the early church conceived the resurrection of Christ as a μεταβασις εἰς ἕτερον σῶμα, entirely independent of the dead body of our Lord. How much are the evangelical narratives of the appearances of the risen Christ, in which the identity of His body has stress so variously laid on it, at variance with this opinion ! Comp. x. 41.

⁴ Neh. iii. 16 ; Joseph. *Ant.* vii. 15. 2, xiii. 8. 4, *Bell. Jud.* i. 2. 5.

Vv. 30-32. Οὐν] infers from the previous καὶ τὸ μῆμα αὐτοῦ . . . ταύτης, whence it is plain that David in the Psalm, *i.e.*, as a prophet and divinely conscious progenitor of the future Messiah, has spoken of the resurrection of Christ as the one who should not be left in Hades, and whose body should not decay. — καὶ εἰδώς] see 2 Sam. vii. 12. — ἐκ καρποῦ τ. ὁσφύος αὐτοῦ] *sc. τινά*. On the frequent supplying of the indefinite pronoun, see Kühner, II. p. 37 f.; Fritzsche, *Conject.* I. 36. The well-known Hebrew-like expression καρπὸς τῆς ὁσφύος αὐτοῦ (Ps. cxxxii. 11) presupposes the idea of the uninterrupted male line of descent from David to Christ.¹ — καθίσαι ἐπὶ τ. θρόνον αὐτοῦ] to sit on His throne,² namely, as the Messiah, who was to be the theocratic consummator of the kingdom of David (Mark xi. 10; Acts xv. 16). Comp. Luke i. 32. — προιδόν] prophetically looking into the future. Comp. Gal. iii. 8. — ὅτι οὐ κατελ.] since He, in fact, was not left, etc. Thus has history proved that David spoke prophetically of the resurrection of the Messiah. The subject of κατελείφθη κ.τ.λ. is not David³ — which no hearer, after ver. 29, could suppose—but ὁ Χριστός; and what is stated of Him in the words of the Psalm itself is the triumph of their historical fulfilment, a triumph which is continued and concluded in ver. 32. — τοῦτον τὸν Ἰησοῦν] has solemn emphasis; this Jesus, no other than just Him, to whom, as the Messiah who has historically appeared, David's prophecy refers. — οὐ] neuter: whereof. See Bernhardt, p. 298. — μάρτυρες] in so far as we, His twelve apostles, have conversed with the risen Christ Himself. Comp. i. 22, x. 41.

Ver. 33 Οὐν] namely, in consequence of the resurrection, with which the exaltation is necessarily connected. — τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Θεοῦ] by the right hand, *i.e.* by the power of God, v. 31; Isa. lxiii. 12.⁴ The rendering: to the right hand of God, however much it might be recommended as regards sense by ver. 34, is to be rejected, seeing that the construction of simple verbs of motion with the dative of the goal aimed at, instead of with πρὸς or εἰς, belongs in classical Greek only to the poets,⁵ and occurs, indeed, in late writers,⁶ but is without any certain example in the N. T., often as there would have been occasion for it; for Acts xxi. 16 admits of another explanation, and Rev. ii. 16 is not at all a case in point. In the passage of the LXX. Judg. xi. 18, deemed certain by Fritzsche, τῇ γὰρ Μωάβ, if the reading is correct, is to be connected, not with ἦλθεν, but as appropriating dative with ἀπὸ ἀνατολῶν ἡλίων.⁷ The objection, that by the right hand of God is here inappropriate (de Wette and others), is not tenable. There is something triumphant in the element emphatically prefixed, which is correlative to ἀνέστησεν ὁ Θεός (ver. 32); God's work of power was, as the resurrection, so

¹ Comp. Heb. vii. 5; Gen. xxxv. 11; 2 Chron. vi. 9; and see remark after Matt. i. 18.

² Xen. *Anab.* ii. 1. 4.

³ Hofm. *Schriftbew.* II. 1, p. 115.

⁴ Comp. Vulgate, Luther, Castallo, Beza, Bengel, also Zeller, p. 502, and others.

⁵ See the passages from Homer in Nägelsb. p. 12, ed. 3, and, besides, Erfurdt, *ad Antig.* 234; Bernhardt, p. 95; Fritzsche, *Conject.* I.

p. 42, the latter seeking to defend the use as legitimate.

⁶ The dative of interest (*e.g.* ἐρχομαι σοι, I come for thee) has often been confounded with it. Comp. Krüger, § 48. 9. 1. See Winer, p. 201 f. (E. T. 268 f.).

⁷ Concerning Κύριον ἰέναι, Xen. *Anab.* i. 2. 26, see Bornemann, ed. Lips.

also the exaltation. Comp. Phil. ii. 9. A Hebraism, or an incorrect translation of 'נִשְׁבַּח,'¹ has been unnecessarily and arbitrarily assumed. — τὴν τε ἐπαγγελ. τ. ἀγ. πν. λαβ. παρὰ τ. πατρ.] contains that which followed upon the ὑψωθείς, and hence is not to be explained with Kuinoel and others: "after He had received the promise of the Holy Spirit from the Father;" but: "*after He had received the promised (i. 4) Holy Spirit from His Father.* See on Luke xxiv. 49. — τοῦτο is either, with Vulgate, Erasmus, Beza, Kuinoel, and others, to be referred to the πνεῦμα ἅγιον, so that the δ corresponds to the explanatory *id quod*² or—which, on account of the δ annexed to τοῦτο, is more natural and more suitable to the miraculous character—it is, with Luther, Calvin, and others, to be taken as an independent neuter: *He poured forth, just now, this, what ye. in effect, see and hear, in the conduct and speech of those assembled.* Accordingly, Peter leaves it to his hearers, after what had previously been remarked (τὴν τε ἐπαγγελ. . . . πατρός), themselves to infer that what was poured out was nothing else than just the πνεῦμα ἅγιον.³ — The idea that the exalted Jesus in heaven receives from His Father and pours forth the Holy Spirit, is founded on such instructions of Christ as John xv. 26, xvi. 7. Comp. on i. 4.

Vv. 34, 35. Γάρ] The fundamental fact of the previous statement, namely, the τῇ δεξιᾷ Θεοῦ ὑψωθείς, has still to be *proved*, and Peter proves this also from a saying of David, which has not received its fulfilment in David himself. — λέγει δὲ αὐτός] *but he himself says*, but it is his own declaration; and then follows Ps. cx. 1, where David *distinguishes from himself* Him who is to sit at the right hand of God, as *His Lord* (τῷ κυρίῳ μου). This King, designated by τῷ κυρίῳ μου of the Psalm, although it does not proceed from David (see on Matt. xxii. 43), is, according to the Messianic destination and fulfilment of this Psalm,⁴ Christ, who is Lord of David and of all the saints of the O. T.; and His *occupying the throne*, sit Thou at my right hand, denotes the *exaltation of Christ* to the glory and dominion of the Father, whose σὺνθρονος He has become; Heb. i. 8, 13; Eph. i. 21 f.

Ver. 36. The Christological aim of the whole discourse, which, as undoubtedly proved after what has been hitherto said (οὖν), is emphatically at the close set down for recognition as the summary of the faith now requisite. In this case ἀσφαλῶς (*unchangeably*) is marked with strong emphasis. — πᾶς οἶκος Ἰσρ.] without the article, because οἶκ. Ἰσρ. has assumed the nature of a proper name.⁵ The whole *people* is regarded as the *family* of their ancestor Israel (אֵלֶּיךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל). — καὶ κύριον αὐτὸν κ. Χριστόν] *him Lord, ruler generally*, comp. x. 36, as well as also *Messiah*. The former *general* expression, according to which He is ὁ ὢν ἐπὶ πάντων, Rom. ix. 5, and κεφαλὴ ὑπὲρ πάντα,

¹ Bleek in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1832, p. 1038; de Wette; Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 206.

² Kühner, § 603. 2.

³ It cannot, however, be said that "the first congregation of disciples receives this gift without baptism" (Weiss, *ibid.* Theol. p. 150). Those persons possessed by the Spirit were, in fact, all confessors of Christ, and it must

in their case be supposed that they had already received baptism in the lifetime of our Lord, to which conclusion vv. 38, 41 point.

⁴ Which is not to be identified with its historical meaning. See Hupfeld in *loc.*, and Diestel in the *Jahrb. f. d. Th.* p. 562 f.

⁵ Comp. LXX. 1 Kings xii. 13; Ezek. xiv. 6, *al.* Winer, p. 105 (E. T. 127).

Eph. i. 22, the latter special, according to which He is the *σωτὴρ τοῦ κόσμου*, v. 31, John iv. 42, and *κεφαλὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας*, Eph. i. 22, Col. 1. 18, *together* characterize the Messianic possessor of the kingdom, which *God* has made Christ to be by His exaltation, seeing that He had in His state of humiliation emptied Himself of the power and glory, and was only reinstated into them by His exaltation. Previously He *was* indeed likewise Lord and Messiah, but in the form of a servant; and it was after laying aside that form that He *became* such in complete reality.¹ It is not to be inferred from such passages as this and Acts iv. 27, x. 38, xvii. 31 (de Wette), that the Book of Acts represents the Messianic dignity of Jesus *as an acquisition in time*; against which view even *παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς* in our passage (ver. 33), compared with the confession in Matt. xvi. 16, John xvi. 30, is decisive, to say nothing of the Pauline training of Luke himself. Comp. also ver. 34. — *αὐτόν* is not superfluous, but *τοῦτον τὸν Ἰησοῦν* is a weighty expegegesis, which is purposely chosen in order to annex the strongly contrasting *ὅν ἡμεῖς ἐσταυρώσατε* (comp. iii. 18, vii. 52), and thus to impart to the whole address a deeply impressive conclusion. "Aculeus in fine," Bengel.

Ver. 37. *But after they heard it*, what was said by Peter, *they were pierced in the heart*. — *κατανύσσειν*, in the figurative sense of *painful emotion*, which penetrates the heart as if *stinging*, is not found in Greek writers, who, however, use *νύσσειν* in a similar sense; but see LXX. Ps. cix. 16 : *κατανευγμένον τῇ καρδίᾳ*, Gen. xxxiv. 7, where *κατενέγησαν* is illustrated by the expegegesis : *καὶ λυπηρὸν ἦν αὐτοῖς σφόδρα*.² The hearers were seized with deep pain in their conscience on the speech of Peter, partly for the general reason that He whom they now recognised as the Messiah was murdered by the nation, partly for the more special reason that they themselves had not as yet acknowledged Him, or had been even among His adversaries, and consequently had not recognised and entered upon the only way of salvation pointed out by Peter.—On the figure of *stinging*, comp. Cic. *de orat.* iii. 84, of Pericles : "ut in eorum mentibus, qui audissent, quasi *aculeos* quosdam relinqueret." — *τί ποιήσομεν*] *what shall we do?* The inquiry of a need of salvation surrendering itself to guidance. An opposite impression to that made by the discourse of Jesus in Nazareth, Luke iv. 28. — *ἀνδρες ἀδελφοί*] an affectionate and respectful address from broken hearts already gained. Comp. on i. 16. "Non ita dixerunt prius," Bengel.

Ver. 38. What a definite and complete answer and promise of salvation! The *μετανοήσατε* demands the *change of ethical disposition* as the moral condition of being baptized, which directly and necessarily brings with it faith (Mark i. 15); the aorist denotes the immediate accomplishment (comp. iii. 19, viii. 22), which is conceived as the work of energetic resolution. So the apostles began to accomplish it, Luke xxiv. 47. — *ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ*] *on the ground of the name*, so that the name "*Jesus Messiah*," as the contents of your faith and confession, is that on which the becoming baptized rests. *Βαπτίζ.* is only here used with *ἐπὶ*; but comp. the analogous

¹ Comp. Weiss, *Bibl. Theol.* p. 184 f.

² Ecclus. xlv. 1, xii. 12, xx. 21, xlvii. 21;

Susann. 11 (of the pain of love). Compare also Luke ii. 35. ³ Winer, p. 293 (E. T. 348).

expressions, Luke xxi. 8, xxiv. 47; Acts v. 28, 40; Matt. xxiv. 5, *al.* — *εἰς* denotes the *object* of the baptism, which is the remission of the guilt contracted in the state before *μετάνοια*. Comp. xxii. 16; 1 Cor. vi. 11. — *καὶ λήψ.*] *καὶ consecutivum*. After reconciliation, sanctification; both are experienced in baptism. — *τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος*] this is the *ὁρατά* itself. Heb. vi. 4; Acts x. 45, xi. 17.

Ver. 39. Proof of the preceding *λήψεσθε κ.τ.λ.*: *for to you belongs* the promise concerned, *yours it is*, i.e. *you* are they in whom the promise of the communication of the Spirit is to be realized. — *τοῖς εἰς μακράν*] *to those who are at a distance*, that is, to all the members of the Jewish nation, who are neither dwellers here at Jerusalem, nor are now present as pilgrims to the feast, both Jews and Hellenists.¹ But, although Peter might certainly conceive of the conversion of the Gentiles, according to Isa. ii. 2, xlix. 1, *al.*, in the way of their coming to and passing through Judaism, yet the mention of the Gentiles here—observe the emphatically preceding *ὑμῖν*—would be quite alien from the destination of the words, which were intended to prove the *λήψεσθε κ.τ.λ.* of ver. 38. The conversion of the *Gentiles* does not here belong to the *matter in hand*. Beza, whom Casaubon follows, understood it of *time*:² *longe post futuros*, but this is excluded by the very conception of the nearness of the Parousia.—As to the expression of *direction*, *εἰς μακρ.*, comp. on xxii. 5. — *ὅσους ἂν προσκαλ.* κ.τ.λ.] contains the definition of *πᾶσι τοῖς εἰς μακράν*: *as many as God shall have called to Himself*, namely, by the preaching of the gospel, by the reception of which they, as members of the true theocracy, will enter into *Christian fellowship with God*, and will receive the Spirit.

Ver. 40. Observe the change of the *aorist* *διεμαρτύρατο* (see the critical notes) and *imperfect* *παρεκάλει*: he *adjured* them (1 Tim v. 21; 2 Tim. ii. 14, iv. 1, often also in classical writers), after which followed the *continued exhortation*, the contents of which was: *Become saved from this* (the now living) *perverse generation away*, in separating yourselves from them by the *μετάνοια* and baptism. — *σκολιός*] *crooked*, in a moral sense = *ἀδίκος*. Comp. on Phil. ii. 15.

Ver. 41. *Μὲν οὖν*] namely, in consequence of these representations of the apostle. We may translate either: *they then who received his word* (namely, *σώθητε κ.τ.λ.*),³ or, *they then*, those indicated in ver. 37, *after they received his word*, etc.⁴ The latter is correct, because, according to the former view of the meaning, there must have been mention previously of a reception of the word, to which reference would here be made. As this is not the case, those present in general are meant, as in ver. 37, and *ἀποδεξάμενοι τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ* (ver 40) stands in a *climactic* relation to *κατενύγησαν* (ver. 37). — *προστέθησαν*] *were added* (ver. 47, v. 14, xi. 24), namely, *to the fellowship of*

¹ Comp. also Baumgarten. Others, with Theophylact, Oecumenius, Erasmus, Calvin, Piscator, Grotius, Wolf, Bengel, Heinrichs, de Wette, Lange, Hackett, also Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 148, and *ibid. Theol.* p. 149, explain it of the *Gentiles*. Comp. Eph. ii. 13.

² 2 Sam. vii. 19, comp. the classical *ὄκ ἐς μακράν*.

³ Comp. viii. 4 (so Vulgate, Luther, Beza, Bengel, Kuinoel, and others).

⁴ Comp. i. 6, viii. 25, xv. 3 (so Castallo, de Wette).

the already existing followers of Jesus, as is self-evident from the context. — *ψυχαί* persons, according to the Hebrew *נַפְשֵׁי*, Ex. i. 5; Acts vii. 14; 1 Pet. iii. 20; this use is not classical, since, in the passages apparently proving it,¹ *ψυχή* means, in the strict sense, *soul* (life).—The text does not affirm that the baptism of the three thousand occurred *on the spot and simultaneously*, but only that it took place *during the course of that day* (τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ). Observe further, that their baptism was conditioned only by the *μετάνοια* and by faith on Jesus as the Messiah; and, accordingly, it had their further Christian instruction not as a preceding, but as a subsequent, condition (ver. 42).

Ver. 42 now describes what the reception of the three thousand had as its consequence; what they, namely, the three thousand and those who were already believers before (for the *whole body* is the subject, as is evident from the idea of *προσέτιθησαν*), as members of the Christian community under the guidance of the apostles perseveringly did.² The development of the inner life of the youthful church follows that great external increase. First of all: *they were perseveringly devoted to the instruction* (2 Tim. iv. 2; 1 Cor. xiv. 6) of the apostles, they were constantly intent on having themselves instructed by the apostles. — *τῇ κοινωνίᾳ*] is to be explained of the *mutual brotherly association* which they sought to maintain *with one another*.³ The same in substance with the *ἀδελφότης*, 1 Pet. ii. 17, v. 9. It is incorrect in Wolf, Rosenmüller, and others to refer it to *τῶν ἀποστόλων*, and to understand it of living in intimate association *with the apostles*. For *καὶ τῇ κοινωνίᾳ* is, as well as the other three, an independent element, not to be blended with the preceding. Therefore the views of others are also incorrect, who either⁴ take the following (spurious) *καὶ* as *explicativum* (*et communione, videlicet fractione panis et precibus*), or suppose a *ἐν διὰ διωκῶν* (Homberg) after the Vulgate: *et communione fractionis panis*, so that *τῇ κοινωνίᾳ* would already refer to the Agapae. Recently, following Mosheim,⁵ the explanation of the *communication of charitable gifts to the needy* has become the usual one.⁶ But this special sense must have been indicated by a special addition, or have been undoubtedly suggested by the context, as in Rom. xv. 26; Heb. xiii. 16; especially as *κοινωνία* does not in itself signify *communicatio*, but *communio*; and it is only from the context that it can obtain the idea of fellowship manifesting itself by *contributions in aid*, etc., which is not here the case. — *τῇ κλάσει τοῦ ἄρτου*] in the *breaking of their bread* (τοῦ ἄ.). By this is meant the *observance of common evening-meals* (Luke xxiv. 30), which, after the manner of the last meal of Jesus, they concluded with the Lord's Supper (*Agapae*, Jude 12). The Peschito and several

¹ Eur. *Androm.* 612, *Med.* 247, *al.*; see Kypke, II. p. 19.

² With the spuriousness of the second *καὶ* (see the critical note), the four particulars are arranged in pairs.

³ Comp. on Phil. i. 5. See also Weiss, *bibl. Theol.* p. 141 f., and Ewald. [Wolf.

⁴ Cornelius a Lapide and Mede as quoted by

⁵ *De rebus Christ. ante Const. N.* p. 114.

⁶ So Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, Baumgarten, also Löhe, *Aphorism.* p. 80 ff., Har-nack, *christl. Gemeindegottesd.* p. 78 ff., Hackett, and others. That the moral nature of the *κοινωνία* expresses itself also in liberality, is correct in itself, but is not here particularly brought forward, any more than other forms of its activity. This in opposition to Lechler, *apost. Zeit.* p. 285.

Fathers, as well as the Catholic Church,¹ with Suicer, Mede, Wolf, Lightfoot, and several older expositors, arbitrarily explain it exclusively of the *Eucharist*; comp. also Harnack, *l.c.* p. 111 ff. Such a celebration is of later origin; the separation of the Lord's Supper from the joint evening meal did not take place at all in the apostolic church, 1 Cor. xi. The passages, xx. 7, 11, xxvii. 35, are decisive against Heinrichs, who, after Kypke, explains the breaking of bread of *beneficence to the poor* (Isa. lviii. 7), so that it would be synonymous with *κοινωνία* (but see above). — ταῖς προσευχαῖς] The plural denotes the prayers of various kinds, which were partly new Christian prayers restricted to no formula, and partly, doubtless, Psalms and wonted Jewish prayers, especially having reference to the Messiah and His kingdom.—Observe further in general the *family* character of the brotherly union of the first Christian church.

Ver. 43. *But fear came upon every soul, and many miracles*, etc. Luke in these words describes: (1) what sort of impression the extraordinary result of the event of Pentecost made generally upon the minds² of those who did not belong to the youthful church; and (2) the work of the apostles after the effusion of the Spirit. Therefore *τέ* is the simple copula, and not, as is often assumed, equivalent to γάρ. — ἐγένετο] (see the critical note) is in both cases the *descriptive* imperfect.³ Elsewhere, instead of the dative, Luke has *ἐπὶ* with the accusative, or *ἐμφοβος γίνεται*. — φόβος, as in Mark iv. 41, Luke i. 63, vii. 16, etc., *fear, dread*, which are wont to seize the mind on a great and wonderful, entirely unexpected, occurrence. This φόβος, occasioned by the marvellous result which the event of Pentecost together with the address of Peter had produced, operated *quasi freno* (Calvin), in preventing the first internal development of the church's life from being disturbed by premature attacks from without. — διὰ τῶν ἀποστ.] for the worker, the *causa efficiens*, was God. Comp. ver. 22, iv. 30, xv. 12.

Vv. 44, 45. But (*δέ*, continuative) as regards the *development of the church-life*, which took place amidst that φόβος without and this miracle-working of the apostles, all were *ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό*. This, as in i. 15, ii. 1, is to be understood as having a *local* reference, and not with Theophylact, Kypke, Heinrichs, and Kuinoel: *de animorum consensu*, which is foreign to N. T. usage. *They were accustomed all to be together*. This is not strange, when we bear in mind the very natural consideration that after the feast many of the three thousand—of whom, doubtless, a considerable number consisted of pilgrims to the feast—returned to their native countries; so that the youthful church at Jerusalem does not by any means seem too large to assemble in *one place*. — καὶ εἶχον ἅπαντα κοινά] *they possessed all things in common*, i.e. all things belonged to all, were a common good. According to the more particular explanation which Luke himself gives (καὶ τὰ κτήματα

¹ This Church draws as an inference from our passage the historical assertion: *Sub una specie panis communicaverunt sancti in primitiva ecclesia*. Confut. Conf. Aug. p. 543 of my edition of the *Libri Symbolici*. See, in opposition to this view, the striking remarks of Casaubon in the *Exercitatio Anti-Baron*. p.

466. Beelen still thinks that he is able to make good the idea of the *daily unbloody sacrifices of the mass* by the appended τ. προσευχ.!

² πάση ψυχῇ. Winer, p. 147 (E. T. 194).

³ Comp., moreover, on the expression, Hom. Il. i. 188: Πηλεΐωνι δ' ἔχος γίνεται, xli. 392, al.

. . . εἶχε, comp. iv. 32), we are to assume not merely in general a *distinguished beneficence, liberality, and mutual rendering of help*,¹ or "a prevailing willingness to place private property at the disposal of the church;"² but a *real community of goods* in the early church at Jerusalem, according to which the possessors were wont to dispose of their lands and their goods generally, and applied the money sometimes themselves (Acts ii. 44 f., iv. 32), and sometimes by handing it to the apostles (Acts v. 2), for the relief of the wants of their fellow-Christians. See already Chrysostom. But for the correct understanding of this community of goods and its historical character (denied by Baur and Zeller), it is to be observed: (1) *It took place only in Jerusalem*. For there is no trace of it in any other church; on the contrary, elsewhere the rich and the poor continued to live side by side, and Paul in his letters had often to inculcate beneficence in opposition to selfishness and *πλεονεξία*. Comp. also Jas. v. 1 ff.; 1 John iii. 17. And this community of goods at Jerusalem helps to explain the great and general poverty of the church in that city, whose possessions naturally—certainly also in the hope of the Parousia speedily occurring—were soon consumed. As the arrangement is found in no other church, it is very probable that the apostles were prevented by the very experience acquired in Jerusalem from counselling or at all introducing it elsewhere. (2) *This community of goods was not ordained as a legal necessity, but was left to the free will of the owners*. This is evident from Acts v. 4 and xii. 12. Nevertheless, (3) in the yet fresh vigour of brotherly love,³ it was, *in point of fact, general in the church of Jerusalem*, as is proved from this passage and from the express assurance at iv. 32, 34 f., in connection with which the conduct of Barnabas, brought forward in iv. 36, is simply a concrete instance of the general practice. (4) *It was not an institution borrowed from the Essenes*⁴ (in opposition to Grotius, Heinrichs, Ammon, Schneckenburger). For it could not have arisen without the guidance of the apostles; and to attribute to them any sort of imitation of Essenism, would be devoid alike of internal probability and of any trace in history, as, indeed, the first fresh form assumed by the life of the church must necessarily be conceived as a development from within under the impulse of the Spirit. (5) On the contrary, the relation arose very naturally, and that from within, as a *continuation and extension of that community of goods which subsisted in the case of Jesus Himself and His disciples*, the wants of all being defrayed from a common purse. It was the extension of this relation to the whole church, and thereby, doubtless, the putting into practice of the command Luke xii. 48, but in a definite form. That Luke here and in iv. 32, 34 expresses himself *too strongly* (de Wette), is an arbitrary assertion.

¹ Comp. also Hundeshagen in Herzog's *Encycl.* III. p. 26. In this view the Pythagorean *τὰ τῶν φίλων κοινά* might be compared with it (Rittersh. *ad Porphy.* VII. *Pyth.* p. 46).

² De Wette, comp. Neander, Baumgarten, Lechler, p. 330 ff., also Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 90, and already Mosheim, *Diss. ad hist. eccl. pertin.* II. p. 1 ff., Kuinoel, and others.

³ Bengel on iv. 34 aptly says: "non nisi summo fidei et amoris flori convenit."

⁴ See Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* II. 8. 3 f. The Pythagoreans also had a community of goods. See Jamblich. *Vita Pyth.* 168. 72; Zeller, p. 504. See, in opposition to the derivation from Essenism, von Wegnern in the *Zeitschr. f. histor. Theol.* XI. 2, p. 1 ff., Ewald and Ritschl.

Schneckenburger, in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1855, p. 514 ff., and Ewald have correctly apprehended the matter as an actual community of goods.¹ — τὰ κτήματα] *the landed possessions* (belonging to him).² ὑπάρξεις: *possessions in general*,³ αὐτά] *it, namely, the proceeds*. The reference is involved in the preceding verb (ἐκτίπρασκον).⁴ — καθότι ἂν τις χρεῖαν εἶχε] *just as any one had need*. ἂν with the *indicative* denotes: “accidisse aliquid non certo quodam tempore, sed quotiescunque occasio ita ferret.”⁵

Ver. 46. Καθ' ἡμέραν] *daily*. See Bernhardt, p. 241. — On προσκαρτερεῖν ἐν, *to be diligent in visiting a place*, comp. Susann. 6. — ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ] as confessors of the Messiah of their nation, whose speedy appearance in glory they expected, as well as in accordance with the example of Christ Himself, and with the nature of Christianity as the fulfilment of true Judaism, they could of course have no occasion for voluntarily separating themselves from the sanctuary of their nation; on the contrary, they could not but unanimously (ὁμόθυμ.) consider themselves bound to it; comp. Luke xxiv. 53. — κλώντες ἄρτον] *breaking bread*, referring, as in ver. 42, to the love-feasts. The article *might* stand as in ver. 42, but is here not thought of, and therefore not put. It would mean: *their bread*. — κατ' οἶκον] Contrast to ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ; hence: *at home*, in meetings in their place of assembly, where they partook of the meal, perhaps in detachments. Comp. Philem. 2. So most commentators, including Wolf, Bengel, Heinrichs, Olshausen, de Wette. But Erasmus, Salmasius, and others explain it *domatim*, from house to house. So also Kuinoel and Hildebrand. Comp. Luke viii. 1; Acts xv. 21; Matt. xxiv. 7. But there is nowhere any trace of holding the love-feasts successively in different houses; on the contrary, according to i. 13, it must be assumed that the new community had at the very first a fixed place of assembly. Luke here places side by side the *public* religious conduct of the Christians and their *private* association; hence after ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ the express κατ' οἶκον was essentially necessary.⁶ — μετέλαμβανον τροφῆς] *they received their portion of food* (comp. xxvii. 33 f.), partook of their sustenance.⁷ Ver. 46 is to be paraphrased as follows: *In the daily visiting of the temple, at which they attended with one accord, and amidst daily observance of the love-feast at home, they wanted not sustenance, of which they partook in gladness and singleness of heart.* — ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει] this is the expression of the joy in the Holy Spirit, as they partook of the daily bread, “fructus fidei et character veritatis,” Bengel. And still in the erection of

¹ Comp. Ritschl, *altkath. Kirche*, p. 232.

² See v. 1; Xen. *Oec.* 20. 23; Eustath. *ad II.* vi. p. 685.

³ Polyb. ii. 17. 11; Heb. x. 34, and Bleek *in loc.*

⁴ Comp. Luke xviii. 22; John xii. 5. See generally, Winer, p. 188 (E. T. 181 f.).

⁵ Herm. *ad Vlger.* p. 830. Comp. iv. 35; Mark vi. 56; Krüger, *Anab.* i. 5. 2; Kühner, *ad Mem.* i. 1. 16; and see on 1 Cor. xii. 2.

⁶ Observe how, on the one hand, the youthful church continued still bound up with the national cultus, but, on the other hand, de-

veloped itself at the same time as a separate society, and in this latter development already put forth the germs of the distinctively Christian cultus (comp. Nitzsch, *prakt. Theol.* I. p. 174 ff., 213 ff.). The further evolution and independent vital power of this cultus could not but gradually bring about the severance from the old, and accomplish that severance in the first instance in Gentile-Christian churches.

⁷ Plat. *Polit.* p. 275 C: παιδείας μεταλήψαντες καὶ τροφῆς.

the kingdom believers are ἀμωμοὶ ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει, Jude 24. This is, then, the joy of *triumph*. — ἀπελότης] *plainness, simplicity*, true moral candour.¹ The word is not elsewhere preserved in Greek, but ἀφέλεια is.²

Ver. 47. Αἰνοῦντες τ. Θεόν] is not to be restricted to *giving thanks at meals*, but gives prominence generally to the *whole religious frame of spirit*; which expressed itself in the *praises of God* (comp. de Wette). This is clearly evident from the second clause of the sentence, καὶ ἔχοντες . . . λαόν, referring likewise to their relation *in general*. That piety praising God, namely, and this possession of the general favour of the people, formed together the happy accompanying circumstances, under which they partook of their bodily sustenance with gladness and simple heart. — πρὸς ὅλ. τ. λαόν] *possessing favour, on account of their pious conduct, in their relation to the whole people.*³ Comp. Rom. v. 1. — ὁ κύριος] *i.e.* Christ, as the exalted Ruler of His church. — τοὺς σωζομένους] *those who were being saved, i.e. those who, by their very accession to the church, became saved from eternal perdition so as to partake in the Messianic kingdom.* Comp. ver. 40.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(κ) Other tongues. V. 4.

The obvious and natural meaning of the passage is that the disciples were suddenly endowed with the faculty of speaking foreign languages, before utterly unknown by them. This special gift was promised by our Lord (Mark xvi. 17). The exercise of the gift is mentioned in connection with the conversion of Cornelius and his company (Acts ii. 15); also with the Ephesian brethren on whom Paul laid his hands (Acts xix. 6). And Paul speaks of "kinds of tongues" as one of the spiritual gifts, and discusses the question at length in 1 Cor. xiv. The gift is designated by a variety of names: *καιναῖς γλώσσαις λαλεῖν* (Mark xvi. 17); *ἐτέραις γλώσσαις λαλεῖν* (Acts ii. 4); *γλώσσαις λαλεῖν* (Acts x. 46); *γλώσσαις ἢ γλώσση λαλεῖν*. In this passage alone is the phrase "*other tongues*" employed. Various explanations have been offered of this wonderful phenomenon by those who deny the supernatural, or who, with our author, consider that the sudden communication of a facility of speaking foreign languages is neither logically possible nor psychologically and morally conceivable, or with Alford regard such an endowment as self-contradictory and impossible. It is supposed that the disciples were not all Galileans, but that some of them were foreign Jews, acquainted with other languages, in which they spoke—that the utterances were incoherent, jubilant expressions—that nothing more is meant than that some poetical, antiquated, provincial and foreign phrases were employed by the speakers; or that the utterances were ecstatic, spoken in a high state of inspiration, and often destitute

¹ Dem. 1489. 10: ἀφελὴς καὶ παρρησίας μεστός.

² Ael. F. H. iii. 10, *al.*; Polyb. vi. 48. 4.

³ To refer this remark, on account of the later persecution, to the idealizing tendency and to legendary embellishment (Baur), is a very rash course, as between this time and the commencement of persecution a consider-

able period intervenes, and the popular humour, particularly in times of fresh excitement, is so changeable. Schwanbeck also, p. 43, denies the correctness of the representation, which he reckons among the peculiarities of the Petrine portion of the book.

of intelligible meaning—or that the words uttered had been heard by the disciples before, when mingling at the annual feasts with pilgrims of many nations ; and now under high excitement these words or phrases were recalled and uttered—or some have supposed that only one language was spoken, but each hearer understood it as his own. That is, Peter spoke in Aramaic, but one understood it as Greek, another as Arabic, and another as Persian. Now, not one of these theories, however ingenious, accounts for the recorded facts, and some of them contradict them. But when the event is admitted to be distinctly miraculous, and the power a special gift of God, why is it to be considered either impossible or inconceivable? We may be wholly incapable of conceiving the *modus operandi*, yet admit the credibility and certainty of the fact. Some difficulty arises from considering the speaking with tongues discussed by Paul in 1 Cor. xiv., as identical in all respects with the event which transpired on the day of Pentecost. The gifts are analogous and similar, but not identical. The gift at Pentecost was unique, not only as the first in order, but also as superior in kind. Both are spiritual gifts, and of supernatural origin, and characterized by similar terms ; but they differ in this, that at Pentecost distinct languages were spoken, which were understood at once by the hearers, while at Corinth a tongue was spoken unintelligible to the hearer, and required to be interpreted. At Pentecost the speaker understood what he said ; while it is not perfectly clear that the speakers always understood what they uttered. *Dr. Charles Hodge*, however, regarding the gift spoken of by Paul as identical with that vouchsafed at Pentecost, thinks that the speaker, even when unintelligible to others, understood himself, at least generally, even when he was wholly unable to interpret in his own native tongue. *Dr. J. A. Alexander* says : “ Other tongues can only mean languages different from their own, and by necessary implication previously unknown.” “ The attempt to make this phrase mean a *new style*, or a *new strain*, or *new forms of expression* is not only unnatural, but inconsistent with the following narrative, where everything implies a real difference of language.” *Dr. Lechler*, in *Lange*, declares : “ The narrative does not allow a single doubt to remain in an unprejudiced mind, that we are, here already in verse 4th, to understand a speaking of foreign languages, which were new to the speakers themselves.” And in reference to 1 Cor. xiv., he says : “ The parallel passages claim respectively, at the outset, an interpretation of their own, independently of each other,” and adds, “ It appears, then, that certain essential features of both occurrences are the same, while important differences between the two are discoverable.”

Calvin says : “ I suppose it doth manifestly appear hereby that the Apostles had the variety and understanding of languages given unto them, that they might speak unto the Greek in Greek, and unto the Italians in the Italian tongue, and that they might have true communication and conference with their hearers.”

Dr. Jacobson, Bishop of Chester, says : “ Nothing short of the sudden communication of the power of speaking languages, of which there had been previously no colloquial knowledge, and which were not learned in the ordinary course, can have been implied by this statement, reiterated as it is in vv. 6, 8, and 11. None of the suggestions of vehement excitement, for a time affecting the organs of speech, so as to render it more or less unintelligible, of ecstatic inarticulate utterances, of the use of archaic words or poetic phraseology, or of new modes of interpreting ancient prophecies, can be accepted as at all ade-

quate to this narrative." For a full discussion of the subject see Schaff's "History of the Christian Church," vol. i., pp. 224-245.

(1) *Hades*. V. 27.

A Greek word which, from its derivation, means that which is not seen, and is used to designate the invisible state—the infernal regions—the abode of the dead. In the Septuagint it is used as a translation of the Hebrew word *Sheol*. We have no appropriate word in English to express what is meant by the word *Hades*. The word occurs in the N. T. eleven times, and is rendered by the word hell in every instance except one (1 Cor. xv. 55), where it is rendered grave. In no instance does it mean *hell* as that word is now commonly understood—the place of punishment for the wicked after judgment—nor in any case does it necessarily mean *grave*. When it is said that the soul of Christ was not left in *Hades*—unhappily rendered in our version *hell*—the real meaning is that his soul was not left in the abode of separate spirits, whither it went at his death, even as his body did not remain in the grave or sepulchre where it was laid after his crucifixion. In the passage from the 16th Psalm here quoted by Peter, it would be absurd to understand it as denoting the place of the damned, whether the expression be interpreted of David the type, or of Jesus Christ the antitype, agreeably to its principal and ultimate object." (*Campbell*.) Doubtless from this passage the article of the Apostles' Creed is derived, "He descended into hell;" all that this can mean is that the soul of Christ at his death was separated from his body, and entered the abode of separate spirits, called by himself paradise. For interesting and instructive discussions of this question see *Campbell's Dissertation VI.*, part ii.; Dr. Craven (*Lange, Revelation*); and Gloag.

CHAPTER III.

VER. 3. After *ἐλεημοσ.*, *λαβεῖν* is to be defended, which is wanting in D, min. Theophyl. Lucif. and some vss., and is wrongly deleted by Heinr. and Bornem. The authorities which omit it are too weak, especially as the complete superfluousness of the word (it is otherwise in ver. 5) rendered its omission very natural. — Ver. 6. *ἐγείραι καὶ* is wanting in B D M, Sahid.; deleted by Bornem. But as Peter himself raises up the lame man, ver. 7, this portion of the summons would more easily be omitted than added from Luke v. 23, vi. 8; comp. vii. 14. Lachm. and Tisch. have the form *ἐγείρε*; rightly, see on Matt. ix. 5; Mark ii. 9. — Ver. 7. After *ἤγειρε*, A B C M, min., the vss., and some Fathers, have *αὐτόν*. Adopted by Lachm. A usual addition. — Ver. 11. *αὐτοῦ* Elz. has *τοῦ ἰαθέντος χωλοῦ*, against decisive testimony. A church-lesson begins with ver. 11. — Ver. 13. καὶ Ἰσαὰκ κ. Ἰακώβ Lachm. and Bornem. read καὶ Θεὸς Ἰσαὰκ, κ. Θεὸς Ἰακώβ, following A C D M, 15, 18, 25, several vss., Chrys., and Theophyl. From Matt. xxii. 32 (therefore also several of these witnesses have the article before Θεός), and LXX. Ex. iii. 6. — *μέν* is wanting in Elz., but is to be defended on the authority of A B C E M, min., vss., and Fathers, and because no corresponding *δέ* follows. — Ver. 18. *αὐτοῦ* (not *αὐτοῦ*) is, with Lachm. and Tisch., according to decisive evidence, to be placed after Χριστόν, and not after *προφητῶν* (Elz. Scholz). — Ver. 20. *προκεχειρισμένον* Elz.: *προκεκηρυγμένον*, against decisive evidence. A gloss (vv. 18, 21 ff.) more precisely defining the meaning according to the context (comp. also xiii. 23 f.). — Ver. 21. *τῶν* Elz.: *πάντων*, against decisive testimony. Introduced to make the statement stronger, in accordance with ver. 24. — *ἀπ' αἰῶνος* is wanting in D, 19, Arm. Cosm. Tert. Ir.; so Born. It was considered objectionable, because, strictly speaking, no prophets existed *ἀπ' αἰῶνος*. The position after *ἁγίων* (Lachm. Tisch.) is so decidedly attested that it is not to be derived from Luke i. 70. — Ver. 22. Instead of *μέν*, Elz. has *μὲν γάρ*, against decisive evidence. *γάρ* was written on the margin, because the connection was not understood. — *πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας* is wanting in A B C M, min. Syr. Copt. Vulg. It is placed after *εἶπεν* in D E, vss., and Fathers. So Born. Rightly deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. An addition by way of gloss. — Ver. 23. Instead of *ἐξολοθρ.*, A B C D, Lachm. Born. Tisch. read *ἐξυλεθρ.* An etymological alteration, which often occurs also in Codd. of the LXX. Comp. the variations in Heb. xi. 28. — Ver. 24. *κατήγγειλαν* Elz.: *προκατήγγειλαν*, against decisive evidence. A gloss of more precise definition. — Ver. 25. *οἱ υἱοί* Elz.: *υἱοί*. But the article, which before *υἱοί* was easily left out by a transcriber, is supported by preponderant witnesses, as is also the *ἐν* wanting before *τῷ σπέρμ.* in Elz., which was omitted as superfluous. — Ver. 26. After *αὐτοῦ* Elz. has *Ἰησοῦν*, against many and important authorities. A familiar addition, although already read in A B. — *ὑμῶν* C, min. vss. Ir. have *αὐτῶν* (so Lachm.) or *αὐτοῦ*. The original *ὑμῶν* was first changed into *αὐτοῦ* (in conformity with *ἐκαστον*), and then the plural would be easily inserted on account of the collective sense. The pronoun is entirely wanting in B.

Ver. 1. After the description of the first peaceful and prosperous life of the church, Luke now, glancing back to ii. 43, singles out from the multitude of apostolic τέρατα κ. σημεῖα that one with which the first persecution was associated. — ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό] here also in a local reference;¹ not merely at the same time and for the same object, but also in the same way, i.e. together, ἰσῆ, 2 Sam. l.c. Prominence is here given to the united going to the temple and the united working, directing special attention to the keeping together of the two chief apostles. — ἀνέβαινον] they were in the act of going up. — ἐπὶ τὴν ὥραν τῆς προσευχῆς] ἐπὶ, used of the definition of time, in so far as a thing extends to a space of time.² Hence: during the hour, not equivalent to περὶ τὴν ὥραν.³ Concerning the three hours of prayer among the Jews: the third (see on ii. 15), the sixth (noon), and the ninth (that of the evening sacrifice in the temple), see Lightfoot, Schoettgen, and Wetstein, in loc. Comp. x. 3, 9.—The Attic mode of writing ἐνάτην is decidedly attested in the Book of Acts.

Ver. 2. Χωλὸς ἐκ κυλ. μῆτρ.] born lame. Comp. xiv. 8; John ix. 1. And he was above forty years old, iv. 22.—The imperfect ἐβαστάζετο, he was being brought, denotes the action in reference to the simultaneous ἀνέβαινον, ver. 1; and ἐτίθουν, its daily repetition. — τὴν λεγομ. ὠραίαν] which bears the by-name,⁴ “Beautiful.” The proper name was, “gate of Nicanor.” It lay on the eastern side of the outermost court of the temple, leading towards the valley of Kidron, and is described by Josephus, Bell. v. 5. 3, as surpassingly splendid: τῶν δὲ πυλῶν αἱ μὲν ἐννέα χροῦσφ καὶ ἀργύρφ κεκαλυμμένα πανταχόθεν ἦσαν, ὁμοίως τε παραστάδες καὶ τὰ ὑπέρθυρα· μία δὲ ἡ ἐξώθεν τοῦ νεῶ Κορινθίου χαλκοῦ πολὺ τῇ τιμῇ τὰς καταργύρους καὶ περιχρύσους ὑπεράγουσα. Καὶ δύο μὲν ἐκάστου τοῦ πυλῶνος θύραι, τριάκοντα δὲ πηχῶν τὸ ὕψος ἐκάστης, καὶ τὸ πλάτος ἦν πεντεκαίδεκα. Others (Wagenseil, Lund, Bengel, Walch) understand it of the gate Susan, which was in the neighbourhood of Solomon’s porch, and at which the market for pigeons and other objects for sacrifice was held. But this is at variance with the signification of the word ὠραίος; for the name Susan is to be explained from the Persian capital (שׁשׁן, town of lilies), which, according to Middoth, 1 Kal. 3, was depicted on the gate.⁵ Others (Kuinoel, et. al.) think that the gate Chulda, i.e. tempestiva, leading to the court of the Gentiles, is meant.⁶ But this derivation of the name (from ἡμέρα, tempus) cannot be historically proved, nor could Luke expect his reader to discover the singular appellation porta tempestiva in ὠραίαν, seeing that for this the very natural “porta speciosa” (Vulg.) could not but suggest itself.—Among the Gentiles also beggars sat at the gates of their temples⁷—a usage probably connected with the idea (also found in ancient Israel) of a special divine care for the poor⁸—τοῦ αἰτεῖν] eo fine, ut peteret.

¹ See on i. 15; comp. LXX. 2 Sam. ii. 13; Joseph. Antt. xvi. 8. 6.

² See on Mark xv. 1; Nägelsb. on the *Iliad*, p. 284, ed. 3.

³ Alberti, Odes., Valckenaer, Winer, and many others.

⁴ See Schaefer, Melet. p. 14.

⁵ Perhaps, however, this picture of Susan on

the gate of the temple is only an invention on account of the name, and the latter might be sufficiently explained from the lily-shaped decorations of the columns (שׁשׁן קַעֲשָׁה 1 Kings v. 19).

⁶ See Lightf. Hor. ad. Joh. p. 946 f.

⁷ Martial. i. 112.

⁸ Hermann, Privatalterth. § 14. 2.

Vv. 3-5. *Μέλλοντας εἰσεῖναι εἰς τ. ἱερ.*] For it was through this outermost gate that the temple proper was reached. — *ἥρῳτα ἐλεημοσ. λαβ.*] *he asked that he might receive an alms.* Modes of expression used in such a case, *Merere in me; In me benefac tibi*, and the like, may be seen in *Vajicra rabb.* f. 20, 3, 4. — On *λαβεῖν*, which in itself might be dispensed with, see Winer, p. 565 [E. T. 760]. — *ἀνένισας . . . βλέψον εἰς ἡμᾶς*] They would read from his look, whether he was spiritually fitted for the benefit to be received. "Talis intuitus non caruit peculiari Spiritus motu; hinc fit, ut tam secure de miraculo pronuntiet," Calvin. Comp. xiii. 9. — *ἐπείχεν αὐτοῖς*] The supplying of τὸν νοῦν serves to make the sense clear. Comp. Luke xiv. 7; 1 Tim. iv. 16. *He was attentive, intent upon them.*¹

Ver. 6. *Δίδωμι*] *I give thee herewith.* — *ἐν τῷ ὀνόμ.* . . . *περιπάτει*] *by virtue of the name* (now pronounced) *of Jesus the Messiah, the Nazarene, arise and walk.* *ἐν* denotes that on which the rising and walking were causally dependent. Mark xvi. 17; Luke x. 17; Acts iv. 10, xvi. 18. Comp. the utterance of Origen, *c. Cels.* 1, against the assertion of Celsus, that Christians expelled demons by the help of evil spirits: *τοσοῦτον γὰρ δύναται τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἰησοῦ.* This name was the focus of the power of faith, through which the miraculous gift of the apostles operated. Comp. on Matt. vii. 22; Luke ix. 49, x. 17; Mark xvi. 17. A *dico* or the like is not (in opposition to Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others) to be supplied with *ἐν τ. ὀνόμ.* κ.τ.λ. Observe, moreover, first, the *solemnity* of the *Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ Ναζ.*; and secondly, that *Χριστοῦ*, as in ii. 38, cannot yet be a *proper name.* Comp. John xvii. 3, i. 42.

Vv. 7, 8. *Αὐτὸν τῆς δεξιᾶς*] comp. Mark ix. 27, and see Valckenaer, *ad Theocr.* iv. 35. — *ἰσχυροῦσαν*] *his feet were strengthened*, so that they now performed their function, for which they had been incapacitated in the state of lameness, of supporting the body in its movements. — *αἱ βάσεις* are *the feet.*² — *τὰ σφυρά*: *the ankle-bones, tali* (very frequent in the classics), after the general expression subjoining the particular. — *ἐξαλλόμενος*], *springing up*, leaping into the air.³ Not: *exsiliens*, videlicet *e grabbato* (Casaubon), of which last there is no mention. — *καὶ εἰσῆλθε . . . τὸν θεόν*] This behaviour bears the most natural impress of grateful attachment (comp. ver. 11), lively joy (*περιπατ. καὶ ἀλλόμενος*, — at the same time as an involuntary proof of his complete cure for himself and for others), and religious elevation. The view of Thiess—that the beggar was only a *pretended* cripple who was terrified by the threatening address of Peter into using his feet, and afterwards, for fear of the rage of the people, prudently attached himself to the apostles—changes the entire narrative, and makes the apostle himself (vv. 12, 16, iv. 9, 10) the deceiver. Peter had wrought the cure in the possession of that miraculous power of healing which Jesus had imparted to His apostles (Luke ix. 1), and the supernatural result cannot in that case, any more than in any other miracle, warrant us to deny

¹ Comp. Schweigh. *Lex. Herod.* I. p. 241, and *Lex. Polyb.* p. 238.

² As in Wied. xlii. 18; Joseph. *Antt.* vii. 5.

³ Plat. *Tim.* p. 92 A, and in later Greek writers. [LXX. Isa. iv. 12.

³ Xen. *Oyr.* vii. 1. 32; *Anab.* vii. 3. 33;

its historical character, as is done by Zeller, who supposes that the general *χωλοὶ περιπατοῦσιν*, Luke vii. 22, Matt. xv. 31, has here been illustrated in an individual instance.

Ver. 10. Ἐπεγίνωσκον αὐτὸν, ὅτι κ.τ.λ.] A well-known attraction.¹ — πρὸς τὴν ἐλεημοσίαν.] *for the sake of alms*. — ὁ καθήμενος] See on John ix. 8. — ἐπὶ τῇ ὡραίᾳ π.] *ἐπὶ*: immediately at; on the spot of the Beautiful gate. See on John iv. 6. — θαμβόνες καὶ ἐκστάς.] *astonishment and surprise* at what had happened to him—an exhaustive designation of the highest degree of wonder.²

Ver. 11. κρατοῦντος] *But as he held fast Peter and John, i.e. in the impulse of excited gratitude took hold of them and clung to them*, in order not to be separated from his benefactors.³ There is no sanction of usage for the meaning commonly given, and still adopted by Olshausen and De Wette: *assectari*. For in Col. ii. 19 κρατεῖν occurs in its proper sense, to hold fast; the LXX. 2 Sam. iii. 6 is not at all in point, and in Achill. Tat. v. p. 309, ἐπεχειρεῖ με κρατεῖν is: me retinere conabatur. — As to the porch of Solomon, see on John x. 23. — ἐκθαμβοί] the plural after the collective noun ὁ λαός.⁴

Ver. 12. Ἀπεκρίνατο] he began to speak, as a reply to the astonishment and concourse of the people, which thereby practically expressed the wish for an explanation. See on Matt. xi. 25. Observe the honourable address, ἀνδρ. Ἰσρ., as in ii. 22, v. 35, xiii. 16, xxi. 28. — τί θαυμάζετε ἐπὶ τούτῳ;]. The wonder of the people, namely, was unfounded, in so far as they regarded the healing as an effect of the δύναμις ἡ ἐνσεβ. of the apostles themselves. — τούτῳ] is neuter; see ver. 10: at this. As to the ἡ, an, introducing the second question, observe that the course of thought without interrogation is as follows: Your astonishment is groundless, provided that you were reasonably entitled to regard us as the workers of this cure. The ἡ is accordingly: or else, if you think that you must wonder why, etc. — ἡμῖν emphatically prefixed: *id est* is then correlative. — εἰσεβείτε] “quasi sit praeium pietatis nostrae a Deo nobis concessum,” Heinrichs. In us lies neither the causa effectiva nor the causa meritoria. — πεποιηκόσι τοῦ περιπ. αὐτόν] to be taken together: as if we had been at work, in order that he might walk. That this telic designation of that which was done is given with the genitive of the infinitive, is certainly to be traced to the frequent use of this form of expression in the LXX.⁵; but the conception of the aim is not on that account to be obliterated as the defining element of the expression, especially as even in classical writers this mode of conception is found, and presents itself in the expression ποιεῖν ὅπως.⁶ The ποιεῖν is conceived as striving.

Ver. 13. Connection: Do not regard this cure as our work (ver. 12); no, God, the peculiar God of our fathers, glorified (by this cure),⁷ His servant

¹ Winer, p. 581 (E. T. 781).

² Comp. θαῦμα καὶ θάμβος, Plut. de audt. 8. 145, and similar expressions, Lobeck, Paral. p. 60 f.

³ Comp. John xx. 23; Rev. ii. 25, iii. 11; Song of Sol. iii. 4: ἐκράτησα αὐτὸν καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκα αὐτόν. Polyb. viii. 20. 8; Eur. Phoen. 600; Plut. Mor. p. 99 D.

⁴ Kühner, ad Xen. Anab. ii. 1. 6. Ast. ad Plat. Legg. I. p. 68. Nägelsb. on the Iliad, ii. 278. Comp. Acts v. 16

⁵ See Winer, p. 306 (E. T. 410).

⁶ See, e.g., Herod. i. 117: ποιεῖν . . . ὅπως ἔσται ἡ Ἰωνίη ἐλευθέρη, v. 109, i. 209. Comp. πρᾶσσειν ὅπως, Krüger on Thuc. i. 56.

⁷ Comp. John ix. 3 f., xi. 4.

Jesus, whom you delivered up, etc.—what a stinging contrast!—τ. πατέρων ἡμ.] embraces the three patriarchs. Comp. on Rom. ix. 5. — The venerated designation: “the God of Abraham,” etc. (Ex. iii. 15 f.), heightens the blame of the contrast. — ἰδόσατε] namely, inasmuch as He granted such a result by means of His name (ver. 6). — τὸν παῖδα] is not to be explained, after the Vulgate, with the older interpreters (and still by Heinrichs, Kuinoel), as *filium*, since only υἱὸς Θεοῦ is throughout used of Christ in this sense; but with Piscator, Bengel, Nitzsch,¹ Olshausen, de Wette, Baumgarten, and others, as *servum*; and the designation of the Messiah as the fulfiller of the divine counsel: *servant of God*, has arisen from Isa. xl.—lxvi. namely, from the Messianic reference of the מָלְאִךְ there. Comp. Matt. xii. 18. So also in ver. 26, iv. 27, 30. Observe that an *apostle* is never called παῖς (but only δοῦλος) Θεοῦ. Comp. especially iv. 29 f. — ἐν ἡμεῖς μὲν] This μὲν, which pierces the conscience of the hearers, is not followed by any corresponding δέ. Comp. on i. 1. The connection before the mind of Luke was: *whom you have indeed delivered up, etc., but God has raised from the dead*. But by κρίναντος ἐκείνου ἀπολβεῖν he was led away from carrying out this sentence, and induced to give to it another turn. — παρεδόκατε] namely, to Pilate. — ἡγήσασθε αὐτόν] i.e. ye have denied that *He is the Messiah*, John xix. 14, 15; Luke xxiii. 2. Comp. also vii. 35. The object of the denial was obvious of itself, since Jesus had just been spoken of as the παῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ. Observe, moreover, that with ἡγήσ. αὐτόν the relative construction is not carried on, but with rhetorical emphasis the sentence is continued independent of it: *and ye have denied Him*.² This is in keeping with the liveliness of the discourse and its antitheses; but without such a breaking off of the construction αὐτόν would be quite superfluous, as the regimen remains the same as before. — κατὰ πρόσωπον] towards the face; ye have denied Him even unto the face of Pilate, so audaciously! Comp. Gal. ii. 11. There is no Hebraism.³ — κρίναντος ἐκείνου ἀπολβεῖν] although the latter had decided to release (him). See John xix. 4; Luke xxiii. 16. ἐκείνου is designedly used instead of αὐτοῦ, in order to make the contrast felt between what Pilate judged and what they did.⁴ Chrys. well says: ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου βελέσαντος οὐκ ἠβέλῃσατε.

Vv. 14, 15. Ὑμεῖς δέ] Contrast to κρίναντος ἐκ. ἀπολβεῖν, ver. 13. — τὸν ἅγιον καὶ δίκαιον] the κατ' ἐξοχὴν *Holy*, consecrated to God, inasmuch as He is the מָלְאִךְ, and *Just*, innocent and entirely righteous, see on John xvi. 10. Comp. Isa. liii. 11. To this characteristic description of Jesus ἀνδρα φονέα, Barabbas,⁵ forms a purposely chosen contrast: *a man who was a murderer*.⁶ It is more *emphatic*, more solemn, than the simple φονέα; but ἀνθρωπον φονέα would have been more contemptuous, Bernhardy, p. 48. — χαρισθῆναι ὑμῖν] *condonari vobis*,⁷ that he should by way of favour be delivered to

¹ Stud. u. Krit. 1823, p. 331 ff.

² Comp. Bernhardy, p. 304; Kühner, § 799.

³ See Jacobs, ad Achill. Tat. p. 612; Schweighauser, Lex. Polyb. p. 540.

⁴ Comp. ver. 14. See Krüger and Kühner, ad Xen. Anab. iv. 3. 20; Dissen, ad Dem. de

cor. p. 319; and the examples from Plato in Ast, Lex. I. p. 658.

⁵ See Luke xxiii. 19; comp. on John xviii. 40.

⁶ Comp. Soph. O. C. 948: ἀνδρα παροικτόνον. O. R. 843: ἀνδρας ληροτάς.

⁷ Ducker, ad Flor. iii. 6. 10.

you.¹—τὸν δὲ ἀρχηγὸν τῆς ζωῆς] forms a double contrast, namely, to ἀνδρα φονέα and to ἀπεκτείνετε. It means: *the author*² of life, inasmuch as Christ by His whole life-work up to His resurrection was destined (vv. 20, 21) to provide eternal life, all that is included in the Messianic σωτηρία (Heb. ii. 10). See John iii. 16, xi. 25; 2 Tim. i. 10. The inclusion, however, of physical life (de Wette, Hackett), according to the idea of John i. 4, has no support in the text, nor would it have been so understood by the hearers, although even Chrysostom comes ultimately to the idea of the original Living one.—ὅν ὁ Θεὸς . . . οὗ ἡμεῖς κ.τ.λ.] great in its simplicity. The latter, in which οὗ is neuter, is the burden of the apostolic consciousness. Comp. on ii. 32. Observe, moreover, on vv. 14, 15: "Graphice sane majestatem illam apostolicam expressit, quam illi fuisse in dicendo vel una ejus testatur epistola," Erasmus. The *Epistle* of Peter is written as with runic characters.

Ver. 16. Ἐπὶ τῇ πίστει τοῦ ὀνόμ. αὐτοῦ] on account of faith in His name (which we acknowledge as that of the Messiah), i.e. because we believe in His Messiahship. On ἐπὶ, of the cause on which the fact rests, on the ground of, see Bernhardt, p. 250; as to the genitive of the object with πίστις, see on Rom. iii. 22. Others—particularly Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, and Olshausen—understand ἐπὶ of the aim: in order that faith in Jesus may be excited in you (and at the same time in the healed man himself, according to Olshausen). But the very connection of thought is in favour of the first explanation. For καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ πίστει κ.τ.λ. attaches itself closely to the preceding οὗ ἡμεῖς μάρτυρές ἐσμεν; so that Peter, immediately after mentioning the testimony, brings forward the extraordinary efficacy of the faith on which this apostolic testimony is based. Still more decisive is the parallelism of the second clause of the verse, in which the thought of the first clause is repeated emphatically, and with yet more precise definition.—τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ] so far, namely, as the cure was effected by means of His name pronounced, ver. 6. Observe the weighty repetition and position at the end.—ἡ πίστις ἣ δὲ αὐτοῦ] the faith wrought (in us) through Him. Through Christ was the faith, namely, in Him as the Messiah, wrought in Peter and John, and in the apostles generally, partly by means of His whole manifestation and ministry during His life (Matt. xvi. 16; John i. 14), partly by means of the resurrection and effusion of the Spirit. The view which takes πίστις of trust in God brought about through Christ,³ is not in keeping with the first half of the verse, which has already specifically determined the object of πίστις.—ταῖσιν] δεικτικῶς. For the bodily soundness of the man, who was present (ver. 11), was apparent to their eyes.⁴—ἀπέναντι πάντ. ὑμ.] corresponds to ὃν θεωρεῖτε in the first clause of the verse. The faith, etc., gave to him this restoration in the presence of you all; so that no other way of its coming to pass was at all to be thought of.

Vv. 17, 18. Peter now pitches his address in a tone of heart-winning

¹ Plut. *C. Gracch.* 4; Acts xxv. 11, xxvii. 24; Philem. 22. See Loesner, *Odes.* p. 173 f.

² Heb. ii. 10, xli. 2; Mic. i. 13; 1 Macc. ix. 61; Plat. *Locr.* p. 96 C; *Tim.* p. 21 E.

³ Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 475.

⁴ Comp. 1 Pet. i. 21; Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 394; *ibid.* *Theol.* p. 189, after de Wette.

⁵ On ὁλοκληρ., comp. Plut. *Mor.* p. 1063 F; Plat. *Tim.* p. 44 C; δόλοκληρος ὑγιής τε παντελής.

gentleness, setting forth the putting to death of Jesus (1) as a deed of ignorance (ver. 17) and (2) as the necessary fulfilment of the divine counsel (ver. 18). — *καὶ νῦν*] and now, i.e. *et sic, itaque*; so that *νῦν* is to be understood not with reference to time, but as: *in this state of matters*.¹ — ἀδελφοί] familiar, winning. Chrys.: αὐτῶν τὰς ψυχὰς εὐθὺς τῇ τῶν ἀδελφῶν προσηγορίᾳ παρεμύθησατο. Comp. on the other hand, ver. 12: ἄνδρες Ἰσραηλῖται. — κατὰ ἀγνοίαν] *unknowingly* (Lev. xxii. 14), since you had not recognised Him as the Messiah; spoken quite in the spirit of Jesus. See Luke xxiii. 34; comp. xiii. 27. “Hoc ait, ut spe veniae eos excitet,” Pricaeus. Comp. also 1 Pet. i. 14. The opposite: κατὰ πρόθεσιν, κατὰ προαίρεσιν. — ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἀρχ. ἡμῶν] namely, *have acted ignorantly*. Wolf (following the Peshito) refers the comparison merely to ἐπράξατε: *scio vos ignorantia adductos, ut faceretis sicut duces vestri*. But it would have been unwise if Peter, in order to gain the people, had not purposed to represent in the same mild light the act also of the Sanhedrists (ἀρχοντες), on whom the people depended. Comp. 1 Cor. ii. 8. — Ver. 18. But that *could not but* so happen, etc. Comp. Luke xxiv. 44 ff. — πάντων τῶν προφητῶν] comp. Luke xxiv. 27. The expression is neither to be explained as a hyperbole (Kuinoel) nor from the typical character of history (Olshausen), but from the point of view of *fulfilment*, in so far as the Messianic redemption, to which the divine prediction of *all* the prophets referred (com. x. 43), has been *realized* by the sufferings and death of Jesus. Looking back from this standpoint of historical realization, it is with truth said: God has brought into fulfilment that which He declared beforehand by *all* the prophets, that His Messiah should suffer. On τ. Χριστὸν αὐτοῦ, comp. iv. 26; Luke ii. 26, ix. 20; Rev. xi. 15, xii. 10. — οὕτω] so, as it has happened, vers. 14, 15, 17.

Ver. 19. Οὐν] infers from ver. 17 f. — μετανοήσατε] see on ii. 38. The ἐπιστρέψατε (comp. xxvi. 20), connected with it, expresses the positive consequence of the μετανοεῖν. “Significatur in resipiscente applicatio sui ad Deum,” Bengel. — εἰς τὸ ἐξαλεῖθ. κ.τ.λ.] contains the *aim*, namely, the *mediate aim*: the *final aim* is contained in ver. 20, which repentance and conversion ought to have. The idea of the *forgiveness of sins* is here represented under the figure of *the erasure of a hand-writing*.² Baptism is not here expressly named, as in ii. 38, but was now understood of itself, seeing that not long before thousands were baptized; and the thought of it has suggested the figurative expression ἐξαλεῖθ. : in order that they may be *blotted out*, namely, by the water of baptism. The *causa meritoria* of the forgiveness of sins is contained in ver. 18 (παθεῖν τὸν Χ.).³ The *causa apprehendens* (faith) is contained in the required repentance and conversion.

Ver. 20. The *final aim* of the preceding exhortation. *In order that times of refreshing may come*. Peter conceives that the *καιροὶ ἀναβίβευς* and the Parousia

¹ Since, in fact, only by this self-manifestation of the risen Christ must the true light concerning Him who was formerly rejected and put to death have dawned upon you; otherwise you could not have so treated Him. Comp. Xen. Anab. iv. 1. 19, and Kühner *loc.*

See also vii. 34, x. 5, xxii. 16; John ii. 20; 2 John 5.

² See on Col. ii. 14. Comp. Ps. ii. 9; Isa. xliii. 25; Dem. 791. 13: ἐξαλείψεται τὸ ὄφλημα.

³ Comp. Welsa, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 358.

(καὶ ἀποστείλῃ κ.τ.λ.) (M) will set in, as soon as the Jewish nation is converted to the acknowledgment of Jesus as the Messiah. It required a further revelation to teach him that the Gentiles also were to be converted—and that directly, and not by the way of proselytism—to Christ (chap. x.). — ὅπως ἂν, with the subjunctive,¹ denotes the purpose that is to be attained in dependence on a supposition, here, *in this event*; if ye comply with the summons.² This ἂν, consequently, is not equivalent to ἰάν (Vulg. : *ut cum venerint*), in which case an apodosis which would be wanting is arbitrarily supplied in thought (see Erasmus and, recently, Beelen). Others (Beza, Castalio, Erasmus Schmid, Eckermann, *et al.*) consider ὅπως as a particle of time — ὅτε : *quandocumque venerint*. Against this it may be decisively urged, in point of linguistic usage, that in Greek writers (in Herod. and the poets) the temporal ὅπως is joined with the indicative or optative, but does not occur at all in the N. T.; and, in point of fact, the remission of sins takes place not for the first time at the Parousia, but at once on the acceptance of the gospel. — *καιροὶ ἀναψύξ.*] seasons of refreshing: namely, the *Messianic*, as is self-evident and is clear from what follows. It is substantially the same as is meant in Luke ii. 25 by *πράξεις τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ*, — namely, *seasons in which, through the appearance of the Messiah in his kingdom, there shall occur blessed rest and refreshment for the people of God*, after the expiration of the troublous seasons of the *αἰὼν οὗτος*.³ The *αἰῶνες οἱ ἐπερχόμενοι* in chap. ii. 7 are not different from these future *καιροί*. This explanation is shown to be clearly right by the fact that Peter himself immediately adds, as explanatory of *καιροὶ ἀναψύξ.* : καὶ ἀποστείλῃ τὸν προκεχειρ. ὑμῖν Ἰησ. X., which points to the *Parousia*. Others rationalizing have, at variance with the text, explained the *καιροὶ ἀναψ.* *either* of the time of rest after death,⁴ *or* of deliverance from the yoke of the ceremonial law,⁵ *or* of the putting off of penal judgment on the Jews,⁶ *or* of the sparing of the Christians amidst the destruction of the Jews,⁷ *or* of the glorious condition of the Christian church before the end of the world.⁸ On ἀνάψυξις, comp. LXX. Ex. viii. 15; Aq. Isa. xxviii. 12; Strabo, x. p. 459. — ἀπὸ προσώπου τοῦ κυρίου] The times, which are to appear, are rhetorically represented as something real, which is to be found with God in heaven, and comes thence, *from the face of God*, to earth. Thus God is designated as *αἰτίας* of the times of refreshing (Chrysostom). — τὸν προκεχειρ. ὑμῖν Ἰ. X.] *Jesus the Messiah destined for you* (for your nation). On προχειρίζομαι (xxii. 14, xxvi. 16), properly, *I take in hand*; then, *I undertake, I determine*, and with the accusative of the person : *I appoint one*.⁹ Analogous is ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐκλεκτός, Luke xxiii. 35.

Ver. 21. *Whom the heaven must receive* as the place of abode appointed

¹ xv. 17; Luke ii. 35; Rom. iii. 4; Matt. vi. 5.

² See Hartung, *Partikell.* II. p. 289; Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 685 f.

³ 2 Tim. iii. 1; Gal. i. 4; Acts xiv. 22. Analogous is the conception of *κατάπαυσις* and *σαββατισμός* in the Epistle to the Hebrews. Comp. *ἀνεσις*. 2 Thess. i. 7, and the description given in Rev. xxi. 4 f.

⁴ Schnitz in the *Bibl. Hag.* V. p. 119 ff.

⁵ Kraft, *Obs. sacr. fasc.* IX. p. 271 ff.

⁶ Barkey.

⁷ Grotius, Hammond, Lightfoot.

⁸ Vitringa.

⁹ Comp. 2 Macc. iii. 7, viii. 9; Polyb. vi. 58. 3; Plut. *Gall.* 8; Diod. Sic. xii. 22; Wetstein and Kypke *in loc.*; Schleusn. *Theo.* iv. p. 513.

for Him by God until the Parousia. Taken thus,¹ οὐρανόν is the subject,² and δεῖ does not stand for ἐδεῖ, as if Peter wished *historically to narrate* the ascension; but the present tense places before the eyes the necessity of the elevation of Christ into heaven as an *absolute* relation, which as such is constantly *present* until the Parousia (ver. 20, and ἄχρι χρόνων κ.τ.λ., ver. 21). Hence also the infinitive is not of the duration of the action (δέχεσθαι), but of its absolute act (δέξασθαι). Others find the subject in ὁν: *who must occupy heaven* (so Luther and many of the older Lutherans, partly in the interest of Christ's ubiquity; also Bengel, Heinrichs, Olshausen, Lange, Weiss, *et al.*); "Christus coelum debuit occupare ceu regiam suam," Calovius. But against this view the linguistic usage of δέχεσθαι, which never signifies *occupare*,³ is decisive.⁴—On the μέν solitarium Grotius aptly remarks, that it has its reference in ἄχρι χρόνων ἀποκαταστ., "quasi dicat: ubi illud tempus venerit, ex coelo in terras redibit." — ἄχρι χρόνων ἀποκαταστ. πάντων] *until times shall have come, in which all things will be restored.* Before such times set in, Christ comes not from heaven. Consequently the times of the αἰὼν ὁ μέλλων itself—the καιροὶ ἀναψύξεως—cannot be meant; but only such times as shall *precede* the Parousia, and by the emergence of which it is *conditioned*, that the Parousia shall ensue. Accordingly the explanation of the *universal renewal of the world* unto a glory such as preceded the fall⁵ is excluded, seeing that *that restoration of all things* (πάντων) coincides with the Parousia, in opposition to de Wette, as well as many older expositors, who think on the resurrection and the judgment. The correct interpretation must start from Mal. iv. 6 as the historical seat of the expression, and from Matt. xvii. 11, where Christ Himself, taking it from Malachi, has made it His own. Accordingly the ἀποκατάστασις πάντων can only be the *restoration of all moral relations* to their original normal condition. Christ's reception in heaven—this is the idea of the apostle—continues until the moral corruption of the people of God is removed, and the thorough moral renovation, the ethical *restitutio in integrum*, of all their relations shall have ensued. Then only is the exalted Christ sent from heaven to the people, and then only does there come for the latter the ἀνάψυξις from the presence of God, ver. 20. What an incitement neither to neglect nor to defer repentance and conversion as the means to this ἀποκατάστασις πάντων! The *mode* in which this moral restitution must take place is, according to ver. 22, beyond doubt,—namely, by rendering obedience in all points to what the

¹ Gregory of Nazianzen, *Orat.* 2 de ill., already has evidently this view: δεῖ γὰρ αὐτὸν . . . ἐν οὐρανοῦ δεχθῆναι, and Oecumenius calls heaven the ἀποδοχὴ τοῦ ἀπεσταλμένου. The Vulgate repeats the ambiguity of the original: *quem oportet coelum quidem suscipere*; but yet appears, by *suscipere*, to betray the correct view. Clearly and definitely Castalio gives it with a passive turn: "quem oportet coelo capri."

² Beza, Piscator, Castalio, and others, the Socinians, also Kuinoel, de Wette, Baumgarten, Lechler, Hackett.

³ We should have to explain it as: *who must accept the heaven* (comp. Bengel). But what a singularly turgid expression would that be!

⁴ Comp. on the other hand, Plat. *Theæt.* p. 177 A: τελευταίως αὐτοὺς ἐκείνους μὲν ὁ τῶν κακῶν καθαρὸς τόπος οὐ δεῖται, Soph. *Trach.* 1075: ἀναξ Αἰδῆ δεῖται με. *Occupare* would be κατέχειν. Comp. Soph. *Ant.* 605: κατέχεις Ὀλύμπου μαρμαρόεσσας αἰγῶνας.

⁵ παλιγγενεσία. Matt. xix. 28; comp. Rom. vii. 18 ff.; 2 Pet. iii. 13.

Messiah has during His earthly ministry spoken. Observe, moreover, that πάντων is not masculine,¹ but neuter, as in Matt. xvii. 11, Mark ix. 12 (comp. ver. 22, κατὰ πάντα, ὅσα) ; and that ἀποκατάσταις cannot be otherwise taken than in its constant literal meaning, *restoration*,² wherein the state lost and to be restored is to be conceived as that of the obedience of the theocracy toward God and His messenger (ver. 22). The state of forgiveness of sin (ver. 19) is not identical with this, but previous to it, as ὅπως κ.τ.λ. (ver. 20) shows : the sanctification following the reconciliation. — ὡν ἐλάλησεν κ.τ.λ.] The attracted ὡν refers to χρόνων : *of which he has spoken*, etc.³ Others refer it to πάντων, and explain : usque ad tempus, *quo omnia eventum habebunt*,⁴ *quas*, etc. ; by which Peter is supposed to mean either the conquest of Messiah's enemies and the diffusion of the Christian religion,⁵ or the destruction of the Jewish state,⁶ or the erection of the Messianic kingdom and the changes preceding it, the diffusion of Christianity, the resurrection of the dead, and the judgment.⁷ Incorrectly, as ἀποκατάσταις, in the sense of *impletio*, εἰς πέρας ἔλθειν,⁸ and the like, is without warrant in usage ; and as little does it admit the substitution of the idea *realization*.⁹ — ἀπ' αἰῶνος] *since the world began*, to be taken relatively. See on Luke i. 70.

Vv. 22-24. *Connection* : What has just been said : "By the mouth of His holy prophets from the beginning," is now set forth more particularly in two divisions,—namely : (1) *Moses*, with whom all O. T. prophecy begins (comp. Rom. x. 19), has announced to the people the advent of the Messiah, and the necessity of obedience to Him, vv. 22, 23. Thus has he made a beginning in speaking of the ἀποκατάσταις πάντων, which in fact can only be brought about by obedience to all which the Messiah has spoken. (2) *But also the collective body of prophets from Samuel onwards*, that is, the prophets in the stricter sense, etc., ver. 24 — Μωσῆς] The passage is Deut. xviii. 15 f., 19,¹⁰ which, applying according to its historical sense to the *prophetic order generally* which presents itself to the seer collectively as in one person, has received its highest fulfilment in Christ as the realized ideal of all the Old Testament interpreters of God, consequently as the ἀληθινὸς προφήτης.¹¹ Comp. vii. 37. — ὡς ἐμέ] *as He has raised up me* by His prepara-

¹ Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 85, and *bibl. Theol.* p. 145.

² Polyb. iv. 23. 1 ; v. 2. 11 ; xxviii. 10. 7 ; Dion. Hal. x. 8 ; also Plat. *Az* p. 370.

³ On λαλεῖν τι, in this sense, comp. Matt. xxvi. 13 ; Plat. *Az* p. 366 D ; Soph. *Phil.* 110. So also λέγειν τι, *to tell of something* ; see Stallbaum, *ad Plat. Apol.* p. 23 A ; *Phaed.* p. 79 B.

⁴ Baumgarten, p. 83, endeavours to bring out essentially the same meaning, but without any change in the idea of ἀποκατάστ., in this way : he supplies the verb ἀποκαταστήσειν with ὡν ἐλάλησεν, and assumes the kingdom of Israel (i. 6) to be meant. To imagine the latter reference, especially after πάντων, is just as arbitrary, as the supplying of that

verbal notion is exceedingly harsh. Hofm. *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 648, follows the correct reference of ὡν to χρόνων.

⁵ Rosenmüller, Morus, Stolz, Heinrichs.

⁶ Grotius, Hammond, Bolten.

⁷ Kuinoel.

⁸ Oecumenius.

⁹ Grotius, Schnockenburger in the *Stud. v. Krit.* 1855, p. 517, Lechler.

¹⁰ See on this passage and its different explanations, and also on its at any rate Messianic idea, Hengstenberg, *Christol.* I. p. 110 ff. ; G. Baur, *alttest. Weissag.* I. p. 353 ff.

¹¹ Calvin appropriately says : "Non modo quia prophetarum omnium est princeps, sed quod in ipse dirigebantur omnes superiores prophetiae, et quod tandem Deus per os ejus absolute loquutus est." Heb. i. 1 f.

tion, calling, commission, and effectual communion. Bengel well remarks regarding the Messianic fulfilment: "Similitudo non officit excellentiae." — *ἔσται δέ*] see on ii. 17. — *ἐξολοθρ. ἐκ. τοῦ λαοῦ*] In the LXX. it runs after the original text: *ἐγὼ ἐκδικήσω ἐξ αὐτοῦ*. Peter, in order to express this threat according to its more special import, and thereby in a manner more deterrent and more incentive to the obedience required,¹ substitutes for it the formula which often occurs in the Pentateuch after Gen. xvii. 14: *נִכְרְתָה הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַזֶּה מִכְעָפִי*, which is the appointment of the *punishment of death* excluding forgiveness.² The apostle, according to his insight into the Messianic reference and significance of the whole passage, understands by it, *exclusion from the Messianic life and ejection to Gehenna*, consequently the punishment of *eternal death*, which will set in at the *judgment*.³ — *καὶ . . . δέ*] i.e. *Moses on the one hand, and all the prophets on the other*. Thus over against Moses, the beginner, who was introduced by *μέν*, there is placed as similar in kind *the collective body*. See as to *καὶ . . . δέ*, on John vi. 51, and observe that *δέ* is attached to the emphasized idea appended (*πάντες*).⁴ — *All the prophets from Samuel and those that follow, as many as have spoken, have also, etc.*,—evidently an inaccurate form of expression in which two constructions are mixed up,—namely: (1) *All the prophets from Samuel onward, as many of them as have spoken, have also, etc.*; and (2) *All the prophets, Samuel and those who follow, as many of them as have spoken, have also, etc.*⁵ The usual construction since Casaubon, adopted also by Valckenaer and Kuinoel, is that of the Vulgate: "et omnes prophetae a Samuel, et deinceps qui locuti sunt," so that it is construed *καὶ ὅσοι τῶν καθεξῆς ἐλάλ.*; it yields a tautology, as those who follow after are already contained in *πάντες οἱ προφῆται ἀπὸ Σ.* Van Hengel's⁶ expedient, that after *τῶν καθεξῆς* there is to be supplied *ἕως Ἰωάννου*, and after *προφῆται*, *ἀρξάμενοι*, is simply arbitrary in both cases.—After Moses *Samuel* opens the series of prophets in the stricter sense. He is called in the Talmud also (see Wetstein) *magister prophetarum*. For a prophecy from 2 Sam., see Heb. i. 5.⁷ — *κ. τῶν καθεξῆς*] "longa temporum successione, uno tamen consensu," Calvin. — *τὰς ἡμέρας ταύτας*] i.e. *those days, of which Moses has spoken what has just been quoted*, namely, *the χρόνοι ἀποκαταστ. πάντ.*, which necessarily follows from *ὃν ἐλάλησεν ὁ Θεὸς κ.τ.λ.*, ver. 21. Hence we are not to understand, with Schneckenburger, Weiss, Hofmann⁸ *the time of the present* as referred to; in which view Hofmann would change the entire connection, so as to make vv. 22–24 serve as a reason for the *call to repentance* in ver. 19, whereas it is evident that *ὃν ἐλάλησεν κ.τ.λ.*, ver. 21, must be the element determining the following appeals to Moses and the prophets.

Ver. 25. *Ye⁹ are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant, i.e. ye belong*

¹ Comp. Weiss, *Bibl. Theol.* p. 146. [p. 419.

² See Gosen. *Theol.* II. p. 718; Ewald, *Altorth.*

³ On *ἐξολοθρῆναι*, *funditus perdo*, frequent in the LXX., the Apocrypha, and in the *Test. XII. Patr.*, also in Clem. Rom. who has only the form *ἐξολοθρ.*, only known to later Greek, see Kypke, II. p. 27; Starz, *Dial. Mac.* p. 106 f.

⁴ Comp. Baeuml. *Partik.* p. 149.

⁵ Winer, p. 588 (E. T. 789).

⁶ *Adnotatt. in loca nonnulla N. T.* p. 101 ff.

⁷ Comp. Hengstenberg, *Christol.* I. p. 143 ff.

⁸ *Schriftbew.* II. 1, p. 140.

⁹ Observe the great emphasis of the *ὑμεῖς* as of the *ὑμῖν* (ver. 26). From their position of preference they ought, in the consciousness of

to both, inasmuch as what was promised by the prophets and pledged in the covenant is to be realized for and in *you*, as the recipients in accordance with promise and covenant. Comp. ii. 39 ; Rom. ix. 4, xv. 8. On *νιοὶ τῆς διαθήκης*, comp. the rabbinical passages in Wetstein. Concerning *νιός*, used to denote closer connection (like יָד), see on Matt. viii. 12. Incorrectly Lightfoot, Wolf, and Kuinoel render : "prophetarum *discipuli*, Matt. xii. 27 ; so the Greek *παῖδες* ;" because then *νιοὶ* in the same signification does not suit *τῆς διαθήκης*. Hence, incorrectly, also Michaelis, Morus, Heinrichs : "e vestra natione *provenerunt* prophetae." — *διαθήκη*, *covenant*. For God bound Himself by covenant to bless all generations through the seed of Abraham, on the condition, namely, that Abraham obeyed His command (Gen. xii. 1).² So with *διαθήκην* also in the classics. — *πρὸς τοὺς πατ. ἡμ.*] *πρὸς* denotes the ethical direction. Bernhardt, p. 265. Abraham is conceived as representative of the forefathers ; hence it is said that God had bound Himself towards the fathers when He spoke to Abraham. — *καὶ ἐν τῷ σπέρματι σου*] *καί*, and, quite as in ii. 17. — The quotation (Gen. xxii. 18 ; comp. xviii. 18, xii. 3) is not exactly according to the LXX. According to the Messianic fulfilment, from which point of view Peter grasps and presents the prophetic meaning of the passage (see ver. 26), *ἐν τῷ σπ. σου* is not collective, but : in thy descendant, namely, the Messiah (comp. Gal. iii. 16), the future blessing of salvation has its causal ground. As to *πατρίαί*, *gentes*, here *nations*, see on Eph. iii. 15.

Ver. 26. *Progress* of the discourse : "This bestowal—in accordance with God's covenant-arrangements—of salvation on all nations of the earth through the Messiah has commenced *with you*," to you first has God sent, etc. — *πρῶτον*] *sooner than to all other nations*. "Praevium indicium de vocatione gentium," Bengel. Rom. i. 16, xi. 11. On this intimation of the universality of the Messianic salvation Olshausen observes, that the apostle, who at a later period rose with such difficulty to this idea (ch. x.), was doubtless, in the first moments of his ministry, full of the Spirit, raised above himself, and in this elevation had glimpses to which he was still, as regards his general development, a stranger. But this is incorrect : Peter shared the views of his people, that the non-Jewish nations would be made partakers in the blessings of the Messiah by *acceptance of the Jewish theocracy*. He thus still expected at this time the blessing of the Gentiles through the Messiah to take place in the way of their passing through Mosaism. "Caput et summa rei in adventu Messiae in eo continetur, quod omnes omnino populi adorent Jovam illumque colant unanimiter."³ "Gentes non traditae sunt Israeli in hoc saeculo, at tradentur in diebus Messiae."⁴ See already Isa. ii. 2 f., lx. 3 ff. — *ἀναστήσας*] *causing His servant to appear* (the aorist participle synchronous with *ἀπέρ.*). This view of *ἀναστ.* is required by ver. 22. Incorrectly, therefore, Luther, Beza, Heumann, and Barkey : after He has raised Him from the dead. — *εὐλογοῦντα ὑμᾶς*] *blessing you*. The

their being the people of God, to feel the more urgently the duty of accepting the Messiah.

¹ Blomf. *Gloss. Peres.* 408.

² On *δέσμετο*, comp. Heb. viii. 10, x. 16 ; Gen. xv. 18, *al.* ; 1 Macc. i. 11.

³ *Mikrae K. desch.* f. 108. 1.

⁴ *Berish. rab. f.* 28. 2.

correlate of *ἐνέλογ.*, v. 25. This efficacy of the Sent One procuring salvation through His redeeming work is *continuous*. — *ἐν τῷ ἀποστρέφειν*] *in the turning away*, i.e. *when ye turn* from your iniquities (see on Rom. i. 29), consequently denoting that by which the *εὐλογεῖν* must be accompanied on the part of the recipients (comp. iv. 30) — the *moral* relation which must necessarily be thereby brought about. We may add, that here the *intransitive* meaning of *ἀποστρέφειν*,¹ and not the transitive, which Piscator, Calvin, Hammond, Wetstein, Bengel, Morus, Heinrichs adopt (*when He turns away*), is required by the summons contained in ver. 19. — The issue to which vv. 25 and 26 were meant to induce the hearers—namely, that they should now believingly apprehend and appropriate the Messianic salvation announced beforehand to them by God and assured by covenant, and indeed actually in the mission of the Messiah offered to them first before all others—was already expressed sufficiently in ver. 19, and is now again at the close in ver. 26, and that with a sufficiently successful result (iv. 4); and therefore the hypothesis that the discourse was interrupted while still unfinished by the arrival of the priests, etc. (iv. 1), is unnecessary.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(M) *Parousia*. V. 20.

V. 20, Rev. Version, "And that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, even Jesus," *προκεχειρισμένον*—the reading preferred, signifies taken in hand, determined, appointed. Jesus was their appointed, predestined Messiah.

"Nearly all critics understand this passage as referring to the return of Christ at the end of the world. The apostle enforces his exhortation to repent, by an appeal to the final coming of Christ, not because he would represent it as near in point of time, but because that event was always *near to the feelings and consciousness* of the first believers. It was the great consummation on which the strongest desires of their souls were fixed, to which their thoughts and hopes were habitually turned. They lived with reference to this event. They labored to be prepared for it (2 Pet. iii. 12). The apostles, as well as the first Christians in general, comprehended the grandeur of that occasion. It filled their circle of view, stood forth to their contemplations as the point of culminating interest in their own and the world's history; threw into comparative insignificance the present time, death, all intermediate events, and made them feel that the manifestation of Christ, with its consequences of indescribable moment to all true believers, was the grand object they were to keep in view as the end of their toils, the commencement and perfection of their glorious immortality."

"If modern Christians sympathized more fully with the sacred writers on this subject, it would bring both their conduct and their style of religious instruction into nearer correspondence with the lives and teaching of the primitive examples of our faith." (*Hackett*.)

¹ So only here in the N. T.; but see Xen. *Hist.* iii. 4. 12; Gen. xviii. 23, *al.*; Eccles. vii.

5, xvii. 21; Bar. ii. 33; Sauppe, *ad Xen. de re* eq. 12. 13; Krüger, § iii. 2. 5.

"The reference is evidently to an objective and not a subjective advent. It is a matter of dispute in what manner the apostles regarded the second coming of Christ. In all probability they were so engrossed with it that they lost sight of intermediate events; it was the object of their earnest desire; the period was indeed concealed from them, but they continually looked forward to it; they expected it, as that which might occur at any moment. Afterwards, as revelation disclosed itself, and the course of Providence was developed, they did not expect it to occur in their days. Paul especially seems to have regarded it as an event in the remote future, and cautions his converts not to be shaken in mind or to be troubled, as if the day of Christ was at hand (2 Thess. ii. 2). The precise period of the advent, we are expressly informed by our Lord, formed no part of divine revelation; it was designedly left in uncertainty by God." (*Gloag.*)

CHAPTER IV.

VER. 2. τὴν ἐκ νεκρῶν] D, min. and some vss. and Fathers have τῶν νεκρῶν. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Bornem. An alteration in accordance with the current ἀνάστασις τῶν νεκρῶν. — Ver. 5. εἰς] A B D E, min. Chrys. have ἐν, which Griesb. has recommended, and Lachm. Tisch. Born. adopted. A correction, as the reference of εἰς was not obvious, and it was taken for ἐν; hence also εἰς Ἱερους. (regarded as quite superfluous) is entirely omitted in the Syr. — Ver. 6. Lachm. has simple nominatives, καὶ Ἄννας . . . Ἀλέξανδρος, in accordance no doubt with A B D *; but erroneously, for the very reason that this reading was evidently connected with the reading συνήχθησαν, ver. 5, still preserved in D; Born. has consistently followed the whole form of the text in D as to vv. 5, 6 (also the name Ἰωνάθας instead of Ἰωάννης). — Ver. 7. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ with the article is to be defended after Elz., with Lachm., on preponderating evidence (A B *). — Ver. 8. τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ] is wanting in A B *, Vulg. Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Cyr. Fulg., and deleted by Lachm. But, as it was quite obvious of itself, it was more readily passed over than added. — Ver. 11. οἰκοδόμων] so, correctly, Lachm. and Tisch., according to important authorities. The usual οἰκοδομούντων is from Matt. xxi. 42; comp. LXX. Ps. cxviii. 22. — Ver. 12. οὕτε] A B *, min. Did. Theodoret. Bas. have οὐδέ, which is recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. and Tisch. And rightly, as in Luke xx. 36, xii. 26. Born., following D, has merely οὐ. — Ver. 16. ποιήσομεν] A E *, min. have ποιήσωμεν. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. But the deliberative subjunctive appeared more in keeping with the sense. Comp. on ii. 37. — Ver. 17. ἀπειλησώμεθα] D, min. have ἀπειλησόμεθα. So Born. But the future was introduced in order that it might correspond to the question τί ποιήσομεν. The preceding ἀπειλῇ is wanting in A B D *, min. most vss. and some Fathers; deleted by Lachm. and Born. It might very easily be omitted by an oversight of the transcriber. — Ver. 18. After παρήγγ., Elz. Scholz. Born. have αὐτοῖς. A common, but here weakly attested insertion. — Ver. 24. ὁ θεός] is wanting in A B *, Copt. Vulg. Ath. Did. Ambr. Hilar. Aug. Deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. But as it might be dispensed with so far as the sense was concerned, how easily might a transcriber pass over from the first to the second ὁ! On the other hand, there is no reason why it should have been inserted. — Ver. 25. ὁ διὰ στόματ. Δ. παιδός σου εἰπών] There are very many variations,¹ among which ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν διὰ πνεύματος ἁγίου στόματος Δ. παιδός σου εἰπών has the greatest attestation (A B E *, min.), and is adopted by Lachm., who, however, considers πνεύματος as spurious (Praef. p. VII.). An aggregation of various amplifying glosses; see Fritzsche, *de conform.* Lachm. p. 55. — Ver. 27. ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ] is wanting in Elz., but has decisive attestation. Rejected by Mill and Whitby as a gloss, but already received by Bengel. The

¹ See besides Tisch., especially Born. *in loc.*, who reads after D: ὁ (D: θες) διὰ πν. ἁγ., διὰ τοῦ στόμ. λαλήσας Δαυὶδ, παιδός σου.

omission may be explained from the circumstance, that in the passage of the Psalm no locality is indicated. — Ver. 36. Ἰωσήφ] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read Ἰωσήφ, according to A B D E K, min. Chrys. Epiph. and several vss. A mechanical alteration, in conformity with i. 23. — ὑπό] Lachm. and Tisch. read ἀπό, according to A B E K, min. Theophyl. Rightly; ὑπό appeared to be necessary.

Vv. 1, 2. Ἐπέστησαν] *stood there* beside them. The *sudden* appearance is implied in the context (λαλοῦντ. δὲ αὐτ., and see ver. 3). See on Luke ii. 9, xx. 1. — οἱ ἱερεῖς] The article signifies those priests who were then serving as a guard at the temple. — ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ ἱεροῦ] the leader on duty of the Levitical temple-guard (of the ἱερεῖς), and himself a priest; different from the προστάτης τοῦ ἱεροῦ.¹—As the concourse of people occurred in the temple-court, it was the business of the temple-guard officially to interfere. Therefore the opinion of Lightfoot, Erasmus Schmid, and Hammond, that the στρατηγὸς τοῦ ἱερ. is here the commander of the *Roman* garrison of the castle of Antonia, is to be rejected. — καὶ οἱ Σαδδουκαῖοι] see on Matt. iii. 7 (N). The *Sadducees* present in the temple-court had heard the speech of Peter, chap. iii., at least to ver. 15 (see ver. 2), had then most probably instigated the interference of the guard, and hence appear now taking part in the arrest of the apostles. — διαπονούμενοι . . . νεκρῶν] refers to οἱ Σαδδούκ. For these denied the resurrection of the dead, Matt. xxii. 23. “Sadduceae negant dicuntque: deficit nubes atque abit; sic descendens in sepulcrum non redit,” *Tanchum*, f. iii. 1. διαπονοῦμ. here and in xvi. 18 may be explained either according to classical usage: who *were active in their exertions*, exerted their energies, my former interpretation, or according to the LXX.,² who *were grieved, afflicted*, the usual view, following the Vulgate and Luther. The latter meaning is most natural in the connection, is sufficiently justified in later usage³ by those passages, and therefore is to be preferred. *Sorrow and pain* come upon them, because Peter and John taught the people, and in doing so announced, etc. That was *offensive* to their principles, and so *annoyed* them. — ἐν τῷ Ἰησοῦ] *in the person of Jesus*, i.e. in the case of His personal example. For in the resurrection of *Jesus* the ἀνάστασις ἐκ νεκρ. in general—although the latter is not expressly brought forward by Peter—was already inferentially maintained, since the possibility of it and even an actual instance were therein exhibited (1 Cor. xv. 12). — We may add that, as the apostles made the testifying of the *Risen One* the foundation of their preaching, the emergence of the *Sadducees* is historically so natural and readily conceivable (comp. v. 17), that Baur's opinion, as to an *à priori* combination having without historical ground attributed this rôle to them, can only appear frivolous and uncritical,

¹ 2 Macc. iii. 4 (see Grimm *in loc.*); comp. Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* ii. 12. 6; *Antt.* xx. 6. 2. See also on Luke xxii. 4.

² Eccles. x. 9; Aq Gen. vi. 6; 1 Sam. xx. 30 (Hesychius, διαπονηθεὶς λυπηθεὶς).

³ The classical writers use the simple verb

νοεῖσθαι in this sense, whether the pain felt may be bodily or mental. See Krüger on *Thuc.* ii. 51. 4; Lobeck, *ad A.J.* p. 396; Duncan, *Lex. Hom.* ed. Roet. p. 969. Accordingly, in the above passages διανοεῖσθαι is the *strengthened* νοεῖσθαι in this sense.

however zealously Zeller has sought to amplify and establish it. See in opposition to it, Lechler, *Apost. Zeit.* p. 326 ff.

Ver. 3. Εἰς τήρησιν] *into custody, i.e. into prison.*¹ — ἐσπέρα] as they had gone to the temple at the ninth hour, and so at the beginning of the first evening (iii. 1), the second evening, which commenced at the twelfth hour, had probably already begun. See on Matt. xiv. 15.

Ver. 4. As a contrast to this treatment of the apostles (δέ), Luke notices the great increase of the church, which was effected by the address of the apostle. The number of believers had before this been above three thousand (ii. 41, 47); by the present increase the *number of men*, the women, therefore, being not even included—on account of the already so considerable multitude of believers, *came to be about five thousand*. The supposition of Olshausen, "that at first, perhaps, *only men* had joined the church," is arbitrary, and contrary to i. 14. At variance with the text, and in opposition to v. 14, de Wette makes women to be included.

Ver. 5. Ἐγένετο . . . συναχθῆναι] *But it came to pass that, etc.*² — αὐτῶν] refers not to the believers, but, as is presumed to be obvious of itself, to the *Jews*, whose people, priests, etc., were named above, ver. 1, and to whom those who had become believers belonged.³ — τοὺς ἀρχοὺς κ. πρεσβ. κ. γραμμ.] *the Sanhedrists and elders and scribes*. A full meeting of the Sanhedrim was arranged, at which in particular the members belonging to the classes of representatives of the people and scribes were not absent. Comp. on Matt. ii. 4. — εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ] not as if they had their official residence elsewhere as Zeller suggests, in the interest of proving the narrative unhistorical; but certainly many were at this most beautiful period of summer soon after Pentecost, at their country residences. So, correctly, Beza, "arcessitis videlicet qui urbe aberant ut sollennis esset hic conventus,"—but only by way of suggestion, Bengel, Winer, and others. Most of the older commentators, and Kuinoel, erroneously assume that εἰς stands for *in*, in which case, moreover, a quite superfluous remark would be the result. — καὶ] *also*, in order to mention these specially. — Ἀνναν τὸν ἀρχιερ.] (ο). As at this time not Annas, but his son-in-law *Caiaphas*, was the ruling high priest, an *erroneous* statement must be acknowledged here, as in Luke iii. 2, which may be explained from the continuing great influence of Annas.⁴ Baumgarten still, p. 88,⁵ contents himself with justifying the expression from the age and influence of Annas—a view which could not occur to any reader, and least of all to Theophilus, after Luke iii. 2. — Nothing further is known of *John* and *Alexander*, who, in consequence of their connection with Caiaphas and with the following καὶ ὅσοι κ.τ.λ., are to be regarded as members of the hierarchy *related to Annas*. Conjectures concerning the *former*, that he is identical with the Jochanan Ben Zaccai celebrated in the Talmud, may be

¹ Comp. Thuc. vii. 83. 1; Acts v. 18.

² Comp. ix. 3; Luke iii. 21, xvi. 22. So also in classical writers (Hes. *Theog.* 639; Xen. *Cyr.* vi. 3. 11). See Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* I. p. 567.

³ Comp. Winer, p. 138 (E. T. 153).

⁴ See the particulars, as well as the unsatisfactory shifts which have been resorted to, on Luke iii. 2. Comp. Zeller, p. 127.

⁵ Comp. also Lange, *Apostol. Zeitalt.* I. p. 96, and II. p. 55.

seen in Lightfoot *in loc.*; and concerning *the latter*, that he was the brother of Philo, in Mangey,¹ — ἐκ γένους ἀρχιερατ.] of the high-priestly family. Besides Caiaphas, John, and Alexander, all the other relatives of the high priest were brought into the assembly,—a proceeding indicative of the special importance which was ascribed to the pronouncing judgment on the dangerous prisoners.

Ver. 7. The apostles were placed in the midst (ἐν τῷ μέσῳ, comp. Matt. xiv. 6; John viii. 3), so that they might be seen by all; and, for the purpose of ascertaining the state of matters which had occasioned the popular tumult of yesterday, the question is first of all submitted to them for their own explanation: *By what kind of power,*² which was at your command, or *by what kind of name*, which ye have pronounced, *have ye done this?*—the cure which, they were aware, was the occasion of the discussion. Erroneously, Morus, Rosenmüller, and Olshäusen have referred τοῦτο to the *public teaching*. For the judicial examination had to begin at the actual commencement of the whole occurrence; and so Peter correctly understood this τοῦτο, as vv. 9, 10 prove. — ἐν ποίῳ ὀνόματι] The Sanhedrim certainly knew that the apostles had performed the cure ἐν ὀνόματι 'Ι. Χριστοῦ (iii. 6), and they intended to found on the confession of this point partly the impeachment of heresy and blasphemy—as the Jewish exorcists were accustomed to use names of an entirely different kind in their formulae, namely, those of the holy patriarchs, or of the wise Solomon, or of God Himself³—and partly the charge of effort at rebellion, which might easily be based on the acknowledgment of the crucified insurgent as the Messiah. — ὑμεῖς] *you people!* with depreciating emphasis at the close.

Vv. 8-10. Πλησθεὶς πνεύμ. ἀγίου] quite specially, namely, for the present defence. Comp. xiii. 9. “Ut praesens quodque tempus poscit, sic Deus organa sua movet,” Bengel. See Luke xii. 11 f. — εἰ] in the sense of ἐπεὶ,⁴ is here chosen not without rhetorical art. For Peter at once places the nature of the deed, which was denoted by τοῦτο, in its true light, in which it certainly did not appear to be a suitable subject of judicial inquiry, which presupposes a *misdeed*. *If we* (ὑμεῖς has the emphasis of surprise) *are this day examined in respect of a good deed done to an infirm man* (as to the means, namely), *whereby he has been delivered*. — In ἐπ' εὐεργεσίᾳ is contained an equally delicate and pointed indication of the unrighteousness of the inquisitorial proceeding. — We are decidedly led to interpret ἐν τίνι as *neuter* (*whereby*, comp. Matt. v. 18), by the question of the Sanhedrim, ver. 7, in which no person is named; as well as by the answer of Peter: ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι 'Ι. Χ. κ.τ.λ., ver. 10, which is to be explained *by the uttering the name of Jesus Christ*, but not to be taken as equivalent to ἐν 'Ιησοῦ Χριστῷ. Hence the explanation, *per quem, cujus ope* (Kuinoel, Heinrichs), is to be rejected; but the emphatic ἐν τούτῳ (ver. 10) is nevertheless to be taken,

¹ Praef. ad Phil.; and Pearson, Lect. p. 51; Krebs, Obs. p. 176; Sepp, Gesch. d. Ap. p. 5, ed. 2.

² Observe the *qualitative* interrogative pronouns.

³ See Van Dalen, de divinat. Idol. V. T. p. 520.

⁴ Bornem. ad. Xen. Symp. 4. 3. p. 101; Reischig, Conject. in Aristoph. I. p. 113; Dissen, ad Dem. de cor. p. 126.

with Erasmus, as *masculine*, so that after the twice-repeated *ὁν κ.τ.λ.* there comes in instead of the *ὄνομα* 'I. X., as the solemnity of the discourse increases ("verba ut libera, ita plena gravitatis," Grotius), the *concrete* Person (on *this one* it depends, that, etc.), of whom thereupon with *οὗτος*, ver. 11, further statements are made. — *ὁν ὁ Θεὸς ἡγείρεν ἐκ νεκρ.*] a rhetorical asyndeton, strongly bringing out the contrast without *μὲν . . . δέ.*¹ — *οὗτος παρόστηκεν κ.τ.λ.*] Thus the man himself who had been cured was called into the Sanhedrim to be confronted with the apostles, and was present; in which case those assembled certainly could not at all reckon beforehand that the sight of the man, along with the *παρόησία* of the apostles (ver. 13), would subsequently, ver. 14, frustrate their whole design. This quiet power of the man's immediate presence operated *instantaneously*; therefore the question, how they could have summoned the man whose very presence must have refuted their accusation (Zeller, comp. Baur), contains an *argumentum ex eventu* which forms no proper ground for doubting the historical character of the narrative.

Ver. 11. *Οὗτος*] referred to Jesus, the more remote subject, which, however, was most vividly present to the conception of the speaker.² — *ὁ λιθός κ.τ.λ.*] a reminiscence of the well-known saying in Ps. cxviii. 22, in immediate, bold application to the Sanhedrists (*ἐφ' ἑμῶν*), the builders of the theocracy, that have rejected Jesus, who yet by His resurrection and glorification has become the corner-stone, the bearer and upholder of the theocracy, *i.e.* that which constitutes its entire nature, subsistence, and working.³

Ver. 12. To the foregoing *figurative* assurance, that Jesus is the Messiah, Peter now annexes the solemn declaration that *no other* is so, and that *without figure*. — *And there is not in another the salvation, i.e. κατ' ἐξοχὴν the Messianic deliverance* (ii. 21). Comp. v. 81, xv. 11. This mode of taking *ἡ σωτηρία* is imperatively demanded, both by the absolute position of the word with the force of the article, and by the connection with the preceding, wherein Jesus was designated as *Messiah*, as well as by the completely parallel second member of the verse. Therefore Michaelis, Bolten, and Hildebrand err in holding that it is to be understood of *the cure of a man so infirm*. Nor is the idea of deliverance from diseases generally to be at all blended with that of the Messianic salvation (in opposition to Kypke, Moldenhauer, Heinrichs), as Peter had already, at ver. 11, quite departed from the theme of the infirm man's cure, and passed over to the assertion of the Messianic character of Jesus *quite generally*, without retaining any special reference to bodily deliverance. — *ἐν ἄλλῳ οὐδενί*] no other is the ground, on which salvation is causally dependent.⁴ — *γάρ*] annexes a more precise explanation, which is meant to serve as a *proof* of the preceding. *For also there is no other name under the heaven given among men, in which we must obtain salvation.* — *οὐδὲ γάρ* (see the critical remarks): *for also not.*

¹ See Dissen, *Exc.* II. *ad Pind.* p. 375.

² Winer, p. 148 (E. T. 195).

³ Moreover, see on Matt. xxi. 42, and comp. 1 Pet. ii. 4 ff.; also on 1 Cor. iii. 11; Eph. ii. 20.

⁴ Soph. *Aj.* 515: *ἐν σοὶ πᾶς ἔγνω σωζομαι.*
Eur. *Alc.* 379: *ἐν σοὶ ἐσμέν καὶ ζῆν καὶ μέ.*
Herod. viii. 118: *ἐν ἑμῶν εἶκεν ἑμοὶ εἶναι ἢ σωτηρίῳ.*

The reading *οὐτε γάρ* would not signify *namque non*,¹ but would indicate that a further clause corresponding to the *τέ* was meant to follow it up,² which, however, does not suit here, where the address is brought to a weighty close. The use generally doubtful, at least with prose writers, of *οὐκ . . . οὐτε* instead of *οὐτε . . . οὐτε*,³ is here excluded by *γάρ*, which makes the notion of *neither — nor* inapplicable. — *ἕτερον*] a name different from that name. On the other hand previously: *ἐν ἄλλῳ οὐδ.*, in no one but in Him. Comp. on Gal. i. 7. — *τὸ δεδομ. ἐν ἀνθρ.*] which is granted by God — given for good — among men, in human society. The view adopted by Wolf and Kuinoel, that *ἐν ἀνθρ.* stands for the simple dative, is erroneous.⁴ — *ἀνθρώποις*] in this generic reference did not require the article.⁵ *ὑπὸ τ. οὐραν.*, which might in itself be dispensed with, has solemn emphasis. Comp. ii. 5. — *ἐν ᾧ*] as formerly *ἐν ἄλλῳ*. The name is to be conceived as the contents of the believing confession. Fides *implicita*, in opposition to the Catholics, cannot here be meant; iii. 19, 26. — *δεῖ*] namely, according to God's unalterable destination.

Vv. 13-15. *θεωροῦντες*] "Inest notio contemplandi cum attentione aut admiratione."⁶ — *καὶ καταλαβόμενοι*] and when they had perceived,⁷ when they had become aware. They perceived this during the address of Peter, which was destitute of all rabbinical learning and showed to them one *γραμματῶν ἀπειρον*.⁸ *ἀγράμματοι*⁹ denotes here the want of *rabbinic* culture. *Ἰδύσθαι* is the same: *laymen*, who are strangers to theological learning.¹⁰ The double designation is intended to express the idea very fully; *ἀνθρώποι* has in it, moreover, something disparaging: *unlearned men*.¹¹ On *ἰδιώτης*, which, according to the contrast implied in the connection, may denote either a private man, or a plebeian, or an unlearned person, or a common soldier, or one inexperienced in gymnastic exercises, one not a poet, not a physician, and other forms of contrast to a definite professional knowledge, see Valcken. *in loc.*; Hemsterhuis, *ad Lucian. Necyom.* p. 484; Ruhnken, *ad Long.* p. 410. Here the element of contrast is contained in *ἀγράμματοι*: hence the general meaning *plebeians*¹² is to be rejected. They were *μωροὶ τοῦ κόσμου*, 1 Cor. i. 27. Comp. John vii. 15. — *ἐπεγίνωσκόν τε αὐτοῖς, ὅτι κ.τ.λ.*] and recognised them, namely, that they were, at an earlier period, with Jesus. Their astonishment sharpened now their recollection; and therefore Baur and Zeller have taken objection to this remark without sufficient psychological reason. *ἐπέγινωσκ.* is incorrectly taken (even by Kuinoel) as the *pluperfect*.¹³ The two imperfects, *ἐθαύμαζ.* and *ἐπεγίνωσκ.*, are, as *relative* tenses, here entirely in place. — *τὸν δὲ ἀνθρῶπ.*] emphatically put first. — *συνέβαλον*] they conferred among themselves.¹⁴

¹ So Hermann, *Opusc.* III. p. 158.

² Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 716; Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 2. 31; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 444 f.

³ Baeumlein, *Partik.* p. 222.

⁴ Winer, p. 204 (E. T. 273).

⁵ See Ast, *Lex. Plat.* I. p. 177 f.; Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 4. 14; Stallb. *ad Plat. Crit.* p. 51 A; Prot. p. 335 A.

⁶ Tittmann, *Synon.* N. T. p. 121.

⁷ a. 34; Eph. iii. 18; Plat. *Phaedr.* p. 250

D; Polyb. viii. 4. 6; Dion. Hal. ii. 66.

⁸ Plat. *Apol.* p. 26 D.

⁹ Xen. *Mem.* iv. 2. 20; Plat. *Crit.* p. 109 D.

¹⁰ See Harmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1834, I. p. 119 ff.

¹¹ Comp Lys. *acc. Nicom.* 26, and Bremi *in loc.* [ten.]

¹² Kuinoel and Olshausen, comp. Baumgar-

¹³ See Winer, p. 268 (E. T. 287).

¹⁴ Comp xvii. 18; Plat. *Mor.* p. 222 C.

Ver. 16. The positive thought of the question is: *We shall be able to do nothing to these men.* What follows contains the reason: *for that a notable miracle, a definite proof of divine co-operation, has happened through them, is evident to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and we are not in a position to deny it.* — To the *μέν* corresponds *ἀλλ'*, ver. 17; to the *γνωστόν* is opposed the mere *δοξαστόν*.¹

Vv. 17, 18. *In order, however, that it be not further brought out among the people, i.e. spread by communication hither and thither among the people, even beyond Jerusalem.* The subject is *τὸ σημεῖον*, not *δίδαχῃ*; but the former is conceived of and dreaded as promoting the latter. *ἐπὶ πλείον, magis, i.e. here ulterius.*² — Observe that the confession of ver. 16, made in the bosom of the council, in confidential deliberation, and *without the presence of a third party*, is therefore by no means "inconceivable" (in opposition to Zeller). The discussion in the council itself may have been brought about in various ways, if not even by secret friends of Jesus in the Sanhedrim (Neander, Lange). — *ἀπειλῇ ἀπειλησ.*] *emphatically threaten.*³ — *λαλεῖν* is quite general, to *speak*; for it corresponds to the two ideas, *φθέγγεσθαι*⁴ and *διδάσκειν*, ver. 18. — *ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόμ. τοῦτῳ*] so that the name uttered is the basis on which the *λαλεῖν* rests. Comp. on Luke xxiv. 47. They do not now *name* the name contemptuously, but do so only in stating the decision, ver. 18. — The article before the infinitive brings into stronger prominence the object.⁵ Concerning *μή* in such a case, see Baeumlein, *Partik.* p. 296 f.

Vv. 19–22. *Ἐνώπ. τ. Θεοῦ*] *coram Deo*, God as Judge being conceived as present: "*multa mundus pro justis habet, quae coram Deo non sunt justa*," Bengel. We may add, that the maxim here expressed, founded on Matt. xxii. 21, takes for granted two things as certain; on the one hand, that something is really commanded by God; and, on the other hand, that a demand of the rulers does really cancel the command of God, and is consequently immoral; in which case the rulers actually and wilfully abandon their status as organs of divine ordination, and even take up a position antagonistic to God. Only on the assumption of this twofold certainty could that principle lead Christianity, without the reproach of revolution, to victory over the world in opposition to the will of the Jewish and heathen rulers.⁶ For analogous expressions from the Greek⁷ and Latin writers and Rabbins, see Wetstein. The *μᾶλλον ἢ* is: *rather (potius, Vulgate) than, i.e. instead of listening to God, rather to listen to you.*⁸ The meaning of *ἀκοῦειν* is similar to *πειθαρχεῖν*, ver.

¹ Plat. *Pol.* v. p. 479 D, vi. p. 510 A.

² See xx. 9, xxiv. 4; 3 Tim. ii. 16, iii. 9; Plat. *Phaedr.* p. 261 B; *Gorg.* p. 453 A; and Stallb. *in loc.*; *Phaed.* p. 98 B; Xen. *de rect.* 4. 3. Comp. *ἐν μᾶλλον*, Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 48.

³ Comp. Luke xxii. 15; Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 523 ff.; Winer, p. 434 (E. T. 584).

⁴ On *μη φθέγγεσθαι*, *not to become audible*, Erasmus correctly remarks: "*Plus est quam ne loquerentur; q. d. ne hicerent aut ullam vocem ederent.*" Comp. Castallo. See on *φθέγγεσθαι*, Dorvill. *ad Charit.* p. 408.

⁵ Bernhardt, p. 326; Winer, p. 308 (E. T. 406).

⁶ Comp. Wuttke, *Sittenl.* § 310. Observe withal, that it is not the magisterial *command itself* and *per se* that is divine, but the command for its *observance* is a divine one, which therefore cannot be connected with immorality without doing away with its very idea as divine.

⁷ Plat. *Apol.* p. 29 D; Arrian. *Epict.* i. 20.

⁸ Inconsistently the Vulg. has, at v. 20, *magis*. See Baeumlein. *Partik.* p. 130.

29. — γάρ] Ver. 20 specifies the reason, the motive for the summons: *κρίνατε* in ver. 19. *For to us it is morally*, in the consciousness of the divine will, *impossible not to speak*,¹ i.e. (P) we *must speak what we saw and heard*—namely, the deeds and words of Jesus, of which we were eye-witnesses and ear-witnesses. — *ἡμεῖς*] *we* on our part. — *προσπειλησάμενοι*] *after they had still more threatened them*, namely, than already in the prohibition of ver. 18, in which, after ver. 17, the threatening was obviously implied.² — *μηδὲν εὑρίσκοντες τὸ πῶς κ.τ.λ.*] *because they found nothing, namely how they were to punish them*. The article before whole sentences to which the attention is to be specially directed.³ — *πῶς* is not, with Kuinoel and others, to be explained *qua specie quo praetextu*; the Sanhedrim, in fact, did *not* know how to invent *any kind of punishment*, which might be ventured upon without stirring up the people. Therefore *διὰ τὸν λαόν*, *on account of the people*, i.e. *in consideration of them*, is not to be referred, as usually, to *ἀπέλυσαν αὐτοὺς*, but to *μηδὲν εὑρίσκοντες κ.τ.λ.* — *ἔτων γὰρ κ.τ.λ.*] So much the greater must the miracle of healing have appeared to the unprejudiced people, and so much the more striking and worthy of praise the working of God in it. *πλειόνων τεσσάρων*. Comp. Matt. xxvi. 53.⁴

Vv. 23, 24. *Πρὸς τοὺς ἰδίους*] *to those belonging to them*, i.e. to their fellow-apostles. This explanation (Syr. Beza) is verified partly by ver. 31, where it is said of *all*, that they proclaimed the doctrine of God; partly by ver. 32, where the multitude of believers are *contrasted with these*. Hence neither are we to understand, with Kuinoel, Baumgarten, and others, the Christian church in general, nor, with Olshausen, the church in the house of the apostles, or an assembly as in xii. 12.⁵ — *ἁποθυμαδὸν ἦραν*] Thus all *with one accord* spoke *aloud* the following prayer; and not possibly Peter alone. The attempts to explain this away (Kuinoel, comp. Bengel: that the rest accompanied the speaker with a subdued voice; de Wette: that they spoke after him mentally; Olshausen: either that one prayed in the name of all, or that in these words is presented the collective feeling of all) are at variance with the clear text.⁶ It is therefore to be assumed (comp. also Hildebrand) that in vv. 24-30 there is already a *stated prayer* (Q) of the apostolic church at Jerusalem, which under the fresh impression of the last events of the life of Jesus, and under the mighty influence of the Spirit received by them, had shaped and moulded itself naturally and as if involuntarily, according to the exigency which engrossed their hearts; and which at this time, because its contents presented to the pious feeling of the suppliants a most appropriate application to what had just happened, the assembled apostles joined in with united inspiration, and uttered aloud. With this view the contents of the prayer quite accord, as it expresses the memories of that time (ver. 25 ff.) and the exigencies (vv. 29, 30) of the

¹ Winer, p. 464 (E. T. 636).

² Comp. Eccles. xiii. 8, ed. Compl.; Dem. 544. 26; Zosim. i. 70.

³ Comp. Kühner, II. p. 138; Mark ix. 23; Luke i. 62; Acts xxii. 30.

⁴ Plat. Apol. p. 17 D, and Stallb. *in loc.*; Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 410 f.

⁵ Van Hengel, *Gave d. talen*, p. 68.

⁶ This holds also in opposition to Baumgarten's view, that the whole assembly sang together the second Psalm, and then Peter made an application of it to the present circumstances in the words here given.

threatened church in general with energetic precision, but yet takes *no special notice* of what had just happened to Peter and John. — The *address* continues to the end of ver. 26. Others' supply *εἰ* after *σὺ*, or before *ὁ . . . εἰπών* (Bengel), but less in keeping with the inspired fervour of the prayer. The designation of God by *δέσποτα* and *ὁ ποιήσας κ.τ.λ.*, serves as a background to the triumphant thought of the necessary unsuccessfulness of human opposition. Comp. Neh. ix. 6; Rev. xiv. 7, *al.*

Vv. 25, 26. Ps. ii. 1, 2, exactly according to the LXX. The Psalm itself, according to its historical meaning, treats of the king, most probably of Solomon, mounting the throne; but this theocratic king is a *type* of the *ideal* of the Israelitish kingdom, *i.e. of the Messiah*, present to the prophetic eye. The Psalm is not by David (see Ewald and Hupfeld); but those who are praying follow the general assumption that the Psalms, of which no other is mentioned as author, proceed from him. — From the standpoint of the antitypical fulfilment in Christ they understood (see ver. 27) the words of the Psalm thus: *Wherefore raged, against Jesus, Gentiles, the Romans, and tribes, of Israel, imagined a vain thing, in which they could not succeed, namely, the destruction of Jesus? There arose, against Him, the kings of the earth, and the rulers, the former represented by Herod, and the latter by Pilate, assembled themselves, namely with the ἔθνεσιν and λαοῖς* (see ver. 27), *against Jehovah, who had sent Jesus, and against His anointed.* — *φυνάσσω*] primarily, *to smite*; then, generally, *ferocio*; used in ancient Greek only in the middle.¹

Vv. 27, 28. *For in truth there assembled, etc.* This γάρ confirms the contents of the divine utterance quoted from that by which it had been historically fulfilled. — *ἐν ἀληθείας*] *according to truth*² *really.* — *ἐπὶ τὸν ἅγιον παῖδά σου Ἰησοῦν ἐχρισ.*] *against Thy holy servant, etc.* Explanation of the above κατὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ. The (ideal) anointing of Jesus, *i.e.* His consecration on the part of God to be the Messianic king, took place, according to Luke, at His baptism,⁴ by means of the Spirit, which came upon Him while the voice of God declared Him the Messiah. The consecration of Christ is otherwise conceived of in John (ὃν ὁ πατὴρ ἡγάσας; see on John x. 36). — *Ἡρώδης*] Luke xxiii. 11. — *οὖν ἔθνεσιν κ λαοῖς Ἰσρ.]* *with Gentiles and Israel's peoples.* The plural λαοῖς does not stand for the singular, but is put on account of ver. 25, and is to be referred either, with Calvin and others, to the *different nationalities* (comp. ii. 5) from which the Jews—in great measure from foreign countries—were assembled at the Passover against Jesus; or, with Grotius and others, to the *twelve tribes*, which latter opinion is to be preferred, in accordance with such passages as Gen. xxviii. 3, xxxv. 5, xlviii. 4. The *priesthood* not specially named is included in the λαοῖς Ἰσρ. — *ποιήσαι*] contains the *design* of the συνήχθησαν. This design of their coming together was “to kill Jesus;” but the matter is viewed according to the decree of God overruling it: “to do what God has predetermined.” — *ἡ χεὶρ σου*] symbolizes in the lofty strain

¹ Vulgate, Beza, Castallo, Calvin, de Wette, and many.

² See Wesseling, *ad Dioz.* iv. 74.

³ Bernhardt, p. 248. Comp. x. 34; Luke iv. 25; Dem. 638; Polyb. i. 84. 6.

⁴ Acts x. 38; Luke iii. 21, 22.

of the discourse *the disposing power of God*.¹ A *zeugma* is contained in *προώρισε*, inasmuch as the notion of the verb does not stand in logical relation to the literal meaning of *ἡ χεὶρ σου*—with which some such word as *προητοίμασε* would have been in accord—but only to the attribute of God thereby symbolized. — The death of the Lord was not the accidental work of hostile caprice, but the necessary result of the divine predetermination, to which divine *δεῖ*, the personally free action of man had to serve as an instrument.² Οὐκ αὐτοὶ ἰσχύσαν, ἀλλὰ σὺ εἰ ὁ τὸ πᾶν ἐπιτρέψας καὶ εἰς πέρας ἀγαγών, ὁ εὐμήχανος καὶ σοφός συνήλθον μὲν γὰρ ἐκείνοι ὡς ἐχθροὶ . . . , ἐποιοῦν δὲ ἃ σὺ ἐβούλου, Oecumenius. Beza aptly says : *ποιήσαι* refers not to the *consilia et voluntates Herodis*, etc., but to the *eventus consiliorum*.³

Vv. 29, 80. Καὶ τανὺν] *and now*, as concerns the present state of things. In the N. T. only in the Book of Acts;⁴ often in classical authors. — *ἐφιδε*⁵ *ἐπι τ. ἀπειλ. αὐτ.* : *direct thine attention to their threatenings, that they pass not into reality*. On *ἐφορᾶν* in the sense of governing care, see Schaefer. *App. ad Dem.* V. p. 81. Comp. Isa. xxxvii. 17. αὐτῶν, according to the original meaning of the prayer (see on ver. 24), refers to the Ἡρώδης . . . Ἰσραήλ. named in ver. 27, from whom the followers of Jesus, after His ascension, feared continued persecution. But the apostles then praying, when they uttered the prayer in reference to what had just occurred, gave to it in their conception of it a reference to the threatenings uttered against Peter and John in the Sanhedrim. — *τοῖς δούλοις σου*] i.e. us apostles. They are the *servants* of God, who execute His will in the publication of the gospel. But the *παῖς Θεοῦ* κατ' ἐξοχὴν is Christ. Comp. on iii. 13.⁶ — *μετὰ παρρησίας*] *with all possible freedom*.⁷ — *ἐν τῷ τὴν χεῖρά σου ἐκτείν. κ.τ.λ.*] i.e. *whilst Thou* (for the confirmation of their free-spoken preaching; comp. xiv. 3; Mark xvi. 20) *causest Thy power to be active for* (εἰς, of the aim) *healing, and that signs and wonders be done through the name* (through its utterance), etc. — *καὶ σ. κ. τ. γίνεσθαι*] is infinitive of *the aim*, and so parallel to *εἰς ἰασιν*, attaching the general to the particular; not, however, dependent on *εἰς*, but standing by itself. To supply *ἐν τῷ* again after *καὶ* (Beza, Bengel) would unnecessarily disturb the simple concatenation of the discourse, and therefore also the clause is not to be connected with *ὁς*.

Ver. 31. Ἐσάλεινθῃ ὁ τόπος] This is not to be conceived of as an accidental earthquake, but as an *extraordinary shaking of the place directly effected by God*, a *σημεῖον*⁸—analogous to what happened at Pentecost—of the filling with the *πνεῦμα*, which immediately ensued. This filling once more with the Spirit (comp. ver. 8) was the actual granting of the prayer *ὁς* . . . *λόγον σου*, ver. 29; for the immediate consequence was : *ἐλάλουν τ. λόγ. τ. Θεοῦ μετὰ παρρησίας*, namely in Jerusalem, before the Jews, so that the threatenings

¹ Comp. ver. 30, vii. 50, xiii. 11; 1 Pet. v. 6; Herod. viii. 140. 2; Herm. *ad Viger.* p. 732.

² Comp. ii. 23, iii. 18; Luke xxii. 22, xxiv. 26.

³ Comp. Flaccus, *Clav.* i. p. 818.

⁴ Ver. 88, xvii. 30, xx. 32, xxvii. 22.

⁵ Is to be so written with Tisch. and Lachm., comp. on Phil. ii. 23.

⁶ For examples of *ὁς* in prayers, see Elener, p. 381; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* i. p. 427.

⁷ See Thiele, *ad Jac.* p. 7; and on Phil. i. 20.

⁸ Viewed by Zeller, no doubt, as an invention of pious legend, although nothing similar occurs in the gospel history, to afford a connecting link for such a legend.

against Peter and John (vv. 19, 21) thus came to nothing. Luke, however, has not meant nor designated the free-spoken preaching as a *glossologia* (van Hengel).¹

Ver. 32. *Connection*: Thus beneficial in its effect was the whole occurrence for the apostles (ver. 31); but (δέ) as regards the whole body of those that had become believers, etc. (ver. 32). As, namely, after the former great increase of the church (ii. 41), a characteristic description of the Christian church-life is given (ii. 44 ff.); so here also, after a new great increase (ver. 4), and, moreover, so significant a victory over the Sanhedrim (vv. 5-31) had taken place, there is added a similar description, which of itself points back to the earlier one (in opposition to Schleiermacher), and indicates the pleasing state of things as unchanged in the church now so much enlarged. — τοῦ δὲ πλῆθους] of the multitude, i.e. the mass of believers. These are designated as πιστεύσαντες, having become believers, in reference to ver. 4; but in such a way that it is not merely those πολλοί, ver. 4, that are meant, but they and at the same time all others, who had till now become believers. This is required by τὸ πλῆθος, which denotes the Christian people generally, as contrasted with the apostles. Comp. vi. 2. The believers' heart and soul were one,—an expression betokening the complete harmony of the inner life as well in the thinking, willing, and feeling, whose centre is the heart,² as in the activity of the affections and impulses, in which they were σύμψυχοι, and ἰσόψυχοι.³ — καὶ οὐδέ τις] and not even a single one among so many. Comp. on John i. 3. — αὐτῷ] belongs to ἵπαρχ.⁴ — As to the community of goods, see on ii. 44 (B).

Ver. 33. And with this unity of love in the bosom of the church, how effective was the testimony of the apostles, and the divine grace, which was imparted to all the members of the church! — τῆς ἀναστ. τ. κυρ. 'Ιησοῦ]. This was continually the foundation of the whole apostolic preaching; comp. on i. 22. They bore their witness to the resurrection of Christ, as a thing to which they were in duty bound. Hence the compound verb ἀπεδίδουν.⁵ Observe, moreover, that here, where from ver. 32 onwards the internal condition of the church is described, the apostolic preaching within the church is denoted. — The χάρις μεγάλη is usually understood (according to ii. 47) of the favour of the people. Incorrectly, as οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνδεής κ. τ. λ., ver. 34, would contain no logical assignation of a reason for this. It is the divine grace, which showed itself in them in a remarkable degree (1 Cor. xv. 10). So, correctly, Beza, Wetstein, de Wette, Baumgarten, Hackett. — ἦν ἐπὶ πάντ. αὐτ.] upon them all: of the direction in which the presence of grace was active. Comp. Luke ii. 40.

Vv. 34, 35. Γάρ] adduces a special ground of knowledge, something from

¹ As extra Biblical analogies to the extraordinary ἰσαλ. ὁ νόμος, comp. Virg. *Aen.* iii. 90 ff.; Ovid. *Mét.* xv. 672. Other examples may be found in Doughtaeus, *Anal.* II. p. 71, and from the Rabbins in Schoettgen, p. 421.

² Comp. Delitzsch, *Psychol.* p. 250.

³ Phil. ii. 2, 30. Comp. 1 Chron xli. 38; Phil.

i. 27. See examples in Eisner, p. 317; Kypke, II. p. 31.

⁴ Comp. Luke viii. 3; Tob. iv. 8; Plat. *Alc.* I. p. 104 A.

⁵ Which (see Wyttienbach, *Bibl. crit.* III. 2, 56 ff.) καθάπερ ἐγχειρισθέντας αὐτοὺς τι δαίκνυσαι καὶ ὡς περὶ ἐφάληματος λέγει αὐτό, Occumenius. Comp. 4 Macc. vi. 32; Dem. 234. 5.

which the χάρις μεγάλη was apparent. For there was found no one needy among them, because, namely, all possessors, etc. — πωλοῦντες κ.τ.λ.] The present participle is put, because the entire description represents the process as continuing: *being wont to sell, they brought the amount of the price of what was sold*, etc. Hence also πικρασκου. is not incorrectly (de Wette) put instead of the aorist participle.¹ The aorist participle is in its place at ver. 37. — παρὰ τοῦς πόδας]. The apostles are, as teachers, represented sitting (comp. Luke ii. 46); the money is brought and respectfully² placed at their feet as they sit.³ — καθότι ἄν κ.τ.λ.] See on ii. 45.

Vv. 36, 37. Δέ] *autem*, introduces, in contradistinction to what has been summarily stated in vv. 34, 35, the concrete individual case of an honourably known man, who acted thus with his landed property. The idea in the δέ is: *All acted thus, and in keeping with it was the conduct of Joseph*. — ἀπό (see the critical remarks)]: as at ii. 22. — υἱὸς παρακλῆς.] צַדִּיק נְבוֹנִים, *son of prophetic address*, i.e. an inspired instigator, exhorter. Barnabas was a prophet (Acts xiii. 1), and it is probable that (at a later period) he received this surname on the occasion of some specially energetic and awakening address which he delivered; hence Luke did not interpret the name generally by υἱὸς προφητείας, but, because the προφητεία had been displayed precisely in the characteristic form of παράκλησις (comp. 1 Cor. xiv. 3), by υἱὸς παρακλ. At Acts xi. 23 also, παράκλησις appears as a characteristic of Barnabas. We may add, that the more precise description of him in this passage points forward to his labours afterwards to be related. — Δευτῆρ.] Jer. xxxii. 7 proves that Levites might possess lands in Palestine.⁴ Hence the field is not to be considered as beyond the bounds of the land (Bengel). — ἐνίμαχ. αὐτ. ἀγοῦ] Genitive absolute. — τὸ χρέμα] in the singular: *the sum of money*, the money proceeds, the amount received.⁵

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(N) Sadducees. V. 1.

It is worthy of note that in the *Gospels* the Pharisees are the great opponents of Christ, while in the *Acts* the Sadducees are most violently hostile to the apostles. This may be explained by the facts, that Christ specially endangered the influence of the Pharisees by unmasking their formality and hypocrisy; and that the apostles, in preaching so strenuously the resurrection of Jesus, successfully assailed the leading tenet of the Sadducees. The sect of the Sadducees was not numerous, but it exerted much influence. Josephus says: "Their opinions were received by few, yet by those of the greatest dignity." They rejected all tradition—the doctrine of a resurrection

¹ See, on the contrary, Kühner, II. § 673. 5.

² Comp. Chrysostom: πολλὰ ἢ τιμή.

³ The delivery of the funds to the apostles is not yet mentioned in ii. 45, and appears only to have become necessary when the increase of the church had taken place. With the alleged right of the clergy personally to

administer the funds of the church, which Sepp still finds sanctioned here, this passage has nothing to do.

⁴ See Ewald, *Allerth.* p. 406

⁵ Herod. III. 38; Poll. 9. 87; Wesseling, *ad Diocl. Sic.* v. p. 436.

and a future state—the reality of direct divine influence, and strongly insisted on the perfect freedom of the human will. Their name is probably derived from a certain Zadok, pupil of a distinguished rabbi, whose followers held that “there was nothing for them in the world to come.”

(o) *Annas the high priest.* V. 6.

Caiaphas, son-in-law of Annas, at this time held the office of high priest, a fact which doubtless was known to Luke; but as Annas had been high priest, and even now wielded very great influence, the title is given to him. In the Gospel by Luke he is named along with Caiaphas, and that first in order, “Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests” (Luke iii. 1). On this passage Meyer writes: “But Annas retained withal very weighty influence, so that not only did he, as did every one who had been ἀρχιερεύς, continue to be called by the name, but, moreover, he also partially discharged the functions of high priest. Annas, whose son-in-law, and five sons besides, filled the office, was accustomed to keep his hand on the helm.” It is also probable that Annas was president of the Sanhedrim, an office of equal importance with that of high priest, who was usually made president. Caiaphas was made high priest by Valerius Gratus, A.D. 24, and held office for twelve years. He was entirely under the influence of Annas, his father-in-law.

(p) *For we cannot but speak.* V. 20.

Peter and John were dauntless in their determination to obey God, even though interdicted by the highest earthly authority, secular or sacred. Their conduct was manly, heroic, Christlike. Socrates is reported to have said, on being condemned for teaching the people their duties to God: “O ye Athenians, I will obey God rather than you; and if you would dismiss me and spare my life on condition that I should cease to teach my fellow-citizens, I would rather die a thousand times than accept the proposal.” A similar instance of heroic fidelity to God’s law is recorded in 2 Macc. vii. :—A young man, scourged and threatened with death by Antiochus unless he deliberately violated the law of God, said: “I will not obey the king’s commandment; but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.”

(q) *A stated prayer.* V. 24.

Some suppose that this was a liturgical form already introduced into the infant church, and used on this occasion as peculiarly appropriate. With this supposition Meyer agrees. But the prayer seems to have been the natural and sudden outburst of devotion and desire. Nor does the language used imply that all necessarily spoke aloud. It might be a concert of hearts rather than of voices, though all, as was customary, may have assented vocally at the close. Nor have we any intimation elsewhere of any forms of prayer, or of liturgical service at so early a period in the Christian Church. No evidence is found in the record that even the Lord’s Prayer was publicly used in the assemblies of Christians.

(2) *All things common.* V. 32.

See also notes on ii. 44.—“Common in the use of their property, not necessarily in the possession of it.” (*Hackett.*) “It would appear that by the community of goods is meant, not that the disciples lived in common, and that all property ceased among them, but that a common fund was instituted. The disciples were actuated by the spirit of love toward each other, which impelled them to regard the necessities of their brethren as their own. Not only did they give largely of their wealth, but many placed the whole of it at the disposal of the apostles.” “In the first glow of Christian life the disciples put into actual practice the precept of our Lord” (Luke xii. 33). (*Gloag.*) The community of goods was voluntary, local, and temporary, not obligatory then or now.

We have here a specimen of *Christian Socialism*. The narrative gives us such a view of it as throws the secular thing called by that name into contempt, and reveals the lamentable imperfection connected even with the highest form of spiritual fellowship now existing on this earth. From it we learn that the socialism which these first Christians enjoyed was *attractive, religious, and amalgamating*. They recognized the authority, the creatorship, the revelation, and the predestination of God; and in their prayers they invoked his protection, interposition, and aid. Their union was most hearty and practical; it consisted with a diversity of position and service. It was under the spiritual and economical supervision of the apostles, and it was produced by the favor of God, for “great grace was upon them all.” In what a sublime contrast does such a state of things stand to all the socialistic schemes of the world. Read the one hundred and thirty-third psalm. (Condensed from *Thomas.*) “The ideal perfection of man’s condition is just that, in which neither poor nor rich are to be found, but every individual has his wants supplied. Intimations that such a condition must one day be realized, are to be found, not only in the reckless cry after freedom and equality, but also in the most exalted of our race. Pythagoras and Plato were captivated with this idea; the Essenes and other small bodies attempted to realize it. But the outward realization of it requires certain internal conditions; and just because these conditions were wanting, the attempts referred to could not but fail. These conditions, however, were secured by the Redeemer, who poured pure brotherly love into the hearts of believers; but as the Church herself still appears in this world externally veiled, so the true community of goods cannot be outwardly practised.” (*Olshausen.*)

CHAPTER V.

VER. 2. After *γυναικός*, Elz. Scholz have *αὐτοῦ*, which Lachm. Tisch. Born. have rightly deleted, as it is wanting in A B D* M, min., and has evidently slipped in from ver. 1. — Ver. 5. After *ἀκούοντας*, Lachm. Tisch. Born. have deleted the usual reading *ταῦτα*; it is wanting in A B D M*, min. Or. Lucif. and several vss., and is an addition from ver. 11. — Ver. 9. *εἰρε*] is very suspicious, as it is wanting in B D M, min. Vulg.; in other witnesses it varies in position, and Or. has *φησιν*. Deleted by Lachm. Born. and Tisch. — Ver. 10. *παρὰ τ. π.*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *πρὸς τ. π.* according to A B D M, Or.; other witnesses have *ἐπὶ τ. π.*; others, *ὑπὸ τ. π.*; others, *ἐνώπιον*. Born. also has *πρὸς τ. π.* But as Luke elsewhere writes *παρὰ τ. π.* (Luke viii. 41, xvii. 16), and not *πρὸς τ. π.* (Mark v. 22, vii. 25; Rev. i. 17), the Recepta is to be retained. — Ver. 15. *παρὰ τὰς πλ.*] Lachm. reads *καὶ εἰς τὰς πλ.* after A B D** M, min. D* has only *κατὰ πλ.*; and how easily might this become, by an error of a transcriber, *καὶ τὰς πλ.*, which was completed partly by the original *κατὰ* and partly by *εἰς*! Another correction was *καὶ ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις* (E). No version has *καί*. Accordingly the simple *κατὰ πλατ.*, following D*, is to be preferred. — Instead of *κλινῶν*, Lachm. Tisch. Born. have rightly *κλινορίων* (so A B D M); *κλινῶν* was inserted as the *wanted* form. — Ver. 16. *εἰς Ἱερουσ.*] *εἰς* is wanting in A B M, 103, and some vss. Deleted by Lachm. But the retention of *εἰς* has predominant attestation; and it was natural to write in the margin by the side of *τῶν περὶ πόλεων* the locally defining addition *Ἱερουσαλήμ*, which became the occasion of omitting the *εἰς Ἱερουσ.* that follows. — Ver. 18. *τ. χειρ. αὐτῶν*] *αὐτῶν* is wanting in A B D M, min. Syr. Erp. Arm. Vulg. Cant. Theophyl. Lucif., and omitted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. But see iv. 3. — Ver. 23. *ἐστῶτας*] Elz. has *ἐξω ἑστ.* But *ἐξω* has decisive evidence against it, and is a more precisely defining addition occasioned by the following *ἑσω*. — *πρό*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐπί*, according to A B D M, 109; *πρό* is an interpretation. — Ver. 24. *ὁ τε λερεὺς καὶ ὁ στρατ. τ. ἱεροῦ. κ. οἱ ἀρχιερ.*] A B D M, min. Copt. Sahid. Arm. Vulg. Cant. Lucif. have merely *ὁ τε στρατ. τ. ἱεροῦ κ. οἱ ἀρχιερ.* So Lachm. Rinck, and Born. But *λερεὺς* being not understood, and being regarded as unnecessary seeing that *οἱ ἀρχιερ.* followed, might very easily be omitted; whereas there is no reason for its having been inserted. For the genuineness of *λερεὺς* also the several other variations testify, which are to be considered as attempts to remove the offence without exactly erasing the word, namely, *οἱ ἱερεῖς κ. ὁ στρ. τ. ἱερ. κ. οἱ ἀρχ.* and *ὁ τε ἀρχιερεὺς κ. ὁ στρ. τ. ἱερ. κ. οἱ ἀρχ.* — Ver. 25. After *αὐτοῖς* Elz. has *λέγων*, against decisive evidence. An addition, in accordance with ver. 22 f. — Ver. 26. *ἵνα μὴ*] Lachm. Born. have *μή*, according to B D E M, min. But the omission easily appeared as necessary on account of *ἐφοβ.* Comp. Gal. iv. 11. — Ver. 28. *ὁ* is wanting in A B M*, Copt. Vulg. Cant. Ath. Cyr. Lucif. Rightly deleted by Lachm. and Tisch., as the transforming of the sentence into a question was evidently occasioned by *ἐπηρώτησεν*. — Ver. 32. After *ἵσμεν*, Elz. Scholz. Tisch. have *αὐτοῦ*, which

A D* K, min., and several vss. omit. It is to be defended. As *μάρτυρες* is still defined by another genitive, *αὐτοῦ* became cumbrous, appeared inappropriate, and was omitted. B has *καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν αὐτῷ μάρτυρες* (without *ἐσμεν*), etc. But in this case EN is to be regarded as a remnant of the *ἐσμεν*, the half of which was easily omitted after *ἡμεῖς*; and thereupon *αὐτοῦ* was transformed into *αὐτῷ*. The less is any importance to be assigned to the reading of Lachm.: *καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν αὐτῷ μάρτυρες ἐσμεν κ.τ.λ.* — Ver. 33. *ἰβουλεύοντο*] Lachm. reads *ἐβούλοντο*, according to A B E, min. An interpretation, or a mechanical interchange, frequent also in mss. of the classics; see Born. *ad xv.* 37. — Ver. 34. *βραχύ τι*] *τι*, according to decisive evidence, is to be deleted, with Lachm. Tisch. Born. — *ἀποστόλους*] A B K, 80, Vulg. Copt. Arm. Chrys. have *ἀνθρώπων*. So Lachm. Tisch.; and rightly, as the words belong to the narrative of *Luke*, and therefore the designation of the apostles by *ἀνθρώπων* appeared to the scribes unworthy. It is otherwise in vv. 35, 38. — Ver. 36. *προσεκλήθη*] Elz. Griesb. Scholz. read *προσεκολλήθη*, in opposition to A B C** K, min., which have *προσεκλήθη*; and in opposition to C* D* E H, min. Cyr., which have *προσεκλήθη* (so Born.). Other witnesses have *προσέτιθη*, also *προσεκληρώθη*. Differing interpretations of the *προσεκλήθη*, which does not elsewhere occur in the N. T., but which Griesb. rightly recommended, and Matth. Lachm. Tisch. have adopted. — Ver. 37. *ικανόν*] to be deleted with Lachm. and Tisch., as it is wanting in A* B K, 81, Vulg. Cant. Cyr., in some others stands before *λαόν*, and in C D, Eus. is interchanged with *πολύν* (so Born.). — Ver. 38. Instead of *ἐάσατε*, Lachm. has *ἄφετε*, following A B C K. A gloss. — Ver. 39. *δύνασθε*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. have *δυνήσεσθε*, according to B C D E K, min., and some vss. and Fathers. Mistaking the purposely chosen definite expression, men altered it to agree with the foregoing future. — Instead of *αὐτοῦς*, which Lachm. Tisch. Born. have, Elz. and Scholz read *αὐτό*, against decisive testimony. An alteration to suit *τὸ ἐργον*. — Ver. 41. After *δυνάματος* Elz. has *αὐτοῦ*, which is wanting in decisive witnesses, and is an addition for the sake of completeness. Other interpolations are: *Ἰησοῦ*, — *τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, — *Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ*, — *τοῦ κυρίου*, — *τοῦ Θεοῦ*.

Vv. 1-10. *Ananias*¹ and *Sapphira*, however, acted quite otherwise. They attempted in *deceitful hypocrisy* to *abuse* the community of goods, which, nevertheless, was simply permissive (ver. 4). For by the sale of the piece of land and the bringing of the money, they in fact declared the *whole* sum to be a gift of brotherly love to the common stock; but they aimed only at securing for themselves the *semblance* of holy loving zeal by a *portion* of the price, and had selfishly embezzled the remainder for themselves. They wished to serve *two* masters, but to *appear* to serve only *one*. With justice, Augustine designates the act as *sacrilegium* ("quod Deum in pollicitatione fefellerit") and *fraus*. — *The sudden death of both is to be regarded as a result directly effected through the will of the apostle, by means of the miraculous power imparted to him*; and not as a natural *stroke of paralysis*, independent of

¹ *תַּנְיָנִי*, *God pities*; Jer. xxviii. 1; Dan. i. 6; LXX. Tob. v. 12. It may, however, be the Hebrew name *תַּנְיָנִי* (Neh. iii. 23, LXX.), i.e. *God covers*. — The name *Σαπφείρη* is apparently

the Aramaic *סַפְפֵּי־רָה*, *formosa*. Derived from the Greek *σαπφείρος*, *sapphīre*, it would have probably been *Σαπφείρη*.

Peter, though taking place by divine arrangement (so Ammon, Stolz, Heinrichs, and others). For, apart from the supposition, in this case necessary, of a similar susceptibility in husband and wife for such an impression of sudden terror, the whole narrative is opposed to it; especially ver. 9, the words of which Peter could only have uttered with the utmost presumption, if he had not the consciousness that his own will was here active. If we should take ver. 9 to be a mere *threat*, to which Peter found himself induced by an *inference* from the fate of Ananias, this would be merely an unwarranted alteration of the simple meaning of the words, and would not diminish the presumptuousness of a threat so expressed. Nearly allied to this natural explanation is the view mingling the divine and the natural, and taking half from each, given by Neander, the holy earnestness of the apostolic words worked so powerfully on the terrified conscience; and by Olshausen, the word of Peter pierced like a sword the alarmed Ananias, and thus his death was the marvel arranged by a higher disposing power. But this view is directly opposed to the contents and the design of the whole representation. According to Baur, nothing remains historical in the whole narrative except that Ananias and his wife had, by their covetousness, made their names so hated, "that people believed that they could see only a divine judgment in their death, in whatever way it occurred;" all the rest is to be explained from the design of representing the πνεῦμα ἁγίου as the divine principle working in the apostles. Comp. Zeller, who, however, despairs of any more exact ascertainment of the state of the case. Baumgarten, as also Lange (comp. Ewald), agrees in the main with Neander; whilst de Wette is content with sceptical questions, although recognising the miraculous element so far as the narrative is concerned. Catholics have used this history in favour of the *two swords of the Pope*. — *The severity of the punishment*, with which Porphyry reproached Peter,¹ is justified by the consideration, that here was presented the first open venture of deliberate wickedness, as audacious as it was hypocritical, against the principle of holiness ruling in the church, and particularly in the apostles; and the dignity of that principle, hitherto unoffended, at once required its full satisfaction by the infliction of death upon the violators, by which "awe-inspiring act of divine church-discipline,"² at the same time, the authority of the apostles, placed in jeopardy, was publicly guaranteed in its inviolableness ("ut poena duorum hominum sit doctrina multorum," Jerome). — *ἐνοσφία*.] *he put aside for himself*, purloined.³ — ἀπὸ τ. τιμῆς] *sc. τι.*⁴

Ver. 8. Peter recognises the scheme of Ananias as the work of the *devil*, who as the liar from the beginning (John viii. 44), and original enemy of the πνεῦμα ἁγίου and of the Messianic kingdom, had entered into the heart of Ananias (comp. on John xiii. 27; Luke xxii. 3), and filled it with his presence. Ananias, according to his Christian destination and ability

¹ Jerome, *Epp.* 8.

² Thiersch, *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 46.

³ Tit. ii. 10; 2 Macc. iv. 32; Josh. vii. 1; Xen. *Cyr.* iv. 2. 42; Pind. *Nem.* vi. 106; Valck.

p. 395 f.

⁴ See Fritzsche, *Conjef.* p. 36; Buttm. *neul. Gr.* p. 139 (E. T. 159). Comp. Athen. vi. p. 234 A: πορφ. ἀπ. τοῦ χρηματός.

(Jas. iv. 7 ; 1 Pet. v. 9), ought not to have permitted this, but should have allowed his heart to be filled with the Holy Spirit ; hence the question, *διὰ τί ἐπλήρωσεν κ.τ.λ. — ψεύσασθαι σε τὸ πνεῦμα ὑγ.*] *that thou shouldest by lying deceive the Holy Spirit* : this is the design of ἐπλήρωσεν. The explanation is incorrect which understands the infinitive ἐκβατικῶς, and takes it only of the attempt : *unde accidit, ut πνεῦμα ὑγ. decipere tentares* (Heinrichs, Kuinoel). The deceiving of the Holy Spirit was, according to the design of Satan, really to take place ; and although it was not in the issue successful, it had actually taken place on the part of Ananias. — τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον] Peter and the other apostles, as overseers of the church, were pre-eminently the bearers and organs of the Holy Spirit (comp. xiii. 2, 4) ; hence through the deception of the former the latter was deceived. — For examples of ψεύδεσθαι, of *de facto* lying, deception by an act, see Kypke, II. p. 32 f. The word with the *accusative of the person*¹ occurs only here in the N. T., often in the classical writers.² — This instantaneous knowledge of the deceit is an immediate perception, wrought in the apostle by the Spirit dwelling in him.

Ver. 4. *When it remained, namely, unsold ; (the opposite, παθὲν), did it not remain to thee, thy property ? and when sold, was it not in thy power ?* — That the community of goods was not a legal compulsion, see on ii. 43. — ἐν τῇ σὴ ἐξουσίᾳ ὑπῆρχε] *sc. ἡ τιμή*, which is to be taken out of παθὲν. It was in the disposal of Ananias either to retain the purchase-money entirely to himself, or to give merely a portion of it to the common use ; but not to do the latter, as he did it, under the deceitful semblance as if what he handed over to the apostles was the *whole* sum. The sin of husband and wife is cleverly characterized in *Constitt. ap.* vii. 2. 4 : κλέψαντες τὰ ἴδια. — τί ὄντι] *quid est quod, i.e. cur ?* Comp. on Mark ii. 17. *Wherefore didst thou fix this deed in thy heart ? i.e. wherefore didst thou resolve on this deed (namely, on the instigation of the devil, ver. 3) ?*³ — οὐκ ἐψεύσω ἀνθρώποις, ἀλλὰ τῷ Θεῷ). The state of things in itself relative : *not so much . . . but rather*, is in the vehemence of the address conceived and set forth absolutely : *not to men, but to God*. "As a lie against our human personality, thy deed comes *not at all* into consideration ; but *only* as a lie against God, the supreme Ruler of the theocracy, whose organs we are."⁴ The taking it as *non tam, quam*⁵ is therefore a weakening of the words, which is unsuited to the fiery and decided spirit of the speaker in that moment of deep excitement. The *datives* denote the persons, to whom the action refers in hostile contradistinction.⁶ Examples of the absolute ψεύδεσθαι with the dative are not found in Greek writers, but in the LXX. Josh. xxiv. 27 ; 2 Sam. xxii. 45 ; Ps. xviii. 44, lxxviii. 86. By τῷ Θεῷ Peter makes the deceiver sensible of his fatal guilt, for his sin now appeared as blasphemy. This τῷ Θεῷ is quite

¹ Isa. lvi. 11 ; Dent. xxxiii. 29 ; Hos. ix. 2.

² See Blomfield, *Gloss. ad Aesch. Pers.* 478.

³ Comp. xix. 21 ; the Heb. לֹא עָלַי וְעַל כָּל הָעָם (Dan. i. 8 ; Mal. ii. 3), and the classical expression *discebat in seipso*, and the like.

⁴ Comp. 1 Thess. iv. 8 ; Winer, p. 461 f. (E.

T. 621).

⁵ See also Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 781.

⁶ Bernhardt, p. 99. Valckenaer well remarks :

"ψεύσασθαι τινα notat mendaculo aliquem decipere, ψεύς. τινι mendacio contumeliam alicui facere.

warranted, for a lying to the Spirit (ver. 8, τὸ πνεῦμα) is a lie against God (τῷ Θεῷ), whose Spirit was lied to. Accordingly the divine nature of the Spirit and his personality are here expressed, but the Spirit is not called God.

(s) Vv. 5, 6. Ἐξήνυσεν] as in xii. 23; elsewhere not in the N. T., but in the LXX. and later Greek writers. Comp. xx. 10. ἀποφύχειν occurs in the old Greek from Homer onward. — ἐπὶ πάντας τοὺς ἀκούοντας] upon all hearers, namely, of this discussion of Peter with Ananias. For ver. 6 shows that the whole proceeding took place in the assembled church. The sense in which it falls to be taken at ver. 11, in conformity with the context at the close of the narrative, is different. Commonly it is taken here as in ver. 11, in which case we should have to say, with de Wette, that the remark was *proleptical*. But even as such it appears unsuitable and disturbing. — οἱ νεώτεροι] the younger men in the church, who rose up from their seats (ἀναστάντες), are by the article denoted as a definite class of persons. But seeing that they, unsummoned, perform the business as one devolving of itself upon them, they must be considered as the regular servants of the church, who, in virtue of the church-organization as hitherto developed, were bound to render the manual services required in the ecclesiastical commonwealth, as indeed such ministering hands must, both of themselves and also after the pattern of the synagogue, have been from the outset necessary.¹ But Neander, de Wette, Rothe, Lechler, and others² doubt this, and think that the summons of the νεώτεροι to this business was simply based on the relation of age, by reason of which they were accustomed to serve and were at once ready of their own accord. But precisely in the case of such a miraculous and dreadful death, it is far more natural to assume a far more urgent summons to the performance of the immediate burial, founded on the relation of a conscious necessity of service, than to think of people, like automata, acting spontaneously. — συνέστειλαν αὐτόν] means nothing else than *contraxerunt eum*.³ We must conceive the stretched out limbs of him who had fallen down, as drawn together, pressed together by the young men, in order that the dead body might be carried out. The usual view: they prepared him for burial, by washing, swathing, etc., confounds συνέσταν with περιστέλλειν,⁴ and, moreover, introduces into the narrative a mode of proceeding improbable in the case of such a death. Others incorrectly render: they covered him (de Dieu, de Wette); comp. Cant.: *involuerunt*. For both meanings Eur. *Troad*. 382 has been appealed to, where, however, οὐ δέμαςτος ἐν χερσὶν πέπλοις συνεστάλησαν means: they were not wrapped up, shrouded, by the hands of a wife with garments (in which they wrapped them) in order to be buried. As little is συνεστάλας in Lucian. *Imag.* 7: to be covered; but: to be pressed together, in contrast to the following διννευῶσθαι, to flutter in the wind. The explanation *amoverunt*⁵ is also without precedent of usage.

¹ See Mosheim, *de reb. Christ. ante Const.* p. 114.

² See also Walch, *Diss.* p. 79 f.

³ Comp. Land.: *collegerunt* (sic); Castal.: *constraxerunt*; 1 Cor. vii. 29.

⁴ Hom. *Od.* xxiv. 922; Plat. *Hipp. maj.* p. 291 D; Diod. *Sic.* xix. 12; Joseph. *Ant.* xix. 4. 1; Tob. xii. 14; Eccles. xxxviii. 17.

⁵ Vulgate, Erasmus, Luther, Beza, and others.

Ver. 7. *But it came to pass—about an interval of three hours—and his wife came in.* The husband had remained away too long for her. A period of three hours might easily elapse with the business of the burial, especially if the place of sepulture was distant from the city (see Lightfoot). After *ἐγένετο δὲ* a comma is to be put, and *ὡς ὥρ. τρ. δούρ.* is a statement of time inserted independently of the construction of the sentence.¹ The common view: *but there was an interval of about three hours, and his wife came in*, is at variance with the use, especially frequent in Luke, of the absolute *ἐγένετο*.² As to the *kai* after *ἐγένετο*, see on Luke v. 12. On *δούρημα* used of time, comp. Polyb. ix. 1. 1.

Ver. 8. *Ἀπεκρίθη*] comp. on iii. 12. Bengel aptly remarks: “*respondit mulieri, cujus introitus in coetum sanctorum erat instar sermonis.* — *ποσούτων*] *for so much*, points to the money still lying there. Arbitrarily, and with an overlooking of the vividness of what occurred, Bengel and Kuinoel suppose that Peter had named the sum. The sense of *tantilli*, on which Bornemann insists,³ results not as the import of the word, but, as elsewhere frequently,⁴ from the connection.

Vv. 9, 10. *Wherefore was it agreed by you* (dative with the passive, see on Matt. v. 21) *to try the Spirit of the Lord* (God, see vv. 4, 5)? *i.e.* to venture the experiment, whether the *πνεῦμα ἁγίου*, ruling in us apostles, was infallible.⁵ The *πειράζων* challenges by his action the divine *experimental proof*. — *οἱ πόδες*] a trait of vivid delineation; ⁶ the steps of those returning were just heard *at the door* outside (ver. 10). — *πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς*] *beside her* (just buried) *husband*.

Ver. 11. *φόβος*] quite as in ver. 5, fear and dread at this miraculous, destroying punitive power of the apostles. — *ἐφ' ὅλην τ. ἐκκλ. καὶ ἐπὶ πάντας κ.τ.λ.*] *upon the whole church* (in Jerusalem), *and* (generally) *on all* (and so also on those who had not yet come over to the church, ver. 13) *to whose ears this occurrence came*.

Vv. 12-16. After this event, which formed an epoch as regards the preservation of the holiness of the youthful church, there is now once more⁷ introduced as a resting-point for reflection, a *summary representation of the prosperous development of the church*, and that in its external relations. — *ὅτι* is the simple *μεταβατικόν*, carrying on the representation. — *By the hands of the apostles, moreover, occurred signs and wonders among the people in great number. And they were all⁸ with one accord in Solomon's porch*, and there-

¹ See on Matt. xv. 28; Luke ix. 28; Schaefer, *ad Dem.* V. p. 368.

² Gersdorf, *Beitr.* p. 225; Bornemann, *Schol.* p. 2. f.

³ *Schol. in Luc.* p. 168.

⁴ See Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 416 E, 608 B; Lobeck, *ad Soph. Aj.* 747.

⁵ Comp. Mal. iii. 15; Matt. iv. 7.

⁶ Comp. Luke i. 79; Rom. iii. 15, x. 15.

⁷ See on John v. 2; Acts iii. 10.

⁸ Comp. ii. 43 f., iv. 22 f.

⁹ All Christians, comp. ii. 1, in contrast to *τῶν δὲ λαϊκῶν*. The limitation of *ἅπαντες* to

the *apostles* (Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others) is by Baur urged in depreciation of the authenticity of the narrative. The apostles are assumed by Baur to be presented as a group standing isolated, as superhuman, as it were magical beings, to whom people dare not draw nigh; from which there would result a conception of the apostles the very opposite of that which is found everywhere in the N. T. and in the Book of Acts itself! Even Zeller has, with reason, declared himself opposed to this interpretation on the part of Baur.

fore publicly: of the rest, on the other hand, no one ventured to join himself to them; but the people magnified them, the high honour in which the people held the Christians, induced men to keep at a respectful distance from them: and the more were believers added to the Lord, great numbers of men and women; so that they brought out to the streets, etc. The simple course of the description is accordingly: (1) The miracle-working of the apostles continued abundantly, ver. 12: διὰ . . . πολλά. (2) The whole body of believers was undisturbed in their public meetings, protected by the respect¹ of the people (καὶ ἦσαν, ver. 12 . . . ὁ λαός, ver. 13), and the church increased in yet greater measure; so that under the impression of that respect and of this ever increasing acceptance which Christianity gained, people brought out to the streets, etc., vv. 14, 15. Ziegler,² entirely mistaking the unartificial progress of the narrative, considered καὶ ἦσαν . . . γυναικῶν as a later insertion; and in this Eichhorn, Heinrichs, and Kuinoël agree with him; while Laurent³ recognises the genuineness of the words, but looks on them as a marginal remark of Luke. Beck⁴ declared even ver. 15 also as spurious. It is unnecessary even to make a parenthesis of ver. 14 (with Lachmann), as ὥστε in ver. 14 is not necessarily confined in its correct logical reference to ἀλλ' ἐμεγ. αὐτ. ὁ λαός alone, but may quite as fitly refer to vv. 13 and 14 together.⁵ — τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν] are the same who are designated in the contrast immediately following as ὁ λαός, and therefore those who had not yet gone over to them, the non-Christian population. It is strangely perverse to understand by it the newly converted (Heinrichs), or the more notable and wealthy Christians like Ananias (Beza, Morus, Rosenmüller). By the τῶν λοιπῶν, as it forms the contrast to the πάντες, Christians cannot at all be meant, not even as included (Kuinoël, Baur). — κολλᾶσθαι αὐτοῖς] to join themselves to them, i.e. to intrude into their society, which would have destroyed their harmonious intercourse.⁶ This αὐτοῖς and αὐτοῖς in ver. 13 must refer to the πάντες, and so to the Christians in general, but not to the apostles alone, as regards which Luke is assumed by de Wette to have become "a little confused." — μᾶλλον δέ] in the sense of *all the more*, etc.⁷ The bearing of the people, ver. 13, promoted this increase. — τῷ κυρίῳ] would admit grammatically of being construed with πιστεύοντες (xvi. 34); but xi. 24 points decisively to its being connected with προσεθίεντο. They were added to the Lord, namely, as now connected with Him, belonging to Christ. — πληθὴν] "*pluralis grandis*: jam non initur numerus uti iv. 4," Bengel.⁸ — κατὰ πλατείαν (see the critical remarks)] emphatically placed first: so that they (the people) *through streets, along the streets*, brought out their sick from the houses, etc.

¹ "Est enim in sancta disciplina et in sincero pietatis cultu arcana quaedam symphonie, quae malos etiam invitos constringat," Calvin. It would have been more accurate to say: "*quae profanum vulgus et malos etiam*," etc.

² In Gabler's *Journ. f. theol. Litt.* I. p. 155.

³ *Neutest. Stud.* p. 136 f.

⁴ *Obes. erog. crit.* V. p. 17.

⁵ Compare Winer, p. 535 (E. T. 706).

⁶ Comp. ix. 26, x. 23, xvii. 24; Luke xv. 15.

⁷ See Nögelisbach on the *Iliad*, p. 237, ed. 3.

⁸ Comp. on the comparatively rare *pluralis grandis* not again occurring in the N. T., Bremi. *ad Aeschin. adv. Ctesiph.* p. 261.

— ἐπὶ κλιν. κ. κρηββάτ.] denotes generally: *small beds¹ and couches*. The distinction made by Bengel and Kuinoel with the reading κλινών, that the former denotes *soft and costly*, and the latter *poor and humble*, beds, is quite arbitrary. — ἐρχομ. Πέτρον] genitive absolute, and then ἡ σκιά: the shadow cast by him. — κἄν] *at least²* is to be explained as an abbreviated expression: in order that, should Peter come, he might touch any one, *if even merely his shadow* (τ) *overshadowed him.*³ That cures actually took place *by the shadow* of the apostle, Luke does not state; but only *the opinion of the people*, that the overshadowing would cure their sick. It may be *inferred*, however, from ver. 6 that Luke would have it regarded as a matter of course that the sick were not brought out in vain, but were cured by the miraculous power of the apostle. As the latter was analogous to the miraculous power of Jesus, it is certainly conceivable that Peter also cured without the medium of corporeal contact; but if this result was in individual instances ascribed to his shadow, and if men expected from the shadow of the apostle what his personal miraculous endowment supplied, he was not to be blamed for this superstition. Zeller certainly cannot admit as valid the analogy of the miraculous power of Jesus, as he does not himself recognise the historical character of the corresponding evangelical narrative. He relegates the account to the domain of legend, in which it was conceived that the miraculous power had been, independently of the consciousness and will of Peter, conveyed by his shadow like an electric fluid. An absurdity, which in fact only the presupposition of a mere legend enables us to conceive as possible. — τὸ πλῆθος] *the multitude (vulgar)* of the neighbouring towns. — οἰτινές] as well those labouring under natural disease as those demoniacally afflicted; comp. Luke iv. 40 f.—Then follows ver. 17, the contrast of the persecution, which, however, was victoriously overcome.

Vv. 17, 18. Ἀναστὰς] The high priest *stood up*; he *raised himself*: a graphic trait serving to illustrate his present interference.⁴ “Non sibi quiescendum ratus est,” Bengel. The ἀρχιερεὺς is, according to iv. 6, *Annas*, not *Cainphas*, although the latter was so *really*. — καὶ πάντες οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, ἡ οὐσα αἰρεσις τῶν Σαδδουκαίων.] *and all his associates,⁵ which were the sect of the Sadducees*. This sect had allied itself with Annas, because the preaching of Christ as the Risen One was a grievous offence to them. See iv. 1, 2. The participle ἡ οὐσα (not οἱ ὄντες is put) adjusts itself to the substantive belonging to the predicate, as is often the case in the classical writers.⁶ Luke does not affirm that the high priest himself was a Sadducee, as Olshausen, Ewald, and others assert. This remark also applies in opposition to Zeller, who adduces it as an objection to the historical character of the narrator, that Luke makes Annas a Sadducee. In the Gospels also there is no trace of the Sadducaicism of Annas. According to Josephus,⁷ he had a son who be-

¹ κλισίαιον, see the critical remarks, and comp. Epict. iii. 5. 18.

² καὶ ἰάν, see Herm. *ad Viger.* p. 888.

³ Comp. Fritzsche, *Das. in 2 Cor.* II. p. 190, and see on 2 Cor. xi. 18.

⁴ Comp. vi. 9, xxiii. 9; Luke xv. 18. *al.*

⁵ His whole adherents, ver. 21; Xen. *Anab.* iii. 2. 11. *al.* [338 E, 392 D.]

⁶ See Kühner, § 429; Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.*

⁷ *Antt.* xx. 9. 1.

longed to that sect. — ἐν τηρήσει δημοσ.] *τήρησ.* as in iv. 8. The *public prison* is called in Thuc. v. 18. 6 also merely τὸ δημόσιον; and in Xen. *Hist.* vii. 36. οἰκία δημόσια.

Vv. 19, 20. The *historical* state of the case as to the miraculous mode of this liberation,—the process of which, perhaps, remained mysterious to the apostles themselves,—cannot be ascertained. Luke narrates the fact in a 'legendary' interpretation of the mystery;¹ but every attempt to refer the miraculous circumstances to a merely natural process (a stroke of lightning, or an earthquake, or, as Thies, Eck, Eichhorn, Eckermann, and Heinrichs suggest, that a friend, perhaps the jailer himself, or a zealous Christian, may have opened the prison) utterly offends against the design and the nature of the text. It remains matter for surprise, that in the proceedings afterwards (ver. 27 ff.) nothing is brought forward as to this liberation and its circumstances. This shows the incompleteness of the narrative, but not the unhistorical character of the fact itself (Baur, Zeller), which, if it were an intentional invention, would certainly also have been referred to in the trial. Nor is the apparent uselessness of the deliverance, for the apostles are again arrested, evidence against its reality, as it had a sufficient ethical purpose in the very fact of its confirming and increasing the courage in faith of the apostles themselves. On the other hand, the hypothesis that Christ, by His angel, had wished to demonstrate to the Sanhedrim their weakness (Baumgarten), would only have sufficient foundation, provided the sequel of the narrative purported that the judges had really recognised the interposition of heavenly power in the mode of the deliverance. Lange² refers the phenomenon to a *visionary* condition: the apostles were liberated "in the condition of genius-life, of second consciousness." This is extravagant fancy introducing its own ideas. — ἄγγελος] not *the* angel, but an angel.³ — διὰ τῆς νυκτός] *per noctem*, i.e. *during the night*; so that the opening, the bringing out of the prisoners, and the address of the angel, occurred during the course of the night, and toward morning-dawn the apostles repaired to the temple.⁴ The expression is thus more significant than διὰ τὴν νύκτα⁵ would be, and stands in relation with ἐπὶ τὸν ὄρθρον, ver. 21. Hence there is no deviation from Greek usage.⁶ — ἱσταί.] But on the next day the doors were again found *closed* (ver. 23), according to which even the *keepers* had not become aware of the occurrence. — Ver. 20. σταθέντες] *take your stand* and *speak*; in which is implied a summons to *boldness*. Comp. ii. 14. — τὰ ῥήματα τῆς ζωῆς ταύτης] *the words of this life*. What life it was, was self-evident to the apostles, namely, *the life*, which was the aim of all their effort and working. Hence: the words, which lead to the eternal Messianic life, bring about its attainment. Comp. John vi. 68. See on ταύτης, Winer, p. 228 (E. T. 297 f.) We are not to think here of a *hypallage*, according to which ταύτης refers in sense to τ. ῥήματα.⁷

¹ Ewald also discovers here a legendary form (perhaps a duplication of the history in ch.

² Comp. Neander, p. 726.

³ *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 68.

⁴ Winer, p. 118 (E. T. 155).

[xli.).

⁵ Comp. xvi. 9, and see on Gal. ii. 1.

⁶ Nögelbach on the *Mad.* p. 232, ed. 3.

⁷ Winer, Fritzsche.

⁸ Bengel, Kuinoel and many others. Comp. xlii. 26; Rom. vii. 24.

Vv. 21-23. Ἐπὶ τὸν ὄρθρον] *about the dawn of day*.¹ The ἀκούσαντες is simply a continuation of the narrative: *after they heard that*, etc., as in ii. 37, xi. 18, and frequently. — παραγεγόμενος] *namely, into the chamber where the Sanhedrim sat*, as is evident from what follows. They resorted thither, unacquainted with the liberation of the apostles which had occurred in the past night, and caused the Sanhedrim and the whole eldership to be convoked, in order to try the prisoners. — καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν γερονσίαν] The importance which they assigned to the matter (comp. on iv. 6) induced them to summon not only those elders of the people who were likewise members of the Sanhedrim, but *the whole body of elders generally*, the whole council of representatives of the people. The well-known term γερονσία is fittingly² transferred from the college of the Greek *gerontes*³ to that of the Jewish presbyters. Heinrichs⁴ considers πᾶς. τ. γερονσ. as equivalent to τὸ συνέδριον, to which it is added as *honorificentissima compellatio*. Warranted by usage;⁵ but after the quite definite and well-known τὸ συνέδριον, the addition would have no force.—Ver. 23 contains quite the artless expression of the official report.

Vv. 24, 25. Ὁ τε λευῖς] *the (above designated) priest*, points to the one expressly named in ver. 21 as ὁ ἀρχιευῖς. The word in itself has not the signification *high priest*; but the context⁶ gives to the general expression this special reference. — ὁ στρατηγὸς τ. ἱεροῦ] see on iv. 1. He also, as the executive functionary of sacred justice, was summoned to the Sanhedrim. — οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς] *are the titular high priests*; partly those who at an earlier date had really held the office, and partly the presidents of the twenty-four classes of priests. Comp. on Matt. ii. 4.—The order in which Luke names the persons is quite natural. For first and chiefly the directing *levῖς*, the head of the whole assembly, must feel himself concerned in the unexpected news; and then, even more than the ἀρχιερεῖς, the στρατηγός, because he, without doubt, had himself carried into effect the arrest mentioned at ver. 18, and held the supervision of the prison. — διηπόρουν . . . τοῦτο] *they were full of perplexity* (see on Luke xxiv. 4) *concerning them* (the apostles), *as to what this might come to*—what they had to think as the possible termination of the occurrence just reported to them. Comp. on ii. 12, also x. 17. — ἐσῶρες κ.τ.λ.] Comp. vv. 20, 21.

Vv. 26-28. Οὐ μετὰ βίας] *without application of violence*. Comp. xxiv. 7 and the passages from Polybius in Raphel. More frequent in classical writers is βία, ἐκ βίας, πρὸς βίαν. — ἵνα μὴ λιθασθ.] contains the design of ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ τ. λαόν. They feared the people, *in order not to be stoned*. How easily might the enthusiasm of the multitude for the apostles have resulted in a tumultuous stoning of the στρατηγός and his attendants (ἐπηπέρτ.), if, by

¹ On ὄρθρος, see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* 275 f.; and ὠρό, used of nearness in time, see Bernhardy, p. 267. Often so in Thuc.; see Krüger on i. 100, 3. Comp. 8 Macc. v. 2; Tob. vii. 11.

² Although nowhere else in the N. T.; hence here, perhaps, to be derived from the source used by Luke.

³ Dem. 489. 19; Polyb. xxxviii. 5. 1; Herm. *Staatsalterth.* § 24. 186.

⁴ Following Vitrings, *Archienag.* p. 266.

⁵ 1 Macc. xii. 6; 2 Macc. i. 10, iv. 44; Judith iv. 8, xi. 14, xv. 8; Loesener, p. 178.

⁶ So also in 1 Macc. xv. 1; Bar. i. 7; Heb. v. 6; and see Krebs, p. 178.

any compulsory measures, such as putting them in chains, there had been fearless disregard of the popular feeling! It is erroneous that after verbs of fearing, merely the simple *μή, μήπως* κ.τ.λ., should stand, and that therefore *ἵνα μή λθῇ* is to be attached to *ἡγάγευ . . . βίας*, and *ἔφοβ.* κ.τ.λ. to be taken parenthetically.¹ Even among classical writers those verbs are found connected with *ὅπως μή.*²—Assuming the spuriousness of *ὅ,* ver. 28 (see the critical remarks), the question proper is only to be found in *καὶ βούλεσθε* κ.τ.λ., for which the preceding (*παραγγέλια . . . διδαχῆς ὑμῶν*) *shows the way.*—*παραγγ.* *παρηγγ.*] see iv. 17, 18.—*ἐπὶ τ. ὀνόμ. τ.*] as in iv. 17.—*βούλεσθε*] *your efforts go to this*; “verbum invidiosum,” Bengel.—*ἐπαγαγεῖν* κ.τ.λ.] *to bring about upon us, i.e. to cause that the shed blood of this man be avenged on us* (by an insurrection of the people). “Pro confesso sumit Christum jure occisum fuisse,” Calvin.³ On the (contemptuous) *τούτῳ . . . τούτων* Bengel rightly remarks: “fugit appellare *Jesum*; Petrus appellat et celebrat, vv. 80, 81.”—Observe how the high priest prudently leaves out of account the *mode of their escape.* *Disobedience towards the sacred tribunal* was the fulcrum.

Ver. 29. *Καὶ οἱ ἀπόστολοι]* and, generally, *the apostles.* For Peter spoke in the name of all; hence also the singular *ἀποκριθ.*⁴—*πειθαρχεῖν* κ.τ.λ.] “Ubi enim jussa Domini et servi concurrent, oportet illa prius exsequi.”⁵ The principle is here still more decidedly expressed than in iv. 19, and in all its generality.

Vv. 80–82 now present, in exact reference to the previous *Θεῶ μάλλον*, the teaching activity of the apostles as willed by God.—*ὁ Θεὸς τ. πατ. ἡμ.*] Comp. iii. 18.—*ἡγεῖν*] is, with Chrysostom, Oecumenius, Erasmus, and others, to be referred to the *raising from the dead*, as the following relative sentence contains the contrast to it, and the exaltation to glory follows immediately afterwards, ver. 81. Others, such as Calvin, Bengel, de Wette, hold that it refers generally to the *appearance* of Christ, whom God has *made to emerge.*⁶—*διαχειρίζεσθαι]* *to murder with one's own hands.*⁷ This purposely chosen significant word brings the execution of Christ, which was already in iv. 10 designated as the strict *personal act* of the instigators, into prominent view with the greatest possible *force* as such. So also in the examples in Kypke, II. p. 84. The following aorist *κρεμίσ.* is synchronous with *διεχειρ.* as its *modal* definition.—*ἐπὶ ξύλῳ]* on a *tree*: an expression, well known to the hearers, for *the stake.*⁸ on which criminals were suspended. The cross is here designedly so called, not because the *σταυρός* was a *Roman* instrument of death,⁹ but in order to *strengthen* the representation, because *ἐπὶ ξύλῳ* reminded them of

¹ So Winer, p. 471 (E. T. 694), de Wette.

² With *ἵνα μή*: Diod. Sic. II. p. 329. See Hartung, *Partikel.* II. p. 116; Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* II. 9. 2; Krüger on *Thuc.* vi. 13. 1.

³ Comp. Matt. xxiii. 35, xxvii. 25; Acts xviii. 6; Josh. xxiii. 15; Judg. ix. 24; Lev. xxii. 16.

⁴ See Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 111 (E. T. 127).

⁵ Maimon. *Hilchoth. Melach.* III. 9. Comp. on iv. 19.

⁶ III. 22, 23, xiii. 23; Luke I. 69, vii. 16.

⁷ See xvi. 21; Polyb. viii. 23. 8. Comp. *διαχειροῦσθαι*, Job xxx. 24.

⁸ γ' Gen. xl. 19; Dent. xxi. 22; Isa. x. 26; comp. Acts x. 39; 1 Pet. ii. 24; Gal. iii. 13.

⁹ See, on the other hand, II. 86, iv. 10.

the *accursed* (see on Gal. iii. 13). — Ver. 31. *Him has God exalted by His right hand to be the Leader* (not as in iii. 15, where a genitive stands alongside), *i.e. the Ruler and Head* of the theocracy, a designation of the kingly dignity of Jesus,¹ and a *Saviour* (the author and bestower of the Messianic salvation). On the idea, comp. ii. 36. As to τῇ δεξ. αὐτοῦ, see on ii. 23. — δοῦναι μετάνοιαν κ.τ.λ.] contains the design of τοῦτον . . . τῇ δεξ. αὐτοῦ : *in order to give repentance to the Israelites and the forgiveness of sins*. With the exaltation of Christ, namely, was to commence His heavenly work on earth, through which He as Lord and Saviour, by means of the Holy Spirit, would continually promote the work of redemption to be appropriated by men, would draw them to Him, John xii. 32, 33, in bringing them by the preaching of the gospel (1 Pet. i. 23) to a *change of mind* (comp. xi. 18; 2 Tim. ii. 25), and so, through the faith in Him which set in with the μετάνοια, making them partakers of the *forgiveness of sins* in baptism (comp. 1 Pet. iii. 21). The appropriation of the work of salvation would have been *denied* to them without the exaltation of Christ, in the absence of which the Spirit would not have operated (John vii. 39, xvi. 7); but by the exaltation it was *given*² to them, and that, indeed, primarily to the *Israelites*, whom Peter still names *alone*, because it was only at a later period that he was to rise from this his national standpoint to universalism (chapter x.). — With the reading αὐτοῦ υἱοῦ. (see the critical remarks), υἱοῦ. governs two genitives different in their reference, the one of a person and the other of a thing,³ and αὐτοῦ could not but accordingly precede; but the emphasis lies on the bold ἡμεῖς, to which then τὸ πνεῦμα κ.τ.λ. is added still more defiantly. — τῶν ῥημάτων τούτων] *of these words, i.e. of what has just been uttered*. See on Matt. iv. 4. Peter means the raising and exaltation of Jesus. Of the latter the apostles were witnesses, *in so far as they had already experienced the activity of the exalted Jesus*, agreeably to His own promise (i. 5), *through the effusion of the Spirit* (ii. 38 f.). But Luke, who has narrated the tradition of the externally visible event of the ascension as an historical fact, must here have thought of the *eye-witness* of the apostles at the ascension. — καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα δὲ τὸ ἅγιον] as well we . . . as *also the Spirit*,⁴ in which case δέ, according to the Attic usage, is placed after the *emphasized* idea.⁵ The Holy Spirit, the greater witness, different from the human self-consciousness, but ruling and working in believers, witnesses *with* them (συμμαρτυρεῖ, Rom. viii. 16). Comp. xv. 28. — τοῖς πεθερχ. αὐτῷ] *to those who obey Him*. In an entirely arbitrary manner this is *usually* restricted by a mentally supplied ἡμῖν *merely to the apostles*; whereas *all* who were obedient to God, in a believing recognition of the Messiah

¹ Comp. Thuc. i. 132. 2; Aesch. *Agam.* 250; ἀνὴρ καὶ ἀρχηγός, Eur. *Tr.* 196.

² Not merely the *actual impulse and occasion* given, as, after Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and de Wette, also Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 307 (comp. his *bbd. Theol.* p. 188), would have us take it. Against this view may be urged the appended καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐμαρτυρῶν, which is not

compatible with that more free rendering of δοῦναι.

³ See Winer, p. 180 (E. T. 239); Dissen, *ad Find. Or.* i. 94; *Pyth.* ii. 56.

⁴ On the other hand, see Hartung, *Partikell.* i. p. 181.

⁵ Baumlein, *Partikell.* p. 169.

preached to them, comp. ii. 38, xi. 17, and so through the ὑπακοή τῆς πίστεως, Rom. i. 5, had received the gifts of the Spirit. They form the category to which the apostles belong.

Ver. 38. Διεπρίοντο] not: *they gnashed with the teeth*, which would be διεπρίον τοὺς ὀδόντας,¹ but *dissecabantur* (Vulgate), comp. vii. 54: *they were sawn through*, cut through as by a saw,² — a figurative expression (comp. ii. 37) of deeply penetrating *painful indignation*.³ It is stronger than the non-figurative διαπονείσθαι, iv. 2, xvi. 18. — ἐβουλεύοντο] *they consulted*, Luke xiv. 31; Acts xv. 37. The actual coming to a resolution was averted by Gamaliel.

Ver. 34. Gamaliel, Γαμλιήλ, retributio Dei (Num. i. 10, ii. 20), is usually assumed to be identical with Rabban Gamaliel, [גמליאל (רבנא)], celebrated in the Talmud, the grandson of Hillel and the son of R. Simcon,—a view which cannot be proved, but also cannot be refuted, as there is nothing against it in a chronological point of view.⁴ He was the teacher of the Apostle Paul (Acts xxii. 3), but is certainly not in our passage to be considered as the president of the Sanhedrim, as many have assumed, because in that case Luke would have designated him more characteristically than by τὸς ἐν τ. συνέδρίῳ Φαρισαί. That he had been in *secret a Christian*,⁵ and been baptized, along with his son and Nicodemus, by Peter and John,⁶ is a legend deduced by arbitrary inference from this passage.⁷ An opposite but equally arbitrary extreme is the opinion of Pearson (*Lectt.* p. 49), that Gamaliel only declared himself in favor of the apostles from an inveterate partisan opposition to the Sadducees. Still more grossly, Schrader, II. p. 68, makes him a hypocrite, who sought to act merely for his own elevation and for the kingdom of darkness, and to win the unsuspecting Christians by his dissimulation. He was not a mere prudent waiter on events (Thiersch), but a wise, impartial, humane, and religiously scrupulous man, so strong in character that he could not and would not suppress the warnings and counsels that experience prompted him to oppose to the passionate zeal, backed in great part by Sadducean prejudice, of his colleagues (ver. 17); and therefore to be placed higher than an ordinary jurist and politician dispassionately contemplating the case (Ewald). Recently it has been maintained that the emergence of Gamaliel here recorded is an unhistorical rôle⁸ assigned to him; and the chief⁹ ground alleged for this view

¹ Lucian. *Calpurn.* 24.

² Plat. *Conv.* p. 193 A; Aristoph. *Eq.* 768; 1 Chron. xx. 3; See Sulzer, *Theol.* I. p. 860; Valckenaer, p. 408 f.

³ Alberti, *Gloss.* p. 67: *πικρῶς ἐχάλεται*.

⁴ Lightf. *Hor. ad Matth.* p. 38.

⁵ See already *Revergn. Clem.* I. 65; Beda, Cornelius a Lapide.

⁶ Phot. *cod.* 171, p. 199.

⁷ See Thilo, *ad Cod. apocr.* p. 501.

⁸ Baur, see also Zeller.

⁹ Moreover, Baur puts the alternative: *Either* the previous miracles, etc., actually took place, and then Gamaliel could not have given an advice so problematic in tenor,

whether he might have regarded them as divine miracles or not. *Or*, if Gamaliel gave this counsel, then what is said to have taken place could not have occurred as it is related. But this dilemma proves nothing, as there is a *third* alternative possible, namely, that Gamaliel was by the miracles which had occurred favorably inclined towards Christianity, but *not decided*; and therefore, as a prudent and conscientious man, judged at least a further waiting for light to be necessary. This favorable inclination is evidently to be recognised in the mode in which he expresses his advice; see on vv. 38, 39.

is the mention of Theudas, ver. 36 (but see on ver. 36), while there is further assumed the set purpose of making Christianity a section of orthodox, or in other words Pharisaic Judaism, combated by Sadduceism. As if, after the exaltation of Christ, His resurrection must not really have stood in the foreground of the apostles' preaching! and by that very fact the position of parties *could not but* necessarily be so far changed, that now the main interests of *Sadduceism* were most deeply affected. — νομοδιδάσκαλος] a νομικός, one skilled in the law (canonist) as a teacher.¹ — βραχύ a *short while*.² — On ἐξω ποιεῖν] to put without.³ — τ. ἀνθρώπους (see the critical remarks): thus did *Gamaliel* impartially designate them, and Luke reproduces his expression. The order of the words puts the emphasis on ἐξω; for the discussion was to be one conducted *within* the Sanhedrim. Comp. iv. 15.

Ver. 35. Ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τούτοις] in respect of these men⁴ might be joined to προσέχετε ἑαυτοῖς (Lachm.), as Luther, Castalio, Beza, and many others have done (whence also comes the reading ἀπὸ τῶν κ.τ.λ. in E); yet the currency of the expression πράσσειν τι ἐπὶ τινι⁵ is in favour of its being construed with τί μέλλετε πράσσειν. The emphasis also which thus falls on ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις is appropriate. — πράσσειν (not ποιεῖν): *agere*, what *procedure* ye will take. Comp. iii. 17, xix. 36; and see on Rom. i. 32. Gamaliel will have nothing προκετεῖς (xix. 36) done; therefore they must be on their guard (προσέχ. ἑαυτ.).

Ver. 36. Τὺρ gives the reason⁶ for the warning contained in ver 35. In proof that they should not proceed rashly, Gamaliel reminds them of two instances from contemporary history (vv. 36, 37) when fanatical deceivers of the people (without any interference of the Sanhedrim) were overthrown by their own work. Therefore there should be no interference with the apostles (ver. 38); for their work, if it should be of men, would not escape destruction; but if it should be of God, it would not be possible to overthrow it. — πρὸ τούτων τῶν ἡμερ.] *i.e.* not long ago. Οὐ λέγει παλαιὰ διηγήματα καίτοις ἐχων, ἀλλὰ νεώτερα, ἃ μάλιστα πρὸς πίστιν ἦσαν ἰσχυρά, Chrysostom. Comp. xxi. 38. Yet the expression, which here stands simply in contrast to *ancient* incidents (which do not lie within the experience of the generation), is not to be pressed; for Gamaliel goes back withal to the time before the census of *Quirinus*. — Θεοδῶς] Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 5. 1, informs us that under the procurator *Cuspius Fadus* an insurgent chief *Theudas* (v) gave himself out to be a prophet, and obtained many adherents. But Fadus fell on the insurgents with his cavalry; they were either slain or taken prisoners, and Theudas himself was beheaded by the horsemen. This narrative suits our passage exactly as regards *substance*, but does not correspond as regards *date*. For the Theudas of Josephus lived under *Claudius*, and Tiberius

¹ See on Matt. xxii. 35.

² Thuc. vi. 12; Polyb. iii. 96. 2; 2 Sam. xix. 36.

³ Comp. Xen. *Cyr.* iv. 1. 3; Symm. Pa. cxlii. 7.

⁴ Bernhardt, p. 351.

⁵ Wolf and Kninoel in *loc.*, Matthiae, p. 927.

⁶ Erasmus well paraphrases it: "Ex praeteritis sumitis consilium, quid in futurum oporteat decernere."

⁷ Not before A.D. 44; see Anger, *de temp. ref.* p. 44.

Alexander succeeded Cuspius Fadus about A.D. 46; whereas Gamaliel's speech occurred about ten years earlier, in the reign of Tiberius. Very many,¹ therefore, suppose, that it is not the Theudas of Josephus who is here meant, but some other insurgent chief or robber-captain acting a religious part,² who has remained unknown to history, but who emerged in the turbulent times either of the later years of Herod the Great or soon after his death. This certainly removes all difficulties, but in what a violent manner! especially as the name was by no means so common as to make the supposition of *two* men of that name, with the *same* enterprise and the *same* fate, appear probable, or indeed, in the absence of more precise historical warrant, 'otherwise than rash, seeing that elsewhere historical mistakes occur in Luke (comp. iv. 6; Luke ii. 1, 2). Besides, it is antecedently improbable that tradition should not have adduced an admonitory example thoroughly *striking*, from a historical point of view, such as was that of Judas the Galilean. But the attempts to discover in our Theudas one mentioned by Josephus under a different name,³ amount only to assumptions incapable of proof, and are nevertheless under the necessity of leaving the difference of names unaccounted for. But inasmuch as, if the Theudas in our passage is conceived as the same with the Theudas mentioned by Josephus, the error cannot be sought on the side of Josephus;⁴ as, on the contrary, the exactness of the narrative of Josephus secures at any rate the decision in its favour for chronological accuracy *over against* Luke; there thus remains nothing but to assume that *Luke*—or in the first instance, his source—*has, in the reproduction of the speech before us, put into the mouth of Gamaliel a proleptic mistake*. This might occur the more easily, as the speech may have been given simply from tradition. And the tradition which had correctly preserved one event adduced by Gamaliel, the destruction of Judas the Galilean, was easily amplified by an anachronistic addition of another. If Luke *himself* composed the speech in accordance with tradition, the error is in his case the more easily explained, since he wrote the Acts so long after the insurrection of Theudas,—in fact, after the destruction of the Jewish commonwealth,—that the chronological error, easy in itself, may here occasion the less surprise, for he was not a Jew, and he had been for many years occupied with efforts of quite another kind than the keeping freshly in mind the chronological position of one of the many passing enthusiastic attempts at insurrection. It has been ex-

¹ Origen, c. *Cels.* i. 6, Scaliger, Casanbon, Bena, Grotius, Calovius, Hammond, Wolf, Bengel, Heumann, Krebe, Lardner, Morus, Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Guericke, Anger, Olshausen, Ebrard.

² So also Gerlach, d. *Römischen Statthal.* p. 70, not without a certain irritation towards me, which I regret, as it contributes nothing to the settlement of the question.

³ Wieseler, *Synops.* p. 108 ff., and Baumgarten, also Köhler in Herzog's *Encycl.* XVI. p. 40 f., holding it to refer to the scribe Mat-

thias in Joseph. *Bell.* i. 33. 2, *Antt.* xvii. 6; Sonntag in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 638 ff., and Ewald, to the insurgent Simon in Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 4. 2, *Antt.* xvii. 10. 6; Zuschlag in the monograph *Theudas, Anführer eines 750. in Paläst. erregten Aufstandes*, Cassel 1849, taking it to be the Theudion of Joseph, *Antt.* xvii. 4, who took an active part in the Idumean rising after the death of Herod the Great.

⁴ Baronius, Reland, Michaelis, Jahn, *Archæol.* II. 2, § 137.

plained as a proleptic error by Valesius,¹ Lud. Cappellus, Wetstein, Ottius,² Eichhorn; Credner, de Wette, Neander, Bleek, Holtzmann, Keim,³ as also by Baur and Zeller, who, however, urge this error as an argument against the historical truth of the entire speech. Olshausen considers himself prevented from assenting to the idea of a historical mistake, because Luke must have committed a *double* mistake,—for, first, he would have made Gamaliel name a man who did not live till after him; and, secondly, he would have put *Judas*, who appeared under Augustus, as subsequent to *Theudas*, who lived under Claudius. But the whole mistake amounts to the *simple* error, that Luke conceived that *Theudas had played his part already before the census of Quirinius*, and accordingly he *could not but* place him before Judas.⁴ — *ἐλθαί τινα* giving out himself⁵ for one of peculiar importance.⁶ — *ὃ προσεκλήθη* to whom leaned, i.e. adhered, took his side: πολλοὺς ἠπάτησεν, Josephus, *l.c.*⁷ — *ἐγένοντο εἰς οὐδέν* ad nihilum redacti sunt.⁸ They were, according to Josephus, *l.c.*, broken up (*διελύθησαν*) by the cavalry of Fadus, and partly killed, partly taken prisoners.—The two relative sentences *ὃ προσεκλ.* and *ὅς ἀνῆρθε* are designed to bring out emphatically the contrast. Comp. iv. 10.

Ver. 37. *Ἰουδᾶς ὁ Γαλιλαῖος* Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 1. 1, calls him a Gaulanite; for he was from Gamala in Lower Gaulanitis. But in *Antt.* xviii. 1. 6, xx. 5. 2, *Bell.* ii. 8. 1, xvii. 8, he mentions him likewise as *Γαλιλαῖος*. Apparently the designation “the Galilean” was the inaccurate one used in ordinary life, from the locality in which the man *was at work*. Gaulanitis lay on the eastern shore of the Sea of Galilee.—He excited an insurrection against the census which Augustus in the year 7 *aor.* *Dion.*⁹ caused to be made by Quirinius the governor of Syria (see on Luke ii. 2), representing it as a work of subjugation, and calling the people to liberty with all the fanatical boldness kindled by the old theocratic spirit.¹⁰ — *ἀπίστησε . . . ὁπίσω αὐτοῦ* he withdrew them from the government), and made them *his own adherents*.¹¹ — *ἀπώλετο*] a notice which supplements Josephus. Accord-

¹ *Ad. Euseb. H. E.* ii. 11.

² *Spiollog.* p. 258.

³ According to Lange, *Apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 94, the difficulty between Luke and Josephus remains “somewhat in suspense.” Yet he inclines to the assumption of an earlier Theudas, according to the hypothesis of Wieseler. According to this hypothesis, the Greek name (see Wetstein) *Theudas* (— *θεοδᾶς* — *θεόδωρος*), preserved still on coins in Monnet, must be regarded as the Greek form of the name *מַתְתִּיָּא*. But why should Gamaliel or Luke not have retained the name *Matthias*? Or what could induce Josephus to put Matthias instead of Theudas? especially as the name *מַתְתִּיָּא* was not strange in Hebrew (Schoettg. p. 423), and Josephus himself mentions the later insurgent by no other name.

⁴ Entirely mistaken is the—even in a linguistic point of view erroneous—interpreta-

tion of *μετὰ τούτων* (ver. 37) by Calvin, Wetstein, and others, that it denotes not *temporis ordinem*, but, generally, *insuper* or *praeterea*.

⁵ *ιαυρὸν*, in which consists the arrogance, the self-exaltation; “character false doctrinae,” Bengel.

⁶ *προφήτης ἄγγελος εἶναι*, Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 5. 1. On *τις*, *eximius quidam* (the opposite *οὐδείς*—Valckenauer, *ad Herod.* iii. 140), see Wetstein *in loc.*; Winer, p. 160 (E. T. §18); Dissen, *ad Pind. Pyth.* viii. 95, p. 299.

⁷ Comp. Polyb. iv. 51. 5; also *πρόκλησις*, Polyb. vi. 10. 10, v. 51. 8.

⁸ See Schlenker, *Thez.* IV. p. 140.

⁹ Thirty-seven years after the battle of Actium, Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 21.

¹⁰ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 1. 1. See Gerlach, *d. Röm. Staatshaller*, p. 45 f.; Paret in Herzog's *Encykl.* VII p. 128 f.

¹¹ Attraction: Hermann, *ad Vig.* p. 893.

ing to Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 5. 2, two sons of Judas perished at a later period, whom Tiberius Alexander, the governor of Judaea, caused to be crucified.¹ Still later a third son was executed.² — διεσκορπίσθησαν] *they were scattered*, —which does not exclude the continuance of the faction, whose members were afterwards very active as zealots, and again even in the Jewish war;³ therefore it is not an incorrect statement (in opposition to de Wette).

Vv. 38–40. Καί] is the simple copula of the train of thought; τὰ νῦν as in iv. 29. — ἐξ ἀνθρώπων] of *human origin* (comp. Matt. xxi. 25), not proceeding from the will and arrangement of God (not ἐκ Θεοῦ). — ἡ βουλὴ αὐτῇ ἢ τὸ ἐργ. τοῦτο] “Disjunctio non ad diversas res, sed ad diversa, quibus res appellatur, vocabula pertinet.”⁴ *This project or* (in order to denote the matter in question still more definitely) *this work* (as already in the act of being executed). — καταλυθήσεται] namely, without your interference. This conception results from the antithesis in the second clause: οὐ δύνασθε καταλῦσαι αὐτοὺς. For similar expressions from the Rabbins, see Schoettgen.⁵ The reference of καταλύνειν to *persons* (αὐτοὺς, see the critical remarks) who are *overthrown, ruined*, is also current in classical authors.⁶ —Notice, further, the difference in meaning of the two conditional clauses: ἐὰν ᾗ and εἰ . . . ἔστιν,⁷ according to which the *second* case put appeared to Gamaliel as the more probable. — μήποτε καὶ θεομάχοι εὐρεθῆτε] although grammatically to be explained by a σκεπτικόν, προσίχετε ἑαυτοῖς (Luke xxi. 34), or some similar phrase floating before the mind, is an independent warning: *that ye only be not found even fighters against God*.⁸ Valckenaer and Lachmann (after Pricaeus and Hammond) construe otherwise, referring μήποτε to ἰδσατε αὐτοὺς, and treating δι . . . αὐτοὺς as a parenthesis. A superfluous interpretation, to which also the manifest reference of θεομάχοι to the directly preceding εἰ δὲ ἐκ Θεοῦ ἔστιν κ.τ.λ. is opposed. — καὶ] is to be explained elliptically: not only with men, but *also further, in addition*.⁹ — θεομάχοι].¹⁰ — ἐπεισθήσαν] even if only *in tantum*; and yet how greatly to their self-conviction on account of their recent condemnation of Jesus! — δειπνῶντες] The Sanhedrim would at least not expose themselves, as if they had instituted an examination wholly without result, and therefore they order the punishment of stripes, usual for very various kinds of crime—here, proved *disobedience*—but very ignominious (comp. xvi. 37, xxii.).—Concerning the *counsel of Gamaliel* generally, the principle therein expressed is only right *conditionally*, for interference against a spiritual development must, in respect of its admissibility or necessity, be morally judged of *according to the nature of the cases*; nor is that counsel to be considered as an abso-

¹ Comp. *Bell.* ii. 8. 1.

² *Bell.* ii. 17. 8 f.; *Vit.* v. 11.

³ Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 17. 7.

⁴ Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 377.

⁵ *Pirke Aboth*, iv. 11, *al.* Comp. Herod. ix. 16: 5, τι δεῖ γενέσθαι ἐκ τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἀμύχανον ἀποτρέψαι ἀνθρώπων. Eur. *Hippol.* 476.

⁶ Xen. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 24; Plat. *Legg.* iv. p. 714 C; Lucian. *Gall.* 23. Comp. καταλύειν τοὺς τυράννους, Polyb. x. 25. 2, etc.

⁷ Comp. Gal. i. 8, 9; and see Winer. p. 377 f. (*E. T.* 369); Stallb. *ad Plat. Phaed.* p. 98 B.

⁸ See Hom. *Il.* i. 26, ii. 195; Matt. xxv. 9 (*Elz.*); Rom. xi. 31; Baumelein, *Partik.* p. 238; Nägelsb. on the *Iliad*, p. 18, ed. 3.

⁹ See Hartung, *Partik.* i. p. 184.

¹⁰ See Symm. *Prov.* ix. 18, xxi. 16; Job xxvi. 5; Heraclid. *Alleg.* 1; Lucian. *Jov.* Tr. 48. On the thing itself, comp. Hom. *Il.* vi. 129: οὐκ ἂν ἐργαζε θεοῖσιν ἐπουρασίους μαχοίμεν.

lute maxim of Gamaliel, but as one which is *here* presented to him by the critical state of affairs, and is to be explained from his predominant opinion that a work of *God* may be at stake, as he himself indeed makes this opinion apparent by *εἰ . . . ἴστω*, ver. 39 (see above).

Ver. 41 f. *Χαίροντες*] comp. Matt. v. 11, 12. — *ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος*] placed first with emphasis: *for the name*, for its glorification. For the scourging suffered tended to that effect, because it was inflicted on the apostles on account of their steadfast confession of the name. Comp. ix. 16. "*Quum reputarent causam, praevalerat gaudium,*" Calvin. The absolute *τὸ ὄνομα* denotes *the name* *κατ' ἐξοχήν*,—namely, "*Jesus Messiah*" (iii. 6, iv. 10), the confession and announcement of which was always the highest and holiest concern of the apostles. Analogous is the use of the absolute *ὄψ* (Lev. xxiv. 11, 16), in which the Hebrew understood the name of his Jehovah as implied of itself. Comp. 8 John 7. — *καθηξιώθ. ἀτίμασθ.*] An oxymoron.¹ — *πᾶσαν ἡμέραν*] *every day* the *ὁκ ἐπαύοντο* in preaching took place.² They did it day after day without cessation. — *κατ' οἶκον*] *domi, in the house*, a contrast to *ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ*. See on ii. 46. — *ἀνεπαύοντο διδάσκοντες*].³ — *καὶ εὐαγγελ.* [Iga. τ. X.] *and announcing Jesus as the Messiah*, a more specific definition of *διδάσκοντες* as regards its chief contents.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(8) *Ananias*. V. 1.

His punishment.—The statement of our author, though strong, is near the truth. Peter was merely the organ of the Holy Spirit, and his address was the sentence of death. It was not Peter who either pronounced or executed the sentence, but God himself. Dr. Davidson observes: "It is evidently set forth as the miraculous instantaneous effect of Peter's words. This, with the harshness of the divinely inflicted punishment, which is out of character with the gospel history, prevents the critic from accepting the fact as historical, at least in the way it is told." Others denounce the punishment as too severe, and not in accordance with the benign spirit of Christ. Porphyry accuses Peter of cruelty. To this charge Jerome very justly replies: "The apostle Peter by no means calls down death upon them, as the foolish Porphyry falsely lays to his charge, but by a prophetic spirit announces the judgment of God, that the punishment of two persons might be the instruction of many." "But whether used directly against Peter, or indirectly against God himself, the charge of rashness and undue severity may be repelled without resorting to the ultimate plea of the divine infallibility and sovereignty, by the complex nature of the sin committed, as embracing an ambitious and vainglorious desire to obtain the praise of men by false pretences; a selfish and avaricious wish to do this at as small expense as possible; a direct falsehood, whether told by word or deed, as to the completeness of the sum presented; but above all, an impious defiance of God the Spirit, as unable to detect the

¹ Comp. Phil. i. 29; 2 Cor. xi. 26-30; Gal. vi. 14, 17, *al.*; 1 Pet. ii. 19.

² See Winer, p. 162 (H. T. 214).

³ See Herm. *ad Niger*. p. 771; Bernhardt, p. 477.

imposture or to punish it ; a complication and accumulation of gratuitous and aggravated crimes, which certainly must constitute a heinous sin—if not the unpardonable sin—against the Holy Ghost." (*Alexander.*) The sin of Ananias was an aggravated combination of all iniquity—vanity and hypocrisy, covetousness and fraud, impiety, and contempt of God. As analogous instances refer to the fate of Nadab and Abihu ; Korah and his company ; the man that gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day, and Achan.

(τ) *Peter's shadow.* V. 15.

"The expression is rhetorical ; the sick were anxious that something belonging to Peter might touch them, even if it were only his shadow." It is not said, but it is implied, that cures were thus wrought. Analogous instances are recorded in the evangelical history : the infirm woman (Matt. ix. 21, 22) ; cures effected by handkerchiefs from the person of Paul (Acts xix. 12). See specially Lange, *in loc.*

(υ) *Theudas.* V. 36.

Josephus gives the history of an impostor named Theudas, who drew a great multitude of people after him. He was apprehended and beheaded by order of the Roman ruler. But this event occurred in the reign of Claudius, about ten years after the speech of Gamaliel had been delivered. Assuming that this Theudas is the one referred to by Gamaliel, a charge of anachronism and "historical mistakes" is brought against Luke. Now without making any comparison between the two historians for accuracy, or insisting that Luke is as good authority as Josephus, the assumed difficulty may be removed by supposing that Gamaliel referred to some one of the many turbulent insurrectionary chiefs, of whom Josephus speaks as overrunning the land about the time of the death of Herod the Great. He says : "At this time there were great disturbances in the country, and the opportunity that now offered itself induced a great many to set up for kings." "Judea was at this time full of robberies ; and as the several companies of the seditious lighted upon any one to lead them, he was created a king forthwith."

"The name was not an uncommon one, and it can excite no surprise that one Theudas, who was an insurgent, should have appeared in the time of Augustus, and another, fifty years later, in the time of Claudius. Josephus gives an account of four men named Simon, who followed each other within forty years, and of three named Judas within ten years, who were all instigators of rebellion." (*Hackett.*) Now such an explanation, or others equally probable, must be proved to be false, before a charge of ignorance or error is brought against the writer of the Acts. The "charge is in the last degree improbable, considering how often such apparent inconsistencies are reconciled by the discovery of new but intrinsically unimportant facts ; and also the error, if it were one, must have been immediately discovered, and would either have been rectified at once, or made the ground of argumentative objection." (*Alexander.*)

CHAPTER VI.

VER. 3. 'Αγίου] is wanting in B D K, 137, 180, vss. Chrys. Theophyl. Deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. ; the Syr. expresses κυρίου. A more precisely defining addition (comp. ver. 5), which is also found inserted at ver. 10. — καταστήσωμεν] Elz. has καταστήσωμεν, against decisive evidence. An over-hasty correction. — Ver. 5, πλήρη] A O* D E H K, min. have πλήρης, which, although adopted by Lachm., is intolerable, and is to be regarded as an old error of transcription. — Ver. 8. χάριτος] Elz. has πίστεως, contrary to decisive evidence. From ver. 5. — Ver. 9. καὶ Ἀσίας] is deleted by Lach., following A D* Cant. It was easily overlooked after Κιλικίας; whereas it would be difficult to conceive a reason for its being inserted. — Ver. 11. βλάσφημα] D has βλασφημίας. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Born. But ῥήματα βλάσφημα was explained by the weakly-attested βλασφημίας (blasphemies) as a gloss; and this, taken as a genitive, thereupon suppressed the original βλάσφημα. — Ver. 13. After ῥήματα, Elz. has βλάσφημα, against a great predominance of evidence. From ver. 11. — After ἁγίου, Elz. has τούτου, which, it is true, has in its favour B C, Tol. Sahid. Syr. utr. Chrys. Theophyl. 2, but was added with reference to ver. 14, as the meeting of the Sanhedrim was conceived as taking place within the area of the temple court.

Vv. 1-7. An explanation paving the way for the history of Stephen, ver. 8 ff. Ver. 7 is not at variance with this view.

Ver. 1. Δέ] Over against this new victory of the church without, there now emerges a division in its own bosom. — ἐν ταῖς ἡμέρ. ταύτ.] namely, while the apostles continued, after their liberation, to devote themselves unmolested to their function of preaching (v. 42). Thus this expression (ⲉⲛ ⲧⲁⲓ ⲧⲁⲩ ⲧⲁⲩ) finds its definition, although only an approximate one, always in what precedes. Comp. on Matt. iii. 1. — πληθύνοντων] as a neuter verb (Bernhardy, p. 339 f.): *amidst the increase of the Christian multitude*, by which, consequently, the business of management referred to became the more extensive and difficult.¹ — Ἑλληνιστής, elsewhere only preserved in Phot. Bibl. (see Wetstein), according to its derivation, from ἐλληνίζειν, *to present oneself in Grecian nationality*, and particularly to *speaking the Greek language*;² and according to its contrast to Ἑβραίου, is to be explained: *a Jew*, and so non-Greek, *who has Greek nationality, and particularly speaks Greek*: ix. 29. Comp. Chrysostom and Oecumenius. As both appellations are here transferred to the members of the Christian church at Jerusalem, the Ἑβραῖοι are undoubtedly: *those Christians of the church of Jerusalem, who, as natives of Palestine, had the Jewish national character, and spoke*

¹ Comp. Aesch. Ag. 869; Polyb. iii. 105. 7; Herodian, iii. 8. 14, often in the LXX. and

Apoer.

² Lobeck, *ad Phryg.* p. 380.

the sacred language as their native tongue; and the Ἑλληνιστὰι are those members of this church, who were Greek-Jews, and therefore presented themselves in Greek national character, and spoke Greek as their native language. Both parties were Jewish Christians; and the distinction between them turned on the different relation of their original nationality to Judaism. And as the two parties (v) embraced the whole of the Jews who had become Christian, it is a purely arbitrary limitation, when Camerarius, Beza, Salmasius, Pearson, Wolf, Morus, Ziegler,¹ would understand exclusively the Jewish proselytes who had been converted to Christianity. These are included among the Greek-Jews who had become Christian, but are not alone meant; the Jews by birth who had been drawn from the διασπορά to Jerusalem are also included. The more the intercourse of Greek-Jews with foreign culture was fitted to lessen and set aside Jewish narrow-mindedness, so much the more easy it is to understand that many should embrace Christianity.² — πρὸς] denotes, according to the context, the antagonistic direction, as in Luke v. 30. Comp. Acts ix. 29. — ἐν τῇ διακ. τῇ καθημ.] in the daily service (2 Cor. viii. 4, ix. 1, 18), here: with provisions, in the daily distribution of food. Ver. 2 requires this explanation. — καθημερινός only here in the N. T., more frequently in Plutarch, etc., belongs to the later Greek.³ — The neglect of due consideration, παραθευεῖν,⁴ which the widows of the Hellenists met with, doubtless by the fault not of the apostles, but of subordinates commissioned by them, is an evidence that the Jewish self-exaltation of the Palestinian over the Greek-Jews,⁵ so much at variance with the spirit of Christianity,⁶ had extended also to the Christian community, and now on the increase of the church, no longer restrained by the fresh unity of the Holy Spirit, came into prominence as the first germ of the later separation of the Hebrew and Hellenistic elements;⁷ as also, that before the appointment of the subsequently named Seven, the care of the poor was either exclusively, or at least chiefly, entrusted to the Hebrews.⁸ The widows are not, as Olshausen and Lekebusch, p. 98, arbitrarily assume, mentioned by synecdoche for all the poor and needy, but simply because their neglect was the occasion of the γογγυσμός. We may add, that this passage does not presuppose another state of matters than that of the community of goods formerly mentioned (Schleiermacher and others), but only a disproportion as regards the application of the means thereby placed at their disposal. There is nothing in the text to show that the complaint as to this was unfounded (Calvin).

Ver. 2. Τὸ πλῆθος τῶν μαθητῶν] the mass of the disciples; i.e. the Christian multitude in general, not merely individuals, or a mere committee of the church. Comp. iv. 32. It is quite as arbitrary to understand, with Light-

¹ Euseb. in d. Br. a. d. Hebr. p. 251, and Pfannkuche, in Eichhorn's *allg. Bibl.* VIII. p. 471.

² Comp. Reuss in Herzog's *Encycl.* V. p. 708 f.

³ Judith xii. 15; Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 55.

⁴ Not elsewhere in the N. T., nor in the

LXX. and Apocr., but see Kypke, II. p. 26.

⁵ Lightf. *Hor. ad Joh.* p. 1051.

⁶ Gal. iii. 28; Col. iii. 11; Rom. x. 13; 1 Cor. xii. 13.

⁷ Comp. Lechler, *apost. Zeit.* p. 223.

⁸ Mosch. *de reb. Christ. ante Const.* pp. 118, 120.

foot, only the 120 persons mentioned in i. 15, as, with Mosheim and Kuinoel, to suppose that the church of Jerusalem was divided into seven classes, which assembled in seven different places, and had each selected from their midst an almoner. As the place of meeting is not named, it is an over-hasty conclusion that the whole church could not have assembled all at once. — *οὐκ ἀρεστόν ἐστιν* *non placet*.¹ The Vulgate, Beza, Calvin, Piscator, Casaubon, Kuinoel, incorrectly render: *non aequum est*, which the word never means, not even in the LXX. It *pleased not* the apostles to leave the doctrine of God—its proclamation—just because the fulfilment of the proper duty of their calling pleased them. — *καταλείψ.*] A *strong* expression under a vivid sense of the disturbing element (*to leave in the lurch*).² — *διακονεῖν τραπέζαις*] *to serve tables*, i.e. to be the regulators, overseers, and dispensers in reference to food. The expression, which contains the more precise definition for τῇ διακονίᾳ of ver. 1, betrays “indignitatem aliquam” (Bengel). — The reference which others have partly combined with this, partly assumed alone, of τράπεζα to the *money-changers’ table*,³ is excluded, in the absence of any other indication in the text, by the *διακονεῖν* used stately of the ministration of food.⁴ Moreover, the designation of the matter, as if it were a *banking* business, would not even be suitable. The apostles would neither be *ραπεζοκόμοι* nor *ραπεζοποιοί*.⁵ They may hitherto in the management of this business have made use, without fixed plan, of the assistance of others, by whose fault, perhaps, the murmuring of the Hellenists was occasioned.

Ver. 3. *Accordingly* (οὖν), as we, the apostles, can no longer undertake this business of distribution, *look ye out*, i.e. direct your attention to test and select, etc. — *ἑπτά*] (w) the *sacred* number. — *σοφίας*] quite in the usual practical sense: *wisdom*, which determines the right agency in conformity with the recognised divine aim. With a view to this required condition of fulness of the Spirit and of wisdom, the men to be selected from the midst of the church were to be *attested*, i.e. were to have the corresponding testimony of the church in their favour.⁶ — *οὓς καταστήσομεν ἐπὶ τῆς χρείας ταύτης*] *whom we* (the apostles) *will appoint*,⁷ when they are chosen, *over the business in question*.⁸ This *officium*, ministration,⁹ is just *that*, of which the distributing to the widows was an essential and indeed the chief part, namely, *the care of the poor* in the church, not merely as to its *Hellenistic* portion.¹⁰ The limitation to the latter would presuppose the existence of a special management of the poor already established for the Hebrew

¹ xli. 3; John viii. 29; Herod. i. 119; Plato, *Def.* p. 415 A.

² On the form, see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 713 ff.

³ Matt. xxi. 12, Luke xix. 28 (“pecunia in usum pauperum collecta et his distribuenda,” Kuinoel).

⁴ Weist. *ad Matth.* iv. 11.

⁵ *Athen.* IV. p. 170.

⁶ Comp. xvi. 2 and on Luke iv. 23; Dion. Hal. *Ant.* ii. 26.

⁷ The opposite of *καταστή.* ἐπὶ τῆς χρ. (comp. 1 Macc. x. 37) is: *μεταστήσασθαι ἀπὸ τῆς χρ.*, Polyb. iv. 87. 9; 1 Macc. xi. 63.

⁸ On ἐπὶ with the *genitive*, in the sense of official appointment over something, see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 474; Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* iii. 3. 2.

⁹ See Wetstein and Schweighäuser, *Lex. Polyb.* p. 665.

¹⁰ Vitringa, *de Synag.* ii. 2. 5, Mosheim, Heinrichs, Kuinoel.

portion, without any indication of it in the text; nor is it supported by the Hellenic names of the persons chosen (ver. 5), as such names at that time were very common also among the Hebrews. Consequently the hypothesis, that pure *Hellenists* were appointed by the *impartiality* of the Hebrews,¹ is entirely arbitrary; as also is the supposition of Gieseler,² that three Hebrews and three Hellenists, and one proselyte, were appointed; although the chosen were doubtless *partly* Hebrews and *partly* Hellenists.—Observe, moreover, how the *right to elect* was regarded by the apostles as vested in the church, and the *election itself* was performed by the church, but the *appointment and consecration* were completed by the *apostles*; the requisite *qualifications*, moreover, of those to be elected are defined by the *apostles*.³ From this first regular *oversership of alms*, the mode of appointment to which could not but regulate analogically the practice of the church, was gradually developed the *diaconate*, which subsequently underwent further elaboration (Phil. i. 1).⁴ It remains an open question whether the overseers corresponded to the דָּוָרָא of the synagogue⁵— $\tau\eta \delta\iota\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu\iota\alpha \tau\omicron\upsilon \lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu$] correlate contrasting with the $\delta\iota\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu\epsilon\iota\nu \tau\rho\alpha\pi\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\alpha\iota\varsigma$ in ver. 2.⁶ The apostolic working was to be separated from the office of overseer; while, on the other hand, the latter was by no means to exclude other Christian work in the measure of existing gifts, as the very example of Stephen (vv. 8–10) shows; comp. on viii. 5.

Ver. 5. $\text{Παντὸς τοῦ πλῆθους}$] “pulcher consensus cum obsequio,” Bengel. The aristocracy of the church was a $\mu\epsilon\tau' \epsilon\upsilon\delta\omicron\zeta\iota\alpha\varsigma \pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\iota\alpha$.⁷— $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\omega\varsigma$] is not, with Wetstein, Kuinoel, and others, to be interpreted *honesty*, trustworthiness; for this qualification was obvious of itself, and is here no peculiar characteristic. But the prominent *Christian* element in the nature of Stephen was his being distinguished by *fulness of faith*

¹ Rothe, de Wette, Thiersch, *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 75.

² *Kirchenpach.* I. sec. 26, note 7.

³ Comp. Holtzm. *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 618 f.

⁴ But the assumption that “the institution of the so-called deacons was originally one and the same with the presbyterate, and that only at a later period it ramified into the distinction between the presbyterate in the narrower sense and the diaconate” (Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 75, after J. H. Böhmer; comp. also Lechler, p. 306), is not to be proved by xi. 30. See in loc. Ritschl, *altkathol. K.* p. 265 ff., thinks it very probable that the authority of the Seven was the first shape of the office of presbyter afterwards emerging in Jerusalem. So also Holtzmann, *l.c.* p. 616. Similarly Weiss, *bibl. Theol.* p. 142, according to whom the presbyters stepped into the place of the Seven and took upon them their duties. But the office of presbyter was still at that time vested in the *apostles themselves*; accordingly, the essential and necessary difference

of the two functions was from the very first the regulative point of view. The presbyterate retained the oversight and guidance of the diaconate (Phil. i. 1); comp. also xi. 30; but the latter sprang, by reason of the emerging exigency, from the *former*, not the converse.

⁵ As Leyrer, in Herzog's *Encykl.* XV. p. 313, thinks. The ecclesiastical overseership arose out of the higher need and interest of the new present, but the synagogal office might serve as a model that offered itself historically. The requirements for the latter office pointed merely to “well-known trust-worthy” men.

⁶ Vitringa; on the other side Rhenfeld, see Wolf, *Curae*.

⁷ Observe, however, that it is not said: $\tau\eta \delta\iota\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu\iota\alpha \tau\omicron\upsilon \pi\rho\omicron\sigma\upsilon\chi\eta\varsigma \kappa\alpha\iota \tau\omicron\upsilon \lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu$, and therefore it is not to be inferred from our passage, with Ahrens (*Ami d. Schlüssel*, p. 37 f.), that by $\tau\eta \pi\rho\omicron\sigma\upsilon\chi\eta$ a part of “the office of the keys” is meant. See, in opposition to this, Dürstler in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1863, p. 763 f.

⁸ Plat. *Menex.* p. 238 D.

(comp. xi. 24), on which account the church united in selecting him first. — Φίλεππου] At a later period he taught in Samaria, and baptized the chamberlain (viii. 5 ff.). Concerning his after life and labours (see, however, xxi. 8) there are only contradictory legends. — Νικόλαον] neither the founder of the Nicolaitans,¹ nor the person from whom the Nicolaitans had borrowed their name in accordance with his alleged immoral principles;² Thiersch wishes historically to combine the two traditions.³ Νικολαιταί, Rev. ii. 6, is an invented Greek name, equivalent to κρατούντες τὴν διδαχὴν Βαλαάμ (ver. 14), according to the derivation of נִלָּן, *perdidit populum*.⁴ Of the others mentioned nothing further is known. — προσήλυτον Ἀντιοχ.] From this it may be inferred, with Heinsius, Gieseler, de Wette, Ewald, and others, that *only* Nicolas had been a proselyte, and all the rest were not; for otherwise we could not discern why Luke should have added such a special remark of so characteristic a kind only in the case of Nicolas. But that there was also a *proselyte* among those chosen, is an evidence of the *wisdom* of the choice. — Ἀντιοχεῖα] but who dwelt in Jerusalem. — The fact that Stephen is named at the head of the Seven finds its explanation in his distinguished qualities and historical significance. Comp. Peter at the head of the apostles. Chrysostom well remarks on ver. 8: καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἑπτά ἦν τις πρόκριτος καὶ τὰ πρῶτεια εἶχεν· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἡ χειροτονία κοινὴ, ἀλλ' ὅμως οὗτος ἐπεσπάσατο χάριν πλείονα. Nor is it less historically appropriate that the *only proselyte* among the Seven is, in keeping with the Jewish character of the church, named *last*.

Ver. 6.⁵ *And after they (the apostles) had prayed, they laid their hands on them.* — καὶ is the simple copula, whereupon the subject changes without carrying out the periodic construction.⁶ It is otherwise in i. 24. The idea that the *overseers of the church* (comp. on xiii. 8) form the subject, to which Hoelemann is inclined, has this against it, that *at that time*, when the body of the *apostles* still stood at the head of the *first church*, no other presiding body was certainly as yet instituted. The diaconate was the *first* organization, called forth by the exigency that *in the first instance* arose. — *The imposition of hands*,⁷ as a symbol exhibiting the divine communication of power and grace, was employed from the time of Moses⁸ as a special theocratic consecration to office. So also in the apostolic church, without, however, its already consummating admission to any sharply defined *order* (comp. 1 Tim. v. 22). The circumstance that the necessary gifts (comp. here vv. 3, 5) of the person in question were already known to exist⁹ does not exclude the *special* bestowal of official gifts, which was therein contemplated; seeing that elsewhere, even in the case of those who have the Spirit, there

¹ As, after Iren. *Haer.* ii. 27, Epiph. *Haer.* 25, Calvin, Grotius, and Lightfoot assumed.

² *Constitt. ap.* vi. 8. 3; Clem. Al. *Strom.* ii. p. 177, iii. p. 187.

³ See his *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 251 f.; comp. generally, Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* ii. p. 596 ff., and Herzog in his *Encycl.* X. p. 338 f.), but otherwise historically quite unknown.

⁴ See Ewald and Döderleyn, *l.c.*

⁵ See, on the imposition of hands, Bauer in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1865, p. 343 ff.; Hoelemann in his *neue Bibelstud.* 1866, p. 232 ff., where also the earlier literature, p. 233, is noted.

⁶ See Butt. *neut. Gr.* p. 116 (E. T. 132).

⁷ יָדוּת, דְּמִיכָה, Vitringa, *Synag.* p. 836 ff.

⁸ Num. xxvii. 18; Deut. xxxiv. 9; Ewald, *Alterth.* p. 57 f.

⁹ Bliechl, *allg. Kirche*, p. 387.

yet ensues a special and higher communication.—Observe, moreover, that here also (comp. viii. 17, xiii. 3) the imposition of hands occurs *after* prayer,¹ and therefore it was not a mere symbolic *accompaniment of prayer*² without collative import, and perhaps only a “*ritus ordini et decoro congruens*” (Calvin). Certainly its efficacy depended only on God’s bestowal, but it was associated with the act representing this bestowal as the medium of the divine communication.

Ver. 7, attaching the train of thought by the simple *kai*, now describes *how*, after the installing of the Seven, the cause of the gospel continued to prosper. “*The word of God grew*”—it increased in diffusion.³ How could the re-established and elevated love and harmony, sustained, in addition to the apostles, by upright men who were full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom (ver. 8), fail to serve as the greatest recommendation of the new doctrine and church to the inhabitants of the capital, who had always before their eyes, in the case of their hierarchs, the curse of party spirit and sectarian hatred? Therefore—and what a significant step towards victory therein took place!—*a great multitude of the priests became obedient to the faith*, that is, they submitted themselves to the faith in Jesus as the Messiah, they became believers; comp. as to *ὑπακοή πίστεως*, on Rom. i. 5. The better portion of the so numerous (Ezra ii. 36 ff.) priestly class could not but, in the light of the Christian theocratic fellowship which was developing itself, recognise and feel all the more vividly the decay of the old hierarchy. Accordingly, both the weakly attested reading *Ἰουδαίων*, and the conjecture of Casaubon, approved by Beza: *καὶ τῶν ἱερέων*, sc. *τινὲς*, are to be entirely rejected; nor is even Elsner’s view, which Heinsius anticipated, and Wolf and Kuinoel followed, to be adopted, viz. that by the *ὄχλος τῶν ἱερ.*, the *sacerdotes ex plebe*, *plebeii sacerdotes*, כהנים עם חזארין, are meant in contradistinction to the theologically learned priests, חכמים תלמידי. The text itself is against this view; for it must at least have run: *πολλοὶ τε ἱερεῖς τοῦ ὄχλου*. Besides, such a distinction of priests is nowhere indicated in the N. T., and could not be presumed as known. Compare, as analogous to the statement of our passage, John xii. 42.

Vv. 8, 9. Yet there now came an attack from without, and that against that first-named distinguished overseer for the poor, *Stephen*, who became the πρωτομάρτυρ.⁴ The new narrative is therefore not introduced abruptly (Schwanbeck). — *χάριτος* is, as in iv. 83, to be understood of the *divine grace*, not as Heinrichs, according to ii. 47, would have it taken: *gratia, quam apud permultos inierat*. This must have been definitely conveyed by an addition. — *δυνάμει* [power generally, heroism; not specially: *miraculous power*, as the following *ἐποίει τέρατα κ.τ.λ.* expresses a special exercise of the generally characteristic *χάρις* and *δύναμις*. — *τινὲς τῶν ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς λεγ. Λιβερτ.*] *some of those who belonged to the so-called Libertine-synagogue*. The number of synagogues in Jerusalem was great, and is estimated by the

¹ Luke has not expressed himself in some such way as this: *καὶ ἐπιθέντες αὐτοῖς τὰς χεῖρας προσήγαγε*.

² This also in opposition to Weiss, *διδ.*

Theol. p. 144.

³ xii. 24, xix. 20, etc. Comp. the parable of the mustard-seed. Matt. xiii. 31, 32.

⁴ *Const. ap.* ii. 40. 2.

Rabbins,¹ at the fanciful number 480 (i.e. $4 \times 10 \times 12$). Chrysostom, already correctly explains the *Λιβερτινοὶ*: οἱ *Ῥωμαίων ἀπελευθέρωτοι*. They are to be conceived as *Jews by birth, who, brought by the Romans, particularly under Pompey, as prisoners of war to Rome, were afterward emancipated, and had returned home*. Many also remained in Rome, where they had settled on the other side of the Tiber.² They and their descendants after them formed in Jerusalem a synagogue of their own, which was named after the class-designation which its originators and possessors brought with them from their Roman sojourn in exile, the *synagogue of the freedmen* (*libertinorum*). This, the *usual* explanation, for which, however, further historical proof cannot be adduced, is to be adhered to as correct, both on account of the purely Roman name, and because it involves no historical improbability. Grotius, Vitringa, Wolf, and others understand, as also included under it, *Italians*, who as freedmen had become converts to Judaism. But it is not at all known that such persons, and that in large numbers, were resident in Jerusalem. The Roman designation stands opposed to the view of Lightfoot, that they were *Palestinian freedmen*, who were in the service of Palestinian masters. Others,³ suppose that they were Jews, natives of *Libertum*, a (problematical) city or district in proconsular Africa. If there was a *Libertum*,⁴ the Jews from it, of whom no historical trace exists, were certainly not so numerous in Jerusalem as to form a separate synagogue of their own.⁵ — καὶ Κυρ. καὶ Ἀλεξ.] Likewise *two synagogal communities*. Calvin, Beza, Bengel, Heumann, and Klos,⁶ were no doubt of opinion that by *ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς . . . καὶ Ἀσίας* there is meant only *one* synagogue, which was common to all those who are named. But against this may be urged, as regards *the words* of the passage, the circumstance that τ. *λεγόμενης* only suits *Λιβερτινών*, and as regards *matter of fact*, the great number of synagogues in Jerusalem, as well as the circumstance that of the *Libertini*, *Cyrenaeans*, etc., there was certainly far too large a body in Jerusalem to admit of them all forming only one synagogue. In *Cyrene*, the capital of Upper Libya, the fourth part of the inhabitants consisted of Jews,⁷ and in *Alexandria* two of the five parts into which the city was divided were inhabited by them.⁸ Here was also the seat of Jewish-Greek learning, and it was natural that those removing to Jerusalem should bring with them in some measure this learning of the world without, and prosecute it there in their synagogue. Wieseler, p. 63, renders the first *καὶ* *and indeed*, so that the *Cyrenaeans*, *Alexandrians*, and those of *Cilicia* and *Asia*, would be designated as a mere *part* of the so-called *Libertine* synagogue. But how arbitrary, seeing that *καὶ* in the various other instances of its being used

¹ *Megill.* f. 72, 4; *Ketuboth* f. 105, 1.

² *Sueton. Tiber.* 36; *Tacit. Ann.* II. 85; *Philo, Leg. ad Cæs.* p. 1014 C.

³ See particularly Gerdes in the *Miscell. Groning.* I. 3, p. 589 ff.

⁴ *Suidas*: *Λιβερτινοὶ* ὄνομα Ἰδρυόν.

⁵ Conjectures: *Λιβυστίνων*, *Λιβυάνων* (*Oecumenius*, *Lyra*, *Beza*, ed. 1 and 2, *Clericus*, *Gothofredus*, *Valckenaer*), and *Λιβύωνων* *τῶν*

κατὰ Κυρ. (*Schulthesa, de charism. Sp. St. p. 102 ff.*). See *Wetstein*, who even considers *Λιβερτ.* as another form (*inflexio*) of the name *Λιβύωνων*. The *Arm.* already has *Libyorum*.

⁶ *Exam. emendat. Valob. in N. T.* p. 48.

⁷ *Joseph. Ant.* xiv. 7. 2, xvi. 6. 1; *c. Apton.* II. 4.

⁸ *Joseph. Ant.* xiv. 7. 2, xiv. 10. 1, xix. 5. 2; *Bell. Jud.* II. 18. 7.

throughout the representation always expresses merely the simple *and*! The *Synagoga Alexandrinorum* is also mentioned in the Talmud.¹ Winer and Ewald divide the whole into *two* communities: (1) Κυρην. and Ἀλεξ. joined with the Libertines; and (2) the synagogue formed of the Cilician and Asiatic Jews. But against this view the above reasons also militate, especially the τῆς λεγομένης, which only suits Λιβερινῶν. The grammatical objection against our view, that the article τῶν is not repeated before Κυρην., and before Ἀλεξ., is disposed of by the consideration, that those belonging to the three synagogues, the Libertine-synagogue, the Cyrenaeans, and the Alexandrians are conceived together as *one hostile category*,² and the two following synagogal communities are then likewise conceived as such a unity, and represented by the καὶ τῶν prefixed.³ We have thus in our passage *five* synagogues, to which the τινές belonged, — namely, three of Roman and African nationality, and two Asiatic. The two categories — the former three together, and the latter two together — are represented as the two synagogal circles, from which disputants emerged against Stephen. To the *Cilician* synagogue Saul doubtless belonged. — *Asia* is not to be taken otherwise than in ii. 9. — συζητοῦντες] *as disputants*, ix. 29. The συζητεῖν had already begun with the rising up (ἀνέστησαν).⁴

Vv. 10, 11. The σοφία is to be explained, not of the Jewish learning, but of the *Christian wisdom*,⁵ to which the Jewish learning of the opponents could not make any resistance.⁶ The πνεῦμα was the πν. ἅγιον,⁷ with which he was filled, vv. 3, 5. — φ] *Dative of the instrument*. It refers, as respects sense, to *both* preceding nouns, but is grammatically determined according to the *latter*, Matthiae, page 991. — τότε] *then*, namely, after they had availed nothing in open disputation against him. “Hic agnosce morem improborum; ubi veritate discedunt impares, ad mendacia confugiunt,” Erasmus. *Paraphr.* — ἐπιβάλον] *they instigated, secretly instructed*.⁸ — ἀκηκόαμεν κ.τ.λ.] provisional summary statement of what these men asserted that they had heard as the essential contents of the utterances of Stephen in question. For their more precisely formulated literal statement, see vv. 13, 14.

Vv. 12–14. The assertion of these ὑποβλητοί⁹ served to direct the public opinion against Stephen; but a legal process was requisite for his complete overthrow, and prudence required the consent of the people. Therefore they stirred up the people, and the elders of the people and the scribes, etc. — συνεκίνησαν] *they drew them into the movement with them, stirred up them also*. Often in Plut., Polyb., etc. — καὶ ἐπιστάντες] *as in* iv. 1. The subject is still those hostile τινές. — συνήρπ.] *they drew along with them*, as in xix. 29. — μάρτυρας ψευδεῖς] Consequently, Stephen had *not* spoken the

¹ Megill. f. 73, 4.

² See Krüger, *ad Xen. Anab.* ii. 1. 7; Sanppe and Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 1. 19; Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 373 f.

³ Vulg.: “*et eorum qui erant*.”

⁴ Bernhardy, p. 477 f.; Winer, p. 320 f. (E. T. 444.)

⁵ Luke xxi. 15; and see on Eph. i. 8, 17.

⁶ Comp. 1 Cor. i. 17 ff., ii. 6 ff.

⁷ But τῷ ἁγίῳ is not added; for “*adversarii sentiebant Spiritum esse in Stephano; Spiritum sanctum in eo esse non sciebant*,” Bengel.

⁸ Comp. Appian. i. 74, ὑπεβλήθησαν κατ’ ἑποχὴν. The Latin *subornarunt*, or, as the Vulg. has it, *submiserunt* (Suet. Ner. 28).

⁹ Joseph. *Bell.* v. 10. 4; Plut. *Tib. Gr.* 8.

same words, which were then adduced by these witnesses, ver. 14, as heard from him. Now, namely, in presence of the Sanhedrim, it concerned them to bear witness to the blasphemy alleged to have been heard according to the real state of the facts, and in doing so those *ἄνδρες ὑποβλητοί* dealt as *false witnesses*. As formerly¹ a saying of *Jesus* was falsified in order to make Him appear as a rebel against the theocracy; so here also some expression of Stephen now unknown to us,—wherein the latter probably had pointed, and that in the spirit of *Jesus* himself, to the reformatory influence of Christianity leading to the dissolution of the temple-worship and legal institutions, and the consummation of it by the Parousia, and had indeed, perhaps, quoted the prophecy of the Lord concerning the destruction of Jerusalem,—was so perverted, that Stephen now appears as herald of a revolution to be accomplished by *Jesus*, directed against the temple and against the law and the institutions of *Moses*.² Against the view of Krause,³ that an expression of *other*, more inconsiderate, Christians was imputed to Stephen, may be urged not only the utter arbitrariness of such a supposition, but also the analogy of the procedure against *Jesus*, which very naturally presented itself to the enemies of Stephen as a precedent. Heinrichs, after Heumann and Morus, thinks that the *μάρτυρες* were in so far *ψευδεῖς*, as they had uttered an expression of Stephen *with an evil design*, in order to destroy him; so also Sepp. p. 17. But in that case they would not have been *false*, but only *malicious* witnesses; not a *ψεῦδος*, but a bad motive would have been predominant. Baur also and Zeller maintain the essential correctness of the assertion, and consequently the incorrectness of the narrative, in so far as it speaks of *false* witnesses. But an antagonism to the law, such as is ascribed by the latter to Stephen, would lack all internal basis and presupposition in the case of a believing Israelite full of wisdom and of the Holy Spirit;⁴ as regards its true amount, it can only be conceived as analogous to the subsequent procedure of Paul, which, as in xviii. 13, xxi. 21, was misrepresented with similar perversity; nor does the defensive address, vii. 44–58, lead further. Nevertheless, Rauch⁵ has maintained that Stephen actually made the assertion adduced by the witnesses, ver. 14, and that these were only *false* witnesses, in so far as they had not *themselves heard* this expression from the mouth of Stephen, which yet was the purport of their statement. This is at variance with the entire design and representation, see particularly ver 11. And the utterance itself, as the witnesses professed to have heard it, would, at any rate,

¹ Matt. xxvi. 61; John ii. 19.

² Comp. Weiss, *ibid.* Theol. p. 148. But that Stephen, as Reuss thinks (in Herzog's *Encykl.* XV. p. 73), preached something which the apostles had not previously taught, is all the more uncertain an assumption, seeing that already in the sayings of *Jesus* Himself sufficient materials for the purpose were given. Comp. e.g. John iv. 21 ff., the sayings of *Jesus* concerning the Sabbath, concerning the Levitical purifications, concerning the *ἡλίως* of the law, concerning the destruction of

Jerusalem, and the Parousia, etc. But Stephen (ὁ τῷ πνεύματι ἴσως, *Constitt.* ap. viii. 46. 9) may have expressed himself in a more threatening and incisive manner than others, and thereby have directed the persecution to *himself*. In so far he was certainly the fore-runner of Paul.

³ *Comment. in Meteor. atque orat. Steph.* Gott. 1780.

⁴ Comp. Baumgarten, p. 125.

⁵ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1857, p. 356.

even if used as a veil for a higher meaning, be framed after a manner so alien to Israelite piety and so unwise, that it could not be attributed at all to Stephen, full as he was of the Spirit. Oecumenius has correctly stated the matter: ἐπειδὴ ἄλλως μὲν ἤκουσαν, ἄλλως δὲ νῦν αὐτοὶ προνώρον, εἰκότως καὶ ψευδομάρτυρες ἀναγράφονται. — τοῦ τόπου τοῦ ἁγίου] the *holy place* κατ' ἐξοχὴν is *the temple*.¹ — Ver. 14. ὁ Ναζωρ. οὗτος] is not to be considered as part of the utterance of Stephen, but as proceeding from the standpoint of the false witnesses who so designate Jesus *contemptuously*, and blended by them with the words of Stephen. And not only is ὁ Ναζωρ. an expression of *contempt*, but also οὗτος²: *Jesus, this Nazarene!* — τὸν τόπον τοῦτον] The false witnesses represent the matter, as if Stephen had thus spoken *pointing to the temple*.

Ver. 15. All the Sanhedrists³ saw the countenance of Stephen *angelically glorified*; a superhuman, angel-like δόξα became externally visible to them on it (x). So *Luke* has conceived and represented it with simple definiteness; so the serene calm which astonished even the Sanhedrists, and the holy joyfulness which was reflected from the heart of the martyr in his countenance, have been glorified by the symbolism of Christian legend. But it would be arbitrary, with Kuinoel (comp. Grotius and Heinrichs), to rationalize the meaning of εἶδον . . . ἀγγέλων to this effect: "Os animi tranquillitatem summam referebat, adeo ut eum intuitibus reverentiam injiceret;" according to which the expression would have to be referred, with Neander and de Wette, to a poetically symbolical *description*, which does not correspond with the otherwise simple style of the narrative. The phenomenon was certainly "an extraordinary operation of the Spirit of Jesus;"⁴ but the *form* of it is added by tradition, which betrays the point of view of the miraculous also by the πάντες. The parallel adduced afresh by Olshausen (2 Sam. xiv. 17) is utterly unsuitable, because there the comparison to an angel relates to *wisdom*, and not to anything external. Nor is the analogy of the δόξα in the face of Moses (2 Cor. iii. 7) suitable, on account of the characteristic πρόσωπ. ἀγγέλων. For *Rabbinical* analogies, see Schoettgen and Wetstein.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(v) *A murmuring.* V. 1.

The first dissension within the Christian Church arose from a natural jealousy of two parties, of different language and national manners. Each party, wedded to its own customs and ways, was naturally prejudiced somewhat against the other; both truly Christian, yet each imperfect and lacking in true charity. This trouble was the germ of the future disturbance caused by the Judaizing Christians during and after the age of the apostles. The same element of discontent and disunion exists still in countries where

¹ 2 Macc. ii. 14.² vii. 40, xix. 26; Luke xv. 30; Ast, *Lex. Plat.* ii. p. 494; Dissen, *ad Plat. Nem.* ix. 29, p. 492.³ ἀπερίσταντες εἰς αὐτόν: "nec tantum est in iudiciis oculos in reum convertere, quum expectatur ejus defensio," Calvin.⁴ Baumgarten, p. 180.

different races, nationalities, and languages prevail, as in our own land, where dwell together natives of almost every country in the world. There is need for the exercise of enlarged and enlightened charity, for the exhibition of Christian wisdom and apostolic tact, and for the cultivation of a spirit of mutual forbearance and brother-love.

"There is something very sad in the brief statement contained in the opening verses of this sixth chapter. It tells us that the curtain had fallen on the first act of the church's history. Hitherto unbroken peace had reigned in the church, and a mutual love, which manifested itself in the general community of goods. But now we see the fair life interrupted, and the apostle compelled by a dissension to make arrangements for governing the community. It is a humiliating thought that the first great movement to organize ecclesiastical order and discipline was forced upon the apostles by an outburst of human passions among believers." (*Houson, Acts.*)

(w) *Seven men.* V. 3.

Luke does not designate these men deacons. Nor does it appear that any one of the *seven* was ever so called. Philip is spoken of as an evangelist, and both he and Stephen were successful preachers.

"Some of the ancient writers regarded them as the first deacons; others as entirely distinct from them. The general opinion at present is that this order arose from the institution of the Seven, but by a gradual extension of the sphere of duty at first assigned to them." (*Hackett.*) Various reasons have been imagined why *seven* were selected—that this was the sacred number among the Jews; that there were seven thousand believers at the time—one for each thousand; that there were seven congregations in Jerusalem; that it referred to the supposed existence of seven archangels; that it was a contrast to the twelve apostles, or a reference to the days of the week. But all such suppositions are arbitrary and vain. Lightfoot observes: "Let him that hath confidence enough pretend to assign a sufficient reason." The special exigency of the time required a particular work, and for this men were selected by the church and appointed by the apostles. The office of a deacon is scriptural, and his qualifications and duties are divinely specified.

(x) *The face of an angel.* V. 15.

Our author, speaking of the phenomenon, ascribes it to the "operation of the Spirit of Jesus, but the *form* of it is added by tradition." The narrative plainly implies that the appearance was supernatural, probably something similar to the radiance on the face of Moses, upon which the children of Israel could not look. The comparison with the angel is not intended to give any definite idea of his actual appearance, as we know nothing of the aspect of an angel's countenance; but it is used as a strong figure to suggest the idea of something superhuman and celestial.

Augustine thus beautifully writes of the martyr's transfigured face: "O lamb, foremost of the flock of Christ, fighting in the midst of wolves, following after the Lord, but still at a distance from him, and already the angel's friend! Yes, how clearly was he the angel's friend, who, while in the very midst of the wolves, still seemed like an angel; for so transfigured was he by the rays of the Sun of Righteousness, that even to his enemies he seemed a being not of this world."

CHAPTER VII.

VER. 1. *ἀρα* is wanting in A B C \aleph , min. Vulg. Cant. Germ. Bed. Deleted by Lachm. But if not genuine, it would hardly have been added, as it was so little necessary for the sense that, on the contrary, the question expressed in a shorter and more precise form appears to be more suitable to the standpoint and the temper of the high priest. — Ver. 3. *τὴν γῆν*] The article is wanting in Elz. Scholz, against far preponderant attestation. A copyist's error. Restored by Griesb. Lachm. Tisch. Born. — Ver. 5. *αὐτῷ δοῦναι*] *δοῦναι αὐτῷ* is decidedly attested; so Lachm. Tisch. Born. — Ver. 7. *δουλεύσωσι*] Tisch. reads *δουλεύουσιν*, in accordance, no doubt, with A C D, vss. Ir., but it is a mechanical repetition from ver. 6. — Ver. 11. *τὴν γῆν Αἰγύπτου*] A B C D* (which has *ἐφ' ὅλης τῆς Αἰγ.*) \aleph , 81, vss. have *τὴν Αἰγύπτον*. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. But how easily might ΓΗΝ be passed over after THN! and then the change Αἰγύπτον became necessary. — Ver. 12. Instead of *οἶτα*, *οἶτια* is to be received with Lachm. Tisch. Born.¹ — *ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ*] Lachm. Tisch. read *εἰς Αἰγύπτον*, following A B C E \aleph , 40. *ἐν Αἰγ.* is an explanatory supplement to *οἶτα*. — Ver. 14. After *συγγέν*. Elz. has *αὐτοῦ*, in opposition to witnesses of some importance (also \aleph), although it is defended by Born. A prevalent addition. — Ver. 15. *δέ*] A C E \aleph , 15, 18, vss. have *καὶ κατέβη*, which Griesb. has recommended, Rinck preferred, and Lachm. and Tisch. have adopted. D, 40, Syr. p. Cant. have no conjunction at all; so Born., but from the LXX. Deut. x. 22; *καὶ κατ.* is to be preferred as best attested. — Ver. 16. *ὦ*] Elz. reads *ὲ*, against decisive testimony. Mistaking the attraction. — *τοῦ Συγχέμ*] Lachm. reads *τοῦ ἐν Σ.*, according to A E \aleph * min. Copt. Syr. p. Tol. B C \aleph min. Sahid. Arm. have merely *ἐν Σ.* An alteration, because this *Συχέμ* was apprehended, like the preceding, as the name of a town, and the parallel with Gen. xxxiii. 19 was not recognized. — Ver. 17. *ὡμολόγησεν*] So Tisch. Lachm. But Elz. and Scholz have *ὥμοσεν*, against A B C \aleph , 15, 36, and some vss. A more precisely defining gloss from the LXX. instead of which D E have *ἐπηγγέλατο* (so Born.). — Ver. 18. After *ἐτερος* Lachm. has *ἐπ' Αἰγύπτον*, according to A B C \aleph , min. and several vss. An exegetical addition from the LXX. — Ver. 20. After *πατρός* Elz. has *αὐτοῦ*. See on ver. 14. — Ver. 21. *ἐκτεθέντα δὲ αὐτὸν*] Lachm. Born. read *ἐκτεθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ*, according to A B C D \aleph min. A correction in point of style. — Ver. 22. *πάσῃ σοφίᾳ*] A C E \aleph , vss. Or. (twice) Bas. Theodoret have *ἐν πάσῃ σοφ.* So Tisch. D* has *πάναν τὴν σοφίαν*. So Born. Interpretations of the *Recepta*, in favour of which is also the reading *πάσης σοφίας* in B, which is a copyist's error. — *ἐν* before *ἐργ.* (Elz. Scholz) is as decidedly condemned by external testimonies as the *αὐτοῦ* after *ἐργοῖς*, omitted in Elz., is attested. — Ver. 26 *συνήλασεν*] B C D \aleph , min. and some vss. have *συνήλασεν* or *συνήλασεν*. Valck. has preferred the former, Griesb. recom-

¹ How often *οἶτιον* is exchanged in vss. *ad Hier.* iii. 11; Heind. *ad Plat. Phaed.* p. 64 D; Krüger, *ad Xen. Anab.* vii. 1. 33. with *οἶτες* and *οἶτον*, may be seen in Frotscher,

mended the latter, and Lachm. Born. (comp. also Fritzsche, *de conform.* Lachm. p. 31) adopted it. Gloss on the margin for the explanation of the original *συνήλασεν* . . . *εἰς εἰρήνην*. On its reception into the text, the *εἰς εἰρ.*, separated from *συνήλ.* by *αὐτοῦς*, was retained. — Ver. 27. *ἐφ' ἡμῶς*] A B C H \aleph , min. Theophyl. have *ἐφ' ἡμῶν*. So Tisch. and Lachm. From LXX. Ex. ii. 14. — Ver. 30. *κυρίου*] is to be deleted, with Lachm. and Tisch., following A B C \aleph , Copt. Sahid. Vulg. A current addition to *ἀγγελος* generally, and here specially occasioned by the LXX. Ex. iii. 2. — Instead of *φλογὶ πυρός*, Tisch. has *πυρὶ φλογός*, after A C E, min. Syr. Vulg. The reading similarly varies in the LXX., and as the witnesses at our passage are divided, we cannot come to any decision. — Ver. 31. *ἐθαύμαζε*] So Griesb. Scholz. Tisch. Born. But Elz. and Lachm. have *ἐθαύμασεν*. Both have considerable attestation. But the suitableness of the relative imperfect was, as often elsewhere, not duly apprehended. — After *κυρίου* Elz. Scholz have *πρὸς αὐτόν*, which, however, Lachm. and Tisch. have deleted, following A B \aleph , min. Copt. Arm. Syr. p. An exegetical amplification, instead of which D, after *καταν.*, continues by: *ὁ κύρ. εἶπεν αὐτῷ λίγων*. — Ver. 32. Lachmann's reading: *ὁ θεὸς Ἀβραάμ κ. Ἰσαάκ κ. Ἰακώβ* (so also Tisch.), has indeed considerable attestation, but it is an adaptation to iii. 13. — Ver. 33. *ἐν ᾧ*] Lachm. Tisch. read *ἐφ' ᾧ*, which is to be preferred on account of preponderant attestation by A B C D** (D* has *οὐ*, so Born.) \aleph ; *ἐν ᾧ* is from the LXX. — Ver. 34. *ἀποστείλω*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἀποστειλῶ*, which is so decidedly attested by A B C D. Chrys., and by the transcriber's error *ἀποστίλω* in E and \aleph , that it cannot be considered as an alteration after the LXX. Ex. iii. 10. The *Recepta* is a mistaken emendation. — Ver. 35. Instead of *ἀπίστευεν*, *ἀπέσταλκεν* is to be read, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to decisive evidence. — *ἐν χειρὶ*] Lachm. Tisch. Born., read *σὺν χειρὶ*, which is so decidedly attested, and might so easily give place to the current *ἐν χειρὶ*, that it must be preferred. — Ver. 36. *γῇ*] Lachm. reads *τῇ*, according to B C, min. Sahid. Cant. A transcriber's error. The originality of *γῇ* is supported also by the *Αἰγύπτου* (instead of *Αἰγύπτω*) adopted by Elz. and Born. after D, which, however, has preponderant testimony against it. — Ver. 37. After *Θεός* Elz. has *ὑμῶν*, against decisive testimony. *κύριος* and *αὐτοῦ ἀκούσεσθε* are also to be rejected (Lachm. and Tisch. have deleted both), as important authorities are against them, and as their insertion after the LXX. and iii. 22 is more natural than their omission. — Ver. 39. *ταῖς καρδίαις*] Lachm. reads *ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις*, according to A B C \aleph . This is evidently an explanatory reading. On the other hand, *τῇ καρδίᾳ* (in H, min. and some vss. Chrys. Oec. Theoph.), preferred by Rinck and Tisch., would unhesitatingly be declared genuine, were it not that almost all the uncials and vss. support the plural. — Ver. 43. *ὑμῶν*] is wanting in B D, min. vss. Or. Ir. Philast. Rightly erased by Lachm. and Tisch. From the LXX. — '*Ῥεφάν*' a great variety in the orthography. Lachm. and Tisch. have '*Ῥεφάν*', according to A C E. But Elz. Scholz have '*Ῥεμφάν*'; Born. '*Ῥεμφάμ*' (D, Vulg. Ir.); B has '*Ῥομφά*'; \aleph , '*Ῥομφάν*'; \aleph **, '*Ῥαιφάν*'. — Ver. 44. The usual *ἐν* before *ταῖς*, which Lachm. and Tisch. have deleted (after A B C D** H \aleph , min. Chrys. and some vss.), is an explanatory addition. — Ver. 46. *Θεῶν*] B D H \aleph *, Cant. have *οἱκεν*. Adopted by Lachm. and Born. But in accordance with ver. 48 it appeared contradictory to the idea of Stephen, to designate the temple as the dwelling of God; and hence the alteration. — Ver. 48. After *χειροπ.* Elz. has *ναοῖς*, against A B C D E \aleph , min. and most vss. An exegetical addition. Comp. xvii. 24. — Ver. 51. *τῇ καρδίᾳ*] Lachm. and Born. read *καρδίαις*. But the

plural, which is found partly with and partly without the article in A C D M, min. and several vss. Chrys. Jer., was occasioned by the plural of the subject. B has *καρδίας*, which, without being a transcriber's error (in opposition to Buttm. *neulest. Gr.* p. 148 [E. T. 170]), may be either singular or plural, and therefore is of no weight for either reading. — Ver. 52, *γεγέννηθε*] The reading *'γένεσθε* in Lachm. Tisch. Born. is decidedly attested, and therefore to be adopted.

Ver. 1. The high priest interrupts the silent gazing of the Sanhedrists on Stephen, as he stood with glorified countenance, and demands of him an explanation of the charge just brought against him.—*Is then this*, which the witnesses have just asserted, *so?* With *εἰ* (see on i. 6; Luke xiii. 28) the question in the mouth of the high priest has something *ensnaring* about it. On the *ἀπα*, used with interrogative particles as referring to the circumstances of the case—here, of the discussion—see Klotz.¹

Vv. 2–53. *On the speech of Stephen.*²—This speech bears in its contents and tone the impress of its being *original*. For the long and somewhat prolix historical narrative, vv. 2–47, in which the rhetorical character remains so much in the background, and even the apologetic element is discernible throughout only indirectly, cannot—so peculiar and apparently even irrelevant to the situation is much of its contents³—be merely put into the mouth of Stephen, but must in its characteristic nature and course have come from his own mouth. If it were sketched after mere tradition or acquired information, or from a quite independent ideal point of view, then either the historical part would be placed in more direct relation to the points of the charge and brought into rhetorical relief, or the whole plan would shape itself otherwise in keeping with the question put in ver. 1; the striking power and boldness of speech, which only break forth in the smallest portion (vv. 48–53), would be more diffused over the whole, and the historical mistakes—which have nothing surprising in them in the case of a discourse delivered on the spur of the moment—would hardly occur.—But *how is the authentic reproduction of the discourse*, which must in the main be assumed, *to be explained?* Certainly not by supposing that the whole was, either in its main points (Krause, Heinrichs) or even verbally (Kuinoel), taken down in the place of meeting by some person unknown.⁴ It is extremely arbitrary to carry back such shorthand-writing to the public life of those times. The most direct solution would no doubt be given, if we could assume notes of the speech made by the speaker himself, and preserved. But as this is not here to be thought of, in accordance with the whole spirit of the apostolic age and with vi. 12, it only remains as the

¹ *Ad Devar.* p. 177; Nügelab. on the *Ilud*, p. 11, ed. 3.

² See Krause, *Comm. in hist. et orat. Steph.*, Gott. 1796; Baur, *de orat. hab. a Steph. con-ellio*, Tab. 1829, and his *Paulus*, p. 42 ff.; Luger, *üb. Zweck, Inhalt u. Eigenthümlichk. der Rede des Steph.*, Lübeck 1836; Lange in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1836, p. 735 ff., and *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 84 ff.; Thiersch, *de Stephani*

orat., Marb. 1849. Comp. his *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 85 ff.; Rauch in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 853 ff.; F. Nitzsch in the same, 1860, p. 479 ff.; Henn in the *Evang. Zeitschr. f. Prot. u. Kirche*, 1859, p. 311 ff.

³ Comp. Calvin: "Stephani responsio prima specie absurda et inepta videri posset."

⁴ Richm., *de fontib. Act. ap.* p. 195 f., conjectures: by Saul.

most natural expedient: to consider the active memory of an ear-witness, or even several, vividly on the stretch, and quickened even by the purpose of placing it on record, as the authentic source; so that, immediately after the tragical termination of the judicial procedure, what was heard with the deepest sympathy and eagerness was noted down from fresh recollection, and afterwards the record was spread abroad by copies, and was in its substantial tenor adopted by Luke. The purely historical character of the contents, and the steady chronological course of the greater part of the speech, remove any improbability of its being with sufficient faithfulness taken up by the memory. As regards the *person* of the reporter, no definite conjectures are to be ventured on;¹ and only this much is to be assumed as probable, that he was no hostile listener, but a *Christian*, perhaps a *secret* Christian in the Sanhedrim itself,—a view favoured by the diffusion, which we must assume, of the record, and more especially by the circumstance, that vv. 54-60 forms one whole with the reproduction of the speech interrupted at ver. 53, and has doubtless proceeded from the same authentic source. With this view even the *historical errors* in the speech do not conflict; with regard to which, however,—especially as they are based in part on traditions not found in the O. T.,—it must remain undetermined how far they are attributable to the speaker himself or to the reporter. At all events, these historical mistakes of the speech form a strong proof in what an unaltered form, with respect to its historical data, the speech has been preserved from the time of its issuing from the hands that first noted it down.—From this view it is likewise evident in what sense we are to understand its *originality*, namely, not as throughout a verbal reproduction, but as correct in *substance*, and *verbal only so far, as*—setting aside the literary share, not to be more precisely determined, which Luke himself had in putting it into its present shape—it was possible and natural for an intentional exertion of the memory to retain not only the style and tone of the discourse on the whole, but also in many particulars the verbal expression. Definitions of a more precise character cannot psychologically be given. According to Baur and Zeller the speech is a later composition, “at the foundation of which, historically considered, there is hardly more than an indefinite recollection of the general contents of what was said by Stephen, and perhaps even only of his principles and mode of thought;” the exact recollection of the speech and its preservation are inconceivable; the artificial plan, closely accordant with its theme, betrays a premeditated elaboration; the author of the Acts unfolds in it his own view of the relation of the Jews to Christianity; the discussion before the Sanhedrim itself is historically improbable, etc.; Stephen is “the Jerusalem type of the Apostle of the Gentiles.”² Bruno Bauer has gone to the extreme of frivolous criticism: “The speech is fabricated, as is the whole framework of circumstances in which it occurs, and the fate of Stephen.”

Interpreters, moreover, are much divided in their views concerning the

¹ Olshausen, *e.g.*, refers to vi. 7; Lnger and Baumgarten to the intervention of Saul.

² See in opposition to Baur, Schneckenburger in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1855, p. 537 ff.

relation of the contents to the points of complaint contained in vi. 13, 14. Among the older interpreters—the most of whom, such as Augustine, Beza, and Calvin, have recourse to merely incidental references, without any attempt to enter into and grasp the unity of the speech—the opinion of Grotius is to be noted: that Stephen wished indirectly, in a historical way, to show that the favour of God is not bound to any place, and that the Jews had no advantage over those who were not Jews, in order thereby to justify his prediction concerning the destruction of the temple and the call of the Gentiles.¹ But the very supposition, that the teaching of the call of the Gentiles was the one point of accusation against Stephen, is arbitrary; and the historical proofs adduced would have been very ill-chosen by him, seeing that in his review of history it is always this very Jewish people that appears as distinguished by God. The error, so often committed, of inserting between the lines the main thoughts as indirectly indicated, vitiates the opinion of Heinrichs, who makes Stephen give a defence of his conversion to Christ as the true Messiah expected by the fathers; as well as the view of Kuinoel, that Stephen wished to prove that the Mosaic ceremonial institutions, although they were divine, yet did not make a man acceptable to God; that, on the contrary, without a moral conversion of the people, the destruction of the temple was to be expected. Olshausen stands in a closer and more direct relation to the matter, when he holds that *Stephen narrates the history of the O. T. so much at length, just to show the Jews that he believed in it, and thus to induce them, through their love for the national history, to listen with calm attention. The nature of the history itself fitted it to form a mirror to his hearers, and particularly to bring home to their minds the circumstance that the Jewish people, in all stages of their development and of the divine revelation, had resisted the Spirit of God, and that, consequently, it was not astonishing that they should now show themselves once more disobedient.* Yet Olshausen himself does not profess to look upon this reference of the speech as “with definite purpose aimed at.” In a more exact and thorough manner, Baur, whom Zeller in substance follows, has laid down as the leading thought: “*Great and extraordinary as were the benefits which God from the beginning imparted to the people, equally ungrateful in return and antagonistic to the divine designs was from the first the disposition of that people.*”² In this case, however, as Zeller thinks, there is brought into chief prominence the reference to the temple in respect to the charges raised, and that in such a way that the very building of the temple itself was meant to be presented as a proof of the perversity of the people,—a point of view which is foreign to Stephen, and arbitrarily forced on his words, as it would indeed in itself be unholy and impious.³ With reason, Luger, who yet goes too far in the references of details, Thiersch, Baumgarten, and F. Nitzsch have adhered to the historical standpoint given in vi. 13, 14, and kept strictly in view the *apologetic* aim of the speech;⁴ along with which, how-

¹ Comp. Schneckenburger, p. 184, who considers the speech, as respects the chief object aimed at, as a preparation for xxviii. 25 ff.

² Comp. already Bengel: “*Vos autem sem-*

per mali faulisti,” etc.

³ 2 Sam. vii. 18; 1 Kings v. 5, vi. 12; 1 Chron. xviii. 12; comp. on vv. 48, 50.

⁴ Comp. also de Wette.

ever, Thiersch and Baumgarten not without manifold caprice exaggerate, in the histories brought forward by Stephen, the *typical* reference and allegorical application of them—by which they were to serve as a mirror to the present—as designed by him,¹ as is also done in the *Erlang. Zeitschr.* 1859, p. 811 ff. Rauch is of opinion that the speech is directed against the *meritoriousness of the temple-worship and of the works of the law*, inasmuch as it lays stress, on the contrary, upon *God's free and unmerited grace and election*; a similar view was already held by Calvin; but to this there remains the decisive counter-argument, that the assumed *point*, the non-meritorious nature of grace and election, is not at all expressly brought out by Stephen or subjected to more special discussion. Moreover, Rauch starts from the supposition that the assertion of the witnesses in vi. 14 was *true*,² inasmuch as Stephen had actually said what was adduced at vi. 14.—But if the assertion in vi. 14 is not adduced otherwise than as really *false* testimony, then it is also certain that the speaker must have the design of *exposing the groundlessness of the charges brought against him, and the true reason for which he was persecuted*. And the latter was to the martyr the chief point, so that his *defence* throughout does not keep the apologetic line, but has an *offensive* character,³ at first indirectly and calmly, and then directly and vehemently; the proof that the whole blame lay on the side of his judges was to him the chief point even for his own justification. Accordingly, the proper *theme* is to be found in vv. 51, 52, and the contents and course of the speech may be indicated somewhat as follows: *I stand here accused and persecuted, not because I am a blasphemer of the law and of the temple, but in consequence of that spirit of resistance to God and His messengers, which you, according to the testimony of history, have received from your fathers and continue to exhibit*. Thus, it is not *my* fault, but *your* fault. To carry out this

¹ Thus, for example, according to Thiersch, even in the very command of God to Abraham to migrate, ver. 2 ff., there is assumed to be involved the application: "To us also, to whom God in Christ has appeared, there has been a command to go out from our kindred." In ver. 7, Stephen, it is affirmed, wishes to indicate: So will the race of oppressors, before whom he stood, end like Pharaoh and his host, and the liberated church will then celebrate its new independent worship. In the envy of Joseph's brethren, etc. (ver. 9 ff.), it is indicated that Christ also was from envy delivered up to the Gentiles, and for that God had destined Him to be a Saviour and King of the Gentiles. The famine (ver. 11) signifies the affliction and spiritual famine of the hostile Jews, who, however, would at length (ver. 13), after the conversion of the Gentiles, acknowledge Him whom they had rejected. Moses' birth at the period of the severest oppression, points to the birth of Christ at the period of the census. Moses' second appearance points to the (in the N. T. not elsewhere

occurring) second appearance of Christ, which would have as its consequence the restoration of the Jews. Aaron is the type of the high priest in the judgment hall, etc.—According to Lager, the speech has the three main thoughts: (1) That the law is not a thing rounded off in itself, but something added to the promise, and bearing even in itself a new promise; (2) That the temple is not exclusively the holy place, but only stands in the rank of holy places, by which a perfecting of the temple is prefigured; (3) That from the rejection of Jesus no argument can be derived against him (Stephen), as, indeed, the ambassadors of God in all stages of revelation had been reviled. These three main thoughts are not treated one *after* the other, but one *within* the other, on the thread of sacred history; hence the form of repetition very often occurs in the recital (vv. 4, 5, 7, 13, 14, 18, 26, etc.).

² See, against this, on vi. 13.

³ Comp. the appropriate remarks of F. Nitzsch.

view more in detail, Stephen (1) first of all lets *history* speak, and that with all the calmness and circumstantiality by which he might still have won the assembly to reflection.¹ He commences with the divine guidance of the *common ancestor*, and comes to the *patriarchs*; but even in their case that refractoriness was apparent through the envy toward *Joseph*, who yet was destined to be the deliverer of the family. But, at special length, in accordance with the aim of his defence, he is obliged to dwell upon *Moses*, in whose history, very specially and repeatedly, that ungodly resistance and rejection appeared,² although he was the mediator of God for the deliverance of His people, the type of the Messiah, and the receiver of the living oracles of the law. Stephen then passes from the tabernacle to the *temple* prayed for by David and built by Solomon (ver. 44 ff.). But hardly has he in this case indicated the mode of regarding it at variance with the prophet Isaiah, which was fostered by the priests and the hierarchy (vv. 48-50), than (2) there now breaks forth a *most direct attack*, no longer to be restrained, upon his hostile judges (ver. 51 ff.), and that with a bold reproach, the thought of which had already sufficiently glanced out from the previous historical representation, and now receives merely its most unveiled expression.³ This sudden outbreak, as with the zeal of an ancient prophet, makes the unrighteous judges angry; whereupon Stephen breaks off in the mid-current of his speech,⁴ and is silent, while, gazing stedfastly heavenwards to the glory of God, he commits his cause to Him whom he sees standing at the right hand of God.

Very different judgments have been formed concerning the value of the speech, according as its relation to its apologetic task has been recognised and appreciated. Even Erasmus (*ad* ver. 51) gave it as his opinion, that there were many things in it "*quas non ita multum pertinere videantur ad id quod instituit.*" He, in saying so, points to the interruption after ver. 58. Recently Schwanbeck, p. 251, has scornfully condemned it as "a compendium of Jewish history forced into adaptation to a rhetorical purpose, replete with the most trifling controversies which Jewish scholasticism ever invented." Baur, on the other hand, has with justice acknowledged the aptness, strikingness, and profound pertinence of the discourse, as opposed to the hostile accusations,—a praise which, doubtless, is intended merely for the alleged later composer. Ewald correctly characterizes the speech as complete in its kind; and F. Nitzsch has thoroughly

¹ The more fully, and without confining himself to what was directly necessary for his aim, Stephen expatiates in his historical representation, the more might he, on account of the national love for the sacred history, and in accordance with O. T. examples (Ex. xx. 5 ff.; Deut. xxiii. 2 ff.), expect the eager and concentrated interest of his hearers, and perhaps even hope for a calming and clearing of their judgment.

² Ver. 27 f., ver. 89 ff.

³ We may not ask wherefore Stephen has

not carried the history farther than to the time of Solomon. Vv. 51, 52 include in themselves the whole tragic summary of the later history.

⁴ What Stephen would still have said or left unsaid, if he had spoken further, cannot be ascertained. But the speech is broken off; with ver. 58 he had just entered on a new stream of reproaches. And certainly he would still have added a prophetic threatening of punishment, as well as possibly, also, the summons to repentance.

and clearly done justice to its merits. It is peculiarly important as the only detailed speech which has been preserved from one not an apostle, and in this respect also it is a "documentum Spiritus pretiosum," Bengel (v).

As regards the *language* in which Stephen spoke, even if he were a Hellenist, which must be left undecided, this forms no reason why he should not, as a Jew, have spoken in *Hebrew* before the supreme council. Nor does the partial dependence on the LXX. justify us in inferring that the speech was delivered in *Greek*; it is sufficient to set down this phenomenon to the account of the Greek translation of what was spoken in Hebrew, whether the source from which Luke drew was still Hebrew or already Greek.

Vv. 2, 3. *Brethren* and respectively (*καὶ*) *fathers*. The former (*kinsmen*, *οἱ兄弟*) refers to *all present*; the latter,¹ to the *Sanhedrists exclusively*. Comp. xxii. 1. — ὁ Θεὸς τῆς δόξης] *God, who has the glory*. And this δόξα (*דְּבָרִי*), as it stands in significant relation to *δοξάω*, must be understood as *outward majesty*, the *brightness* in which Jehovah, as the only true God, visibly manifests Himself.² — *Haran*, *ἡρᾶν*, LXX. *Χαρράν*, with the Greeks³ and Romans,⁴ *Káppai* and *Carrhae*, was a very ancient city in northern Mesopotamia.⁵ The theophany here meant is most distinctly indicated by ver. 3 as that narrated in Gen. xii. 1. But this occurred when Abraham had already departed from Ur to Haran (Gen. xi. 31); accordingly not: *πρὶν ἢ κατοικῆσαι αὐτὸν ἐν Χαρράν*. This discrepancy⁶ is not to be set at rest by the usual assumption that Stephen here follows a tradition probably derived from Gen. xv. 7,⁷ that Abraham had already had a divine vision at Ur, to which Stephen refers, while in Gen. xii. there is recorded that which afterwards happened at Haran. For the verbal quotation, ver. 3, admits of no other historical reference than to Gen. xii. 1. Stephen has thus, according to the text, *erroneously* (z) — speaking off-hand in the hurry of the moment, how easily might he do so! — transferred the theophany that happened to Abraham at *Haran* to an earlier period, that of his abode in *Ur*, full of the thought that God even in the earliest times undertook the guidance of the people afterwards so refractory! This is simply to be admitted (Grotius, "Spiritus sanctus apostolos et evangelistas confirmavit in doctrina evangelica; in ceteris rebus, si Hieronymo credimus, ut hominibus, reliquit quae sunt hominum"), and not to be evaded by having recourse⁸ to an

¹ Comp. the Latin *Patres* and the Hebrew *אבות* in respectful address to kings, priests, prophets, and teachers; Lightfoot, *ad Marc.* p. 654.

² Comp. ver. 55; Ex. xxiv. 16; Isa. vi. 3; Ps. xxiv. 7, xxix. 3; and on 1 Cor. ii. 8.

³ Herodian. iv. 13. 7; Ptol. v. 18; Strab. xvi. 1, p. 747.

⁴ "Miserando funere *Crassus* Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine *Carrhas*," Lucan. i. 104; comp. Dio Cass. xl. 25; Ammian. Marc. xxiii. 3. [*Ersk.* XI. 291 ff.]

⁵ See Mannert, *Geogr.* V. 2, p. 280 ff.; Ritter,

⁶ Ewald explains the many deviations in this speech from the ordinary Pentateuch, by the supposition that the speaker followed a later text-book, then much used in the schools of learning, which had contained such peculiarities. This is possible, but cannot be otherwise shown to be the case; nor can it be shown how the deviations came into the supposed text-book.

⁷ Comp. Neh. ix. 7; Philo, *de Abr.* II. pp. 11, 16, ed. Mang.; Joseph. *Ant.* i. 7. 1; see Krause, *l.c.* p. 11.

⁸ See Luger after Beza, Calvin, and others.

anticipation in Gen. xi. 31, according to which the vision contained in xii. 1 is supposed to have *preceded* the departure from Ur (A'); or, by what professes to be a more profound entering into the meaning, to the arbitrary assumption "that Abraham took an independent share in the transmigration of the children of Terah from Ur to Haran,"¹ to which primordial hidden beginning of the call of Abraham the speaker goes back. — ἐν τῇ Μεσοποτ. for the land of Ur² was situated in northern Mesopotamia, which the Chaldeans inhabited; but is not to be identified with that Ur, which Ammianus Marc. xxv. 8, mentions as *castellum Persicum*, whose situation must be conceived as farther south than Haran.³ — πρὶν ἢ] see on Matt. i. 18. — ἢν ἂν σοι δεῖξω] *quamcunque tibi monstravero*. "Non norat Abram, quae terra foret," Heb. xi. 8, Bengel.

Ver. 4. Τότε] *after he had received this command*. — μετὰ τὸ ἀποθανεῖν τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ] Abraham was born to his father Terah when he was 70 years of age; and the whole life of Terah amounted to 205 years. Now, as Abraham was 75 years old when he went from Haran,⁴ it follows that Terah, *after this departure of his son, lived 60 years* (B'). Once more, therefore, we encounter a deviation from the biblical narrative, which is found also in Philo, *de migr. Abr.* p. 415, and hence probably rests on a tradition, which arose for the credit of the filial piety of Abraham, who had not migrated before his father's death. The circumstance that the death of Terah is narrated at Gen. xi. 32, proleptically, comp. xii. 4, before the migration, does not alter the state of matters historically, and cannot, with an inviolable belief in inspiration, at all justify the expedient of Baumgarten, p. 134.⁵ The various *attempts at reconciliation* are to be rejected as arbitrarily forced: e.g. the proposal, Knatchbull, Cappellus, Bochart, Whiston, to insert at Gen. xi. 32, instead of 205, according to the Samaritan text 145, but even the latter is corrupted, as Gen. xi. 32 was not understood proleptically, and therefore it was thought necessary to correct it;⁶ or the ingenious refinement which, after Augustine, particularly Chladenius,⁷ Loescher, Wolf, Bengel, and several older interpreters have defended, that μετόπισθεν is to be understood, not of the *transferring* generally, but of the giving *quiet and abiding* possession, to which Abraham only attained after the death of his father. More recently⁸ it has been assumed that Stephen here follows the tradition⁹ that Abraham left Canaan *after the spiritual death* of his father, i.e. after his falling away into idolatry—this,

¹ Baumgarten, p. 134.

² אֵר, Gen. xi. 28.

³ See, after Tuch and Knobel on Genesis, Arnold in Herzog's *Encykl.* XVI. p. 735.

⁴ Gen. xi. 26, 32, xii. 4; Joseph. *Antt.* i. 7. 1.

⁵ That the narrative of the death of Terah, Gen. i.c., would indicate that for the commencement of the new relation of God to men Abraham *alone*, and not in connection with his father, comes into account. Thus certainly all tallies.

⁶ Naïvely enough, Knatchbull, p. 47, was of opinion that, if this alteration of the He-

brew text could not be admitted, it was better "cum Scaligero nodum hunc solvendum relinquere, dum Elias venerit." According to Beelen in *loc.*, Abraham need not have been the *first-born* of Terah, in spite of Gen. xi. 26, 27.

⁷ *De conciliat. Moisi et Steph. circa annos Abr., Vitoh.* 1710.

⁸ Michaelis, Krause, Kuinoel, Luger, Olshausen.

⁹ Lightf. in *loc.*; Michael. *de chronol. Mos. post diluv.* sec. 15.

at least, was intended to protect the patriarch from the suspicion of having violated his filial duty! — which opinion Michaelis incorrectly ascribes also to Philo. According to this view, ἀποθανεῖν would have to be understood *spiritually*, which the context does not in the least degree warrant, and which no one would hit upon, if it were not considered a necessity that no deviation from Genesis *l.c.* should be admitted. — μετόπισεν] namely, *God*. Rapid change of the subject; comp. on vi. 6. — εἰς ἣν ὑμεῖς νῦν κατοικεῖτε.] *i.e. into which ye having moved now dwell in it.* A well-known brachylogy by combining the conception of motion with that of rest.¹ The εἰς ἣν calls to mind the immigration of the nation (which is represented by ὑμεῖς) from Egypt.

Ver. 5. Κληρονομία, הִרְשָׁה, *hereditary possession*. Heb. xi. 8. — βῆμα ποδός]² On the subject-matter, comp. Heb. xi. 9. — καὶ ἐπηγγείλατο] Gen. xiii. 15. Καὶ is the copula. *He gave not . . . and promised*, the former he omitted, and the latter he did. — καὶ τῷ σπέρμ. αὐτοῦ] καὶ is the simple *and*, not *namely* (see Gen. *l.c.*). The promise primarily concerned Abraham as the participant father of the race himself. Comp. Luke i. 71. — This verse, too, stands apparently at variance with Genesis, where, in chap. xxiii., we are informed that Abraham purchased a field from the sons of Heth. But *only* apparently. For the remark οὐκ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ . . . ποδός refers only to the first period of Abraham's residence in Palestine before the institution of circumcision (ver. 8), while that purchase of a field falls much later. It was therefore quite superfluous, *either* ³ to emphasize the fact that Abraham had not in fact acquired that field by divine direction, but had *purchased* it, or ⁴ to have recourse to the erroneous assumption, not to be justified either by John vii. 8 or by Mark xi. 13, that οὐκ stands for οὐπω.

Vv. 6, 7. By the continuative δέ there is now brought in the *express declaration of God*, which was given on occasion of this promise to Abraham concerning the future providential guidance destined for his posterity. But God, at that time, *spoke thus*: “*that his seed will dwell as strangers in a foreign land*,” etc. The δὲ does not depend on ἐλάλ., nor is it the recitative, but it is a constituent part of the *very saying adduced*.⁵ This is Gen. xv. 13, but with the second person (*thy seed*) converted into the third, and also otherwise deviating from the LXX.; in fact, καὶ λατρ. μοι ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ is entirely wanting in the LXX. and Hebrew, and is an expansion suggested by Ex. iii. 12. — ἐστὶν παροικον] הָיָה עֹבֵד. Comp. on Luke xxiv. 18; Eph. ii. 19. — δοῦλώσουσιν αὐτό] namely, the ἀλλότριοι. — τετρακόσια] Here, as in an *oracle*, the duration is given, as also at Gen. *l.c.*, in *round numbers*; but in Ex. xii. 40 this period of Egyptian sojourning and bondage⁶ is *historically* specified *exactly* as 430 years (c'). In Gal. iii. 17 (see *in loc.*), Paul has inappropriately referred the chronological statement of Ex. xii. 40 to the space of time from the promise made to Abraham down to the giving of

¹ Winer, p. 386 f. (E. T. 516 f.); Dissen, *ad Pind. Ol.* xi. 28, p. 132.

² LXX. Deut. ii. 5 (לֶחֶם-פֶּדֶס), *spatium, quod planta pedis calcatur*. Comp. on βῆμα in the sense of *vestigium*, Hom. *H. Merc.* 322, 345.

³ With Drusius, Schoettgen, Bengel.

⁴ With Kuinoel and Olshausen.

⁵ LXX.: γινώσκων γνώση ὅτι παροικον κ.τ.λ.

⁶ ἐν τετρακ. belongs to the whole ἐστὶν . . . κακώσουσιν.

the law. — Ver. 7. As in the LXX. and in the original Heb. the whole passage vv. 6, 7 is expressed in *direct* address (τὸ ἀπὲρμα σου), while Stephen in ver. 6 has adduced it in the *indirect* form; so he now, passing over to the direct expression, inserts the εἶπεν ὁ Θεός, which is not in the LXX. nor in the Heb. — And, after this 400 years' bondage, the people . . . I shall judge; κρίνειν of *judicial retribution*, which, as frequently in the N. T., is seen from the context to be *punitive*. — ἐγὼ] has the weight of the authority of divine absoluteness. Comp. Rom. xii. 19. — ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τοῦτῳ] namely, *where I now speak with thee* (in Canaan). There is no reference to Horeb,¹ as we have here only a freely altered *echo* of the promise made to Moses, which suggested itself to Stephen, in order to denote more definitely the promise made to Abraham. Arbitrary suggestions are made by Bengel and Baumgarten, who find an indication of the long *distance of time* and the intervening *complications*. Stephen, however, here makes no erroneous reference (de Wette), but only a *free application*, such as easily presented itself in an *extempore* speech.

Ver. 8. Διαθήκην περιτομῆς] *a covenant completed by means of circumcision*.² Abraham was bound to the introduction of circumcision; and, on the other hand, God bound Himself to make him the father of many nations. — ἔδωκεν] inasmuch as God proposed and laid on Abraham the conclusion of the covenant. — οὐτως] so, i.e. standing in this new relation to God,³ as the bearer of the divine covenant of circumcision. Ishmael was born *previously*. — καὶ ὁ Ἰσαὰκ τ. Ἰακώβ] namely, ἐγέννησε κ. περιέτ. τ. ἡμ. τ. ὁ γδ.

Vv. 9-13. Ζηλώσαντες] here of *envious jealousy*, as often also in classical writers. Certainly Stephen in this mention has already in view the similar malicious disposition of his judges towards Jesus, so that in the ill-used Joseph, as afterwards also in the despised Moses, both of whom yet became deliverers of the people, he sees historical types of Christ. — ἀπέδοντο εἰς Αἴγ.] *they gave him away to Egypt*.⁴ For analogous examples to ἀποδ. εἰς, see Elsner, p. 390.—The following clauses, rising higher and higher with simple solemnity, are linked on by καί. — χάριν κ. σοφίαν] It is simplest⁵ to explain χάριν of the *divine* bestowal of grace, and to refer ἐναντίον Φαρ. merely to σοφίαν: *He gave him grace*, generally, and in particular, *wisdom before Pharaoh*, namely, according to the history which is presumed to be well known, in the interpretation of dreams as well as for other counsel. — ἡγούμε.] "*vice regis cuncta regentem*," Gen. xli. 43, Grotius. — κ. ὢλ. τ. οἰκ. αὐτ.] as *high steward*. — χοιράσματα] *fodder* for their cattle. So throughout with Greek writers.⁶ A *scarcity of fodder*, to which especially belongs the want of *cereal* fodder, is the most urgent difficulty, in a failure of crops, for the possessors of large herds of cattle. — ὅντα αὐτῶν] *that there was corn*. The question, Where? finds its answer from the context and the familiar history. The following εἰς Αἴγυπτον (see critical remarks) belongs to ἐξάντιστ., and is, from its epoch-making significance, emphatically placed first. On

¹ Ex. iii. 13: ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ.

² Gen. xvii. 10. Comp. on Rom. iv. 11.

³ Comp. on Eph. v. 33.

⁴ By sale, comp. v. 8; Gen. xlv. 4, LXX.

⁵ Comp. Gen. xxxix. 21.

⁶ And comp. LXX. Gen. xxiv. 25, 22, xlii. 27; Judg. xix. 10; Eccles. xxxiii. 29, xxviii. 29.

ἀκούειν, to learn, with the predicative participle, see Winer;¹ frequent also in Greek writers.—ἀνεγνωρίσθη] *he was recognised by his brethren*,² to be taken passively, as also Gen. xlv. 1, when the LXX. thus translates עֲרִימָה. — τὸ γένος τοῦ Ἰωσήφ] the name³ is significantly repeated; ⁴ a certain sense of patriotic pride is implied in it.

Vv. 14, 15. Ἐν ψ. ἐβδουήκ. πέντε] *in 75 souls, persons*,⁵ he called his father and, in general, the whole family, *i.e.* he called them in a personal number of 75, which was the sum containing them. The expression is a Hebraism (³), after the LXX. Deut. x. 22. In the number Stephen, however, follows the LXX. Gen. xlv. 27, Ex. i. 5,⁶ where likewise 75 souls are specified, whereas the original text, which Josephus follows,⁷ reckons only 70.⁸—αὐτὸς κ. οἱ πατ. ἡμῶν] *he and our patriarchs*, generally. A very common epanorthosis. See on John ii. 12.

Ver. 16. Μετετέθησαν] namely, αὐτὸς κ. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν. Incorrectly Kuinoel and Olshausen refer it only to the πατέρες;⁹ whereas αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν are named as the persons belonging to the same category, *of whom the being dead is affirmed*. Certainly Gen. xlix. 30,¹⁰ according to which Jacob was buried in the cave of Machpelah at Hebron (Gen. xxiii.), is at variance with the statement μετετέθ. εἰς Συχέμ. But Stephen—from whose memory in the hurry of an extemporary speech *this* statement escaped, and not *the* statement, that Joseph's body was buried at Sychem¹¹—transfers the locality of the burial of Joseph not merely to his brethren, of whose burial-place the O. T. gives no information, but also to Jacob him-

¹ p. 325 (E. T. 496).

² Plat. Pol. p. 258 A, Pharm. p. 127 A, Lach. p. 181 C.

³ Instead of the simple αὐτοῦ, as A E, 40. Arm. Vulg. read.

⁴ Bornem. ad Xen. Symp. 7. 84; Kühner, ad Xen. Anab. i. 7. 11.

⁵ Il. 41, xxvii. 37.

⁶ At Deut. *i.e.* also Codex A has the reading 75, which is, however, evidently a mere alteration by a later hand in accordance with the two other passages. Already Philo (see Loesner, p. 185) mentions the two discrepant statements of number (75 according to Gen. *i.e.* and Ex. *i.e.*, and 70 according to Deut. *i.e.*) and allegorizes upon them.

⁷ Antt. ii. 7. 4, vi. 5. 6.

⁸ According to the Hebrew, the number 70 is thus made up: all the descendants of Jacob who came down with him to Egypt are fixed at 66, Gen. xlv. 26, and then, ver. 27, Joseph and his two sons and Jacob himself (that is, four persons more) are included. In the reckoning of the LXX., influenced by a discrepant tradition, there are added to those 66 persons (ver. 26) in ver. 27 (contrary to the original text), οἱ δὲ Ἰωσήφ οἱ γενόμενοι αὐτῇ ἐν γῇ Αἰγύπτῳ ψυχὰς ἐννέα, so that 75 persons are made out. It is thus evidently contrary to

this express mode of reckoning of the LXX., when it is commonly assumed (also by Wetstein, Michaelis, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel, Olshausen) that the LXX. had added to the 70 persons of the original text 5 grandchildren and great-grandchildren of Joseph (who are named in the LXX. Gen. xlv. 20). But in the greatest contradiction to the above notice of the LXX. stands the view of Seb. Schmid, with whom Wolf agrees, that the LXX. had added to the 66 persons (ver. 26) the wives of the sons of Jacob, and from the sum of 78 thereby made up had again deducted 3 persons, namely, the wife of Judah who had died in Canaan, the wife of Joseph and Joseph himself, so that the number 75 is left. Entirely unhistorical is the hypothesis of Krebs and Loesner: "Stephanum apud Luc. (et LXX.) de his loqui, qui in Aegyptum invitati fuerint, Moesen de his, qui eo *remerint*, quorum non nisi 70 fuerunt." Beza conjectured, instead of *πέντε* in our passage: *πάντες* (!); and Masonius, instead of the numeral sign OE (75), the numeral sign CM (66). For yet other views, see Wolf.

⁹ See also Hackett.

¹⁰ Comp. Joseph. Antt. ii. 8. 7.

¹¹ Josh. xxiv. 33, comp. Gen. i. 25.

self, in unconscious deviation, as respects the latter, from Gen. xlix. 30 (D¹). Perhaps the Rabbinical tradition, that all the brethren of Joseph were also buried at Sychem,¹ was even then current, and thus more easily suggested to Stephen the error with respect to Jacob. It is, however, certain that Stephen has *not* followed an account deviating from this,² which transfers the burial of all the patriarchs to *Hebron*, although no special motive can be pointed out in the matter; and it is entirely arbitrary, with Kuinoel, to assume that he had wished thereby to convey the idea that the Samaritans, to whom, in his time, *Sychem* belonged, could not, as the possessors of the graves of the patriarchs, have been rejected by God. — ψ ὠήσατο 'Αβρ.] *which, formerly, Abraham bought.* But according to Gen. xxxiii. 19, it was not Abraham, but *Jacob*, who purchased a piece of land from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem. On the other hand, *Abraham* purchased from Ephron the field and burial-cave at Hebron (Gen. xxiii.). Consequently, Stephen has here evidently fallen into a *mistake*, and asserted of Abraham what historically applied to Jacob, being led into error by the fact that something similar was recorded of Abraham. If expositors had candidly admitted the mistake so easily possible in the hurry of the moment, they would have been relieved from all strange and forced expedients of an exegetical and critical nature, and would neither have assumed a purchase not mentioned at all in the O. T., nor,³ a combining of two purchases,⁴ and two burials;⁵ nor,⁶ against all external and internal critical evidence, have asserted the obnoxious 'Αβρ. to be spurious,⁷ either supplying 'Ιακώβ as the subject to ὠήσατο,⁸ or taking ὠήσατο as impersonal;⁹ nor would 'Αβρ., with unprecedented arbitrariness, have been explained as used in a patronymic sense for *Abrahamides, i.e. Jacobus.*¹⁰ Conjectural emendations are: 'Ιακώβ,¹¹ ὁ τοῦ 'Αβραάμ.¹² Other forced attempts at reconciliation may be seen in Grotius and Calovius. — τοῦ Συχέμ] *the father of Sychem.*¹³ The relationship is presupposed as *well known.* — ὠήσατο] is later Greek.¹⁴ — τιμῆς ἀργυρ.] the genitive of price: for a *purchase-money consisting of silver.* The LXX. (Gen. xxxiii. 19) has ἐκατὸν ἀμνών,¹⁵ for which Stephen has adopted a general expression, because the precise one was probably not present to his recollection.

¹ Lightf. and Wetst. *in loc.*

² Joseph. *Antt.* ii. 8. 2.

³ Flacius, Bengel, comp. Lager.

⁴ Gen. xxiii., xxxiii.

⁵ Gen. i.; Josh. xxiv.

⁶ Beza, Bochart, Bauer in *Philol. Thuc. Paul.* p. 167, Valckenaer, Kuinoel.

⁷ Comp. Calvin.

⁸ Beza, Bochart.

⁹ "Quod emtum erat," Kuinoel.

¹⁰ Glass, Fessel, Surenhusius, Krebs.

¹¹ Clericus.

¹² Cappellus.

¹³ Not the son of Sychem, as the Vulgate, Erasmus, Castallo, and others have it. See Gen. xxxiii. 19. Lachmann reads τοῦ ἱν, Σ., in accord doubtless with important witnesses, of

which several have only ἱν Σ., but evidently an alteration arising from the opinion that Συχέμ was the *city*. The circumstance that in no other passage of the N.T. the genitive of relationship is to be explained by *πατήρ*, must be regarded as purely accidental. Entirely similar are the passages where with female name *μήτηρ* is to be supplied, as Luke xxiv. 10. See generally, Winer, p. 178 f. (E. T. 287). If *Miri* were to be supplied, this would yield a fresh historical error; and not that quite another Hamor is meant than at Gen. i.c. (in opposition to Beelen).

¹⁴ Lobeck, *ad Phryg.* p. 187 f.

¹⁵ Probably the name of a coin, see Bochart, *Hieroz.* i. p. 478 ff.; Gesenius, *Thes.* lii. p. 1241, s.v. קֶשֶׁט.

Vv. 17, 18. Καθώς] is not, as is commonly assumed, with an appeal to the critically corrupt passage 2 Macc. i. 31, to be taken as a participle of time *cum*, but¹ as *quemadmodum*. In proportion as the time of the promise, the time destined for its realization, drew nigh, the people grew, etc. — ἡς ὁμολόγ. κ.τ.λ.] *which God promised* (ver. 7). ὁμολογ., often so used in Greek writers; comp. Matt. xiv. 7. — ἀνέστη βασιλεὺς ἕτερος] τῆς βασιλείας εἰς ἄλλον οἶκον μετεληλυθῆναι,² Joseph. Antt. ii. 9. 1. — ὃς οὐκ ᾔδει τὸν Ἰωσήφ] *who knew not Joseph*, his history and his services to the country. This might be said both in Ex. i. 8 and here with truth; because, in all the transactions of Pharaoh with Moses and the Israelites, there is nothing which would lead us to conclude that the king knew Joseph. Erroneously Erasmus and others, including Krause, hold that οἶδα and γινῶσκω here signify *to love*; and Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, Hackett render: *who did not regard the merits of Joseph*. In 1 Thess. v. 12, also, it means simply *to know, to understand*.

Ver. 19. Κατασοφίζεσθαι] *to employ cunning against any one, to beguile*, LXX. Ex. i. 10. Only here in the N. T.³ — τοῦ ποιεῖν ἐκθετα τὰ βρέφη αὐτῶν] a construction purely indicative of design; comp. on iii. 12. But it cannot belong to κατασοφισ,⁴ but only to ἐκάκ. Comp. 1 Kings xvii. 20. *He maltreated them, in order that they should expose their children* (ἐ'), i.e. to force upon them the exposure of their children.⁵ — εἰς τὸ μὴ ζῶειν.] *ne vivit conservarentur*, the object of ποιεῖν ἐκθετα τ. βρ. αὐτ.⁶

Ver. 20. Ἐν ᾧ καιρῷ] “tristi, opportuno,” Beng. — ἀστειός τῷ Θεῷ.] Luther aptly renders: *a fine child for God*,—i.e. so beautifully and gracefully formed,⁷ that he was *by God* esteemed as ἀστειός.⁸ In substance, therefore, the expression amounts to the *superlative* idea; but it is not to be taken as a *paraphrase* of the superlative, but as conceived in its proper literal sense.⁹ The expressions θεοειδής and θεοεικελος, compared by many, are not here revelant, as they do not correspond to the conception of ἀστειός τῷ Θεῷ. — Moses' *beauty*¹⁰ is also praised in Philo, Vit. Mos. i. p. 604 A, and Joseph. Antt. ii. 9. 7, where he is called παῖς μορφῇ θεῖος. According to Jalkut Rubeni, f. 75. 4, he was beautiful as an angel. — μῆνας τρεῖς] Ex. ii. 2. — τοῦ πατρός] Amram, Ex. vi. 20.

Vv. 21, 22. Ἐκείθ. δὲ αὐτὸν, ἀνείλ. αὐτόν] Repetition of the pronoun as in Matt. xxvi. 71; Mark ix. 28; Matt. viii. 1.¹¹ — ἀνείλατο] *took him up* (*sustulit*, Vulg.). So also often among Greek writers, of exposed children; see Wetstein. — ἐαυτῇ] in contrast to his own mother. — εἰς υἱόν] Ex. ii. 10, *for a son*, so that he became a son to herself. So also in classical Greek with

¹ Comp. also Grimm on 2 Macc. i. 31.

² The previous dynasty was that of the Hyksos; the new king was Ahmes, who expelled the Hyksos. See Knobel on Ex. i. 8.

³ But see Kypke, II. p. 37; and from Philo, Loesner, p. 186. Aorist participle, as in i. 24.

⁴ So Fritzsche, *ad Matth.* p. 846.

⁵ On ποιεῖν ἐκθετα = ἐκθεῖναι, comp. ποιεῖν ἐκδοτόν = ἐκιδόναί, Herod. iii. 1; on ἐκδοτός, Eur. Andr. 70.

⁶ Comp. LXX. Ex. i. 17; Luke xvii. 33. See on 2 Cor. viii. 6; Rom. i. 20.

⁷ Comp. Judith xi. 23.

⁸ Comp. Winer, p. 232 (E. T. 310).

⁹ See also on 2 Cor. x. 4. Hesiod, *Ἑρμ.* 825: ἀναίτιος ἀθανάτοισιν, and Aesch. *Agam.* 352: θεοῖς ἀναμπλάκηντος, are parallels; as are from the O. T., Gen. x. 9, *Jonah* iii. 3.

¹⁰ Ex. ii. 2; comp. Heb. xi. 23. [p. 377.]

¹¹ See on Matt. viii. 1, Fritzsche, *ad Marc.*

verbs of development.¹—πάση σοφίᾳ Αἰγ.] *Instrumental dative*. The notice itself is not from the O. T., but from tradition, which certainly was, from the circumstances in which Moses² was placed, true. The *wisdom of the Egyptians* extended mainly to natural science, with magic, astronomy, medicine, and mathematics; and the possessors of this wisdom were chiefly the priestly caste,³ which also represented political wisdom.⁴—δυνατὸς ἐν λόγῳ. κ. ἐργ.] see on Luke xxiv. 19. ἐν ἐργ. refers not only to his miraculous activity, but generally to the whole of his abundant labours. With δυν. ἐν λόγοις⁵ Ex. iv. 10 appears at variance; but Moses in that passage does not describe himself as a *stammerer*, but only as one whose address was unskilful, and whose utterance was clumsy. But even an address not naturally fluent may, with the accession of a higher endowment,⁶ be converted into eloquence, and become highly effective through the Divine Spirit, by which it is sustained, as was afterwards the historically well-known case with the addresses of Moses.⁷ Thus, even before his public emergence, for to *this* time the text refers, a higher power of speech may have formed itself in him. Hence δύν. ἐν λόγῳ. is neither to be referred, with Krause, to the writings of Moses, nor to be regarded, with Heinrichs, as a once-current general eulogium; nor is it to be said, with de Wette, that admiration for the celebrated lawgiver had caused it to be forgotten that he made use of his brother Aaron as his spokesman.

Ver. 23. *But when a period of forty years became full to him*,—i.e. *when he was precisely 40 years old*. This exact specification of age is not found in the O. T. (Ex. ii. 11), but is traditional.⁸—ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὴν καρδίαν αὐτοῦ] *it arose into his heart*, i.e. *came into his mind*, to visit, to see how it went with them, etc. The expression⁹ is adopted from the LXX., where it is an imitation of the Hebrew לָבַלַל לְהַלֵּךְ, Jer. iii. 16, xxxii. 35; Isa. lxxv. 17.¹⁰ Neither is ὁ διαλογισμός, for which Luke xxiv. 38 is erroneously appealed to, nor ἡ βουλή to be supplied. —ἐπισκῆψ.] *invisere*, Matt. xxv. 36, often also in Greek writers. He had hitherto been aloof from them, in the higher circles of Egyptian society and culture. —τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς] “*motivum amoris*,” Bengel. Comp. ver. 26.

Vv. 24, 25. See Ex. ii. 11, 12. —ἀδικεῖσθαι] *to be unjustly treated*. Erroneously Kuinoel holds that it here signifies *verberari*. That *was* the maltreatment. —ἡμίνατο] *he exercised retaliation*. Only here in the N. T., often in classic Greek. Similarly ἀμείβεσθαι.¹¹ —κ. ἐποίησ. ἐκδικ.] *and procured revenge* (Judg. xi. 36). He became his ἐκδικος, *vindex*. —τῷ καταποννοῦμ.] *for him who was on the point of being overcome*, present participle.¹² —παράξας] mode of the ἡμίνατο κ. ἐποίησ. κ.τ.λ. Wolf aptly says: “*Percussionem vio-*

¹ Bernhardt, p. 218 f.

² Philo, *Vit. Mos.*

³ Isa. xlix. 12.

⁴ Comp. Justin. xxxvi. 2.

⁵ Comp. Joseph. *Antt.* iii. 1. 4: πλήθει ὁμιλεῖν πιδανώτατος.

⁶ Comp. Luke xxi. 15.

⁷ Comp. Joseph. *Antt.* ii. 12. 2.

⁸ *Beresh.* f. 115. 3; *Sohemot's Rabb.* f. 118. 3.

See Lightfoot in *loc.* Bengel says: “*Mosis vita ter 40 anni, vv. 30, 36.*”

⁹ Comp. 1 Cor. ii. 9.

¹⁰ “*Potest aliquid esse in profundo animae, quod postea emergit et in cor . . . ascendit.*” Bengel.

¹¹ See Poppo, *ad Thuc.* i. 42; Herm. *ad Soph. Ant.* 689. [xi. 6, xiii. 56.]

¹² Comp. Polyb. xxix. 11, xi. 7, 8; Diod.

lentam caedis causa factam hic innui indubium est." Comp. Matt. xxvi. 31, and see ver. 28. — The inaccuracy, that τὸν Αἰγύπτιον has no definite reference in the words that precede it, but only an indirect indication¹ in ἀδικούμενον, which presupposes a *maltreater*, is explained from the circumstances of the event being so universally known. — Ver. 25. *But he thought that his brethren would observe that God by his hand (intervention) was giving them deliverance.* — διδῶσιν] the giving is conceived as *even now* beginning; the first step toward effecting the liberation from bondage had already taken place by the killing of the Egyptian, which was to be to them the *signal* of deliverance.

Vv. 26, 27 f. See Ex. ii. 13 f. — ὤφθη] *he showed himself to them*, — when, namely, he arrived among them "rursus invisurus suos."² Well does Bengel find in the expression the reference *ultro, ex improviso*.³ — αὐτοῖς] refers back to ἀδελφοίς. It is presumed in this case as well known, that there were *two* who strove. — συνέλασεν αὐτ. εἰς εἰρ.] *he drove them together*, by representations, *to* (εἰς, denoting the end aimed at) *peace*.⁴ The aorist does not stand *de conatu*,⁵ but the act actually took place on Moses' part; the fact that it was resisted on the part of those who strove, alters not the action. Grotius, moreover, correctly remarks: "vox quasi vim significans agentis instantiam significat." — ὁ δὲ ἀδικῶν τ. πληρ.] *but he who treated his neighbour, one by nationality his brother, unjustly, was still in the act of maltreating him.* — ἀπώσατο] *thrust him from him*. On κατέστησεν, *has appointed*, comp. Bremi, *ad Dem. Ol.* p. 171; and on δικαστής, who judges according to the *laws*, as distinguished from the more general κριτής, Wyttenbach, *Ep. crit.* p. 219. — μὴ ἀνελεῖν κ.τ.λ.] *thou wilt not surely despatch* (ii. 23, v. 38) *me?* To the *pertness* of the question belongs also the σί.

Vv. 29, 30. See Ex. ii. 15-22, iii. 2. — ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ] *on account of this word*, denoting the *reason* which occasioned his flight.⁶ — Μαδιάμ] מִדְיָן, a district in Arabia Petraea. Thus Moses had to withdraw from his obstinate people; but how wonderfully active did the divine guidance show itself anew, ver. 30! On πάροις, comp. ver. 6. — καὶ πληρωθ. ἐτῶν τεσσαράκ.] traditionally, but comp. also Ex. vii. 7: "Moses in palatio Pharaonis degit XL annos, in Mediane XL annos, et ministravit Israeli annos XL." — ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τοῦ ὄρ. Σ.] *in the desert, in which Mount Sinai is situated*, מִן הַר סִינַי, Ex. xix. 1, 2; Lev. vii. 28. From the rocky and mountainous base of this desert Sinai rises to the south (and the highest), and Horeb more to the north, both as peaks of the same mountain ridge. Hence there is no contradiction when, in Ex. iii., the appearance of the burning bush is transferred to the neighbourhood of Horeb, as generally in the Pentateuch the names *Sinai* and *Horeb* are interchanged for the locality of the giving of the law, except in Deut. xxxiii. 2, where only Horeb is mentioned, as also in Mal. iv. 4; whereas in the N. T. and in Josephus only *Sinai* is named. The latter name specially denotes the locality of the giving of the law, while

¹ Winer, p. 587 (E. T. 788).

² Erasmus. Comp. 1 Kings iii. 16.

³ Comp. ii. 3, vii. 2, ix. 17, *al.*; Heb. ix. 28.

⁴ The opposite: ἐπιδι ξυνελάσσει, Hom. *Il.*

⁵ xx. 124.

⁶ Grotius, Wolf, Kuinoel.

⁷ Winer, p. 362 (E. T. 484).

⁸ *Bereah. Rabd.* f. 115. 2.

Horeb was also the name of the entire mountain range.¹ — ἐν φλογὶ πυρὸς βάρου] *in the flame of fire of a thorn bush*. Stephen designates the phenomenon quite as it is related in Exodus, *i.e.*, as a *flaming burning bush*, in which an angel of God was present, in which case every attempt to explain away the miraculous theophany, a meteor, lightning, must be avoided.²

Vv. 31-33. See Ex. iii. 8-5. — τὸ ὄραμα] *spectaculum*. See on Matt. xvii. 9. — κατανοῆσαι] *to contemplate*, Luke xii. 24, 27; Acts xi. 6. — φωνὴ κυρίου] as the angel represents Jehovah Himself, so is he identified with Him. When the angel of the Lord speaks, that is the voice of God, as it is His representative servant, the angel, who speaks. To understand, with Chrysostom, Calovius, and others, the *angelus increatus* — *i.e.* Christ as the λόγος — as meant, is consequently unnecessary, and also not in keeping with the anathorous ἄγγελος, which Hengstenberg³ wrongly denies (F¹). Comp. xii. 7, 23. — λῦσον τὸ ὑπόδημα τῶν ποδ. σου.] The holiness of the presence of God required, as it was in keeping generally with the religious feeling of the East,⁴ that he who held intercourse with Jehovah should be barefooted, lest the sandals charged with dust should pollute (Josh. v. 15) the holy ground (γῆ ἁγία); hence also the priests in the temple waited on their service with bare feet.⁵

Ver. 34. Ἰδὼν εἶδον] LXX. Ex. iii. 7. Hence here an imitation of the Hebrew form of expression.⁶ Similar emphatic combinations were, however, not alien to other Greek.⁷ — κατέβην] namely, *from heaven*, where I am enthroned.⁸ — ἀποστείλω (see the critical remarks), *adhortative* subjunctive.⁹

Vv. 35-37. The recurring τοῦτον is emphatic: *this and none other*.¹⁰ Also in the following vv. 36, 37, 38, οὗτος . . . οὗτος . . . οὗτος are always emphatically prefixed. — ὃν ἡνέσαντο] *whom they at that time, ver. 27, denied*, namely, as ἀρχοντα καὶ δικαστήν. The plural is purposely chosen, because there is meant *the whole category* of those thinking alike with that one (ver. 27). This *one* is conceived *collectively*.¹¹ — ἀρχ. κ. λυτρωτήν] observe the *climax* introduced by λυτρωτ. in relation to the preceding δικαστ. It is introduced because the obstinacy of the people against Moses is type of the antagonism to Christ and His work (ver. 51); consequently, Moses in his work of deliverance is a type of Christ, who has effected the λυτρωσις of the people in the highest sense.¹² — According to the reading σὺν χειρὶ (see the critical remarks), the meaning is to be taken as: standing in *association with the*

¹ See the particulars in Knobel on Ex. xix. 2.

² On φλογὶ πυρός, comp. 2 Thes. i. 8, Lachmann; Heb. i. 7; Rev. i. 14, ii. 18, xix. 12; Isa. xxix. 6, lvi. 15; Pind. *Pyth.* iv. 400.

³ *Christol.* III. 2, p. 70.

⁴ Even in the present day the *Arabs*, as is well known, enter their mosques barefooted. The precept of Pythagoras, ἀνυπόδητος εἶναι καὶ προσκύνει, was derived from an *Egyptian* custom. Jamblieh. *Vit. Pyth.* 23. The Samaritan trode barefoot the holiest place on Gerizim, Robinson, III. p. 320. [769 ff.]

⁵ See Weinstein; also Carpsov. *Appar.* p.

⁶ Comp. Matt. xlii. 14; Heb. vi. 14.

⁷ See on 1 Cor. ii. 1; Lobbeck, *Paralip.* p. 532. ἰδὼν εἶδον is found in Lucian, *Dial. Mar.* iv. 8.

⁸ Isa. lxvi. 1; Matt. v. 34. Comp. Gen. xi. 7, xviii. 21; Ps. cxlv. 5.

⁹ See Elmsl. *ad Eur. Bacch.* 341, *Med.* 1242.

¹⁰ See Bornemann in the *Sächs. Stud.* 1842, p. 66.

¹¹ Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 4. 8. Comp. Roth, *Exc. Agr.* 3.

¹² Luke i. 64, ii. 38; Heb. ix. 13; Tit. ii. 14.

hand, i.e. with the protecting and helping power, of the angel. Comp. the classical expression *σὺν θεοῖς*. This power of the *angel* was that of *God Himself* (ver. 34), in virtue of which he wrought also the miracles, ver. 36. — As to the gender of *βάτωρ*, see on Mark xii. 26. — After the *work* of Moses (ver. 36), ver. 37 now brings into prominence his great *Messianic prophecy*, which designates himself as a type of the Messiah;¹ whereupon in ver. 38 *his exalted position as the receiver and giver of the law* is described, in order that this *light*, in which he stands, may be followed up in ver. 39 by the *shadow*—the contrast of disobedience towards him.

Ver. 38. *This is he who . . . had intercourse with the angel . . . and our fathers*, was the mediator (Gal. iii. 19) between the two.² — *ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ*] in the assembly of the people, held for the promulgation of the law, in the desert, Ex. xix. This definite reference is warranted by the context, as it is just the special act of the giving of the law that is spoken of. — *λόγια ζῶντα*] i.e. utterances which are not dead, and so ineffectual, but living, in which, as in the self-revelations of the living God, there is effective power (John vi. 51), as well with reference to their influence on the moulding of the moral life according to God's will, as also especially with reference to the fulfilment of the promises and threatenings thereto annexed.³ Incorrectly Beza, Calvin, Grotius, Kuinoel, and others hold that *ζῆν* stands for *ζωοποιεῖν*. Even according to Paul, the law in itself is holy, just, good, spiritual, and given for life (Rom. vii. 12, 14); that it nevertheless kills, arises from the abuse which the power of sin makes of it,⁴ and is therefore an accidental relation.

Vv. 39, 40. *They turned with their hearts to Egypt*, i.e. they directed their desires again to the mode of life pursued in Egypt, particularly, as is evident from the context (ver. 40), to the Egyptian idolatry. Ex. xx. 7, 8, 24. Others, including Cornelius a Lapide, Morus, Rosenmüller: *they wished to return back to Egypt*. But the *οἱ προπορεύσονται ἡμῶν* in ver. 40 would then have to be taken as: "who shall go before us on our return,"—which is just as much at variance with the historical position at Ex. xxxii. 1 as with Ex. xxxii. 4, 1 Kings xii. 28, and Neh. ix. 18, where the golden bull appears as a symbol of the God who has led the Israelites out of Egypt. — *θεοῦς*] the plural, after Ex. xxxii. 1, denotes the category,⁵ without reference to the numerical relation. That Aaron made only one idol was the result of the universally expressed demand; and in accord with this universal demand is also the expression in Ex. xxxii. 4. — *οἱ προπορ.*] borne before our line of march, as the symbols, to be revered by us, of the present Jehovah. — *ὁ γὰρ*. *Μ. οὐτός*] *γὰρ* gives the motive of the demand. Moses, hitherto our leader, has in fact disappeared, so that we need another guidance representative of God. — *οὐτός*] spoken contemptuously.⁶ — The *nominate absolute* is designedly chosen, in order to concentrate the whole

¹ Deut. xviii. 15 (comp. above, iii. 23).

² On *γίνομαι μετὰ*, *versor cum*, which is no Hebraism, comp. ix. 19, xx. 18; Mark xvi. 10; Ast, *Lew. Plat. I. p. 394*.

³ Comp. 1 Pet. i. 23; Heb. v. 12; Deut.

xxii. 47.

⁴ Rom. vii. 5, 13 ff.; 1 Cor. xv. 53.

⁵ See on Matt. ii. 20.

⁶ See on vi. 14.

attention on the conception.¹ *For this Moses . . . we know not what has happened to him*, since he returns not from the mount.

Ver. 41. Ἐμοσχοποίησαν] *they made a bull*, Ex. xxxii. 4 : ἐποίησεν αὐτὰ μόσχον χώνευτον. The word does not elsewhere occur, except in the Fathers, and may have belonged to the colloquial language. The idol itself was an imitation of the very ancient and widely-spread bull-worship in Egypt, which had impressed itself in different forms, e.g. in the worship of *Apis* at Memphis, and of *Mnevis* at Heliopolis. Hence μόσχος is not a *calf*, but² equivalent to ταῦρος, a young bull already full-grown, but not yet put into the yoke. — Examples of ἀνάγειν — namely, to the altar, 1 Kings iii. 15 — θυσίαν may be seen in Elsner, p. 393, and from Philo in Loesner, p. 189. — εὐφραίνοντο] *they rejoiced in the works of their hands*. By the interpretation: “they held *sacrificial feasts*” (Kuinoel), the well-known history (Ex. xxxii. 6), to which the meaning of the words points, is confounded with that meaning itself. — ἐργους] *plural of the category*, which presented itself in the golden calf. On εὐφραίν. ἐν,³ to denote that on which the joy is causally based, compare χαίρειν ἐν, Luke x. 20; see on Phil. i. 18.

Ver. 42. Ἐστρέψε δὲ ὁ Θεός] *but God turned*, — a figurative representation of the idea: *He became unfavourable to them*. The active in a neuter sense;⁴ nothing is to be supplied. Incorrectly Vitringa, Morus, and others hold that ἐστρέψε connected with παρέδ. denotes, after the Hebrew נָשָׁב, *rursus tradidit*. This usage has not passed over to the N. T., and, moreover, it is not vouched for historically that the Israelites at an earlier period practised star-worship. Heinrichs connects ἐστρ. with αὐτοῖς: “convertit animos eorum ab una idololatria ad aliam.” But the expression of divine *disfavour* is to be retained on account of the correlation with ver. 39. — καὶ παρέδ. αὐτοὺς λατρ.] *and gave them up to serve*, an explanatory infinitive. The falling away into *star-worship*, στρατ. τ. οὐρανῶν = מַשְׁכָּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם, in which, from the worshipper's point of view, the sun, moon, and stars are conceived as living beings, is apprehended as wrought by an angry God by way of *punishment* for that bull-worship, according to the idea of sin being punished by sin. The assertion, often repeated since the time of Chrysostom and Theophylact, that only the divine *permission* or the *withdrawal of grace* is here denoted, is at variance with the positive expression and the true biblical conception of the divine retribution.⁵ Self-surrender (Eph. iv. 19) is the correlative moral factor on the part of man. — μὴ σφάγια κ.τ.λ.] Amos v. 25–27, freely after the LXX. *Ye have not surely presented unto me sacrifices and offerings*, offerings of any kind, *for forty years in the wilderness?* The question supposes a *negative* answer; therefore *without* an interrogation the meaning is: *Ye cannot maintain that ye have offered . . . to me*. The apparent contradiction with the accounts of offerings, which were actually presented to Jehovah in the desert,⁶ disappears when the pro-

¹ Comp. on Matt. vii. 94; Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 335 (E. T. 379); Valck. *Schol.* p. 439.

² Comp. Heb. ix. 12, 13, 19; Herod. iii. 98.

³ Eccles. xiv. 5, xxxix. 31, li. 29; Xen. *Hier.* i. 16.

⁴ 1 Macc. ii. 63; Acts v. 23, xv. 16; Kühner, II. pp. 9, 10.

⁵ See on Rom. i. 24.

⁶ Ex. xxiv. 4 ff.; Num. vii., ix. 1 ff.

phetic utterance, understood by Stephen as a reproach,¹ is considered as a sternly and sharply significant divine verdict, according to which the ritual offerings in the desert, which were rare and only occurred on special occasions (comp. already Lyra), *could not be taken at all into consideration* against the idolatrous aberrations which testified the moral worthlessness of those offerings. Usually ² *μοι* is considered as equivalent to *mihi soli*. But this is incorrect on account of the *enclitic* pronoun and its position, and on account of the arbitrarily intruded *μόνον*. Fritzsche³ puts the note of interrogation only after *προσκυνεῖν αὐτοῖς*, ver. 43: "Sacrae et victimas per XL annos in deserto mihi obtulistis, et in pompa tulistis aedem Molochi, etc.?" In this way God's displeasure at the unstedfastness of His people would be vividly denoted by the contrast. But this expedient is impossible on account of the *μή* presupposing a negation. Moreover, it is as foreign to the design of Stephen, who wishes to give a probative passage for the *λατρεῖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ*, to *concede* the worship of Jehovah, as it is, on the other hand, in the highest degree accordant with that design to recognise in ver. 42 the *negative* element of his proof, the denial of the rendering of offering to Jehovah, and in ver. 43 the *positive* proof, the direct reproach of star-worship.

Ver. 43. *Καὶ . . . προσκυνεῖν αὐτοῖς*] is the answer which God Himself gives to His question, and in which *καὶ* joins on to the negation implied in the preceding clause: No, this ye have not done, *and* instead of it ye have *taken up* from the earth, in order to carry it in procession from one encampment to another, the *tent*, *תנ"ך*, the portable tent-temple, *of Moloch*. — *τοῦ Μολόχ*] so according to the LXX. The Hebrew has *מלכך*, *of your king*, i.e. your idol. The LXX. puts instead of this the name of the idol, either as explanatory or more probably as following another reading.⁴ *ὁ Μολόχ*, Hebrew *המלך (Res)*, called also *מלכ* and *מלכ*, was an idol of the Ammonites, to whom children were offered, and to whom afterwards even the Israelites⁵ sacrificed children. His brazen image was, according to Rabbinical tradition,⁶ especially according to Jarchi on Jer. vii. 31, hollow, heated from below, with the head of an ox and outstretched arms, into which the children were laid, whose cries were stifled by the sacrificing priests with the beating of drums. The question whether Moloch corresponds to *Kronos* or *Saturn*, or is to be regarded as the *god of the sun*,⁷ is

¹ According to *another* view, the period of forty years without offerings appears in the prophet as the "golden age of Israel," and as a proof how little God cares for such offerings. See Ewald, *Proph. in loc.*

² As by Morus, Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, Olshausen, similarly Kulnoel.

³ *Ad Marc.* p. 65 f.

⁴ *מלכ*, comp. LXX. 2 Kings xxiii. 13.

⁵ Whether the children were burned alive, or first put to death, might seem doubtful from such passages as Ezek. xx. 26, 31. But the burning alive must be assumed according

to the notices preserved concerning the Carthaginian procedure at such sacrifices of children (see Knobel on Lev. xviii. 21).—The extravagant assertion that the worship of Moloch was the *orthodox primitive worship of the Hebrews* (Vatke, Daumer, Ghillany), was a folly of 1835–42. Lev. xviii. 21, xx. 2; 1 Kings xi. 7; 2 Kings xxiii. 10; Jer. vii. 31.

⁶ Comp. the description, agreeing in the main, of the image of *Kronos* in Diod. Sic. xx. 14.

⁷ Theophylact, Spencer, Deyling, and others, including Heinrichs, Kulnoel, Olshausen, Münster, Crenser.

settled for our passage to this extent, that, as here by Moloch and Rephan two *different* divinities from the host of heaven must be meant, and Rephan corresponds to Kronos, the view of Moloch as god of the sun receives thereby a confirmation, however closely the mythological idea of Kronos was originally related to the notion of a solar deity¹ and consequently also to that of Moloch. See, moreover, for Moloch as god of the sun, Müller in Herzog's *Encycl.*²—καὶ τὸ ἄστρον τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμ. 'Ρεφάν] and the star (star-image) of your (alleged) god Rephan, i.e. the star made the symbol of your god Rephan. 'Ρεφάν is the Coptic name of Saturn, as Kircher³ has proved from the great Egyptian Scala. The ancient Arabs, Phoenicians, and Egyptians gave divine honours to the planet Saturn; and in particular the Arabic name of this star, كَيَّوَان, corresponds entirely to the Hebrew form כִּיּוֹן,⁴ which the LXX.

translators⁵ have expressed by *Rephan*, the Coptic name of Saturn known to them.⁶—We may add, that there is no account in the Pentateuch of the worship of Moloch and Rephan in the desert; yet the former is forbidden in Lev. xviii. 21, xx. 2; Deut. xviii. 10. It is probable, however, that from this very fact arose a tradition, which the LXX. followed in Amos, i.e.—τοὺς τύπους] apposition to τὴν σκην. τ. Μολ. κ. τ. ἄστρ. τ. θεοῦ ἡμ. 'Ρεφ. It includes a reference to the tent of Moloch, in so far as the image of the idol was to be found in it and was carried along with it. For examples in which the context gives to τύπος the definite sense of *idol*, see Kypke, II. p. 38, and from Philo, Loesner, p. 192. —ἐπέκεινα] beyond Babylon. Only here in the N. T., but often in classic writers. —Βαβυλ.] LXX.: Δαμασκού, so also in Hebrew. An extension in accordance with *history*, as similar modifications were indulged in by the Rabbins; see Lightfoot, p. 75.

Ver. 44. 'Η σκηνὴ τοῦ μαρτ.] not a contrast to ver. 43, for the bringing out of the *culpability*, "hic ostendit Steph., non posse ascribi culpam Deo," Calvin, comp. Olshausen and de Wette, which there is nothing to indicate; but after the giving of the law (ver. 38) and after the described backsliding and its punishment (vv. 39–43). Stephen now commences the *new section* of his historical development,—that of the tabernacle and of the temple,—as he necessarily required this for the subsequent disclosure of the

¹ Comp. Preller, *Griech. Mythol.* I. p. 42 f.

² IX. p. 718 f.

³ *Lingua Aeg. restituta*, p. 49, 537.

⁴ See Winer, *Realw.* II. p. 387, and generally Müller in Herzog's *Encycl.* XII. p. 738.

⁵ In general, the LXX. has dealt very freely with this passage. The original text runs according to the customary rendering: and ye carried the tent of your king and the frame (כִּיּוֹן) of your images, the star of your divinity, which ye made for yourselves. See Hitzig in loc.; Gesenius, *Theo.* II. p. 669. The LXX. took כִּיּוֹן, which is to be derived from כָּוַן, as a proper name ('Ρεφάν), and transposed the words as if there stood in the Hebrew כָּוַן אֱלֹהֵיכֶם בְּרֹכָב כִּיּוֹן אֱלֹהֵיכֶם. Moreover, it is to be observed that the words of the original may

be taken also as *future*, as a threat of punishment (E. Meier, Ewald): so shall ye take up the tent (Ewald: the pole) of your king and the platform of your images, etc. According to this, the fugitives are conceived as taking on their backs the furniture of their gods, and carrying them from one place of refuge to another. This view corresponds best with the connection in the prophet; and in the *threat* is implied at the same time the *accusation*, which Dürstler in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1849, p. 910, feels the want of, on which account he takes it as present (*but ye carry*, etc.).—The speech of Stephen, as we have it, simply follows the LXX.

⁶ See Movers, *Phönicië*, I. p. 239 f., Müller, *l.c.*

guilt of his opponents precisely in respect to this important point of charge. —The Hebrew מִוֶּעַר אֱלֹהִים means tent of meeting, of God with his people, *i.e.* tent of revelation, not tent of the congregation,¹ but is in the LXX., which the Greek form of this speech follows, incorrectly rendered by ἡ σκηνὴ τοῦ μαρτυρίου, the tent in which God bears witness of Himself, as if derived from ὣς, a witness. For the description of this tabernacle, see Ex. xxv.-xxvii. — κατὰ τὸν τύπον ὃν ἔωρ.] see Ex. xxv. 9, 40.²

Ver 45. Which also our fathers with Joshua—in connection with Joshua, under whose guidance they stood—after having received it from Moses, brought in to Canaan. διαδέχεσθαι, only here in the N. T., denotes the taking over from a former possessor.³ — ἐν τῇ κατασχεσει τῶν ἐθνῶν] κατάσχεσις, as in ver. 5, possessio.⁴ But ἐν is not to be explained as put for εἰς, nor is κατάσχεσις τῶν ἐθνῶν taking possession of the land of the Gentiles, as is generally held, which is not expressed. Rather: the fathers brought in the tabernacle of the covenant during the possession of the Gentiles, *i.e.* while the Gentiles were in the state of possession. To this, then, significantly corresponds what further follows: ὡς ἔξωσεν ὁ Θεὸς κ.τ.λ. But of what the Gentiles were at that time possessors, is self-evident from εἰσάγαγον—namely, of the Holy Land, to which the εἰς in εἰσάγαγ. refers according to the history well known to the hearers. — ἀπὸ προσώπου τ. π. ἡμ.] away from the face of our fathers, so that they withdrew themselves by flight from their view.⁵ — ἕως τῶν ἡμ. Δ.] is to be separated from the parenthetic clause ὡς ἔξωσεν . . . ἡμῶν, and to be joined to the preceding: which our fathers brought in . . . until the days of David, so that it remained in Canaan until the time of David inclusively. Kuinoel attaches it to ὡς ἔξωσεν κ.τ.λ.; for until the time of David the struggle with the inhabitants of Canaan lasted. This is in opposition to the connection, in which the important point was the duration of the tabernacle-service, as the sequel, paving the way for the transition to the real temple, shows; with David the new epoch of worship begins to dawn.

Vv. 46, 47. Καὶ ᾔτησεν] and asked, namely, confiding in the grace of God, which he experienced, Luke i. 80. The channel of this request, only indirectly expressed by David, and of the answer of God to it, was Nathan.⁶ What is expressed in Ps. cxxxii. 2 ff. is a later retrospective reference to it. See Ewald on the Psalm. This probably floated before the mind of Stephen, hence σκηνώμα and εὔρειν. The usual interpretation of ᾔτησεν: optabat, desiderabat, is incorrect; for the fact, that the LXX. Deut. xiv. 16 expresses לָקַח by ἐπιθυμεῖν, has nothing at all to do with the linguistic use of αἰτοῦμαι. — εὔρειν σκηνώμα τῷ Θεῷ 'Ιακ.] *i.e.* to obtain the establishment of a dwelling-place destined for the peculiar god of Jacob. In the old theocratic designation τῷ Θεῷ 'Ιακώβ, instead of the bare αὐτῷ, lies the holy

¹ See Ewald, *Alterth.* p. 187.

² Comp. Heb. viii. 5, and thereon Lünemann and Delitzsch, p. 387 f.

³ 4 Macc. iv. 15; Dem. 1218, 23. 1045, 10; Polyb. ii. 4. 7; xxxi. 13. 7; Lucian. *Dial.* M. xi. 3.

⁴ LXX., Apocr., Joseph., Vulgate, Calvin, Grotius, Kuinoel, and others.

⁵ Comp. LXX. Ex. xxxiv. 24; Deut. xi. 23. On the aorist form ἔξωσα, from ἔξωσειν, see Winer, p. 86 (E. T. 111).

⁶ 2 Sam. vii. 2; 1 Chron. xviii. 1.

national motive for the request of David ; on σκῆνωμα applied to the temple at Jerusalem, comp. 3 Esdr. i. 50, and to a heathen temple, Pausan. iii. 17. 6, where it is even the *name*. Observe how David, in the *humility* of his request, designates the temple, which he has in view, only generally as σκῆνωμα, whereas the continuation of the narrative, ver. 47, has the definite οἶκον. — Stephen could not but continue the historical thread of his discourse *precisely down to the building of Solomon's temple*, because he was accused of blasphemy against the temple.

Vv. 48–50. Nevertheless this ᾠκοδομ. αὐτῷ οἶκον (ver. 47) is not to be misused, as if the presence of the *Most High*—observe the emphatic prefixing of ὁ ὑψιστος, in which lies a tacit contrast of Him who is enthroned in the highest heavens to *heathen* gods—were bound to the temple ! The temple-worship, as represented by the priests and hierarchs, ran only too much into such a misuse.¹—χειροποιήτοις] neuter : *in something which is made by hands*, xvii. 24.² — Vv. 49, 50 contain Isa. lxvi. 1, 2, slightly deviating from the LXX. — ὁ οὐρανὸς . . . ποδῶν μου] a poetically moulded expression of the idea : *heaven and earth I fill with my all-ruling presence*.³ Thus there cannot be for God any *place of His rest* (τόπ. τῆς καταπαύσ.), any abode of rest to be assigned to Him. — οἰκοδομήσετε] *The future* used of any possible future case. Baur⁴ and Zeller have wrongly found in these verses a *disapproving* judgment as to the building of the temple, the effect of which had been to render the worship rigid ; holding also what was above said of the tabernacle—that it was made according to the pattern seen by Moses—as meant to disparage the temple, the building of which is represented as “a corruption of the worship of God in its own nature free, bound to no fixed place and to no rigid external rites” (Zeller). Such thoughts are read between the lines not only quite arbitrarily, but also quite erroneously, as is evident from ver. 46, according to which the building of Solomon appears as *fulfilment of the prayer of David, who had found favour with God*.⁵ The prophetic quotation corresponds entirely to the idea of Solomon himself, 1 Kings viii. 27. The quotation of the prophetic saying was, moreover, *essentially necessary* for Stephen, because in it the Messianic reformation, which he must have preached, had its *divine warrant* in reference to the temple-worship.

Ver. 51. The long-restrained *direct offensive* now breaks out, as is quite in keeping with the position of matters brought to this point.⁶ This against Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others, who quite arbitrarily suppose that after ver. 50 an *interruption* took place, either by the shouts of the hearers, or at least by their threatening gestures ; as well as against Schwanbeck, p. 252, who sees here “an omission of the reporter.” Stephen has in ver. 50 ended his calm and detailed historical narrative. And now it is time that the accused should become the bold accuser, and at length throw in the face of his judges the result, the thoughts forming

¹ Comp. John iv. 20 ff.

² Comp. LXX. Isa. xvi. 13 ; 2 Chron. vi. 18.

³ Comp. Matt. v. 34 ; 1 Kings viii. 27.

⁴ With whom Schneckenburger in the *Stud.*

⁵ *Exif.* 1855, p. 538 ff., concurred, ascribing to Stephen a view akin to Essenism.

⁶ Comp. 1 Kings viii. 24.

⁷ Comp. Baur, I. p. 58, ed. 2 ; Ewald, p. 213.

which were already clearly enough to be inferred from the previous historical course of the speech. Therefore he breaks off his calm, measured discourse, and falls upon his judges with deep moral indignation, like a reproving prophet: *Ye stiff-necked!* etc. — ἀπερίτμ. τῇ καρδίᾳ κ. τ. ὡσίν] an upbraiding of them with their unconverted carnal character, in severe contrast to the Jewish pride of circumcision. The meaning without figure is: *Men whose management of their inner life, and whose spiritual perception, are heathenishly rude, without moral refinement, not open for the influence of the divine Spirit.*¹ — ὑμεῖς] with weighty emphasis. — ἀεὶ] *always*; even yet at this day! — ὡς οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν καὶ ὑμεῖς] sc. ἀεὶ τῷ πν. ἁγ. ἀντιπ.; for the fathers are thought of in their resistance to God and to the vehicles of His Spirit, and therefore not the bare ἐστὶ is to be supplied.² — The term ἀντιπίπτειν, not occurring elsewhere in the N. T., is here chosen as a *strong* designation.³ Bengel well puts it: "in adversum ruitis."

Ver. 52. Proof of the ὡς οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν καὶ, also, ὑμεῖς. — καὶ ἀπέκτ.] καὶ is the climactic *even*; they have even *killed* them.⁴ The characteristic more special designation of the prophets: τοὺς προκαταγγειλαντας κ.τ.λ., augments the guilt. — τοῦ δικαίου] κατ' ἐξοχὴν of Jesus, the highest messenger of God, the (ideal) *Just One*.⁵ Contrast to the relative clause that follows. — νῦν] *in the present time*, opposed to the times of the fathers; ὑμεῖς is emphatically placed over against the latter as a parallel. — προδόται] *betrayers* (Luke vi. 16), inasmuch as the Sanhedrists, by false and crafty accusation and condemnation, delivered Jesus over to the Roman tribunal and brought Him to execution.

Ver. 53. Οἵτινες] *quippe qui*. Stephen desires, namely, now to give the character, through which the foregoing οὐ νῦν ὑμεῖς προδόται κ.τ.λ., as founded on their actually manifested conduct, receives its explanation. — ἐλάβετε] *ye have received*, placed first with emphasis. — εἰς διαταγὰς ἀγγέλων] *upon arrangements with angels*, i.e. so that the arrangements made by angels, the direct servants of God, which accompanied the promulgation of the law,⁶ made you perceive the obligation to recognise and observe the received law—comp. the contrast, κ. οὐκ ἐφυλάξ.—as the ethical aspect of your ἐλάβετε. Briefly, therefore: *Ye received the law with reference to arrangements of angels, which could not leave you doubtful that you ought to submit obediently to the divine institution.* — εἰς denotes, as often in Greek writers and in the N. T.,⁷ the direction of the mind, *in view of*.⁸ — διαταγή is *arrangement, regulation*, as in Rom. xiii. 2, with Greek writers διάταξις.⁹ At variance with linguistic usage, Beza, Calvin, Piscator, Elsner, Hammond, Wolf, Krause,

¹ Comp. Lev. xxvi. 41; Deut. x. 16, xxx. 6; Jer. iv. 4, vi. 10, ix. 25; Rom. ii. 25, 29; Barnabas, Ep. 9; Philo, *de migrat. Abr.* I. p. 450; and from the Rabbins, Schoettgen *in loc.*

² With Beza and Bornemann in the *Sächs. Stud.* 1842, p. 72.

³ Comp. Polyb. iii. 19. 5: ἀντίπεσαν ταῖς σπείραις κατακλητικῶς. Num. xxvii. 14; Herodian. vi. 8. 13.

⁴ Comp. on this reproach, Luke xi. 47.

⁵ iii. 14, xxii. 14; 1 Pet. iii. 18; 1 John ii. 1.

⁶ Angels were the arrangers of the act of divine majesty, as *arrangers of a festival* (διατάσσοντες), *dispositores*.

⁷ Winer, p. 871 (E. T. 496).

⁸ Comp. here especially, Matt. xii. 41; Rom. iv. 20.

⁹ Comp. also Ezra iv. 11; and see Sulzer, *Theol.* I. p. 886. On the subject-matter, comp. Gal. iii. 19; Heb. ii. 2; Dollitzsch on Heb. p. 49.

Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others, taking *διαταγή* in the above signification, render : *accepistis legem ab angelis promulgatam*, as if *εἰς* stood for *ἐν*. Others—Grotius, Calovius, Er. Schmid, Valckenaer, and others—explain *διαταγή* as *agmen dispositum*, because *διατάσσειν* is often, also in the classics, used of the drawing up of armies,¹ and *διάταξις* of the divisions of an army,² and translate *praesentibus angelorum ordinibus*, so that *εἰς* is likewise taken for *ἐν*. But against this view, with which, moreover, *εἰς* would have to be taken as *respectu*, there is the decisive fact, that there is no evidence of the use of *διαταγή* in the sense assumed ; and therefore the supposition that *διαταγή* = *διάταξις* in this signification is arbitrary, as well as at variance with the manifest similarity of the thought with Gal. iii. 19. Bengel³ renders : Ye received the law for *commands of angels*, i.e. *as commands of angels*, so that *εἰς* is to be understood as in ver. 21.⁴ But the Israelites did not receive the law as *the commands of angels*, but as *the commands of God*, in which character it was made known to them *δι' ἀγγέλων*.⁵—Moreover, the *mediating action of the angels* not admitting of more precise definition, which is here adverted to, is not contained in Ex. xix., but rests on tradition, which is imported already by the LXX. into Deut. xxxiii. 2. Comp. on Gal. iii. 19.⁶ It was a mistaken attempt at harmonizing, when earlier expositors sought to understand by the angels either Moses and the prophets⁷ or the *seniores populi* ;⁸ indeed, Chrysostom even discovers here again the angel in the bush.

Vv. 54-56. Ταῦτα] The reproaches uttered in vv. 51-53. — *διεπρ. ταῖς καρδ.*] see on v. 33. — *ἐβρυχον τ. ὀδόντ.*] *they gnashed their teeth*, from rage and spite.⁹ — *ἐπ' αὐτόν*] *against him*. — *πλήρ. πνεύμ.*] which at this very moment filled and exalted him with special power, iv. 8. — *εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν*] like Jesus, John xvii. 1. The eye of the suppliant looks *everywhere toward, heaven*,¹⁰ and *what he beheld he saw in the spirit* (*πλήρ. πνεύμ. ἁγίου*) ; he only and not the rest present in the room. — *τοὺς οὐρανοὺς*] up to the highest.¹¹ — *δόξαν Θεοῦ*] *הַגְּדֹלָה בְּיְהוָה* : *the brightness in which God appears*.¹² — *ἐστῶτα*] *Why not sitting?*¹³ He beheld Jesus, as He has raised Himself from God's throne of light and *stands ready* for the saving reception of the martyr. Comp. ver. 59. The prophetic basis of this vision in the soul of Stephen is Dan. vii. 13 f. Chrysostom erroneously holds that it is a testimony of the *resurrection of Christ*. Rightly Oecumenius : *ἵνα δείξῃ τὴν ἀντιληψιν τὴν εἰς αὐτόν*. Comp. Bengel : "quasi obvium Stephano." De Wette finds no explanation satisfactory, and prefers to leave it unexplained ; while Borne-

¹ 2 Macc. xii. 20.

² Judith i. 4, viii. 36.

³ Comp. Hackett, F. Nitzsch, also Winer doubtfully, and Buttman.

⁴ Comp. Heb. xi. 8.

⁵ Comp. Joseph. *Ant.* xv. 5. 3 : *ἡμῶν τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν δογμάτων καὶ τὰ ὁσιώτατα τῶν ἐν τοῖς νόμοις δι' ἀγγέλων παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ μαθόντων* ; and see Krebs *in loc.*

⁶ For Rabbinical passages (*Talkut Rufeni* f. 107, 3, *al.*), see Schoettgen and Wetstein *ad*

Gal. iii. 19.

⁷ Heinrichs, Lightfoot.

⁸ Surenhusius, *καταλλ.* p. 419.

⁹ Comp. Archias, 12 : *βρύχων θηκτὸν ὀδόντα*, Hermipp. quoted in Plut. *Pericl.* 33 ; Job xvi. 9 ; Ps. xxxv. 16, xxxvii. 12.

¹⁰ Comp. on John xvii. 1.

¹¹ Comp. Matt. iii. 16. It is otherwise in Acts x. 11.

¹² See on ver. 2. Lake ii. 9.

¹³ Matt. xxvi. 64 ; Mark xvi. 19, *al.*

mann¹ is disposed only to find in it the idea of *morandi et existendi*,² as formerly Beza and Knapp, *Scr. var. arg.* — εἶδε] is to be apprehended as *mental seeing in ecstasy*. Only of Stephen himself is this seeing related; and when he, like an old prophet,³ gives utterance to what he saw, the rage of his adversaries—who therefore had seen nothing, but recognised in this declaration mere blasphemy—reaches its highest pitch, and breaks out in tumultuary fashion. The views of Michaelis and Eckermann, that Stephen had only expressed his firm conviction of the glory of Christ and of his own impending admission into heaven; and the view of Hezel,⁴ that he had seen a dazzling cloud as a symbol of the presence of God,—convert his utterance at this lofty moment into a flourish of rhetoric. According to Baur, the *author's own view* of this matter has *objectivized* itself into a vision, just as in like manner vi. 15 is deemed unhistorical. — εἶδε . . . θεωρῶ] *he saw . . . I behold.*⁵ As to ὁ υἱὸς τ. ἀνθρ., the Messianic designation in accordance with Dan. vii. 13, see on Matt. viii. 20.

Vv. 57, 58. The tumult, now breaking out, is to be conceived as proceeding from the Sanhedrists, but also extending to all the others who were present (vi. 12). To the latter pertains especially what is related from ὤρμησαν onward. — *They stopped their ears*, because they wished to hear nothing more of the blasphemous utterances. — ἐξω τῆς πόλεως] see Lev. xxiv. 14. "Locus lapidationis erat extra urbem; omnes enim civitates, muris cinctae, paritatem habent ad castra Israelis." ⁶ — ἐλιθοβόλουν] This is the *fact generally stated*. Then follows as a *special circumstance*, the activity of the witnesses in it. Observe that, as αὐτόν is not expressed with ἐλιθοβ.,⁷ the preceding ἐπ' αὐτόν is to be extended to it, and therefore to be mentally supplied.⁸ — οἱ μάρτυρες] The same who had testified at vi. 13. A fragment of legality! for the witnesses against the condemned had, according to law, to cast the first stones at him.⁹ — ἀπέθεντο τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτῶν] ὥστε εἶναι κούφοι καὶ ἀπαρὰ πόδοι εἰς τὸ λιθοβολεῖν, Theophylact. — Σαῦλον] So distinguished and zealous a disciple of the Pharisees—who, however, ought neither to have been converted into the "notarial witness," nor even into the representative of the court conducting the trial (Sepp)—was for such a service quite as ready (xxii. 20) as he was welcome. But if Saul had been married or already a young widower (Ewald,) which does not follow from 1 Cor. vii. 7, 8, Luke, who knew so exactly and had in view the circumstances of his life, would hardly have called him νεανίας, although this denotes a degree of age already higher than μετράκιον.¹⁰ Comp. xx. 9, xxiii. 17, also v. 10; Luke vii. 14. — καὶ ἐλιθοβόλουν) not merely the witnesses, but generally. The repetition has a *tragic* effect, which is further strengthened by the appended contrast ἐπικαλ. κ.τ.λ. A want of clearness, occasioned by the use of two documents (Bleek), is not discernible. — The

¹ In the *Sächs. Stud.* 1843, p. 73 f.

² Lobeck, *ad Af.* 199.

³ Comp. John xii. 41.

⁴ Following older commentators, in Wolf.

⁵ See Tittmann's *Synon.* pp. 116, 120.

⁶ Gloss in *Babyl. Sanhedr.* f. 42. 2.

⁷ Which Bornemann has added, following D and vss.

⁸ Comp. LXX. Ex. xxiii. 47.

⁹ Deut. xvii. 7; *Sanhedr.* vi. 4.

¹⁰ Lobeck, *ad Phrym.* p. 213.

stoning, which as the punishment of blasphemy was inflicted on Stephen, seeing that no formal sentence preceded it, and that the execution had to be confirmed and carried out on the part of the Roman authorities,¹ is to be regarded as an *illegal act of the tumultuary outbreak*. Similarly, the murder of James the Just, the Lord's brother, took place at a later period. The less the limits of such an outbreak can be defined, and the more the calm historical course of the speech of Stephen makes it easy to understand that the Sanhedrists should have heard him quietly up to, but not beyond, the point of their being directly attacked (ver. 51 ff.), so much the less warrantable is it, with Baur and Zeller, to esteem nothing further as historical, than that Stephen fell "as victim of a popular tumult suddenly arising on occasion of his lively public controversial discussions," without any proceedings in the Sanhedrim, which are assumed to be the work of the author.

Vv. 59, 60. Ἐπικαλούμενον] *while he was invoking*. Whom? is evident from the address which follows. — κύριε Ἰησοῦ] both to be taken as *vocatives*,² according to the formal expression κύριος Ἰησοῦς,³ with which the apostolic church designates Jesus as the exalted Lord, not only of His church, but of the world, in the government of which He is installed as σύνθετος of the Father by His exaltation (Phil. ii. 6 ff.), until the final completion of His office.⁴ Stephen invoked *Jesus*; for he had just beheld *Him* standing ready to help him. As to the *invocation of Christ* generally, relative worship, conditioned by the relation of the exalted Christ to the Father.⁵ — δέξαι τὸ πνεῦμά μου] namely, *to thee in heaven* until the future resurrection.⁷ "Fecisti me victorem, recipe me in triumphum," Augustine. — φωνή μεγάλη] the last expenditure of his strength of love, the fervour of which also discloses itself in the *kneeling*. — μὴ στήσης αὐτοῖς τ. ἁμαρ. ταύτ.] *fix not this sin* (of my murder) *upon them*. This negative expression corresponds quite to the positive: ἀφιέναι τὴν ἁμαρτίαν, to let the sin go as regards its relation of guilt, instead of fixing it for punishment.⁸ The notion, "*to make availing*" (de Wette), i.e. to *impute*, corresponds to the *thought*, but is not denoted by the *word*. Linguistically correct is also the rendering: "*weigh not this sin to them*," as to which the comparison of ἥρπς is not needed.⁹ In this view the sense would be: Determine not the *weight* of the sin (comp. xxv. 7), consider not how heavy it is. But our explanation is to be preferred, because it corresponds more completely to the prayer of Jesus, Luke xxiii. 34, which is evidently the pattern of Stephen in his request, only saying negatively what that expresses positively. In the case of such

¹ Luke xxiv. 16; *Sanhedr.* vii. 4.

² Ewald supposes that the Sanhedrim might have appealed to the permission granted to them by Pilate in John xviii. 31. But so much is not implied in John xviii. 31; see *in loc.* And ver. 57 sufficiently shows how far from "*calmly and legally*" matters proceeded at the execution. See Joseph. *Ant.* ix. 2. 1, and on John xviii. 31.

³ Rev. xxii. 20.

⁴ Gersdorf, *Beitr.* p. 292 ff.

⁵ 1 Cor. xv. 28; comp. x. 36.

⁶ See on Rom. x. 12; 1 Cor. i. 2; Phil. ii. 10.

⁷ Comp. on Phil. i. 26, remark.

⁸ Comp. Rom. x. 3; Eccles. xlv. 21, 22; 1 Macc. xlii. 38, xiv. 28, xv. 4, *al.*

⁹ Matt. xxvi. 15; Plat. *Tim.* p. 68 B, *Prot.* p. 356 B, *Pol.* x. p. 602 D; Xen. *Cyr.* viii. 2. 21; Valcken. *Diatr.* p. 288 A.

as Saul what was asked took place.¹ In the similarity of the last words of Stephen, ver. 59 with Luke xxiii. 34, 40, as also of the words *δέξαι τὸ πν. μου* with Luke xxiii. 46, Baur, with whom Zeller agrees, sees an indication of their unhistorical character ; as if the example of the dying Jesus might not have sufficiently suggested itself to the first martyr, and proved sufficient motive for him to die with similar love and self-devotion.—*ἐκοιμήθη*] “lugubre verbum et suave,” Bengel ; on account of the *euphemistic* nature of the word, never used of the dying of *Christ*. See on 1 Cor. xv. 18.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(x) *Stephen's speech.* V. 2.

“Opinions are divided concerning this speech of Stephen. Some regard it as inconclusive, illogical, and full of errors ; others praise it as a complete refutation of the charges brought against him, and as worthy of the fulness of the Spirit with which he was inspired.” “It is to be observed that the speech of Stephen is an unfinished production. He was interrupted before he came to a conclusion. We are therefore to regard it as in a measure imperfect.” “It bears, in its nature and contents, the impress of authenticity.” (*Glaag.*)

“The speaker's main object may be considered as twofold : first, to show that the charge against him rested on a false view of the ancient dispensation ; and secondly, that the Jews, instead of manifesting a true zeal for the temple and the law, in their opposition to the gospel, were again acting out the unbelieving, rebellious spirit which led their fathers so often to resist the will of God and reject his favors.” “Stephen pursues the order of time in his narrative ; and it is important to mark that feature of the discourse, because it explains two peculiarities in it ; first, that the ideas which fall logically under the two heads that have been mentioned are intermixed instead of being presented separately ; and secondly, that some circumstances are introduced which we are not to regard as significant, but as serving merely to maintain the connection of the history.” “It may be added that the peculiar character of the speech impresses upon it a seal of authenticity.” (*Hackett.*)

Stephen “commenced this defence with great calm and dignity, choosing as his theme a subject which he knew would command the attention and win the deep interest of his audience. It was the story of the chosen people, told with the warm, bright eloquence of one not only himself an ardent patriot, but also a trained orator and scholar. He dwelt on the famous national heroes, with rare skill, bringing out particular events in their lives, and showing how, notwithstanding the fact that they had been sent by God, they had been again and again rejected by the chosen people.” “What a magnificent conception, in the eyes of a child of Israel, were those instances of the lifework of Joseph and Moses, both God-sent regenerators of the loved people, both in their turn too rejected and misunderstood by those with whom their mission lay, but justified and glorified by the unanimous voice of history, which has surrounded

¹ Comp. Oecumenius.

the men and their work with a halo of glory, growing only brighter as the centuries have multiplied! Might it not be the same with that Great One who had done such mighty works, and spoken such glorious words, but whom *they* had rejected and crucified?" (*Houison, Acts.*)

(z) *Historical errors.* V. 3.

The historical allusions in the speech of Stephen in some respects differ from O. T. history; as to the time of Abraham's call, the time of Terah's death, the length of the sojourn in Egypt, the number of souls in Jacob's household, the purchase of the sepulchre, and the place of burial of the patriarchs. These variations or additions, which may either be fairly reconciled, or, at least, are of such a nature that were some fact known of which we are not informed all might be harmonized, our author unhappily characterizes as "errors," "historical mistakes," "historical errors," "mistakes," etc. In reference to all such apparent discrepancies two things should be borne in mind: first, Stephen, though "full of faith and power," was not an inspired teacher in the strict sense of the word; so that, provided we have a true record of his discourse, it may contain an error of statement, or a questionable date, and yet the accuracy of the sacred historian remain unimpeachable; and second, allowance should be made for the possible errors of copyists, specially with regard to numbers. Most of such difficulties, however, have been satisfactorily removed. Surely, in any view of the case, it is rash to assume that men of average culture and information, not to say such men of education and intelligence as Stephen and Luke unquestionably were, would be ignorant of the facts recorded in the sacred books, which had been their constant study. Nor need we suppose a speaker or writer likely to make erroneous statements, which a reference to the book of Genesis would at once have corrected, or to which even the audience addressed would at once have objected.

(A') *Abraham's call.* V. 3.

"The discrepancy is only apparent. It would appear from the sacred narrative that Abraham was twice called: once in Ur of the Chaldees, and afterwards at Haran." "To this solution of the difficulty *Meyer* objects that the verbal quotation from Gen. xii. 1 proves that Stephen had in view no other call than that mentioned in this passage. But, on the one hand, it is not surprising either that the call should be repeated to Abraham in nearly the same words, or that Stephen should apply the well-known words found in Gen. xii. 1 to the earlier call. And, on the other hand, the words are not precisely the same; for here there is no mention of a departure from his father's house, as there is when God called Abraham at Haran. When Abraham removed from Ur of the Chaldees he did not depart from his father's house, for Terah, his father, accompanied him; but when he removed from Haran he left Terah, if he were yet alive, and his brother Nahor." (*Glaag.*)

"It is a perversion of the text to suppose Stephen so ignorant of the geography here, as to place Canaan on the west of the Euphrates. His meaning evidently is that Abraham's call in that city was not the first which he received during his residence in Mesopotamia." (*Hackett.*)

(b') *Death of Terah.* V. 4.

"But this apparent disagreement admits of a ready solution, if we suppose that Abram was not the oldest son, but that Haran, who died before the first migration of the family, was sixty years older than he, and that Terah, consequently, was one hundred and thirty years old at the birth of Abraham. The relation of Abraham to the Hebrew history would account for his being named first in the genealogy." (*Hackett.*)

"The most probable explanation is that Abraham was the youngest son of Terah, and was not born until Terah was one hundred and thirty years old." (*Gloag.*)

(c') *Four hundred years.* V. 6.

"The exact number of years, as we elsewhere learn, was four hundred and thirty. A round sum is here given, without taking into account the broken number." "At first sight the words in the Mosaic narrative would seem to intimate that this was the period of Egyptian bondage; but Paul understands it differently. He reckons four hundred and thirty years as extending from the call of Abraham to the giving of the law." (*Gloag.*) A solution is "that the four hundred and thirty years in Ex. xii. 40 embraces the period from Abraham's immigration into Canaan until the departure out of Egypt, and that the sacred writers call this the period of sojourn or servitude in Egypt." (*Hackett.*)

(d') *Jacob's burial and Abraham's purchase.* V. 16.

"With respect to the concurrence or accumulation of supposed inaccuracies in this one verse, so far from proving one another, they only aggravate the improbability of real errors having been committed, in such quick succession, and then gratuitously left on record, when they might have been so easily corrected and expunged." (*Alexander.*)

Many critics, including our author, have given up all attempts at reconciliation, and simply assume that Stephen, in the excitement of the occasion, has made a mistake which Luke did not feel at liberty to correct. It is a very easy way to dispose of the difficulty, to say that Stephen made a mistake; but it is not so easy to account for such a man, before such an audience, publicly stating what must have been known by many of them not to be in harmony with well-known facts of their history; and further, that it should have been recorded by such a historian, and remain without either correction or objection for many generations. Surely if conjectural emendation is ever admissible in an approved text, it would be justifiable here; and very slight alterations indeed would eliminate the difficulty. Calvin says, "It is plain that a mistake has been made in the name of Abraham." The following reading has been suggested, which requires only that an ellipsis be supplied: "And were carried into Sychem, and were laid, some of them, Jacob at least, in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money; and others of them in that bought from the sons of Emmor, the father of Sychem." The sketch is drawn with great brevity, and the facts greatly compressed, doubtless clearly apprehended by those to whom they were stated, though not easy to disentangle and ar-

range now. It seems as rash as it is unnecessary, in view of all the circumstances, to charge either the orator or the historian with inaccuracy or misstatement, in this address.

(E') *Cast out . . . children.* V. 19.

"Meyer thinks we have here the construction of the infinitive of purpose : he oppressed them in order to make them so desperate as to destroy their own children. But such a meaning does not suit the context, and is grammatically unnecessary. In Hellenistic Greek the indication of the purpose is often changed to that of the result. The reference is to the command of Pharaoh, given to the Egyptians, that they should cast out all the male infants of the Israelites into the Nile." (*Gloag*, also *Hackett* and *Lange*.)

"Better—in *causing their young children to be cast out*. The words are rather a description of what the Egyptian king did in his tyranny, than of what the Israelites were driven to by their despair." (*Plumptre*.)

(F') *An angel.* V. 30.

There is a division of opinion as to whether this was a created angel, or the angel of Jehovah—the messenger of the covenant—the second person of the Godhead, even then appearing as the revealer of the Father. Our author, with others, adopts the former opinion, while Hackett, Alexander, Abbott, Barnes, Jacobus, with Alford, adopt the latter view, in support of which Gloag says : "The Mosaic narrative is in favor of the latter view. The Angel of the bush who guided the Israelites in the wilderness is in the O. T. frequently identified with God ; and here he appropriates to himself the titles of the Supreme Being, for speaking out of the bush he says, '*I am the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob*.'"

CHAPTER VIII.

VER. 1. πάντες τε] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read πάντες δέ, according to B C D E H, min. Vulg. Copt. *al.*, and several Fathers. A, min. Syr. Aeth. have τέ; K* has only πάντες; K** has καὶ π. The δέ has the preponderance of testimony, and is therefore to be adopted, as also in ver. 6. — Ver. 2. ἐποίησαντο] Lachm. and Born. read ἐποίησαν, according to decisive testimony. — Ver. 5. πόλιν] Lachm. reads τὴν πόλιν, after A B K, 31, 40. More precise definition of the capital. — Ver. 7. πολλῶν] Lachm. reads πολλοί,¹ and afterwards ἐξήρχοντο, following A B C E K, min. Vulg. Sahid. Syr. utr.; ἐξήρχοντο is also in D, which, however, reads πολλοῖς (by the second hand: ἀπὸ πολλοῖς). Accordingly ἐξήρχοντο, as decisively attested, is to be considered genuine (with Born. and Tisch.), from which it necessarily follows that Luke cannot have written πολλοί (which, on the contrary, was mechanically introduced from the second clause of the verse), but either πολλῶν (H) or πολλοῖς (D*). — Ver. 10. ἡ καλοῦμεν] is wanting in Elz., but is distinctly attested. The omission is explained from the fact that the word appeared inappropriate, disturbing, and feeble. — Ver. 12. τὸ περὶ] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read περὶ, after A B C D E K. Correctly; εὐαγγελίζ. is not elsewhere connected with περὶ, and this very circumstance occasioned the insertion of τὰ. — Ver. 13. δυνάμεις καὶ σημεία μεγάλα γινόμενα] Elz. Lachm. Born. read: σημεία κ. δυνάμεις μεγάλας γινόμενας. Both modes of arrangement have important attestation. But the former is to be considered as original, with the exclusion, however, of the μεγάλα deleted by Tisch., which is wanting in many and correct codd. (also in K), and is to be considered as an addition very naturally suggesting itself (comp. vi. 8) for the sake of strengthening. The later origin of the latter order of the words is proved by the circumstance that all the witnesses in favour of it have μεγάλας, and therefore it must have arisen after μεγάλα was already added. — Ver. 16. οὐδὲ] A B C D E K, min. Chrys. have οὐδέπω. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Rinck, Lachm. Tisch. Born. The *Recepta* came into the text, through the inattention of the transcribers, as the word to which they were more accustomed. — Ver. 18. On decisive evidence ἰδὼν is to be adopted, with Griesb. and the later editors, instead of θεασάμ. The latter is a more precise definition. — Ver. 21. ἐνώπιον] A B C D K, min. and several Fathers have ἐναντίον or ἐναντ, which last Griesb. has recommended, and Lachm. Tisch. Born. have adopted. Correctly; the familiar word was inserted instead of the rare one (Luke i. 8). — Ver. 22. κυρίον] So Lachm. Tisch. Born. But Elz. Scholz have Θεοῦ, against preponderating evidence. A mechanical repetition, after ver. 21. — Ver. 25. The imperfects ἐπέστρεφον and εὐαγγελίζοντο (Lachm. Tisch. Born.) are decisively attested, as is also the omission of τῆς before βασιλ. in ver. 27. — Ver. 27. ὅς before ἐλθ. is wanting in Lachm. and Born., following A C* D* K*, Vulg. Sahid. Oec. An incorrect expedient to help the con-

¹ Instead of which, however, he (*Pragmat.* p. viii.) conjectures πολλὰ.

struction. — After ver. 36, Elz. has (ver. 37): *εἶπε δὲ ὁ Φίλιππος· εἰ πιστεύεις ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας, ἔξεστιν.* 'Αποκριθεὶς δὲ εἶπε πιστεύω τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι τὸν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. This is wanting in decisive witnesses; and in those which have the words there are many variations of detail. It is defended, indeed, by Born., but is nothing else than an old (see already Iren. iii. 12; Cyp. *ad Quir.* iii. 43) addition for the sake of completeness. — Ver. 39. After *πνεῦμα Α**, min. and a few vss. and Fathers have *ἁγίων ἐπέπεσεν ἐπὶ (or εἰς) τὸν εὐνοῖχον, ἄγγελος δέ.* A pious expansion and falsification of the history, induced partly by ver. 26 and partly by x. 44.

Ver. 1. The observation *Σαῦλος . . . αὐτοῦ*¹ forms the significant transition to the further narrative of the persecution which is annexed. — *ἦν συνενδοκῶν*] *he was jointly assenting*, in concert, namely, with the originators and promoters of the *ἀναίρεσις*.² On *ἀναίρεσις*, in the sense of *caedes*, *supplicium*, comp. Num. xi. 15; Judith xv. 4; 2 Macc. v. 18; Herodian. ii. 6. 1, iii. 2. 10. Here, also, the continuance and duration are more strongly denoted by *ἦν* with the participle than by the mere finite tense. — *ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*] is not, as is usually quite arbitrarily done, to be explained indefinitely *illo tempore*, but (comp. ii. 41): *on that day*, when Stephen was stoned, the persecution arose, for the outbreak of which this tumultuary stoning served as signal (σ'). — *τῇ ἐν Ἱερουσ.*] added, because now the dispersion (comp. xi. 19) set in. — *πάντες*] a hyperbolical expression of the popular mode of narration.³ At the same time, however, the general expression *τὴν ἐκκλησίαν* does not permit us to limit *πάντες* especially to the *Hellenistic* part of the church.⁴ But if the hyperbolical *πάντες* is not to be used against the historical character of the narrative (Schneckenburger, Zeller), neither are we to read withal between the lines that the church had been formally *assembled* and broken up, but that to dispersion into the regions of Judaea and Samaria — which is yet so clearly affirmed of the *πάντες*! — a great part of those broken up, including the apostles, had not allowed themselves to be induced (so Baumgarten). — *κ. Σαμαρείας*] This country only is here mentioned as introductory to the history which follows, ver. 5 ff. For a wider dispersion, see xi. 19. — *πλὴν τῶν ἀποστ.*] This is explained, in opposition to Schleiermacher, Schneckenburger, and others, who consider these statements improbable, by the greater steadfastness of the apostles, who were resolved as yet, and in the absence of more special divine intimation, to remain at the centre of the theocracy, which, in their view at this time, was also the centre of the new theocracy.⁵ They knew themselves to be the appointed upholders and *πρωταγωνισταί* (Oecumenius) of the cause of their Lord.

Vv. 2, 3. The connection of vv. 1-3 depends on the double contrast,

¹ Observe the *dimas* of the three statements concerning Saul, vii. 56, viii. 1 and 3; also how the second and third are inserted *antithetically*, and how all three are evidently intended to prepare the way for the subsequent importance of the man.

² Comp. Luke xi. 48, and on Rom. i. 31.

³ Matt. iii. 5; Mark iii. 33, *al.*

⁴ Baur, I. p. 46, ed. 2; comp. de Wette.

⁵ Quite inappropriately, pressing that *ἄνευ*, Zeller, p. 153, in opposition to this inquires: "Wherefore was this necessary, if all their followers were dispersed?"

that in spite of the outbreak of persecution which took place on that day, the dead body of the martyr was nevertheless honoured by pious Jews; and that, on the other hand, the persecuting zeal of Saul stood in stern opposition thereto. *On that day arose a great persecution*, ver. 1. *This, however, prevented not pious men from burying and lamenting Stephen*, ver. 2; (H') *but Saul laid waste*, in that persecution which arose, *the church* (of Jerusalem, ver. 8). The common opinion is accordingly erroneous, that there prevails here a lack of connection—ver. 2 is a supplementary addition, according to de Wette—which is *either*¹ to be explained by the insertion of extracts from different sources, *or*² betokens that ἐγένετο δὲ . . . ἀποστόλων is an interpolation, *or*³ at least makes it necessary to hold these words as transposed, so that they had originally stood after ver. 2.⁴—συγκομίζειν] *to carry together*, then, used of the dead who are carried to the other dead bodies at the burial-place, and generally: *to bury*.⁵ According to the Scholiast on Soph. *l.c.* and Phavorinus, the expression is derived from gathering the fruits of harvest. Comp. Job v. 26. — The ἄνδρες εὐλαβεῖς are not, in opposition to Heinrichs and Ewald, *Christians*, but, as the connection requires, religious *Jews* who, in their pious conscientiousness (comp. ii. 5), and with a secret inclination to Christianity,⁶ had the courage to honour the innocence of him who had been stoned. Christians would probably have been prevented from doing so, and Luke would have designated them more distinctly. — κοπετός: θρήνος μετὰ ψοφοῦ χειρῶν, Hesychius.⁷ — ἐλνυαίνετο] *he laid waste*, comp. ix. 21; Gal. i. 13. The following sentence informs us how he proceeded in doing so; therefore a *colon* is to be placed after τ. ἐκκλ. — κατὰ τοὺς οἴκ. εἰσπορ.] *entering by houses*, house by house, Matt. xxiv. 7.⁸—σύρων] *dragging*.⁹

Vv. 4, 5. Διήλθον] *they went through*, they dispersed themselves through the countries to which they had fled.¹⁰—Ver. 5. Of the dispersed persons active as missionaries who were before designated generally, one is now singled out and has his labours described, namely *Philip*, not the apostle, as is erroneously assumed by Polycrates in Eusebius,¹¹ but he who is named in vi. 5, xxi. 8. That the persecution should have been directed with special vehemence against the colleagues of Stephen, was very natural. Observe, however, that in the case of those dispersed, and even in that of Philip, preaching was not tied to an existing special office. With their preaching probably there was at once practically given the new ministry, that of the evangelists, xxi. 8; Eph. iv. 11, as circumstances re-

¹ Olshansen, Bleek.

[p. 155.

² Ziegler in Gabler's *Journ. f. theol. Lit.*, I.

³ Heinrichs, Kulnoel.

⁴ According to Schwanbeck, p. 336, v. 1 is to be regarded as an insertion from the biography of Peter.

⁵ Soph. *Aj.* 1048; Plut. *Sull.* 38. [mus.

⁶ Comp. Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodem.

⁷ See Gen. i. 10; 1 Macc. ii. 70; Nicarch. 30; Plut. *Fab.* 17; Heyne, *Obes. in Tibull.* p. 71.

⁸ Winer, p. 374 (E. T. 500).

⁹ See Tittmann, *Synon. N. T.* p. 57 f., and Wetstein. Comp. xiv. 19, xvii. 3. Arrian. *Epict.* i. 29.

¹⁰ The οἱ μὲν οὖν διασπαρέντες is resumed at xi. 19,—a circumstance betokening that the long intervening portion has been derived from special sources here incorporated.

¹¹ Ill. 31. 2, v. 34. 1; see, on the contrary, vv. 1, 14, and generally, Zeller, p. 154 ff.; Ewald, p. 335 f.

quired, under the guidance of the Spirit. — κατελθ.] from Jerusalem. — εἰς πόλιν τῆς Σαμαρ.] into a city of Samaria. What city it was (Grotius and Ewald think of the capital, Olshausen thinks that it was perhaps *Sichem*) is to be left entirely undetermined, and was probably unknown to Luke himself. Comp. John iv. 5. Kuinoel, after Erasmus, Beza, Calvin, Calovius, and others, takes τῆς Σαμαρ. as the name, not of the country, but of the capital.¹ In that case, indeed, the article would not have been necessary before πόλιν, as Olshausen thinks.² πόλις, too with the genitive of the name of the city, is a Greek idiom;³ but ver. 9, where τῆς Σαμαρ. is evidently the name of the country (τὸ ἔθνος), is decidedly opposed to such a view. See also on ver. 14. — αὐτοῖς] namely, the people in that city.

Vv. 6, 7. Προσεῖχον] they gave heed thereto, denotes attentive, favourably disposed interest, xvi. 14; Heb. ii. 1; 1 Tim. i. 4; often in Greek writers.⁴ The explanation *fidem praebebant*, Krebs, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others, confounds the result of the προσέχειν (ver. 12) with the προσέχειν itself,—a confusion which is committed in all the passages adduced to prove it. — ἐν τῷ ἀκοῦειν αὐτοὺς κ. κ.τ.λ.] in their hearing, etc., while they heard. — In ver. 7, more than in v. 16, those affected by natural diseases (παρὰ λελ. κ. χωλοί), who were healed (ἐθεραπεύθ.), are expressly distinguished from the possessed,⁵ whose demons came out (ἐξήρχετο) with great crying.—Notice the article before ἐχόντων: of many of those who, etc., consequently, not of all. As regards the construction, πολλῶν is dependent on the τὰ πνεύματα ἀκάθαρτα to be again tacitly supplied after πνεύματα ἀκάθαρτα.⁶

Ver. 9. Σίμων] is not identical, in opposition to Heumann, Krebs, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel, Neander, de Wette, Hilgenfeld,⁷ with the Simon of Cyprus in Joseph.,⁸ whom the Procurator Felix, at a latter period, employed to estrange Drusilla, the wife of Azizus king of Emesa in Syria, from her husband. For (1) Justin,⁹ expressly informs us that Simon was from the village Gitthon in Samaria, and Justin himself was a Samaritan, so that we can the less suppose, in his case, a confusion with the name of the Cyprian town Κίτιον.¹⁰ (2) The identity of name cannot, on account of its great prevalence, prove anything, and as little can the assertion that the Samaritans would hardly have deified one of their own countrymen, ver. 10. The latter is even more capable of explanation from the national pride, than it would be with respect to a Cyprian. — προῦπήρχεν] he was formerly, even before the appearance of Philip, in the city. The following μαγεύων κ.τ.λ. then adds how he was occupied there; comp. Luke xxiii. 12. — μαγεύων] practising magical arts, only here in the N. T.¹¹ The magical exercises of the wizards, who at that time very frequently wandered about in

¹ Sebaste, which was also called Samaria, Joseph. Antt. xviii. 6. 2.

² Poppo, ad Thuc. i. 10; Ellendt, Lex. Soph. II. p. 187; comp. Luke ii. 4, 11; 2 Pet. ii. 6.

³ Ruhnck. App. crit. p. 186.

⁴ Jacobs, ad Ach. Tuf. p. 883.

⁵ Comp. Luke iv. 40 f.

⁶ See Matthiae, p. 1533; Kühner, II. p. 603.

⁷ See also Gieseler's Kirchengesch. I. sec.

18. 8, and others.

⁸ Antt. xx. 7. 2. Neander, p. 107 f., has entirely misunderstood the words of Josephus. See Zeller, p. 164 f.

⁹ Apol. I. 26; comp. Clem. Hom. i. 15, ii. 22. Thuc. i. 112. 1.

¹¹ But see Fur. Iph. T. 1337; Meleag. 12: Clearch. in Athen. vi. p. 266 E; Jacobs, ad Anthol. VI. p. 29.

the East, extended chiefly to an ostentatious application of their attainments in physical knowledge to juggling conjurings of the dead and demons, to influencing the gods, to sorceries, cures of the sick, sooth-sayings from the stars, and the like, in which the ideas and formulæ of the Oriental-Greek theosophy were turned to display.¹ — *τινα . . . μέγαν*] We are not, accordingly, to put any more definite claim into the mouth of Simon; the text relates only generally his *boasting self-exaltation*, which may have expressed itself very differently according to circumstances, but always amounted to this, that he *himself was a certain extraordinary person*. Perhaps Simon designedly avoided a more definite self-designation, in order to leave to the praises of the people all the higher scope in the designating of that (ver. 10) which he himself wished to pass for. — *ἐαυτόν*] He thus acted quite differently from Philip, who preached *Christ*, ver. 5. Comp. Rev. ii. 20.

Ver. 10. *Προσεῖχον*] just as in ver. 6. — *ἀπὸ μικροῦ ἕως μεγάλου*] A designation of the whole body, *from little and up to great*, i.e. *young and old*.² — *οὗτός ἐστιν ἡ δύναμις τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡ καλ. μεγ.*] *this is the God-power called great*. The Samaritans believed that Simon was the power emanating from God, and appearing and working among them as a human person, which, as the highest of the divine powers, was designated by them with a specific appellation *κατ' ἐξοχὴν* as the *μεγάλη*. Probably the Oriental-Alexandrine idea of the world-creating manifestation of the hidden God, the *Logos*, which Philo also calls *μητρόπολις πασῶν τῶν δυνάμεων τοῦ Θεοῦ*, had become at that time current among them, and they saw in Simon this effluence of the Godhead rendered human by incarnation,—a belief which Simon certainly had been cunning enough himself to excite and to promote, and which makes it more than probable that the magician, to whom the neighbouring Christianity could not be unknown, designed in the part which he played to present a phenomenon similar to Christ; comp. Ewald. The belief of the Samaritans in Simon was thus, as regards its tenor, an analogue of the *ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο*, and hence served to prepare for the true and definite faith in the Messiah, afterwards preached to them by Philip: the former became the bridge to the latter. Erroneously Philastr. *Haer.* 29; and recently Olshausen, de Wette, and others, put the words *ἡ δύναμις κ.τ.λ.* into the mouth of Simon himself, so that they are held only to be an echo of what the sorcerer had boastfully said of himself.³ This is con-

¹ See Neander, *Gesch. d. Pflanz. u. Leit. d. christl. K.* I. p. 99 f.; Müller in Herzog's *Encycl.* VIII. p. 675 ff.

² Comp. Heb. viii. 11; Acts xxvi. 22; Bar. i. 4; Judith xlii. 4, 13; 1 Macc. v. 45; LXX. Gen. xix. 11; Jer. xlii. 1, *al*.

³ According to Jerome on *Matth.* xxiv., he asserted of himself: "Ego sum sermo Dei, ego sum speciosus, ego paracletus, ego omnipotens, ego omnia Dei." Certainly an invention of the later Simonians, who transferred specifically Christian elements of faith to Simon. But this and similar things which

were put into the mouth of Simon (that he was *ἀνωτάτη τις δύναμις καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τὸν κόσμον κτίσαντος Θεοῦ*, *Clem. Rom.* ii. 22, 25; that he was the same who had appeared among the Jews as the Son, but had come among the Samaritans as the Father, and among other nations as the Holy Spirit, *Iren.* i. 23), and were wonderfully dilated on by opponents, point back to a *relation of incarnation* analogous to the incarnation of the *Logos*, under which the adherents of Simon conceived him. De Wette incorrectly denies this, referring the expression, "the great power of

trary to the text, which expressly distinguishes the opinion of the infatuated people here from the assertion of the magician himself, ver. 9. He had characterized himself *indefinitely*; they judged *definitely* and *confessed* (λέγοντες) the highest that could be said of him; and, in doing so, accorded with the intention of the sorcerer.

Ver. 12. *They believed Philip, who announced the good news of the kingdom of God and of the name of Jesus Christ.*—εὐαγγελίζ. only here (see the critical remarks) with περι.¹—The Samaritans called the Messiah whom they expected מִשְׁחָה or מִשְׁחָה, the *Converter*, and considered Him as the universal, not merely political, but still more religious and moral, Renewer. See on John iv. 25.

Ver. 13. 'Επίστευσε] also on his part (κ. αὐτός), like the other Samaritans, *he became believing*, namely, likewise τῷ Φιλίππῳ εὐαγγελιζομένῳ κ.τ.λ. (I'). Entirely at variance with the text is the opinion² that Simon regarded Jesus only as a great magician and worker of miracles, and not as the Messiah, and only to this extent believed on Him. He was, by the preaching and miracles of Philip, actually moved to faith in Jesus as the Messiah. Yet this faith of his was only historical and intellectual, without having as its result a change of the inner life;³ hence he was soon afterwards capable of what is related in vv. 18, 19. The real μετάνοια is not excited in him, even at ver. 24. Cyril aptly remarks: ἐβαπτίσθη, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐφωτίσθη. — ἐξίστατο] he, who had formerly been himself ἐξιστῶν τὸ ἔθνος!

Vv. 14–17. Οἱ ἐν Ἱεροσ. ἀπόστ. applies, according to ver. 1, to *all* the

God," to the notion of an *angel*. This is too weak; all the ancient accounts concerning Simon, as well as concerning his alleged companion Helena, the all-bearing mother of angels and powers, betoken a *Messianic* part which he played; to which also the name ὁ Ἑρμῆς, by which he designated himself according to the Clementines, points. This name (hardly correctly explained by Ritschl, *allkath. Kirche*, p. 298 f., from ἀναστήσει, Deut. xviii. 15, 18) denotes the *imperishable* and *unchangeable*. See, besides, concerning Simon and his doctrine according to the Clementines, Uhlhorn, *die Homil. u. Recognit. des Clemens Rom.* p. 281 ff.; Zeller, p. 159 ff.; and concerning the entire diversified development of the old legends concerning him, Müller in Herzog's *Encycl.* XIV. p. 391 ff.; concerning his doctrine of the Aeon and Syzygies, *Philosoph. Orig.* vi. 7 ff. According to Baur and Zeller, the magician *never existed at all*; and the *legend* concerning him, which arose from Christian polemics directed against the Samaritan worship of the sun-god, the Oriental Hercules (Baal-Melkart), is nothing else than a hostile *travesty of the Apostle Paul* and his antinomian labours. Comp. also Hilgenfeld, *d. clement. Recognit.* p. 319 f.; Volkmar in the *theol. Jahrb.* 1856, p. 279 ff. The Book of Acts has, in their view, admitted this legend about

Simon, but has cut off the reference to Paul. Thus the state of the case is exactly reversed. The history of Simon Magus in our passage was amplified in the Clementines in an anti-Pauline interest. The Book of Acts has not cut off the hostile reference to Paul; but the Clementines have added it, and accordingly have dressed out the history with a view to combat Paulinism and Gnosticism, indeed have here and there caricatured Paul himself as Simon. We set to work unhistorically, if we place the simple narratives of the N. T. on a parallel with later historical excrescences and disfigurements, and by means of the latter attack the former as likewise fabulous repetitions. Our narrative contains the historical germ, from which the later legends concerning Simon Magus have luxuriantly developed themselves; the Samaritan worship of the sun and moon has nothing whatever to do with the history of Simon.

¹ But see Rom. i. 8; Josephus, *Antt.* xv. 7. 2.

² Grotius, Clericus, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel.

³ Bengel well remarks: "Agnovit, virtutem Dei non esse in se, sed in Philippo. . . . Non tamen pertigit ad fidem plenam, justificantem, cor purificantem, salvantem, tamen ad eam pervenisse speciose videretur, donec se aliter prodidit."

apostles, to the apostolic college, which commissioned two of its most distinguished members, Gal. ii. 9.—*Σαμάρεια*] here also the name of the country; see vv. 5, 9. From the success which the missionary labours of Philip had in that single city, dates the conversion of the country in general, and so the fact: *δέδεκται ἡ Σαμάρεια τὸν λόγον τοῦ Θεοῦ* (J¹).—The design of the mission of Peter and John¹ (κ¹) is certainly, according to the text, in opposition to Schneckenburger, to be considered as that which they actually did after their arrival, ver. 15: *to pray for the baptized, in order that* (ὅπως) *they might receive the Holy Spirit* (L¹). Not as if, in general, the communication of the Spirit had been exclusively bound up with the prayer and the imposition of the hands (vv. 17, 18) of an actual apostle; nor yet as if here under the Spirit we should have to conceive something peculiar:² but the observation, ver. 16, makes the baptism of the Samaritans without the reception of the Spirit appear as something extraordinary: the epoch-making advance of Christianity beyond the bounds of Judaea into Samaria was not to be accomplished without the intervention of the direct ministry of the apostles.³ Therefore the Spirit was reserved until this apostolic intervention occurred. To explain the matter from the designed omission of prayer for the Holy Spirit on the part of Philip,⁴ or from the subjectivity of the Samaritans, whose faith had not yet penetrated into the inner life,⁵ has no justification in the text, the more especially as there is no mention of any further instruction by the apostles, but only of their prayer, and imposition of hands,⁶ in the effect of which certainly their greater *ἔξουσία*, as compared with that of Philip as the mere evangelist, was historically made apparent, because the nascent church of Samaria was not to develop its life otherwise than in living connection with the apostles themselves.⁷ The miraculous element of the apostolic influence is to be recognised as connected with the whole position and function of the apostles, and not to be referred to a sphere of view belonging to a later age (Zeller, Holtzmann).—*δέδεκται*] has received.⁸—*καταβάντες*] namely, to Samaria situated lower.—*οὐδέπω γὰρ ἦν*] for as yet not at all, etc.—*μόνον δὲ*

¹ Which Baur (I. p. 47, ed. 2) derives from the interest of Judaea to place the new churches in a position of dependence on Jerusalem, and to prevent too free a development of the Hellenistic principle. See, on the other hand, Schneckenburger in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1855, p. 542 ff., who, however, likewise gratuitously imports the opinion that the conversion of the Samaritans appeared suspicious and required a more exact examination.

² τὸ τῶν σμμείων, Chrysostom, comp. Beza, Calvin.

³ Comp. Baumgarten, p. 175 ff.

⁴ Hofmann, *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 32.

⁵ Neander, p. 80 f., 104.

⁶ Ver. 15, comp. with vv. 17, 18, shows clearly the relation of prayer to the imposition of hands. The prayer obtained from God the communication of the Spirit, but the imposition of hands, after the Spirit had been prayed

for, became the vehicle of the communication. It was certainly of a symbolical nature, yet not a bare and ineffective symbol, but the effective conductor of the gifts prayed for. Comp. on vi. 6. In xix. 5 also it is applied after baptism, and with the result of the communication of the Spirit. On the other hand, at x. 48, it would have come too late. If it is not specially mentioned in cases of ordinary baptism, where the operation of the Spirit was not bound up with the apostolic imposition of hands as here (see 1 Cor. i. 14-17, xii. 13; Tit. iii. 5), it is to be considered as obvious of itself (Heb. vi. 2).

⁷ Surely this entirely peculiar state of matters should have withheld the Catholics from grounding the doctrine of confirmation on our passage (as even Beelen does).

⁸ See xvii. 7; Winer, p. 246 (E. T. 328); Valcken. p. 437.

βαπτισμένοι κ.τ.λ.] but they found themselves *only in the condition of baptized ones*, not at the same time also furnished with the Spirit.

Ver. 18. The communication of the Spirit was *visible* (ιδών, see the critical remarks) in the gestures and gesticulations of those who had received it, perhaps also in similar phenomena to those which took place at Pentecost in Jerusalem.—*Did Simon himself receive the Spirit?* Certainly not, as this would have rendered him incapable of so soon making the offer of money. He saw the result of the apostolic imposition of hands on *others*,—thereupon his impatient desire waits not even for his own experience—the power of the apostolic prayer would have embraced him also and filled him with the Spirit—and, before it came to his turn to receive the imposition of hands, he makes his proposal, perhaps even as a condition of allowing the hands to be laid upon him. The opinion of Kuinoel, that from pride he did not consider it at all necessary that the hands should be laid on him, is entirely imaginary. *The motive of his proposal* was selfishness in the interest of his magical trade; very naturally he valued the communication of the Spirit, to the inward experience of which he was a stranger, only according to the surprising outward phenomena, and hence saw in the apostles the possessors of a higher magical power still unknown to himself, the possession of which he as a sorcerer coveted, “ne quid sibi deesset ad ostentationem et quaestum,” Erasmus.

Vv. 20, 21. *Thy money be along with thee unto destruction; i.e.* let perdition, Messianic penal destruction, come upon thy money and thyself! The simony, in the lofty strain of the language, is set forth as something personal, capable of ἀπόλεια. — εἴη εἰς ἀπώλ.] a usual attraction: *fall into destruction and be in it*.¹ — τὴν δωρεὰν τοῦ Θεοῦ] τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην, ἵνα κ.τ.λ., ver. 10. Observe the antithetically chosen designation. — ἐνόμωσας] *thou wast minded*, namely, in the proposal made. — μερὶς οὐδὲ κλήρος] synonyms, of which the second expresses the idea figuratively: *part nor lot*.² The utterance is *earnest*. — ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τοῦτω] *in this word*, i.e. in the ἐξουσία to be the medium of the Spirit, which was in question. Lange gratuitously imports the idea: *in this word, which flows from the hearts of believers moved by the Spirit*. λόγος of the “*ipsa causa, de qua disceptatur*,” is very current also in classical writers.³ Others, as Olshausen and Neander after Grotius, explain λόγος of the *gospel*, all share in whose blessings is cut off from Simon. But then this reference must have been suggested by the context, in which, however, there is no mention at all of doctrine. — εὐθεία straight, i.e. *upright*,⁴ for Simon thought to acquire (κτᾶσθαι) an ἐξουσία not destined for him, from immoral motives, and by an unrighteous means. Herein lies the immoral nature of *simony*, whose source is selfishness.⁵

Vv. 22, 23. Ἀπὸ τῆς κακ.] i.e. turning thee away from, Heb. vi. 1. Comp. on 2 Cor. xi. 3. — εἰ ἄρα ἀπεθῆσθαι] *entreat the Lord* (God,

¹ See Winer, p. 386 f. (E. T. 516 f.). Comp. ver. 23.

² Comp. Deut. xii. 13, xiv. 27, 29; Isa. lvii. 6.

³ Ant., *Lex. Plat.* II. p. 256; Bruck, *ad Soph.* Aj. 1208; Wolf, *ad Dem. Lep.* p. 271;

Nägelsb. on the *Iliad*, p. 41 f. ed. 3.

⁴ Comp. Wisd. ix. 3; Eccles. vii. 6.

⁵ Comp. the ethical σκολιός (Luke iii. 5), ii. 40; Phil. ii. 15. “*Cor arx boni et mali*,” Bengel; Delitzsch, *Psychol.* p. 250.

ver. 21), and try thereby, *whether perhaps*, as the case may stand, *there will be forgiven*, etc. Comp. on Mark xi. 13; Rom. i. 10. Peter, on account of the high degree of the transgression, represents the forgiveness on repentance still as doubtful.¹ Kuinoel, after older expositors,² thinks that the doubt concerns the *conversion* of Simon, which was hardly to be hoped for. At variance with the text, which to the fulfilment of the *μετανοήσας*, without which forgiveness was not at all conceivable, annexes still the problematic *εἰ ἂν*. Concerning the direct expression by the future, see Winer, p. 282 (E. T. 376). — *ἡ ἐπίνοια*] *the (conscious) plan, the project*, is a *vox media*, which receives its reference in *bonam*,³ or as here in *malam partem*, entirely from the context.⁴ — *For I perceive thee fallen into and existing in gall of bitterness and in band of iniquity*, i.e. for I recognise thee as a man who has fallen into bitter enmity against the gospel as into gall, and into iniquity as into binding fetters. Both genitives are to be taken alike, namely, as genitives of *apposition*; hence *χολὴ πικρίας* is not *fel amarum*, as is usually supposed, in which case, besides, *πικρίας* would only be tame and self-evident. On the contrary, *πικρία* is to be taken in the *ethical* sense, a bitter, malignant, and hostile disposition;⁵ often in the classical writers,⁶ which, figuratively represented, is *gall*, into which Simon had fallen. In the corresponding representation, *ἀδικία* is conceived as a *band* which encompassed him. Comp. Isa. lviii. 6. Others render *σύνδεσμος*, *bundle*.⁷ So Alberti, Wolf, Wetstein, Valckenaer, Kuinoel, and others, including Ewald. But in this way the genitive would not be taken uniformly with *πικρίας*, and we should expect instead of *ἀδικίας* a plural expression. Ewald, moreover, concludes from these words that a *vehement contest* had previously taken place between Peter and Simon,—a point which must be left undetermined, as the text indicates nothing of it. — *εἶναι εἰς*] stands as in ver. 20.⁸ Lange,⁹ at variance with the words, gratuitously imports the notion: "that thou *will* prove to be a poison . . . in the church."

Ver. 24. *ὑμεῖς*] whose prayer must be *more effectual*. On *δεῖθ*. with *πρός*, comp. Ps. lxiv. 1. — *ὅπως μὴ δὲν κ.τ.λ.*] "poenae metum, non culpae horrorem fatetur," Bengel. A *humiliation* has begun in Simon, but it refers to the apostolic threat of punishment, the realization of which he wishes to avert, not to the *ground* of this threat, which lay in *his own heart* and could only be removed by a corresponding *repentance*. Hence, also, his *conversion*, which even Calvin conjectures to have taken place,¹⁰ does not ensue. It

¹ Not as if it were thereby made dependent on the caprice of God (de Wette's objection), but because God, in presence of the greatness of the guilt, could only forgive on the corresponding *sincerity and truth of the repentance and believing prayer*; and how doubtful was this with such a mind! The whole *greatness of the danger* was to be brought to the consciousness of Simon, and to *quicken* him to the need of repentance and prayer.

² Comp. Heinrichs and de Wette.

³ 2 Macc. xii. 45; Ar. *Thesm.* 766. *al.*

⁴ See the passages in Kypke, II. p. 42, and from Philo in Loesener, p. 198 f.

⁵ Rom. iii. 14; E. h. iv. 31.

⁶ See Valck. *ad Eur. Phoen.* 963.

⁷ Comp. Herodian. iv. 12. 11.

⁸ See Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 266 (E. T. 333).

⁹ Comp. also Thiersch, *Kirche im apost. Zeit.* p. 91.

¹⁰ Comp. Ebrard.

would, as a brilliant victory of the apostolic word, not have been omitted ; and in fact the ecclesiastical traditions concerning the stedfastly continued conflict of Simon with the Jewish-apostolic gospel, in spite of all the strange and contradictory fables mixed up with it down to his overthrow by Peter at Rome, testify against the occurrence of that conversion at all.

Vv. 25, 26. Τὸν λόγ. τ. κυρ.] The word which they spoke was not *their* word, but *Christ's*, who caused the gospel to be announced by them as His ministers and interpreters.¹ But the *auctor principalis* is God (x. 36), hence the gospel is still more frequently called ὁ λόγος τοῦ Θεοῦ, iv. 29, 31, vi. 2, and frequently. — πολλὰς τε κόμας . . . εὐηγγελ.] namely, on their way back to Jerusalem. — εὐαγγελίζεσθαι, with the accusative of the person,² is rare, and belongs to the later Greek.³ — ἄγγελος δὲ κυρίου is neither to be rationalized with Eichhorn to the effect, that what is meant is the sudden and involuntary rise of an internal impulse not to be set aside ; nor with Olshausen to the effect, that what is designated is not a being appearing individually, but a spiritual power, by which a spiritual communication was made to Philip ; the language is, in fact, not figurative, as in John i. 52, but purely historical. On the contrary, Luke narrates an *actual angelic appearance*, that spoke literally to Philip. This appearance must, in respect of its *form*, be left undefined, as a *vision in a dream*,⁴ is not indicated in the text, not even by ἀνάσσει, which rather (*raise thyself*) belongs to the pictorial representation ; comp. on v. 17. Philip received this angelic intimation in *Samaria*, in opposition to Zeller, who makes him to have returned with the apostles to Jerusalem, while the two apostles were on their way back to Jerusalem. — Γάζα, Πύλ, i.e. *the strong*,⁵ a strongly fortified Philistine city, situated on the Mediterranean, on the southern border of Canaan.⁶ It was conquered,⁷ and destroyed,⁸ by Alexander the Great, — a fate which, after many vicissitudes, befell it afresh under the Jewish King Alexander Jannaeus, in B.C. 96.⁹ Rebuilt as New Gaza farther to the south by the Proconsul Gabinus, B.C. 58, the city was incorporated with the province of Syria. Its renewed, though not total destruction by the Jews occurred not long before the siege of Jerusalem.¹⁰ It is now the open town *Ghuzzeh*. — αὐτὴ ἐστὶν ἐρημος] applies to the *way*, von Raumer, Robinson, Winer, Buttmann, Ewald, Baumgarten, Lange, and older commentators, as Castalio, Beza, Bengel, and others. As several roads led from Jerusalem to Gaza, and still lead,¹¹ the angel specifies *the road*, which he means, more exactly by the statement : *this way is desolate*, i.e. it is a *desert way*, leading through solitary and little cultivated districts.¹² Such a road still exists ; see Robinson, *l.c.* The object of this more precise specification can according to the text only be *this*, that Philip should take no *other* road

¹ Comp. xiii. 48 f., xv. 35 f., xix. 10, 20.

² Luke iii. 18 ; Acts xiv. 21, xvi. 10.

³ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 267 f.

⁴ Eckermann, Heinrichs, Kuinoel.

⁵ Gen. x. 19 ; Josh. xv. 45 ; Judg. iii. 3, xvi. 1 ; 1 Macc. xi. 16.

⁶ See Stark, *Gaza u. d. philistäischen Küste*, Jena 1853 ; Ritter, *Erzk.* XVI. 1, p. 45 ff. ;

Arnold in Herzog's *Encykl.* IV. p. 671 ff.

⁷ Plut. *Alex.* 25 ; Curt. iv. 6.

⁸ Strabo, xvi. 2. 30, p. 759.

⁹ Joseph. *Antt.* xiii. 13. 3, *Bell.* i. 4. 2.

¹⁰ Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* ii. 18. 1.

¹¹ See Robinson, II. p. 748.

¹² Comp. 2 Sam. ii. 24. LXX.

than that *on which he would not miss, but would really encounter, the Ethiopian*. The angel wished to direct him right surely. Other designs are imported without any ground in the text, as, e.g., that he wished to raise him *above all fear of the Jews*,¹ or to describe the locality as *suitable for undisturbed evangelical operations*,² and *for deeper conversation*,³ or even to indicate that the road must now be *spiritually* prepared and constructed (Lange). *ἐρημος* stands without the article, because it is conceived altogether *qualitatively*. If *αὐτῇ* is to be referred to *Gaza*,⁴ and the words likewise to be ascribed to the angel, we should have to take *ἐρημος* as *destroyed*, and to understand these words of the angel as an indication that he meant not the rebuilt New Gaza, but the old Gaza lying in ruins. But this would be opposed, not indeed to historical correctness (see Stark), but yet to the connection, for the event afterwards related happened on the *way*, and *this way* was to be specified. Others consider the words as a *gloss of Luke*.⁵ But if *αὐτῇ* is to be referred to the *way*, it is difficult to see what Luke means by that remark. If it is to indicate that the way is *not*, or *no longer, passable*, this has no perceptible reference to the event which is related. But if, as Wieseler, p. 401, thinks, it is meant to point to the fact that the Ethiopian on this *solitary way could read* without being disturbed, and aloud, no reader could possibly guess this, and at any rate Luke would not have made the remark till ver. 28. If, on the other hand, we refer *αὐτῇ* in this supposed remark of Luke to the *city*, we can only assume, with Hug and Lekebusch, p. 419 f., that Luke has meant its destruction, which took place in the Jewish war.⁶ But even thus the notice would have no definite object in relation to the narrative, which is concerned not with the city, but with the way as the scene of the event. Hug and Lekebusch indeed suppose that the *recent occurrence* of the destruction induced Luke to notice it here on the mention of Gaza; but it is against this view in its turn, that Luke did not write till a considerable time *after* the destruction of Jerusalem.⁷ Reland, Wolf, Krebs, inappropriately interpret *ἐρημος* as *unfortified*, which the context must have suggested,⁸ and which would yield a very meaningless remark. Wassenberg, Heinrichs, and Kuinoel take refuge in the hypothesis of an interpolated gloss.

Ver. 27. Καὶ ἰδοὺ] *And behold (there was) a man*. Comp. on Matt. iii. 17. — *εὐνοῦχος δυνάστης*] is, seeing that *δυνάστης* is a substantive, most simply taken, not conjointly, a *power-wielding eunuch*, after the analogy of Herod. ii. 32: *ἀνδρῶν δυναστῶν παῖδες*,⁹ but separately: *a eunuch, one wielding power*, so that there is a *double* apposition.¹⁰ The more precise description *what kind of wielder of power he was, follows, chief treasurer, γαζοφύλας*.¹¹ The express mention of his sexual character is perhaps connected with the

¹ Chrysostom, Oecumenius.

² Baumgarten.

³ Ewald, *Jahrb.* V. p. 227.

⁴ So Stark, *l.c.* p. 510 ff., following Erasmus, Calvin, Grotius, and others.

⁵ De Wette, Wieseler, and others, following older interpreters.

⁶ Joseph. *Bell.* II. 18. 1.

⁷ See Introduction, sec. 8.

⁸ As in the passages in Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* II. p. 230.

⁹ Comp. *Eccles.* viii. 1.

¹⁰ See Bornemann *in loc.*

¹¹ Plut. *Mor.* p. 823 C; Athen. vi. p. 261 B.

universalism of Luke, in contrast to Deut. xxiii. 1. In the East, eunuchs were taken not only to be overseers of the harem, but also generally to fill the most important posts of the court and the closet,¹ hence εἰνοῖχος is often employed generally of court officials, without regard to corporeal mutilation.² Many therefore, Cornelius a Lapide, de Dieu, Kuinoel, Olshausen, suppose that the Ethiopian was not emasculated, for he is called ἀνὴρ and he was not a complete Gentile, as Eusebius and Nicephorus would make him, but, according to ver. 30 ff., a Jew, whereas Israelitish citizenship did not belong to emasculated persons.³ But if so, εἰνοῖχος, with which, moreover, the general word ἀνὴρ⁴ is sufficiently compatible, would be an entirely superfluous term. The very fact, however, that he was an officer of the first rank in the court of a *queen*, makes it most probable that he was *actually a eunuch*; and the objection drawn from Deut. *l.c.* is obviated by the very natural supposition that he was a *proselyte of the gate*, comp. on John xii. 20. That this born Gentile, although a eunuch, had been actually received into the congregation of Israel (Baumgarten), and accordingly a *proselyte of righteousness*, as Calovius and others assumed, cannot be proved either from Isa. lvi. 3-6, where there is a promise of the Messianic *future*, in the salvation of which even Gentiles and eunuchs were to share; nor from the example of Ebedmelech, Jer. xxxviii. 7 ff., considered by Baumgarten as the type of the chamberlain, of whom it is not said that he was a complete Jew; nor can it be inferred from the distant journey of the man and his quick reception of baptism,⁵ which is a very arbitrary inference. Eusebius, ii. 1, also designates him as πρῶτος ἐξ ἐθνῶν, who had been converted. Κανδάκη was, like *Pharaoh* among the Egyptian kings, the proper name in common of the queens of *Ethiopia*, which still in the times of Eusebius was governed by queens.⁶ Their capital was *Napata*.⁷—On γάζα, a word received from the Persian, “pecuniam regiam, quam gazam Persae vocant,”⁸ into Greek and Latin.⁹—ἐπί, as in vi. 3. Nepos, *Datam*. 5: “gazae custos regiae.”—Tradition,¹⁰ with as much uncertainty as improbability,¹¹ calls the Ethiopian *Indich* and *Judich*, and makes him,—what is without historical proof, doubtless, but in itself not improbable, though so early a *permanent* establishment of Christianity in Ethiopia is not historically known,—the first preacher of the gospel among his countrymen, whose queen the legend with fresh invention makes to be baptized by him.¹²

Vv. 28-31. He read aloud (see ver. 30), and most probably from the LXX. translation widely diffused in Egypt. Perhaps he had been induced by what he had heard in Jerusalem of Jesus and of His fate to occupy himself

¹ Pignor. *de servis*, p. 371 f.; Winer, *Realw.* s.v. *Verrechnitens*.

² See de Dieu, *in loc.*; Spanheim, *ad Julian. Oratt.* p. 174.

³ Deut. xxiii. 1; Michaelis, *Mos. R.* II. § 95, IV. § 195; Ewald, *Altenth.* p. 218.

⁴ He might even have been married. See Gen. xxxix. 1, and Knobel *in loc.*

⁵ Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 109.

⁶ See Strabo, xvii. 1. 54, p. 830; Dio Cass. liv. 5; Plin. *N. H.* vi. 35. 7. [140 ff.]

⁷ See particularly Laurent, *neulust. Stud.* p.

⁸ Curt. iii. 13. 5.

⁹ See Serv. *ad Virgil. Aen.* i. 119, vol. i. p. 20, ed. Lion. and Wetstein *in loc.*

¹⁰ Bzovius, *Annal. ad a.* 1584, p. 542.

¹¹ Ludolf, *Comm. ad. Hist. Aeth.* p. 89 f.

¹² Niceph. ii. 6.

on the way with Isaiah in particular, the Evangelist among the prophets, and with this very section concerning the Servant of God. Ver. 34 is not opposed to this. — εἶπε δὲ τ. πνεῦμα denotes the address of the *Holy Spirit* inwardly apprehended. Comp. x. 19. — κολληθῆτι] *attach thyself to, separate not thyself from.*¹ — ἀρά γε γινώσκεις & ἀναγινώσκεις:] For instances of a similar paronomasia,² see Winer, p. 591 [E. T. 794 f.]. Comp. 2 Cor. iii. 2; 2 Thess. iii. 11. ἀρα, *num* (with the strengthening γέ), stands here as ordinarily: "ut aliquid sive verae sive fictae dubitationis admisceat."³ Philip doubts whether the Aethiopian was aware of the Messianic reference of the words which he read. — πῶς γὰρ ἂν δυναίμην κ.τ.λ.] an evidence of *humility* and *susceptibility*. ἂν, with the optative, denotes the subjective possibility conditionally conceived and consequently undecided.⁴ γάρ is to be taken without a *no* to be supplied before it: *How withal. as the matter stands.* See on Matt. xxvii. 23.

Vv. 32, 33. *But the contents of the passage of Scripture which he read was this.* τῆς γραφῆς] is here restricted by ἣν ἀνεγίνωσκεν to the notion of a *single passage*, as also, ver. 35, by ταύτης.⁵ Luther has given it correctly. But many others refer ἣν ἀνεγίνωσκ. to ἡ περιόχῃ: "locus autem scripturae, quem legebat, hic erat," Kuinoel, following the Vulgate. But it is not demonstrable that περιόχῃ signifies a *section*; even in the places cited to show this,⁶ it is to be taken as here: *what is contained in the passage,*⁷ and this is then verbally quoted.⁸ — ὡς πρόβατον κ.τ.λ.] Isa. liii. 7, 8, with unimportant variation from the LXX.⁹ The subject of the whole oracle is the מָשִׁיחַ, i.e. according to the correct Messianic understanding of the apostolic church, the *Messiah*.¹⁰ The prophetic words, as *Luke* gives them, are as follows: *As a sheep He has been led to the slaughter; and as a lamb, which is dumb before its shearer, so He opens not His mouth. In His humiliation His judgment was taken away; i.e. when He had so humbled Himself to the bloody death, comp. Phil. ii. 8, the judicial fate imposed on Him by God*¹¹ was taken from Him, so that now therefore the culmination and crisis of His destiny set in, comp. Phil. ii. 9. *But His offspring who shall describe? i.e. how indescribably great is the multitude of those belonging to Him, of whom He will now be the family Head, comp. Phil. ii. 10! for ground of the origin of this immeasurable progenies, His life is taken away from the earth, so that He enters upon His heavenly work relieved from the trammels of earth.*¹² γενέα does not, any more than γέν, signify *duration of life*.¹³

¹ Comp. Ruth ii. 8; Tob. vi. 17; 1 Macc. vi. 21.

² Compare the well-known saying of Julian: ἀγίνων, ἔγνω, κατέγνω.

³ Buttmann, *ad Charmid.* 14. Comp. Herm. *ad Vigor.* p. 823, and on Luke xviii. 8; Gal. ii. 17; Baenmi. *Paral.* p. 40 f.

⁴ See Kühner, § 467.

[xii. 10.

⁵ Comp. i. 16; Luke iv. 21; and on Mark

⁶ Cic. *ad Att.* xiii. 25, and Stob. *Eccl. phys.* p. 164 A.

⁷ Hesych. Suid.: ὑποθέσις.

⁸ Comp. the use of περιέχει, 1 Pet. ii. 6, and

Huther *in loc.*

⁹ Which, however, deviates considerably, and in part erroneously, from the original Hebrew.

¹⁰ Matt. viii. 17; Mark xv. 28; John xii. 38 ff., i. 29; 1 Pet. ii. 22 ff. Comp. the παῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ, iii. 13, 26, iv. 27, 30.

¹¹ The designation of His destiny of suffering as ἡ κρίσις αὐτοῦ presupposes the idea of its vicarious and propitiatory character.

¹² Comp. John xii. 32; Rom. v. 10, viii. 29, 34, xiv. 9.

¹³ Luther, Beza, Calvin, and others.

The explanation, also, of the indescribably wicked *race* of the *contemporaries* of Christ, who proved their depravity by putting Him to death (*ὅτι αἰρεται κ.τ.λ.*), is inappropriate. Such is the view I have previously taken, with de Wette and older commentators. But in this way the prophecy would be diverted from the person of the Messiah, and that to something quite obvious of itself; whereas, according to the above explanation, the *αἰρεται ἀπὸ τ. γ. ἡ ζωὴ αὐτ.* stands in thoughtful and significant correlation to *ἡ κρίσις αὐτοῦ ἡρθη*. In these correlates lies the *δικαιοσύνη* of the Humbled one, John xvi. 10. The *Fathers* have explained *γενεά* in the interest of orthodoxy, but here irrelevantly, of the eternal generation of the Son.¹

Vv. 34-38. *Ἀποκριθεῖς*] for Philip had placed himself beside him in the chariot, ver. 31; and this induced the eunuch, desirous of knowledge and longing for salvation, to make his request, in which, therefore, there was so far involved a *reply* to the fact of Philip having at his solicitation joined him. — The question is one of utter unconcealed ignorance, in which, however, it is intelligently clear to him on what doubtful point he requires instruction. — *ἀνοίξας κ.τ.λ.*] a pictorial trait, in which there is here implied something *solemn* in reference to the following weighty announcement.² — *κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν*] *along the way*.³ — *τί κωλύει*] *σφόδρα ψυχῆς τοῦτο ἐκκαυμένης*, Chrysostom. — *βαπτισθῆναι*] Certainly in the *εὐηγγελισατο αὐτῷ τὸν Ἰησοῦν* there was comprehended also instruction concerning baptism. — Ver. 38. Observe the simply emphatic character of the circumstantial description. — *ἐκέλευσε*] to the charioteer. — Beza erroneously supposes that the *water* in which the baptism took place was the river Eleutherus. According to Jerome, *de locis Hebr.*, it was at the village *Bethsoron*. Robinson, II. p. 749, believes that he has discovered it on the road from Beit Jibrin to Gaza. For other opinions and traditions, see Hackett, p. 157; Sepp., p. 34.

Vv. 39, 40. Luke relates an involuntary *removal*⁴ of Philip *affected by the Spirit of God* (*κυρίου*)⁵. He now had to apply himself to further work, after the design of the Spirit (ver. 29) had been attained in the case of the Ethiopian. The Spirit *snatched him away* (comp. John vi. 15), in which act not only the *impulse* and the impelling *power*, but also the *mode*, is conceived of as miraculous—as a sudden unseen transportation as far as Ashdod, ver. 40. The sudden and quick hurrying away which took place on the impulse of the Spirit⁶ is the *historical* element in the case, to which tradition, and how easily this was suggested by the O. T. conception,⁷ annexed, in addition to the miraculous operative cause, also the miraculous *mode* of the event. But to go even beyond this admission, and to allow merely the country and person of the converted Ethiopian to pass as historical (Zeller), is wholly without warrant with such an operation of angel and Spirit as the narrative contains, when viewed in connection with the

¹ See Suicer, *Thes.* I. p. 744.

² See on Matt. v. 2; 2 Cor. vi. 11. Comp. Acts x. 34.

³ See Winer, p. 374 (E. T. 400).

⁴ The excellent Bengel strangely remarks: that one or other of the apostles may have gone even to America "pari trajectory."

⁵ Comp. 2 Cor. xii. 2, 4; 1 Thess. iv. 17; Ezek. iii. 14; 1 Kings xviii. 12; 2 Kings ii. 16; also what happened to Habakkuk in Bel and the Dragon, 23.

⁶ Kuinoel, Olshausen, Comp. also Lange, *apost. Zel'att.* II. p. 118.

⁷ In 1 Kings xviii. 13; 2 Kings ii. 16.

supersensuous causal domain of N. T. facts in general.—*ἐπορεύετο γὰρ κ.τ.λ.*] he obtained no further sight of Philip, *for* he made no halt, nor did he take another road in order to seek again him who was removed from him, but *he went on his way with joy*, namely, over the salvation obtained in Christ (comp. xvi. 34). He knew that the object of his meeting with Philip was accomplished.—*εἰς Ἀζωτον*] He was found removed to *Ashdod*.¹ Transported thither, he again became visible.²—*Ἀζωτος* *אֲזוֹט*, Josh. xiii. 3, 1 Sam. v. 5, was a Philistine city, the seat of a prince; after its destruction by Jonathan rebuilt by Gabinius,³ 270 stadia to the north of Gaza, to the west of Jerusalem, now as a village named *Esud*.⁴—*Καῖσάρια* is the celebrated *Kais*. *Σεβαστή*, so called in honour of Augustus, built by Herod I. on the site of the *Castellum Stratonis*,—the residency of the Roman procurators, on the Mediterranean, sixty-eight miles north-west of Jerusalem; it became the abode of Philip; see xxi. 8. He thus journeyed northward from Ashdod, perhaps through Ekron, Ramah, Joppa, and the plain of Sharon. There is no reason to regard the notice *ἕως . . . Καῖσάρειαν* as prophetic, and to assume that Philip, at the time of the conversion of Cornelius, x. 1 ff., was not yet in Caesarea,⁵ seeing that Cornelius is *by special divine revelation* directed to Peter, and therefore has no occasion to betake himself to Philip.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(a¹) *A great persecution.* V. 1.

On the very day of the murder of Stephen, a fierce persecution began against the church. Probably the mob may have hastened from the scene of outrage and violence to the assemblies of the believers, in order to disperse them. This violent, sudden outbreak against those who, until now, had been not only tolerated, but apparently approved, arose doubtless from the fact that Stephen, who was a Greek, had not only preached Jesus, but had declared that the city and temple would be destroyed, and the gospel preached to all nations. The Pharisees, hitherto neutral, now made common cause with their rivals, the Sadducees, against the sect. The prudent cautions of Gamaliel were ignored; the agents of the civil government interfered not for the protection of the Christians, and the wild fury of fanatical bigotry, maddened by blood, rushed upon the defenceless witnesses for the truth, and scattered them. Thus by the violence of the enemies of Christ his followers were compelled to carry out his purpose intimated in Acts i. 8. The dispersion must have been very general, though not absolutely universal, as some, beside the apostles, must have remained, since Saul immediately afterward began to seize and imprison both men and women.

¹ Winer, pp. 387, 372 (E. T. 516, 769); Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 287 (E. T. 338).

² Comp. xxi. 12; Esth. i. 5; Xen. *Anab.* iii. 4. 13: *εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρης ἐπεφύκει*, 2 Macc. i. 38.

³ Herod. ii. 157; Diod. xix. 85; in Strabo, xvi. 29, p. 739; oxytone, incorrectly; see Lip-

sius, *grammat. Unters.* p. 30.

⁴ Joseph. *Antt.* xiv. 5. 3.

⁵ Volney, *Travels*, II. p. 251; Robinson, II. p. 629. See Ruetchl in Herzog's *Encycl.* II. p. 556.

⁶ Schleiermacher, Lekebusch, Laurent.

(π') *Devout men carried Stephen.* V. 2.

How touching and affecting is the simple statement of Luke concerning the burial of Stephen, when contrasted with a subsequent elaborate legend : that "Gamaliel appeared in a vision to Lucius, a presbyter of the church at Jerusalem, and informed him where the body of Stephen lay. The high priest had designed that the corpse should be devoured by beasts of prey ; but Gamaliel rescued it, and buried it at his own villa at Caphar Gamala, twenty miles from Jerusalem. All the apostles attended the funeral, and the mourning lasted forty days. Gamaliel himself, and Nicodemus, were afterward buried in the same grave. The relics of Stephen, thus miraculously discovered, were brought to Jerusalem, and authenticated by many miracles wrought by them among the people."

When the first martyr "fell asleep," "Saul was consenting unto his death," but we do not find him attending the funeral. He believed that one who was promulgating doctrines subversive of the true religion had met a severe but deserved fate. While doubtless pitying the sufferings of the man, he rejoiced in the doom of the heretic, and hastened to bring others to a similar end. The two men met once and parted, one to enter into the joy of his Lord, the other to lay waste the church of Christ. The late Rev. William Arnot says : "I have often tried to conceive the scene at the next meeting of these two men, when Saul also became a martyr and joined the general assembly and church of the firstborn." "We have not the means of determining whether Stephen or Saul owed most to the Lord. By looking on the surface of the sea we cannot tell what place is deepest ; but we know that all places, alike the deepest and the shallowest, are filled, and all present one level surface to the sky. In like manner, as far as we can perceive, all the forgiven are alike. It is only He who bore their sins who can distinguish the aggravations of every case. Certain it is that the first martyr, and the man who kept the clothes of the executioners at his death, are now at peace. They are one in Christ."

(r') *Simon believed.* V. 13.

He who had bewildered others by his sorcery, which he knew to be unreal, was bewildered by the reality of the power possessed by Philip, and was doubtless impressed by the doctrine of the Messiah preached by the evangelist. He made an outward profession of his faith and was baptized. His conversion was spurious and his profession insincere. His mind was aroused, but his conscience was not awakened. He desired the advantages which the gospel proffered, but he did not submit to what it demands. A sense of sin, a conviction of error, and any attempt at reparation for the wrongs he had done, are all wanting in his case. There may be subscription to a scriptural creed, the observance of the external ordinances of Christianity, and even some service rendered to the church, without genuine repentance or saving faith. A man may have been baptized, and yet be "in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity." The wickedness of this man, who "thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money," has not only given a name to the ecclesiastical offence of purchasing preferment or position in the church, which is branded as *Simony*, but it is a warning against uniting with the church, or seeking office therein, with a view to worldly advantages of any kind.

(J¹) *Samaritans.* V. 14.

A mixed or, as some suppose, a purely heathen race, introduced by the kings of Assyria to supply the place of the ten tribes, who had been mainly carried away, and assimilated to the Jews by the reception of the law of Moses. Mingled with them were doubtless many Jews who were left after the captivity, and others who, as renegades, came to them from Judea. On the return of the Jews from the exile, they repeatedly sought to unite with them in rebuilding the temple, but were repulsed. They therefore erected a temple for themselves on Gerizim, and there set up a rival worship. The Jews and Samaritans mutually detested each other, and maintained a system of irritating hostility. Josephus says the Samaritans attacked and robbed the pilgrims on their way from Galilee to Jerusalem, and that, on one occasion, they desecrated the temple by scattering dead men's bones in the cloisters. They rigidly observed the law of Moses, and looked for the promised Messiah. They were therefore in some measure prepared for the announcement of his coming, and hence the success of the gospel among them.

(K¹) *Mission of Peter and John.* V. 14.

These two apostles are frequently associated. They must have been warm personal friends. The striking contrast in their characters would unite them the more closely, and fit them to labor together. Peter fervid, zealous, impetuous; John mild, loving, persuasive. This is the last mention of John in the Acts, except once he is referred to in chap. xii. 2, where James is called the brother of John. In accordance with the directions of the Master, the early missionaries generally went out two by two. We read of Peter and John; Paul and Barnabas; Paul and Silas; and Barnabas and Mark.

The object of their mission at this time was of a general character—to inquire into the state of things, supply what was wanting, and extend the right hand of fellowship to the believers in Samaria.

(L¹) *They received the Holy Ghost.* V. 17.

Calvin on verse 16 writes: "Surely Luke speaketh not in this place of the common grace of the Spirit, whereby God doth regenerate us, that we may be his children; but of those singular gifts, wherewith God would have certain endued at the beginning of the gospel to beautify Christ's kingdom."

By the *Holy Ghost* here we do not understand the regenerating and sanctifying agency of the Holy Spirit in the conversion and renewal of the soul; but the impartation of such a presence of the Holy Spirit as is accompanied with supernatural gifts; the miraculous influences of the Spirit, which were manifested by speaking with tongues, or other visible tokens. The spiritual condition of those who "*had received the word of God*," and "*were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus*," was this: they had been spiritually quickened by the Spirit of God, and were saved by Him into whose name they were baptized, but they had not received any special gifts which were visibly manifested, as the believers elsewhere had received, and as they also received by the laying on of the hands of the apostles—whose peculiar prerogative it seems to have been to confer such gifts. The case of Ananias, in his relation to Paul, is altogether of an exceptional kind.

CHAPTER IX.

VER. 3. ἀπό] A B C G K, min. have *ἐκ*, which is, no doubt, recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. and Born., but is inserted from xxii. 6 to express the meaning more strongly.—Instead of *περίστροφ.* Lachm. has *περίεστροφ.* A weakly attested error of transcription.—Ver. 5. κύριος εἶπεν] Deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., after A B C, min. Vulg. In some other witnesses (including K), only κύριος is wanting; and in others, only εἶπει. The *Recepta* is a clumsy filling up of the original bare *ὁ δέ*.—After διώκεις, Elz., following Erasm., has (instead of ἀλλά, ver. 6) σκληρόν σοι πρὸς κέντρα λακτιζειν. Τρέμων τε καὶ θαμβῶν εἶπε· κύριε, τί με θέλεις ποιῆσαι; καὶ ὁ κύριος πρὸς αὐτόν, against all Greek codd. Chrys. Theoph. and several vss.¹ An old amplification from xxii. 10, xxvi. 14.—Ver. 8. οὐθέν] A* B K, Syr. utr. Ar. Vulg. have οὐδέν. So Lachm. Tisch. Born. The *Recepta* has originated mechanically from following ver. 7.—Ver. 10. The order ἐν ὁρίματι ὁ κύρ. (Lachm. Tisch. Born.) has the decisive preponderance of testimony.—Ver. 12. ἐν ὁρίματι] is wanting in A K, 10⁴ Copt. Aeth. Vulg. B C have it after ἀνδρα (so Born.). Deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. An explanatory addition to εἶδεν.—Instead of χεῖρα, Lachm. and Born. have τὰς χεῖρας, after B E, vss.; also A C K, * 10⁴, which, however, do not read τὰς. From ver. 17, and because ἐπιτιθ. τὰς χεῖρας is the usual expression in the N. T. (in the active *always* so, except this passage).—Ver. 17. ἀκήκοα] Lachm. Born. read ἤκουσα, which is decidedly attested by A B C E K, min.—Ver. 18. After ἀνέβλεψέ τε, Elz. has παραχρήμα, which is wanting in decisive witnesses, and, after Erasm. and Bengel, is deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. A more precisely defining addition.—Ver. 19. After ἐγένετο δέ Elz. has ὁ Σαῦλος, against decisive testimony. Beginning of a church-lesson.—Ver. 20. Ἰησοῦν] Elz. reads Χριστόν, against A B C E K, min. vss. Iren. Amid the prevalent interchange of the two names this very preponderance of authority is decisive. But Ἰησοῦν is clearly confirmed by the following *ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱὸς τ. Θεοῦ*, as also by ver. 22, where οὗτος necessarily presupposes a preceding Ἰησοῦς.—Ver. 24. παρετήρουν τε] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read παρετηροῦντο δὲ καί, which is to be preferred according to decisive testimony.—αὐτὸν οἱ μαθηταί] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, after A B C F K, 10⁴ * Or. Jer. This reading has in its favour, along with the preponderance of witnesses, the circumstance that before (ver. 19) and after (ver. 26) the μαθηταὶ are mentioned *absolutely*, and the expression οἱ μαθ. αὐτοῦ might appear objectionable. In what follows, on nearly the same evidence, διὰ τοῦ τείχους καθῆκαν αὐτὸν is to be read.—Ver. 26. After παραγ. δέ, Elz. has ὁ Σαῦλος, E, ὁ Παῦλος. An addition.—εἰς] B E G H, min. Oec. Theophyl. have ἐν, recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. The evidence leaves it doubtful; but considering the frequency of παραγίν. with εἰς

¹ The words are found in Vulg. Ar. pol. Aeth. Arm. Syr. p. (with an asterisk) Slav.

Theophyl. 2. Oec. Hilar. in Ps. li., but with many variations of detail.

(xiii. 14, xv. 4; Matt. ii. 1; John viii. 2), whereas it does not further occur with *ἐν* in the N. T., *ἐν* would be more easily changed into *εἰς* than the converse. — *ἐπειράτο*] Lachm. and Born. read *ἐπειράζεν* (after A B C K, min.), which was easily introduced as the usual form (*πειράσμαι* only again occurs in the N. T. in xxvi. 21; Heb. iv. 15?). — Ver. 28. *ἐν Ἱερουσαλ.* Lachm. Tisch. Born. have rightly adopted *εἰς Ἱερουσ.*, which already Griesb. had approved after A B C E G K, min. Chrys. Oec. Theophyl. *ἐν* was inserted as more suitable than *εἰς*, which was not understood. Accordingly, *καί* before *παῖρῃς* is to be deleted with Lachm. and Tisch., following A B C K, min. vss. An insertion for the sake of connection. — Ver. 29. *Ἑλληνιστάς*] A has *Ἑλληνας*. From xi. 20. — Ver. 31. Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἡ . . . ἐκκλησία . . . εἶχεν εἰρ. οἰκοδομουμένη κ. πορευομένη . . . ἐπληθύνετο*, after A B C K, min. and several vss., including Vulg. Rightly. The original *ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐκκλησία, κ.τ.λ.*, in accordance with the apostolic idea of the unity of the church, was explained by *αἱ μὲν οὖν ἐκκλησίαι πᾶσαι* (so E), which *πᾶσαι* was again deleted, and thus the *Recepta* arose. — Ver. 33. Instead of *κραββάτω, κραββάτου* is to be adopted, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., on preponderating evidence. — Ver. 38. *δονήσαι . . . αὐτῶν*], Lachm. and Tisch. read *δονήσης . . . ἡμῶν*, after A B C* E K, lo^u Vulg., which with this preponderance of evidence is the more to be preferred, as internal grounds determine nothing for the one reading or the other.

(M') Vv. 1, 2. *Ἐπὶ*] See viii. 3, hence the narrative does not stand isolated (Schleiermacher). — *ἐμπνέων ἀπειλῆς κ. φόβου εἰς τ. μαθ.*] out of threatening and murder *breathing hard at the disciples*, whereby is set forth the *passionateness* with which he was eager to terrify the Christians by threats, and to hurry them to death. In *ἐμπνέων*, observe the *compound*, to which the *εἰς τ. μαθ.* belonging to it corresponds; so that the word signifies: to *breathe hard at or upon* an object; as often also in classical writers, yet usually with the dative instead of with *εἰς*. The expression is stronger than if it were said *πνέων ἀπειλῇ κ.τ.λ.*¹ The genitives *ἀπειλῆς* and *φόβου* denote whence this *ἐμπνέειν* issued; threatening and murder, *i.e.* sanguinary desire (Rom. i. 29), was within him what excited and sustained his breathing hard.² — *τῷ ἀρχιερεὶ*] If the conversion of Paul occurred in the year 35,³ then Caiaphas was still high priest, as he was not deposed by Vitellius until the year 36.⁴ Jonathan the son of Ananus (Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 4. 8) succeeded him; and he, after a year, was succeeded by his brother Theophilus.⁵ — (N') *Δαμασκός, ρῶμη*, the old capital of Syria, in which, since the period of the Seleucidae, so many Jews resided that Nero could cause 10,000 to be executed.⁶ It was specially to *Damascus* that the persecuting Saul turned his steps, partly, doubtless, because the existence of the hated sect in that city was well known to him—the church there may have owed its origin and its enlargement as well to the journeys of the resident Jews to the feasts, as to visits of the dispersed from Jerusalem; partly, perhaps, also, because personal connections promised

¹ Lobeck, *ad Aj.* p. 342; Boeckh, *Expl. Ind.* p. 341.

² Comp. *ἐμπνέων ζωῆς*, Josh. x. 40; *φόβου πνεύοντα*, Nonn. *Dionys.* 25; Aristop. *Eq.* p. 437; Winer, p. 192 (E. T. 265).

³ Introduction, sec. 4.

⁴ Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 184.

⁵ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 5. 3.

⁶ Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* i. 2. 25, ii. 20, 2.

for his enterprise there the success which he desired. — πρὸς τὰς συναγωγ.], from which, consequently, the Christians had not as yet separated themselves.¹—The recognition of the letters of authorization at Damascus was not to be doubted, as that city was in the year 85 still under Roman dominion; and Roman policy was accustomed to grant as much indulgence as possible to the religious power of the Sanhedrim, even in criminal matters, only the execution of the punishment of death was reserved to the Roman authority. — τῆς ὁδοῦ ὄντας] *who should be of the way*. The way, in the ethical sense, is here κατ' ἐξοχὴν the *Christian*, i.e. the characteristic direction of life as determined by faith on Jesus Christ (ὁδὸς κυρίου, xviii. 25),—an expression in this absolute form peculiar to the Book of Acts,² but which certainly was in use in the apostolic church. Oecumenius indicates the substantial meaning: τὴν κατὰ Χριστὸν εἶπε πολιτείαν. — εἶναι, with the genitive in the sense of *belonging to*.³

Vv. 8-9. *The conversion of Saul does not appear, on an accurate consideration of the three narratives,⁴ which agree in the main points, to have had the way psychologically prepared for it by scruples of conscience as to his persecuting proceedings.* On the contrary, Luke represents it in the history at our passage, and Paul himself in his speeches,⁵ as in direct and immediate contrast to his vehement persecuting zeal, amidst which he was *all of a sudden* internally arrested by the miraculous fact from without.⁶ Moreover, previous scruples and inward struggles are *à priori*, in the case of a character so pure—at this time only erring—firm, and ardently decided as he also afterwards continued to be, extremely improbable: he saw in the destruction of the Christian church only a fulfilment of duty and a meritorious service for the glory of Jehovah.⁷ For the transformation of his firm conviction into the opposite, of his ardent interest against the gospel into an ardent zeal for it, there was needed—with the pure resoluteness of his will, which even in his unwearied persecutions was just striving after a righteousness of his own⁸—a heavenly power directly seizing on his inmost conscience; and this he experienced, in the midst of his zealot enterprise, on the way to Damascus, when that perverted striving after righteousness and merit was annihilated. The light which from heaven suddenly shone around him brighter than the sun⁹ was no *flash of lightning* (ο'). The similarity of the expression in all the three narratives militates against this assumption so frequently made, and occurring still in Schrader; and Paul himself certainly knew how to distinguish in his recollection a natural phenomenon, however alarming, from a φῶς ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ associated with a heavenly revelation.¹⁰ This φῶς was rather *the heavenly radiance*, with

¹ Comp. Lechler, *apost. Zeit.* p. 290.

² xix. 9, xxii. 4, xxiv. 14, 22.

³ See Bernhardt, p. 165; Winer, p. 184 (E. T. 244).

⁴ ix., xxi., xxvi.

⁵ xxii. and xxvi.; comp. also Gal. i. 14, 15; Phil. iii. 12.

⁶ Comp. Bayschlag in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1864, p. 261 f.

⁷ xxii. 3; comp. Gal. i. 14; Phil. iii. 6.

⁸ Phil. iii. 6.

⁹ xxvi. 13.

¹⁰ This applies in the main, also, against Ewald, p. 275, who assumes a dazzling celestial phenomenon of an unexpected and terrible nature, possibly a thunder-storm, or rather a deadly sirocco in the middle of a sultry day, etc.

which the exalted Christ appearing in His *δόξα* is surrounded. In order to a scripturally true conception of the occurrence, moreover, we may not think merely in general of an *internal* vision produced by God;¹ nor is it enough specially to assume a *self-manifestation of Christ* made merely to the *inner* sense of Saul,—although externally accompanied by the miraculous appearance of light,—according to which by an operation of Christ, *who is in heaven*, He presented Himself to the inner man of Saul, and made Himself audible in definite words.² On the contrary, according to 1 Cor. xv. 8,³ Christ must *really* have appeared to him *in His glorified body*.⁴ For only the *objective*, this also against Ewald, and *real corporeal appearance* corresponds to the category of appearances, in which this is placed at 1 Cor. xv. 8, as also to the requirement of apostleship, which is expressed in 1 Cor. ix. 1 most definitely, and that in view of Peter and the other original apostles, by τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν ἑώρακα.⁵ The Risen One Himself was in the light which appeared, and converted Saul, and hence Gal. i. 1 : τοῦ ἐγείραντος αὐτὸν ἐκ νεκρῶν, with which also Gal. i. 16⁶ fully agrees; comp. Phil. iii. 12. This view is rightly adopted, after the old interpreters, by Lyttleton,⁷ Hess, Michaelis, Haselaar,⁸ and by most modern interpreters except the Tübingen School; as well as by Olshausen and Neander, both of whom, however, without any warrant in the texts, assume a psychological preparation by the principles of Gamaliel, by the speech of Stephen, and by the sight of his death. For the correct view comp. Baumgarten; Diestelmaier;⁹ Oertel,¹⁰ who also enlarges on the connection of the *doctrine* of the apostle with his conversion.¹¹ On the other hand, de Wette does not go beyond an admission of the enigmatical character of the matter; Lange¹² connects the objective fact with a *visionary* perception of it; and Holsten,¹³ after the example of Baur, attempts to make good the *vision*, which he assumes, as a real one, indeed, but yet as an *immanent psychological act of Saul's own mind*,—a view which is refuted by the necessary resemblance of the fact to the other Christophanies in 1 Cor. xv.¹⁴ All the attempts of Baur and his

¹ Weiss, Schweizer, Schenkel, and others.

² See my first edition; comp. Bengel, *üb. d. Bekehr. Pauli*, aus d. Lat. übers. v. Niehammer, Tüb. 1826.

³ Comp. ix. 1.

⁴ Comp. ix. 17, 27.

⁵ Comp. Paul in Hilgenfeld's *Zeitschr.* 1863, p. 182 ff.

⁶ See in loc.

⁷ *On the conversion, etc.*, translated by Hahn, Hannov. 1751.

⁸ Lugd. Bat. 1806.

⁹ *Jugendleben des Saulus*, 1866, p. 37 ff.

¹⁰ *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 112 ff.

¹¹ See also Hofstede de Groot, *Pauli conversio praeceptis theologias Paul. fons*, Groning. 1855, who, however, in setting forth this connection mixes up too much that is arbitrary.

¹² *Apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 116 f.

¹³ In Hilgenfeld's *Zeitschr.* 1861, p. 228 ff.

¹⁴ See, in opposition to Holsten, Beyschlag in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1864, pp. 197 ff., 231 ff.; Oertel, l.c. In opposition to Beyschlag, again, see Holsten, *zum Evang. des Paulus u. Petr.* p. 2 ff.; as also Hilgenfeld in his *Zeitschr.* 1864, p. 155 ff., who likewise starts from *à priori* presuppositions, which do not agree with the exegetical results. These *à priori* presuppositions, marking the criticism of the Baur School, agree generally in the negation of miracle, as well as in the position that Christianity has arisen in the way of an immanent development of the human mind,—whereby the credibility of the Book of Acts is abandoned. With Holsten, Lang, *relig. Charaktere, Paulus*, p. 15 ff., essentially agrees; as does also, with poetical embellishment, Hirzel in the *Zeitschriften*, 1861.—Hausrath, *der Apostel Paulus*, 1865, p. 23 f., contents himself with doubts, founded on Gal. 13, which leave the measure of the historical

school to treat the event as a visionary product from the laboratory of Saul's own thoughts are exegetical impossibilities, in presence of which Baur himself at last stood still acknowledging a *mystery*.¹ It is no argument against the actual bodily appearance, that the text speaks only of the light, and not of a human form rendered visible. For, while in general the glorified body may have been of itself inaccessible to the human eye, so, in particular, was it here as enclosed in the heavenly radiance; and the texts relate only what was externally seen and apparent also to the others, —namely, the radiance of light, out of which the Christ surrounded by it made Himself visible *only to Saul*, as He also granted only to him to hear His words, which the rest did *not* hear.² Whoever, taking offence at the diversities of the accounts in particular points as at their miraculous tenor, sets down what is so reported as *unhistorical*, or refers it, with Zeller, to the psychological domain of nascent faith, is opposed, as regards the nature of the fact recorded, by the testimony of the apostle himself in 1 Cor. xv. 8, ix. 1, with a power sustained by his whole working, which is not to be broken, and which leads ultimately to the desperate shift of supposing in Paul, at precisely the most decisive and momentous point of his life, a self-deception as the effect of the faith existing in him; in which case the narrative of the Book of Acts is traced to a design of legitimating the apostleship of Paul, which in the sequel is further confirmed by the authority of Peter.—Hardly deserving now of historical notice is the uncritical rationalism of the method that preceded the critical school of Baur, by which³ the whole occurrence was converted into a fancy-picture, in which the persecutor's struggles of conscience furnished the psychological ground and a sudden thunderstorm the accessories,—a view with which some⁴ associate the exegetical blunder of identifying the fact with 2 Cor. xii. 1 ff.; while Brennecke⁵ makes Jesus, who was only apparently dead, appear to Saul to check his persecuting zeal. These earlier attempts to assign the conversion of the apostle to the natural sphere are essentially distinguished, in respect

character *in suspense*. Holtzmann, *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 540 ff., finds "the—in the details—contradictory and legendary narrative" of the Book of Acts confirmed in the main by the hints of the apostle himself in his letters; nevertheless, for the explanation of what actually occurred, he does not go beyond suggesting various possibilities, and finds it advisable "to ascribe to the same causes, from which it becomes impossible absolutely to discover the origin of the belief of the resurrection, such a range that they include also the event before Damascus."

¹ See his *Christenth. d. drei ersten Jahrh.* p. 45, ed. 2.

² See xxii. 9. The statement, ix. 7: ἀκούοντες μὲν τῆς φωνῆς, is evidently a trait of tradition already disfiguring the history, to which the apostle's own narrative, as it is preserved at xxii. 9, must without hesitation be preferred.

In the case of a miraculous event so entirely unique and extraordinary, such traditional variations in the certainly very often repeated narrative are so naturally conceivable, that it would, in fact, be surprising and suspicious if we should find in the various narratives no variation. To Luke himself such variations, amidst the unity of essentials, gave so little offence that he has adopted and included them unreconciled from his different sources. Baur transfers them to the laboratory of literary design, in which case they are urged for the purpose of resolving the historical fact into myth. See his *Paulus*, I. p. 71 ff., ed. 2.

³ After Vitringa, *Obss.* p. 870, and particularly Eichhorn, Ammon, Boehme, Heinrichs, Kninoel, and others.

⁴ Emmerling and Bretschneider.

⁵ After Bahrdt and Venturini.

of their basis, from those of the critical school of Baur and Holsten, by the circumstance that the latter proceed from the postulates of pantheistic, and the former from those of theistic, rationalism. But both agree in starting from the negation of a miracle, by which Saul could have come to be among the prophets, as they consign the resurrection of the Lord Himself from the dead to the same negative domain. In consequence of this, indeed, they cannot present the conversion of Paul otherwise than under the notion of an immanent process of his individual mental life. — ἀπὸ τ. οὐρανοῦ] belongs to περιήστρ.¹

Vv. 4, 5. The light shone around *him*, and not his companions. Out of the light the present Christ manifested Himself at this moment to his view : he has *seen* the Lord,² who afterwards makes Himself known also *by name* ; and the persecutor, from terror at the heavenly vision, falls to the ground, when he hears the voice speaking in Hebrew :³ *Saul, Saul*, etc. — τί με διώκεις ;] τί παρ' ἐμοῦ μέγα ἡ μικρὸν ἡδικημένος ταῦτα ποιεῖς ; Chrysostom. Christ Himself is persecuted in His people. Luke x. 18. "Caput pro membris clamabat," Augustine. — τίς εἰ, κύριε ;]. On the question whether Saul, during his residence in Jerusalem, had personally seen Christ⁴ or not, comp. on 2 Cor. v. 16, no decision can at all be arrived at from this passage, as the form in which the Lord presented Himself to the view of Saul belonged to the heavenly world and was surrounded with the glorious radiance, and Saul himself, immediately after the momentary view and the overwhelming impression of the incomparable appearance, fell down and closed his eyes. — Observe in ver. 5 the emphasis of ἐγώ and σὺ.

Ver. 6. Ἀλλά] *breaking off*.⁵—According to chap. xxvi., Jesus forthwith gives Saul the commission to become the apostle of the Gentiles, which, according to the two other narratives, here and chap. xxii., is only given afterwards through the intervention of Ananias. This diversity is sufficiently explained by the fact that Paul in the speech before Agrippa abridges the narrative, and puts the commission, which was only subsequently conveyed to him by the instrumentality of another, at once into the mouth of Christ Himself, the author of the commission ; by which the thing in itself, the command issued by Christ to him, is not affected, but merely the exactness of the representation, the summary abbreviation of which on this point Paul might esteem as sufficient before Agrippa.⁶

Ver. 7. Εἰστήκεισαν ἐνεοί⁷] According to xxvi. 14, they all fell to the earth with Saul. This diversity is not, with Bengel, Haselaar, Kuinoel, Baumgarten, and others, to be obviated by the purely arbitrary assumption, that the companions at the first appearance of the radiance had fallen down, but then had risen again sooner than Saul ; but it is to be recognised as an un-

¹ Comp. xxii. 6, xxvi. 18 ; Xen. Cyr. iv. 2. 15 : φῶς ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ προφανές. On περιήστρην, comp. Juvenc. in Stob. cxvii. 9 ; 4 Maec. iv. 10.

² (1 Cor. ix. 1, xv. 8), Acts x. 17, 27.

³ xxvi. 14.

⁴ Schrader, Olshausen, Ewald, Keim, Bey-schlag, and others.

⁵ See on Mark xvi. 7, and Baumlein, *Partik.* p. 15.

⁶ In opposition to Zeller, p. 193.

⁷ ἐνεός, *dumb, speechless* (here, from terror), is to be written with one ν (not ἐννεός), as is done by Lachm. Tisch. Born. after A B C E H &c. See on the word, Valck. *ad h. l.* ; Bornem, *ad Xen. Anab.* iv. 5. 83 ; Ruhnck. *ad Tim.* p. 103.

essential non-agreement of the several accounts, whereby both the main substance of the event itself, and the impartial conscientiousness of Luke in not arbitrarily harmonizing the different sources, are simply confirmed (P¹). — ἀκοιοντες μὲν τῆς φωνῆς] does not agree with xxii. 9.¹ The artificial attempts at reconciliation are worthless, namely : that τῆς φωνῆς, by which *Christ's* voice is meant, applies to the words of *Paul* ;² or, that φωνή is here a noise (thunder), but in xxii. 9 an articulate voice ;³ or, that ἤκουσαν in xxii. 9 denotes the *understanding* of the voice,⁴ or the *definite giving ear* in reference to *the speaker*,⁵ which is at variance with the fact, that in both places there is the simple contradistinction of *seeing* and *hearing* ; hence the appeal to John xii. 28, 29 is not suitable, and still less the comparison of Dan. x. 7. — μηδένα δὲ θεωρ.] *But seeing no one*, from whom the voice might have come ; μηδένα is used, because the participles contain the subjective cause of their standing perplexed and speechless. It is otherwise in ver. 8 : οὐδὲν ἐβλεπε.

Vv. 8, 9. Ἀνεψυμένων δὲ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν.] Consequently Saul had lain on the ground with *closed* eyes since the appearance of the radiance (ver. 4),— which, however, as the appearance of Jesus for him is to be assumed as in and with the radiance, cannot prove that he had not really and personally seen the Lord. — οὐδὲν ἐβλεπε] namely, because he was *blinded* by the heavenly light, and not possibly in consequence of the journey through the desert, see xxii. 11. The connection inevitably requires this explanation by what immediately follows ; nor is the *Recepta* οὐδένα ἐβλ. (see the critical remarks) to be explained otherwise than of *being blinded*,⁶ in opposition to Haselaar and others, who refer οὐδένα to Jesus. — μὴ βλέπων] he was for three days *without being able to see*, i.e. *blind*,⁷ so that he had not his power of vision.⁸ Hence here μὴ from the standpoint of the subject concerned ; but afterwards οὐκ and οὐδέ, because narrating objectively. — οὐκ ἐφαγεν οὐδέ ἐπιεν] an *absolute* negation of eating and drinking,⁹ and not “a cibi potusve largioris usu abstinebat,” Kuinoel. By *fasting* Saul partly satisfied the compunction into which he could not but now feel himself brought for the earlier wrong direction of his efforts, and partly prepared himself by fasting and prayer (ver. 11) for the decisive change of his inward and outward life, for which, according to ver. 6, he waited a special intimation. See ver. 18.

¹ See the note on ver. 3 ff.

² So, against the context, Chrysostom, Ammonius, Oecumenius, Camerarius, Castallo, Beza, Vatablus, Olarius, Erasmus Schmid, Heumann, and others.

³ So erroneously, in opposition to ver. 4, Hammond, Eisner, Fabricius, *ad Cod. Apoc. N. T.*, p. 448, Rosenmüller, Morus, Heinrichs.

⁴ So, after Grotius and many older interpreters, in Wolf, Kuinoel, and Hackett.

⁵ Bengel, Baumgarten.

⁶ That the blinding took place as a symbol of the previous *spiritual* blindness of Saul (Calvin, Grotius, de Wette, Baumgarten, and others) is not indicated by anything in the

text, and may only be considered as the *edifying application* of the history, although Baur makes the formation of the *legend* attach itself to this idea. That blinding of Saul was a simple consequence of the heavenly radiance, and served (as also the fasting) to withdraw him for a season wholly from the outer world, and to restrict him to his inner life. And the blindness befell Saul *alone* : ἵνα μὴ κοινὸν καὶ ὡς ἀπὸ τύχης τὸ πάθος νομισθῇ, ἀλλὰ θείας προνοίας, Oecumenius.

⁷ John ix. 29 ; Ellendt, *Lec. Sopht.* I. p. 308.

⁸ Comp. Winer, p. 453 (E. T. 610).

⁹ John iii. 7 ; Esth. iv. 16.

Ver. 10. 'Ο κύριος] Christ.¹ — *ἐν ὁράματι*] *in a vision*;² whether awake or asleep, the context does not decide, not even by *ἀναστὰς*, ver. 11. Eichhorn's view, with which Kuinoel and partially also Heinrichs agree,—that Saul and Ananias had already been previously friends, and that the appearance in a dream as naturally resulted in the case of the former from the longing to speak with Ananias again and to get back sight by virtue of a healing power which was well known to him, as in the case of Ananias, who had heard of his friend's fate on the way and of his arrival and dream,—is a fiction of exegetical romance manufactured without the slightest hint in the text, and indeed in opposition to vv. 11 f., 14. The course of the conversion, guided by Christ directly revealing Himself, is entirely in accordance with its commencement (vv. 8-9): "but we know not the law according to which communications of a higher spiritual world to men living in the world of sense take place, so as to be able to determine anything concerning them" (Neander). According to Baur, the two corresponding visions of Ananias and (ver. 12) Saul are literary parallels to the history of the conversion of Cornelius. And that Ananias was a man of *legal piety* (xxii. 12), is alleged by Schneckenburger³ and Baur to be in keeping with the *tendency* of Luke, although he does not even mention it here; Zeller, p. 196, employs even the frequent occurrence of the name⁴ to call in question whether Ananias "played a part" in the conversion of the apostle at all.

Vv. 11, 12. There is a "*straight street*," according to Wilson, still in Damascus.⁵ — *Σαῦλον ὀνόματι*] *Saul by name*, Saul, as he is called.⁶ — *ἰδοὺ γὰρ . . . ἀναβλέψῃ*] contains the reason of the intimation given: *for, behold, he prays*, is now therefore in the spiritual frame which is requisite for what thou art to do to him, *and*—he is prepared for *thy* very arrival to help him—*he has seen in a vision a man, who came in and*, etc. — *Ἰμposition of hands*⁷ is here also the medium of communication of divine grace. — *ἀνὴρα ὀνόμ. Ἀνανίαν*] This is put, and not the simple *αὐτόν*, to indicate that the person who appeared to Saul had been previously entirely unknown to him, and that only on occasion of this vision had he learned his name, Ananias.

Vv. 18-16. Ananias, in ingenuous simplicity of heart, expresses his scruples as to conferring the benefit in question on a man who, according to information received from many (*ἀπὸ πολλῶν*), had hitherto shown himself entirely unworthy of it (ver. 13), and from whom even now only evil to the cause of Christ was to be dreaded after his contemplated restoration to sight (ver. 14). Whether Ananias had obtained the knowledge of the inquisitorial *ἐξουσία* which Saul had at Damascus by letters from Jerusalem,⁸ or from the companions of Saul,⁹ or in some other way, remains undeter-

¹ See vv. 13, 14, 17.

² x. 3. xvi. 9, *αὐτόν*; differently vii. 31.

³ p. 168 f.

⁴ Chap. v. and xxiii. 2, xxiv. 1

⁵ The house in which Paul is said to have dwelt is still pointed out. See also the *Ausland*, 1866, No. 24, p. 564. Comp. Hackett *in*

loc., and Petermann, *Reisen im Orient*, I. p. 98.

⁶ Comp. Xen. *Anab.* 1. 4. 11: *πάλαι . . . Θάψακος ὀνόματι*. Tob. vi. 10; 4 Macc. v. 3.

⁷ Comp. on viii. 15.

⁸ Wolf, Rosenmüller.

⁹ Kuinoel.

mined. — τοῖς ἁγίοις σου] *to the saints belonging to Thee, i.e. to the Christians:* for they, through the atonement appropriated by means of faith,¹ having been separated from the κόσμος and dedicated to God, belong to Christ, who has purchased them by His blood (xx. 28). — ἐν Ἱεροσ. belongs to κατὰ ἐπιποίησιν. — Ver. 14. As to the ἐπικαλεῖσθαι of Christ, see on vii. 59. It is the *distinctive characteristic* of Christianity.² — Ver. 15. σκεῦος ἐκλογῆς] *a chosen vessel* (instrument). In this vessel Christ will bear, etc. The *genitive of quality* emphatically stands in place of the adjective.³ — τοῦ βαστάσαι κ.τ.λ.] contains the definition of σκ. ἐκλ. μοι ἔστιν οὗτος: *to bear my Messianic name*, by the preaching of the same, *before Gentiles, and Kings, and Israelites*. Observe how the future work of converting the *Gentiles*⁴ is presented as the *principal work* (ἐθνῶν κ. βασιλ.), to which that of converting the *Jews* is related as a *supplemental accessory*;⁵ hence νῦν Ἰερ. is added with τέ.⁶ — The γάρ, ver. 16, introduces the reason why He has rightly called him σκεῦος ἐκλογῆς κ.τ.λ.; *for I shall show him how much he must suffer for my name*, for its glorification.⁷ The ἐγὼ placed first has the force of the power of disposal in reference to σκεῦος ἐκλ. μοι ἔστιν: *I am He, who will place it always before his eyes*. On this Bengel rightly remarks: “re ipsa, in toto ejus cursu,”—even to his death. According to de Wette, the reference is to *revelation*: the apostle will suffer with prophetic foresight.⁸ But such revelations are only known from his later ministry, whereas the experimental ὑπόδειξις commenced immediately, and brought practically to the consciousness of the apostle that he was to be that σκεῦος ἐκλογῆς amidst much suffering.

Vv. 17, 18. Ἀδελφε] here in the pregnant sense of the *Christian* brotherhood already begun. — The Ἰησοῦς . . . ἤρχου, not to be considered as a parenthesis, and the καὶ πληθ. πνεύμ. ἁγ. make it evident to the reader that the information and direction of the Lord, ver. 15, was fuller. — κ. πληθ. πν. ἁγ.] which then followed at the baptism, ver. 18. — *And immediately there fell from his eyes*—not merely: *it was to him as if there fell—as it were scales*.⁹ A scale-like substance had thus overspread the interior of his eyes, and this immediately fell away, so that he again saw—evidently a miraculous and sudden cure, which Eichhorn ought not to have represented as the disappearance of a passing cataract by natural means, fasting, joy, the cold hand of an old man! — ἐνίσχυσεν] in the neuter sense: *he became strong*.¹⁰ Here of *corporeal* strengthening.

¹ Comp. on Rom. i. 7.

² Ver. 21; 1 Cor. i. 2; Rom. x. 10 ff.

³ Herm. *ad Plg.* p. 890 f.; Winer, p. 523 (E. T. 297). Comp. σκεῦος ἀνάγκης, *Anthol.* xi. 27. 6.

⁴ Comp. Gal. i. 16.

⁵ The apostle's practice of always attempting, first of all, the work of conversion among the Jews is not contrary to this, as his destination to the conversion of the Gentiles is expressly designated without excluding the Jews, and accordingly was to be followed out without abandoning the historical course of

salvation: Ἰουδαίῳ τε πρῶτον καὶ Ἕλλησι, Rom. i. 16. And what Paul was to attain in this way, entirely corresponds to the expression in our passage.

⁶ See Herm. *ad Ebr. Med.* 4 f.; Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 743 f.; Winer, p. 404 (E. T. 542).

⁷ See on v. 41.

⁸ Com. xx. 23, 25, xxi. 11.

⁹ Comp. Tob. xi. 13.

¹⁰ See Aristot. *ETH.* x. 9; 1 Macc. vii. 25; 3 Macc. ii. 28; *Tert. XII. Patr.* p. 583; and examples in Kypke, II p. 44. and from the LXX. in Schleusner, II. p. 367 f.

Vv. 19, 20 f. *But he continued some days with the Christians there, and then he immediately preached Jesus in the synagogues, at Damascus, namely, that He was the Son of God.*¹ This is closely connected, and it is only with extreme violence that Michaelis and Heinrichs have referred ver. 19 to the time *before* the journey to Arabia,² and ver. 20 to the time *after* that journey. Pearson placed the Arabian journey before ver. 19, which is at variance with the close historical connection of vv. 18 and 19; just as the connection of vv. 21 and 22 does not permit its being inserted before ver. 22 (Laurent). The εὐθὺς in Gal. l.c. is decisive against Kuinoel, Olshausen, Ebrard, Sepp, p. 44 f., and others, who place this journey and the return to Damascus after ver. 25. The Arabian excursion, which certainly was but brief, is *historically*—for Luke was probably not at all *aware* of it, and has at least left it entirely *out of account* as unimportant for his object, which has induced Hilgenfeld and Zeller to impute his silence to set purpose—most fitly referred with Neander to the period of the *ἡμεραι ικαναί*, ver. 23.³ The objection, that Saul would then have gone out of the way of his opponents and their plot against him would not have taken place,⁴ is without weight, as this hostile project may be placed *after* the return from Arabia.⁵ It is, however, to be acknowledged⁶ that the time from the conversion to the journey to Jerusalem cannot have been known to Luke as *so long* an interval as it actually was—three years, Gal. i. 18—seeing that for such a period the expression *indefinite*, no doubt, but yet measured by *days* (it is otherwise at ver. viii. 11), *ἡμεραι ικαναί*, ver. 23,⁷ is not sufficient. — ἐν ταῖς συναγ.] οὐκ ἔσχοντο, Chrysostom. — ὁ πορθήσας] see on Gal. i. 13. — καὶ ὡς κ.τ.λ.] *and hither, to Damascus, he had come for the object, that he, etc.* How contradictory to his conduct now!⁸ On the subjunctive ἀγάγη, see Winer.⁹

Vv. 22, 23. But Saul, in presence of such judgments, *became strong* in his new work *all the more*.¹⁰—συνέχυνε] *made perplexed, put out of countenance, ἐπεστόμизεν, οὐκ εἰς τι εἰπεῖν*.¹¹ The form *χύνω* instead of *χέω* belongs to late Greek.¹²—συμβιβάζ.] *proving*.¹³—ἐπληροῦντο, as in vii. 23. *ικαναί*, as in ver. 43. xviii. 18, xxii. 7, of a *considerable* time,¹⁴ especially common with Luke (q').

Vv. 24, 25. Παρηγοοῦντο δὲ καὶ (see the critical remarks), *but they watched also, etc.*, contains what formed a special addition to the danger mentioned

¹ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ occurs only here (xiii. 33 is a quotation from the O. T.) in the narrative of the Book of Acts. The historical fact is: Paul announced that Jesus was *the Messiah*, see ver. 22. He naturally did not as yet enter on the *metaphysical* relation of the Sonship of God; but this is implied in the conception of *Luke*, when he from his fully formed Pauline standpoint uses this designation of the Messiah.

² Gal. i. 17.

³ Comp. on Gal. i. 17 and Introduction to *Romans*, sec. 1.

⁴ De Wette.

⁵ With this agrees also the εὐθὺς, Gal. i. 16, which requires the Arabian journey to be

put very soon after the conversion, consequently at the very commencement of the *ἡμεραι ικαναί*, ver. 23. If this is done, that εὐθὺς is not opposed to our view given above (in opposition to Zeller, p. 202).

⁶ Comp. Baur.

⁷ Comp. ver. 43, xviii. 18, xvii. 7.

⁸ "Quasi dicerent: At etiam Saul inter prophanas," 1 Sam. x. 11, Grotius.

⁹ p. 270 (E. T. 359).

¹⁰ Nägeleb. on the *Iliad*, p. 227, ed. 3.

¹¹ Chrysostom. Comp. on ii. 6.

¹² Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 736.

¹³ Comp. 1 Cor. ii. 16; Schleusner, *Theo. c.v.*; Jamblich 60.

¹⁴ Plat. *Legg.* p. 736 C.

in ver. 23. The subject is the *Jews*; they did it—and thereby the apparent difference with 2 Cor. xi. 33 is removed—on the obtained permission or order of the Arabian ethnarch.¹ More artificial attempts at reconciliation are quite unnecessary.²—οἱ μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ (see the critical remarks), opposed to the Ἰουδαῖοι, ver. 23. Saul had already gained *scholars* among the Jews of Damascus; they rescued him from the plot of their fellow Jews, in opposition to de Wette's opinion, that *disciples* of the apostle were out of the question.—διὰ τοῦ τείχους] *through the wall*: whether an opening found in it, or the window of a building abutting on the city-wall, may have facilitated the passage. The former is most suited to the mode of expression.—ἐν σπυρίδι] see on Matt. xv. 37.³

Vv. 26, 27. Three years after his conversion (Gal. i. 18), Paul went for the first time back to Jerusalem.⁴ Thus long, therefore, had his first labours at Damascus lasted, though interrupted by the Arabian journey. For the connection admits of no interruption between vv. 25 and 26, the flight, ver. 25, and the παραγενόμεν. σὲ εἰς Ἱερουσ., ver 26, stand in close relation to each other. Driven from Damascus, the apostle very naturally and wisely directed his steps to the mother-church in Jerusalem, in order to enter into connection with the older apostles, particularly with Peter, Gal. i. 18.—τοῖς μαθητ.] to the Christians.—καὶ πάντες ἑφοβ.] *καὶ* is the simple *and*, which annexes the unfavourable result of the ἐπερ. κολλ. τοῖς μαθ. Observe, moreover, on this statement—(1) that it presupposes the conversion to have occurred *not long ago*; (2) that accordingly the *ἡμέραι ἱκαναί*, ver. 23, cannot have been conceived by Luke as a period of three years; (3) but that—since according to Gal. i. 18 Paul nevertheless did not appear till three years after at Jerusalem—the distrust of all, here reported, and the introduction by Barnabas *resting on that distrust* as its motive, cannot be historical, as after three years' working the fact that Paul was actually a *Christian* could not but be undoubted in the church at Jerusalem.⁵—ὅτι ἐστὶν μαθ.] to be accented with Rinck and Bornemann, ἐστιν.—Βαρνάβας] see on iv. 36. Perhaps he was at an earlier period acquainted with the apostle.—ἐπιλαβόμεν.] graphically: *he grasped him* by the hand, and led him; αὐτόν, however, is governed by ἤγαγε, for ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι is always conjoined with the genitive.⁶—πρὸς τοὺς ἀποστ.] an approximate and very indefinite

¹ Comp. 2 Cor. xi. 33.

² Comp. Wieseler, p. 143.

³ On the spelling σπυρίδι, attested by C &. see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 113.

⁴ According to Laurent, *neuest. Stud.* p. 70 ff., the journey to Jerusalem in our passage is *different* from the journey in Gal. i. 18. The latter is to be placed *before* ix. 26. But in that case the important journey, ix. 26, would be left entirely *unmentioned* in the Epistle to the Galatians (for it is not to be found at Gal. i. 22, 23),—which is absolutely irreconcilable with the very object of narrating the journeys in that Epistle.

⁵ To explain the distrust from the enigmat-

ically long disappearance and re-emergence of the apostle (Lange, *Apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 98) is quite against the context of the Book of Acts, in which the Arabian journey has no place. The distrust may in some measure be explained from a *long* retirement in Arabia (comp. Ewald, p. 406), especially if, with Neander and Ewald, we suppose also a prolonged interruption of communication between Damascus and Jerusalem occasioned by the war of Artas, which, however, does not admit of being verified.

⁶ So in xvi. 19, xviii. 17. Comp. Luke xiv. 4; Buttm. *neut. Gr.* p. 140 (E. T. 160).

statement, expressed by the plural of the category; for, according to Gal. i. 18, only Peter and James the Lord's brother were present; but not at variance with this,¹ especially as Luke betrays no acquaintance with the special design of the journey²—a design with which, we may add, the working related in vv. 28-30, although it can only have lasted for fifteen days, does not conflict. A purposely designed fiction, with a view to bring the apostle from the outset into closest union with the Twelve, would have had to make the very most of *ιστορήσαι Πέτρον. — καὶ διηγῆσθαι* not *Paul*, so Beza and others, as already Abdias³ appears to have taken it, but *Barnabas*, which the construction requires, and which alone is in keeping with the business of the latter, to be the patron of Paul. — *ἐπεὶ* not *δ*, *τι*. — *ἐν τῇ ἐκκλ. τ. Ἰησοῦ* the name—the confession and the proclamation of the name—of Jesus, as the Messiah, was the element, in which the bold speaking (*ἐπαρρησιάζεσθαι*) had free course.⁴

Vv. 28-30. *Μετ' αὐτῶν εἰσπορ. κ. ἐκπορ.*] See on i. 21. According to the reading *εἰς Ἱερουσ.*, and after deletion of the following *καὶ* (see the critical remarks), *εἰς Ἱερουσ.* is to be attached to *παῤῥησ.*: He found himself in familiar intercourse with them, *while in Jerusalem he spoke frankly and freely in the name of the Lord Jesus*. Accordingly *εἰς Ἱερουσ.* is to be taken as in *κηρύσσειν εἰς* (Mark i. 39), *λέγειν εἰς* (John viii. 26), *μαρτυρεῖν εἰς* (Acts xxiii. 11), and similar expressions, where *εἰς* amounts to the sense of *coram*. Comp. Matthiae, § 578, 3 b; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* I. p. 534. With *ἐλάλει τε κ.τ.λ.* (which is only to be separated from the preceding by a comma) there is annexed to the general *εἰς Ἱερουσ. παῤῥησ.* a special portion thereof, in which case, instead of the participle, there is emphatically introduced the finite tense.⁵ — *πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας*] *with (against) the Greek-Jews*, see on vi. 1. — *ἐπεχειροῦν αὐτὸν ἀνελεῖν*] does not exclude the appearance of Christ, xxii. 17, 18, as Zeller thinks, since it is, on the contrary, the positive fulfilment of the *οὐ παραδίδονται κ.τ.λ.* negatively announced in chap. xxii. — *ἐξαπέστειλαν*] *they sent him away from them* to Tarsus, after they had brought him down to Caesarea. On account of Gal. i. 27 it is to be assumed that the apostle journeyed from Caesarea⁶ to Tarsus, not by sea, but by land, along the Mediterranean coast through Syria; and not, with Calovius and Olshausen, that here Caesarea Philippi on the borders of Syria is to be understood as meant. The reader cannot here, any more than in viii. 40, find any occasion in the text to understand *Καῖσάρεια* otherwise than as the celebrated capital; it is more probable, too, that Paul avoided the closer vicinity of Damascus. — How natural it was to his heart, now that he was recognised by his older colleagues in Jerusalem but persecuted by the Jews, to bring the salvation in Christ, first of all, to the knowledge of his beloved native region! And doubtless the first churches of Cilicia owed their origin to his abode at that time in his native country.

¹ Schneckenburger, Baur, Zeller, Laurent, comp. Neander, p. 165; Lekebusch, p. 263.

² *ιστορήσαι Πέτρον*, Gal. i. c.

³ *Hist. ap.* ii. 2.

⁴ From this is dated the *ἀπὸ Ἱερουσαλὴμ κ.*

κύκλος μέχρι Ἰλλυρικῶς, Rom. xv. 19. Comp. Eph. vi. 20.

⁵ Winer p. 538 (E. T. 717).

⁶ See on viii. 40.

Ver. 31. Οὐν] draws an inference from the whole history, vv. 3-30: in consequence of the conversion of the former chief enemy and his transformation into the zealous apostle. — The description of the happy state of the church contains two elements: (1) *It had peace*, rest from persecutions, and, as its accompaniment, the moral state: *becoming edified—advancing in Christian perfection*, according to the habitual use of the word in the N. T. — *and walking in the fear of the Lord*,¹ i.e. *leading a God-fearing life*, by which that edification exhibited itself in the moral conduct. (2) *It was enlarged*, increased in the number of its members,² by the exhortation³ of the Holy Spirit, i.e. by the Holy Spirit through His awakening influence directing the minds of men to give audience to the preaching of the gospel.⁴ The meaning: *comfort, consolation*,⁵ is at variance with the context, although still adopted by Baumgarten. — Observe, moreover, with the correct reading ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐκκλησία κ.τ.λ. the aspect of *unity*, under which Luke, surveying the whole domain of Christendom, comprehends the churches which had been already formed, and were in course of formation.⁶ The external bond of this unity was the apostles; the internal, the Spirit; Christ the One Head; the forms of the union were not yet more fully developed than by the gradual institution of presbyters (xi. 30) and deacons. That the church was also in Galilee, was obvious of itself, though the name is not included in viii. 1; it was, indeed, the *cradle* of Christianity.

Vv. 32-35. (π') This journey of visitation and the incidents related of Peter to the end of chap. x. occur, according to the order of the text, in the period of Paul's abode in Cilicia after his departure from Jerusalem, ver. 30. Olshausen,⁷ in an entirely arbitrary manner, transfers them to the time of the Arabian sojourn, and considers the communication of the return to Jerusalem, at ix. 26 ff., as anticipated. — διὰ πάντων] namely, τῶν ἁγίων, as necessarily results from what follows.⁸ — Λύδδα, in the O. T. *Lod*,⁹ a village resembling a town,¹⁰ not far from the Mediterranean, near Joppa (ver. 38), at a later period the important city of Diospolis, now the village of *Ludd*.¹¹ — Αἰνέας was, according to his Greek name,¹² perhaps a Hellenist; whether he was a Christian, as Kuinoel thinks, because his conversion is not afterwards related, or not, in favour of which is the anything but characteristic designation ἀνθρώπον τινα, remains undetermined. — ἰαταὶ σε] actually, at this moment. — Ἰησοῦς ὁ Χριστός] *Jesus the Messiah*. — σπρώσσον στανῶ] Erroneously Heumann, Kuinoel: "Lectum, quem tibi hactenus alii

¹ Dative of manner, as in xxi. 21; Rom. xiii. 13; comp. on 2 Cor. xii. 18.

² As in vi. 1, 7, vii. 17, xii. 24; hence not: it was *filled* with, etc., Vulgate, Baumgarten, and others.

³ As in iv. 36, xiii. 15, xv. 31; Phil. ii. 1.

⁴ Comp. xvi. 14.

⁵ Vulgate and others.

⁶ Gal. i. 22. Comp. xvi. 5.

⁷ Comp. also Wiceler, p. 146.

⁸ Comp. Rom. xv. 23.

⁹ 1 Chron. ix. 12; Ezra ii. 33.

¹⁰ Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 6, 2; *Bell.* ii. 12. 6, iii. 3. 5.

¹¹ See Lightfoot, *ad Matth.* p. 35 ff.; Robinson, iii. 363 ff.; von Raumer, p. 190 f.

¹² The name Αἰνέας (not to be identified with that of the Trojan Αἰνέας) is also found in Thuc. iv. 119. 1; Xen. *Anab.* iv. 7. 13, *Hell.* vii. 3. 1; Pind. *Ol.* vi. 149. Yet Αἰνέας instead of Αἰνέας is found in a fragment of Sophocles (342 D) for the sake of the verse.

straverunt, *in posterum tute tibi ipse sterne.*" The imperative aorist denotes the immediate fulfilment; ¹ hence: *make thy bed*, on the spot, *for thyself*; perform immediately, in token of thy cure, the same work which hitherto others have had to do for thee in token of thine infirmity. — σπών-νυμι, used also in classical writers absolutely, without εἰνάς or the like.² — *Saron*, [יָרֵן] a very fruitful; ³ plain along the Mediterranean at Joppa, extending to Caesarea.⁴ — οἱτινες ἐπέστρ. ἐπὶ τ. κύρ.] The aorist does not stand for the pluperfect, so that the sense would be: *all Christians*; ⁵ but: and there saw him, after his cure, all the inhabitants of Lydda and Saron, *they who (quippe qui)*, in consequence of this practical proof of the Messiahship of Jesus, *turned to the Lord*. The numerous conversions, which occurred in consequence of the miraculous cure, are in a popular hyperbolical manner represented by πάντες οἱ κ.τ.λ. as a *conversion of the population as a whole*. — Since Peter did not first inquire as to the *faith* of the sick man, he must have known the man's confidence in the miraculous power communicated to him as the ambassador and announcer of the Messiah (ver. 34), or have read it from his looks, as in iii. 4. Chrysostom and Oecumenius adduce other reasons.

Ver. 36. Ἰόππη, Ἰϛ, now *Jaffa*, an old, strong, and important commercial city on the Mediterranean, directly south of the plain of Sharon, at this time, after the deposition of Archelaus, belonging to the province of Syria.⁷ — μαθήτρια] whether virgin, widow, or wife, is undetermined.⁸ On this late Greek word, only here in the N. T., see Wetstein. — Ταβθά,

Aramaic ܬܒܬܐ, which corresponds to the Hebrew ܬܒܐ (טָבִי), i.e. *doṛkās*,⁹

a gazelle.¹⁰ It appears as a female name also in Greek writers;¹¹ and the bestowal of this name is explained from the gracefulness of the animal, just as the old Oriental love-songs adorn their descriptions of female loveliness by comparison with gazelles. — καὶ ἐλεημ.] *kai: and in particular*. Comp. ver. 41. That Tabitha was a *deaconess*,¹² is not implied in the text; there were probably not yet any such office-bearers at that time.

Vv. 37, 38. Concerning the general ancient custom of *washing the dead*, see Douglaci¹³ and Wetstein; also Hermann.¹⁴ — ἐν ὑπερώῳ] The article, which Lachmann and Bornemann have, after A C E, was not necessary, as it was well known that there was only one upper room (i. 13) in the house, and thus no mistake could occur. Nor is anything known as to its

¹ Elmsl. *ad Soph. Aj.* 1180; Kühner, II. p. 80.

² Hom. *Od.* xix. 598; Plat. *Artax.* 22.

³ Notto be accented Σαρώνα, with Lachmann, but Σάρωνα. See Bornemann in *loc.* Comp. Lobeck, *Parallip.* p. 555.

⁴ Jerome, *ad Jes.* xxxiii. 19.

⁵ See Lightfoot, *ad Matth.* p. 38 f.; Arnold in Herzog's *Encykl.* XI. p. 10.

⁶ Kuinoel.

⁷ See Tobler, *Topogr. v. Jerus.* II. p. 576 ff.; Ruetschl in Herzog's *Encykl.* VII. p. 4 f.

⁸ But probably a *widow*. To this points

νασαι αἱ χήραι of ver. 39; *all the widows of the church, who lamented their dead companion*.

⁹ Xen. *Anab.* I. 5. 2; Eur. *Bacch.* 698; Ael. *H. A.* xiv. 14.

¹⁰ Bochart, *Hieros.* I. p. 924 ff., II. p. 304; Buxtorf, *Lex. Talm.* p. 848.

¹¹ Luc. *Meretr.* D. 9, Meleg. 61 f., in Joseph Bell. iv. 3. 5, and the Rabbins (Lightfoot, *ad Matth.* p. 39).

¹² Thiersch, *Sepp.*

¹³ Anal. II. p. 77 ff.

¹⁴ *Privatalterth.* § 39. 5.

having *usually* served as the chamber for the dead; perhaps the room for privacy and prayer was chosen in this particular instance, because they from the very first thought to obtain the presence and agency of Peter. — *μη ὀκνήσας κ.τ.λ.*] Comp. Num. xxii. 16. "Fides non tollit *civilitatem* verborum," Bengel. On the classical *ὀκνεῖν*, only here in the N. T., see Ruhnk.,¹ Jacobs.² *Thou mayest not hesitate* to come to us. On *δεῖλθ.*, comp. Luke ii. 15.

Ver. 39. The widows, the recipients of the *ἀγαθῶν ἔργ./κ. ἐλεημοσ.*, ver. 36, exhibit to Peter the under and upper garments, which they wore³ as gifts of the deceased, who herself, according to the old custom among women, had made them,—the eloquent utterance of just and deep sorrow, and of warm desire that the apostolic power might here become savingly operative; but, according to Zeller, a display calculated for effect. — *ἡ Δορκάς*] The proper name expressed in *Greek* is, as the most attractive for non-Jewish readers, and perhaps also as being used along with the Hebrew name in the city itself, here repeated, and is therefore not, with Wassenberg, to be suspected.

Vv. 40–43. The putting out⁴ of all present took place in order to preserve the earnestness of the prayer and its result from every disturbing influence. — *τὸ σῶμα*] *the dead body*. See on Luke xvii. 37. On *ἀνεκάθισε*, comp. Luke vii. 15. — The *explanation* of the fact as an awakening from *apparent death*⁵ is *exegetically* at decided variance with ver. 37, but is also to be rejected *historically*, as the revival of the actually dead Tabitha has its historical precedents in the raisings of the dead by Jesus.⁶ Ewald's view also amounts ultimately to an apparent death (p. 245), placing the revival at that boundary-line, "where there may scarcely be still the last spark of life in a man." Baur, in accordance with his foregone conclusions, denies all historical character to the miracles at Lydda and Joppa, holding that they are narratives of evangelical miracles transferred to Peter;⁷ and that the very name *Ταβιθά* is probably derived simply from the *ταλιθὰ κοῦμι*, Mark v. 40, for *Ταβιθά* properly (?) denotes nothing but maiden. — *καί*] and in particular. — Ver. 42. *ἐπι*] direction of the faith, as in xi. 17, xvi. 31, xxii. 19; Rom. iv. 24. — Ver. 43. *βυρσῶν*] although the trade of a *tanner*, on account of its being occupied with dead animals, was esteemed *unclean*;⁸ which Peter now disregarded. — The word *βυρσῆς*, in Artemidorus and others, has also passed into the language of the Talmud (בורס). The more classical term is *βυρσοδέψης*.⁹

¹ *Ad Tim.* p. 190.

² *Ad Anthol.* III. p. 894.

³ Observe the middle *ἐνδεδυκ.* (only here in the N. T.), *they exhibited on themselves*. There lay a certain *self-consciousness*, yea, a grateful ostentation, in their being able to show the pledges of her beneficence. See on the distinction between the active and middle of *ἐνδεδυκ.*, Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* ii. 1. 21. Comp. also Ast, *Læ. Plat.* I. p. 772.

⁴ Comp. Matt. ix. 25; Mark v. 40; Luke viii. 54.

⁵ See particularly Eck. *Versuch d. Wundergesch. d. N. T. aus natürl. Urs. u. erklären*, p. 248 ff.

⁶ Hence it is just as unnecessary as it is arbitrary to assume, with Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 129, that Tabitha had for a considerable time stood in spiritual *rappart* with Peter, and that this was the vehicle of the reviving agency.

⁷ Comp. also Zeller, p. 177 f.

⁸ Wetstein and Schoettgen.

⁹ *Plat. Conv.* p. 231 E; *Aristoph. Plat.* 168.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(M¹) *Saul*. V. 1.

The first section of the ninth chapter furnishes a record of an event in the early history of the church of Christ, second in interest and importance only to the wonders of the day of Pentecost—the sudden, miraculous conversion of Saul of Tarsus. He was a man of rare endowments, varied attainments, great influence, and indomitable energy; and he became the mightiest champion, and most zealous and successful missionary of the faith he had so fiercely undertaken to overthrow. More than any, or than all of the apostles, he has impressed his spirit and personality on evangelical Christianity; and thus he has wielded a more potent influence in the world than any man of his own, or of any other age, unless, indeed, we except that mighty man of God, the great emancipator and lawgiver of Israel. Of this marked event we have three distinct accounts in the Acts—one in the narrative of Luke, two in speeches delivered by Paul himself—and numerous allusions in his epistles. These accounts agree in all principal points, and only differ in subordinate details. The variety furnishes the highest evidence of the credibility of the history. The separate accounts mutually supplement each other, and give completeness to the record. Farrar says: “It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of Paul’s conversion as one of the evidences of Christianity. That the same man who just before was persecuting Christianity with the most violent hatred should come, all at once, to believe in him whose followers he had been seeking to destroy, and that in this faith he should become a ‘new creature’—what is this but a victory which Christianity owed to nothing but the spell of its own inherent power? Of all who have been converted to the faith of Christ, there is not one in whose case the Christian principle broke so immediately through everything opposed to it, and asserted so absolutely its triumphant superiority. Henceforth to Paul Christianity was summed up in the one word, Christ.”

(N¹) *Damascus*. V. 2.

The name of Damascus occurs as early as the time of Abraham, and is, therefore, probably the oldest city in the world. It is situated about one hundred and forty miles north-east of Jerusalem, and was, at the time of Paul’s visit, the capital of Syria. Many Jews resided there, and it is probable a number of them were present on the day of Pentecost, so that a church was early planted in it. The city has had a romantic and diversified history. It played an important part in the Wars of the Crusades, and it is still one of the largest cities in the East, containing 150,000 inhabitants. Beautiful for situation as it is important in position, it has been described as “the eye of the East,” or as “a handful of pearls in its goblet of emeralds.”

(O¹) *A light from heaven*. V. 3.

Our author strongly repudiates and refutes the opinions of those who attempt to account for the occurrence on natural principles—as that Paul was in greatly perturbed state of mind, in reference to all he had heard about Jesus,

and had witnessed concerning Stephen ; that, while journeying in this unsettled and troubled state, he encountered a violent thunder-storm, and was blinded by a vivid flash of lightning ; that his excited imagination heard a voice in the thunder, and saw a celestial form in the lightning. He says the light was rather *the heavenly radiance*, with which the *exalted Christ*, appearing in his glory, is surrounded. The *Risen One himself* was in the light which appeared and converted Saul. This, doubtless, is the meaning of the narrative. Paul was free from fanaticism, and under no hallucination, and was little likely to confound a merely natural phenomenon with a heavenly revelation. To him the sight and the sound alike were impressively and permanently real. "And about that which he saw and heard he never wavered. It was the secret of his inmost being ; it was the most unalterable conviction of his soul ; it was the very crisis and most intense moment of his life. Others might hint at explanations or whisper doubt : Saul knew. From that moment Saul was converted. A change total, utter, final had passed over him. And the means of this mighty change all lay in this one fact—at that awful moment *he had seen the Lord Jesus Christ.*" (*Farrar.*)

(P¹) *Stood speechless.* V. 7.

The first apparent discrepancy here relates to the *posture* of Paul's companions. Luke says they *stood* ; Paul says they all fell to the ground (xxvi. 14). "This verb often means *to stand*, not as opposed to other attitudes, but to be fixed and stationary, as opposed to the idea of motion. In this sense the passage is entirely consistent with xxvi. 14, where it is said that when they heard the voice they all fell to the ground. Plainly it was not Luke's object to say that they stood erect in distinction from kneeling, lying prostrate, and the like ; but that, overpowered by what they saw and heard, they were fixed to the spot ; they were unable for a time to speak or move." (*Hackett.*)

The second apparent discrepancy relates to the *voice* from heaven. Luke says Paul's companions heard it ; Paul says (xxii. 9), "They heard not the voice of him that spake to me." The verb rendered to hear is often used in the sense of to understand—to hear with the understanding. The meaning is that the words of our Lord were *heard* indeed both by Paul and his companions, but were *understood* only by the former. "*ἀκούω*, like the corresponding word in other languages, means not only to *hear*, but to hear so as to *understand*." The expression used by Luke differs from that employed by Paul—Luke uses *ᾠκνήσ* ; Paul, *φωνήν*. Jacobson and others think that this implies a difference in the meaning, attributing to the genitive case a partitive sense, and so understanding Luke to say the companions heard something of the voice, but indistinctly. Hackett and Alford both disapprove of this distinction.

(Q¹) *Many days.* V. 23.

During the time included by this phrase, the journey into Arabia, of which Paul speaks in his epistle to the Galatians, but of which Luke makes no mention, must have been made. There is an indefiniteness about the time, and where and how it was spent, which leaves room for various conjectures. "The following," says *Hoag*, "appears to have been the series of events : Paul, immediately after his conversion, spent a few days with the disciples at Damas-

ous, preaching Christ in the synagogues of the Jews (verses 19-22). Soon afterward, urged by an internal impulse, he went to Arabia, where he spent two or three years in retirement, preparing himself for his great mission (Gal. i. 15-17). Then he returned to Damascus, and spent some time longer there preaching the gospel (ver. 23). Afterward, in consequence of a plot of the Jews against his life, he effected his escape and betook himself to Jerusalem (verses 24, 25). It is probable that the greater part of the three years was spent not in Damascus, but in Arabia; for it is to his residence in Arabia that Paul himself gives the greater prominence. Damascus is only incidentally mentioned by him. This also best accounts for the cold reception which he received from the disciples in Jerusalem." The fact that Luke makes no mention of the journey to Arabia may be accounted for by this consideration, that the Acts is not a biography of Paul in his private relations or experiences, but a record of his public labors for the extension and upbuilding of the church. "Paul, in Arabia, was not an evangelist, but a student of theology; not a dispenser, but a receiver of revelations. He who formerly at Jerusalem sat at the feet of Gamaliel, in Arabia sat as a student at the feet of Jesus; and the Acts records not his studies but his labors; it relates public events which are history, not private events which are biography." (*Glaag.*)

(2^d) *Peter and Paul—Lydda and Joppa.* V. 32.

On the return of Paul from Damascus to Jerusalem he was introduced to the brethren there by Barnabas. There first Peter and Paul met and took counsel together. Kindred in spirit, though differing much in social culture and mental training, the high-born, philosophic pupil of Gamaliel and the humble illiterate boatman of Galilee formed, even during the brief intercourse of two weeks, an ardent, life-long friendship. Little did either of them at the time imagine the grandeur of the work in which they were engaged, or the great things they both were to do and to suffer for the sake of Him they sought to serve and honor. Still less did they suppose that their humble names would be inscribed in the heraldry of deathless fame, while the great men of their day, princes, philosophers, and priests, would be remembered chiefly because of their relation to them and their work. Scarcely had the names of Caligula, and Gamaliel, and Annas been known to-day but for their connection with these two humble great men and their mission. After a few days of wonderful and intimate fellowship, and mutual explanations of personal experience, they part—Paul to go to his native city, and Peter to visit the church in the vicinity of Jerusalem. Hitherto the attention of the apostles had mainly been given to the church in the capital; now the most restless and ardent of their number goes forth on a tour of pastoral and evangelistic labor. In his journeyings he came to Lydda, the ancient Lud, situated in the delightful pastoral plain of Sharon, famous for its beauty, flowers, and fruitfulness. The old loveliness of the plain remains, but it is now a solitude; and a soil rich enough to supply all Palestine with food, under the desolating rule of the Ottoman domination, is untilled and unproductive. Lydda is the reputed birthplace of St. George, whose name is associated with the mythical story of the dragon, and who is the so-called patron saint of England. Peter came to the *saints* there. It is worthy of note that there are four names by which the followers of Jesus were designated before they were called *Christians*—the name by which they are now

universally distinguished : disciples, i. 15 ; believers, ii. 44 ; saints, ix. 13 ; brethren, ix. 30. Here, and also at Joppa, now Jaffa, a seaport on the Mediterranean, and within six miles of Lydda, the apostle wrought two striking miracles, in restoring the confirmed paralytic Eneas to perfect strength, and in raising the deceased Dorcas to life. To the one he said : "Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole ;" and to the other, after prayer : "Tabitha, arise." Attempts have been made to explain away these miracles, but they have totally failed. The impression made on all who witnessed them was that it was the mighty power of God, and in consequence "many believed in the Lord." Dr. W. M. Taylor says : "A wonder, and yet not a wonder. A wonder when we look at Peter, the human instrument ; but no wonder at all when we think of Jesus Christ, the Divine Agent. It is Divine power that works in daily order, and Divine choice can alter that order in an individual instance. Hence let but the Deity of Jesus Christ be granted, and the whole matter is explained."

CHAPTER X.

VER. 1. After *τις*, Elz. Scholz have *ἦν*, which Lachm. Tisch. and Born. have deleted. It is wanting in A B C E G *κ*, min., in the *vss.* and Theophyl. ; it was inserted (after ix. 36), because the continuous construction of vv. 1-3 was mistaken. Almost according to the same testimony the usual *τί*, ver. 2, after *ποιῶν* is condemned as an insertion. — Ver. 3. *ὥσει*] Lachm. and Born. read *ὥσει περί*, after A B C E *κ*, min. Dam. Theophyl. 2. Rightly ; the *περί* after *ὥσει* was passed over as superfluous. — Ver. 5. After *Σίμωνα* read, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., *τινα*, according to A B C, min. Copt. Arm. Syr. p. (in the margin) Vulg. The indefinite *τινα* appeared not suited to the dignity of the prince of the apostles, and was therefore omitted. — After ver. 6, Elz. (following Erasm.) has *οὗτος λαλήσει σοι, τί σε δεῖ ποιεῖν*, which, according to decisive testimony, is to be rejected as an interpolation from ix. 6, x. 32. The addition, which some other witnesses have instead of it : *ὅς λαλήσει ῥήματα πρὸς σε, ἐν οἷς σωθήσῃ σὺ καὶ πᾶς ὁ οἶκός σου*, is from xi. 14. — Ver. 7. *αὐτῷ*] Elz. has *τῷ Κορνηλίῳ*, against decisive testimony. On similar evidence *αὐτοῦ* after *οἶκετ*. (Elz. Scholz) is deleted. — Ver. 10. *αὐτῶν*] So Lachm. Born. Tisch. instead of the usual *ἐκείνων*, which has far preponderant evidence against it, and was intended to remedy the indefiniteness of the *αὐτῶν*. — *ἐπέπεσεν*] A B C *κ*, min. Copt. Or. have *ἐγένετο*, which Griesb. approved, and Lachm. Tisch. Born. have adopted, and that rightly, as it is preponderantly attested, and was easily replaced by the more definite *ἐπέπεσεν* (Clem. : *ἔπεσεν*) as its gloss. — Ver. 11. After *καταβαῖνον*, Elz. has *ἐπ' αὐτόν*, which is wanting in A B C** E *κ*, min. *vss.* Or. Defended, indeed, by Rinck (as having been omitted in conformity to xi. 5) ; but the very notice *καὶ ἦλθεν ἀχρεῖς ἐμοῦ*, xi. 5, has here produced the addition *ἐπ' αὐτόν* as a more precise definition. — *δεδεμένον καί*] is wanting in A B C** E *κ*, min. Arm. Aeth. Vulg. Or. Cyr. Theodoret. Deleted by Lachm. But see xi. 5. — Ver. 12. *τῆς γῆς*] is wanting in too few witnesses to be regarded as spurious. But Lachm. and Tisch. have it after *ἐρπετά*, according to A B C E *κ*, min. *vss.* and Fathers. Rightly ; see xi. 6, from which passage also the usual *καὶ τὰ θηρία* before *καὶ τὰ ἐρπετά* is interpolated. *τά* before *ἐρπετά* and *πετεινά* is, with Lachm. and Tisch., to be deleted. — Ver. 16. *ἐδόús*] So Lachm. and Tisch. after A B C E *κ*, min. Copt. Aeth. Vulg. But Elz. Scholz have *πάλιν*, which is introduced from xi. 10, although defended by Born. (who places it *after ἀνελ.*) on account of its appearing superfluous. — Ver. 17. *καὶ ἰδοὺ*] Lachm. reads *ἰδοὺ*, after A B *κ*, min. ; but *καί* was unnecessary, and might appear disturbing. — Ver. 19. *διενθυμυμένον*] Elz. has *ἐνθυμ.* against decisive evidence. Neglect of the double compound, elsewhere not occurring in the N. T. — *ἀνδρες*] Elz. Lachm. Scholz. add to this *τρεις*, which is wanting in D G H min. *vss.* and Fathers. An addition, after ver. 7, xi. 11 ; instead of which B has *ὄνο* (ver. 7), which Buttmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1860, p. 357, unsatisfactorily defends by the artificial assumption—not confirmed by the expression in ver. 8—that the soldier was only taken with him as escort and attendant. — Ver. 20. Instead

of *ὅτι*, Elz. has *διότι*, against decisive evidence. — Ver. 21. After *ἡδρας*, Elz. has *τοὺς ἀπεσταλμένους ἀπὸ τοῦ Κορνηλίου πρὸς αὐτόν*, against A B C D E G K, min. and most vss. Chrys. An addition, because ver. 21 commences a church-lesson. — Ver. 23. *ἀναστάς*] is wanting in Elz., but is just as certainly protected by decisive testimony, and by its being apparently superfluous, as *ο Πέτρος*, which in Elz. stands before *ἐξῆλθε*, is condemned by A B C D K, min. and several vss. as the subject written on the margin. — Ver. 25. *τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν*] Elz. has merely *εἰσελθεῖν*. But *τοῦ* is found in A B C E G K, min. Chrys. Bas. Theophyl. See the exegetical remarks. — Born. reads ver. 25 thus: *προσεγγίζοντος δὲ τοῦ Πέτρου εἰς τὴν Καισάρειαν, πρυδραμὼν εἰς τῶν δούλων διεσάφησεν παραγεγονέναι αὐτόν· ὁ δὲ Κορνήλιος ἐκπηδήσας καὶ συναντήσας αὐτῷ πεσὼν πρὸς τοὺς πόδας προσεκύνησεν αὐτόν*, only after D, Syr. p. (on the margin); an apocryphal attempt at depicting the scene, and how much of a foil to the simple narrative in the text! — Ver. 30. After *ἐνύτην*, Elz. has *ὥραν*, which, according to preponderant testimony, is to be rejected as a supplementary addition. Lachm. has also deleted *νηστεύων καί*, after some important codd. (including K) and several vss. But the omission is explained by there being no mention of fasting in ver. 3. — Ver. 32. *ὅς παραγενόμε. λαλήσει σοι*] is wanting in Lachm., after A B K, min. Copt. Aeth. Vulg. But the omission took place in accordance with ver. 6. — Ver. 33. Instead of *ὑπὸ*, read, with Lachm. Tisch. Born. according to preponderating evidence, *ἀπὸ* (E *παρά*). — Instead of *Θεοῦ*, Lachm. and Tisch. have *κυρίου*, according to predominant attestation; *Θεοῦ* is a mechanical repetition from the preceding, in which the reading *ἐνώπ. σου*. (Born.) is, on account of too weak attestation, to be rejected. — Ver. 36. *ὅν*] is wanting in A B K*, 10^u. Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Vulg. Ath. Deleted by Lachm.; but the omission very naturally suggested itself, in order to simplify the construction. — Ver. 37. *ἀρξάμενον*] A C D E H K, min. have *ἀρξάμενος*, which Lachm. has on the margin. A D Vulg. Cant. Ir. add *γάρ*, which Lachm. puts in brackets. Born. has *ἀρξάμενος γάρ*. But *ἀρξάμενος* is necessary, according to the sense. — Ver. 39. After *ἡμεῖς*, Elz. has *ἐσμεν*, against decisive testimony. A supplementary addition. — Ver. 42. *αὐτός*] B C D E G, min. Syr. utr. Copt. Sahid. have *οὗτος*. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lach. and Born. An erroneous correction. See the exegetical remarks. — Ver. 48. *αὐτοῦς*] *αὐτοῖς* is neither strongly enough attested (A K), nor in accordance with the sense. — *τοῦ κυρίου*] A B E K, min. vss. Fathers have *Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ*. So Lachm. An alteration, in order to denote the specific character of the baptism more definitely. Hence some codd. and vss. have both together. So Born. after D.

(s¹). Vv. 1, 2. *Καισαρίῃ*] See on viii. 40.—The *centurion* was of the *Italian cohort*, which, stationed at Caesarea, consisted of Italians, not of natives of the country, like many other Roman troops in Syria. Such a Roman auxiliary corps was appropriately stationed at the place where the procurator had his residence, for the maintenance of tranquillity.¹ — *εὐσεβὴς κ. φοβούμεος τ. Θεόν*] *pious and fearing God* (τ¹). The latter is the more precise definition of the more general *εὐσεβής*. Cornelius was a *Gentile*, who, discontented with polytheism, had turned his higher interest towards Judaism, and

¹ See Schwarz, *de cohorte Italica et Augusta*, Altorf. 1790; Wieseler, *Chronol.* p. 145, and

Beiträge z. Würdig. d. Evangelien, 1860, p. 337 f.

satisfied a deeper pious want in the earnest private worship of Jehovah along with all his family. Judaism, as Stoicism and the like in the case of others, was for him the philosophical-religious school, to which he, although without being a proselyte, addicted himself in his heart and devotional life. Hence his beneficence (ver. 2) and his general esteem among the Jews (ver. 22.) Comp. the centurion of Capernaum, Luke vii. Others consider him, with Mede, Grotius, Fecht,¹ Deyling, Hammond, Wolf, Ernesti, Ziegler, Paulus, Olshausen, Neander, Lechler, and Ritschl, as a *proselyte of the gate*.² But this is at variance with vv. 28, 34, 35, xi. 1, 18, xv. 7, where he is simply put into the class of the Gentiles,—a circumstance which cannot be referred merely to the want of circumcision, as the proselytes of the gate also belonged to the communion of the theocracy, and had ceased to be non-Jews like absolute foreigners.³ And all the great importance which this event has in a connected view of the Book of Acts, has as its basis the very circumstance that Cornelius was a *Gentile*. Least of all can his proselytism be proved from the expression *φοβοῦμενος τὸν Θεόν* itself, as the general literal meaning of this expression can only be made by the context⁴ to apply to the worship of proselytes; but here we are required by ver. 35 to adhere to that general literal meaning *without* this particular reference. It is to be considered, moreover, that had Cornelius been a proselyte of the gate, it would have, according to xv. 7, to be assumed that hitherto *no* such proselyte *at all* had been converted to Christianity, which, even apart from the conversion of the Ethiopian, chap. viii., is—considering the many thousand converts of which the church already consisted—incredible, particularly as often very many were admitted simultaneously,⁵ and as certainly the more unprejudiced proselytes were precisely the most inclined to join the new theocracy.—Accordingly the great step which the new church makes in its development at chap. x. consists in this, that by divine influence the *first Gentile*, who did *not* yet belong to the *Jewish* theocratic state, *becomes a Christian*, and that directly, without having first made the transition in any way through Mosaism. The extraordinary importance of this epoch-making event stands in proportion to the accumulated miraculous character of the proceedings. The view, which by psychological and other assumptions and combinations assigns to it along with the miraculous character also a natural instrumentality,⁶ leads to deviations from the narrative, and to violences which are absolutely rejected by the text.⁷ The view which rejects the historical reality of the narrative, and refers it to a set purpose in the author,⁸ seeks its chief confirmation in the difficulties which the direct admission of the Gentiles had for long still to encounter, in what is narrated in chap. xv., and in the conduct of Peter at Antioch.⁹ But, on the other

¹ *De pietate Cornelli*, Rostoch. 1701.

² Selden, *de jure nat.* ii. 3 (whom de Wette follows), has doubted, but without sufficient reason, the existence of *בְּיָמֵינוּ* 'בְּיָמֵינוּ', in the proper sense, after the Captivity.

³ See Ewald, *Allerth.* p. 313; Kell, *Archäol.* I. p. 317.

⁴ As xiii. 16, 26.

⁵ II. 41, iv. 4.

⁶ Neander, p. 115 f. [and Baumgarten.

⁷ See, on the other hand, Zeller, p. 179 ff.

⁸ Baur, Zeller.

⁹ Gal. ii. 11 ff. Comp. also Schweigler, *nach-apostol. Zeitalt.* I. p. 187 ff.; Gfrörer, *heil. Sage*, I. p. 418; Holtzmann, *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 679 f.

hand, it is to be observed, that not even miracles are able at once to remove in the multitude deeply rooted national prejudices, and to dispense with the gradual progress of psychological development requisite for this end, comp. the miracles of Jesus Himself, and the miracles performed on him; that further, in point of fact the difficulties in the way of the penetration of Christianity to the Gentiles were exceedingly great;¹ and that Peter's conduct at Antioch, with a character so accessible to the impressions of the moment, comp. the denial, is psychologically intelligible as a temporary obscuration of his better conviction once received by way of revelation, at variance with his constant conduct on other occasions,² and therefore by no means necessitates the presupposition that the extraordinary divine disclosure and guidance, which our passage narrates, are unhistorical. Indeed, the reproach which Paul makes to Peter at Antioch, presupposes the agreement in principle between them in respect to the question of the Gentiles; for Paul designates the conduct of Peter as *ὑπόκρισις*, Gal. ii. 18.

Ver. 3. *Εἶδεν* is the verb belonging to *ἀνὴρ* . . . *Κορνήλ.*, ver. 1, and *ἑκατοντ.* . . . *διαπαντὶς* is in apposition to *Κορνήλ.* — The intimation made to Cornelius is a vision in a waking condition, caused by God during the hour of prayer, which was sacred to the centurion on account of his high respect for Judaism, i.e. a manifestation of God made so as to be clearly perceptible to the inner sense of the pious man, conveyed by the medium of a clear (*φανερῶς*) angelic appearance in vision, which Cornelius himself, ver. 30, describes more precisely in its distinctly seen form, just as it at once on its occurrence made the corresponding impression upon him; hence ver. 4: *ἔμφοβος γενόμεν.* and *τί ἐστι, κύριε*;³ Eichhorn rationalized the narrative to the effect that Cornelius, full of longing to become acquainted with the distinguished Peter now so near him, learned the place of his abode from a citizen of Joppa at Caesarea, and then during prayer felt a peculiar elevation of mind, by which, as if by an angel, his purpose of making Peter's acquaintance was confirmed. This is opposed to the whole representation; with which also Ewald's similar view fails to accord, that Cornelius, uncertain whether or not he should wish a closer acquaintance with Peter, had, "as if irradiated by a heavenly certainty and directed by an angelic voice," firmly resolved to invite the apostle at once to visit him. — *ὥστε περὶ ὧρ. ἐνάτ.* (see the critical remarks): *as it were about the ninth hour.* Circumstantiality of expression.⁴

Ver. 4. *Εἰς μνημόσυνον ἐνώπ. τ. Θεοῦ*] is to be taken together, and denotes the aim or the destination of *ἀνέβησαν*: 'to be a mark, i.e. a token of remembrance, before God,' so that they give occasion to God to think on thee. Comp. ver. 31. The sense of the whole figurative expression is: "Thy prayers and thine alms have found consideration with God; He will fulfil the former⁵ and reward the later." See ver. 31. — *ἀνέβησαν* is strictly

¹ See Ewald, p. 250 ff.; Ritschl, *allkath. K.*

² See on Gal. ii. 14. [p. 188 ff.]

³ Comp. Luke xxiv. 5

⁴ See Bornemann *in loc.*

⁵ Comp. Matt. xxvi. 13.

⁶ Assuredly from the heart of the devout Gentile there had arisen for the most part prayers for higher illumination and sanctification of the inner life; probably also, seeing that Christianity had already attracted so

suited only to *αι προσευχαι*, which, according to the figurative embodiment of the idea of granting prayer, ascend from the heart and mouth of man to God; but it is by a zeugma referred also to the alms, which have excited the attention of God, to requite them by leading the pious man to Christ. The opinion² that *ἀνέβ.* is based on the Jewish notion³ that prayers are carried by the angels to the throne of God, is as arbitrarily imported into the text as is the view⁴ that *εις μνημόσυνον* signifies *instar sacrificii*,⁵ because forsooth, the LXX. express *יִזְכָּר* by *μνημόσυνον*.⁶ In all these passages the sense of a memorial-offering is necessarily determined by the context, which is *not* the case here with the simple *ἀνέβησαν*. — On the relation of the good works of Cornelius to his faith, Gregory the Great⁷ already correctly remarks that he did not arrive at faith by his works, but at the works by his faith. The faith, however cordial and vivid it was, was in his case up till now the Old Testament faith in the *promised Messiah*, but was destined, amidst this visitation of divine grace, to complete itself into the New Testament faith in *Jesus as the Messiah who had appeared*. Thus was his way of salvation the same as that of the chamberlain, chap. viii. Comp. also Luther's gloss on ver. 1.

Vv. 5-7. The tanner, on account of his trade, dwelt by the [Mediterranean] sea, and probably apart from the city, to which his house belonged. "Cadavera et sepulcra separant et coriarium quinquaginta cubitos a civitate."⁸—The *τινά* is added to *Σίμωνα* (see the critical remarks) from the standpoint of *Cornelius*, as to him Peter was one unknown. — *εὐσεβῆ*] the soldier, one of the men of the cohort specially attached and devoted to Cornelius (*τῶν προσκαρτ. αὐτῷ*), had the same religious turn of mind as his master, ver. 2.⁹

Vv. 9, 10. On the following day, for Joppa was thirty miles from Caesarea, shortly before the arrival of the messengers of Cornelius at Peter's house, the latter was, by means of a vision effected by divine agency in the state of ecstasy, prepared for the unhesitating acceptance of the summons of the Gentile; while the feeling of hunger, with which Peter passed into the trance, served the divine revelation as the medium of its special form. — *ἐπὶ τὸ δῶμα*] for the flat *roofs*¹⁰ were used by the Hebrews for religious exercises, prayers, and meditations.¹¹ Incorrectly Jerome, Luther, Pricaeus, Erasmus, Heinrichs, hold that the *ἑπερῶν* is meant. At variance with N. T. usage; even the Homeric *δῶμα* (*hall*) was something different;¹² and why should Lnke not have employed the usual formal word *ἑπερῶν*?¹³ Moreover,

much attention in that region, prayers for information regarding this phenomenon bearing so closely on the religious interests of the man. Perhaps the thought of becoming a Christian was at that very time the highest concern of his heart, in which case only the final decision was yet wanting.

¹ Comp. Gen. xviii. 2; Ex. ii. 23; Macc. v. 31.

² Wolf, Bengel, Eichhorn, and others.

³ Tob. xii. 12, 15; Rev. viii. 4.

⁴ Grotius, Heinrichs, and others.

⁵ Comp. on the Idca, Ps. cixl. 2.

⁶ Lev. ii. 2, 9, 16, v. 12, vi. 15; Num. v. 26; comp. Eccles. xxxii. 7, xxxviii. 11, xiv. 16.

⁷ In *Ex. Hom.* 19.

⁸ Surenh. *Macc.* xi. 9. Comp. Artemid. i. 53. See Walch, *de Simone coriario*, Jen. 1737.

⁹ On *προσκαρτ.*, comp. viii. 13; Dem. 1386. 6: *δραμαίνας τας Νεαρχε τότε προσκαρτερούσας*. Polyb. xxiv. 6. 3.

¹⁰ Comp. Luke v. 19, xii. 3, xvii. 31.

¹¹ Winer, *Realw. s.v. Dach*.

¹² See Herm. *Privatalth.* § 19. 5.

¹³ I. 13, 14, ix. 37, 39, xx. 8.

the subsequent appearance is most in keeping with an abode in the open air. — ἐκτην] See on iii. 1. πρόσπεινος, hungry, is not elsewhere preserved; the Greeks say πειναλέος. — ἤθελε γέσασθαι] he had the desire to eat¹—and in this desire, whilst the people of the house (αὐτῶν) were preparing food, παρασκευάζοντων,² the ἔκστασις came upon him (ἐγένετο, see the critical remarks), by which is denoted the involuntary setting in of this state.³ The ἔκστασις itself is the waking but not spontaneous state, in which a man, transported out of the lower consciousness (2 Cor. xii. 2, 3) and freed from the limits of sensuous restriction as well as of discursive thought, apprehends with his higher pneumatic receptivity divinely presented revelations, whether these reach the inner sense through visions or otherwise⁴ (v').

Vv. 11-13. Observe the vividly introduced historical present θεωρεῖ. — τῆσασιν ἀρχαῖς δεδεμ.] attached with four ends, namely, to the edges of the opening which had taken place in heaven. Chap. xi. 5 requires this explanation, not the usual one: "bound together at the four corners." Nor does the text mention anything of ropes, bound to which it was let down. The visionary appearance has something marvellous even in the way of its occurrence. We are to imagine the vessel—whose four corners, moreover, are without warrant explained by Augustine, Wetstein, Bengel, Lange, and others as pointing to the four quarters of the world—looking like a colossal four-cornered linen-cloth (ὀθόνη), letting itself down, while the corners attached to heaven support the whole. On ἀρχαί, extremities, see Jacobs.⁵ — πάντα τὰ τετράποδα] The formerly usual interpretation: "four-footed beasts of all sorts, i.e. of very many kinds," is linguistically erroneous. The phenomenon in its supernatural visionary character exhibits as present in the σκεῖος (ἐν ᾧ ὑπῆρχε) all four-footed beasts, reptiles, and birds, all kinds of them, without exception.⁶ In a strangely arbitrary manner Kuinoel, after Calovius and others, holds that these were only unclean animals. See on ver. 14. — τοῦ οὐρανοῦ] See on Matt. vi. 26. — ἀναστὰς] Perhaps Peter lay during the trance. Yet it may also be the mere call to action: arise.⁷ — θύσον] occide,⁸ slay, not: sacrifice,⁹ see ver. 10.

Vv. 14-16. Peter correctly recognises in the summons θύσον κ. φάγε, ver. 13, the allowance of selection at his pleasure among all the animals, by which, consequently, the eating of the unclean without distinction was permitted to him. Hence, and not because only unclean animals were seen in the vessel, his strongly declining μηδαμῶς, κύριε! This κύριε is the address to the—to him unknown—author of the voice, not to Christ.¹⁰—Concerning the animals which the Jews were forbidden to eat, see Lev. xi.; Deut. xiv.

¹ For examples of the absolute γέσασθαι, see Kypke, II. p. 47.

² See Elsner, Obs. p. 408: Kypke, l.c.

³ Comp. v. 5, 11; Luko l. 65, iv. 37.

⁴ Comp. Graf in the Stud. u. Krit. 1859, p. 265 ff.; Delitzsch, Psychol. p. 285.

⁵ Ad Anthol. XI. p. 50.

⁶ That fishes (those without fins and scales were forbidden) are not included in the vision, is explained from the fact that the σκεῖος was like a cloth. Fishes would have been unutil-

able for this, especially as the animals were presented as living (θύσον). According to Lange, it is "perhaps a prophetic omission, wherein there is already floating before the mind the image of fishes as the souls to be gathered." A fanciful notion.

⁷ ix 11, viii. 20, and frequently; comp. on viii. 26.

⁸ Vulg.

⁹ As in 1 Macc. i. 47 (Thiersch).

¹⁰ Schwegler, Zeller.

1 ff.¹ — ὅτι οὐδέποτε ἔφαγον πᾶν κοινὸν ἢ ἀκάθαρτ.] *for never ate I anything common or unclean*, the Talmudic כֹּמֵל אוֹ טָמֵא, i.e. for any profane thing I have always left uneaten. ἡ does not stand for *καί*,² but appends for the exhaustion of the idea another synonymous expression.³ κοινός = βέβηλος; the opposite of ἅγιος (Ezek. xlii. 20). — καὶ φωνή] *and a voice*, not ἡ φωνή, because here *other* words were heard, came again the second time to him, πάλιν ἐκ δευτέρου, pleonastically circumstantial.⁴ — ἃ ὁ Θεὸς ἐκαθάρισε, σὺ μὴ κοῖνου] *what God has cleansed, make not thou common*, unclean. The miraculous appearance with the divine voice (ver. 13) had done away the Levitical uncleanness of the animals in question; they were now divinely *cleansed*; and thus Peter ought not, by his refusal to obey that divine bidding, to invest them with the character of what is *unholy*—to transfer them into the category of the κοινόν, Rom. xiv. 14. This were *man's* doing in opposition to *God's* deed. — ἐπὶ τρίς] *for thrice*, which “ad confirmationem valuit” (Calvin); ἐπὶ denotes the *terminus ad quem*.⁵ — *The object aimed at in the whole vision was the symbolical divine announcement that the hitherto subsisting distinction between clean and unclean men, that hedge between Jews and Gentiles! was to cease in Christianity, as being destined for all men without distinction of nation, vv. 34, 35. But in what relation does the ἃ ὁ Θεὸς ἐκαθάρισε stand to the likewise divine institution of the Levitical laws about food?* This is not answered by reference to “the effected and accomplished redemption, which is regarded as a restitution of the whole creation,”⁶ for this restoration is only promised for the world-period commencing with the Parousia;⁷ but rather by pointing out that the institution of those laws of food was destined only for the duration of the old theocracy. They were a divine institution for the particular people of God, with a view to separate them from the nations of the world; their abolition could not therefore but be willed by God, when the time was fully come at which the idea of the theocracy was to be realized through Christ in the whole of humanity.⁸ The abolition therefore does not conflict with Matt. v. 17, but belongs to the *fulfilment* of the law effected by Christ, by which the distinction of clean and unclean was removed from the Levitical domain and raised into the sphere of the moral idea.⁹

Vv. 17-20. The ἐκστασις was now over. *But when Peter was very doubtful in himself what the appearance, which he had seen, might mean.*¹⁰ The true import could not but be at once suggested to him by the messengers of Cornelius, who had now come right in front of the house, to follow whom, moreover, an internal address of the Spirit urged him. — ἐν ἑαυτῷ] i.e. in his reflection, contrasted with the previous ecstatic condition. —

¹ Ewald, *Alterth.* p. 194 ff.; Saalschütz, *Mos. R.* p. 231 ff.

² Which Lachm. and Tisch. read, after A B M, min. vs. Clem. Or.; perhaps correctly, see xl. 8.

³ Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 277; Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. xl. f.

⁴ See on Matt. xxvi. 42; comp. on John iv. 54.

⁵ Bernhardt, p. 252. Comp. ἐς τρίς, Herod. i. 86; Xen. *Anab.* vi. 4. 16; and Wetstein.

⁶ Olshausen.

⁷ iii. 20; Matt. xix. 28; Rom. viii. 19 ff.

⁸ Ver. 35; Rom. iii. 18; Gal. iii. 28; Col. iii. 11; John x. 16. Comp. Matt. xv. 17, 18.

⁹ Comp. Rom. ii. 28, 29. See also on Rom. xv. 14; Matt. v. 17.

¹⁰ Comp. Luke viii. 9, xv. 26.

διηρόρ.] as in v. 24, ii. 12. — καὶ ἰδοὺ] See on i. 10. — ἐπὶ τὸν πυλῶνα] at the door. See on Matt. xxvi. 71. — φωνήσαντες] Kuinoel quite arbitrarily: "sc. τινά, *evocato quopiam*, quod Judaei domum intrare metuebant, ver. 18." They called below at the door of the house, without calling on or calling forth any particular person, but in order generally to obtain information from the inhabitants of the house, who could not but hear the calling. That Peter had heard the noise of the men and the mention of his name, that he had observed the men, had recognised that they were not Jews, and had felt himself impelled by an internal voice to follow them, etc., are among the many arbitrary additions, "of a supplementary kind," which Neander has allowed himself to make in the history before us. — ἀλλὰ ἀναστὰς κατὰβηθι] ἀλλά with the imperative denotes nothing more than the adversative *at*. "Men seek thee: but, do not let yourself be sought for longer and delay not, but rather arise¹ and go down." The requisition with ἀλλά breaks off the discourse and renders the summons more urgent.² — μὴδὲν διακρινόμε.] in no respect³ wavering; ⁴ for I, etc. The πνεῦμα designates Himself as the sender of the messengers, inasmuch as the vision (vv. 8-7) did not ensue without the operation of the divine Spirit, and the latter was thus the cause of Cornelius sending the messengers. — ἐγώ] with emphasis. Chrysostom rightly calls attention to the κύριον and the ἐξουσία of the Spirit.

Vv. 22-25. Μαρτυροῦμ.] as in vi. 8. — ἐχρηματ.]⁵ The communication on the part of the angel (vv. 4-7) is understood as a divine answer to the constant prayer of Cornelius (ver. 2). — Peter and his six (xi. 12) companions had not traversed the thirty miles from Joppa to Caesarea in one day, and therefore arrived there only on the day after their departure. The messengers of Cornelius, too, had only arrived at Peter's abode on the second day,⁶ and had passed the night with him,⁷ so that now, τῇ ἐπαύριον,⁸ it was the fourth day since their departure from Caesarea. Cornelius expected Peter on this day, for which, regarding it as a high family-festival, he had invited his certainly like-minded relatives and his intimate friends.⁹ — ὥς δὲ ἐγένετο τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν τὸν Π.] but when it came to pass that Peter entered. This construction is to be regarded as a very inaccurate, improper application of the current infinitive with τοῦ. No comparison with the Hebrew לְבִי'וֹ, Gen. xv. 12,¹⁰ is to be allowed, because לְבִי' does not stand absolutely, but has its subject beside it, and because the LXX. has never imitated this and similar expressions¹¹ by ἐγένετο τοῦ. The want of corresponding passages, and the impossibility of rationally explaining the expression, mark it as a completely isolated¹² error of language, which Luke either

¹ As ver. 13.

² See Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 370; Baeumlein, *Partik.* p. 17 f.

³ Jak. 1. 6; Bernhardt, p. 336.

⁴ See on Rom. iv. 20.

⁵ See on Matt. ii. 12.

⁶ vv. 8, 9.

⁷ Ver. 23.

⁸ Ver. 24.

[II. p. 80.

⁹ τοὺς ἀπαικ. φίλους, see Wetstein; Kypke,

¹⁰ Gesenius, *Lehrgeogr.* p. 737.

¹¹ Gesenius, *l.c.*

¹² Even at Rev. xii. 7 it is otherwise, as there, if we do not accede to the conjecture of Dusterdieck, ἐγένετο must be again mentally supplied with ὁ Μιχαήλ, but in the altered meaning: there came forward, there appeared (comp. on Mark i. 4; John i. 6), so that it is to be translated: And there came (i.e. there set in, there resulted) war in heaven; Michael

himself committed or adopted from his original source,—and not¹ as a corruption of the transcribers, seeing that the most important witnesses decide *in favour of τοῦ*, and its omission in the case of others is evidently a correction.²—ἐν τ. πόδα] *at the feet of Peter*.³—προσεκίνησε] See on Matt. ii. 2. He very naturally conjectured, after the vision imparted to him, that there was something superhuman in the person of Peter, comp. on Luke v. 8; and to this, perhaps, the idea of heroics, to which the centurion had not yet become a stranger, contributed.

Vv. 26-29. Καὶ ἡ αὐτός] *also I myself*, I also for mine own part, not otherwise than you. See on Rom. vii. 25.—συνομιλ. αὐτῷ] *in conversation with him*. The word occurs elsewhere in Tzetz.⁴—εἰσῆλθε] *namely, into the room*. In ver. 25, on the other hand, τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν τ. Π. was meant of the entrance by the outer door *into the house*.—*Ye know how, how very unallowed it is*, etc.—ἀθέμιτον]⁵ is a later form⁶ for the old classical ἀθέμιστον.⁷ The prohibition *to enter into closer fellowship with men of another tribe*,⁸ or, even but, *to come to them*, comp. xi. 3, is not expressly found in the Pentateuch, but easily resulted of itself from the lofty consciousness of the holy people of God contrasted with the unholy heathen,⁹ and pervades the later Judaism with all the force of contempt for the Gentiles.¹⁰ The passage Matt. xxiii. 5, and the narrative of the conversion of Izates king of Adiabene in Josephus,¹¹ appear to testify against the utterance of Peter in our passage, and therefore Zeller, p. 187, holds it as unhistorical. But Peter speaks here from the standpoint of the Judaistic *theory and rule*, which is not invalidated by exceptional cases¹² and by abuses, as in the making of proselytes.¹³ Not even if Cornelius had been a proselyte of the gate¹⁴ could the historical character of the saying be reasonably doubted; for the Rabbinical passages adduced with that view (according to which the proselyte is to regard himself as a member of the theocracy,¹⁵ apply only to complete converts, proselytes of righteousness,¹⁶ “*quamvis factus sit proselytus, attamen nisi observet præcepta legis, habendus adhuc est pro ethnico*,” and are, moreover, outweighed by other expressions of contempt towards proselytes, as, e.g.,¹⁷ “*Proselyti sunt sicut scabies Israeli*.” It is erroneous to derive the principle which Peter here expresses from Pharisa-

came, and his angels, in order to wage war. Among Greek writers also, as is well known, the verb to be repeated in thought is often to be taken in an altered meaning. Comp. e.g. Plat. *Rep.* p. 471 C, and Stallb. *in loc.* Least of all will such a supplement occasion difficulty in a prophetic representation, which is often stiff, angular, and abrupt in its delineation (as especially in Isaiah).

¹ In opposition to Fritzsche, *ad Matth.* p. 848, and Rinck, *Lucubr. crit.* p. 64.

² Comp. now also Winer, p. 307 (E. T. 412).

³ Comp. Luke viii. 41, xvii. 16; Mark v. 22; John xi. 32, *al.*

⁴ *Hist.* iii. 377, συνομιλος in Symm. Job. xix. 19.

⁵ 2 Macc. vi. 5.

⁶ Plut., Dion. Hal., etc., 1. Pet. iv. 3.

⁷ Herod. vii. 33; Xen. *Mem.* i. 1. 9, *Cyrop.* i. 6. 6.

⁸ The classical ἀλλόφυλος is not elsewhere found in the N. T., but often in the LXX. and Apocr. The designation is here *tenderly forbearing*. It is otherwise in ver. 45, xi. 8.

⁹ Ewald, *Altenth.* p. 310.

¹⁰ See, e.g., Lightfoot on Matt. xviii. 17.

¹¹ *Ant.* xx. 2. 4 f.

¹² As Josephus *l.c.*

¹³ Matt. *l.c.*

¹⁴ But see on vv. 1, 2.

¹⁵ As *Schemoth Rabba* 19 f., 119. 3, *ad Ex.* xii. 3.

¹⁶ Comp. *Sohar*, p. 22. 27.

¹⁷ Babyl. *Niddah* f. 13. 2.

ism,¹ or to limit it to an *intentional going in quest of them*,² or, according to xi. 8, to the *eating*,³ which must have been made clear from the context. — ἀναντιρρήτ.] *without contradiction*.⁴ — καὶ ἐμοὶ ὁ Θεὸς ἔδειξε] Contrast to ἡμεῖς ἐπίστασθε. The element of contrast lies not in the copula, but in the relation of the two clauses: *Ye know . . . and to me God has showed*.⁵ Very often so in John. The ὁ Θεὸς ἔδειξε took place through the disclosure by means of the vision, ver. 8 ff., the *allegorical* meaning of which Peter understood. — μηδένα κ.τ.λ.] namely, in and for itself. — τινι λόγῳ] *with what reason*, i.e. wherefore. See examples from classical writers in Kypke. Comp. on Matt. v. 32. The dative denotes the mediate cause.⁶

Ver. 30. The correct view is that which has been the usual one since Chrysostom, held by Erasmus, Beza, Grotius, Bengel, Kuinoel, Olshausen: *Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, i.e. until the hour of the day which it now is, and was praying at the ninth hour.* ἀπὸ τετάρτης ἡμέρας is *quarto abhinc die*, on the fourth day from the present, counting backwards, and the expression is to be explained as in John xi. 18, xxi. 8; Rev. xiv. 20.⁷ Comp. Ex. xii. 15, ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἡμέρας: on the first day before. Cornelius wishes to indicate exactly (1) *the day and hour* when he had seen the vision, — namely, on the fourth day before, and at the ninth hour; and (2) *in what condition he was* when it occurred, — namely, that he had been engaged that day in an *exercise of fasting*, which he had already continued up to the very hour that day, which it now was; and in connection with this exercise of fasting, he had spent the ninth hour of the day — the prayer-hour — in *prayer*, and then the vision had surprised him, καὶ ἰδοὺ κ.τ.λ. Incorrectly, Heinrichs, Neander, de Wette render: *For four days I fasted until this hour*, when the vision occurred, namely, the ninth hour, etc. Against this view it may be decisively urged that in this way Cornelius would not *specify at all the day* on which he had the vision, and that ταύτης cannot mean anything else than the *present hour*. — ἐν ὧπ. τ. Θεοῦ] Ver. 8. Rev. xvi. 19. The opposite, Luke xii. 6.

Ver. 33. Ἐνώπιον τοῦ κυρίου (see critical remarks), יְהוָה לִפְנֵי, in *conspectu Dei*. Cornelius knows that it is God, who so wonderfully arranged everything, before whose eyes this assembly in the house stands. He knows Him to be *present as a witness*. — ἀπὸ (see the critical remarks), *on the part of, divinitus*.⁸

Vv. 34, 35. Ἀολίζας κ.τ.λ.] as in viii. 35. — *With truth*, so that this insight, which I have obtained, is true.⁹ *I perceive that God is not partial*, allowing Himself to be influenced by external relations not belonging to the moral sphere; *but in every nation he that feareth Him and worketh rightness*¹⁰

¹ Schoettgen.

² Hofmann, *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 39.

³ Ebrard, Lange, Ewald.

⁴ Polyb. xliii. 8. 11, vi. 7. 7, xxviii. 11. 4. Comp. ἀναντιλεγκτως, Lucian. *Cal.* 6, *Conse.* 9.

⁵ "Sanctum fidei silentium," Calvin.

⁶ Comp. Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 102; Hartung, *Partikell.* II. p. 147; Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* iii. 7. 6.

⁷ Comp. Plat. *Gorg.* p. 512 C: τινι δικαίῳ λόγῳ τοῦ μηχανοποιοῦ καταφρονεῖς;

⁸ See Winer, p. 518 f. (E. T. 697 f.).

⁹ See Winer, p. 347 f. (E. T. 463).

¹⁰ Comp. on Mark xii. 14, and Fritzsche, *Quaest. Luc.* p. 137 ff.

¹¹ Acts rightly, comp. Ps. xv. 2; Heb. xi. 33; Luke i. 20; the opposite, Matt. vii. 23.

is acceptable to Him,—namely, to be received into the Christian fellowship with God. Comp. xv. 14. Peter, with the certainty of a divinely-obtained conviction, *denies in general* that, as regards his acceptance, God goes to work in any way partially; and, on the other hand, *affirms in particular* that in every nation — *ὅτι τε ἀκρόβυστός ἐστιν, ὅτι τε ἐμπερίτομος*, Chrysostom — etc. To take this contrast, ver. 35, as no longer dependent on *ὅτι*, but as independent,¹ makes its importance the more strongly apparent. What is meant is the ethico-religious *preliminary frame* requisite for admission into Christianity, which must be a state of fellowship with God similar to the piety of Cornelius and his household, however different in appearance and form according to the degree of earlier knowledge and morality in each case, yet always a being given or a being drawn of God, according to the Gospel of John, and an attitude of heart and life toward the Christian salvation, which is absolutely independent of difference of nationality. The *general* truth of the proposition, as applied even to the *undevout and sinners* among Jews and Gentiles, rests on the necessity of *μετάνοια* as a preliminary condition of admission.² It is a misuse of this expression when, in spite of ver. 43, it is often adduced as a proof of the superfluity of faith in the specific doctrines of Christianity; for *δεκτός αὐτῷ ἐστι* in fact denotes (ver. 36 ff.) the capability, in relation to God, of becoming a *Christian*, and not the capability of being *saved without* Christ. Bengel rightly says: “non indifferentismus religionum, sed indifferentia nationum hic asseritur.” — Respecting *προσωπολήπτης*, not found elsewhere, see on Gal. ii. 6 (v').

Vv. 36-43. After this general declaration regarding the *acceptableness* for Christianity, Peter now prepares those present for its *actual acceptance*, by shortly explaining the characteristic dignity of Jesus, inasmuch as he (1) reminds them of His earthly work to His death on the cross, vv. 36-39; (2) then points to His resurrection and to the apostolic commission which the disciples had received from the Risen One, vv. 40-42; and finally, (3) mentions the prophetic prediction, which indicates Jesus as the universal Reconciler by means of faith on Him, ver. 43.³

Vv. 36-38. The correct construction is, that we take the three accusatives: *τὸν λόγον*, ver. 36, *τὸ γένος. ῥῆμα*, ver. 37, and *Ἰησοῦν τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζαρ.*, ver. 38, as dependent on *ὑμεῖς οἰδατε*, ver. 37, and treat *οὗτός ἐστι πάντων κύριος* as a parenthesis. Peter, namely, in the *τὸν λόγον* already has the *ὑμεῖς οἰδατε* in view; but he interrupts himself by the insertion *οὗτός . . . κύριος*, and now resumes the thought begun in ver. 36, in order to carry it out more amply, and that in such a way that he now puts *ὑμεῖς οἰδατε* first, and then attaches the continuation in its extended and amplified form by *Ἰησοῦν τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζ.* by way of apposition. *The message, which He (God, ver. 35) sent to the Israelites,⁴ when He made known salvation through Jesus Christ, He is Lord of all!—ye know the word, which went forth through all Judaea, having begun from Galilee after the baptism which John preached—Jesus of Nazareth, ye know how God anointed Him, consecrated Him to be the Messianic King,⁵ with the*

¹ Luther, Castalio, and many others.

55 f.

² ii. 38, iii. 19, *al.*⁴ Comp. xiii. 26.³ Comp. Seyler in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1832, p.⁵ See on iv. 27.

Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing, etc. This view is quite in keeping with the hurriedly aggregated and inartistic mode of expression of Peter, particularly at this urgent moment of extraordinary and profound emotion.¹ The most plausible objection to this construction is that of Bengel :² "Noverant auditores *historiam*, de qua *mox*, non item *rationes interiores*, de quibus hoc versu." But the contents of the λόγος is, in fact, stated by εἰρήνην διὰ 'I. X. so generally and, without its rationes interiores, so purely historically, that in that general shape it could not be anything strange to hearers, to whom *that* was known, which is said in vv. 37 and 38. Erasmus, Er. Schmid, Homberg, Wolf, Heumann, Beck,³ Heinrichs, Kuinoel make the connection almost as we have given it; but they attach ὑμεῖς οἰδατε to τὸν λόγον, and take τὸ γεγόμενον ῥῆμα as apposition to τὸν λόγον,—by which, however, οὗτός ἐστι πάντων κύριος makes its weight, in keeping with the connection, far less sensibly felt than according to our view, under which it by the very fact of its high significance as an element breaks off the construction. Others refer τὸν λόγον ὃν κ.τ.λ. to *what precedes*, in which case, however, it cannot be taken either as for ὃν λόγον, Beza, Grotius, comp. Bengel and others, or with Olshausen, after Calvin and others, for κατὰ τὸν λόγον ὃν κ.τ.λ.; but would have, with de Wette,⁴ to be made dependent on καταλαβ., or to be regarded as an appositional addition,⁵ and consequently would be exegetical of ὅτι οὐκ ἐστι . . . δεκτὸς αὐτῷ ἐστι. In this case εἰρήνη would have to be understood of *peace between Jews and Gentiles*. But even apart from this inadmissible explanation of εἰρήνην (see below), the λόγος of ver. 36, so far as it proclaims this peace, is something very different from the doctrine indicated in ver. 35, in which there is expressed only the universally requisite *first step* towards Christianity. Moreover, Peter could not yet at *this time* say that God had caused that peace to be proclaimed through Christ—for this he required a further development starting from his present experience—for which a reference to i. 8 and to the universalism of Luke's Gospel by no means suffices. Pfeiffer,⁶ likewise attaching it to what precedes, explains thus: he is *in so far* acceptable to him, as he has the destination of receiving the message of salvation in Christ; so that thus εὐαγγελιζ. would be passive,⁷ and τὸν λόγον, as also εἰρήνην, would be the object to it. But this is linguistically incorrect, inasmuch as it would require at least the infinitive instead of εὐαγγελιζόμενος; and besides, εὐαγγελίζομαι τι, there is something proclaimed to me, is foreign to the N. T. usage. Weiss⁸ gives the meaning: "Every one who fears God and does right, by him the gospel may be accepted;" so that τὸν λόγον would stand by attraction for ὁ λόγος, which is impossible.⁹ According to Ewald, p. 248, τὸν λόγον κ.τ.λ. is intended to be nothing but an explanation to δικαιοσύνην. A view which is the more harsh, the further τ. λόγον stands removed from δικαιοσ., the less τὸν λόγον ὃν κ.τ.λ. coincides as regards the notion of it with

¹ Comp. on Eph. ii. 1; Winer, p. 525 (E. T. 706).

² Comp. de Wette.

³ Obs. crit. exeg. I. p. 13.

⁴ Comp. Baumgarten and Lange.

⁵ Battm. *neut. Gr.* p. 134 (E. T. 153).

⁶ In the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1850, p. 401 ff.

⁷ Luke vii. 22; Heb. iv. 2, 6.

⁸ *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 151 f.

⁹ In 1 Pet. ii. 7 it is otherwise.

δικαιος., and the more the expression *ἐργάζεσθαι λόγον* is foreign to the N. T. — *εἰρήνην* is explained by many, including Heinrichs, Seyler, de Wette, of peace between Jews and Gentiles (Eph. ii. 17), but very arbitrarily, since no more precise definition is annexed, although the *Jews* are just named as the *receivers* of the gospel. Nor is there in what follows any mention of that peace. Hence it is to be generally taken as = *ἰλϋ*, *salvation*, and the whole *Messianic* salvation is meant, which God has made known through Christ to the children of Israel; not specially *peace with God*,¹ which yet is the basis of salvation.² — διὰ 'Ι. X. belongs to εὐαγγ., not to εἰρήνην; ³ for εὐαγγ. εἰρ. διὰ 'Ι. X. contains the more precise explanation of the τὸν λόγ. ὃν ἀπέστ., consequently must also designate Jesus as the *sent* of God, *through whom* the λόγος is brought. — πάντων] not neuter,⁴ but *masculine*. Christ is Lord of *all*, of Jews and Gentiles, like God Himself,⁵ whose σύνθρονος He is.⁶ The aim of this emphatically added remark is to make the *universal* destination of the word primarily sent to the *Jews* to be felt by the Gentile hearers, who were not to regard themselves as excluded by ὃν ἀπέστ. τοῖς υἱοῖς 'Ισρ.⁷ — ῥῆμα] *word*, not the *things*, de Wette and older expositors, which it does not mean even in v. 32; Luke ii. 15.⁸ It resumes the preceding τὸν λόγον. On γενόμε., comp. Luke iii. 2. Concerning the order of the words, instead of τὸ καθ' ὅλ. τ. 'Ιουδ. γενόμε. ῥῆμα, see Kühner.⁹ — In ver. 38 the discourse now passes from the *word*, the announcement of which to the Jews was known to the hearers, to the *announcer*, of whose *Messianic* working they would likewise have knowledge. — ὡς ἐχρῖσεν αὐτόν] renders prominent the special divine *Messianic* element in the general 'Ιησοῦν τὸν ἀπὸ Ναζ., οἴδατε.¹⁰ As to the idea of this *χρῖειν*, see on iv. 27. — ὃς διήλθεν] him (αὐτόν), *who*, after receiving this anointing, *went through*, Galilee and Judea, ver. 37, *doing good*, and in particular *healing*, etc. — In the compound verb καταδυνασθ. is implied *hostile* domination.¹¹ — μετ' αὐτοῦ is not spoken according to a "lower view," de Wette, against which, see on ii. 36; but the metaphysical relation of Christ to the Father is not excluded by this general expression,¹² although in this circle of hearers it did *not* yet demand a specific prominence. Comp. Bengel: "parcius loquitur pro auditorum captu de majestate Christi."

Vv. 39–41. 'Οὐ καὶ ἀνείλον] namely, οἱ 'Ιουδαῖοι. 'Οὐ refers to the subject of ἐποίησεν. There lies at the bottom of the καί, *also*, the conception of the other persecutions, etc., to which even the ἀνείλον was added. See on the climactic idea indicated by καί after relatives, Hartung.¹³ — ἀνείλ. κρεμάσ.] as

¹ Rom. v. 1, Calovius, and others.

² Comp. on Rom. x. 15.

³ Bengel and others.

⁴ Luther and others.

⁵ Rom. iii. 29, x. 12.

⁶ Comp. Rom. x. 12, xiv. 9; Eph. iv. 5 f.

⁷ Comp. ver. 48.

⁸ Comp. on Matt. iv. 4.

⁹ Ad Xen. Anab. iv. 2. 18.

¹⁰ On πρ. ἀγία κ. δυνάμει. Bengel correctly remarks: "Spiritus sancti mentio sacpe ita

fit, ut addatur mentio ejus speciatim, quod convenit cum re praesenti." Comp. vi. 8, xi. 24, xlii. 52; also Luke i. 35, xxiv. 20.

¹¹ Jas. ii. 6; Wisd. ii. 10, xv. 14; Ecclus. xlviii. 12; Xen. Symp. ii. 8; Strabo, vi. p. 270; Joseph. Antt. xii. 2. 3; Plut. de Is. et Osir. 41: καταδυναστεῖον ἢ καταβαλόμενον. Comp. καταδουλοῦν.

¹² Comp. John xvi. 32.

¹³ Partikell. I. p. 136.

in ii. 28. — ἐπὶ ξύλου] as in v. 30. — καὶ ἔδωκεν κ.τ.λ.] and granted¹ that *He should become manifest*, by visible appearances, i. 3; John xxi. 1, not to all the people, but to witnesses who (*quippe qui*) are chosen before of God, namely, to us, who, etc. — τοῖς προκεχειρ. ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ] Peter with correct view regards the previous election of the apostles to be witnesses of the resurrection of Jesus,² as done by God;³ they are apostles διὰ θελήματος Θεοῦ,⁴ ἀφορισμένοι εἰς εὐαγγ. Θεοῦ.⁵ And with the προ in προκεχειρ. he points back to the time of the previous choice as disciples, by which their election to be the future witnesses of the resurrection in reality took place. On προχειροτονεῖν, only here in the N. T., comp. Plat. Legg. vi. p. 765 B. — μετὰ τὸ ἀναστ. αὐτὸν ἐκ νεκρῶν] is not, with Cameron and Bengel, to be connected with ἐμφανῆ γενέσθαι, ver. 40,⁶ so that οὐ παντὶ . . . αὐτῷ would have to be arbitrarily and violently converted into a parenthesis; but with οἵτινες συνεφ. κ. συνεπ. αὐτῷ, which even without the passages, i. 4, Luke xxiv. 41, 43, John xxi. 13, would have nothing against it, as the body of the Risen One was not yet a glorified body.⁷ The words clearly exhibit the certainty of the attested bodily resurrection, but annexed to ver. 40 they would contain an unimportant self-evident remark. The apparent inconsistency of the passage with Luke xxii. 18 is removed by the more exact statement to Matt. xxvi. 29; see on that passage.

Ver. 42. τῷ λαῷ] can only denote the Jewish people, seeing that the context speaks of no other (ver. 41), and cannot include the Gentiles also (Kuinoel). But the contents of ἐν . . . νεκρῶν is so different from Matt. xxviii. 20, also Acts i. 8, that there must be here assumed a reference to another expression of the Risen One, for *He* is the subject of παρήγγ., unknown to us. — ἐν αὐτῷ ἐστίν . . . νεκρῶν] that *He*, no other, is the Judge ordained by God, in His decree, over living, who are alive at the Parousia,⁸ and dead, who shall then be already dead.⁹ — Incorrectly Olshausen, resting on Matt. xxii. 32! — understands by ζώντων κ. νεκρ. the spiritually living and dead. This meaning would require to be suggested by the context, but is here quite foreign to it.¹⁰

Vv. 43, 44. Now follows the divinely attested way of salvation unto this Judge of the living and dead. — πάντες οἱ προφ.] comp. iii. 24. — That every one who believes on Him receives forgiveness of sins by means of His name, of the believing confession of it, by which the objectively completed redemption is subjectively appropriated.¹¹ The general πάντα τὸν πιστ. εἰς αὐτ., which lays down no national distinction, is very emphatically placed at the end, Rom. iii. 23. Thus has Peter opened the door for further announcing to his hearers the universalism of the salvation in Christ. But

¹ Comp. ii. 37.

² i. 3, ii. 22, iii. 32, *al.*

³ John xvii. 6, 9, 11, vi. 37.

⁴ i Cor. i. 1; Gal. i. 1, *al.*

⁵ Rom. i. 1; Gal. i. 15.

⁶ So also Baur. I. p. 101, ed. 2, who, at the same time, simply passes over, with quite an arbitrary evasion, the difficulty that the criterion of apostleship in this passage is as lit-

tle suitable for the alleged object of vindicating Paul as it is in i. 21, 22.

⁷ See on Luke xxiv. 51. note; Ignat. *ad Smyrn.* 5; *Constit. Ap.* vi. 30. 5.

⁸ i Thess. iv. 17; i Cor. xv. 51, 52.

⁹ Comp. 2 Tim. iv. 1; i Pet. iv. 5.

¹⁰ Comp. Rom. xiv. 19, 20; Acts xvii. 31.

¹¹ Rom. iii. 25, x. 10, *al.*

already the living power of his words has become the vehicle of the Holy Spirit, who falls upon all the hearers, and by His operations makes the continuation of the discourse superfluous and—impossible.¹—Here the unique example of the *outpouring of the Spirit before baptism*—treated, indeed, by Baur as unhistorical and ascribed to the set purpose influencing the author—is of itself intelligible from the frame of mind, now exalted after an extraordinary manner to the pitch of full susceptibility, in those present. The appropriate degree of receptivity was there; and so, for a special divine purpose, the πνεῦμα communicated itself *according to the free will of God even before baptism*.² Olshausen thinks that this extraordinary circumstance took place *for the sake of Peter*, in order to make him aware, beyond a doubt, in this first decisive instance, that the Gentiles would not be excluded from the gift of the Spirit. But Peter had this illumination already, ver. 34 f.; and besides, this object would have been fully attained by the outpouring of the Spirit *after baptism*. We may add that the quite extraordinary and, in fact, unique nature of the case stands decidedly opposed to the abuse of the passage by the Baptists.³

Vv. 45, 46. Οἱ ἐκ περιτ. πιστοὶ] *those who were believers from the circumcision*, i.e. believers who belonged to the circumcised, the *Jewish-Christians*.⁴ — ὅσοι συνῆλθ. τ. Π.] see ver. 23. — ἐπὶ τὰ ἔθνη] Cornelius and his company now represented, in the view of those who were astonished, *the Gentiles* as a class of men generally; for the article signifies this. Observe also the *perfect*; the completed fact lay before them. — γάρ] reason assigned *ad effectum*. — λαλοῦντων γλώσσαις] γλώσσαις, or γλώσση λαλεῖν is mentioned as something well known to the church, without the *ἐντραίς*, by the characteristic addition of which the event recorded in chap. ii. is denoted as something singular, and not identical with the mere γλώσσαις λαλεῖν, as it was there also markedly distinguished by means of the list of peoples. Now if, in the bare γλώσσαις λαλεῖν, this γλώσσαις were to be understood in the same sense as in chap. ii. according to the representation of the narrator, then—as Bleek's conception, "to speak in glosses," is decidedly to be rejected⁵—no other meaning would result than: "to speak in languages," i.e. *to speak in foreign languages*, different from their mother tongue, and therefore quite the same as ἐντραίς γλώσσαις λαλεῖν. But against

¹ Comp. on xi. 15.

² "Liberum gratia habet ordinem," Bengel. Not the *necessity*, but the *possibility* of the bestowal of the Spirit before baptism, was implied by the susceptibility which had already emerged. The *design* of this extraordinary effusion of the Spirit is, according to ver. 45, to be found in this, that all scruples concerning the reception of the Gentiles were to be taken away from the Jewish-Christians who were present in addition to Peter, and thereby from the Christians generally. What Peter had just said: πάντα τὸν πιστεύοντα εἰς αὐτόν, was at once divinely affirmed and sealed by this σημεῖον in such a way that now no

doubt at all could remain concerning the immediate admissibility of baptism. Chrysostom strikingly calls this event the ἀπολογία μεγάλην, which God had arranged beforehand for Peter. That it could not but, at the same time, form for the latter himself the divine confirmation of the revelation already imparted to him, is obvious of itself.

³ Comp. Laufs in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1858, p. 234.

⁴ Comp. xi. 2; Rom. iv. 12; Gal. ii. 12, Col. iv. 11; Tit. i. 10. On περὶ αὐτοῦ in the concrete sense, comp. Rom. iii. 30, iv. 9, 12, xv. 8; Gal. ii. 7; Phil. iii. 8.

⁵ See on chap. ii.

this we may decisively urge the very expression *ἐτέραις*, with which agrees *καιναῖς* in the apocryphal passage,¹ only added in chap. ii., and almost ostentatiously glorified as the chief matter, but *not* inserted at all elsewhere, here or at chap. xix. or 1 Cor. xii.-xiv. So much the more decidedly is *γλώσσαις* here and in xix. 6 not to be completed by mentally supplying *ἐτέραις*—so Baur still, and others, following the traditional interpretation—but² to be explained: “*with tongues*,” and that in such a way that *Luke himself* has meant nothing else—not, “in languages”—than the to him well-known *glossolalia* of the apostolic church, which was here manifested in Cornelius and his company, but from which he has conceived and represented the feast of Pentecost as something different and entirely extraordinary, although the latter also is, in its *historical* substance, to be considered as nothing else than the first speaking with tongues.³ Cornelius and his friends *spoke with tongues*, i.e. *they spoke not in the exercise of reflective thought*,⁴ not in intelligible, clear, and connected speech, but in enraptured eucharistic ecstasy, as by the involuntary exercise of their tongues, which were just organs of the Spirit.⁵

Vv. 47, 48. *Can any one, then, withhold the water, in order that these be not baptized?* The water is in this animated language conceived as the element offering itself for the baptism. So urgent now appeared the necessity for completing on the human side the divine work that had miraculously emerged. Bengel, moreover, well remarks: “Non dicit: jam habent Spiritum, ergo aqua carere possunt.” The conjunction of *water* and *Spirit* could not but obtain its necessary recognition. — τοῦ μὴ βαπτ. τοῖς.] *genitive* according to the construction κωλύειν τινά τινος, and μὴ after verbs of hindering, as in xiv. 18. — καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς] *as also we*, the recipients of the Spirit of Pentecost. This refers to the prominent and peculiar character of the enraptured speaking, by which the fact then occurring showed itself as of a similar kind to that which happened on Pentecost, xi. 15. But καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς cannot be held as a proof that by *γλώσσαις λαλεῖν* is to be understood a speaking in foreign languages—in opposition to Baumgarten, who thinks that he sees in our passage “the connecting link between the miracle of Pentecost and the speaking with tongues in the Corinthian church”—for it rather shows the essential identity of the Pentecostal event with the later speaking with tongues, and points back from the mouth of the apostle to the *historical* form of that event, when it had not yet been transformed by tradition into a speaking of *languages*. — προσέταξε] The personal performance of baptism did not necessarily belong to the destined functions of the apostolic office.⁶ — ἐν τῷ ὀνόμ. τοῦ κυρ.] belongs to βαπτισθ., but leaves untouched the words with which the baptism was performed. As, namely, the name of Jesus Christ is the spiritual basis of the being baptized⁷ and

¹ Mark xvi. 17.

² Comp. also van Hengel, *de gave d. talen*, pp. 75 ff., 84 ff., who, however, here also (see on chap. ii.) abides by the view, that they spoke “*openly and aloud to the glorifying of God in Christ*.”

³ See on chap. ii.

⁴ Of the *νοῦς*, 1 Cor. xiv. 9.

⁵ See the more particular exposition at 1 Cor. xii. 10.

⁶ See on 1 Cor. i. 17.

⁷ See on ii. 38, comp. viii. 35 f.

the end to which it refers,¹ so it is also conceived as the entire holy *sphere*, in which it is accomplished, and out of which it cannot take place.—*ἐπιμένειν*] to remain. And he remained and had fellowship at table with them, xi. 3. So much the more surprising is his *ὑπόκρισις* at Antioch, Gal. ii. 11 ff.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(a) *Conversion of Cornelius.* V. 1.

The event recorded in this chapter was an important crisis in the progress of Christianity. Hitherto it had won its way among Jews, and through their instrumentality, so that it might be regarded as a peculiar Jewish sect; but now it was to be presented as a religion for the race, Jew and Gentile alike—a worship for the world. All restrictions of every kind were now to be removed, and the universal adaptation and power of the gospel was to be proclaimed and exemplified. What seems to us simple as a self-evident truth was then a mystery—that the Gentiles should be “partakers of the promise in Christ by the gospel.”

Paul had already been chosen and was being prepared for the great work of making known unto the Gentiles “the unsearchable riches of Christ.” And now Peter is specially commissioned to open the door for the Gentile world. The apostles and many of the Jewish believers doubtless expected that the gospel should be preached to the Gentiles. The predictions of the Old Testament, the statements of our Lord, and the distinct tenor of their commission received from him, to disciple all nations, clearly and unmistakably indicated the admission of all peoples into the kingdom of Christ. It was difficult, however, for them to understand how they could enter except by the divinely appointed way. The law of Moses was of divine origin. Circumcision was of God. The Jews were his peculiar people, hence it was natural that they should think obedience to the law of Moses a prerequisite to admission into the Christian church. Although some of the preachers of the gospel may have already attained more liberal views on the subject of Judaism, yet it required a special revelation to overcome the prejudices of many, and to make the path of duty clear. This question the visions vouchsafed to Cornelius and Peter finally settled. Henceforth all nations were to be held as equal, and all races welcomed to the privileges and provisions of the gospel. No man should be regarded any longer as unclean, or interdicted from Christ and his salvation. The whole transaction is narrated with great minuteness of detail. The two visions at Cæsarea and Joppa were both real and supernatural, and divinely adapted to each other—a striking illustration of divine providence in the management of human affairs. The design of both was impressively and practically to teach the lesson that God is no respecter of persons; that mere external adventitious circumstances—as parentage, nationality, profession, or rank—are neither a passport nor a barrier to the divine favor; that in Christ Jesus there is “neither circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor free.” Neander says: “By a remarkable coincidence of inward revelation with a chain of outward circumstances, the illumination hitherto wanted was imparted.”

¹ xix. 5.

(τ') *A devout man.* V. 2.

Cornelius, as is shown by our author, was a Gentile, probably an Italian, and in no formal way connected with the Jewish state or faith. He had clearly abandoned idolatry, and worshipped the one living and true God with reverential fear, and prayed to him constantly. As a centurion he had a good position and much influence; these he used for good purposes. His piety was not less practical than it was sincere. His hand obeyed the dictates of his heart in acts of munificent generosity. It is probable that through the ministrations of Philip or otherwise he had heard of the claims of Jesus to be the Messiah, and learned some of the facts of his wondrous life and death. Longing for light, he earnestly besought it, and it came.

His prayers and alms came up "for a memorial before God." The allusion is to the ascending incense from the ancient altar, and denotes their acceptance by God. But, Alexander justly says: "Intrinsic merit or efficacy is no more ascribed in these words to the good works of Cornelius than to the oblations from which the figure or comparison is taken." The acceptance implied does not denote personal salvation. He had still to hear the words by which he should be saved. But his earnest desire for light, and his following it as far as he had it, were pleasing to God. "He who does, as far as in him lieth, according as natural grace from God enables him to do, as a pagan might do from the light of nature—which, let us not forget, is light from God—desiring to be directed aright, and seeking this grace from God's hand, and supplicating the forgiveness of his sins; to such an one God will open a way by his angel, or by sending to him teachers to direct him into the perfect way, and to teach him those truths which are as light to his soul." (*Denton.*) Dick says: "Cornelius believed in the true God, and this faith rendered his religious services acceptable." MacDuff, Abbott, and Jacobson concur with Calvin in the opinion that Cornelius was a true, though unenlightened believer before the visit of Peter.

There are three centurions mentioned with commendation by the evangelists. Of one our Lord said: "I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel" (Matt. viii. 10). Another, standing at the cross of Jesus, said: "Truly this was the Son of God" (Matt. xxvii. 54). And in this chapter Cornelius.

(υ') *Fell into a trance.* V. 10.

"The *ἐκστασις* of Peter seems to differ from the *εοαμα* of Cornelius in this, that whereas Peter was entirely insensible to external things, and saw only that which passed before his spirit, but which, as in a dream, had no objective reality, Cornelius in a waking state, and attentive to what was around him, saw what actually occurred. The linen cloth which came down from heaven was an internal vision imparted to Peter; whereas the angel who stood before Cornelius was an external reality." (*Gloag*, so also *Alford*, who, however, intimates that the usage of such a distinction between the two words is not always strictly observed.) "His senses being abstracted from outward objects and rapt in a supernatural state, a vision was revealed to his inner soul, engrossing and absorbing all his thought and attention." This was a sudden and overpowering influence of the Spirit; a state of unconsciousness as to the impressions made upon the senses, and of entire abstraction from what was going on

in the world around him, during which time there are present to the soul clear visions of heavenly realities." The same word is used in the Septuagint concerning the condition of Abraham when the future history of his posterity was revealed to him; also in reference to the condition of Paul, xxii. 17. The *trance* may be distinguished from a *dream* in that it is not connected with natural sleep; and from a *vision*, in that the person in a trance is unconscious, and the objects presented have no real objective existence.

(v¹) *Accepted with him.* V. 35.

In reference to this statement of the apostle Alford observes: "It is very important that we should hold the right clue to guide us in understanding this saying. The question which recent events had solved in Peter's mind was that of the admissibility of men of all nations into the church of Christ. *In this sense only* had he received any information as to the *acceptableness* of men of all nations before God. He saw that in every nation men who seek after God, who receive his witness of himself, without which he has left no man, and humbly follow his will, as far as they know it—these have no extraneous hindrances, such as uncircumcision, *placed in their way* to Christ, but are capable of being admitted into God's church, *though* Gentiles, and as Gentiles." "It is clearly unreasonable to suppose Peter to have meant that *each heathen's natural light and moral purity would render him acceptable in the sight of God.* And it is equally unreasonable to find any verbal or doctrinal difficulty in *ἐργαζόμενος δικαιοσύνην*, or to suppose that *δικαιοσύνην* must be taken in its forensic sense, and therefore that he alludes to the state of men *after becoming* believers." This note is adopted by Taylor, and heartily approved by him.

Lechler forcibly says on this passage: "It is well known that the introductory words in the discourse of Peter have often been so interpreted as to teach that all religions are of equal value; that faith, as contradistinguished from morality, is not indispensable; and that, with respect to the salvation of the soul, all that is specifically Christian is of no importance. But the attempt to find a palliation of indifference in the subject of religion in this passage betrays, as even de Wette judges, very great exegetical frivolity; both the words themselves, and also the whole connection of the discourse, as well as of the narrative of which they form a part, decidedly pronounce against any such an interpretation." "If the language in verses 34, 35 meant that a heathen, a Jew, and a Christian were altogether alike in the eyes of God, and that any one of them could be as easily saved as another, provided he was honorable and upright in his conduct, then Peter should have simply allowed Cornelius to remain what he was—a heathen—without leading him to Christ."

CHAPTER XI.

VER. 8. *κοινόν*] Elz. has *πάν κοινόν*, against A B D E \aleph , min. vss. and Fathers. From x. 14. — Ver. 9. *μοι*] is wanting in A B \aleph , min. Copt. Sahid. Arm. Vulg. Epiph. Deleted by Lachm. Tisch. It is an addition, in accordance with ver. 7. — Ver. 10. The order *ἀνεσπ. πάλιν* is, according to preponderant evidence, to be adopted. — Ver. 11. *ἡμῶν*] Lachm. Born. read *ἡμεν*, after A B D \aleph , 40. Without attestation, doubtless, from the vss.; but on account of its apparent irrelevancy, and on account of ver. 5, to be considered as the original. — Ver. 12. *μηδὲν διακρινόμενον*] is, as already Mill saw, very suspicious (as an interpolation from x. 20), for it is wholly wanting in D, Syr. p. Cant.; in A B \aleph , lo¹¹ it is exchanged for *μηδὲν διακρίνοντα* or *μ. διακρίναντα* (so Lachm.), and in 33, 46, for *μ. διακρινόμενος*. Tisch. and Born. have rejected it; de Wette declares himself for the reading of Lachm. — Ver. 13. *δέ* is to be read instead of *τέ*, with Lachm. and Born., in accordance with preponderant authority. — After *Ἰόππην* Elz. has *ἀνδρας*, an addition from x. 5, which has against it A B D \aleph , min. and most vss. — Ver. 17. *δέ*] is wanting in A B D \aleph , min. vss. and several Fathers. Deleted by Lachm. It was omitted as disturbing the construction. — Ver. 18. *ἐδόξασαν*] The considerably attested *ἐδόξασαν* (Lachm.) has arisen from the preceding aorist. — Instead of *ἀραγε*, Lachm. has *ἀρα*, after A B D \aleph , min. A neglect of the strengthening *γε*, which to the transcribers was less familiar with *ἀρα* in the N. T. (Matt. vii. 20, xvii. 26, Acts vii. 27). — Ver. 19. *Στεφάνῳ*] Lachm. reads *Στεφάνου*, after A E, min. Theophyl., but this has been evidently introduced into the text as an emendatory gloss from erroneously take *ἐπὶ* as denoting time. — Ver. 20. *ἐλθόντες*] Elz. reads *εἰσελθόντες*, against decisive testimony. — *Ἕλληνας*] So A D \aleph vss. and Fathers. Already preferred by Grotius and Witsius, adopted by Griesb. Lachm. Tisch. Scholz. Born. But Elz. Matth. have *Ἑλληνιστάς*, which, in particular, Ammon (*de Hellenistis Antioch.* Erl. 1810, *krit. Journ.* I. 3. p. 213 ff.; *Magaz. f. christl. Pred.* III. 1. p. 222 f.) has defended, assuming two classes of Antiochene Jews, namely, Hebrew-speaking, who used the original text of the O. T., and Greek-speaking, who used the LXX. But see Schulthess, *de Charism.* Sp. *St.* p. 73 ff.; Rinck, *Lucubr. crit.* p. 65 f. The reading *Ἕλληνας* is necessary, since the announcement of the gospel to *Hellenists*, particularly at Antioch, could no longer now be anything surprising, and only *Ἕλληνας* exhausts the contrast to *Ἰουδαίους*, ver. 20 (not *Ἑβραίους* as in. vi. 1). *Ἕλληνας* might easily arise from comparison with ix. 29, for which Cod. 40 testifies, when after *ἐλάλουν* it inserts *καὶ συνεζήτουν*. — Ver. 22. *διελθεῖν*] is wanting in A B \aleph , lo¹¹. Syr. and other vss., and is deleted by Lachm. Omitted as superfluous. — Ver. 25,¹ *ὁ Βαρνάβας* and the twice-repeated *αὐτόν* are to be deleted, with Lachm. and Tisch., after A B \aleph , al.; the former as the subject

¹ Bornemann has the peculiar expansion of the simple text from D: *ἀκούσας δὲ, ὅτι Σαῦλός ἐστιν εἰς Ταρσόν, ἐξηλθεν ἀναζητῶν αὐτόν καὶ ὡς*

συντυχὼν παρεκάλεισεν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν εἰς Ἀντιόχειαν.

written on the margin (seeing that another subject immediately precedes), and the latter as a very usual (unnecessary) definition of the object. — Ver. 26. αὐτοῦς] read with Lachm. Tisch. Born. αὐτοῖς, after A B E \aleph , min. The *accusative* with the infinite after *ἐγένετο* was most familiar to the transcribers (ix. 3, 32, 37). — Lachm. and Tisch. have καί after αὐτ., following A C \aleph , Cant. Syr. p. Ath. Vig. Rightly; apparently occasioning confusion, it was omitted. — Ver. 28. μέγαν . . . πατρί] μεγάλην . . . τῆς is supported by the predominant testimony of A B D E \aleph (E has μέγαν . . . ἡτῆς), min. Fathers, so that it is to be adopted, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., as in Luke xv. 14 (see on that passage), and the masculine is to be considered as an emendation of ignorant transcribers. — After Κλαυδίου, Elz. has καίσαρος, an inserted gloss, to be rejected in conformity with A B D \aleph , 10^u. 40, Copt. Aeth. Sahid. Arm. Vulg. Cant.

Vv. 1-18. The fellowship into which Peter entered with the Gentiles, chap. x., offends the Jewish Christians at Jerusalem, but their objection is allayed by the apostle through a simple representation of the facts as a whole, and is converted into the praise of God. — κατὰ τὴν Ἰουδαίαν is not = ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ, but *throughout Judaea*.¹ — Ver. 2. διεκρίνοντο] *they strove* against him.² — οἱ ἐκ περιτομῆς] the *circumcised* Christians, as in x. 45, opposed to the *Gentiles* (ἀκροβυστ. ἐχοντας) whose conversion is reported. — ὅτι is most simply taken as *recitative*, neither *quare*, Vulg.,³ nor *because*, Grotius supplying: *hoc querimur*. — πρὸς ἀνδρας κ.τ.λ.] Thus it was not *the baptism* of these men that they called in question, but the fellowship entered into by Peter with them, especially the *fellowship at table*.⁴ This was the stone of stumbling: for they had *not* come to Peter to be baptized, as a Gentile might present himself to become a proselyte; but Peter had *gone in to them*. (w'). Without ground,⁵ Gfrörer and Zeller employ this passage against the historical character of the whole narrative of the baptism of Cornelius. — ἀκροβ. ἐχ.] An expression of indignation. Eph. ii. 11. — Ver. 4. ἀρξάμ. ἐξερθ.] *he began and expounded*, so that ἀρξάμ. is a *graphic* trait, corresponding to the conception of the importance of the speech in contradistinction to the complaint; comp. ii. 4. — Ver. 6. εἰς ἣν ἀνεύσας κατενόουν κ. εἶδον] *on which I, having fixed my glance, observed* (vii. 81) *and saw*, etc. This εἶδον τὰ τετράποδα κ.τ.λ. is the *result* of the κατενόουν. — κ. τὰ θηρία] *and the beasts*; specially to make mention of these from among the quadrupeds. In x. 12 the wild beasts were not specially mentioned; but there πάντα stood before τὰ τετράπ. — Ver. 11. ἤμεν] (see the critical remarks) is to be explained from the fact, that Peter already thinks of the ἀδελφοί, ver. 12, as included. — Ver. 12. οὗτοι] the men of Joppa, who had gone with Peter to Cornelius,

¹ Kulnoel, de Wette.

[ed. 3.

² v. 15, and see Nägelsb. on the *Mid.* p. 12.

³ Jude 9; Dem. 163. 15; Polyb. ii. 22. 11; Athen. xii. p. 544 C.

⁴ Comp. on Mark ix. 11.

⁵ Comp. Gal. iii. 12.

⁶ See, in opposition, Oertel, p. 211.

⁷ The importance of the matter is the reason why Luke makes Peter again recite *in de-*

tall the vision narrated. This in opposition to Schleiermacher, who finds in the double narrative a support for his view concerning the composition of the book. — Observe how simply Peter makes his *experience* speak for itself, and then, ver. 16 ff., just as simply, calmly, and with persuasive brevity, subjoins the *justification* following from this experience.

x. 23, had thus accompanied him also to Jerusalem. They were now present in this important matter as his witnesses. — Ver. 13. τὸν ἄγγελον] the angel already *known* from chap. x.,—a mode of expression, no doubt, put into the mouth of Peter by Luke from *his own* standpoint. — Ver. 14. ἐν οἷς] *by means of which*. — Ver. 15. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἄρξασθαι με λαλεῖν] This proves that Peter, after x. 43, had intended to speak still considerably longer.—καὶ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς and καὶ ἡμῖν, ver. 17—it is otherwise with ὑμεῖς, ver. 16—are to be taken as in x. 47.—ἐν ἀρχῇ] namely, at Pentecost. The period of the apostolic church was then at its *beginning*. — Ver. 16. Comp. i. 5.—ὡς ἔλεγεν] A frequent circumstantiality.¹ Peter had recollected this saying of Christ, because he had seen realized in the Gentiles filled with the Spirit what Jesus, i. 5, had promised to the apostles for their own persons. Herein, as respects the divine bestowal of the Spirit, he had recognised a placing of the Gentiles concerned on the same level with the apostles. And from this baptisma *flaminis* he could not but infer it as willed by God, that the baptisma *fluminis* also was not to be refused. — Ver. 17. πιστεῦσασιν] refers not to αὐτοῖς, as is assumed by Beza, Heinrichs, and Kuinoel against the order of the words, but to ἡμῖν: “as also to *us* as having become believers,” etc., that is, as *He has given it also to us, because we had become believers*, so that thus the same gift of God indicated as its basis the same faith in them as in *us*.—ἐγὼ δὲ τίς ἦμην δυνατὸς κ.τ.λ.] Two interrogative sentences are here blended into one:² *Who was I on the other hand? was I able to hinder God*, namely, by refusal of baptism? Concerning δέ, in the *apodosis*, following after a hypothetical *protasis*, see Nägelsb.³ Baeumlein.⁴—Ver. 18. ἡσύχασαν] *they were silent*, Luke xiv. 4, often in classical writers.⁵ The following ἐδόξαζον (*imperfect*) thereupon denotes the *continuous* praising. Previously *contention* against Peter, vv. 2, 3, now *silence*, followed by *praise of God*.—ἄρα] *thus*, as results from this event. By τὴν μετάνοιαν, however, is meant the *Christian* change of disposition; comp. v. 31.—εἰς ζωὴν] *unto eternal Messianic life*; this is the aim of τὴν μετάνοιαν ἐδωκεν.⁶

Vv. 19, 20. Οἱ μὲν οὖν διασπαρμέντες] A resumption of viii. 4, in order now to narrate a still *further* advance, which Christianity had made in consequence of that dispersion,—namely, to Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, for the most part, indeed, among the Jews, yet also (ver. 20) among the Gentiles, the latter at Antioch.⁷—ἀπὸ τ. θλίψ.] *on account of*, on occasion of, the *tribulation*.⁸—ἐν Στεφάνῳ] Luther rightly renders: *over Stephen*, i.e. *on account of Stephen*.⁹ Others, Alberti, Wolf, Heumann, Palaiet, Kypke, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, render: *post Stephanum*. Linguistically admis-

¹ Luke xxii. 61; Thuc. i. 1. 1. and Krüger *in loc*; also Bornemann. *ad Cyrop* i 2, 5.

² Winer. p. 583 (E. T. 784).

³ On the *Iliad*. p. 66, ed. 3.

⁴ *Partik* p. 92 f.

⁵ Comp. Loccia. *ad Xen. Eph.* p. 280.

⁶ Com. *σωτηρ*, ver. 14.

⁷ The preaching to the Gentiles at Antioch is not to be placed *before* the baptism of Cor-

nellus (Gieselev in Staendl. *Archiv*. IV. 2. p. 310. Banr. Schneckenburger, Wieseler, Lechler), but it was *after* that event that the missionary activity of the dispersed advanced so far. See xv. 7.

⁸ Comp. Herm. *ad Soph.* Et. 65.

⁹ Comp. Erasmus, Beza, Bengel, and others, including de Wette. See Winer, 367 (E. T. 489 f.); Ellendt. *Lex. Soph.* I. p. 619.

sible,' but less simple, as *post Stephanum* would have again to be explained as *e medio sublato Stephano*. — ἦσαν δὲ τινες ἐξ αὐτῶν] does not apply to 'Ιουδαίοις,' as the δέ, corresponding to the μέν, ver. 19, requires for αὐτῶν the reference to the subject of ver. 19, the διασπαρέντες, and as οἵτινες ἐλθόντες εἰς Ἀντιόχειαν, ver. 20, so corresponds to the διηλθον ἕως . . . Ἀντιοχείας of ver. 19, that a diversity of the persons spoken of could not but of necessity be indicated. The correct interpretation is: "The dispersed travelled through the countries," as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, delivering the gospel — τὸν λόγον, κατ' ἐξουσίαν, as in viii. 4. vi. 4, and frequently — to the Jews only, ver. 19, but some of them, of the dispersed, Cyprians and Cyrenians by birth, proceeded otherwise; having come to Antioch, they preached the word to the Gentiles there." — τοὺς Ἑλλήνας] is the national contrast to 'Ιουδαίους, ver. 19, and therefore embraces as well the Gentiles proper as the proselytes who had not become incorporated into Judaism by circumcision. To understand *only* the proselytes¹ would be a limitation not founded here in the text, as in xiv. 1 (x¹).

Vv. 21-26. Χεῖρ κυρίου] See on Luke i. 66; Acts iv. 30. Bengel well remarks: "potentia spiritualis per evangelium se exserens." — αὐτῶν] these *preachers to the Gentiles*. — Ver. 22. εἰς τὰ ὅτα] Comp. on Luke iv. 21. — ὁ λόγος] the word, i.e. the narrative of it; see on Mark i. 45. — Ver. 23. χάριν τ. Θεοῦ] as it was manifested in the converted Gentiles. — τῇ προθέσει τῆς καρδ. προσμύν. τῷ κυρίῳ] with the purpose of their heart to abide by the Lord, i.e. not again to abandon Christ, to whom their hearts had resolved to belong, but to be faithful to Him with this resolution.* — Ver. 24. ὅτι ἦν . . . πιστεύς] contains the reason, not why Barnabas had been sent to Antioch,² but of the immediately preceding ἐχάρη . . . κυρίῳ. — ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός] quite generally: an excellent man, a man of worth, whose noble character, and, moreover, whose fulness of the Spirit and of faith completely qualified him to gain and to follow the right point of view, in accordance with the divine counsel, as to the conversion of the Gentiles here beheld. Most arbitrarily Heinrichs holds that it denotes gentleness and mildness, which Baumgarten has also assumed, although such a meaning must have arisen, as in Matt. xx. 5, from the context,³ into which Baumgarten imports the idea, that Barnabas had not allowed himself to be stirred to censure by the strangeness of the new phenomenon. — Ver. 25. εἰς Ταρόν] See ix. 30. — Ver. 26. According to the corrected reading ἐγένετο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐνιαυτὸν κ.τ.λ. (see the critical remarks), it is to be explained: it happened to them,⁴ to be associated even yet (καὶ) a whole year in the church, and to instruct a considerable multitude of people, and that the disciples were called Christians first at Antioch. With χρηματίζου the construction passes into the accusative with the infinitive, because the subject becomes different (τοὺς μαθητ.). But it is logically correct that χρηματίζου κ.τ.λ. should still be dependent

¹ Bernhardt, p. 249.

² Heinrichs, Kulnoel.

³ Comp. viii. 4, ix. 38.

⁴ Comp. de Wette and Lekebusch, p. 105.

⁵ Rinck.

⁶ Comp. 2 Tim. iii. 10.

⁷ Kulnoel.

⁸ Comp. on Rom. v. 7.

⁹ Comp. xx. 16; Gal. vi. 14.

on ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς, just because the reported appellation, which was first given to the disciples at Antioch, was causally connected with the lengthened and successful labours of the two men in that city. It was *their* merit, that here the name of Christians first arose. — On the climactic *καί, etiam*, in the sense of *yet*, or *yet further*, comp. Hartung.¹—συναχθῆναι] *to be brought together, i.e. to join themselves for common work.* They had been since ix. 26 ff. separated from each other.—χορηγῆσαι] *to bear the name.*²—Χριστιανοῖς] This name decidedly originated not in, but *outside of, the church*, seeing that the Christians in the N. T. never use it of themselves, but designate themselves by μαθηταί, ἀδελφοί, believers, etc.; and seeing that, in the two other passages where Χριστιανοί occurs, this appellation distinctly appears as extrinsic to the church.³ But it certainly did *not* proceed from the Jews, because Χριστός was known to them as the interpretation of מָשִׁיחַ, and they would not therefore have transferred so sacred a name to the hated apostates. Hence the origin of the name must be derived from the Gentiles in Antioch.⁴ By these the name of the Head of the new religious society, “Christ,” was not regarded as an official name, which it already was among the Christians themselves ever more and more becoming; and hence they formed according to the wonted mode the *party-name: Christiani*,⁵ “auctor nominis ejus Christus Tiberio imperitante per procuratorem Pontium Pilatum supplicio affectus erat.” At Antioch, the seat of the mother-church of Gentile Christianity, this took place *at that time*, for this follows from the reading ἐγέν. δὲ αὐτοῖς, because in that year the joint labours of Paul and Barnabas occasioned so considerable an enlargement of the church, and therewith naturally its increase in social and public consideration. And it was at Antioch that this name was born *first*, earlier than anywhere else,⁶ because here the Christians, in consequence of the predominant Gentile-Christian element, asserted themselves for the first time not as a sect of Judaism, but as an independent community. There is nothing to support the view that the name was at first a *title of ridicule*.⁷ The conjecture of Baur, that the origin of the name was referred to Antioch, because that was the first Gentile city in which there were Christians,⁸ cannot be justified by the Latin form of the word.⁹

Vv. 27, 28. Κατέλθον] whether of their own impulse, or as sent by the church in Jerusalem, or as refugees from Jerusalem¹⁰ is not evident. — προφήται] *inspired teachers, who delivered their discourses, not, indeed, in the ecstatic state, yet in exalted language, on the basis of an ἀποκάλυψις received.* Their working was entirely analogous to that of the O. T. prophets. Revelation, incitement, and inspiration on the part of God gave them their qualification; the unveiling of what was hidden in respect of the divine

¹ Partikell I. p. 138 f.

² See on Rom. vii. 3.

³ Acts xxvi. 28; 1 Pet. iv. 16.

⁴ Ewald, p. 441 f., conjectures that it proceeded from the Roman authorities.

⁵ Tac. Ann. xv. 44.

⁶ πρώτος, or, according to B. & πρώτως I. O.

beck, ad Phryn. p. 311 f.

⁷ De Wette, Baumgarten, after Wetstein and older interpreters.

⁸ Zeller also mistrusts the account before us.

⁹ See Wetstein, ad. Matth. xxii. 17.

¹⁰ Ewald.

counsel for the exercise of a psychological and moral influence on given circumstances, but always in reference to Christ and His work, was the tenor of what these interpreters of God spoke. The prediction of what was future was, as with the old, so also with the new prophets, no permanent characteristic feature; but naturally and necessarily the divinely-illuminated glance ranged very often into the future development of the divine counsel and kingdom, and saw what was to come. In respect to the degree of the inspired seizure, the *προφῆται* are related to the *γλώσσαις λαλοῦντες*¹ in such a way that the intellectual consciousness was not thrown into the back ground with the former as with the latter, and so the mental excitement was not raised to the extent of its becoming ecstatic, nor did their speaking stand in need of interpretation.² — *ἀναστάς*] he came forward in the church-assembly. — *Ἀγαθος*] Whether the name³ is to be derived from *צִיָּץ*, a locust,⁴ or from *צֶלַע*, to love,⁵ remains undecided. The same prophet as in xxi. 10. — *διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος*] This characterizes the announcement (*ισήμεινε*) of the famine as something imparted to the prophet by the Holy Spirit; hence Eichhorn's opinion,⁶ that the famine was already present in its beginnings, does great violence to the representation of the text, which, moreover, by *ὅστις* . . . *Κλαυδίου* states the fulfilment as having occurred afterwards, and consequently makes the event to appear at that time still as future, which also *ἐλλεῖν ἵστασθαι* definitely affirms. — *λίμὸν* . . . *οἰκουμένην*] that a great famine was appointed by God to set in over the whole inhabited earth. Thus generally is *τὴν οἰκουμ.* to be understood in the original sense of the prophet, who sees no local limits drawn for the famine beheld in prophetic vision, and therefore represents it not as a partial, but as an unrestricted one. Just because the utterance is a prediction, according to its genuine prophetic character, there is no ground for giving to the general and usual meaning of *τὴν οἰκουμ.*,—which is, moreover, designedly brought into relief by *ὅλην*,—any geographical limitation at all to the land of Judaea or the Roman empire.⁷ This very unlimited character of the vision, on the one hand, warranted the hyperbolic form of the expression, as given by Agabus, while yet, on the other hand, the famine extending itself far and wide, but yet limited, which afterwards historically occurred, might be regarded as the event corresponding to the entirely general prophetic vision, and be described by Luke as its fulfilment. History pointed out the limits, within which what was seen and predicted without limitation found its fulfilment, inasmuch, namely, as this famine, which set in in the fourth year of the reign of Claudius (A.D. 44), extended only to Judaea and the neighbouring countries, and particularly fell on Jerusalem itself, which was supported by the Syrian queen Helena of Adiabene with corn and figs.⁸ The view which includes as part of the fulfilment a yet later famine,⁹ which occurred in the eleventh year of Claudius, especially at Rome,¹⁰ offends against

¹ See on x. 46.² Comp. on 1 Cor. xii. 10.³ Comp. Ezra ii. 46.⁴ With Drusius.⁵ With Grotius, Witsius, Drusius, Wolf.⁶ Comp. Heinrichs.⁷ See on Luke ii. 1.

[H. E. ii. 11.

⁸ See Joseph. *Antl.* xx. 2. 6, xx. 5. 2; Eus.⁹ Baumgarten.¹⁰ Suet. *Claud.* 18; Tacit. *Ann.* xli. 43.

the words (λιμὸν . . . ἦτις) as well as against the connection of the history.¹ It is altogether inadmissible to bring in here the different famines, which successively occurred under Claudius in different parts of the empire,² since, by the famine here meant, according to vv. 29, 30, *Judaea* was affected, and the others were not *synchronous* with this. Lastly, very arbitrary is the assertion of Baumgarten, that the famine was predicted as a *sign and herald of the Parousia*, and that the fulfilment under Claudius was therefore merely a preliminary one, which pointed to a future and final fulfilment.—On λιμὸς as *feminine* (Doric), as in Luke xv. 14, see on Luke iv. 26, and Bornemann on our passage.

Vv. 29, 30. That, as Neander conjectures and Baumgarten assumes, the Christians of Antioch had *already* sent their money contributions to Judaea *before the commencement of the famine*, is incorrect, because it was not through the entirely general expression of Agabus, but only through the result (ὅστις καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Κλαυδ.) that they could learn the definite time for sending, and also be directed to the local destination of their benevolence; hence ver. 29 attaches itself, with strict historical definiteness, to the directly preceding ὅστις . . . Κλαυδίου.³ The benevolent activity on behalf of Judaea, which Paul at a later period unweariedly and successfully strove to promote, is to be explained from the dutiful affection toward the mother-land of Christianity, with its sacred metropolis, to which the Gentile church felt itself laid under such deep obligations in spiritual matters, Rom. xv. 27.—The construction of ver. 29 depends on attraction, in such a way, namely, that τῶν δὲ μαθητῶν is attracted by the parenthesis καθὼς ἡμπορεῖτό τις, *according as every one was able*,⁴ and accordingly the sentence as resolved is: οἱ δὲ μαθηταί, καθὼς ἡμπορεῖτό τις αὐτῶν, ὤρισαν. The subsequent ἕκαστος αὐτῶν is a more precise definition of the subject of ὤρισαν, appended by way of apposition. Comp. ii. 8.—πέμψαι] *sc. τι*.—The Christian *presbyters*, here for the first time mentioned in the N. T., instituted after the manner of the synagogue (δ'ῆρο),⁵ were the appointed overseers and guides of the individual churches, in which the pastoral service of teaching, xx. 28, also devolved on them.⁶ They are throughout the N. T. identical with the ἐπισκοποί, who do not come into prominence as possessors of the *chief* superintendence with a *subordination* of the presbyters till the sub-apostolic

¹ vv. 29, 30.

² Ewald.

³ Comp. Wieseler, p. 149.

⁴ See Kypke, II. p. 56; comp. also 1 Cor. xvi. 2.

⁵ We have no account of the *institution* of this office. It probably shaped itself after the analogy of the government of the synagogue, soon after the first dispersion of the church (viii. 1), the apostles themselves having in the first instance presided alone over the church in Jerusalem; while, on the other hand, in conformity with the pressing necessity which primarily emerged, the office of almoner was there formed, even before there were special

presbyters. But certainly the presbyters were, as elsewhere (xiv. 23), so also in Jerusalem (xv. 22, xxi. 18), chosen by the church, and apostolically installed. Comp. Thiersch, p. 78, who, however, arbitrarily conjectures that the coming over of the priests, vi. 7, had given occasion to the origin of the office.—We may add that the presbyters do not here appear as *almoners* (in opposition to Lange, *apost. Zeit-alt.* II. p. 146), but the moneys are consigned to them as the *presiding authority of the church*. "Omnia enim rite et ordine administrari oportuit," Beza. Comp. besides, on vi. 8, the subjoined remark.

⁶ See on Eph. iv. 11; Huther on 1 Tim. iii. 2.

age—in the first instance, and already very distinctly, in the Ignatian epistles. That identity, although the assumption of it is anathematized by the Council of Trent, is clear from Acts xx. 17.¹ Shifts are resorted to by the Catholics, such as Döllinger.² — The moneys were to be given over to the *presbyters*, in order to be distributed by them among the different overseers of the poor for due application. — According to Gal. ii. 1, Paul *cannot* have come *with them as far as Jerusalem*.³ In the view of Zeller, that circumstance renders it probable that our whole narrative lacks a historical character—which is a very hasty conclusion.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(w¹) *They of the circumcision contended with him.* V. 3.

Luke employs a designation here which, when he wrote, was full of significance; though it probably originated in the very event he here narrates. The difference of sentiment manifest now soon came to be a well-defined distinction between the Jewish and Gentile portions of the church. It is probable that those who reproached Peter with acting disorderly were only a party in the church at Jerusalem who regarded the observance of the law of Moses, if not essential to salvation, yet of the greatest importance; and specially that the rite of circumcision should be observed first, before any were admitted to either social or church fellowship. They did not censure Peter because he had preached the gospel to them, or caused them to be baptized, but that he had associated with them. His grave offence was that, contrary to the customs of his people, and the commands of the rabbins, he had eaten with the uncircumcised. It was a maxim of these teachers that a man might buy food of a Gentile, but not receive it as a gift from him, or eat it with him. It was to vindicate himself in this matter that Peter gave explanations to the brethren at Jerusalem. So clear, conclusive, and satisfactory was his statement of the whole case that his opponents were silenced, and probably most of them for the time at least convinced; and their indignant complaint against the apostle was changed into joyous thanksgiving to God. This dispute may be con-

¹ Comp. ver. 28; Tit i. 5, 7; 1 Pet. v. 1 f.; Phil. i. 1. See Gabler, *de episcopis primas ecol.*, Jen. 1803; Münter in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1833, p. 769 ff.; Rothe, *Anfänge d. chr. K.* I. p. 173 ff., Ritschl, *altkath. K.* p. 399 ff.; Jacobson in Herzog's *Encykl.* II. p. 241 ff.

² *Christenth. u. K.* p. 308, and Sepp, p. 353 f.

³ Ewald's hypothesis also—that Paul had, when present in Jerusalem, conducted himself as quietly as possible, and had not transacted anything important for doctrine with the apostles, of whom Peter, according to xii. 17, had been absent—is insufficient to explain the silence in Gal. ii. concerning this journey. The whole argument in Gal. ii. is weak, if Paul, *having been* at Jerusalem, *was silent* to

the Galatians about this journey. For the very *non-mention* of it must have exposed the journey, however otherwise little liable to objection, to the suspicions of opponents. This applies also against Hofmann, *N. T.* I p. 121; and Trip, *Paulus nach d. Apostelgesch.*, p. 73 f. The latter, however, ultimately accedes to my view. On the other hand, Paul had no need at all to write of the journey at Acts xviii. 23 to the Galatians (in opposition to Wieseler), because, *after he had narrated to them his coming to an understanding with the apostle*, there was no object at all in referring in this Epistle to *further and later* journeys to Jerusalem. See on Gal. ii. 1.

sidered as the commencement of the Jewish controversy, which so greatly troubled the early church, and which Paul so triumphantly maintained and settled.

(x') *Antioch.* V. 20.

Next to Jerusalem Antioch is the most important in apostolic history. It was the mother church of the Gentile Christians, as Jerusalem was of the Jewish. Here the first Gentile church was formed, and here first the name *Christian* was applied to believers. Hence also Paul started on each of his three great missionary tours. This city, populous and powerful, was ranked next to Rome and Alexandria in extent and importance in the Roman Empire. After the establishment of Christianity, it became one of the five patriarchates—Rome, Constantinople, Alexandria, and Jerusalem being the other four. The gospel was first preached to the Gentiles in Antioch, by some who, fleeing from persecution, had gone thither, with very great success, probably about the same time or shortly after Peter's visit to Cæsarea. The church at Jerusalem, hearing of this success in all likelihood soon after Peter's account of the receiving of the Gentiles, sent Barnabas, a man of moral worth and spiritual power, and who, being a native of Cyprus, and a friend of Paul, would be in thorough sympathy with the work among the Greeks, to inquire into the state of things and report. When he saw the great work going on, he felt that aid was needed; and recalling his intercourse with Paul, and the fact that he had been specially called and chosen for this very work, he went to Tarsus, and brought Paul back with him to Antioch, where for a whole year, in delightful fellowship and successful work, they labored together—*fratres nobiles*. The future prominence and splendor of Paul's work somewhat casts into the shade the high character and great services of the good and gifted Son of Consolation, who should ever be regarded as occupying a place in the first rank of the founders of our holy faith.

CHAPTER XII.

VER. 3. αἰ] is wanting in Elz., but rightly adopted, in accordance with considerable attestation, by Griesb. Lachm. Tisch., because it was easily passed over as wholly superfluous. — Ver. 5. ἐκτενής] Lachm. reads ἐκτενώς, after A? B *; comp. D, ἐν ἐκτενείᾳ. Several vss. also express the adverb, which, however, easily suggested itself as definition to γίνου. — ὑπέρ] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read περί, which Griesb. has also approved, after A B D *, min. But περί is the more usual preposition with προσεύχεσθαι (comp. also viii. 15) in the N. T. — Ver. 8. ζῶσαι] So Lachm. Tisch. Born. But Elz. Scholz have περιζῶσαι, against A B D *, min. A more precise explanatory definition. — Ver. 9. αὐτῷ] after ἡκολ. is, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., to be deleted, according to decisive evidence. A supplementary addition occasioned by μοι, ver. 8. — Ver. 13. αὐτοῦ] Elz. has τοῦ Περποῦ, against decisive evidence. — Ver. 20. After ἦν δέ, Elz. has ὁ Ἡρώδης, against preponderant authority. The subject unnecessarily written on the margin, which was occasioned by a special section (the death of Herod) beginning at ver. 20. — Ver. 23. ὄξαν] Elz. Tisch. have τὴν ὄξαν. The article is wanting in D E G H, min. Chrys. Theophyl. Oec., but is to be restored (comp. Rev. xix. 7), seeing that the expression *without* the article was most familiar to transcribers; see Luke xvii. 18; John ix. 24; Rom. iv. 20; Rev. iv. 9, xi. 13, xiv. 7. — Ver. 25. After συμπαραλ. Lachm. and Born. have deleted καί, following A B D* *, min. and some vss. But how readily may the omission of this καί be explained by its complete superfluousness! where-as there is no obvious occasion for its being added.

Vv. 1, 2. Κατ' ἐκείνον δὲ τὸν καιρὸν] *but at that juncture*,¹ points, as in xix. 28,² to what is narrated immediately before; consequently: when Barnabas and Saul were sent to Jerusalem (xi. 30). From ver. 25 it is evident that Luke has conceived this statement of time in such a way, that what is related in vv. 1-24 is contemporaneous with the despatch of Barnabas and Saul to Judaea and with their stay there, and is accordingly to be placed between their departure from Antioch and their return from Jerusalem,³ and not so early as in the time of the one year's residence at Antioch, xi. 25.⁴ — Ἡρώδης] Agrippa I., grandson of Herod the Great, son of Aristobulus and Berenice, nephew of Herod Antipas, possessed, along with the royal title,⁵ the whole of Palestine, as his grandfather had possessed it; Claudius having added Judaea and Samaria⁶ to his dominion already preserved and augmented by Caligula.⁷ A crafty, frivolous, and extravagant prince,

¹ Winer, p. 374 (E. T. 500).

² Comp. 2 Macc. iii. 5; 1 Macc. xi. 14.

³ Schrader, Hug, Schott.

⁴ Wieseler, p. 152; Stölting, *Beitr. s. Ereg. d. Paul. Br.* p. 184 f.; comp. also Anger, *de tempor. rat.* p. 47 f.

⁵ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 6. 10.

⁶ Joseph. *Antt.* xix. 5. 1, xix. 6. 1; *Bell. H.* 11. 5.

⁷ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 7. 2; *Bell. H.* 9. 6. See Wieseler, p. 129 f.; Gerlach in the *Luther. Zeitschr.* 1869, p. 55 ff.

who, although better than his grandfather, is praised far beyond his due by Josephus (v). — ἐπέβαλεν τὰς χεῖρας is not, with Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others, to be interpreted: *coepit, conatus est* = ἐπεχείρησε,¹ because for this there is no linguistic precedent at all, even in the LXX. Deut. xii. 7, xv. 10, the real and active application of the hand is meant, and not the general notion *suscipere*; but according to the constant usage,² and according to the context, προσέτετο συλλαβεῖν, ver. 8, it is to be interpreted of *hostile laying hands on*. Herod laid hands on, he caught at, i.e. he caused to be forcibly seized, in order to maltreat some of the members of the church—on οἱ ἀπό, used to designate membership of a corporation, see Lobeck.³ Elsewhere the personal dative⁴ or ἐπὶ τινά⁵ is joined with ἐπιβαλλεῖν τὰς χεῖρας, instead of the definition of the object aimed at by the infinitive.—On the apostolic work and fate of the *elder James*, who now drank out the cup of Matt. xx. 23, nothing certain is otherwise known. *Apocryphal* accounts may be seen in Abdiæ *Histor. apost.* in Fabric. *Cod. Apocr.* p. 516 ff., and concerning his death, p. 528 ff. The late tradition of his preaching in Spain, and of his death in Compostella, is given up even on the part of the Catholics.⁶ — τ. ἀδελφ. Ἰωάννου] John was still alive when Luke wrote, and in high respect. — μαχαίρα] probably, as formerly in the case of John the Baptist, by *beheading*,⁷ which even among the Jews was not uncommon and very ignominious; see Lightfoot, p. 91 (z¹).—The *time* of the execution was shortly before Easter week (A.D. 44), which follows from ver. 8; and the *place* was probably Jerusalem.⁸ It remains, however, matter of surprise that Luke relates the martyrdom of an apostle with so few words, and without any specification of the more immediate occasion or more special circumstances attending it, ἀπλῶς καὶ ὡς ἐτυχεν Herod had killed him, says Chrysostom. A want of more definite information, which he could at all events have easily obtained, is certainly not to be assumed. Further, we must not in fanciful arbitrariness import the thought, that by “the entirely mute (?) suffering of death,” as well as “in this absolute quietness and apparent insignificance,” in which the first death of an apostle is here presented, there is indicated “a reserved glory,”⁹ by which, in fact, moreover, some sort of more precise statement would not be excluded. Nor yet is the summary brevity of itself warranted as a mere *introduction*, by which Luke desired to pass to the following history derived from a special document concerning Peter;¹⁰ the event was too important for that. On the contrary, there must have prevailed some sort of conscious consideration

¹ Luke i. 1; Acts ix. 29.

² Iv. 3, v. 18, xxi. 37; Matt. xxvi. 50; Mark xiv. 46; Luke xx. 19, xxi. 12; John vii. 30; Gen. xxii. 12; comp. Lucian, *Tim.* 4, also in Arrian., Polybius, etc.

³ *Ad Phryn.* p. 164; Schaef. *Melet.* p. 26 ff.

⁴ Ar. *Lys.* 440; Acts iv. 3; Mark xiv. 46; Tischendorf, *Esth.* vi. 2.

⁵ Gen. xxii. 12; 2 Sam. xviii. 12, and always in the N. T., except Acts iv. 3 and Mark xiv. 46.

⁶ See Sepp, p. 75. Who, however, comes at

least to the rescue of *the bones* of the apostle for Compostella!

⁷ “Cervicem spiculatori porrexit,” Abdiæ, *l.c.* p. 531.

⁸ For Agrippa was accustomed to reside in Jerusalem (Joseph. *Ant.* xix. 7. 8); all the more, therefore, he must have been present or have come thither from Caesarea, shortly before the feast (ver. 19).

⁹ Baumgarten.

¹⁰ Bleek.

involved in the literary plan of Luke,—probably this, that he had it in view to compose a third historical book (see the Introduction), in which he would give the history of the other apostles besides Peter and Paul, and therefore, for the present, he mentions the death of James only quite briefly, and for the sake of its connection with the following history of Peter. The reason adduced by Lekebusch, p. 219: that Luke wished to remain faithful to his plan of giving a history of the development of the church, does not suffice, for at any rate the first death of an apostle was in itself, and by its impression on believers and unbelievers, too important an element in the history of that development not to merit a more detailed representation in connection with it.—Clem. Al. in *Euseb.* ii. 9 has a beautiful tradition, how the accuser of James, converted by the testimony and courage of the apostle, was beheaded along with him.

Vv. 3, 4. *Herod*, himself a Jew, in opposition to Harduin, born in Judaism, although of Gentile leanings, a Roman favourite brought up at the court of Tiberius, cultivated out of policy Jewish popular favour, and sought zealously to defend the Jewish religion for this purpose.* — *προσέθετο συλλαβ.*] a Hebraism: *he further seized.* — *τέσσαροι τετράδιους*] *four bands of four*—*τετράδιον*, a number of four, Philo, II. p. 583, just as *τετράς* in Aristotle and others—*quatuor quaternionibus*, i.e. *four detachments of the watch, each of which consisted of four men*, so that one such *τετράδιον* was in turn on guard for each of the four watches of the night.¹ — *μετὰ τὸ πάσχα*] not to desecrate the feast, in consideration of Jewish orthodox observance of the law. For he might have evaded the Jewish rule, “non judicant die festo,” at least for the days following the first day of the feast,² by treating the matter as peculiarly pressing and important. Wieseler³ has incorrectly assumed the 15th Nisan as the day appointed for the execution, and the 14th Nisan as the day of the arrest. Against this it may be decisively urged, that by *μετὰ τὸ πάσχα* must be meant the entire Paschal feast, not the 14th Nisan, because it corresponds to the preceding *αἱ ἡμέραι τῶν ἁζύμων*.⁴ — *ἀναγὰγ. αὐτ. τῷ λαῷ*] that is, to present him to the people on the elevated place where the tribunal stood (John xix. 13), in order there publicly to pronounce upon him the sentence of death.

Vv. 5, 6. *But there was earnest prayer made by the church to God for him.* On *ἐκτενής*, peculiar to the later Greek, 1 Pet. iv. 5; Luke xxii. 44.⁵ — *προάγειν*] *to bring publicly forward.* See on ver. 4. — *τῇ νυκτὶ ἐκεῖνῃ*] *on that night*; when, namely, Herod had already resolved on the bringing forward, which was to be accomplished on the day immediately following. — According to the Roman method of strict military custody, Peter was bound by chain to his guard.⁶ This binding, however, not by one

¹ Deyling, *Obs.* II. p. 263; Wolf, *Ouv.*

² Joseph. *Ant.* xix. 7. 3.

³ Comp. on Luke xix. 11, xx. 12.

⁴ On this Roman regulation, see Veget. *R. M.* iii. 8; Censorinus, *de die nat.* 23; Wetstein *in loc.*

⁵ *Moed Katon*, v. 2.

⁶ See Bleek, *Beitr.* p. 139 ff.

⁷ *Synops.* p. 364 ff., *Chronol. d. ap. Zeitalt.* p. 215 ff.

⁸ Comp. Luke xxii. 1.

⁹ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 311.

¹⁰ Comp. Joseph. *Ant.* xviii. 6. 7; Plin. *ep.* x. 63; Senec. *ep.* 5, *al.*

chain to one soldier, but by *two* chains, and so with *each* hand attached to a soldier, was an *aggravation*, which may be explained from the fact that the execution was already determined.¹ Two soldiers of the *τετράδιον* on guard were *in the prison*, fastened to Peter asleep (*κοιμῶν*), and, indeed, sleeping profoundly² in the peace of the righteous;³ and two as guards, *φύλακες*, were stationed outside at some distance from each other, forming the *πρώτην φυλακὴν καὶ δευτέραν*, ver. 10.

Vv. 7-11. The narrative of this deliverance falls to be judged of in the same way as the similar event recorded in v. 19, 20. From the mixture of what is legendary with pure history, which marks Luke's report of the occurrence, the purely historical state of the miraculous fact in its individual details cannot be surely ascertained, and, in particular, whether the angelic appearance, which suddenly took place,⁴ is to be referred to the *internal* vision of the apostle,—a view to which ver. 9 may give a certain support.⁵ But as the narrative lies before us, every attempt to constitute it a *natural* occurrence must be excluded.⁶ This holds good not only of the odd view of Hezel, that a flash of lightning had undone the chains, but also of the opinion of Eichhorn and Heinrichs, "that the jailer himself, or others with his knowledge, had effected the deliverance, without Peter himself being aware of the exact circumstances;" as also, in fine, of the hypothesis of Baur, that the king himself had let the apostle free, because he had become convinced in the interval (? ver. 3) how little the execution of James had met with popular approval. According to Ewald,⁷ Peter was delivered in such a surprising manner, that his first word after his arrival among his friends was, that he thought he was rescued by an angel of God; and our narrative is an amplified presentation of this thought.—Ver. 7. *ὥς*] whether emanating from the angel,⁸ or as a separate phenomenon, cannot be determined.—*οἰκημα*] generally denoting single apartments of the house,⁹ is, in the special sense: *place of custody of prisoners*, i.e. *prison*, a more delicate designation for the *δεσμωτήριον*, frequent particularly among Attic writers.¹⁰—*And the chains fell from his hands*, round which, namely, they were entwined.—Ver. 9. He was so overpowered by the wonderful course of his deliverance and confused in his consciousness, that what had been done by the angel was not apprehended by him as something actual,

¹ See, generally, Wieseler, pp. 381, 395.

² See ver. 7.

³ Ps. iii. 6.

⁴ *ἐν ἑνὶ ὁμίᾳ*, see on Luke ii. 9.

⁵ Lange, *apostol. Zeitalt.* II. p. 150, supposes that the help had befallen the apostle in the condition of "second consciousness, in an extraordinary healthy disengagement of the higher life" [*Gentiusleben*], and that the angel was a "reflected image of the glorified Christ;" that the latter Himself, in an angelic form, came within the sphere of Peter's vision; that Christ Himself thus undertook the responsibility; and that the action of the apostle transcended the condition of responsible con-

sciousness. There is nothing of all this in the passage. And Christ in an angelic form is without analogy in the N. T.; is, indeed, at variance with the N. T. conception of the *εἰσα* of the glorified Lord.

⁶ See Storr, *Opusc.* III. p. 183 ff.

⁷ Who (p. 302) regards our narrative as more historical than the similar narratives in chaps. v. and xvi.

⁸ Matt. xxviii. 3.

⁹ Valck. *ad Ammon.* iii. 4; Dorvill. *ad Charit.* p. 587.

¹⁰ *Dem.* 780, 2. 890, 13. 1284, 9; *Thuc.* iv. 47, 2, 48. 1; Kypke, II. p. 87. Comp. Valck. *ad Herod.* vii. 119.

ἀληθές, as a real fact, but that he fancied himself to have seen a vision, comp. xvi. 9. — Ver. 10. τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν] Nothing can be determined from this as to the situation of the prison. Fessel holds that it was situated in the court of Herod's castle; Walch and Kuinoel, that Peter was imprisoned in a tower of the inner wall of the city, and that the πύλη was the door of this tower, if the prison-house was *in the city*, which is to be assumed from καὶ ἐξεληθόντες κ.τ.λ., its iron gate still in fact led from the house εἰς τὴν πόλιν.—Examples of αὐτόματος, used not only of persons, but of things, may be seen in Wetstein *in loc.*, and on Mark iv. 28.¹—ῥύμην μίαν] not several. — Ver. 11. γενόμενος ἐν ἑαυτῷ] *when he had become (present) in himself, i.e. had come to himself,*² “cum animo ex stupore ob rem inopinatam iterum collecto satis sibi conscius esset.”³—καὶ πάσης τῆς προσδοκ. τοῦ λαοῦ τ. Ἰουδ.] For he had now ceased to be the person, in whose execution the people were to see their whole expectation hostile to Christianity gratified.

Ver. 12. Συνιδὼν] *after he had perceived it*, namely, what the state of the case as to his deliverance had been, ver. 11.⁴ It may also mean, *after he had weighed it*, Vulg. *considerans*, namely, either generally the *position of the matter*,⁵ or *quid agendum esset*.⁶ The above view is simpler, and in keeping with xiv. 6. Linguistically inappropriate are the renderings: *sibi conscius*;⁷ and: “after that he had *set himself right* in some measure as to the place where he found himself.”⁸—There is nothing opposed to the common hypothesis, that this *John Mark* is identical with the second evangelist. Comp. ver. 25, xiii. 5.

Vv. 13, 14. Τὴν θύραν τοῦ πυλῶνος] *the wicket of the gate*, x. 17. On κρούειν or κόπτειν, used of the knocking of those desiring admission.⁹—παίδισκη] who, amidst the impending dangers,¹⁰ had to attend to the duties of a watchful doorkeeper; she was herself a Christian.—ὑπακούσαι] For examples of this expression used of doorkeepers, who, upon the call of those outside, *listen (auscultant) who is there*, see Kypke.¹¹—τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ Π.] *the voice of Peter*, calling before the door.—ἀπὸ τῆς χαρᾶς] *prompted by the joy*, which she now experienced,¹² she did not open the door at once, but ran immediately in to tell the news to those assembled.—ἀπήγγ. ἐστάναι κ.τ.λ.] *εἰσαγγέλλειν* is the more classical term for the *announcement* of a doorkeeper.¹³

Vv. 15, 16. Μαίνῃ] *Thou art mad!* An expression of extreme surprise at one who utters what is absurd or otherwise incredible.¹⁴ The hearer also

¹ Comp. Hom. *Il.* v. 749; Eur. *Bacch.* 447: ἀτόματα δασμὰ διελύθη. Apollon. Rhod. iv. 41: αὐτόματοι θυρίων ὑπόκειψαν ὄχλης. Ovid. *Met.* iii. 699. [*Phyl.* 938.]

² Luke xv. 17; Xen. *Anab.* i. 5. 17; Soph. *Kypke*, comp. Wetstein and Dorville, *ad Charit.* p. 81; Herm. *ad Vig.* p. 749.

³ Comp. xiv. 6; Plut. *Them.* 7: συνιδὼν τὸν κινδύνον, Xen. *Anab.* i. 5. 9; Plat. *Dem.* p. 381 E, *Dem.* 17. 7. 1351, 6; Polyb. i. 4. 6, iii. 6. 9, vi. 4. 12; 1 Macc. iv. 21; 2 Macc. ii. 24, iv. 4, v. 17, viii. 8; and see Wetstein.

⁴ Beza.

⁵ Bengel, comp. Erasmus.

⁶ Kuinoel.

⁷ Olshausen; comp. Chrysostom, λογισάμενος ὅπου ἴσται, also Grotius and others.

⁸ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 177 f.; comp. Becker, *Charit.* i. p. 180.

⁹ Comp. John xx. 19.

¹⁰ *Il.* p. 60, and Valckenaer, p. 499 f.

¹¹ Comp. Luke xxiv. 41.

¹² See Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* ii. p. 74.

¹³ Comp. xxvi. 24; Hom. *Od.* xviii. 406.

of something incredible *himself* exclaims : *μαίνομαι* !¹ — *δύσχυρίς*.] as in Luke xxii. 59, and often in Greek writers : *she maintained firmly and strongly*. — *ὁ ἄγγελος αὐτοῦ ἐστίν*] Even according to the Jewish conception,² the explanation suggested itself, that Peter's guardian angel had taken the form and voice of his *protégé* and was before the door. But the idea, originating after the exile, of individual guardian angels,³ is adopted by Jesus Himself,⁴ and is essentially connected with the idea of the Messianic kingdom.⁵ Olshausen rationalizes this conception in an unbiblical manner, to this effect : "that in it is meant to be expressed the thought, that there lives in the world of spirit the archetype of every individual to be realized in the course of his development, and that the higher consciousness which dwells in man here below stands in living connection with the kindred phenomena of the spirit-world." Cameron, Hammond, and others explain : "a messenger sent by him from the prison." It is decisive against this interpretation, that those assembled could just as little light on the idea of the imprisoned Peter's having sent a messenger, as the maid could have confounded the voice of the messenger with the well-known voice of Peter, for it must be presumed from *δύσχυρίζετο οὕτως ἔχειν* that she told the more special reasons for her certainty that Peter was there. — Ver. 16. *ἀνοίξαντες*] consequently the persons assembled themselves, who had now come out of their room.

Ver. 17. *Καρατεῖν τῇ χειρὶ*] *to make a shaking motion with the hand* generally, and in particular, as here,⁶ to indicate that there is a wish to bring forward something, for which one bespeaks the silence and attention of those present.⁷ The infinitive *αἰγᾶν*, as also often with *τετεῖν* and the like, by which a *desire* is made known.⁸ — The three clauses of the whole verse describe vividly the haste with which Peter hurried the proceedings, in order to *betake himself* as soon as possible *into safe concealment*. Baumgarten invents as a reason : because he saw that the bond between Jerusalem and the apostles must be dissolved. As if it would have required for that purpose such haste, even in the same night ! His regard to personal safety does not cast on him the appearance of cowardly anxiety ; but by the opposite course *he would have tempted God*. How often did Paul and Jesus Himself withdraw from their enemies into concealment ! — *καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφ.*] who were not along with them in the assembly. — *εἰς ἕτερον τόπον*] is wholly indefinite. Even whether a place in or out of Palestine⁹ is meant, must remain undetermined. Luke, probably, did not himself know the immediate place of abode, which Peter chose after his departure. To fix without reason on *Caesarea*, or, on account of Gal. ii. 11, with Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others, on *Antioch*,¹⁰ or indeed, after Eusebius, Jerome, and many Catholics, on *Rome*,¹¹ is all the more arbitrary, as from the words it

¹ Jacobs, *ad Anthol.* IX. p. 440.

² See Lightfoot *ad loc.*

³ See on Matt. xviii. 10.

⁴ Matt. xviii. 10.

⁵ Heb. i. 14.

⁶ Comp. xiii. 16, xix. 38, xxi. 40.

⁷ See Polyb. i. 78. 8 ; Hellod. x. 7 ; Krebs

and Wetstein *in loc.*

⁸ Comp. Joseph. *Antt.* xvii. 10. 2.

⁹ Ewald, p. 667.

¹⁰ But see on ver. 35.

¹¹ Even in the present day the reference to *Rome* is, on the part of the Catholics (see Gams, *d. Jahr. d. Martyrertodes der Ap. Petr.*

is not even distinctly apparent that the *ἕτερος τόπος* is to be placed *outside of Jerusalem*, although this is probable in itself; for the common explanation of *ἐξελθὼν, relicta urbe*, is entirely at variance with the context, ver. 16, which requires the meaning, *relicta domo*, into which he was admitted (A³). — The *James* mentioned in this passage is not the son of Alphaeus, — a traditional opinion, which has for its dogmatic presupposition the perpetual virginity of Mary,¹ but the real brother of the Lord,² ἀδελφὸς κατὰ σάρκα τοῦ Χριστοῦ.³ It is the same also at xv. 13, xxi. 18. See on 1 Cor. ix. 4, 5; Gal. i. 19. Peter specially names *him*, because he was head of the church in Jerusalem. The fact that Peter does not name the *apostles* also, suggests the inference that none of the twelve was present in Jerusalem. The Clementines and Hegesippus make James the chief bishop of the whole church.⁴ This amplification of the tradition as to his high position goes, in opposition to Thiersch, *beyond* the statements of the N. T.⁵

Vv. 18, 19. *What had become of the (vanished) Peter,*⁶ whether accordingly, under these circumstances,⁷ the wonderful escape was capable of no explanation — this inquiry was the object of consternation (τάραχος) among the soldiers who belonged to the four τετραδία, ver. 4, because they feared the vengeance of the king in respect to those who had served on that night-watch. And Herod actually caused those who had been the φύλακες of the prison at the time of the escape, after previous inquiry,⁸ to be led to execution — ἀπαχθῆναι, the formal word for this.⁹ After the completion of the punishment, he went down from Judaea to his residency, where he took up his abode. — εἰς τὴν Καισάρ. depends, as well as ἀπὸ τ. Ἰουδ., on κατελθὼν. The definition of the place of the διέτριβεν¹⁰ was obvious of itself.

u. Paul., Regensb. 1867), very welcome, because a *terminus a quo* is thereby thought to be gained for the duration, lasting about twenty-five years, of the episcopal functions of Peter at Rome. Gams, indeed, places this Roman journey of Peter as early as 41, and his martyrdom in the year 65. So also Thiersch, *K. im apost. Zeit.* p. 96 ff., comp. Ewald.

¹ See Hengstenberg on John ii. 12; Th. Schott, *d. zweiten Br. Petr. und d. Br. Judd*, p. 193 ff.

² Lange (*apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 193 ff., and in Herzog's *Encykl.* VI. p. 407 ff.) has declared himself very decidedly on the opposite side of the question, and that primarily on the basis of the passages from Hegesippus in Eusebius ii. 23 and iv. 23; but erroneously. Credner, *Einl.* II. p. 574 f., has already strikingly exhibited the correct explanation of these passages, according to which Jesus and James appear certainly as brothers in the proper sense. Comp. Huther on *James*, *Introd.* p. 5 ff.; Bleek, *Einl.* p. 543 ff. James the Just is identical with this brother of the Lord; see, especially, Euseb. *H. E.* ii. 1, where the opinion of Clem. Al., that James the Just was

the son of Alphaeus, is rejected by Eusebius (against Wieseler on *Gal.* p. 81 f.), although it was afterwards adopted by Jerome. See, generally, also Ewald, p. 221 ff. Böttger, *d. Zeug. des Joseph. von Joh. d. T.*, etc., 1863. Plitt in the *Zeitschr. f. Luth. Theol.* 1864, I. p. 28 ff.; Laurent, *neut. Stud.* p. 184 ff. — According to Mark vi. 3, James was probably the eldest of the four brethren of Jesus.

³ *Constit. ap.* viii. 35. The *Constit. ap.* throughout distinguish very definitely James of Alphaeus, as one of the twelve, from the brother of the Lord, whom they characterize as ὁ ἰσχυρότερος. See ii. 53. 2, vi. 12. 1, 5, 6, vi. 14. 1, viii. 4. 1, viii. 23 f., viii. 10. 2, viii. 35, viii. 46. 7, v. 8, vii. 46. 1.

⁴ See Ritschl, *altkathol. Kirche*, p. 415 ff.

⁵ Gal. ii. 12; 1 Cor. xv. 7; Acts xv., xxi. 18; Epistle of James.

⁶ Luke i. 66; John xxi. 21.

⁷ Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 176, comp. Baumlein, *Partik.* p. 84.

⁸ ἀνακρίνας, iv. 9; Luke xxiii. 14.

⁹ See Wakefield, *Sib. crit.* II. p. 181; Kypke, II. p. 61; and from Philo: Loesner, p. 204.

¹⁰ Vulg.: *ibi commoratus est*.

Ver. 20.¹ *θυμομαχεῖν*] signifies to *fight violently*, which may be meant as well of actual war as of other kinds of enmity.² Now, as an actual war of Herod against the Roman confederate cities of Tyre and Sidon is very improbable in itself, and is historically quite unknown; as, further, the Tyrians and Sidonians, for the sake of their special advantage (*διὰ τὸ τρέφειν* . . . βασιλικῆς), might ask for peace, without a war having already broken out,—namely, for the *preservation* of the peace, a breach of which was to be apprehended from the exasperation of the king; the explanation is to be preferred, in opposition to Raphael and Wolf: *he was at vehement enmity* with the Tyrians, was vehemently indignant against them.³ The reason of this *θυμομαχία* is unknown, but it probably had reference to commercial interests. — *ἑμοθυμαδὸν*] here also, *with one accord*, both in one and the same frame of mind and intention.⁴ — *πρὸς αὐτόν*] not precisely: *with him*, but *before him*, turned towards him.⁵ — *Βλάστου*] according to the original Greek name, perhaps a *Greek* or *a Roman* in the service of Herod, his *praefectus cubiculo*,⁶ chamberlain, chief valet de chambre to the royal person,⁷ ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ κοιτῶνος τοῦ βασιλέως.⁸ How they gained and disposed him in their favour, *πείσαντες*,⁹ possibly by bribery, is not mentioned. — *διὰ τὸ τρέφειν* . . . βασιλικῆς] *sc. χώρας*. This refers partly to the important commercial gain which Tyre and Sidon derived from Palestine, where the people from of old purchased in large quantities timber, spices, and articles of luxury from the Phoenicians, to whom, in this respect, the harbour of Caesarea, improved by Herod, was very useful;¹⁰ and partly to the fact, that Phoenicia annually derived a portion of its grain from Palestine.¹¹

Ver. 21. *Τακτῇ δὲ ἡμέρῃ*] ¹² According to Josephus, namely, he was celebrating just at that time games in honour of Claudius, at which, declared by flatterers to be a god, he became suddenly very ill, etc. — *ἐνδυσάμ. ἱσθῆτα βασιλ.*] *στολὴν ἐνδυσάμενος ἐξ ἀργυρίου πεποιημένην πᾶσαν*, Joseph. *l.c.* — The *βῆμα*, the *platform* from which Agrippa spoke, would have to be conceived, in harmony with Josephus, as the throne-like box *in the theatre*, which, according to the custom of the Romans, was used for popular assemblies and public speeches,¹⁴ which was destined for the king, if Luke

¹ Chrysostom correctly remarks the internal relation of what follows: *εὐθὺς ἡ δίκη κατέλαβεν αὐτόν, εἰ καὶ μὴ διὰ Πέτρον, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ μεγαληγορίαν*. Com. Euseb. II. 10. There is much subjectively supplied by Baumgarten, who considers it as the aim of this section to exhibit the character of the kingdom of the world in this bloody persecution directed against the apostles.

² See Schweighäuser, *Lex. Polyb.* p. 308; Kypke, II. p. 63 f.; Valcken. p. 498.

³ Polyb. xxvii. 8. 4.

⁴ See on I. 14.

⁵ See on John I. 1.

⁶ See the inscription in Wetstein.

⁷ Sueton. *Domit.* 16.

⁸ Scarcely overseer of the royal treasure

(Gerlach), as *κοιτών* is used in Dio Cass. lxi. 5. For the meaning *chamber*, i.e. not *treasures chamber*, but *sleeping-room*, is the usual one, and lies at the root of the designations of *service*, *κοιτωνάρχης* (*chamberlain*) and *κοιτανίτης* (*valet de chambre*). Comp. Lobeck, *l.c.* In the LXX. and Apocr. also *κοιτ.* is *cubiculum*. See Schleusen. *Thes.*

⁹ Comp. on *ἐν*, viii. 27, and on *κοιτών*, Wetstein and Lobeck, *ad Phrym.* p. 253 f.

¹⁰ See Nägelsb. on *Itad.* p. 50 f.

¹¹ Joseph. *Antt.* xv. 9. 6.

¹² 1 Kings v. 9, 11; Ezek. xxvii. 17; Joseph. *Antt.* xiv. 10. 6.

¹³ According to Joseph. *Antt.* xix. 8. 2, comp. xviii. 6. 7, *δεντρίον δὲ τῶν θεωρῶν ἡμέρας*.

¹⁴ Comp. xix. 23.

—which, however, cannot be ascertained—has apprehended the whole occurrence as in connection with the festival recorded by Josephus. This festival itself is not defined more exactly by Josephus than as held *ὑπὲρ τῆς σωτηρίας* of the emperor. Hence different hypotheses concerning it, such as that of Anger: that it celebrated the return of Claudius from Britain; and that of Wieseler: that it was the Quinquennalia, which, however, was not celebrated until August; a date which, according to the context, ver. 25, is too late. — *ἔδημηγόρει πρὸς αὐτοὺς*] *he made a speech in public assembly of the people* (ver. 22) *to them*, namely, to the Tyrians and Sidonians, to whom, to whose representatives, he thus publicly before the people declared in a speech directed to them his decision on their request, his sentiments, etc. Only this simple view of *πρὸς αὐτοὺς*: *to them*,¹ not: *in reference to them*,—my first edition, and Baumgarten,—as well as the reference to *the Tyrians and Sidonians*, not to *the people*,² is suggested by the context, and is to be retained. That, moreover, the speech was planned to obtain popularity, is very probable in itself from the character of Herod, as well as from ver. 22; and this may have occasioned the choice of the word *δημηγορεῖν*, which often denotes such a rhetorical exhibition.³

Ver. 22. *Εὐθὺς δὲ οἱ κόλακες τὰς οὐδὲ ἐκείνῳ πρὸς ἀγαθὸν ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν φωνὰς ἀνεβόων, θεὸν προσαγορεύοντες, εὐμενὴς τε εἰς, ἐπιλέγοντες, εἰ καὶ μέγχι νῦν ὡς ἄνθρωπον ἐφοβήθημεν, ἀλλὰ τοῦντεῦθεν κρείττονά σε θνητῆς φύσεως ὁμολογοῦμεν!* Joseph. l.c., who, however, represents this shout of flattery, which certainly proceeded from the mouth, not of Jews, but of Gentiles, as occasioned by the silver garment of the king shining in the morning sun, and not by a speech on his part. “*Vulgus tamen vacuum curis et sine falsi verique discrimine solitas adulationes edoctum, clamore et vocibus adstrepebat.*”⁴ *ὁ δῆμος*, *the common people*, is found in the N. T. only in the Book of Acts.⁵

Ver. 23. *Ἐπάταξεν αὐτὸν ἄγγελος κυρίου*] *an angel of the Lord smote him*. The paroxysm of disease suddenly setting in as a punishment of God, is in accordance with O. T. precedents,⁶ apprehended as the effect of a stroke invisibly befalling him from an angel. The fate of Nebuchadnezzar⁷ does not accord with this view, in opposition to Baumgarten. Josephus, l.c., relates that soon after that display of flattery, the king saw an owl sitting on a rope above his head, and he regarded this, according to a prophecy formerly received in Rome from a German, as a herald of death, whereupon severe abdominal pains immediately followed, under which he expired after five days, at the age of fifty-four years. That *Luke* has not adopted this fable,—instead of which Eichhorn puts merely a sudden *shivering*,—is a consequence of his Christian view, which gives instead from its own sphere and tradition the *ἐπάταξεν* . . . *Θεῷ* as an exhibition of the divine Nemesis;

¹ Comp. Plat. *Legg.* vii. p. 817 C: *δημηγ. πρὸς παῖδας τε καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τὸν πάντα ὄχλον.*

² So Gerlach, p. 60, after Ranisch, *de Lucæ et Josephi in morte Her. Agr. consensu*, Lips. 1745; and Fritzsche, *Conject.* p. 13 f.

³ See Stallb. *ad Gorg.* p. 482 C, *ad Rep.* p.

830 E.

⁴ Tacit. *Hist.* ii. 90.

⁵ See xvii. 5, xix. 30, 33. Comp. on xix. 30.

⁶ Comp. 2 Sam. xxiv. 17; 2 Kings xix. 33; Isa. xxxvii. 36.

⁷ Dan. iv. 26-30.

therefore Eusebius¹ ought not to have harmonized the accounts, and made out of the owl an angel of death. Bengel: "*Adeo differt historia divina et humana.*" — ἀνθ' ὧν] *as a requital for the fact, that.*" — οὐκ ἔδωκε τὴν δόξαν τῷ Θεῷ] *he refused God the honour due to Him, inasmuch as he received that tribute of honour for himself, instead of declining it and directing the flatterers to the honour which belongs to God,* "nulli creaturae communicabilem," Erasmus;⁴ οὐκ ἐπέπληξε τοῖς, the flatterers, ὁ βασιλεὺς, οὐδὲ τὴν κολακείαν ἀσεβοῦσαν ἀπετρέψατο. How entirely different the conduct of Peter, x. 26, and of Paul and Barnabas, xiv. 14 f. ! — γενόμενος σκωληκόβρ.] similarly with Antiochus Epiphanes.⁵ This is not to be regarded as at variance with Josephus, who speaks generally only of pains in the bowels; but as a more precise statement, which is, indeed, referred by Baur to a Christian legend originating from the fate of Epiphanes, which has taken the abdominal pains that befell Herod as if they were already the gnawing worm which torments the condemned !⁶ Kühn,⁷ Elsner, Morus, and others, entirely against the words, have converted the *disease of worms* destroying the intestines⁸ into the *disease of lice*, φθειρίσσις, as if φθειρόβρωτος⁹ were used !—The word σκωληκόβρ. is found in Theoph. c. pl. iii. 12. 8 (†), v. 9. 1. — ἐξέψυξεν] namely, after five days. Joseph. l.c. But did not Luke consider the γενόμεν. σκωληκ. ἐξέψυχεν as *having taken place on the spot*? The whole brief, terse statement, the reference to a stroke of an angel, and the use of ἐξέψυξεν,¹⁰ render this highly probable (B⁷).

Ver. 24. A contrast—full of significance in its simplicity—to the tragical end of the persecutor: *the divine doctrine grew*, in diffusion, and *gained in number* of those professing it. Comp. vi. 7, xix. 20.

Ver. 25. Ὑπέστρεψαν] *they returned*, namely, to Antioch, xi. 27–30, xiii. 1. The statement in ver. 25 takes up again the thread of the narrative, which had been dropped for a time by the episode, vv. 1–24, and leads over to the continuation of the historical course of events in chap. xiii. The taking of ὑπέστρεψαν in the sense of the *pluperfect*,¹¹ rests on the erroneous assumption that the collection-journey of this passage coincides with Gal. ii. The course of events, according to the Book of Acts, is as follows:—While, κατ' ἐκείνου τὸν καιρὸν, ver. 1, Barnabas and Saul are sent with the collection to *Judaea*, xi. 30, there occurs in *Jerusalem* the execution of James and the imprisonment and deliverance of Peter,¹² and then,¹³ at *Caesarea*, the death of Herod.¹⁴ But Barnabas and Saul return *from Jerusalem*

¹ H. E. ii. 10.

² See, besides, Heinichen, Exc. II. ad Euseb. III. p. 356 ff.

³ See on Luke i. 20.

⁴ Isa. xlviii. 11. Comp. Joseph. l.c.

⁵ 2 Macc. ix. 5, 9. Observe how much our simple narrative—*became eaten with worms*—is distinguished from the overlaid and extravagantly embellished description in 2 Macc. ix. 9 (see Grimm *in loc.*). But there is no reason, with Gerlach, to explain σκωληκόβρ. figuratively (like the German *wurmlich*): *worm and shattered by pain.*

⁶ Mark ix. 44 f.; comp. Isa. xli. 44.

⁷ Ad Ael. V. II. iv. 28.

⁸ Bartholinus, *de morbis Bibl.* c. 23; Mead. *de morb. Bibl.* c. 15; and see the analogous cases in Wetstein.

⁹ Hesych. Mil. 40.

¹⁰ Comp. Acts v. 5, 10.

¹¹ "Jam ante Herodis obitum," etc., Heinrichs, Kuinoel.

¹² vv. 2–18.

¹³ Ver. 19.

¹⁴ vv. 20–23.

to Antioch.¹ From this it follows that, according to the Acts, they visited first the other churches of Judaea and came to Jerusalem *last*; so that the episode, vv. 1-23, is to be assigned to that time which Barnabas and Saul on their journey in Judaea spent with the different churches, *before they came to Jerusalem*, from which, as from the termination of their journey, they returned to Antioch. Perhaps what Barnabas had heard on his journey among the country-churches of Judaea as to the persecution of the Christians by Agrippa, and as to what befell James and Peter, induced him, in regard to Paul,² not to resort to the capital, until he had heard of the departure and perhaps also of the death of the king. — *συμπαράλαβ. κ.τ.λ.*] from Jerusalem; see ver. 12.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(τ') Herod. V. 1.

This king was the grandson of Herod the Great. He ruled, in some degree independently, over a larger domain than that of his grandfather. His revenues, according to Josephus, were very large—a sum calculated as equal to two millions of dollars. He was a man of ability and of royal magnificence; but crafty, selfish, and extravagant, vainglorious, unprincipled, and licentious. His reign was short, and was stained by many acts of oppression and cruelty. His death, the result of a loathsome and torturing disease, was an evident Divine rebuke of his blasphemous impiety. In this matter Josephus concurs with Luke in the main facts of the case. After his death Judea was again reduced to a Roman province. The three Herods are thus distinguished: "*Aschalonita necat pueros, Antipa Joannem, Agrippa Jacobum, Claudens in Carcere Petrum.*"

Renan, speaking of Herod, says: "This vile Oriental, in return for the lessons of baseness and perfidy he had given at Rome, obtained for himself Samaria and Judea, and for his brother Herod the kingdom of Chalcis. He left at Rome the worst memories; and the cruelties of Caligula were attributed in part to his counsels." "The orthodox [*Jews*] had in him a king according to their own heart."

(z') He killed James. V. 2.

Instigated by the Jews, with whom he sought to be popular, and whose ritual he zealously observed, Herod harassed the church by maltreating its members; and finding this course pleasing to the Jews, whose good-will he was anxious to secure, he seized James and beheaded him—a mode of death deemed very disgraceful by the Jews. The victim of this high-handed violence was James the *elder*, designated by our Lord a Son of Thunder. Very little is recorded concerning him in the Acts. He is to be distinguished from James the *younger*, son of Alphaeus; and also from James, the Lord's brother. The death of James verified the prediction that he should drink of his Master's cup. He is the

¹ Ver. 25.

² See on xi. 30.

only one of the twelve of whose death there is any account in Scripture, and probably the first of the twelve who died. The record of his "taking off" is very brief—only two words, *ἀνέλεν μαχαίρα*. Conjecture as to the cause of such brevity is vain. There is a tradition which states that his accuser, or the officer who led him to the judgment-seat, was so influenced by the conduct and confession of the apostle, that he avowed himself a Christian, and, having asked and received the kiss of pardon from James, suffered martyrdom with him. "The accuracy of the sacred writer," says Paley, "in the expressions which he uses here is remarkable. There was no portion of time for thirty years before, or ever afterwards, in which there was a king at Jerusalem, a person exercising that authority in Judea, or to whom that title could be applied, except the last three years of Herod's life, within which period the transaction here recorded took place."

(A⁹) *Peter in prison.* V. 5.

In the war of extermination which Herod had been instigated to wage against the Christians he used the policy of first removing the most marked ringleaders. He had cut off James, the brother of John, Peter's oldest friend, and one of the three highly favored by the Master, by a sudden and terrible death, so as to strike terror into the hearts of the disciples. This first act of the bloody tragedy had been played with success, and a second is about to open. There remained now no one, unless Saul of Tarsus, more obnoxious or more to be feared than the dauntless, intrepid son of Jonas. He therefore is next seized, and cast into prison, under many guards—a precaution surely unnecessary, for his friends had no apparent means by which to affect his rescue. But possibly some of the courtiers might have heard that he had once before, in some wonderful way, escaped from prison; and hence this double security. Not until after the feast of the passover would the punctilious monarch order his execution. Meantime the afflicted and disconsolate disciples, conscious of their helplessness, turn to the Lord in earnest and continued prayer. The last night before the expected execution has come; the disciples are gathered together in prayer; the apostle, calm in his confidence and fearless in his faith, quietly sleeps between his guards. Ere the dawn of the morning a dazzling light fills the cell, and an angel arouses the prisoner, and orders him to put on his attire, as for a journey. He safely leads him past the first and second watches through the gate into the open street, and then leaves him. Peter, with difficulty realizing what had been done in his behalf, went to the house of Mary, mother of Mark, and sister of Barnabas, and found the brethren there still in prayer. Wordsworth thus beautifully writes on this passage: "Herod's soldiers were watching under arms at the door of the prison; Christ's soldiers were watching with prayer in the house of Mary. Christ's soldiers are more powerful with their arms than Herod's soldiers with theirs; they unlock the prison doors and bring Peter to the house of Mary." And when the answer to their prayer had been granted they could scarcely believe that Peter was really in person, among them. He related to them all the circumstances connected with his deliverance, and they were filled with joy. Peter prudently, in the meantime sought safety in concealment.—*εἰς κρυπὸν τὸν οὖν*. Alford says: "I see in these words a minute mark of truth in our narrative." Lechler (in Lange)

observes: "The event is indeed most graphically described, and exhibits no features that can embarrass any one who believes in the interposition of the living God, in the real world, and who admits the actual existence and the operation of angels. Hence no sufficient reason is apparent which could induce those who admit the miraculous character of the historical facts, nevertheless, to assert that legendary matter has been commingled with the pure historical elements," as Meyer in the text has done.

"All rationalistic explanations to account for this deliverance of Peter are in direct opposition to the narrative. According to Hezel, a flash of lightning shone into the prison, and loosened the chains of Peter. According to Eichhorn and Heinrichs, the jailor, or others with his knowledge, delivered Peter without the apostle being conscious to whom he owed his freedom; and as the soldiers are a difficulty in the way of this explanation, they suppose that a sleeping draught was administered to them. All this is mere trifling. Others endeavor to get rid of the miraculous by questioning the correctness of the narrative. Meyer and de Wette think that the truth is here so mixed up with the mythical element that it is impossible to affirm what took place. Baur supposes that Herod himself delivered the apostle, as he found, in the interval, that the people were not gratified by the death of James, but that, on the contrary, that proceeding had made him unpopular. Neander passes over the narrative with the remark: 'By the special providence of God Peter was delivered from prison.' Whenever the miraculous in the narrative is given up, the only resource is the mythical theory—to call in question the truth of the history—as all natural explanations are wholly unavailing. The narrative, here, however, has no resemblance to a myth; there is a naturalness and freshness about it which remove it from all legends of a mythical description." (*Glaag.*)

Renan even admits in a note to chapter 14th of "The Apostles:" "The account in the Acts is so lively and just that it is difficult to find any place in it for any prolonged legendary elaboration."

(2^d) *Death of Herod.* V. 23.

Josephus informs us that Herod died in the fifty-fourth year of his age, in the seventh of his reign, having reigned only three years over the whole of Palestine. "But Herod deprived this Matthias of the high priesthood, and burnt the other Matthias, who had raised a sedition with his companions, alive. And that very night there was an eclipse of the moon. But now Herod's distemper greatly increased upon him after a severe manner, and this by God's judgment upon him for his sins, for a fire glowed in him slowly." He further speaks of putrefaction, of convulsions, of worms, of fetid breath, and loathsomeness generally. He says also that it was said by those who understood such things that God inflicted this punishment on the king for his great impiety. Just before his death he summoned the principal men of the entire Jewish nation to come to him. When they came the king was in a wild rage against them all, the entirely innocent as well as those against whom there might be ground of accusation. He ordered them all to be shut up in the Hippodrome, and left most solemn injunctions with his brother-in-law, Alexis, that when he died they should all be put to death, so that there might be a general mourning at his decease. He acted like a madman, and even had a

design of committing suicide. A more miserable death scene has never been portrayed than Josephus gives of the impious, infamous, and atrociously malignant and cruel Herod. (*Josephus Antiq.* xvii. 6, 5, and 7, and 8.) The points of difference between the account given by Luke and the history of Josephus are few and unimportant, and easily reconciled. There is really no contradiction in the narratives at all, and therefore it is wholly superfluous on the part of any commentator to have recourse to mythical explanations; as if the worms—mentioned however by Josephus as well as by Luke—had reference to the gnawing worm of remorse which preys upon the consciously guilty.

CHAPTER XIII.

VER. 1. *ἦσαν δέ*] So Lachm. Tisch. Born. But Elz. and Scholz add *τινές*, against A B D M, min. vss. Vig. A hasty addition, from the supposition that all the teachers and prophets of the church of Antioch could not be named. — Ver. 4. *οὗτοι*] Lachm. Tisch. read *αὐτοί*, after A B M, min. Vulg. Syr. utr. Ambr. Vig.; Born. has *οἱ* only, after D, Ath. As the reading of C is not clear, the preponderance of witnesses, which alone can here decide, remains in favour of the reading of Lachm. — Ver. 6. *ὀλην*] is wanting in Elz., but is supported by decisive testimony. How easily would transcribers, to whom the situation of Paphos was not precisely known, find a contradiction in *ὀλην* and *ἀχρι Πάφου*! — *ἀνδρα τινά*] So Lachm. Tisch. Born., after A B C D M, min. Chrys. Theophyl. Lucif. and several vss. After *τινά*, E, 36, Vulg. Sahid. Slav. Lucif. have *ἀνδρα*. But Elz. and Scholz omit *ἀνδρα*, which, however, is decisively attested by those witnesses, and was easily passed over as quite superfluous. — Ver. 9. The usual *καὶ* before *ἀπενίστας* is deleted, according to decisive evidence, by Lachm. Tisch. Born. — Ver. 14. *τῆς Πισιδίας*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *τῇ Πισιδίᾳ*, after A B C M. But it lacks any attestation from the vss. and Fathers. Therefore it is the more to be regarded as an old alteration (it was taken as an adjective like *Πισιδικός*). — Ver. 15. After *εἰ* Lachm. Born. Tisch. have *τις*, which has preponderant attestation, and from its apparent superfluity, as well as from its position between two words beginning with E, might very easily be omitted. — Ver. 17. After *τούτου* Lachm. reads, with Elz., *Ἰσραήλ*, which also Born. has defended, following A B C D M, vss. Its being self-evident gave occasion to its being passed over, as was in other witnesses *τούτου*, and in others *λαοῦ τούτου*. — Ver. 18. *ἐτροφοφ.*] So (after Mill, Grabe, and others) Griesb. Matthaei, Lachm. Scholz, Tisch., following A C* E, min. vss. But Elz. Tisch. and Born. have *ἐτροποφ.* (*mores eorum sustinuit*, Vulg.). An old insertion of the word which came more readily to hand in writing, and was also regarded as more appropriate. See the exegetical remarks. — Ver. 19. *κατεκληροδόμησεν*] Elz. reads *κατεκληροδότησεν*, against decisive witnesses. An interpretation on account of the active sense. — Ver. 20. *καὶ μετὰ . . . ἔδωκε*] Lachm. reads *ὥς ἔτεσι τετρακοσίοις καίπε νήκοντα, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔδωκεν*, which Griesb. has recommended and Born. adopted, after A B C M, min. Vulg. An alteration, in order to remove somehow the chronological difficulty. — Ver. 23. *ἤγαγε*] Elz. and Born. read *ἤγειρε*, in opposition to A B E G H M, min. and several vss. and Fathers. An interpretation in accordance with ver. 22. — Ver. 27. *ἀπεστύλη*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐξαπεστύλη*, which is so decidedly attested by A B C D M, min. Chrys. that the *Recepta* can only be regarded as having arisen from neglect of the double compound. — Ver. 31. *νῦν*] is wanting in Elz., but is, according to important attestation, to be recognized as genuine, and was omitted because those who are mentioned were *already long ago* witnesses of Jesus. Hence others have *ἀχρι νῦν* (D. Syr. p. Vulg. Cant.; so Born.); and others still, *καὶ νῦν* (Arm.). — Ver. 32. *αὐτῶν ἡμῖν*] Sahid. Ar. Ambr. ms. Bed. gr. have only

αὐτῶν. A B C* D M, Aeth. Vulg. Hil. Ambr. Bed. have only *ἡμῶν* (so Lachm. and Born., who, however, conjectures *ἡμῖν*¹), for which Tol. read *ὁμῶν*. Sheer alterations from want of acquaintance with such juxtaposition of the genitive and dative. — Ver. 33. τῷ πρώτῳ] Elz. and Scholz read τῷ δευτέρῳ (after ψαλμῷ). But τῷ πρώτῳ, which (following Erasm. and Mill) Griesb. Lachm. (who places it after *γέγραπται*, where A B C M, lo^u. 40 have their τῷ δευτέρῳ) Tisch. Born. have adopted, is, in accordance with D, Or. and several other Fathers, to be considered as the original, which was supplanted by τῷ δευτέρῳ according to the usual numbering of the Psalms. The bare ψαλμῷ, which Hesych. presb. and some more recent codd. have, without any numeral, is, although defended by Bengel and others, to be considered as another mode of obviating the difficulty erroneously assumed. — Ver. 41. ὁ] Elz. reads *ὧ*, which, as the LXX. at Hab. i. 5 has *δ*, would have to be preferred, were not the quite decisive external attestation in favour of *δ*. — The second *ἔργον* is wanting in D E G, min. Chrys. Cosm. Theophyl. Oec. and several vss. ; but it was easily omitted, as it was regarded as unnecessary and was not found in the LXX. l.c. — Ver. 42. αὐτῶν] Elz. reads *ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς τῶν Ἰουδαίων*. Other variations are *αὐτῶν ἐκ τ. συναγ. τ. Ἰουδ.* or *τῶν ἀποστόλων ἐκ τ. συναγ. τ. Ἰουδ.* Sheer interpolations, because ver. 42 begins a church lesson. The simple *αὐτῶν* has decisive attestation. — After *παρεκά'ουν* Elz. has *τὰ ἔθνη*, which, although retained by Matthaei, is spurious, according to just as decisive testimony. It was inserted, because it was considered that the request contained here must not, according to ver. 45, be ascribed to the Jews, but rather to the Gentiles, according to ver. 48. — Ver. 43. After *προσέλαλ.* A B (?) C D M, vss. Chrys. have *αὐτοῖς* (so Lachm. and Born.). A familiar addition. — *προσμένειν*] Elz. reads *ἐπιμένειν*, against decisive evidence. — Ver. 44. *ἐχομένῳ*] Elz. reads *ἐρχομένῳ*, against A C* E*, min. An alteration, from want of acquaintance with this use of the word, as in Luke xiii. 33 ; Acts xx. 15, xxi. 26. — Ver. 45. *ἀντιλέγοντες καί*] is wanting in A B C G M, min and several vss. (erased by Lachm.). E has *ἐναντιούμενοι καί*. Both are hasty emendations of style. — Ver. 50. *τὰς ἐσχ.*] Elz. reads *καὶ τὰς ἐσχ.*, against decisive testimony. *καί*, if it has not arisen simply from the repetition in writing of the preceding syllable, is a wrongly inserted connective.

With chap. xii. commences the second part of the book, which treats chiefly of the missionary labors and fortunes of Paul. First of all, the special choice and consecration of Barnabas and Paul as missionaries, which took place at Antioch, are related, vv. 1-3 ; and then the narrative of their first missionary journey is annexed, ver. 4-xiv. 28. These two chapters show, by the very fact of their independent commencement entirely detached from the immediatly preceding narrative concerning Barnabas and Saul,² by the detailed nature of their contents, and by the conclusion rounding them off, which covers a considerable interval without further historical data, that they have been *derived from a special documentary source*, which has, nevertheless, been subjected to revision as regards diction by Luke.³ This documentary

¹ Lachmann, *Præf.* p. ix., conjectured *ἐφ' ἡμῶν*: "*nostro tempore*."

² Lekebusch, p. 108, explains this abrupt isolation as *designed*; the account emerges *solemnly*. But to this the simplicity of the

following narrative does not correspond. Comp. Schleiermacher, *Einl.* p. 333 f.

³ See also Bleek in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1836, p. 1042.

source, however, is not to be determined more precisely, although it may be conjectured that it originated in the church of Antioch itself, and that the oral communications mentioned at xiv. 27 as made to that church formed the foundation of it from xiii. 4 onward. The assumption of a *written* report made by the two missionaries,¹ obtains no support from the living apostolic mode of working, and is, on account of xiv. 27, neither necessary nor warranted. Schwanbeck considers the two chapters as a portion of a biography of Barnabas, to which also iv. 36 f., ix. 1-30, xi. 19-30, xii. 25 belonged; and Baur² refers the entire section to the apologetic purpose and literary freedom of the author (c³).

Ver. 1. This mention and naming of the prophets and teachers is intended to indicate how rich Antioch was in prominent resources for the sending forth messengers of the gospel, which was now to take place. Thus the mother-church of Gentile Christianity had become the *seminary* of the mission to the Gentiles. The order of the persons named is, without doubt, such as it stood in the original document: hence Barnabas and Saul are *separated*; indeed, Barnabas is placed first—the arrangement appears to have been made according to seniority—and Saul last; it was only by his missionary labours now commencing that the latter acquired in point of fact his superiority. — κατὰ τὴν οὖσαν ἐκκλησίαν] *with the existing church*. ἐκεῖ is not to be supplied.⁴ This οὖσαν is retained from the original document; in connection with what has been already narrated, it is superfluous. — κατὰ, *with*, according to the conception of, here official, direction.⁵ — προφῆται κ. διδάσκαλοι] *as prophets*⁶ *and teachers*, who did not speak in the state of apocalyptic inspiration, but communicated instruction in a regular and rational unfolding of doctrine.⁷ — The five named are not to be regarded only as a part, but as *the whole body* of the prophets and teachers at Antioch, in keeping with the idea of the *selection* which the Spirit designed. To what *individuals* the predicates “prophet” or “teacher” respectively belong, is not, indeed, expressly said; but if, as is probable in itself and in accordance with iv. 36, the prophets are mentioned first and then the teachers, the three first named are to be considered as prophets, and the other two as teachers. This division is indicated by the position of the particles: (1) *τέ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ*; (2) *τέ . . . καὶ*.⁸ — That the prophets of the passage before us, particularly Symeon and Lucius, were included among those mentioned in xi. 27, is improbable, inasmuch as Agabus is not here named again. *Those* prophets, doubtless, soon returned to Jerusalem. — Concerning *Simeon* with the Roman name *Niger*,⁹ and *Lucius of Cyrene*,¹⁰ who is not identical with the evangelist Luke, nothing further is known. The same is also the case with Menahem (מנחם), who had been σύντροπος of the tetrarch Herod, i.e. of Antipas.¹⁰ But whether σύντροπος is, with the Vulgate, Cornelius a Lapide,

¹ Olshausen.

² I. p. 104 ff.

³ Comp. Rom. xiii. 1. [500].

⁴ Bernbardy, p. 240; Wüster, p. 374 (E. T.).

⁵ See on xi. 27.

⁶ 1 Cor. xii. 28; Eph. iv. 11.

⁷ Comp. Kühner, *ad. Xen. Mem.* ii. 3. 19; Baenlein, *Parth.* p. 219 f.

⁸ Sueton. *Aug.* 11, al.

⁹ Rom. xvi. 21?

¹⁰ See Walch, *de Menachemo συντρόφῳ Ἡρώδου*, Jen. 1768.

Walch, Heumann, Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others, to be understood as *foster-brother, contactaneus*,¹ so that Menahem's mother was Herod's nurse; or, with Erasmus, Luther, Calvin, Grotius, Raphel, Wolf, Heinrichs, Baumgarten, Ewald, and others, *brought up with, contubernalis*,—cannot be determined, as either may be expressed by the word.² The latter meaning, however,³ makes the later *Christian* position of Menahem *the more remarkable*, in that he appears to have been brought up at the court of Herod the Great. At all events he was already an old man, and had become a Christian earlier than Saul, who is placed after him (v³).

Ver. 2. Λειτουργούντων . . . τῷ Κυρίῳ] λειτουργεῖν, the usual word for the temple-service of the priests,⁴ is here transferred to the church (αὐτῶν) engaged in *Christian* worship,⁵ in accordance with the holy character of the church, which had the ἀγίατης, the χρίσμα of the Spirit,⁶ and indeed was a ἱεράτευμα ἁγίων.⁷ Hence: *while they performed holy service to the Lord Christ, and, at the same time, fasted.* Any more specific meaning is too narrow, such as, that it is to be understood of *prayer*, Grotius, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, and many others, on account of ver. 3, but see on that passage, or of *preaching*, Chrysostom, Oecumenius, and others in Wolf. Both without doubt are *included*, not, however, the *mass*, as Catholics hold; but certainly the *spiritual songs*.⁸ — εἶπε τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον] *the Holy Spirit said*,⁹ namely, by one or some of these λειτουργοῦντες, probably by one of the *prophets*, who announced to the church the utterance of the Spirit revealed to him. — ὅγ] with the imperative makes the summons more decided and more urgent.¹⁰ — μοι] *to me*, for my service. — ὃ προσκεκλημαι αὐτοῖς] *for which*, description of the design, *I have called them to me*,¹¹ namely, to be my organs, interpreters, instruments in the propagation of the gospel. The utterance of the Spirit consequently refers to an internal call of the Spirit already made to both, and that indeed before the church, “ut hi quoque scirent vocationem illorum eique subscriberent,” Bengel. The preposition is not repeated before δ, = εἰς δ, because it stands already before τὸ ἔργον, according to general Greek usage.¹²

¹ Comp. Xen. Epā. ii. 3.

² See Wetstein and Kuinoel.

³ Comp. 1 Macc. i. 6; 2 Macc. ix. 29; and see, in general, Jacobs, *ad Anthol.* XI. p. 38.

⁴ LXX. Ex. xxviii. 31; Num. iv. 38; Ex. xl. 48; Judith iv. 14; Heb. x. 11; comp. on Rom. xv. 27.

⁵ The reference of αὐτῶν not to the collective ἐκκλησία, but to the prophets and teachers named in ver. 1 (Erasmus, Beza, Calvin, and many others, including Baumgarten, Hoelemann, *neue Bibelstud.* p. 299; Laurent. *neut. Stud.* p. 146), is not to be approved on account of ἀπορίσσει and on account of ver. 3. The whole highly important missionary act would, according to this view, be performed only in the circle of five persons, of whom, moreover, two were the missionaries themselves destined by the Spirit, and the church as such would have taken no part at all, not being even represented by its presbyters, — a proceeding which neither agrees with the fellowship of the Spirit in the constitution of the apostolic church, nor corresponds with the analogous concrete cases of the choice of an apostle, chap. i. and of the deacons, chap. vi. Comp. also xiv. 27, where the missionaries, on their return, make their report to the church. Moreover, it is evident of itself that the prophets and teachers are *included* in αὐτῶν.

⁶ 1 John ii. 20.

⁷ 1 Pet. ii. 5.

⁸ See on Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16.

⁹ Comp. on xx. 28.

¹⁰ Baumlein, *Pertik.* p. 104 f. Comp. on Luke ii. 15.

¹¹ xvi. 10.

¹² See Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* ii. 1. 32; Stallb. *ad. Phaed.* p. 76 D; Winer, p. 306 (E. T. 594 f.).

Ver. 3. The translation must be: *Afterwards, after having fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them*, as the consecration communicating the gift of the Spirit for the new and special holy office,¹ *they sent them away*. For there is here meant a solemnity specially appointed by the church on occasion of that address of the Spirit, different from the preceding, ver. 2; and not the termination thereof.² This is evident from the words of Luke himself, who describes this act differently, *νηστεύσ. κ. προσευξ.*, from the preceding, *λειτουργ. κ. νηστ.*, and by *τότε* separates it as something later; and also because *νηστεύσαντες*, in the sense of "*when they had finished fasting*," does not even give here any conceivable sense. — *ἀπέλυσαν*] What the Spirit had meant by *εἰς ἔργον, ὃ προσέκλ. αὐτοῖς*, might, when they heard that address, come directly home to their consciousness, especially as they might be acquainted in particular with the destination of Saul at ix. 15; or might be explained by the receiver and interpreter of the Spirit's utterance. — That, moreover, the *imposition of hands* was not by the whole church, but by its representatives the *presbyters*,³ was obvious of itself to the reader.

Vv. 4, 5. *Αἱροί* (see the critical remarks): such was the course taken with them; *they themselves*, therefore, *ipsi igitur*. — *ἐκπεμθ. ὑπὸ τοῦ πνεύμ.*] for "*vocatio prorsus divina erat; tantum manu Dei oblatos amplexa erat ecclesia*," Calvin. — They turned themselves at first to the quarter where they might hope most easily to form connections—it was, in fact, the first attempt of their new ministry—to *Cyprus*, the native country of Barnabas, iv. 36, to which the direct route from Antioch by way of the neighbouring *Seleucia*, in Syria, also called *Pieria*, and situated at the mouth of the Orontes, led. Having there embarked, they landed at the city of *Salamis*, on the eastern coast of the island of Cyprus. — *γενόμε. ἐν*] *arrived at*. Often so in classical authors since Homer.⁴ — *Ἰωάννην*] See on xii. 12. — *ὑπηρέτην*] *as servant*, who assisted the official work of the apostles by performing external services, errands, missions, etc., probably also acts of baptism.⁵ "*Barnabas et Paulus divinitus nominati, atque his liberum fuit alios adsciscere*," Bengel. — As to their practice of preaching in the *synagogues*, see on ver. 14. (E').

Vv. 6, 7. *Ὀλην τὴν νήσον*] For *Paphos*, i.e. New Paphos, the capital and the residence of the proconsul, sixty stadia to the north of the old city celebrated for the worship of Venus, lay quite on the opposite western side of the island.⁶ — *μάγον*] see on viii. 9. Whether he was precisely a representative of the cabalistic tendency,⁷ cannot be determined. But perhaps, from the Arabic name *Elymas*, which he adopted, he was an *Arabian Jew*. *μάγον*, although a substantive, is to be connected with *ἄνδρα*,

¹ Comp. on vi. 6.

² Kuinoel and many others: "*jejunio et precibus peractis*."

³ Not by the *prophets and teachers* (Otto, *Pastoralbr.* p. 61; Hoelemann, l.c.); for the subject of vv. 2, 3 is the church, and its representatives are the *presbyters*, xx. 17, 23, xl. 30, xv. 2-23; 1 Tim. iv. 14. The church sends

the two missionaries to the Gentiles, and consecrates them by its *office-bearers* (Rom. xii. 8; 1 Tim. v. 17).

⁴ See Nägelsbach on the *Illad*, p. 225, ed. 3.

⁵ x. 48; 1 Cor. i. 14.

⁶ See Forbiger, *Geogr.* I. p. 969 f.

⁷ Baumgarten.

iii. 14. — Βαρισοῦς] i.e. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, *filius Jesu* (*Josuae*). The different forms of this name in the Fathers and versions, *Barjeu*, *Barsuma*, *Barjesuban*, *Βαρισουσάν*, have their origin in the reverence and awe felt for the name of *Jesus*. — ἀνθυπάτω] Cyprus, which Augustus had restored to the senate, was, it is true, at that time a *propraetorian* province;¹ but all provincial rulers were, by the command of Augustus, called *proconsules*.² — συνετῶ] although the contrary might be suspected from his connection with the sorcerer. But his *intelligence* is attested partly by the fact that he was not satisfied with heathenism, and therefore had at that time the Jewish sorcerer with him in the effort to acquire more satisfactory views; and partly by the fact that he does not feel satisfied even with him, but asks for the publishers of the new doctrine. In general, sorcerers found at that time welcome receptions with Gentiles otherwise very intelligent.³ — τὸν λόγ. τοῦ Θεοῦ] Description of the new doctrine *from the standpoint of Luke*. See, moreover, on viii. 25.

Ver. 8. Ἐλύμας] The Arabic name, عَلِيْمٌ, *sapiens*, κατ' ἐξοχήν: *magus*,⁴

by which Barjesus chose to be designated, and which he probably adopted with a view to glorify himself as the channel of Arabian wisdom by the corresponding Arabic name. — ὁ μάγος] Interpretation of Ἐλύμας, added in order to call attention to the significance of the name.⁵ — διαστρέψαι ἀπό] a well-known pregnant construction, which Valckenaer destroys arbitrarily, and in such a way as to weaken the sense, by the conjecture ἀποστρέψαι: *to pervert* and turn aside *from the faith*. Comp. LXX. Ex. v. 4.

Ver. 9. Σαῦλος δὲ, ὁ καὶ Παῦλος] sc. λεγόμενος.⁶ — As Saul, ἡμεῖς, the *longed for*, is here for the first time and always henceforth⁷ mentioned under his Roman name *Paul*, but before this, equally without exception, only under his Hebrew name, we must assume a *set* historical purpose in the remark ὁ καὶ Παῦλος introduced at this particular point, according to which the reader is to be reminded of the relation — otherwise presupposed as well known — of this name to the historical connection before us. It is therefore the most probable opinion, because the most exempt from arbitrariness, that the name *Paul* was given to the apostle as a memorial of the conversion of *Sergius Paulus* effected by him.⁸ “A primo ecclesiae spolio, proconsule Sergio Paulo, victoriae suae trophaea retulit, erexitque vexillum, ut Paulus diceretur e Saulo.”⁹ The same view is adopted by Valla, Bengel, Olshausen, Baumgarten, Ewald; also by Baur,¹⁰ according to whom, however, *legend* alone has wished to connect the change of name somehow adopted

¹ Dio Cass. liv. 4.

² Dio Cass. liii. 13.

³ Lucian. *Alex.* 30, Weiststein *in loc.*

⁴ Comp. Hyde, *de relig. vet. Pers.* p. 373 f.

⁵ Comp. Bornemann, *Schol.* in *Luc.* p. lviii.

⁶ Schaefer, *ad Bos Ell.* p. 313.

⁷ Comp. the name *Abraham* from Gen. xvii. 5 onwards.

⁸ Lange, *apost.* *Zeitalt.* p. 308 (comp. Herzog's *Encycl.* XI. p. 243), sees in the name

Paul (the little) a contrast to the name *Elymas*; for he had in the power of *Amulley* confronted this *master of magic*, and had in a N. T. character repeated the victory of David over Goliath. Against this play of the fancy it is decisive, that *Elymas* is not termed and declared a *master of magic*, but simply ὁ μάγος. [ii. 5.]

⁹ Jerome *in ep. ad Philem.*; comp. *de vir.*

¹⁰ I. p. 106, ed. 2.

by the apostle — which contains a parallel with Peter, Matt. xvi. 16 — with an important act of his apostolic life.¹ Either the apostle himself now adopted this name, possibly at the request of the proconsul,² or — which at least excludes entirely the objection often made to this view, that it is at variance with the modesty of the apostle — the *Christians, perhaps first of all his companions at the time, so named him in honourable remembrance of that memorable conversion effected on his first missionary journey.* Kuinoel, indeed, thinks that the servants of the proconsul may have called the apostle, whose name Saul was unfamiliar (?) to them, Paul; and that he thenceforth was glad to retain this name as a Roman citizen, and on account of his intercourse with the Gentiles. But such a purely Gentile origin of the name is hardly reconcilable with its universal recognition on the part of the Christian body. Since the time of Calvin, Grotius, and others, the opinion has become prevalent, that it was only for the sake of intercourse with those without, as the ambassador of the faith among the Gentiles, that the apostle bore, according to the custom of the time, the Roman name.³ Certainly it is to be assumed that he for this reason willingly assented to the new name given to him, and willingly left his old name to be forgotten; but the *origin* of the new name, occurring just here for the first time, is, by this view, not in the least explained from the connection of the narrative before us. — Heinrichs oddly desires to explain this connection by suggesting that on this occasion, when Luke had just mentioned *Sergius Paulus*, it had occurred to him that Saul also was called Paul. Such an accident is wholly unnatural, as, when Luke wrote, the name Saul was long out of use, and that of Paul was universal. The opinion also of Witsius and Hackspan, following Augustine, is to be rejected: that the apostle in humility, to indicate his spiritual transformation, assigned to himself the name, *Paulus* = *exiguus*; as is also that of Schrader,⁴ after Drusius and Lightfoot, that he received at his circumcision the double name.⁵ — *πλεσθεις πνεύμ. ἀγ.*] “*actu praesente adversus magum acrem*,” Bengel.⁶

Ver. 10. *Ῥαδιουργίας*] *knavery, roguery.* — *ὡς διαβόλου*] *i.e. a man whose condition of mind proceeds from the influence of the devil*, the arch-enemy of the kingdom of the Messiah.⁷ An indignant contrast to the name *Barjenu*. *διαβόλου* is treated as a *proper name*, therefore without the article.⁸ — *πάσης δικαιοσύνης*] of all, *that is right*, x. 35. — *διαστρέψων τὰς ὁδοὺς κυρ. τ. εὐθείας*] *Wilt thou not cease to pervert the straight—leading directly to the goal—ways of the Lord*, to give them a perverted direction? *i.e. applying this general reproach to the present case: Wilt thou, by thy opposition to us, and by thy endeavour to turn the proconsul from the faith,*⁹ *persist in so working that God's measures,*¹⁰ *instead of attaining their aim according to the divine intention, may be frustrated?* The straight way of God aimed here at the

¹ Comp. Zeller, p. 318.

² Ewald.

³ Comp. also Laurent, *neul. Stud.* p. 147.

⁴ *D. Ap. Paul.* II. p. 14.

⁵ Comp. also Wieseler, p. 222 f.

⁶ Comp. iv. 8, 31, vii. 55, xii. 53.

⁷ Polyb. xii. 10. 5, iv. 29. 4; Plut. *Cat. m.*

⁸ Comp. *ῥαδιουργία*, xviii. 14.

⁹ Comp. on John viii. 44.

¹⁰ 1 Pet. v. 8; Rev. xx. 2.

¹¹ Ver. 8.

¹² Rom. xi. 33; Rev. xv. 3.

winning of Sergius for the salvation in Christ, by means of Barnabas and Paul; but Elymas set himself in opposition to this, and was engaged in diverting from its mark this straight way which God had entered on, so that the divinely-desired conversion of Sergius was to remain unrealized. De Wette takes it incorrectly: to set forth erroneously the ways in which men should walk before God. On *διαστρέφω*, comp. in fact, Prov. x. 10; Isa. lix. 8; Micah iii. 9; and notice that the *διαστρέφειν κ.τ.λ.* was really that which the sorcerer strove to do, although without attaining the desired success. Observe, also, the thrice repeated emphatic *παντός . . . πάσης . . . πάσης*, and that *Κυρίου* is not to be referred to Christ, but to God, whom the son of the devil resists, as is proved from ver. 11.

Ver. 11. *Χεὶρ Κυρίου*] a designation, borrowed according to constant usage from the O. T.,¹ of "God's hand,"² and here, indeed, of the *punitive* hand of God, Heb. x. 31. — *ἐπὶ σέ*] *sc. ἐστὶ, is directed against thee.* — *ἐσθ*] The future is not imperative, but decided prediction.³ — *μὴ βλέπων τ. ἥλιον*] self-evident, but "auget manifestam sententiam."⁴ To the blind the sun is *φῶς ἀφεγγές.*⁵ — *ἄχρι καιροῦ*] for a season.⁶ His blindness was not to be permanent; the date of its termination is not given, but it must have been in so far known by Paul, seeing that this penal consequence would cease with the cause, namely, with the withstanding.⁷ With the announcement of the divine punishment is combined, by *ἄχρι καιροῦ*, the hint of future possible forgiveness. Chrysostom well remarks: τὸ ἄχρι καιροῦ δὲ οὐ κολάζοντος ἦν τὸ ῥῆμα, ἀλλ' ἐπιστρέφοντος· εἰ γὰρ κολάζοντος ἦν, διαπαντὸς ἂν αὐτὸν ἐποίησε τυφλόν.⁸ — *παραχρήμα δὲ ἐπέπεσεν κ.τ.λ.*] We are as little to inquire what kind of blindness occurred, as to suppose, with Heinrichs, that with the sorcerer there was already a tendency to blindness, and that this blindness actually now set in through fright. The text represents the blindness as a punishment of God without any other cause, announced by Paul as directly cognizant of its occurrence. — *ἀχλύς καὶ σκότος*] *dimness and darkness*, in the form of a climax. See on *ἀχλύς*, only here in the N. T., Duncan.⁹ — The text assigns no reason *why* the sorcerer was punished with blindness, as, for instance, that he might be humbled under the consciousness of his spiritual blindness.¹⁰ We must abstain from any such assertion all the more, that this punishment did not befall the similar sorcerer Simon. Rom. xi. 34.

Ver. 12. *Ἐπὶ τῇ διδαχῇ τ. Κυρίου*] For he rightly saw, both in that announcement of punishment by Paul, and in the fate of his sorcerer, something which had a connection with the doctrine of the Lord, that is, with the doctrine which Christ caused to be proclaimed by His apostles.¹¹ Its announcer had shown such a marvellous familiarity with the counsel of God, and its opponent had suddenly experienced such a severe punishment, that he was astonished at the doctrine, with which so evident a divine judg-

¹ LXX. Judg. ii. 15; Job xix. 21; 3 Macc. vi. 26; Eccles. xxxiii. 2.

² Luke i. 66, Acts xi. 21.

³ Comp. v. 9.

⁴ Quintil. ix. 3. 45.

⁵ Soph. O. C. 1546.

⁶ Comp. Luke iv. 18.

⁷ Ver. 8. Comp. on ver. 12.

⁸ Comp. Oecumenius.

⁹ Lex. Hom., ed. Rost, p. 198.

¹⁰ Comp. Baumgarten.

¹¹ See on viii. 25.

ment was connected. Comp. on the connection of the judgment concerning the doctrine with the miracle beheld, Mark i. 27. The *ἐπιστρέψας* obviously supposes the reception of *baptism*.¹—*Whether the sorcerer afterwards became a believer* the text does not, indeed, inform us; but the presumption of a future conversion is contained in *ἄχρι καιροῦ*, ver. 11, and therefore the question is to be answered in the affirmative; for Paul spoke that *ἄχρι καιροῦ*: *ἕως τῆ γνώμης διδοῖς*, Oecumenius. The Tübingen criticism has indeed condemned the miraculous element in this story and the story itself as an invented and exaggerated counterpart of the encounter of Peter with Simon Magus, chap. viii.,—a judgment in which the denial of miracles in general, and the assumption of dogmatic motives on the part of the author, are the controlling presuppositions.²

Vv. 13-15. Having put to the open sea again from Paphos, *ἀναχθέντες*, as xvi. 11, and frequently, also with Greek writers,³ they came in a northerly direction to *Perga*, the capital of Pamphylia with its famous temple of Diana,⁴ where John Mark parted from them⁵ and returned to Jerusalem, for what reason is not certain,—apparently from want of courage and boldness, see xv. 38. But they, without their former companion (*αἰροί*), journeyed inland to the north until they came to *Antioch* in Pisidia, built by Seleucus Nicanor, and made by Augustus a Roman colony,⁶ where they visited the synagogue on the Sabbath, comp. ver. 5. Their apostleship to the Gentiles had not cancelled their obligation, wherever there were Jews, to turn first to *these*; and to Paul, especially, it could not appear as cancelled in the light of the divine order: *Ἰουδαίῳ τε πρῶτον καὶ Ἑλλήνι*, Rom. i. 16, clearly known to him, of his ardent love to his people, Rom. ix. 1 ff., of his assurance that God had not cast them off, Rom. xi., as well as of his insight into the blessing which would arise to the Gentile world even from the rejection of the gospel by the Jews, Rom xi. 11. ff. Hence, although apostle of the Gentiles, he never excludes the Jews from his mission,⁷ but expressly includes them,⁸ and is wont to begin his labours with them. This we remark against the opinion, which is maintained especially by Baur and Zeller, that in the Book of Acts the representation of Paul's missionary procedure is unhistorically modified in the interest of Judaism.⁹ — *οἱ περὶ τὸν Παῦλον*] denotes the person and his companions,—*the company of Paul*.¹⁰ Now Paul, and no longer Barnabas, appears as the principal person. The conspicuous agency of the Gentile apostle at once in the conversion of Sergius, and in the humiliation of the sorcerer, has decided his superiority. — *τῆς Πισιδ.*] chorographic genitive.¹¹

¹ Comp. iv. 4, xi. 21, xix. 18.

² See Baur and Zeller; comp. also Schneckenburger, p. 58.

³ Comp. Luke viii. 22.

⁴ On the ruins, see Fellows' *Travels in Asia Minor*, p. 142 ff.

⁵ Ewald, p. 456, conjectures that now Titus (Gal. ii. 1) had appeared as an apostolic companion. But how natural it would have been for Luke at least here to mention Titus, who is never named by him!

⁶ On its ruins, see Hamilton's *Travels in Asia Minor*, I. p. 431, ff.

⁷ Comp. on the contrary, *ἐφ' ὧν*, Rom. xi. 18.

⁸ 1 Cor. ix. 20.

⁹ See, in opposition to it also, Kling in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 302 ff.; Lekebusch, p. 323 ff.

¹⁰ See on John xi. 19, and Valckenaer, p. 492 f.

¹¹ Krüger, § 47. 5. 3.

For other designations of this situation of the city, see Bornemann.—*ἐκάθισαν*] on the seats of the Rabbins, as Wolf, Wetstein, Kuinoel, think. Possibly; but it is possible, also, that they had already, before the commencement of the Sabbath, immediately on their arrival, announced themselves as teachers, and that *this* occasioned the request of the president to the strange Rabbins. — *τοῦ νόμου κ. τ. προφ.*] namely, in the *Parasha* and *Haphthara* for that Sabbath.¹ That, as Bengel thinks and Kuinoel and Baumgarten approve,² the *Parasha*, Deut. i.—because Paul, in ver. 18, hints at Deut. i. 31—and the corresponding *Haphthara*, Isa. i., were in the order of the reading, is uncertain, even apart from the fact that the modern Parshioth and Haphtharoth were fixed only at a later period.³ — *οἱ ἀρχισυνάγ.*] i.e. the college of rulers, consisting of the *ἀρχισυνάγωγος κατ' ἐξοχὴν* (חֲכָמִים שְׂמֹרֵת), and the elders associated with him. — *ἐν ὑμῖν*] *in animis vestris*.—*λόγος παρακλ.*] *a discourse of exhortation*, whose contents are an encouragement to the observance and application of the law and the prophets. For: “opus fuit expositoribus, qui corda eorum afficerent.”⁴ — *λέγετε*] *On λόγον λέγειν*, see Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 504.

Ver. 16. *Κατασ. τῇ χειρὶ*] See on xii. 17.—*οἱ φοβούμε. τ. Θεόν*] is here, as the distinction from *Ἰσραηλίται* requires, the formal designation of the *proselytes of the gate*, who, without becoming actual *Ἰσραηλίται* by circumcision, were yet worshippers of *Jehovah*, and attenders at the synagogues, where they had their particular seats.⁵ Against the unfavourable judgment, which the following speech has met with from Schneckenburger, Baur, and Zeller,—namely, that it is only an echo of the speeches of Peter and Stephen, a free production of the narrator,—we may urge as a circumstance particularly to be observed, that this speech is directed to those who were *still non-believers*, not, like the Epistles of the apostle, to Christians, and accordingly does not find in the Epistles any exactly corresponding standard with which to compare it; that, further, nothing un-Pauline occurs either in its contents or form,—on the contrary, the Pauline fundamental dogma of justification⁶ forms its important concluding main point,⁷ and the Pauline delicacy, prudence, and wisdom of teaching are displayed in its entire plan and execution; that, in particular, the historical introduction, although it may not have originated without some influence from Stephen's speech, and the latter may have, by the editing, been rendered still more similar, yet presents nothing which could not have been spoken by Paul, as the speech of Stephen was known to the apostle and must have made an indelible impression on him; and that the use of Ps. xvi.⁸ as a witness for the resurrection of Jesus, was as natural to Paul as it was to Peter, as, indeed, to Paul also Christ rose *κατὰ τὰς γραφάς*.⁹ The reasons, therefore, adduced against its originality in the

¹ See on Luke iv. 17.

² Comp. also Trip. *Paulus*, p. 194.

³ Zunz, *gottendienst. Fortr. d. Juden.* p. 6; comp. Hupfeld in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 843 f.

⁴ Gloss in *Babyl. Schabb.* f. 30, 2. Comp. Zunz, p. 332 f.

⁵ Comp. vv. 43, 59, xvii. 4, 17, xvi. 14, xviii. 7.

⁶ vv. 38 ff. do not contain a mere “timid allusion” to it, as Zeller thinks, p. 337.

⁷ In opposition to Baur's opinion (I. p. 117, ed. 2), that the author, after he had long enough made the Apostle Paul speak in a *Petrine* manner, felt that he must now add something specifically *Pauline*!

⁸ Comp. Acts ii. 25 ff.

⁹ 1 Cor. xv. 4.

main, are not sufficient, although, especially amidst our ignorance of the document from which the speech thus edited is taken, a more complete assertion of an originality, which is at all events only indirect, cannot be made good.¹

Vv. 17-22. An introduction very wisely prefixed to prepare the minds of the Jews, giving the historical basis of the subsequent announcement that the Messiah has appeared, and carried down to David, the royal Messianic ancestor and type; the leading thought of which is not *the free grace of God*, but generally *the divine Messianic guidance of the people* before the final appearance of the Messiah Himself.

Ver. 17. Τοῦ λαοῦ τούτου Ἰσρ. (see the critical remarks) refers with τούτου to the address ἄνδρες Ἰσρ., and with the venerated name Ἰσραὴλ the theocratic national feeling is appealed to.—ἐξελέξατο] *He chose for Himself*, namely, from the mass of mankind, to be His peculiar property. On τοὺς πατέρας ἡμ., the *patriarchs*, comp. Rom. ix. 5, xi. 1, 16. In them the people saw the channels and sureties of the divine grace.—ὑψωσεν] During the sojourn in Egypt, God *exalted* the people, making them great in number and strength, and especially distinguishing and glorifying them in the period directly before the Exodus by miraculous arrangements of Moses. The *history*, which Paul supposes as known, requires this interpretation, comp. already Chrysostom, who in ὑψωσεν finds the two points: εἰς πλῆθος ἐπέδωσαν and τὰ θαύματα δι' αὐτοὺς γέγονε. Others, among whom are Kuinoel, Olshausen, and de Wette, arbitrarily limit ὑψωσεν merely to *the increase of number*, appealing even to Gen. xlviii. 19, Ecclus. xlv. 21, 1. 22, where, however, ὑψοῦν, *as always*,² signifies nothing else than *to exalt*. The special nature of the exaltation is derived purely from the context. Calvin, Elsner, and Heinrichs suppose that the deliverance from Egypt is meant. But the exaltation, according to the text, occurred ἐν τῇ παροιμίᾳ ἐν γῇ Αἰγύπτῳ,³ during their sojourn as strangers in Egypt. Beza and Grotius think that it is the ὑψωσις of the people by and under Joseph that is meant. Erroneously, as ὑψωσεν stands in historical connection with the following ἐξήγαγεν.—μετὰ βραχίονος ὑψηλοῦ] *i.e.* without figure: ἐν τῇ ισχύϊ αὐτοῦ τῇ μεγάλῃ.⁴ Jehovah is conceived as a leader who advances *with up-lifted arm*, at the head of His people, for their defence against all their enemies.⁵

Vv. 18, 19. Ὡς] might be the *as* of the protasis, so that καί, ver. 19, would then be the *also* of the apodosis.⁶ But the common rendering *circiter* is simpler and more suitable to the non-periodic style of the entire context, as well as corresponding to the ὡς of ver. 20.—On the accentuation of τροσαρακοντατῆ, so Lachmann and Tischendorf, see Ellendt.⁷—ἐτροφοφόρ.] *He bore them as their nourisher*, as it were in his arms, *i.e.* he nourished and cherished them. There is here a reminiscence of the LXX.

¹ Comp. the thoughtful judgment of Weiss, *Mbl. Theol.* p. 220.

² Comp. 2 Cor. xi. 22.

³ Comp. particularly Isa. i. 2.

⁴ vii. 6, 29; Wisd. xix. 10.

⁵ LXX. Deut. iv. 37.

⁶ Comp. Ex. vi. 1, 6; Bar. ii. 11.

⁷ So Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 81. (E. T. p. 302).

⁸ *Lex. Soph.* I. p. 405 f.

Deut. i. 31, according to which passage God bore (ἔβη) the Israelites in the wilderness as a man (ἄνθρωπος) beareth his son. The LXX. has rendered this ἔβη by ἐτροφοφ., whence it is evident, as the image is borrowed from a *man*, that it is based on the derivation from ὁ τροφός and not from ἡ τροφός.¹ In the few other passages where the word is still preserved, *women* are spoken of—namely, 2 Macc. vii. 27, and Macar. Hom. 46. 8, where of a mother it is said : ἀναλαμβάνει καὶ περιβάλλει καὶ τροφοφορεῖ ἐν πολλῇ στοργῇ. But as in this place and in Deut. i. 31 the motion of a *male* τροφός is quite as definitely presented ;² usually τροφεύς,³ it follows that the two references, the male and the female, are linguistically justified in an equal degree ; therefore Hesychius explains ἐτροφοφόρησεν, entirely apart from sex, by ἐθρεψεν. From misapprehension of this, the word ἐτροποφ. was at an early period—among the Fathers, Origen already has it—introduced in Deut. l.c. ; *he bore their manners*,⁴ because the comparison of *God* to a nourishing *mother* or *nurse*, ἡ τροφός, was regarded as unsuitable,⁵ and following this reading in Deut. l.c., ἐτροποφ. was also adopted in our passage for the same reason.—[ἐβη ἐπτά] see Deut. vii. 1. *He destroyed them, i.e. καθελών.*—[κατεκληρον.] *He distributed to them for an inheritance.*⁷ This compound is foreign to other Greek writers, but common in the LXX. in an active and neuter signification. The later Greeks have κατακληρουχεῖν.

Ver. 20. *And afterwards*—after this division of the land among the Israelites—*He gave them, during about 450 years, judges*—Δ'ΩΔΨ, theocratic dictators, national heroes administering law and justice⁸—*until Samuel.* The dative ἐτεσι τετραχ. is dative of the time, *during* which something happens, comp. viii. 11.⁹ As Paul here makes *the judges* to follow *after the division of the land*, it is evident that he overleaps the time which Joshua yet lived *after* the division of the land, or rather includes it in the μετὰ ταῦτα, which in so summary a statement is the less strange, as Joshua was actually occupied until his death with the consolidation of the new arrangement of the land, Josh. xxiv. 1–28. But the 450 years are in contradiction with 1 Kings vi. 1, where the fourth year of Solomon's reign, the year of the building of the temple, is placed 480¹⁰ years after the Exodus from Egypt, which leaves only about 300 years for the period of the judges. But, on the other hand, the chronology of Josephus, who¹¹ reckons 592 years from the Exodus out of Egypt to the building of the temple, agrees with Paul in our passage.¹² If, namely, we reckon : (1) 40 years as the period of sojourn in the desert ; (2) 25 years as the period of Joshua's rule ;¹³ (3) 450 years as the duration

¹ So also Cyril, in *Oseam*, p. 182, in *Deut.* p. 415. [*f.* 45, *Et.* 409.]

² Comp. Plat. *Polit.* p. 268 A B, Eur. *Herc.*

³ See Lobbeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 316.

⁴ Cic. *ad Att.* xiii. 29, *Constitut.* ap. vii. 36, *Schol.* Arist. *Ran.* 1432.

⁵ With the Greeks their *fatherland* is often represented under this image. See Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 470 D.

⁶ See Thuc. i. 4, and Krüger in *loc.*

⁷ LXX. *Judg.* xi. 34 ; 1 Kings ii. 8 ; Isa. xiv. 2, 3 ; 3 E-dr. viii. 35.

⁸ See Nägelsbach in Herzog's *Encykl.* XIII. p. 23 ff. ; Bertheau, *Kommant.*

⁹ Comp. Joseph. *Antt.* i. 2. 5 : τὸ ὅσον ἡμεῖς τεσσαράκοντα ἔλας κατεφύετο. John ii. 20 ; Rom. xiv. 25 ; Winer, p. 285 (E. T. 274).

¹⁰ LXX. : 440.

¹¹ In *Antt.* viii. 8. 1, comp. x. 8. 5.

¹² In *Antt.* x. 10, c. Ap. ii. 2, he reckons 612 years for the same period, thus 20 years more, which comes still nearer to the statement of time in our passage ; see below.

¹³ Joseph. *Antt.* v. 1. 29.

of the judges, to Samuel inclusive, according to our passage ; (4) 40 years as the reign of Saul ;¹ (5) 40 years as the reign of David, 1 Kings ii. 11 ; (6) the first four years of Solomon's reign,—*there results from the Exodus out of Egypt to the building of the temple 599 years*, with which there remains a difference between Paul and Josephus, which is fully covered by *ὥς* in the text. Accordingly, it appears as the correct view that *Paul here follows the chronology entirely different from 1 Kings vi. 1, which is also followed by Josephus.*² This chronology arises from summing up all the numbers mentioned in the Book of Judges,³ 410 years, and adding 40 years for Eli ; by which, however, a total much too high results, as synchronistic statements are included in the reckoning. All attempts at reconciling our passage with 1 Kings vi. 1 bear the impress of arbitrariness and violence—namely : (1) that of Perizonius,⁴ and others, that in 1 Kings vi. 1 the years are not reckoned, in which the Israelites in the time of the judges were oppressed by heathen nations, with which view Wolf agrees ;⁵ (2) Cornelius a Lapide, Calovius, Mill, and others supply *γενόμενα* after *πεντήκοντα*, *post hæc, quæ spatio 450 annorum gesta sunt*, so that the *terminus a quo* is the birth of Isaac, in whom God chose the fathers ; from thence to the birth of Jacob are 60 years, from the birth of Jacob to the entrance into Egypt are 180 years, after which the residence in Egypt lasted 210 years, and then from the Exodus to the division of Canaan 47 years elapsed, making in all 447 years,—accordingly, *about 450 years*. With the reading of Lachmann, also, we must count in accordance with this computation. Comp. Beza. (3) Others have had recourse to *critical violence*. They suppose *either*⁶ that in this passage *τριακοσίους* is to be read (*τ'* for *ὅ*), or⁷ that *ὥς ἔτεσι τετρ. κ. πεντήκ.* is an addition of a marginal annotator, who⁸ reckoned thus from the birth of Isaac ; or, at least,⁹ that 1 Kings vi. 1 is corrupt ; in which case, however, Kuinoel grants that Paul follows a Jewish chronology of his time. — *ὡς Σαμουήλ*] *i.e.* until the end of the series of judges, which had commenced with Othniel and closed with Samuel, after which *Saul's* reign began. See ver. 21.

Ver. 21. *Κἀκεῖθεν*] *and from thence*. *ἐκεῖ* has only here in the N. T., as also in later Greek, a *temporal* reference, yet so that the time is conceived as something in space stretching itself out. So, too, in the passages in Bornemann.¹⁰ — *ἐτη τεσσαράκ.*] *Ἐβασίλευσε Σαούλ, Σαμουήλου ζώντος, ἐτη ὀκτὼ πρὸς τοῖς δέκα* τελευτήσαντος δὲ δύο καὶ εἰκοσι, Joseph. *Antt.* vi. 14. 9, according to the usual text, in which, however, *καὶ εἰκοσι* is spurious.¹¹ In the O. T. there is no express definition of the duration of Saul's reign. However,

¹ See on ver. 21.

² That, nevertheless, the reckoning of 480 years in 1 Kings vi. is not on account of our passage to be wholly rejected ; and how far, on the contrary, it is to be considered as correct, may be seen in Bertheau on *Judges*, *Introd.* p. xvi. ff.

³ *iii.* 8, 11, 14, 30, *iv.* 3, v. 31, vi. 1, vii. 28, *ix.* 23, x. 2, 3, 8, xii. 7, 9, 10, 14, xiii. 1, xv. 20.

⁴ *Orig. Aeg.* p. 321.

⁵ Comp. also Kell in the *Dörpt. Beitr.* II. p. 311.

⁶ Luther and Beza.

⁷ Vitringa and Heinrichs.

⁸ Heinrichs.

⁹ Voss, Michaelis, Kuinoel. [xiii. 28.

¹⁰ *Schol. in Luc.* p. 90 f., but not in Luke

¹¹ See Bertheau on *Judges*, p. 22.

the explanation¹ that ἐτη τεσσαράκ., which, in fact, contains the duration of ἔδωκεν . . . Σαούλ, embraces the time of Samuel and Saul together, is to be rejected as contrary to the text; and instead of it, there is to be assumed a tradition—although improbable in its contents, yet determined by the customary number 40—which Paul followed.

Ver. 22. Μεταστ. αὐτόν] cannot be explained of the death of Saul,² because there is no ἐκ τοῦ ζῆν³ or the like added, or at least directly suggested, from the context. The word is rather to be considered as *selected* and exactly corresponding to the known *history* of Saul, expressing the divine rejection recorded in 1 Sam. xv. 16 ff., and *deposition of this king from his office*, according to the current *usus loquendi*.⁴ — ὃ καὶ εἶπε μαρτυρήσας] *for whom He also bearing witness has said.* ὃ is governed by μαρτυρ.; and on εἶπε μαρτυρ., comp. i. 24: προσευξάμενοι εἶπον. — εὖρον Δαυὶδ κ.τ.λ.] Ps. lxxxix. 21 is here quite freely blended with 1 Sam. xiii. 14 in the inexact recollection of the moment, and formed into one saying of God, as indeed in Ps. lxxxix. 21 God is the speaker, but not in Sam. xiii. 14. — εὖρον] God had sought for the kingdom of His people a so rare man like David. — κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν μου] i.e. *as my heart desires him.* This and the following ὅς . . . μου is to be left without any more precise limitation—Eckermann, after the older commentators, supposes that it applies to the government of the people; Heinrichs: to the establishment of the theocracy—as the text does not furnish such a limitation, and πάντα τὰ θελ. forbids it. On these last words Bengel correctly remarks: “*voluntates, multas, pro negotiorum varietate.*”⁵

Vv. 23–25. Paul now proceeds to his main point, the announcement of the Messiah, the Son of David, as having appeared in Jesus,⁶ whom John already preached before His coming. — τοῦτον] with great emphasis, placed first and standing apart. — κατ’ ἐπαγγελίαν] according to promise, an essential element for the awakening of faith. Comp. ver. 32. — ἤγαγε τῷ Ἰσραὴλ . . . Ἰσραὴλ] He brought⁷ to the Israelites Jesus as deliverer, Messiah, John having previously preached before His coming a baptism of repentance, baptism obliging to change of mind, to all the people of Israel. — πρὸ προσώπου] ἰδῆ, i.e. *ante*, and that in a temporal sense.⁸ With τῆς ἐξόδου, according to the context, is meant the official, Messianic, emergence among the people. The Fathers strangely and erroneously refer it to the incarnation.⁹ — ὥς δὲ ἐπλήρου ὁ Ἰωάνν. τ. δρόμον] but when John fulfilled, was in the act of fulfilling,¹⁰ the course—without figure: the official work incumbent on him.¹¹ Paul considers John’s definite pointing to the ἐρχόμενος as that with which the course of the Baptist approached its termination; the δρόμος of the forerunner was actually concluded as regards its idea and purpose, when Jesus Himself publicly appeared. — τίνα με ἵπον. εἶναι:] is, with Erasmus, Castalio,

¹ Erasmus, Beza, Calovius, Wolf, Morus, Roemmüller, Heinrichs.

² Grotius, de Wette, also my former interpretation.

³ 3 Macc. vi. 12; Polyb. xxxii. 21. 2.

⁴ See Dan. ii. 21; 1 Macc. viii. 13; Luke xvi. 4; also in Greek writers.

⁵ Comp. Eph. vi. 6; Ps. cii. 7; 2 Macc. i. 8 v. 23. 24. 25.

⁶ Zech. iii. 8.

⁷ Gesenius, Thes. II. p. 1111.

⁸ See Suicer, Thes. I. p. 1042.

⁹ Imperfect; see Bernhardy, p. 372.

¹¹ Comp. xx. 24; 2 Tim. iv. 7; Gal. ii. 2.

Calvin, Beza, and many others, to be taken as a *question*; not, with Luther, Grotius, Kuinoel, Lachmann, Buttmann, as a relative clause: "quem me esse putatis, non sum," which, indeed, is linguistically justifiable,¹ but detracts from the liveliness of the speech."—οὐκ εἰμι ἐγώ] namely, *the Messiah*, John i. 20, as self-evidently the expected Person, who was vividly before the mind of John and of his hearers.²

Ver. 26. In affectionate address (ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί) earnestly appealing to the theocratic consciousness (ὦτοί γε. Ἀβρ.), Paul now brings home the announcement of this salvation, procured through Jesus, ὁ λόγος τῆς σωτ. ταύτης,³ to the especial interest of the hearers.⁴—ἐξαπεστάλη] namely, forth from God, ver. 23, x. 36, not from Jerusalem (Bengel). But this ὑμῖν . . . ἐξαπεστ. actually *took place* by the very arrival of Paul and his companions.

Ver. 27. Γάρ] Chrysostom leads to the correct interpretation: δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν ἀποσχισθῆναι τῶν τὸν φόνον τετολημμένων. In accordance with the contrast: ὑμῖν and οἱ κατοικοῦντες ἐν Ἱερουσ., the logical sequence is: "To you was the doctrine of salvation sent; for in Jerusalem the Saviour has been rejected;" therefore the preaching must be brought to those outside in the διασπορά, such as you are. It does not conflict with this view, that at all events the preaching would come to them as Jews;⁵ since the fundamental idea rather is, that, because Jerusalem has despised Christ, now in place of the inhabitants of Jerusalem the outside Jews primarily are destined for the reception of salvation. They are to step into the places of those as regards this reception of salvation; and the announcement of salvation, which was sent to them, was withdrawn from those and their rulers, the members of the Sanhedrim, on account of the rejection of the Saviour. Thus there is in γάρ the idea of divine retribution, exercised against the seat of the theocracy, and resulting in good to those outside at a distance;⁶ the idea of a Nemesis, by which those afar off are preferred to the nearest children of the kingdom.⁷ Most of the older commentators are silent on γάρ here. According to Erasmus, it is admonitory, according to Calvin, exhortatory to yet greater compliance; but in this case the special point must first be read between the lines. Contrary to the contrast of ὑμῖν and οἱ κατοικ. Ἱερουσ., γάρ, according to de Wette, is designed to introduce the exposition of the idea of σωτηρία; according to Baumgarten, to convey the hint that the informal (?) way, outwardly considered, in which the λόγος had reached Antioch, had its reason in the fact that the centre of the theocracy had resisted Jesus.—τοῦτον ἀγνοήσαντες κ.τ.λ.] not having known Him, i.e. Jesus, as the self-evident subject, they have also—καί, the also of the corresponding relation—fulfilled by their sentence, by the condemnation of Jesus, the voices of the prophets, which are read every Sabbath day. This fulfilment they effected involuntarily in their folly. But the prophecies had to be ful-

¹ Matt. x. 19, al.; Winer, p. 159 (E. T. 210); Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 216 (E. T. 251).

² Comp. Jas. iii. 15.

³ Comp. Mark xiii. 6; Luke xxi. 8; John xiii. 19.—On ver. 26 generally, com. Luke iii. 15 f.

⁴ Comp. on v. 20.

⁵ Comp. ii. 29, iii. 25 f.

⁶ Objection of de Wette.

⁷ Comp. τοῖς εἰς μακράν, ii. 39

⁸ Comp. Matt. xxi. 48.

filled, Luke xxiv. 35 f. ; 1 Cor. xv. 8. — ἀγνοήσαντες] a mild judgment, entirely in the spirit of Jesus.¹ Therefore not too lenient for Paul (Schneckenburger). Luther, Calvin, Grotius, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel, Hackett, and others refer ἀγνόησ. not only to τοῦτον, but also to καὶ τὰς φ. τ. προφ. : “qui hunc non norant, nec prophetarum oracula . . . intelligebant, eo condemnando effecerunt, ut haec eventu comprobarentur.” Unnecessarily harsh, as κρίναντες and ἐπλήρ. require different supplements. — τὰς κ. π. σάββ. ἀνακνωσκ.] a *pourneful* addition ; what infatuation ! — κρίναντες] *judging*, namely, Jesus. Following Homberg, others have referred it to the φωνὰς τ. πρ. : “and although judging, correctly valuing the voices of the prophets, they nevertheless fulfilled them.” Incorrect, because at variance with history, and because the resolution of the participle by *although* is not suggested by the context, but rather (τοῦτον ἀγνοήσαντες) forbidden.

Vv. 28, 29, Καὶ] *and*, without having found, they desired.² — καθελόντες . . . ἐθήκαν εἰς μνημ.] The subject is the inhabitants of Jerusalem and their rulers, as in the preceding. Joseph and Nicodemus³ were, in fact, both ; therefore Paul, although those were *favourably* inclined to Jesus, could in this summary narrative continue with the same subject, because an exact historical discrimination was not here of moment, and the taking down from the cross and the placing in the grave were simply the *adjuncts* of the crucifixion and the *premisses* of the corporeal *resurrection*, 1 Cor. xv. 4.⁴

Ver. 30. But *God*, after such extreme and unrighteous rejection of Jesus on the part of those men, what a glorious deed has *He* done ! Thus Paul paves the way to announce the highest Messianic σημεῖον of Jesus,⁵ the resurrection from the dead ; and that according to its certainty as matter of experience, as well as a fulfilment of the prophetic promise.⁶

Vv. 31–33. Ἐπὶ ἡμέρ. πλείους] *for several days*, as in Luke iv. 25.⁷ Instead of the argumentative ὅς, ὅσγε would be still more significant. — τοῖς συναναβᾶσιν κ.τ.λ.] Thus Paul according to this narrative, like Luke in the Gospel, follows the tradition which knows only *Jewish* appearances of the Risen One.⁸ — οἵτινες] *quippe qui*. — καὶ ἡμεῖς κ.τ.λ.] *we also*, on our part, engaged in the same work of preaching as those eye-witnesses, *announce unto you the promise made to the fathers, that, namely, God has completely fulfilled this*, etc. — ὅτι ταύτην κ.τ.λ.] contains the particular part of the ἐπαγγελία, the *promise of the Messiah generally*, which is announced. Entirely arbitrarily, Heumann, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others hold that it should be connected : εὐαγγελιζόμεθα, ὅτι τὴν πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας γενομ. ἐπαγγ. ὁ Θεὸς ἐκπεπλ., and that ταύτην is without significance. This very repetition of ταύτην has rhetorical emphasis.⁹ — ἐκπεπλήρωκε] stronger than the simple verb, ver. 27.¹⁰ — τοῖς

¹ Luke xxiii. 34. Comp. on ill. 17 ; see also 1 Cor. ii. 8.

² Ὁ ἀναρεθῆναι, comp. ii. 23, x. 39.

³ John xix. 38 f. [viii. 29 ; Mark xv. 46.

⁴ Ὁ καθελόντες ἀπὸ τ. ξύλου, comp. Josh.

⁵ Comp. Rom. i. 4.

⁶ vv 31, 32–37.

⁷ Nägelsbach on the *Itad*, p. 284, ed. 3.

⁸ See on Matt. xxviii. 10. Comp. i. 4.

⁹ Comp. ix. 30 ; see Dissen, *ad. Dem. de cor.* p. 223 ; Bernhardy, p. 283.

¹⁰ Comp. the passages from Xenoph. in Sturz, Herod. v. 35 : τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἐκπληρῶσαι, Plat. *Legg.* p. 964 B : ἐκπληρώσῃ τὸ χρεὶος ἅπαν, Polyb. i. 67. 1 : τὰς ἐλπίδας κ. τὰς ἐπαγγελίας ἐκπληροῦν, 8 Macc. i. 2, 22. Elsewhere not in the N. T., but comp. ἐκπληρώσεις, xxi. 26.

τέκνοις αὐτ. ἡμῖν] *for the benefit of their children, descendants, us.* The prefixing of τ. τέκν. αὐτ. has a peculiar emphasis. — ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν] *by this, that He raised up Jesus, from the dead.* This interpretation¹ is necessarily required by the connection, which is as follows : (1) The Jews have put to death Jesus, though innocent, and buried Him, vv. 28, 29. (2) But God has raised Him from the dead, as is certain from His appearance among His followers and their testimony, vv. 30, 31. (3) *By this resurrection of Jesus,* God has completely fulfilled to us the promise, etc., vv. 32, 33. (4) But the Raised One will, according to God's assurance, never again die, vv. 34–38. This, the only explanation accordant with the context, is confirmed by the purposely chosen ἐκπεπλήρωκε, as, indeed, the fulfilment of the promise begun from the very appearance of Jesus has, although secured already *essentially*, as Hofmann interprets the compound verb, only become *complete* by His resurrection. It has been objected that ἐκ νεκρῶν would have to be added to ἀναστήσας, as in ver. 34 ; but incorrectly, as the context makes this addition very superfluous, which yet is purposely added in ver. 34, in order that the contrast of μηκέτι μέλλοντα ὑποστρέφειν εἰς διαφθοράν might more strongly appear. The textual necessity of our interpretation excludes, accordingly, of itself the *other* explanation,² according to which ἀναστήσας is rendered like ὤρῃ, *prodire jubens, exhibens*, iii. 22, vii. 37. This rendering would hardly have been adopted and defended, had it not been thought necessary to understand Ps. ii. 7 of the appearance of Jesus upon earth. — ὡς . . . γέγραπται] denotes the ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν as the event which took place *according to*, besides other scriptural passages, *the saying* in Ps. ii. 7. — τῷ πρώτῳ] Formerly³—though not universally, yet frequently—the first Psalm was wont not to be separately numbered, but, as an introduction to the Psalter and certainly composed for this object, to be written along with the second Psalm, as it is even now found in mss. As, however, such a local citation of a passage is found neither in Paul's writings nor elsewhere in the N. T., it must be assumed that Paul did not himself utter the πρώτῳ, and that it was not even added by Luke ; but that he took it over from his documentary source—into which it had doubtless come, because it was esteemed particularly noteworthy that this prophecy should be found written on the very front of the Psalter (P³). — υἱός μου εἰ σὺ κ.τ.λ.] in the historical sense of the Psalm composed by Solomon on his anointing : *My son, as the theocratic king, thou art ; I, no other, have this day begotten thee*, made thee by thine anointing and installation to be this my son. But, according to the Messianic fulfilment of this divine saying, so far as it has been historically fulfilled—it is otherwise in Heb. i. 5—especially by the resurrection of the Messiah : *My Son, as the Messiah, thou art ; I am He who has this day, on the day of the resurrection, begotten Thee*, installed Thee into this divine Sonship by the resurrection, Rom. i. 4,—inasmuch, namely, as the

¹ Erasmus, Luther, Hammond, Clericus, Heumann, Morus, de Wette, Baumgarten, Lange, and others.

² Castalio, Calvin, Beza, Grotius, Calovius, Wolf, Bengel, Michaëlis, Rosenmüller, Hein-

richs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, Hofmann, Weissag. u. d. p. 173, Schriftbew. I. p. 123 and others.

³ See Wetstein.

resurrection was the actual guarantee, excluding all doubt, of that Sonship of Christ. Thus has God by the resurrection, after His humiliation, although He *was* from eternity God's Son, *constituted* Him the Son of God, He has *begotten* Him. Comp. ii. 36. The expression is not to be illustrated from πρωτότοκος ἐκ. τ. νεκρῶν, Col. i. 18 ;¹ because for denoting the installation into the divine Sonship the figure *begotten* suits admirably ; but as a new beginner of life, as Baumgarten explains it. Christ would by the resurrection not be *begotten*, but *born*. Comp. also Rom. viii. 29. The σήμερον, moreover, which to those interpreters, who explain the ἀναστήσις generally of the bringing forward Jesus, must appear without significance and included in the quotation only for the sake of completeness, as is, however, not the case even in Heb. i. 5, forms an *essential element* of the prophecy in its relation to the connection.

Ver. 34. *But that God raised Him from the dead as one who is no more to return to corruption, He has thus said.* The μηκέτι μέλλοντα . . . διαφθορ. is the main element whereby the speech advances. Comp. Rom. vi. 9. — εἰς διαφθοράν] *into corruption*, is not, with Kuinoel, after Beza and Piscator, to be explained : *in locum corruptionis*, i. e. *in sepulcrum*, for which there is no reason at all, as μηκέτι by no means requires the inference that Christ must already have been once in the condition of corruption ; for μηκέτι refers logically to the general idea of *dying* present in the mind of Paul, which he, already thinking on Ps. xvi. 10, expresses by ὑποστρ. εἰς διαφθ.² Bengel aptly says : “non amplius ibit in mortem, quam alias solet subsequi διαφθορά.” The appeal to the LXX., which renders ἡγιασθ. by διαφθορά, is equally inadmissible, for the translators *actually so understood* ἡγιασθ., and thus connected with their διαφθορά no other idea than *corruptio*.³ — δώσω ὑμῖν τ. δο. Δ. τ. πιστά] a free quotation of the LXX. Isa. lv. 3, in which Paul, instead of διαθήσεται ὑμῖν διαθήκην αἰώνιον, gives δώσω ὑμῖν, certainly *not designedly*, because the text of the LXX. represents the appearance of the Messiah as something future, as Olshausen thinks ; for the words of the LXX., particularly the αἰώνιον, would have been very suitable as probative of our passage ; nor yet by a *mistake of memory*, as the passage about the eternal covenant certainly was very accurately known to the apostle ; but because he saw the *probative force* in τὰ δοα Δ. τὰ πιστά, and therefore, in introducing those words on which his argument hinged, with his freedom otherwise in quotation he regarded it as sufficient only to prefix to them that verb, the idea of which is really contained in διαθήσεται ὑμῖν διαθήκην αἰών. *I shall give unto you the holy things of David, the sure ; i. e. the holy blessings conferred by me on David, the possession of which will be, federally, sure and certain.* By this is meant the whole Messianic salvation as eternally enduring, which, in an ideal sense, for future realization by the Son of David, the Messiah, belonged as a holy property to David, the Messianic ancestor, and was to come to believers through Christ as a sacred inheritance. The LXX. translates יְיָ יִצְחָק inexactly by τὰ δοα Δαυὶδ ; but on this very account the literal meaning *beneficia* is not, against Kuinoel and others,

¹ Against Baumgarten.² Comp. Winer, p. 574 (E. T. 772).³ Comp. on ii. 27.

to be assumed for *βαία*. It denotes *veneranda, pie observanda*.¹—The *historical* meaning of the passage in Isaiah contains a promise of the Messianic times alluring the exiles to the appropriation of the theocratic salvation; but in this very *Messianic nature* of the promise Paul had reason and right to recognise the condition of its fulfilment in the eternal remaining-alive of the risen Christ, and accordingly to understand the passage as a prophetic *promise* of this eternal remaining-alive; because through a Messiah liable to death, and accordingly to corruption, those holy possessions of David, seeing they are to be *πιστά*, could not be conferred; for that purpose His life and His government, as the fulfiller of the promises,² must be *eternal*.³ As surely as God, according to this prophetic assurance, must bestow the *βαία* Δαυὶδ τὰ *πιστά*, so surely Christ, through whom they are bestowed, cannot again die. Less accurately Hengstenberg, *Christol.* II. p. 384.

Ver. 35. Διό] *therefore*, because the Messiah, according to ver. 34, after His resurrection will not again die, but live for ever. — ἐν ἐτέρῳ] *sc. ψαλμῷ*, which is still present to the mind of the speaker from the quotation in ver. 33. — λέγει] the subject is necessarily that of εἰρηκεν, ver. 34, and so neither David,⁴ nor the Scripture,⁵ but *God*, although Ps. xvi. 10 contains *David's* words addressed to God. But David is considered as interpreter of God, who has put the prayer into his mouth.⁶ As to the passage quoted, see on ii. 25-27. Calvin correctly says: "Quod ejus corpus in sepulcro fuit conditum, nihil propterea juris habuit in ipsum corruptio, quum illic integrum non secus atque in lecto jacuerit usque ad diem resurrectionis."

Vv. 36, 37 give the explanation and demonstration (γάρ), that in *Christ raised by God from the dead* this language of the Psalm has received its fulfilment. Comp. ii. 29-31. — ἰδίᾳ γενεᾷ] *Dativus commodi*: *for his own contemporaries*. Others understand it as the dative of time: *sua aetate*,⁷ or *tempore vitae suae*.⁸ Very tame and superfluous, and the latter contrary to the *usus loquendi*. ἰδίᾳ γενεᾷ is added in foresight of the future Messianic γενεά, viii. 33, for which the Son of David serves the counsel of God. "Davidis partes non extendunt se ultra modulum aetatis vulgaris," Bengel. — τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ βουλῇ] may either be connected with ἐκοιμήθη⁹ or with ὑπερηγάσας:¹⁰ *after he for his generation had served the counsel of God*. The latter meaning is more in keeping with the theocratic standpoint of David and ver. 22. — προσετίθη πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας αὐτοῦ] *was added to his fathers*, namely, as regards his soul in Sheol, whither his fathers had preceded him. A well-known Hebrew expression, Judg. ii. 10; Gen. xv. 15, xxv. 8, and Knobel thereon.

Vv. 38-41. From the previously proved resurrection of Jesus, there follows (οὖν), what is now solemnly announced, γνωστὸν κ.τ.λ., and does not appear as a mere "passing hint"¹¹ of the Pauline doctrine of justification—

¹ Comp. Bremi, *ad Lys.* p. 269, Goth.

² 2 Cor. I. 10.

³ Comp. Calvin and Hofmann, *Weisag.* u. *Erf.* II. p. 178 f.

⁴ Bengel, Heinrichs, and others.

⁵ Henmann.

⁶ Comp. on Matt. xix. 5.

⁷ Kninoel and the older interpreters.

⁸ Olshausen.

⁹ Erasmus, Castallo, Calvin, Vatablus, and others.

¹⁰ Vulgate, Beza, Luther, Wolf, Bengel, Kninoel, Olshausen, Baumgarten, and others.

¹¹ Baur.

that precisely through *Him*, who was thus so uniquely attested by God to be the promised Messiah, the Messianic forgiveness and justification are offered, vv. 38, 39; and from this again follows (ὅν, ver. 40) with equal naturalness, as the earnest conclusion of the speech, the warning against despising this benefit. — Observe that Paul does not enter on the point, that the *causa meritoria* of forgiveness and justification lay in the *death on the cross*, or how it was so; this belonged to a *further* instruction afterwards; at this time, on the first intimation which he made to those who were still unbelievers, it might have been offensive and prejudicial. But with his wisdom and prudence, according to the connection in which the resurrection of the Lord stands with His atoning death,¹ he has neither prejudiced the truth, nor, against Schneckenburger and Baur, exhibited an un-Pauline, an alleged Petrine reference of justification to the resurrection of Jesus.

Vv. 38, 39. διὰ τούτου] *through this one*, i.e. *through His being announced to you*. — καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων . . . δικαιούται] *and that from all things, from which ye were unable to be justified in the law of Moses, every one who believes in this One is justified*. — ἀπὸ πάντων] is pregnant: *justified and accordingly freed*, in respect of the bond of guilt, *from all things*.² — ἐν τῷ νόμῳ and the emphatic ἐν τούτῳ represent the δικαιθῆναι as *causally grounded*, not in the law, but in Christ. But the proposition that one becomes justified in Christ by means of faith from all things, i.e. from all sins,³ from which one cannot obtain justification in the law, is not meant to affirm that already in the law there is given a partial attainment of justification and the remainder is attained in Christ,⁴ which would be un-Pauline and contrary to the whole of the N. T. On the contrary, Paul, when laying down that proposition, in itself entirely correct, leaves the circumstance, that man finds in the law justification from *no kind* of sins, still entirely out of account, with great prudence not adopting at once an antinomistic attitude, but reserving the particulars of the doctrine of justification in its relation to the law for eventually further Christian instruction. The proposition is of a general, theoretic nature; it is only the *major proposition* of the doctrine of justification, from all things from which a man is not justified in the law, he is justified in Christ by faith; the *minor proposition*, but in the law a man can be justified from *nothing*, and the *conclusion*, therefore only in Christ can *all* justification be obtained, are still kept back and reserved for further development. Therefore the shift of Neander, I. p. 145, is entirely unnecessary, who ⁵ very arbitrarily assumes that πάντων is designed to denote only the *completeness* of the removal of guilt, and that, properly speaking, Paul has had it in view to refer the relative to the whole idea of δικαιθῆναι, but by a kind of logical attraction has referred it to πάντων. — We may add that *the view*,⁶ according to which καὶ . . . δικαιούται is taken as an independent proposition, as it is also by Lachmann, who has erased καί, after A C* x, is also admissible, although

¹ Rom. iv. 25.

² ὅν = ἀφ' ὧν see on ver. 2.

³ Rom. vi. 7; Ecclesi. xxvi. 29; Test. XII. patr. p. 540.

⁴ Comp. before ἀφ' ὧν ἀμαρτιῶν.

⁵ Schwegler, *nachapost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 96 f.; admitted also by Zeller, p. 299.

⁶ Comp. also Schneckenburger, p. 181, and Lekebusch, p. 334.

⁷ Wolf and others, following the Vulgate.

less in keeping with the flow of the discourse, which connects the negative element (*ἀρεσὶς ἀμαρ.*) and the positive correlative to it (*δικαιοῦνται*) with one another; therefore *καὶ* is the simple *and*, not: *and indeed*. But it is contrary to the construction to attach *καὶ ἀπὸ . . . δικαιοῦσθαι* to the preceding; so Luther, also Bornemann, who, however, with D, inserts *μετάνοια* after *καὶ*. Lastly, that neither, with Luther, is *ἐν τούτῳ* to be connected with *πιστεύων*, nor, with Morus, is *ἐν τούτῳ πᾶς ὁ πιστ. δικαιοῦνται* to be taken as a proposition, by itself, is evident from the close reciprocal relation of *ἐν τῷ νόμῳ* and *ἐν τούτῳ*. — On the idea of *δικαιοῦσθαι*, the essence of which here already, by *πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων*, most definitely emerges as the Pauline *justitia fidei*, see on Rom. i. 17.

Vv. 40, 41. *Ἐν τοῖς προφήταις*] *in volumine prophetarum*, Luke xxiv. 44; John vi. 45. — Hab. i. 5 is here quoted, according to the LXX., which, instead of *וְיָבִיחַ*, probably read *וְיָבִיחַ*, from memory with an unimportant deviation. In the announcement of the penal judgments to be executed by means of the Chaldaeans, which are in Hab. *l.c.* threatened against the degenerate Jewish nation, the apostle sees a divine threatening, the execution of which, in the Messianic sense, would ensue at the impending last judgment by the punishment befalling the unbelieving Israelites. The divine threatening preserves its power and validity even to the end, and has then its last and highest fulfilment. This last Messianic judgment of God—not the ruin of the Jewish war¹—is here the *ἐργον*. — *ἀφανισθητε*] *vanish*, come to nought.² The coming to nought through *terror* is meant.—*ἐργάζομαι*] The *present* denotes what God was just on the *point* of doing. The *ἐγὼ* annexed, *I*, whom you despise, has the emphasis of divine authority. — *ἐργον*] A rhetorically weighty anaphora, and hence without *δέ*.³ — *ἐκδιηγῆται*] *tells it quite to the end*.⁴

Vv. 42, 43. After this speech Paul and Barnabas depart, and on their going out of the synagogue are requested by those present, the subject of *παρεκάλ.*, to set forth these doctrines again next Sabbath. But after the assembly was dismissed (*λυθείσης*), many even follow them to their lodging, etc.—*ἐξιόντων δὲ αὐτῶν*] They consequently departed, as is indisputably evident from ver. 43, before the formal dismissal of the synagogue. Olshausen, indeed, thinks that the *ἐξιόντ. αὐτ.* did *not historically* precede the *λυθείσης τῆς συναγωγ.*, but is only anticipated as the chief point of the narrative, giving rise to the request to appear again. But this is nothing but an arbitrary device, which would impute to Luke the greatest clumsiness in his representation.—*εἰς τὸ μετὰ ξὺν σάββατον*] *on the next following Sabbath*. Instead of *μεταξὺ*, D has what is correct as a gloss: *ἐξῆς*. In the N. T. this meaning is without further example, for Rom. ii. 15 is not a case in point. From the apostolic Fathers: Barnabas 13; Clemens, *ad Cor.* I. 44. For the few, but

¹ Wetstein and others.

² Comp. Philostr. *Imag.* i. 26: οὐχ ὡς ἀπόλυντο, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀφανισθῆναι. Jas. iv. 14. So very often in classical writers. See Toup, *Ban in Suid.* I. p. 92.

³ Comp. Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 341 (E. T. 398). Krüger, § 11x. 1. 3 f.

⁴ Comp. xv. 3; Job xii. 3; Eccles. xxxix. 12, xliii. 31, xlv. 8; Joseph. *Ant.* v. 8. 3; *Bell.* v. 13. 7.

quite certain examples from the other later Greek,¹ see Krebs.² Others — Camerarius, Calvin, Beza, Erasmus Schmid, Rosenmüller, Sepp, and others — render : “*diebus sabbatha intercedentibus*,” by which, following the *Recepta* (see the critical remarks), those making the request are regarded as *Gentiles*, who would have desired a *week-day*. Comp. Luther : “*between Sabbaths*.” We should then have to explain *σαββατον* as *week*,³ that is : *on the intervening week*, so that it would require no conjectural emendation.⁴ But the evident connection in which ver. 43 stands with ver. 44 gives the necessary and authentic explanation : τῷ ἐχομένῳ σαββάτῳ. — τ. σεβομ. προσῆλ.] *the (God) worshipping proselytes*. This designation of the proselytes occurs only here ; elsewhere, merely προσήλνται,⁵ or merely σεβόμενοι with ⁶ and without ⁷ Θεόν. Yet there is here no pleonasm ; but σεβομ. is added, because they were just coming *from the worship*, as constant partakers in which they were *worshipping proselytes*. — οἰτινες] applies to *Paul and Barnabas*, who (*quippe* *quis*) made moving representations (ἐπειθον) to those following them to continue in the grace of God, which by this first preaching of the gospel had been imparted to them, because the apostles by the very following of the people, and certainly also by their expressions, might be convinced that the χάρις τοῦ Θεοῦ had found an entrance into their souls. — προσλαλοῦντες] *speaking to them* ; xxviii. 20.⁸

Vv. 44, 45. Τῷ δὲ ἐχομένῳ σαββ.] *but on the following Sabbath*.⁹ It is in itself, moreover, highly probable that the two apostles were not idle during the week, but continued their labours in private circles. — συνήχθη] As it was Sabbath,¹⁰ this assembly, at which also the Gentiles of the city were present, σχεδὸν πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, and see ver. 48, took place certainly in *and near the synagogue*, not, as Heinrichs supposes, “*ante diversorium apostolorum*.” The whole city = πάντες οἱ πολῖται ; see Valckenaer, *ad Phoen.* 932. — τοὺς ὄχλους] which consisted in great part of *Gentiles*, whose admission to the preaching of the Messiah now stirred up the angry zeal (ζήλος) of Israelitish pride ; observe that here the Ἰουδαῖοι *alone* without the proselytes are named. — ἀντιλέγοντες is neither superfluous nor a Hebraism,¹¹ but joined with καὶ βλασφημ., it specifies emphatically the *manner* of ἀντέλεγον, namely, its hostile and spiteful form : they contradicted, *contradicting and at the same time blaspheming* the apostle and his doctrine.¹²

Vv. 46, 47. Ἦν ἀναγκαῖον] namely, according to the counsel of God¹³ and our apostolic duty. — οὐκ ἄξιους κρίνετε κ.τ.λ.] This judgment of their unworthiness they, *in point of fact*, pronounced upon themselves by their zealous contradicting and blaspheming. — ἰδοὺ] “*ingens articulus temporis magna revolutio*,” Bengel. As to the singular, comp. on Matt. x. 16. —

¹ Plut. *Inst. Lac.* 42, *de dilect. amici et adul.* 32 ; Joseph. *c. Ap.* i. 21 ; *Bell.* v. 4. 2, — but not *Bell.* ii. 11. 4.

² Odes. p. 230 ; Kypke, II. p. 67 f ; Wyttenb. *ad. Plut. Mor.* p. 177 C. Comp. Otto, *ad Theoph.* *Ank.* i. 8, p. 26 ff.

³ Mark xvi. 9 ; Luke xviii. 12 ; 1 Cor. xvi. 2.

⁴ Grotius : σαββάτων.

⁵ li. 10, vi. 5 ; Matt. xiii. 21.

⁶ xvi. 14, xviii. 6.

⁷ xiii. 50, xvii. 4, 17. [19 ; Wied. xiii. 17.

⁸ Lucian, *Algr.* 7. 11, 18 ; Theophr. *Char.*

⁹ Comp. xx. 15, xxi. 26 ; Luke xiii. 33 ; often also in classical writers.

¹⁰ See also ver. 42.

¹¹ Ewald, *Lehrb.* § 290b. [Judg. iv. 24.

¹² See Lobeck, *Paralip.* p. 532 f. Comp.

¹³ See on ver. 14.

οὕτω γὰρ ἐντέλλεται κ.τ.λ.] a proof that the *στροφόμεθα εἰς τὰ ἔθνη* occurred not arbitrarily, but in the service of the divine counsel. Isa. xlix. 6, according to the LXX., with slight deviation, referring to the servant of God, is by Paul and Barnabas, according to the Messianic fulfilment which this divine word was to receive, recognised and asserted as *ἐντολή* for the apostolic office; for by means of this office it was to be brought about that the Messiah (*σε*) would *actually* become the light of the Gentiles,¹ for which, according to this oracle, God has *destined* Him. — τοῦ εἶναι σε κ.τ.λ.] the final purpose: *in order that thou mayest be*, etc.

Vv. 48, 49. Τὸν λόγον τ. Κυρίου] see on viii. 25. — δοῖα ἦσαν τεταγμένα εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον] *as many of them as were ordained to eternal, Messianic, life*. Luke regards, in accordance with the Pauline conception,² the believing of those Gentiles as ensuing in conformity to their destination, ordered by God already, namely, from of old, to partake of eternal life. Not *all* in general became believers, but *all those who* were divinely destined to this *ζωή*; and not the rest. Chrysostom correctly remarks: ἀφωρισμένοι τῷ Θεῷ. The *τάξις* of God in regard to those who became believers was in accordance with His *πρόγνωσις*, by means of which He foreknew them as *credituros*; but the divine *τάξις* was realized by the divine *κλήσις* effectual for faith, Rom. viii. 28-30—of which Paul, with his preaching, was here the instrument. It was dogmatic arbitrariness which converted our passage into a proof of the *decretum absolutum*.³ For Luke leaves entirely out of account the relation of "being ordained" to free self-determination; the object of his remark is not to teach a doctrine, but to indicate a historical sequence. Indeed, the evident relation, in which this notice stands to the apostle's own words, *ἐπειδὴ . . . ζωῆς*, ver. 46, rather testifies *against* the conception of the *absolute* decree, and for the idea, according to which the destination of God does not exclude, comp. ii. 41, individual freedom, *ὡς οὐ κατ' ἀνάγκην*, Chrysostom; although, if the matter is contemplated only from *one* of those two sides which it necessarily has, the other point of view, owing to the imperfection of man's mode of looking at it, cannot receive proportionately its due, but appears to be logically nullified. See, more particularly, the remark subjoined to Rom. ix. 33. Accordingly, it is not to be explained of the *actus paedagogicos*,⁴ of the *praesentem gratiae operationem per evangelium*,⁵ of the *drawing of the Father*, John vi. 44, 37, etc., with the Lutheran dogmatic writers; but the literal meaning is to be adhered to, namely, *the divine destination* to eternal salvation: *ἔθετο αὐτοῖς ὁ Θεὸς εἰς περιποίησιν σωμῆρας*, 1 Thess. v. 9. Morus, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel, and others, with *rationalizing* arbitrariness, import the sense: "quibus, dum fidem doctrinae habebant, certa erat vita beata et aeterna," by which

¹ Luke ii. 33, etc.

[ii. 13, *al.*

² Rom. ix. ; Eph. i. 4, 5, 11, iii. 11 ; 2 Thess.

³ In which case Beza, for example, proceeds with logical self-deception: "*Ergo vel non omnes erant vitae aeternae destinati, vel omnes crediderunt.*" Rather it is to be said: "*Omnes erant vitae aeternae destinati, sed*

crediderunt." This excludes from the divine *τάξις* of salvation those who reject the faith through their own fault. See Beza and Calvin *in loc.*, and Canon. Dordrac. p. 205, ed. Augusti.

⁴ Calovius.

⁵ Bengel.

the meaning of the word *τεταγμένοι* is entirely explained away. Others take *ἦσαν τεταγμ.* in the middle sense, *quotquot se ordinaverant ad vitam aeternam*, as Grotius, Krebs, Loesner, and others,¹ in which case *τεταγμ.* is often understood in its military sense (*qui ordines servant*):² "qui de agmine et classe erant sperantium vel contententium ad vitam aeternam."³ But it is against the middle rendering of *τεταγμ.*,⁴ that it is just seized on in order to evade an unpleasant meaning; and for the *sensus militaris* of *τεταγμ.* no ground at all is afforded by the context, which, on the contrary, suggests nothing else than the simple signification "*ordained*" for *τεταγμ.*, and the sense of the aim for *εἰς ζωὴν αἰών.* Others join *εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον* to *ἐπιστεύσαν*, so that they understand *τεταγμ.* either in the usual and correct sense *destinati*,⁵ or *quotquot tempus constituerant*,⁶ or *congregati*,⁷ in spite of the simple order of the words and of the expression *πιστεύειν εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον* being without example; for in 1 Tim. i. 16 *εἰς* defines the aim. Among the Rabbins, also, the idea and expression "*ordinati* (מוֹרְכִּים) *ad vitam futuri saeculi*," as well as the opposite: "*ordinati ad Gehennam*," are very common. See the many passages in Wetstein. But Wetstein himself interprets in an entirely erroneous manner: that they were on account of their faith ordained to eternal life. The faith, foreseen by God, is subsequent, not previous to the ordination; by the faith of those concerned their divine *τάξις* becomes manifest and recognised. See Rom. viii. 30, x. 14; Eph. i. 11, 13, *al.*

Ver. 50. Παύρηναν τ. σεβ. γυν. τ. εὐσχ.] *they stirred up*⁸ *the female proselytes, of genteel rank.*⁹ Heinrichs interprets *σεβ.* otherwise: "religiosas zeloque servandorum rituum *ethnorum* ferventes." Against this may be urged the stated use of *σεβ.* in this narrative, vv. 16, 43, as well as the greater suitability of the thing itself, that the crafty Jews should choose as the instruments of their hatred the female proselytes, who were sufficiently zealous for the honour of their adopted religion to bring about, by influencing their Gentile husbands, the intended expulsion of the apostles.

Ver. 51. Ἐκτιναξ. τ. κονιορτ.] *as a sign of the greatest contempt.*¹⁰—*ἐπ' αὐτοὺς*] *against them*, is to be understood either as denoting the direction of the movement of the feet in shaking off the dust, or, more significantly, in the sense of the *direction, frame of mind*, in which the action took place. Comp. Luke ix. 5.—*Ἰκόνιον*] belonging at an earlier period to Phrygia,¹¹ but at this time the capital of Lycaonia,¹² and even yet,¹³ an important city.

¹ Hofmann's view, *Schriftbew.* I. p. 236, amounts to the same thing: "who, directed unto eternal life, were in a disposition of mind corresponding to the offer of it." The comparison of 1 Cor. xvi. 15 does not suit. Lange, II. p. 173, in a similar manner evades the meaning of the words: "those who under God's ordination were at that time ripe for faith." Comp. already Breschneider, "*dispositi*,"—that is to say, "*apti facti oratione Pauli*."

² See Majl Obs. III. p. 81 ff.

³ Mede in Wolf.

⁴ Comp. on xx. 13.

⁵ So Heinrichs.

⁶ Markland.

⁷ Knatchbull.

⁸ Pind. Ol. iii. 36; Lucian, *Toe.* 35.

⁹ See xvii. 12, and on Mark xv. 43.

¹⁰ Comp. xviii. 6, and see on Matt. x. 14.

¹¹ Xen. *Anab.* i. 2. 19.

¹² Strabo, xii. p. 568; Cic. *ad Div.* xv. 4; Plin. *N. H.* v. 25.

¹³ *Koniah* or *Koniyah*, see Ainsworth's *Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand Greeks.*

Ammian. Marc. xiv. 2, reckons it to belong to the neighbouring Pisidia, in opposition to the above witnesses, — an error easily committed. In Iconium the legend makes *Thecla* be converted by Paul. — From the Pisidian Antioch they did not move farther forward, but turned south-eastward, in order (xiv. 26) at a later period to return by ship to the Syrian Antioch.

Ver. 52. What a simple and significant contrast of the effect produced by the gospel, in spite of the expulsion of its preachers, in the minds of those newly converted! *They were filled with joy*, in the consciousness of their Christian happiness, *and with the Holy Spirit!* Πάθος γὰρ διδασκάλων παρρησίαν οὐκ ἐγκόπτει, ἀλλὰ προθυμότερον ποιεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν, as Chrysostom here says (a³).

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(c⁴) *Special documentary source.* V. 1.

While there is nothing in the supposition of our author that the 13th and 14th chapters are a separate document, revised by Luke, inconsistent with the authenticity and authority of the record, yet there does not seem to be any necessity, from the style or the contents of the chapters, for any such supposition. Gloag in reference to this says: "The narrative is pervaded throughout with Luke's peculiar style, and is not so unconnected with the preceding history as is asserted." Paul and Barnabas had returned to Antioch, and other distinguished teachers were assembled there, so that, as Meyer happily remarks, the mother church of the Gentiles became a *seminary* of missionaries.

Hitherto Luke has given an account of the progress of the gospel generally. Henceforth he treats almost exclusively of Saul—now and henceforth called Paul—his missionary labors and journeys, and the leading events of his life. The missionary character of the church is now brought prominently into view. The first two acts of the church at Antioch are characteristic of the gospel, and exemplify the unity of the Christian church. They first sent alms to the poor Jews in Jerusalem, and next sent the gospel far and wide to the ignorant Gentiles. This conduct furnishes a pattern for all churches to-day.

(d⁵) *Prophets and teachers.* Vs. 1, 2.

These office-bearers of the early church are frequently referred to in the Acts and in the Epistles of Paul. (1 Cor. xii. 28, and Eph. iv. 11.) *The prophets* were an order of men endowed with the Spirit, and recognized by the church as next to the apostles in dignity and authority, and superior to the teachers. They, when inspired by the Spirit, addressed the people in an exalted and impassioned state of mind—their conscious intelligence being informed by the Holy Spirit. They were only occasionally under this influence, and sometimes, as in the present instance, they foretold future events. The *teachers* were publicly appointed by the church to the work of instruction, and, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, using their own judgment, after due meditation, furnished instruction for the edification of others. A *prophet* might also be a *teacher*, as the higher gift usually included the lower; but the teacher

would not assume the function of the prophet. The mention of prophets and teachers implies that the first Gentile church was large and flourishing. Some of the prophets came from Jerusalem to minister to the Gentiles. "The prophets in the New Testament stood to the early churches nearly in the same relation as do our printed Bibles to our modern churches. They spoke by authority and without error, and gave to their audience such details as occur in the Gospels, and such illustrations and precepts as are found in the Epistles. They were the 'men of their counsel'—present oracles, whose lips keep knowledge." (*Eadie*.)

(x²) *John as an attendant.* V. 5.

The two friends took with them John, surnamed Mark, the nephew of Barnabas, and the author of the second gospel. He is styled in the narrative "their minister;" but it is impossible to determine with precision the kind of service he was expected to render them. Some suppose that he was simply a personal attendant, as Elisha was upon Elijah, or Gehazi upon Elisha; others believe that he was an assistant in their public duties—such as preaching and the administration of the ordinance of baptism." (*Taylor*.) While it may be readily imagined that Mark, as the younger man, would perform any kind of service which would contribute to the personal comfort of his relative and his distinguished companion, doubtless his functions were mainly of a spiritual character. Soon, however, he left such noble companionship, and seriously offended Paul by abandoning the arduous and perilous mission. His motives for doing this were probably various, though cowardice did not necessarily constitute one of them. Having passed through his mother's native isle, he probably felt a strong desire to visit her—or still more probably, being strongly attached to Peter, through whose instrumentality he was converted, as Peter affectionately calls him Marcus my son, and sympathizing more strongly with his work than that of Paul, he may have returned to join him. Be this as it may, Barnabas never lost confidence in him, and he was also at last reconciled to Paul, and was with him when a prisoner in Rome (Col. iv. 10; Philemon, 24).

(x³) *Second psalm.* V. 33.

"The majority of mss. are in favor of *δεύτερον*; but critics have in general preferred the reading *πρώτον*, as being more difficult and adverted to by the Fathers. It is accounted for on the supposition that our first psalm was not numbered, but was composed as an introduction to the psalter; and that the second psalm was properly the first. In some Hebrew mss. this order occurs." (*Glaag*.) Some refer the words quoted to the incarnation of Christ, but the reference clearly is, as our author shows, to his resurrection. Declared, by his resurrection, to be the Son of God with power, it was the public inauguration of his Sonship, a manifestation of his divinity (Rom. i. 4).

(x⁴) *Paul's sermon.* V. 41.

Of this first recorded discourse of Paul very different judgments have been formed. Some suppose it to be unhistorical—a mere imitation and repetition of the speech of Peter. Another says it is but the echo of the speeches of

Peter and Stephen. The similarity between the discourses is just what might be expected, from the two apostles speaking on the same subject to similar audiences. Farther, says Gloag, there is nothing un-Pauline either in the form or the contents of the discourse. Neander says : "It is a specimen of the peculiar wisdom and skill of the great apostle in the management of men's dispositions, and of his peculiar antithetical mode of developing Christian truth." The discourse is regularly constructed, and may be divided into four parts—the historical, the apologetic, the doctrinal, and the practical. In the discourse the preacher wins the attention of his audience by giving a sketch of the history of their forefathers. Then he proves the Messiahship of Jesus from the testimony of John, from the fulfilment of prophecy in him, and from his resurrection from the dead. Next he proclaims the forgiveness of sins through faith in this crucified and risen Messiah, announcing distinctly the doctrine which he discusses at so great length in his Epistles—justification through faith in Christ. Justification, as taught by Paul, means deliverance from condemnation, the claim of the law for punishment. *Dr. Taylor* gives in a note a striking and curious illustration of the use of the word justified in this sense, taken from Scott's "*Waverley*,"—when Evan Maccombich, pleading for his master, says to the judge "that only six o' the very best o' his clan will be willing to be *justified* in his stead." Here the word means hanged ; a criminal being held to be set right with the law when he had suffered its penalty. The conclusion of the discourse is an earnest warning against rejecting Christ, lest something worse than the evils predicted by Habakkuk should come upon them. Startled and surprised by this solemn conclusion, they besought the apostles, as they left the synagogue, to come and preach again on the next Sabbath. Even after they had withdrawn, many followed and had an interview with the apostles.

During the week the excitement was great ; nor were the apostles either idle or silent. And so next Sabbath almost the whole city came together to hear the word. But when the Jews saw the multitudes of the Gentiles listening to the truth and receiving it, they became enraged, and contradicted and insulted the apostles. On the other hand, the Gentiles, hearing that Jesus the crucified was set for a light and salvation to them, were glad and glorified God ; and even though the apostles were driven off by the instigation of the Jews, the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER XIV.

VER. 2. ἀπειθοῦντες] A B C \aleph , min. have ἀπειθήσαντες, which Lachm. Tisch. Born. have adopted; and rightly, partly on account of the preponderating authority (D, however, does not here concur, as it has an entirely different reading), and partly because ἀπειθοῦντες most directly presented itself to the mechanical scribes as a contrast to those who had become believers. If they had conformed themselves to πιστεῦσαι, ver. 1, they would have written ἀπιστήσαντες. — Ver. 3. Before δίδοντι Elz. has καί, against decisive evidence. — Ver. 8. After αὐτοῦ Elz. has ὑπάρχων, against greatly preponderating evidence. Added from iii. 2 as an unnecessary completion. — περιπεπατήκει] So (not περιεπεπ. as Elz.) D E G H, min. Chrys. Lachm. and Tisch. have περιεπάτησεν, after A B C \aleph , min. But the regular preference, which in relative sentences the Greeks give to the aorist over the pluperfect, here easily supplanted the latter. — Ver. 9. ἤκουε] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read ἤκουσεν, after A D E G H \aleph , min. Chrys. Theoph. An alteration, as the narrative continues in the aorist, and the intentional selection of the imperfect here was not understood. — Ver. 10. Lachm. Tisch. Scholz (Born. ἀνῆλατο, after D) have ἤλατο. But Elz. has ἥλλετο, against decisive evidence. The aorist yielded to the imperfect on account of περιεπάτει. — Ver. 12. μὲν] is, after A B C* D \aleph , rightly erased by Lachm. Tisch. Born. as a customary insertion. — Ver. 13. After πόλεως Elz. has αὐτῶν. A current addition, condemned by the witnesses. — Ver. 14. ἐξεπήδησαν] Elz. has εἰσεπήδ., against decisive evidence. The less the reference of εἰς— was understood, the more easily would the better known εἰς be inserted, corresponding to εἰς τὸν δόλον. — Ver. 17. καίτοιγε] Others: καίγε (so D E, Born.). Others: καίτοι (so A B C* \aleph^{**} , Lachm.). With this diversity καίτοι, and also γέ, are to be considered as certainly and predominantly attested; and therefore καίτοιγε, with C*** G H \aleph^{*} , min. Chrys. Theoph. Oec., is to be retained. Beside καί sometimes the one particle and sometimes the other was omitted, as is also the case in xvii. 27. — ἀγαθοποιῶν] so to be read, with A B C \aleph , min. Ath. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. But Elz. Scholz, Born. have ἀγαθοποιῶν, which, as the more usual word, was inserted. — ἑμῶν . . . ἑμῶν] Elz. has ἡμῶν . . . ἡμῶν, against very important witnesses. The alteration arose, because the sentence had become a commonplace. — After ver. 18, C D E, min. vss. read διατριβόντων αὐτῶν κ. διδασκόντων. So Born. with δέ after διατρ., and attaching it to what follows. An interpolation, by way of smoothing the transition from ver. 18 to its contrast in ver. 19, variously enriched by different insertions. — Ver. 19. νομίσαντες] Lachm. Tisch. and Born. have νομίζοντες, after A B D \aleph , min. The *Recepta* arose mechanically from the context. — τεθνάναι] Lachm. Tisch. read τεθνηκέναι, after A B C \aleph , min. Correctly, as the contracted form was the more usual. — Ver. 28. After διέτριβον δέ Elz. has ἐκει, which has been, after A B C D \aleph , min. and several vss., erased or suspected since the time of Griesb. Insertion for the sake of more precise definition.

(B²) Vv. 1, 2. Κατὰ τὸ αὐτό] *at the same time, simul* (Vulg.), ὁμοῦ, Hesych.¹ — Ἑλλήνων] see on xi. 20. Comp. xviii. 4, 6. Yet here *those Gentiles* only are meant *who were in connection with Judaism as proselytes of the gate*, comp. xiii. 43, and thus had not by circumcision laid aside their Greek nationality. This limitation is required by the context; for they are present in the synagogue, and in ver. 2 the ἔθνη are distinguished from them, so that they occupy a middle place between the ἔθνη and the Ἰουδαῖοι. — οὕτως] *in such a manner*, so effectively. — ὥστε] refers to the preceding οὕτως, as in John iii. 16.² — ἀπειθήσαντες (see the critical remarks), *having refused obedience*, by unbelief. — ἐκάκ.] *they made evil-affected*, put into a bad frame of mind, i.e. *ad iracundiam concitaverunt* (Vulg.), like the German phrase, “*sie machten böse*.” This meaning, not in use with Greek writers, nor elsewhere in the N. T. or in the LXX. (Ps. cvi. 32?) and Apocr., occurs in Joseph. *Antt.* xvi. 1. 2. 7. 3, 8. 6. — κατὰ τῶν ἀδελφ.] refers to ἐπὶ γ. κ. ἐκάκ. conjointly. Both were hostilely directed *against the Christians*.

Vv. 3, 4. Οὖν represents vv. 3 and 4 as a consequence of vv. 1 and 2. “In consequence of that approval (ver. 1) and this hostility (ver. 2), they spent indeed (μέν) a considerable time in free-spoken preaching (ver. 3), but (δέ) there arose a division among the multitude” (ver. 4). — ἐπὶ τῷ Κυρίῳ] states on what their bold teaching rested—had its stay and support.³ Hence as regards sense: *freti Domino*. Elsewhere in the N. T. with ἐν. Κύριος may as well be *Jesus*⁴ as *God*,⁵ the mode of conception of the apostolic church admits both the former, Mark xvi. 20, and the latter. The latter, however, is preponderantly supported partly by Acts xx. 32, where τῆς χάριτος αὐτοῦ is to be referred to *God*, and partly by iv. 29, 30, where διδόντι σημεῖα κ. τ. λ. likewise points to *God*. Comp. Heb. ii. 4. — τῷ μαρτυροῦντι . . . αὐτῶν] *who gave practically confirmatory testimony*⁶ *to the word of His grace* (to the gospel, xx. 24), *in granting that signs and wonders should be done by their hands*. The second participle διδόντι, added without copula, denotes the *form*, in which the μαρτυρεῖν was presented. — ἐσχίσθη] comp. John vii. 43. “*Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus*.” Examples in Wetstein. — καὶ] *and indeed*.

(1st) Vv. 5-7. Ὀρμή] *impetus* (Vulg.), but not exactly in the sense of an *assault*,⁷ nor yet a *plot*.⁸ The former meaning, according to the context, expresses too much; the latter is not sanctioned by linguistic usage, even in Jas. iii. 4. It denotes a *strong pressure, a pushing and thronging*.¹⁰ — σὺν τοῖς ἀρχοῦσιν αὐτῶν] joins on closely to Ἰουδαίων, whose rulers of the synagogue and elders are meant. Comp. Phil. i. 1. On ἐβρίσαι, comp. Luke xviii. 32; 1 Thess. ii. 2; Lucian, *Soloe.* 10.¹¹ — συνιδόντες] Comp. on xii. 12.

¹ Comp. 1 Sam. xxxi. 6, and examples in Kypke, II. p. 69 f.; Schaefer, *ad Bos. EU.* p. 210.

² Often so in Greek writers, e.g. Xen. *Mem.* 1. 2. 1; Sturz, *Lex.* IV. p. 623.

³ See Bernhardt, p. 250.

⁴ Heinrichs, Olehanssen.

⁵ Grotius, Morus, Kuinoel.

⁶ Comp. x. 43, xiii. 22, xv. 8.

⁷ Virg. *Aen.* ii. 39.

⁸ Luther, comp. Castalio, Calvin, and others.

⁹ Kuinoel, de Wette, and others.

¹⁰ Comp. Herod. vii. 18: ἐπεὶ δαιμονίαι τις γίνεται ὁρμή, Plat. *Phil.* p. 35 D: ψυχῆς ξύμπασαν τὴν τε ὁρμὴν καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν. Dem. 36. 4: εἰς ὁρμὴν τοῦ τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν προτρέψαι, Xen. *Mem.* iv. 4. 2; Jas. iii. 4; 3 Macc. i. 23, iv. 3.

¹¹ ἦτοι πληγαῖς ἢ δεσμοῖς ἢ καὶ ἄλλῃ τρόπῳ.

It had become known to them, what was at work against them. — *Λύστροα*, sometimes used as feminine singular, and sometimes as neuter plural, as in ver. 8, see Grotius, and *Δέρβη*, two cities of Lycaonia (³), to the north of Taurus, and lying in a southeastern direction from Iconium. Ptol. v. 4 reckons the former to belong to the neighbouring Isauria; but Plin. v. 82 confirms the statement of our passage. On their ruins, see Hamilton's *Travels in Asia Minor*, II. pp. 801 f., 807 f.; Hackett, p. 228.

Vv. 8-10. *Ἐκάθητο*] *he sat*, because he was lame. Perhaps he begged, comp. John ix. 8, like the lame man in chap. iii. — *περιεπ.*] Pluperfect *without augment*.² Observe, moreover, the earnest circumstantiality of the narrative. — *ἤκουε*] The *imperfect* denotes his *persevering listening*. — *ἰδών*] Paul *saw* in the whole bearing of the man closely scanned by him, in his look, gestures, play of features, his confidence of being saved, *i.e.* healed. This confidence was excited by listening to the discourse of the apostle; by which Paul appeared to him as a holy man of superior powers. Bengel aptly says: “*dum claudus verbum audit, vim sentit in anima, unde intus movetur, ut ad corpus concludat.*” — *τοῦ σωθῆναι*] This genitive of the object depends directly on *πίστιν*.³ — *μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ*] thus, with the *μεγ.* predicatively *prefixed* only here and in xxvi. 24.⁴ — *ὀρθός*] *ita ut erectus stes*.⁵ — *ἤλατο κ. περιπάτει*] Observe the exchange of the aorist and imperfect: *he sprang up, made a leap, and walked*. Otherwise in iii. 8.

Ver. 11. *Λυκαονιστί*] Chrysostom has finely grasped the object of this remark: *οὐκ ἦν τούτο οὐδέπω ὄφελον, τῇ γὰρ οἰκεία φωνῇ ἐφθέγγοντο λέγοντες, οἱ τοι κ.τ.λ. Διὰ τοῦτο οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἔλεγον.* The more surprised and astonished the people were, the more natural was it for them to express themselves in *their native dialect*, although Zeller reckons this very improbable and calculated with a view to make the homage go as far as possible. Nothing definite can be made out concerning the *Lycaonian language*; perhaps a dialect of the Lycian,⁶ which Jablonsky⁷ considered as derived from the Assyrian; Grotius, as identical with the Cappadocian; and Gühling,⁸ as a corrupt Greek. — *ὁμοιωθέντες ἀνθρώποις*] *having become similar to men*. Theophanies

The distinction there stated of *ὑβρίσειν* with *εἰς* is groundless. See, on the contrary, *e.g.* Dem. 522. ult. 530. 14.

¹ Although two cures of the same kind of infirmity and in a similar miraculous manner naturally enough produce two similar narratives, yet it cannot surprise us that, according to the criticism of Schneckenburger, Baur, and Zeller, the whole of this narrative is assumed to originate from an imitation of the narrative of the earlier Petrine miracle in chap. iii. “But with the miracle is withdrawn also the foundation of the attempted worship of the two apostles; this, therefore, cannot be regarded as historical, and so much the less, as it also is exposed to the suspicion of having arisen from an exaggerated repetition of a trait from the history of Peter.” Zeller, p. 214. Comp. Baur, I. p. 112 ff. ed. 2.

In a corresponding manner have the miracles of Paul generally been placed in parallelism with those of Peter, to the prejudice of their historical truth. Comp., in opposition to this view, Trip, *Paulus nach d. Apostelgesch.* p. 161 ff.

² See on Matt. vii. 25, and Valckenaer, p. 504 f. Bornemann, *ad Xen. Cyr.* vi. 2. 9.

³ See Buttmann's *neul. Gr.* p. 229 f. (E. T. 205).

⁴ See, generally, Kühner, § 493. 1, and especially Schaefer, *ad Dionys. Comp.* p. 359.

⁵ See on Matt. xli. 13, and Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 89 f.

⁶ Lassen in the *Zeit. d. Deutsch. morgenl. Gesellsch.* 1856, p. 329 f.

⁷ Inken's *nov. Theol.* II. p. 638 ff.

⁸ *De lingua Lycaon.*, Viteb. 1726.

in human form¹ belonged, at the instance of the myths of antiquity,² to the heathen popular belief, in which such conceptions survived as an *echo* of these ancient myths;³ although Baur (comp. Zeller) discovers here an *imitation*, in which the author of the Acts shows himself as "acquainted with mythology." Comp., moreover, the analogous conception which attached itself to the appearance of Pythagoras, of Apollonius of Tyana, and others.⁴ Such a belief was naturally rejected by philosophers;⁵ but just as naturally it lingered among the people (κ^τ).

Ver. 12. The fact that Barnabas and Paul were declared to be *Zeus* and *Hermes*, is explained partly and primarily from the well-known provincial myth, according to which these gods were once hospitably entertained in the same regions by Philemon and Baucis;⁶ but partly also from Zeus having a temple in front of the city, ver. 13, and from its being the office of *Hermes*, as the eloquent⁷ interpreter⁸ and messenger of the gods,⁹ to accompany his father when he came down to the earth.¹⁰ Paul was called *Hermes*, because, in contrast to his companion, it was he who was "leader of the word" (αὐτὸς ἦν ὁ ἡγ κ. τ. λ.), as *Hermes* was considered θεὸς ὁ τῶν λόγων ἡγεμῶν.¹¹ Probably also his more juvenile appearance and greater activity, compared with the calmer and older Barnabas, contributed to this; but certainly not, as Neander conjectures, his insignificant bodily appearance; for apart from the fact that this rests only on very uncertain tradition—in the *Acta Pauli et Theclae* in Tischendorf, *Act. apocr.* p. 41, he is described as μικρὸς τῷ μεγέθει, ψιλὸς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀγκύλιος ταῖς κνήμαις¹²—*Hermes* is always represented as a handsome, graceful, very well-formed young man.¹³ But certainly Barnabas must have had a more imposing appearance, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ὀψεως, ἀξιοσπεπής, Chrysostom.

Ver. 13. But the priest, then officiating, of the *Zeus*, who is before the city, i.e. of the *Zeus* (πολιεύς), who had his seat in a temple in front of the city. *ιεροῦ* is not to be supplied, with Kuinoel and others,¹⁴ as τοῦ Διὸς is the genitive directly belonging to *ιερεὺς*; but the expression τοῦ ὄντος πρὸ τῆς πόλ. is explained from the heathen conception that the god himself is present in his temple, consequently *is* (ὄντος) at the place where his temple stands: hence the classical expressions παρ' Διὶ (*ad fanum Jovis*), παρ' Ἡρῃ.¹⁵ Wolf thinks that it is spoken "de Jove, cujus, simulacrum, and so not templum, ante urbem erectum erat." But mere statues had no special priests.¹⁶ It does not, however, follow from this passage, that there was also a temple of Jupiter in the city (Olshausen). — ταύρους καὶ στέμματα] bulls and garlands.

¹ Hom. *Od.* xvii. 485 ff.

² See also Nögelbach, *Hom. Theol.* p. 158.

³ Comp. Themist. vii. p. 90, quoted by Wetstein on ver. 12.

⁴ Valckenaer, p. 506.

⁵ Plat. *Rep.* ii. p. 381 C-E; Cic. *de Harusp.* 28.

⁶ Ovid *Mét.* viii. 611 ff.

⁷ *locus et sermonis potens*, Macroh. *Sat.* i. 8.

⁸ λόγου προφήτης, Orph. *H.* 27. 4.

⁹ Apollod. iii. 10. 2.

¹⁰ Hygin. *Poet. Astron.* 34; Ovid. *Fast.* v. 425. Comp. Walch, *Das. in Act.* iii. p. 173 ff.

¹¹ Jamblich. *de myster.* Aeg. 1.

¹² Comp. Malalas, *Chronogr.* x. p. 247; Nicephor. *H. E.* iii. 37.

¹³ Comp. Müller, *Archäol.* § 373, 380.

¹⁴ See Bornhardy, p. 184 f.

¹⁵ Jacobs, *ad Del. epigr.* p. 229.

¹⁶ See Valckenaer, *Opusc.* II. p. 235, and *Schol.* I. p. 509.

"Taurus tibi, summe Deorum," Ovid. *Metam.* iv. 755. Beza, Calovius, Raphel, Erasmus Schmid, Palairer, Morus, Heinrichs, and others, have quite erroneously assumed a hendiadys for ταύρους ἐστεμμένους. This would come back to the absurd idea: *bulls and, indeed, garlands.*¹ The destination of the garlands is, moreover, not to be referred to the deified apostles, in opposition to Grotius and Valckenaer, who, like statues,² were to have been adorned; but to the animals that were to be adorned therewith at the commencement of the sacrifice,³ because the design of the garlands is included in the *ἠθέλε θύειν*. — ἐπὶ τοὺς πυλῶνας] *to the gates, doors of the gate, namely, of the city.* This reference is required by the correlation in which ἐπὶ τοὺς πυλῶνας stands to τοῦ ὄντος πρὸ τῆς πόλεως. The alleged incarnate gods were in the city, and therefore the sacrifice was to be brought at the gates of the city. The reference to the doors of the temple,⁴ or of the house where the apostles lodged, is not in keeping with the context.

Vv. 14, 15. Ἀκούσαντες] Perhaps an inhabitant already gained by them for Christ brought intelligence of the design. — διαρρήξ. τ. ἱμάτ. αὐτ.] *from pain and sorrow.* See on Matt. xxvi. 65. Not: *as doing penance* for the blinded people, as Lange imagines. — ἐξεπήδησαν] *they sprang out from the gate, to which they had hastened from their lodging, among the multitude.* The simple representation depicts their haste and eagerness. — τί ταῦτα ποιεῖτε;] see on Luke xvi. 2. — καὶ ἡμεῖς κ.τ.λ.] *εὐθέως ἐκ προοιμίων ἀνέτρεψαν τὸ κακόν, Chrysostom. — ὁμοιοπαθεῖς] of like nature and constitution.*⁵ — εὐαγγελιζόμενοι . . . ζῶντα] contains what is characteristic of the otherwise ὁμοιοπαθεῖς ὑμῖν: *we who bring to you the message of salvation, to turn you from these vain, i.e. devoid of divine reality, gods, to the living, true God.* εὐαγγελιζ. does not thus mean *cohortantes*,⁶ but retains its proper import; and the expegetical infinitive ἐπιστρέφειν states the contents of the joyful news. It may be cleared up by supplying *δεῖν*, but this conception is implied in the relation of the infinitive to the governing verb.⁷ — τοῖσιν τῶν ματαίων] *masculine, not neuter, referring to the gods, present in the conception of the hearers, such as Zeus and Hermes, who yet are no real gods,* 1 Cor. viii. 4 ff. — ὃς ἐποίησε] significant expegesis of the ζῶντα, whereby the ματαιότης of the polytheistic deification of the individual powers of nature is made very palpable. Comp. with the whole discourse the speech to the Athenians ("sublimiora audire postulantes," Bengel), chap. xvii.

Vv. 16-18. *Who in the past ages left the Gentiles to themselves, did not guide them by special revelation, although He withal made Himself known, doing good to them, by the blessings of nature—an indulgent description⁸ of the ungodly character of the heathen, with a gently reproving reference to the revelation of God in nature.* Ὅρα πῶς λαυθαρῶντως τὴν κατηγορίαν τίθησι, Chrysostom. Grotius aptly remarks: "Egregiam hic habemus formam

¹ See Fritzsche, *ad Matth.* p. 856. Winer, p. 585 (E. T. 786).

² Comp. *ap. Jerem.* 9.

³ See Wetstein and Doughtaens, *Anal.* p. 80 ff.; Hermann, *gotteod. Alterth.* § 21. 7.

⁴ οἱ μὲν ἱερεῖς τοῦ νεῦς πυλῶνες, Plut. *77m.* 12.

⁵ Comp. Plat. *77m.* p. 45 C, *Pol.* p. 409 B, comp. p. 464 D; Jas. v. 17.

⁶ Heinrichs and Kuinoel.

⁷ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 738 f.; Kühner, II. § 647, *ad Xen. Anab.* v. 7. 34.

⁸ Comp. xvii. 80.

orationis, quam imitari debeant, qui apud populos in idololatria educatos evangelium praedicant." ¹—ταῖς ὁδοῖς] *local* ² dative: *in their ways*.³ What is meant is the development of the inward and outward life in a way shaped by themselves, without *divine* regulation and influence, and also without the intervention of the divine anger. Comp. Rom. iii. 10 ff., i. 22 ff., where the whole moral abomination and curse of this relation is unveiled, whereas here only alluring gentleness speaks.⁴—καίτοιγε οὐκ ἁμάρτ. κ.τ.λ.] An indication that they, nevertheless, might and should have known Him.⁵ Observe the relation of the three participles, of which the second is logically subordinate to the first, and the third to the second; as doer of good, in that He gives you rain, thereby filling, etc.—οὐρανόθεν] not uselessly added. "Coelum sedes Dei," Bengel. Observe also the individualizing ὑμῖν (see critical remarks).—εὐφοροῦνης] *joy* generally. Arbitrarily, Grotius and Wolf suggest that *wine* is meant.—τὰς καρδίας ὑμῶν] neither stands for the simple ὑμᾶς, nor is it to be taken, with Wolf, of the *stomach*; ⁶ but the *heart* is *filled with food*, inasmuch as the *sensation* of being filled, the *pleasant feeling* of *satisfaction*, is in the *heart*. Comp. Ps. civ. 15; Jas. v. 5.—τοῦ μὴ θύειν αὐτοῖς] comp. x. 47. The genitive depends on κατέπανσαν, according to the construction καταπ. τινά τινος, to divert a person from a thing, to hinder him in it,⁷ and μὴ is the usual particle with verbs of preventing and hindering.⁸

Vv. 19-22. This unmeasured veneration was by hostile Jews who arrived (ἐπῆλθον) from Antioch¹⁰ and Iconium,¹¹ transformed in the fickle multitude¹² into a participation in a tumultuous attempt to kill Paul. Between this scene very summarily related and the preceding no interval is, according to the correct text (see critical remarks), to be placed, in opposition to Ewald. The *mobile vulgus*, that ἀσταθμητότατον πρᾶγμα τῶν ἀπάντων,¹³ is at once carried away from one extreme to another.—καὶ πείσαντες κ.τ.λ.] *and after they*, the Jews who had arrived, *had persuaded the multitude* to be of their party, *and stoned*¹⁴ Paul, the chief speaker! *they dragged him*, etc.—κυκλωσάντων] not *sepeliendi causa*, Bengel, Kuinoel, and others,—a thought quite arbitrarily supplied; but in *natural painful sympathy* the Lystrians who had been converted to Christ surrounded him who was apparently dead.—ἀναστὰς εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τ. π.] is certainly conceived as a miraculous result.—Ver 22. καὶ ὅτι κ.τ.λ.] comp. ver. 27; but here so, that from παρακαλοῦντες a kindred

¹ Comp. Schneckenburger, *die natürl. Theol. d. Paul.* in his *Beitr.* p. 97 ff.

² See, generally, on the *dativus localis*, Becker, *Homer. Blätter*, 208 f.

³ Comp. on 2 Cor. xii. 18, Jude 11; Jndith xlii. 16; Eccles. xxxv. 20.

⁴ The announcement of the gospel forms the great *epoch* in the history of salvation, with the emergence of which the times of men's being left to themselves are fulfilled. See xvii. 30; Rom. iii. 25 f. Comp. also Hebert, *natürl. Theol. d. Ap. Paul.* p. 13. For *judgment* Jesus has come into the world.

⁵ Comp. Rom. i. 20, *καίτοιγε*, as in John iv. 2, *quamquam quidem*, and *yet*. See also

Baeumlein, *Partik.* p. 245 ff.; and Krüger, *Dion. H.* p. 267.

⁶ Eccles. xxxi. 33.

⁷ Thuc. II. 49. 2.

⁸ Hom. *Od.* xxiv. 457; Plat. *Polit.* p. 294 E; frequently in the LXX.

⁹ Hartung, *Partikell.* II. p. 167 f.; Baeumlein, *l.c.* p. 298 ff.

¹⁰ xlii. 14. 50.

¹¹ vv. 1, 5. 6.

¹² "Ventosae plebis suffragia!" Hor. *Ep.* i. 19. 37.

¹³ Dem. 388, 5.

¹⁴ Consequently in the city. It was to be a φόβος δημόλειστος ἐν πόλει (Soph. *Ant.* 86).

verb (λέγοντες) must be borrowed.¹ — *δει*] namely, *ex decreto divino*. Comp. ix. 16. — *ἡμᾶς*] *we Christians* must, through many afflictions, enter into the Messianic kingdom, *βασ. τ. Θεοῦ*, to be established at the Parousia. Comp. Matt. x. 38; Rom. viii. 17 f.; also the saying of Christ in Barnab. ep. 7: *οἱ θέλοντές με ἰδεῖν κ. ἀψασθᾶί μου τῆς βασιλείας ὀφείλουσι θλιβέντες κ. παθόντες λαβεῖν με*. “Si ad vitam ingredi cupis, afflictiones quoque tibi necessario sufferendae sunt.”² That, moreover, the stoning here narrated is the same as that mentioned in 2 Cor. xi. 25,³ is necessarily to be assumed, so long as we cannot wantonly admit the possibility that the author has here inserted the incident known to him from 2 Cor. only for the sake of the contrast, or because he knew not a more suitable place to insert it; so Zeller. It is, however, an entirely groundless fancy of Lange, that the apparent death in vv. 19, 20 is what is meant by the trance in 2 Cor. xii. 1 ff.

Ver. 23. *Χειροτονήσαντες*] Erasmus, correctly: *suffragiis delectos*. The ecclesiastical offices were *ἀρχαὶ χειροτονηταὶ* or *αἰρεταί*.⁴ The analogy of vi. 2–6 requires this strict regard to the purposely chosen word, which, resting on the old method of choice by lifting up the hands, occurs in the N. T. only here and in 2 Cor. viii. 19,⁵ and forbids the general rendering *constituebant*,⁶ or *eligebant*,⁷ so that the appointment would have taken place simply by apostolic plenary power,⁸ although the word in itself⁹ might denote *eligere* generally without that special mode. Paul and Barnabas chose by vote presbyters for them, *i.e.* they conducted their selection by vote in the churches.¹⁰ Entirely arbitrary and erroneous is the Catholic interpretation,¹¹ that it refers to the *χειροθεσία* at the ordination of presbyters (L³). — *κατ' ἐκκλησίαν*] distributively.¹² Each church obtained several presbyters, xx. 17; Phil. i. 1.¹³ — *προσευξ. μετὰ νηστ.*] belongs to *παρέθεντο*, not, as Kuinoel supposes, to *χειροτ.* See on xiii. 9. The committing¹⁴ of the Christians of those places to the Lord, commending them to His protection and guidance,¹⁵ which took place at the farewell,¹⁶ was done by means of an act of prayer combined with fasting. The *Κύριος* is *Christ*, as the specific object of faith, *εἰς ὃν πεπιστ.*, not *God* (de Wette).

Vv. 25, 26. *Πέραν*] see on xiii. 13. — *Attalia*, now *Adalia*,¹⁷ was a seaport of Pamphylia, at the mouth of the Catarrhactes, built by Attalus Philadelphus, king of Pergamus.¹⁸ — *Ἀντιοχ.*] They returned to Syria, to the

¹ See Kühner. II. p. 605. Buttmann, *novit. Gr.* p. 330 (E. T. 385). Comp. Krebs, p. 235.

² *Vajikra Rabba*, f. 173, 4.

³ Comp. Clem. *Cor.* I. 5: *ἀποσθεῖς*.

⁴ Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 148. 1.

⁵ See on that passage.

⁶ Vulgate, Hammond, Kuinoel, and many.

⁷ De Wette.

⁸ Löhle.

⁹ Comp. x. 41, Lucian. *Philops.* 12, *al.*

¹⁰ Comp. Calvin *in loc.*; Rothe, *Anf. d. Christl. Kirche*, p. 180; Neander, I. p. 303. Against Schrader, V. p. 643, who finds in the appointment of presbyters a *ὑπερτον πρότερον*; see Lechler, *apost. u. nachapost. Zeitlitt.* 358 f. On the essence of the matter, Ritschl, *altkath.*

K. p. 363, correctly remarks that the choice was only the form of the recognition of the charisma and of subjection to it; not the basis of the office, but only the medium, through which the divine gift becomes the ecclesiastical office. Comp. on Eph. iv. 11.

¹¹ See Cornelius a Lapide, and Beelen still, not Sepp.

¹² See Bernhardt, p. 240.

¹³ See Rothe, p. 181 ff.

¹⁴ Comp. xx. 32.

¹⁵ See on *παρὰθέναι*, Kypke, II. p. 70.

¹⁶ Comp. xx. 32.

¹⁷ See Fellows, *Travels in Asia Minor*, p. 133 ff.

¹⁸ Strabo, xiv. 4, p. 667.

mother church which had sent them forth. — *ἔθεν ἦσαν παραδεδ. κ.τ.λ.*] *from which they were commended to the grace of God for (the object) the work which they had accomplished.* *ἔθεν* denotes the direction outwards, in which the recommendation of the apostles to the grace of God had taken place at Antioch.¹

Vv. 27. 28. *Συναγαγ.*] expressly for this object. Comp. xv. 30. Calvin observes well: “*quemadmodum solent, qui ex legatione reversi sunt, rationem actorum reddere.*” — *μετ’ αὐτῶν*] *standing in active connection with them.*” As the text requires no deviation from this first and most natural rendering, both the explanation *per ipso*² and the assumption of a Hebraism *הַעֲשֵׂה* with *עַל* (Luke i. 72): *quae ipse Deus fecisset*,³ are to be rejected. — *καὶ οὕτως*] *and, in particular, that, etc.* — *ἡνοιξε θύραν πίστεως*] a figurative designation of admission to the faith in Christ. Corresponding is the figurative use of *θύρα* in 1 Cor. xvi. 9, 2 Cor. ii. 12, Col. iv. 3, of the fulfilling of apostolic work; comp. also *εἰσοδος*, 1 Thess. i. 9. — *χρόνον οὐκ ὀλίγον*] is the object of *διέτριβον*, as in ver. 3; *they spent not a little time in intercourse with the Christians.*

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(H²) Iconium. V. 1.

This city was situated about sixty miles eastward of Antioch, on the road between Ephesus and Syrian Antioch. In the middle ages it was celebrated as the capital of the Seljukian Sultans. It is at present a town of considerable importance; retains its ancient name Konieh; contains a population of 30,000; and is the capital of the Turkish province of Canaan. It is described by travellers as a scene of destruction and decay, with heaps of ruins. Scarcely anything remains of ancient Iconium save a few inscriptions and fragments of columns and sculpture built into the walls. How it appeared in the time of Paul we know not; but it was large and populous. “The elements of its population would be as follows: a large number of trifling and frivolous Greeks, whose principal places of resort would be the theatre and the marketplace; some remains of a still older population, coming in from the country, or residing in a separate part of the town; some few Roman officials, civil or military, holding themselves proudly aloof from the inhabitants of a subjugated province; and an old settlement of Jews, who exercised their trade during the week, and met on the Sabbath to read the law in the synagogue.” Thither the two strangers, driven from Antioch by wicked, crafty, and violent opposition of the Jews, came in accordance with the injunction of the Master, that when rejected in one house or city, they should go into another.

¹ See xiii. 3 f. Comp. xv. 40.

² Comp. x. 28; Matt. xxviii. 20; also 1 Cor. xv. 10; and Mark xvi. 20: τοῦ Κυρίου συνεισφέρουσιν.

³ Beza, Piscator, Heinrichs.

⁴ Calvin, de Dieu, Grotius, Kuinoel, and many others; comp. also de Wette.

(r²) *An assault made.* V. 5.

The word *ὀψυ*, as explained by Meyer, does not mean just this ; but an *impetus* or strong pressure, impulse or purpose. It implies here a state of mind of which some intimation was given : " There was a strong feeling among them " against the apostles—a movement of some kind. The success of the apostles in Iconium was very great ; a multitude both of Jews and Greeks believed. They remained there several months. We have no account of what they preached ; but doubtless in the synagogues, and from house to house, they preached that Jesus was the Christ, and that through him, and him alone, could be obtained the forgiveness of sins. They also wrought many miracles, as attestations of their divine commission and of the truth of their doctrine. Their success, however, aroused the hostility of the Jews, who were ever jealous of the old faith, and opposed to the admission of the Gentiles to like privileges with themselves. They looked upon Christianity, not as the outgrowth and perfection of Judaism, but as its antagonistic rival ; hence their indignation at its success, and their embittered and continued hostility to its preachers. We are informed that the Jews sent out their emissaries everywhere to circulate falsehoods concerning the Christians, and to stir up the Gentiles against them. Of the many persecutions mentioned in the Acts, all were caused by the Jews except two. Tradition says that Paul frequently preached long and late—that his enemies brought him before the civil authorities, charging him with disturbing their households by his sorcery, and greatly troubling the city. It is probable that here, as suggested by Hackett, that they insinuated that the preachers were dangerous men, and disloyal to the empire.

In the apocryphal Acts of Paul and Thecla there is a legend given concerning Paul's visit to Iconium, the substance of which is this : that Thecla, who was espoused to Thamyris, was deeply affected by the preaching of the apostle ; and when Paul was put in prison, accused of being a magician, she bribed the jailer, and was allowed to visit the prisoner, by whom she was more fully instructed in the Christian faith, which she heartily adopted. She was condemned to die because she refused to marry Thamyris, but was miraculously delivered ; joined Paul in his missionary journeys ; finally she made her home at Seleucea, where she lived the life of a nun, and died at the age of ninety years.

The Acts of Paul and Thecla gives a portrait-description of the apostle's person and physiognomy, which is by no means flattering. He is represented as " a man small in size, bald-headed, bandy-legged, stout, with eyebrows meeting, rather long-nosed, full of grace—for sometimes he seemed like a man, and sometimes he had the countenance of an angel." Other accounts add that he had small, piercing gray eyes. His manner was singularly winning. " The poverty of the casket served to assist the lustre of the jewel it contained ; the plainness of the setting called attention to the worth of the gem."

(r³) *Cities of Lycaonia.* V. 6.

Escaping threatened violence at Iconium, the apostles went into a wilder and less civilized region. The name, Lycaonia or *Wolfland*, indicates only too faithfully the character of the inhabitants. Few, if any, Jews were settled

there, and we read of no synagogue in either of the towns named. The region is described as wild, rugged, mountainous ; an almost Alpine country, with numerous lakes and rivers, which, with the melting of the spring snows, become suddenly rapid and dangerous torrents ; the roads were bad, and infested with brigands. Lycaonia is an elevated table-land, a great part of which is unwatered and sterile, and described as a dreary plain, destitute alike of trees and fresh water. Ovid, writing of the place, says :

" Where men once dwelt, a marshy lake is seen,
And coots and bitterns haunt the waters green."

Neither Lystra nor Derbe were large cities or places of any great importance ; hence the apostles embraced the surrounding country and villages in their field of evangelistic labor. The difficulties and obstacles in the way of the apostles were very great. Yet with unwearied zeal they evangelized the whole region. To no part of Paul's life would the account he vividly gives to the Corinthians of his personal experience more fitly apply than to his labors here : " In perils," etc. (2 Cor. ii. 26). The sites of both Lystra and Derbe are uncertain. Lystra, however, has a post-apostolic history—the names of its bishops appearing in the records of early councils. It was the home of Timothy, who in all probability was converted under the preaching of Paul at this time. Here Paul performed a miracle in perfectly restoring, by a word, a man who had been a cripple from his birth. The people marvelled ; and believing the power to be divine, they thought that two of their pagan gods had appeared in the persons of the apostles.

(κ³) *Gods in the likeness of men.* V. 11.

It was a general belief, long after the Homeric age, that gods visited the earth in the form of men. Such a belief with regard to Jupiter would be natural in such an inland rural district as Lystra, which seems to have been under his special protection, as his image or temple stood in front of the city gates. And as Mercury was the messenger and herald of the gods, especially of Jupiter, it was natural that he should be associated with him. He was also the god of eloquence ; and as Paul was the chief speaker, they took him for Mercury ; and the more quiet, and perhaps the more aged, venerable, and majestic looking Barnabas, they regarded as Jupiter.

" Jove with Hermes came, but in disguise
Of mortal men concealed their deities."

The pagan priests, true to the functions of their office, hasten to bring oxen and garlands of flowers to crown the victims and wreath the altars, to the temple at the gates, within which Jupiter was supposed specially to dwell, and there to offer sacrifices to Paul and Barnabas. The apostles, when they ascertained what the people and priests were about to do, were horror-stricken. Rending their clothes, they rushed out among the people and expressed their abhorrence of the proposed service. We can well imagine with what impassioned earnestness and vehemence Paul uttered the address of which we have only an outline. He exclaims : " We are not *gods*, but *men* of like nature and feelings as yourselves ; that these supposed gods whom ye worship are mere vanities, and their worship debasing. We have come to declare to you the

one living and true God ; that this living God made all things, in heaven above, and in the earth beneath ; that this God has never left himself without a witness in the munificent gifts of nature and the benevolent dealings of his gracious providence." This clear and cogent address scarcely restrained the ignorant and superstitious people from their impious act. What a contrast between the inhabitants of Jerusalem and those of Lystra ! When a miracle similar to this was performed by Peter, he was not deified but imprisoned. The reality of the miracle was admitted, but the apostles were straitly threatened. The minds of the instructed rulers of the Jews were hardened and blinded by prejudice, and they reasoned against the truth ; the ignorant people at Lystra did not reason, but came at once to a conclusion, natural in their circumstances, which, though mistaken, rebukes the vaunted wisdom of the Jewish Sanhedrim. The people were disappointed in being hindered in their idolatrous design, and were all the more ready to listen to the vile insinuations and cruel instigations of those Jews who had, with evil purpose against the apostles, come from Antioch and Iconium. "The fickle and faithless Lycaonians," excited and ignorant, and easily duped, listened to the Jews, and were induced to stone Paul on the very place where but just now they were ready to worship him. A similar sudden change, but in a different direction, subsequently occurred at Malta, among the barbarous people, who first thought Paul a murderer, and then immediately afterward a god. What had only been purposed by the people at Iconium was perpetrated by the inhabitants of Lystra. It is observable that we read of no injury done to Barnabas. Paul's intenser zeal and fiery eloquence doubtless provoked their special ire. He who had approved and assisted 'at the stoning of Stephen is now himself stoned for the same cause. Some suppose Paul to have been really dead ; others that he was only stunned. It is clearly implied, however, that his restoration was supernatural. As soon as Paul recovered his strength the apostles proceeded to Derbe, distant about twenty miles. Paul, in writing to Timothy many years afterward, reminds him of his knowledge of his own persecutions "at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra ;" and in his catalogue of sufferings given to the Corinthians is this instance : "Once was I stoned" (2 Cor. xi. 25, and 2 Tim. iii. 11). Paley, from the various references to this event, draws a forcible argument for the authenticity of the narrative by Luke : "Had the assault [at Iconium] been completed, had the history related that a stone was thrown, as it relates that preparations were made both by Jews and Gentiles to stone Paul and his companions ; or even had the account of this transaction stopped, without going on to inform us that Paul and his companions were aware of their danger and fled, a contradiction between the history and the Epistles would have ensued. Truth is necessarily consistent ; but it is scarcely possible that independent accounts, not having truth to guide them, should thus advance to the very brink of contradiction without falling into it." (*Horæ Paulinæ*, chap. IV. No. 9.)

(L³) *Chosen them elders.* V. 23.

The meaning of the word rendered *chosen* has been disputed. *χειροτονία*, compounded of *cheir*, hand, and *tono*, to stretch or extend, means to stretch out the hand. Robinson gives : *to stretch out or hold up the hand, hence to vote ; to appoint ; as also Liddell and Scott, to vote for, to elect.* Bloomfield says :

"There is, indeed, no point on which the most learned have been so much agreed as this, that χειροτονήσαντες here simply denotes having *selected, constituted, appointed*. Alford says : "The word will not bear the sense of *laying on of hands*," and adds : "The apostles ordained the presbyters whom the churches elected." Gloag says the word admits of two meanings, *to choose by election*, or simply *to choose*. Meyer adopts the first of these meanings. Gloag decidedly prefers the second, as does also Hackett, who says : "That formality (election by extending the hand) could not have been observed in this instance, as but two individuals performed the act in question." Abbott says the word is used "as equivalent to *select* or *appoint*, and understands the declaration to be that the apostles appointed elders, without any indication whether the selection was made by themselves or first by the lay members of the church, and ratified by the apostles, or by the concurrent action of the two." While, as we learn from chap. vi., the *seven* were chosen by the whole church, it would appear, in this instance, that these elders were chosen by Paul and Barnabas alone. Clemens gives the following rule as handed down by tradition from the apostles : "That persons should be appointed to ecclesiastical offices by approved men, the whole church consenting." This is the second mention of elders in the Acts (xi. 30). "The ministers of the church were called πρεσβύτεροι (*elders*), with reference to the Jewish element in the church ; and ἐπίσκοποι (*overseers*), with reference to the Greek element." (Gloag.)

CHAPTER XV.

VER. 1. *περιτέμνησθε*] A B C D K, min. Constitut. Ath. Epiph. have *περιτεμνέετε*. Approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. ; and rightly, as the witnesses are so preponderating, and the reference of the aorist easily escaped the notice of the transcribers. — Ver. 2. *οὖν*] Tisch. Born. read *δέ*. The witnesses for *δέ* preponderate. — *ζητήσεως*] Elz. has *συζητήσεως*, in opposition to decisive testimony. From ver. 7. It is also in favour of *ζηρ.* that it is inserted in ver. 7, instead of *συζηρ.* in A, K, min. vss., which evidently points to the originality of *ζηρ.* in our passage. — Ver. 4. *ἀπεδέχθ.*] Lachm. Tisch. and Born. read *παρεδέχθ.*, according to A B D** (D* has *παρεδόθησαν*) K lo⁴. These witnesses preponderate, and there are no internal reasons against the reading. — *ὑπό*] Tisch. reads *ἀπό*, following only B C, min. — Ver. 7. *ἐν ἡμῖν*] Lach. Tisch. read *ἐν ὑμῖν*, according to A B C K, min. and several vss. and Fathers. But *ἡμῖν* is necessary ; and on this account, and because it might easily be mechanically changed into *ὑμῖν* after the preceding *ἡμεῖς*, it is to be defended on the considerable attestation remaining to it. — Ver. 11. *τοῦ Κυρίου Ἰησοῦ*] Elz. has *Κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ*, against preponderating evidence. Whilst the article was omitted from negligence, *Χριστοῦ* (which also Born. has) was added in order to complete the dogmatically important saying. — Ver. 14. *τῷ ὀνόματι*] so Lachm. Tisch. Born. But Elz. Scholz have *ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόμ.*, — an exegetical expansion, against preponderating evidence. — Ver. 17. After *ταῦτα* Elz. has *πάντα*, which is wanting in A B C D K, min. and many vss. and Fathers. From LXX. Amos ix. 12, and hence it also stands *before* *ταῦτα* in E G, min. — Ver. 18. Griesb. Scholz, and Tisch. have only *γνωστὰ ἅπ' αἰῶνος*, so that this must be attached to *ταῦτα* in ver. 17. This reading appears as decidedly original, and so *ἔστι* . . . *αὐτοῦ* as decidedly interpolated : partly because B C K, min. Copt. Sahid. Arm. vouch for the simple *γνωστὰ ἅπ' αἰῶνος*, and those authorities which have *ἔστι* . . . *αὐτοῦ* present a great number of variations ; partly because it was thought very natural to complete *γνωστὰ ἅπ' αἰῶνος* into a sentence, and to detach it from ver. 17, inasmuch as no trace of *γνωστὰ ἅπ' αἰῶνος* was found in Amos ix. 12 ; partly, in fine, because, if *ἔστι* . . . *αὐτοῦ* is genuine, ver. 18 contains a thought so completely clear, pious, and unexceptionable, so inoffensive, too, as regards the connection, and in fact noble, that no reason can be conceived for the omission of *ἔστι* . . . *αὐτοῦ*, and for the numerous variations in the words. Lachm. has *γνωστὸν ἅπ' αἰῶνος τῷ Κυρίῳ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῦ*, after A D, Arm. Vulg. Cant. Ir., which betrays a still later origin than the *Recepta*, as the genuine *γνωστὰ ἅπ' αἰῶνος* first gave occasion to the casting of the sentence in the plural form, but afterwards, in order to bring forward the special reference to the *ἔργον* in question of the conversion of the Gentiles, the change into the singular form was adopted. Matth. has entirely erased ver. 18, without evidence. — Ver. 20. *καὶ τοῦ πνευτός*] is, following Mill. erased by Born. as a later addition : Ambrosiaster already explains the words as such, and, indeed, as proceeding from the stricter observance of the Greeks. But they are only

wanting in D, Cant. Ir. Tert. Cypr. Pacian. Fulgent. Hier. Gaudent. Eucher. Ambrosiast., of whom several omit them only in ver. 29. The omission is explained from Lev. xvii. 13, where the eating of things strangled generally is not forbidden, but only the pouring out of the blood is made a condition; and from the laxer view of the Latins. After ver. 20 (so, too, in ver. 29 after *πορνείας*), D, min. vss. and Fathers have the entirely irrelevant addition from Matt. vii. 12: *καὶ ὅσα* (or *ὅσα ἂν*) *μὴ θελώσιν ἑαυτοῖς γίνεσθαι, ἑτέροις μὴ ποιεῖν* (*ποιεῖτε*). — Ver. 22. *ἐπικαλ.*] Lachm. has *καλούμενον*, also commended by Griesb., according to decisive evidence, and adopted by Tisch. and Born. Rightly: the former is an interpretation. — Ver. 23. *καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί*] A B C D *℣*^a lo^m 13. Arm. Vulg. Cant. and some Fathers have merely *ἀδελφοί*, which Lachm. and Born. have adopted.¹ But the omission of *καὶ οἱ* is on hierarchical grounds, for which reason also 34 Sahid. have omitted *καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί* entirely. — Ver. 24. *λέγοντες περὶ. κ. τηρεῖν τὸν νόμον* is wanting in A B D *℣*, lo^m 13, Copt. Aeth. Sahid. Vulg. Cant. Constitut. Ath. Epiph. Vigil. Beda. Besides variations in detail. Deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. Probably a gloss; yet it remains surprising that it was drawn not from ver. 1, but from ver. 5, and so freely. Besides, *λέγοντες* . . . νομον might be easily passed over after ὁμων. — Ver. 25. *ἐκλεξαμένους*] A B G min. read *ἐκλεξαμένοις*. So Lachm. A stylistic correction. — Ver. 28. Instead of *τῶν ἐπάνγκ. τούτων* is to be written, with Lachm., according to preponderating evidence, *τούτων τῶν ἐπ.*; Tisch. has erased *τούτων*, yet only after A and some min. and Fathers. — Ver. 30. *ἦλθον*] Lachm. and Born. read *κατῆλθον*, which is so decidedly attested (A B C D *℣*) that it may not be derived from ver. 1. The compounds of *ἐρχεσθαι* were often neglected. — Ver. 33. *ἀποστείλαντας αὐτούς*] Elz. reads *ἀποστόλους*, contrary to A B C D *℣*, min. and several vss. and Fathers. A more precisely defining addition, which, taken into the text, supplanted the original. — After ver. 33, Elz. Scholz, Born. have (ver. 34): *ἔδοξε δὲ τῷ Σίλῳ ἐπιμεῖναι αὐτοῦ*, to which D and some vss. and Cassiod. add: *μόνος δὲ Ἰούδας ἐπορεύθη* (so Bornemann). Condemned by Mill, Griesb. Matthaei, also deleted by Lachm. and Tisch., according to A B E G H *℣*, min. Chrys. Theophyl. and several vss. A hasty addition on account of ver. 40. — Ver. 37. *ἐβουλεύσατο*] Lachm. reads *ἐβούλετο*, which also Griesb. recommended, after A B C E *℣*, min. Born., following D, reads *ἐβουλεύετο*. While the two verbs are frequently (comp. on v. 33) interchanged, *ἐβούλετο* is here to be preferred on account of its far preponderant attestation. — Ver. 40. *Θεοῦ*] A B D *℣*, min. vss. have *Κυρίου*. So Lachm. Tisch., also Born., who only omits *τοῦ*, following D^a. *Θεοῦ* is from xiv. 26.

Vv. 1, 2. The Jewish-Christian opinion, that the Gentiles could only in the way of circumcision and observance of the law—that is, in the way of Jewish Christianity—obtain the salvation of the Messianic kingdom, was by no means set aside by the diffusion of Christianity among the Gentiles, which had so successfully taken place since the conversion of Cornelius. On the contrary, it was too closely bound up with the whole training and habit of mind of the Jews, especially of those who were adherents of the Pharisees,² not to have presented, as the conversions of the Gentiles

¹ Approved by Buttmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1860, p. 358.

² Comp. Ewald, p. 464 f.

increased, an open resistance to the freedom of the Gentile brethren from the law,—a freedom which exhibited itself in their whole demeanour to the scandal of the strict legalists,—and to have made the question on which it hinged the most burning question of the time. This opposition—the most fundamental and most dangerous in the apostolic church, for the overcoming of which the whole further labour of a Paul was requisite—emerged in the very central seat of Gentile Christianity itself at Antioch; whither some¹ from Judaea, τῶν πεπιστευκότων ἀπὸ τῆς αἰρέσεως τῶν Φαρισαίων,² came down with this doctrine: *If ye shall not have been circumcised* (περιτμηθῇ, see the critical remarks) *according to the custom ordered by Moses*, and so have taken upon you the obligation of obedience to the whole law, Gal. v. 3, *ye cannot obtain the salvation in Christ!* (μ᾽). — στάσεως³ κ. ζητήσεως;⁴ *division and disputation.* — ἐταξαν] namely, the ἀδελφοί, ver. 1, the Christians of Antioch, comp. ver. 3. — *Jerusalem* was the mother-church of all Christianity; here the apostles had their abode, who, along with the presbyters of the church, occupied for the Christian theocracy a position similar to that of the Sanhedrim. Comp. Grotius. The recognition of this on the part of Paul is implied in Gal. ii. 1, 2. — καὶ τινὰς ἄλλους ἐξ αὐτῶν] among whom, according to Gal. ii. 1, was Titus, not named at all in the Acts, unless Paul voluntarily took him as companion, which is more suitable to the expression in Gal. ii. 1. — We may add that *the commission of the church*, under which Paul made the journey, is by no means excluded by the statement: κατὰ ἀποκάλυψιν, Gal. ii. 2; see on Gal. *l.c.* Subtleties directed against our narrative may be seen in Zeller, p. 224 f. — ζήτημα, *quaestio*, i.e. *question in dispute*, in the N. T. only in the Book of Acts; often in Greek writers.

Ver. 3. Προπεμφθίντες] *after they were sent forth, deducti, i.e. escorted for a part of the way.*⁵ Morus and Heinrichs: “rebus ad iter suscipiendum necessariis instructi.” That, however, must have been suggested by the context, as in Titus iii. 13. The provision with necessaries for the journey is understood of itself,⁶ but is not contained in the words. — τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς] They caused joy by their visit and by their narratives, not only to the Jewish-Christians,⁷ but to *all*.

Vv. 4, 5. Παρεδόχθησαν (see the critical remarks) denotes, in keeping with the delegation in ver. 2 f., the *reception*, i.e. the formal *receiving* of the delegates as such.⁸ Observe the prefixing of ἐκκλησία; comp. Phil. i. 1. — μετ' αὐτῶν] see on xiv. 27; comp. δι' αὐτῶν, ver. 12. — Ver. 5 belongs to the narrative of Luke, who here records as worthy of remark, that at the very first meeting of the delegates with the church receiving them, the very same thing was maintained by some who rose up in the assembly (ἐξάνεστησ.),

¹ According to Epiphanius. *Haer.* 26. *Cerinthus* is supposed to have been among them.

² As Syr. p. has on the margin, and codd. 8. 137 in the text, as a certainly correct gloss, see ver. 5.

³ xxiii. 7, 10; Soph. *O. R.* 634.

⁴ xxv. 20; John iii. 23.

⁵ Comp. 3 John 6; Herod. i. 111, viii. 124, 126; Plat. *Menex.* p. 236 D; Soph. *O. C.* 1663.

⁶ Although the travellers, on account of the hospitality of the churches, which they visited by the way, certainly needed but little.

⁷ Heinrichs.

⁸ Comp. 2 Macc. iv. 22.

and was opposed (*δέ*) to the narration of Paul and Barnabas *ὅσα ὁ Θεὸς ἐποίησε μετ' αὐτῶν*, as had been brought forward by Jews at Antioch and had occasioned this mission. Those mentioned in ver. 1, and those who here came forward, belonged to one and the same party, the Pharisee-Christians, and therefore ver. 5 is unjustly objected to by Schwanbeck. Beza, Piscator, Wakefield, and Heinrichs put ver. 5 into the mouth of the *delegates*; holding that there is a rapid transition from the oblique to the direct form, and that *ἐλεγον* is to be supplied after *ἐξανέστ. δέ*. A harsh and arbitrary view, as the change in form of the discourse must naturally and necessarily have been suggested by the words, as in i. 4 and xvii. 3. That the deputation had already stated the object of their mission, was indeed self-evident from *ἀπεδέχθησαν*, and hence it was not requisite that Luke should particularly mention it. — *αὐτοῖς*] namely, the *Gentile-Christians*, as those to whom the narrative *ὅσα ὁ Θεὸς ἐπ. μ. αὐτ.* had chiefly reference; not the *τινας ἄλλους*, ver. 2,¹ which is erroneously inferred from Gal. ii. — *They must be circumcised*, etc., has a dictatorial and hierarchical tone.

Ver. 5. The consultation of the apostles and presbyters concerning this assertion (*περὶ τοῦ λόγου τούτου*, see ver. 5) thus put forward here afresh, was not confined to themselves — Schwanbeck, who here assumes a confusion of sources — but took place in presence, and with the assistance, of the whole church assembled together, as is evident from ver. 12, comp. with ver. 22, and most clearly from ver. 25, where the *ἀπόστολοι καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί* ver. 23, write of themselves: *ἔδοξεν ἡμῖν γενομένοις ὁμοθυμαδόν*. Against this it has been objected that no place would have sufficed to hold them, and therefore it is maintained that only *deputies of the church* took part;² but this is entirely arbitrary, as the text indicates nothing of such a limitation, and the locality is entirely unknown to us. — This assembly and its transactions are not at variance with Gal. ii. 1 ff., in opposition to Baur, Zeller, Hilgenfeld, Hausrath, where, indeed, they are presupposed as known to the readers by *αὐτοῖς* in ver. 2, as well as by ver. 3 and ver. 5. Hofmann, *N. T. I.* p. 126, judges otherwise, but by a misinterpretation of Gal. ii. 4 ff. The words *κατ' ἰδίαν δὲ τοῖς δοκοῦσι*, Gal. ii. 2, betoken a *separate* discussion, different from these public discussions³ (N³).

Ver. 7. *Πολλῆς δὲ συζητήσεως γενομένης*] These were the *preliminary debates* in the assembly, before Peter, to whom the first word belonged, partly by reason of his apostolic precedence, partly and especially because he was the first to convert the Gentiles, rose up and delivered a connected address.⁴ In this previous *πολλῇ συζητήσεως* may have occurred the demand for the circumcision of Titus, indirectly mentioned in Gal. ii. 3. See on Gal. *l.c.* — *ἄφ' ἡμερῶν ἀρχαίων*] does not point to the conversion of Cornelius as to something long since *antiquated* and forgotten.⁵ But certainly that selection of

¹ Lekebusch.

² Mosheim, *de reb. Christ. ante Const. M.* p. 117, Kuinoel, Neander.

³ See on Gal. *l.c.*; comp. also Lekebusch, p. 294 ff.; Lechler, p. 298 ff.; Ritsehl, *altkath. K.* p. 130; Trip, *Paulus nach d. Apostelgesch.* p. 86 ff.; Oertel, p. 233 ff.

⁴ There is no further mention of Peter in the Book of Acts. — The reference to the *conversion of Cornelius* is introduced, according to Baur, simply in pursuance of the consistent plan of the author, who makes Peter thus speak after the manner of Paul.

⁵ Baur, *I.* p. 91, ed. 2.

Peter as the first converter of the Gentiles, *viewed in relation to the entire period, during which Christianity had now existed, dated from ancient days*, Acts. x. 11. — *ἐν ᾗμιν ἐξελέξατο κ.τ.λ.*] *He made choice for Himself among us, that by my mouth*, etc. Hence *ἐν* is not to be supplied, as Olshausen, following older commentators, holds. Others—Grotius, Wolf, Bengel, Heinrichs, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel, and many others—unnecessarily take *ἐν ᾗμιν* for *ἡμᾶς* as a Hebraism in accordance with *בְּיָמַי*.¹ Beza aptly says: “habito inter nos delectu voluisse.” — Luke has the word *εὐαγγέλιον* only here and in xx. 24, not at all in the Gospel. John also has it not.

Vv. 8–10. *God who knows the heart*, who thus could not be deceived in the matter,² has, in reference to this their admission effected by my instrumentality into the fellowship of the gospel and of faith (ver. 7), done two things. He has (a) *positively borne matter-of-fact witness* for them, to their qualification for admission, *by His giving to them the Holy Spirit, as to us*;³ and (b) *negatively*, He made *in no way distinction between us and them, after He by faith*, of which He made them partakers through the gospel, *had purified their hearts*. God would have made such a distinction, if, after this ethical⁴ purification of the heart effected by faith, He had now required of them, for their Christian standing, something else, namely, circumcision and other works of the law; but *faith*, by which He had morally purified their inner life, was to Him the *sole requisite* for their Christian standing without distinction, as also with us. Observe on (a), that *δοὺς αὐτοῖς κ.τ.λ.* is *contemporaneous* with *ἐμαρτύρησεν*, expressing, namely, the mode of it; and on (b), that *τ. π. καθαρίας* is *previous* to the *οὐδὲν δέκρινε*. This is evident from the course of the speech, as the faith must have been already present before the communication of the Spirit.⁵ — Ver. 10. *Accordingly as the matter now stands* (*νῦν οὖν*). — *τί πειράζετε τὸν Θεόν*;] i.e. why do ye put it to the test, whether God will abandon His attestation of non-observance already given to the Gentiles, or assert His punitive power against human resistance? “Apostrophe ad Pharisæos et severus elenchus,” Bengel. — *ἐπιθεῖναι*] *with the design to impose*, etc. — *ζυγόν*] comp. Gal. v. 1, and Chrysostom in loc.: *τῷ τοῦ ζυγοῦ ὀνόματι τὸ βαρὺν τοῦ πράγματος*, of the complete observance of the law, *αὐτοῖς ἐνδείκνυται*. Contrast to *this yoke*: Matt. xi. 29, 30. — *οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν*] since the time of Moses.

Ver. 11. *Ἀλλὰ*] A triumphant contrast to the immediately preceding *ὅν οὔτε οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἰσχύσ. βαστ.* — *διὰ τῆς χάρ. τ. κυρ.* *Ἰ.*⁶ Not elsewhere used by Peter. In triumphant contrast to the yoke of the law, it is here placed first. — *καθ' ὃν τρόπον κἀκεῖνοι*] *sc. πιστεύουσι σωθῆναι διὰ τῆς χάριτος τοῦ κυρ. Ἰησοῦ*. The *ἐκεῖνοι* are the *Gentile-Christians*, to whom the whole debate relates. Others, Calvin, Calovius, Wolf, and many older

¹ 1 Sam. xvi. 9, 10; 1 Kings viii. 16; 1 Chron. xxviii. 4, 5; Neh. ix. 7. and the LXX. at those places. So also Ewald.

² Comp. i. 24.

³ Comp. x. 44, xi. 15 ff.

⁴ Weiss, *Petr. Lehrbegr.* p. 331, thinks that it is in the *ceremonial* sense, so that the idea only *allusively* passes over into that of ethical

cleansing. But *τὰς καρδίας* points *only* to the moral sphere. Comp. Weiss himself, p. 274 f. This moral cleansing presupposes, moreover, the *reconciliation* appropriated by faith; see 1 Pet. i. 18.

⁵ Comp. xi. 17.

⁶ Comp. Rom. v. 15, i. 7; 1 Cor. i. 3; 2 Cor. i. 2, xiii. 13; Eph. i. 2; Phil. i. 2; 2 Thess. i. 2.

commentators, following Augustine, *against Pelagius*, make it apply to *πατέρες ἡμῶν*. Incorrectly, as the salvation of the Jewish fathers, *servati fuerunt* is supplied, is quite alien from the question concerning the *σωτηρία* of the Gentile-Christians here. But the complete equalization of both parties is most fitly brought out at the close; after its having been previously said, *they as well as we*, it is now said, *we as well as they*. Thus the equalizing is formally *complete*.—That Peter in the doctrine of the righteousness of faith was actually *as accordant with Paul* as he here expresses himself, is, in opposition to Baur, Schwegler, Hilgenfeld, and Zeller, to be inferred even from Gal. ii. 15 ff., where Paul acknowledges his *and Peter's* common conviction, after he had upbraided the latter, ver. 14 for the *inconsistency* of his conduct at Antioch.¹

Ver. 12. The result of this speech was that the whole assembled multitude (*πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος*) was *silent*, so that thus a new *συνήγησις* did not begin, and the agitation of the opponents was set at rest. A happy beginning for the happy issue. Now Barnabas and Paul could without contradiction confirm the view of Peter by the communication of their own apostolic experiences among the Gentiles,—Barnabas *first*, on account of his older and closer relation to the church. Comp. on ver. 25. — *σημεῖα κ. τέρατα*] Comp. generally also Rom. xv. 19; 2 Cor. xii. 12, hence so much the less improbable (Zeller).

Ver. 13. When these had finished speaking (*αἰγῆσαι*), James, not the son of Alphaeus, but *the brother of the Lord* (xii. 17), a strict legalist, and highly esteemed in Jerusalem as chief leader of the church, delivered his address having reference to these matters (*ἀπεκριθῆ*). He first confirmed, by a prophetic testimony, the divine call of the Gentiles brought into prominence by Peter, vv. 13-17, and then made his conciliatory proposal for the satisfaction of both parties—in concise, but all the more weighty language (*οῖ*).

Vv. 14-17. *Συμεὼν*] formed after the Hebrew *שִׁמְעוֹן*,² while the more usual *Σίμων*³ corresponds to the Rabbinical *שִׁמְעוֹן*. In the Talmud also both forms of the name are used side by side. Moreover, the original name of Peter was still the *current* one in the church of Jerusalem.⁴ We are not to think of any *intentional* use of it in this passage, that Peter was not here to be regarded according to his apostolic dignity, Baumgarten. — *ἐπεσκέψ. λαβ. ἐξ ἔθν. λαὸν τῷ ὀν. αὐτοῦ*] *he looked to, took care for, the receiving from the Gentiles a people for His name, i.e. a people of God, a people that bore the name of God as their ruler and proprietor.* "Egregium paradoxon," Bengel.⁵—Ver. 15. *τοῦτω*] *neuter: and with this*, namely, with this fact expressed by *λαβεῖν ἐξ ἔθνων κ.τ.λ., agree, etc.* — *καθὼς γέγραπται*] He singles out from the *λογοὶ τῶν προφ.* a passage, comp. xx. 35, *in conformity with which* that agreement takes place, namely, Amos ix. 11, 12, quoted freely by Luke after the LXX. Amos predicts

¹ Comp. on Gal. i. c.; also Baumgarten, p. 490 f.; Lekebusch, p. 800 ff.

² 2 Pet. i. 1; LXX. Gen. xxix. 33; Luke ii. 25, iii. 30; Acts xiii. 1; Rev. vii. 7.

³ 1 Chron. iv. 20.

⁴ Comp. on Luke xxiv. 34.

⁵ Comp. xviii. 10; Rom. ix. 24-26.

the blessed Messianic era, in which not only the Davidic theocracy, fallen into decay by the division of the Kingdom, will be again raised up, ver. 16, but also foreign nations will join themselves to it and be converted to the worship of Jehovah. According to the theocratic character of this prophecy, it has found its Messianic historical fulfilment in the reception of the Gentiles into Christianity, after that thereby the Davidic dominion, in the higher and antitypical sense of the Son of David (Luke i. 32), was re-established. — *μετὰ ταῦτα*] Hebrew and LXX. : *ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ*. The meaning is the same : after the pre-Messianic penal judgments, in the day of the Messianic restoration. — *ἀναστρέψω καὶ ἀνοικοδομήσω*] Jehovah had withdrawn from His people ; but now He promises by the prophet : I will *return and build again* the fallen, by desolation, tabernacle of David. Many assume the well-known Hebraism : *iterum* (וִּשְׁבֹּן) *aedificabo*. This would only be correct were *וִּשְׁבֹּן* in the original ; but there stands only *בִּשְׁבֹּן*, and in the LXX. only *ἀναστήσω* ; and the idea of *iterum* is very earnestly and emphatically presented by the repetition of *ἀνοικοδο*. and by *ἀνορθ.* — *τὴν σκηνὴν David*] The residence of David, the image of the theocracy, is represented as a torn down and decayed *tabernacle*, “*quia ad magnam tenuitatem res ejus redactae erant*,” Bengel. — *ὅπως*] not the result, but the *design*, with which what is promised in ver. 16 is to take place. — *οἱ κατάλοιποι τῶν ἀνθρ.*] i.e. *the Gentiles*. The LXX., who certainly had before them another reading (לְמַעַן יִרְשׁוּ שְׂאִרֵּית אֶדְוֹם אֶת יְהוָה), deviate considerably from the original text, which runs : לְמַעַן יִרְשׁוּ אֶת-שְׂאִרֵּית אֶדְוִים, *that they may possess the remainder of Edom* ; the *remainder*, for Amaziah had again subdued only a part of it, 2 Kings xiv. 7. As *καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔθνη κ.τ.λ.* follows, James might have used even these words, as they are in the original, for his object,¹ and therefore no *set purpose* is to be assumed for his having given them according to the reading of the LXX. Perhaps they were only known to him and remembered in *that* reading ; but possibly also they are only rendered in this form by Luke, or the Greek document used by him, without being so uttered by James, who spoke in Hebrew. — *καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔθνη κ.τ.λ.*] *καὶ* after *οἱ κατάλ. τ. ἀνθρ.* is necessarily explicative, *and indeed*, and the emphasis of this more precise definition lies on *πάντα* ; but the following *ἐφ' οὓς* has an *argumentative* purpose : *they upon whom*, i.e. *seeing that*, indeed, upon all the Gentiles, etc. — *ἐφ' οὓς ἐπικέκλη. τ. ὄν. μου*] quite a Hebrew expression : ² *upon whom* (עַל־יְהוָה . . . אֱמָר) *is named*, is uttered as naming them, *my name*, namely, as the name of their Lord, after whom they are designated, so that they are called “*God's people*.”³ They *have* the name already, inasmuch as the predicted future⁴ is conceived as having already taken place, and as existing, in the counsel of God ; a *praeteritum propheticum*, as in Jas. v. 2, 3. The view, in itself inadmissible, of Hitzig and

¹ Comp. Hengstenberg, *Christol.* 1. p. 456.

² Gesenius, *Theo.* III. p. 1222.

³ The Greek would say : οἱ κέκληται (or ἐπικέληται) τὸ ὄνομά μου, or οὓς κέκληται τὸ ὄνομά μου, or even ἐφ' οὓς κέκληται τ. ὄ. μ. On *ἐπικαλεῖν*, to be distinguished from the simple

καλεῖν as denoting an *accessory* naming, comp. especially Herod. viii. 14 (ὀνόμαζόμενοι . . . ἐπικλήθησαν). Comp. Jas. ii. 7 ; Deut. xxviii. 10 ; Isa. lxiii. 19 ; Jer. xiv. 9 ; Dan. ix. 19 ; Bar. ii. 15 ; 2 Macc. viii. 15.

⁴ Comp. Rom. ix. 26 f.

others: "over whom my name, as that of their conqueror, *has been formerly named*," was certainly not that of James. — ἐν αὐτοῖς] is here to be explained not from the Greek use of the repetition of the pronoun,¹ but as an imitation of the Hebrew.² — ὁ ποιῶν τὰντα γνωστὰ ἀπ' αἰῶνος] Such is to be considered as the original text; the other words, ver. 18, are to be deleted. See the critical remarks. The Lord *who does these things*, the rebuilding of the theocracy and the conversion of all Gentiles designed by it—*known from the beginning*. The γνωστὰ ἀπ' αἰῶνος added to the prophetic words are not to be considered as the speaker's *own significant gloss* accompanying the prophetic saying, for such a gloss would not have been so directly or so curiously added; but as *part of the scriptural passage itself*. The words must at that time either have belonged to the original text, as it presented itself to James, or to the text of the LXX., as Luke gives it, or to both, as a reading which is now no longer extant;³ whereas there is now at the conclusion of ver. 11, עֲלֵינָם (LXX.: καθὼς αἱ ἡμέραι τοῦ αἰῶνος). — γνωστὰ] equivalent to γνωστὰ ὄντα, and therefore without an article. *By whom* they were known from the beginning, is evident from the context, namely, by *God* who accomplishes them (ποιῶν) in the fulness of time. He accordingly carries into effect nothing, which has not been from the beginning evident to Him in His consciousness and counsel; how *important* and *sacred* must they consequently appear! As Bengel well remarks: "ab aeterno scivit; quare non debemus id tanquam novum et mirum fugere." Erroneously de Wette renders: *what was known of old*, through the prophets. Opposed to this is ἀπ' αἰῶνος, which also means *from the very beginning* in iii. 21 and Luke i. 70; and how unimportant and superfluous would the thought itself be!

Vv. 19, 20 (29). Ἐγὼ] *For my part* I vote. — παρενοχλεῖν] *to trouble them withal*, at their conversion.⁴ — ἐπιστεῖλαι αὐτοῖς τοῦ ἀπέχεσθαι] *to despatch a writing to them*⁵ that they should abstain—aim of the ἐπιστεῖλαι. — ἀπὸ τῶν ἀλισγημάτων] may be referred either to τῶν εἰδώλων only, or to all the following particulars. The latter, as ἀπό is not repeated with τῆς πορνείας, is the more natural: therefore: *from the pollutions, which are contracted through idols and through fornication*, etc. ἀλίσγημα, from the Alexandrian ἀλίσγειν, *polluere*,⁶ is a word entirely foreign to the other Greek; therefore Hesychius explains it merely in reference to its present connection with τῶν εἰδώλων: ἀλισγημάτων τῆς μεταλήψεως τῶν μαρῶν θυσίων. — τῶν εἰδώλων] What James meant by the general expression, "pollutions of idols," was known to his hearers, and is evident from ver. 29, where the formally composed decree required as unambiguous a designation as possible, and therefore εἰδωλοθύτων is chosen; hence: *pollutions occasioned by partaking of the flesh of heathen sacrifices* (Ex. xxxiv. 15). The Gentiles were accus-

¹ Fritzsche, *Quaest. Luc.* p. 109 f.; Götting, *ad. Callim.* p. 19 f.

² Batlmann, *neutest. Gramm.* p. 240 f. (E. T. 280).

³ Comp. Ewald, p. 472, who would, however, read γνωστὸν ἀπ' αἰῶνος τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῦ.

⁴ Dem. 243. 16; Polyb. l. 8. 1, iii. 58. 6;

Plut. *Timol.* 3; frequently also in the LXX., both with the dative and the accusative.

⁵ Heb. xiii. 23; often with Greek writers, see Loesner, p. 207.

⁶ LXX. Dan. i. 8; Mal. i. 7, 12; Eccles. xl. 29; Sturz, *de Dial. Al* p. 145; Koral on *Isocr.* p. 209.

tomed to consume so much of the sacrificed animals as was not used for the sacrifice itself and did not belong to the priests, in feasts, in the temple or in their houses, or even to sell it in the shambles.¹ Both modes of partaking of flesh offered in sacrifice, for which the Gentile-Christians had opportunity enough either by invitations on the part of their heathen friends or by the usual practice of purchase, were to be avoided by them as fellowship with idolatry, and thus as polluting Christian sanctity. — *καὶ τῆς πορνείας*] As in the decree, ver. 29, the same expression is repeated without any more precise definition, and a regulative ordinance, particularly in such an important matter, proceeding from general collegiate deliberation, presupposes nothing but unambiguous and well-known designations of the chief points in question; no other explanation is admissible than that of *fornication generally*,² and accordingly all explanations are to be discarded, which assume either a metaphorical meaning or merely a single form of *πορνεία*; namely: (1) that it denotes figuratively *idolatry*, and that merely the indirect idolatry, which consists in the partaking of *εἰδωλοθύτων*, so that *τῶν εἰδώλ.* and *τῆς πορν.* form only one point—so, entirely opposed to the order in ver. 29, Beza, Selden, Schleusner; (2) that it is the *fornication practised at the heathen festivals*, so Morus, Dindorf, Stolz, Heinrichs; (3) that the *πορνικὴ θυσία* is meant, the gains of prostitution offered in sacrifice, Heinsius and Ittig; or (4) the “*actus professionis meretriciae, in fornice stantis viri vel mulieris mercede pacta prostitutae et omnium libidini patenti*,” Salmasius; or (5) the *concubinage* common among the Gentiles, Calvin; or (6) the *nuptiae intra gradus prohibitos*,³ *incest*; ⁴ or (7) marriage with a heathen husband; ⁵ or (8) *deuterogamy*.⁶ Bentley has even recourse to conjectural emendation, namely, *χοιρείας* or *πορκείας* (*swine's flesh*). Such expedients are only resorted to, because all the other particulars are not immoral in themselves, but *ἀδιάφορα*, which only become immoral through the existing circumstances. But the association of *πορνεία* with three *adiaphora* is to be explained from the then moral corruption of heathenism, by which fornication, regarded from of old with indulgence and even with favour, nay, practised without shame even by philosophers, and surrounded by poets with all the tinsel of lasciviousness, had become in public opinion a thing really indifferent.⁷ Compare the system of Hetaerae in Corinth,

¹ See on 1 Cor. viii. 1; also Hermann, *got.-teod. Alterth.* § xxviii. 22-24.

² But that the apostles had here in view a sanctification of marriage by the cognizance or approval of the rulers of the church, so that the germ of the *ecclesiastical nuptial ceremony* is to be found here, is very arbitrarily assumed by Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 185.

³ Lightfoot, comp. Hammond.

⁴ Gieseler in Staedlin and Tschirner's *Archiv.* IV. p. 312; Baur, I. p. 162, ed. 2; Ritseh, *altkath. Kirche*, p. 129; Zeller, p. 246; Sepp, and others; also Wieseler, who, however, on *Gal.* p. 149, takes it generally,

and only treats incest as included.

⁵ Hering in the *Bibl. nov. Brem.* IV. p. 289 ff.; Teller.

⁶ Schwegler, *nachapost Zeitalt.* I. p. 127.

⁷ That even among the heathen the *sinfulness* of sexual abuse was recognised (as Hofmann, *hell. Schr. N. T.* I. p. 181, objects), makes no difference as regards the *wholes* of their moral attitude and tendency. Voices of earnest and thoughtful men in Greece and Rome were raised against *all* vices. Hofmann attaches to the notion of *πορνεία* a width which the word, as actually used, has not: “Unbridledness of natural sexual conduct, which neither knows nor desires to know

Rome, etc., and the many forms of the worship of Aphrodite in the Greek world.¹ Baumgarten, Ewald, Bleek, Weiss have with reason retained the proper and in the N. T. prevailing literal sense of *πορνεῖα*. — *καὶ τοῦ πνικτοῖ*] i.e. *the flesh of such beasts as are killed by strangling*, strangulation by snares, and the like, *and from which the blood is not let out*.² This is based on Lev. xvii. 13, 14, Deut. xii. 16, 23, according to which the blood was to be let out from every hunted animal strangled, and without this letting out of blood the flesh was not to be eaten.³ That the prohibition here refers to Roman epicurism (e.g. to the eating of fowls suffocated in Falernian wine), is very inappropriately assumed by Schneckenburger, especially considering the humble position of most of the Gentile-Christians. — *καὶ τοῦ αἵματος*] denotes *generally any partaking of blood*, in whatever form it might be found.⁴ The prohibition of eating blood, even yet strictly observed by the Jews,⁵ is not to be derived from the design of the lawgiver to keep the people at a distance from all idolatry—as is well known, the sacrificing Gentiles ate blood and drank it mingled with wine⁶—or from sanitary considerations, but from the conception expressly set forth in Gen. ix. 6, Lev. xvii. 11, xiii. 14, Deut. xii. 23, 24, that the blood is that which contains “*the soul of all flesh*.” On this also depended the prohibition of things strangled, because the blood was still in them, which, as the vehicle of life, was not to be touched as food, but was to be *poured out*,⁷ and not to be profaned by eating.⁸ The very juxtaposition of the two points proves that Cyprian, Tertullian, and others,⁹ erroneously explain *αἷμα* of *homicidium*. With the deep reverence of the Hebrews for the sanctity of blood was essentially connected the idea of blood-sacrifice; and therefore the prohibition of partaking of blood, in respect of its origin and importance—it was accompanied with severe penalties—was very different from the prohibition of unclean animals.¹⁰

The following general observations are to be made on ver. 20 compared with ver. 29:—1. The opinion of James and the resolution of the assembly is purely *negative*; the Gentile brethren were not to be subjected to *παρενοχλεῖν*, but they were expected merely *ἀπέχεσθαι*, and that from four matters, which according to the common Gentile opinion were regarded as indifferent, but were deeply offensive to the rigidly legal Jewish-Christians. The *moral* element of these points is *here* accordingly left entirely out of account; the design of the prohibition refers only to the legal strictness of the Jewish-Christians, between whom and the

moral restriction.” Thus the word, in his view, applies not only to sexual intercourse in relationship, but also to *sexual conduct in marriage* (7). Grotius *in loc.*, Hermann, *Privatalterth.* § 29, 13 ff.

¹ See also on 1 Cor. vi. 12.

² The omission of *καὶ τοῦ πνικτοῦ* in D and Fathers, though approved by Bornemann (here and in ver. 29), can only be regarded as a copyist's error occasioned by *Homototeleuton* (*καὶ τοῦ . . . καὶ τοῦ*). So decisive are the

witnesses in favour of these words.

³ Comp. Schoettgen *in loc.*

⁴ Lev. xiii. 17, vii. 26, xvii. 10. xix. 26; Deut. xii. 16, 23 ff., xv. 23.

⁵ Saalschütz, *Mos. R.* p. 262 f.

⁶ Michaelis, *Mos. R.* IV. § 206.

⁷ Lev. xvii. 13; Deut. xii. 15 ff.

⁸ See Ewald, *Alterth.* pp. 51, 197; Delitzsch, *Bibl. Psych.* p. 242 ff.

⁹ See Wolf *in loc.*

¹⁰ Comp. also Bähr, *Symbol.* II. p. 240.

Gentile-Christians the existing dispute was to be settled, and the fellowship of brotherly intercourse was to be provisionally restored. The Gentile-Christian, for the avoidance of offence towards his Jewish brother, was to abstain as well from that which exhibited the *fundamental character of heathenism*—pollutions of idols and fornication¹—as from those things by which, in the intercourse of Christian fellowship, the *most important points of the restrictions on food appointed by God for Israel* might be prematurely overthrown, to the offence of the Jewish-Christians. — 2. That *precisely these four points are adduced*, and neither more nor other, is simply to be explained from the fact, that historically, and according to the experience of that time, next to circumcision these were the stumbling-blocks in ordinary intercourse between the two sections of Christians; and not, as Olshausen and Ebrard, following many older commentators, suppose,² from the fact that they were accustomed to be imposed on the proselytes of the gate in the so-called seven precepts of Noah,³ and that the meaning of the injunction is, that the Gentile-Christians had no need to become proselytes of righteousness by circumcision, but were only obliged to live as proselytes of the gate, or at least were to regard themselves as placed in a closer relation and fellowship to the Jewish people (Baumgarten). Were this the case, we cannot see why the decree should not have attached itself more precisely and fully to the Noahic precepts,⁴ to which not a single one of the four points expressed belonged; and therefore the matter has nothing at all in common with the proselytism of the gate.⁵ — 3. That the proposal of James, and the decree drawn up in accordance with it, *were to have no permanent force as a rule of conduct*, is clear from the entire connection in which it arose. It was called forth by the circumstances of the times; it was to be a compromise as long as these circumstances lasted; but its value as such was extinguished of itself by the cessation of the circumstances—namely, as soon as the strengthening of the Christian spirit, and of the Christian moral freedom of both parties, rendered the provisional regulation superfluous.⁶ Therefore Augustine strikingly remarks (c. *Manich.* 82. 18): “*Elegisse mihi videntur pro tempore rem facilem et nequaquam observantibus onerosam, in qua cum Israelitis etiam gentes propter angularem illum lapidem duos in se condemnt aliquid communiter observarent. Transacto vero illo tempore, quo illi duo parietes, unus de circumcisione alter de praeputio venientes, quavis in angulari lapide concordarent, tamen suis quibusdam proprietatibus distinctius eminebant, ac ubi ecclesia gentium talis effecta est, ut in ea nullus Israelita carnalis appareat: quis jam hoc Christianus observat, ut turdas vel minutiores aviculas non attingat, nisi quarum sanguis effusus est, aut leporem non edat,*

¹ Comp. on the latter, Rom. i. 21 ff.

² Comp. also Ritschl, *altkath. K.* p. 129; Wieseler, p. 185; Holtzmann, *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 571 f.

³ See the same in Sanh. 56 a b; Maimonides, *Tr. Melach.* 9. 1.

⁴ These forbade: (1) idolatry; (2) blas-

phemy; (3) murder; (4) incest; (5) robbery; (6) disobedience to magistrates; (7) partaking of flesh cut from living animals.

⁵ Comp. also Oertel, p. 249; Hofmann, *A. Schr. d. N. T. I.* p. 128 ff.

⁶ Comp. Ritschl, *altkath. K.* p. 128 f.

si manu a cervice percussus nullo cruento vulnere occisus est? Et qui forte pauci tangere ista formidant, a caeteris irridentur, ita omnium animos in hac re tenuit sententia veritatis." In contrast to this correct view stand the *Canon. apost.* 68 (εἰ τις ἐπίσκοπος ἢ πρεσβύτερος ἢ διακονος ἢ ὅλων τοῦ καταλόγου τοῦ ἱερατικοῦ φάγγ κρέα ἐν αἵματι ψυχῆς αὐτοῦ, ἢ θηριάλων ἢ θνησιμαίων, καθαιρεῖσθω· τοῦτο γὰρ ὁ νόμος ἀπείπεν. Εἰ δὲ λαϊκὸς εἴη, ἀφοριεῖσθω), and not less the Clementine Homilies, vii. 4, and many Fathers in Suicer, *Theo.* I. p. 118, as also the *Concil. Trull.* II. *Can.* 67, and exegetical writers cited in Wolf.¹ It is self-evident withal, that not only the prohibition of πορνεία, but also the general moral tenor and fundamental thought of the whole decree, the idea of Christian freedom, to the use of which merely relative limits given in the circumstances, and not an absolute ethical limitation, must be assigned, have permanent validity, such as Paul exhibited in his conduct and teaching. — 4. The Tübingen criticism, finding in Gal. ii. the Archimedean point for its lever, has sought to relegate the whole narrative of the apostolic council and its decree to the unhistorical sphere ;² because the comparison with Gal. ii. exhibits contradictions, which cause the narrative of the Acts to be recognized as an irenic fiction. It is alleged, namely, that by its incorrect representation the deeply seated difference between the Jewish-Christianity of the original apostles and Paulinism free from the law was to be as much as possible concealed, with a view to promote union. Holtzmann³ more cautiously weighs the matter, but still expresses doubt.⁴ The contradictions, which serve as premisses for the attack upon our narrative, are not really present in Gal. ii. 1 ff. For—and these are the most essential points in the question—in Gal. ii. Paul narrates the matter not in a purely historical interest, but in personal defence of his apostolic authority, and therefore adduces incidents and aspects of what happened at Jerusalem, which do not make it at all necessary historically to exclude our narrative. Moreover, even in Gal. ii. the original apostles are not in principle at variance, but at one, with Paul ;⁵ as follows from ver. 6, from the reproach of hypocrisy made against Peter, vv. 12, 13, which supposes an agreement in conviction between him and Paul, from the

¹ Comp. also the Erlangen *Zeitschr. f. Protest. u. K.*, July 1851, p. 53, where the abstinence from things strangled and from blood is reckoned as a "precipitate on the part of the external Levitical ordinances" to be preserved in the church.

² See besides, Baur, I. 119 ff. ed. 2, Schwegler, Zeller, Holsten, especially Hilgenfeld in *Comm. s. Br. an d. Gal.*, and in his *Zeitschr. f. wiss. Theol.* 1858, p. 317 ff., 1860, p. 118 ff., *Kanon u. Krit. d. N. T.* p. 188 ff.

³ *Judenth. und Christenth.* p. 568 ff.

⁴ For a defence of its historical character, see Wieseler, *Chronol.* p. 189 ff., and in his *Comm. s. Br. an d. Gal.*—who, however, still (see the article "Galaterbrief" in Herzog's *Encycl.* XIX.) identifies the journey in Gal. ii.

with that mentioned in Acts xviii. 21 f., an opinion which it is impossible to maintain, comp. on Gal. ii. 1 ; Ebrard, § 125 ; Baumgarten, p. 401 ff. ; Schaaf, *Gesch. d. apost. K.* p. 258 ff., ed. 2 ; Schneckenburger in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1855, p. 551 ff. ; Lechler, *apost. u. nachapost. Zeitalt.* p. 396 ff. (also in the *Stud. d. Würtemb. Geell.* 1847, 2, p. 94 ff.) ; Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 103 ff. ; Thierach, p. 127 ff. ; Lekebusch, p. 206 ff. ; Ewald, p. 469 ff. ; Ritschl, *altkath. K.* p. 148 ff. ; Hofmann, *heil. Schr. N. T.* I. p. 127 ff., who, however, calls to his aid many incorrect interpretations of passages in the Epistle to the Galatians ; Trip, i.e. p. 92 ff. ; Oertel, *Paul in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 226 ff.

⁵ Comp. Bleek, *Beitr.* p. 253 f.

ἐθνικῶς ζῆς, ver. 14, and from the speech in common, ver. 16 ff.¹ Further, in Gal. ii. Paul is not contrasted with the original apostles in respect of doctrine, for the circumcision of Titus was not demanded by *them*, but as regards the field of their operations in reference to the same gospel, ver. 9. By *κατ' ἰδίαν*, again, Gal. ii. 2, is meant a private conference,² which had nothing to do with the transactions of our narrative; nor is the care for the poor determined on, Gal. ii. 10, a matter 'excluding the definitions of our decree, particularly as Paul only describes an agreement which had been made, not in any sort of public assembly, but merely between him and the three original apostles; the observance of the decree was an independent matter, and was understood of itself. In fine, the absence of any mention of the council and decree in the Pauline Epistles, particularly in the Epistle to the Galatians, and even in the discussion on meats offered in sacrifice, 1 Cor. viii. 10, 28 ff, is completely intelligible from the merely interim nature and purpose of the statute; as well as, on the other hand, from the independence of his apostleship and the freedom of believers from the law, which Paul had to assert more and more after the time of the council in his special apostolic labours, and always to lay greater stress on, in opposition to the Judaism which ever raised itself anew.³ Indeed, *the very* circumstance that the proposals for the decree proceed from *James*, is in keeping with his position as the highly respected head of the Jewish-Christians, and is a testimony of his wise moderation, without making him answerable⁴ for the Judaistic narrowness and strictness of his followers.⁵ And there could be the less scruple to consent on the part of *Paul*, as, in fact, by this *henoticon* the non-circumcision of the Gentiles had completely conquered, and he thereby saw the freedom and the truth of the gospel securely established,⁶ while at the same time the chief vice of heathenism, *πορνεία*, was rejected, and the right application of the other three prohibitions, in accordance with the *γνώσις* and *ἀγάπη* which his Gospel promoted, was more and more to be expected in confidence on the Lord and His Spirit.⁷

Ver. 21.⁸ Γάρ] gives the reason why it was indispensable to enjoin this fourfold ἀπέχου—namely, because the preaching of the Mosaic law, taking place from ancient generations in every city every Sabbath day by its being read in the synagogues, would only tend to keep alive the offence which the Jewish-Christians, who still adhered to the synagogue,⁹ took to their uncircumcised brethren, in view of the complete freedom of the latter from the law, including even these four points.¹⁰ These words thus assign

¹ See evasions, on account of *ὑπόμνησις*, in Schwegler and Baur.

² Comp. on ver. 6.

³ See on *Gal.*, Introd. § 3.

⁴ Comp. *Jas.* i. 25, ii. 12.

⁵ *Gal.* ii. 12.

⁶ *Gal.* ii. 3 ff.

⁷ 2 Cor. iii. 17; Rom. viii. 15. See, in addition, on *Gal.* ii.

⁸ See Dürstendieck in the *Götting Monathechr.*

1849, p. 293 ff.

⁹ Comp. Lechler, *apost. Zeitalt.* p. 291 f.

¹⁰ Lekebusch and Oertel adopt in the main this interpretation, to which Calvin already came very near. Nor is the explanation of Dürstendieck essentially different. Yet he understands *ἔχει* in the sense: *As has in his power*, holds in subjection, which, however, appears not to be admissible, as not the Jews generally, but the *καρπισμοὶ*, are the object

a ground for the proposal on the score of *necessity*, corresponding to the *ἐπ' ἀνάγκης* in the decree, ver. 28, and, indeed, of the necessity that there must be, at least so far, accommodation to the Mosaic law. Others: *περί τὸν τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις ταῦτα ἐπιστέλλειν ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου ταῦτα μανθάνουσιν* κ.τ.λ., *scholion* in Matthaei, Chrysostom, Lyra, and many others, and recently Neander. Out of place, as there was no question at all about an instruction for the *Jewish-Christians*. Erasmus, Wetstein, Thiersch, and others still more arbitrarily import the idea: "*Neque est metuendum, ut Moses propterea antiquetur*;" or: "it is not to be feared that the Mosaic law generally will be neglected and despised." Still more freely Gieseler³ reads between the lines what is supposed to be meant: "The Mosaic law already has been so long preached, and yet there are few who submit to embrace it. Now, when the service of the true God is preached without the yoke of the law, many are turning to Him, and it is indisputable that the ceremonial law is the only obstacle to the universal diffusion of true religion." Lange, II. p. 183, likewise imports: "We have nothing further to do. To assert the statutes of Moses is not our office; there are already preachers for that." Similarly Hofmann,⁴ who, however, discovers under the words of James the presupposition as self-evident, that Gentiles, if they pleased, might along with the faith embrace also the law of Moses; to those, who wished to become Mosaic, nothing need be said about the law, because they would always have an opportunity to become acquainted with it. As if one could read in such a very important presupposition as self-evident! And as if Paul and Barnabas could have been silent at a proposition so entirely anti-Pauline! Further, we cannot see how what Brenske⁵ finds as the meaning, considering the *proselytes of the gate* as those to whom the *κηρύσσειν* took place, is contained in the words: the *κηρύσσειν* has the notion of *publicity and solemnity*, but not of *novelty* (Brenske), which even passages such as Gal. v. 11, Rom. ii. 21, should have prevented him from assuming. Lastly, Wieseler⁶ finds in the words the designed inference: consequently these statutes have for long been not a thing unheard of and burdensome for these Gentiles, because there are among them many proselytes. But even thus the chief points are mentally supplied (P⁷).

Ver. 22. *Ἐκλεξαμένων*] is not to be taken, with Beza, Er. Schmid, Kuinoel, and others, for *ἐκλεχθέντας*, as the middle aorist never has a passive signification; on the contrary,⁷ the correct explanation is, accusative with the infinitive: *after they should have, not had, chosen men from among them,*

of *ἐκεῖ*. It is the simple: *he has them, they do not fall him.*

¹ So Grotius and Ewald, p. 472.

² Thus in substance also Schneckenburger, Zeller, Baumgarten, Hilgenfeld. Peculiarly ingenious, but importing what is not in the text, is the view of Bengel: "*Prophetas citavi, non Moen, cujus consensus est apertior*," holding that James had Deut. xxxii. 21 in view.

³ In *Staudlin und Tschirner's Archiv. f. Kirchengesch.* IV. p. 312. Baur, ed. 1, also

adopted the explanation of Gieseler. But in the second edition, I. p. 187, he interprets it as if James wished to say: "*a worship so ancient as the Mosaic is perfectly entitled to such a demand*." This, however, is in no way contained in the words, in which, on the contrary, the point is the ancient *preaching* and the constant *reading*.

⁴ *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 41.

⁵ *Stud. u. Krit.* 1859, p. 711 ff.

⁶ On Gal. ii. 11 ff., p. 148.

⁷ Comp. ver. 40.

to send them, i.e. to choose and to send men.¹—Nothing further is known of Judas Barsabas, whom Grotius and Wolf consider as a brother of Joseph Barsabas, i. 23. Ewald considers him as identical with the person named in x. 23. Concerning Silas, i.e. Silvanus,² the apostolic companion of Paul on his journeys in Asia Minor and Greece,³ see Cellar. *de Sila viro apost.*, Jena, 1773; Leyrer in Herzog's *Encykl.* XIV. p. 369. These two men, who were of the first rank and influence⁴ among the Christians, were sent to Antioch to give further oral explanation, ver. 27.

Vν. 23, 24. Γράψαντες] *while they wrote*, should properly agree in case with ἐκλεξαμένους. Anacoluthia in carrying out the construction by participles is frequent; here it conforms to the logical subject of ἔδοξε τοῖς κ.τ.λ.⁵ — διὰ χειρὸς αὐτῶν] so that they were to be the bearers of the letter.—As the letter was directed not only to Antioch and to Syria, whose capital and chief church was Antioch, but also to Cilicia, we are to infer that in this province also similar dissensions between Jewish and Gentile Christians had taken place, and had come to the knowledge of the apostolic assembly.—The genuineness of the letter is supported as well by its whole form—which, with all distinctness as to the things forbidden, the designation of which is repeated exactly in xxi. 25, yet has otherwise so little official circumstantiality, that it evidently appears intended to be orally supplemented as regards the particulars—as also by the natural supposition that this important piece of writing would soon be circulated in many copies (xxi. 25), and therefore might easily, in an authentic form, pass into the collection of Luke's sources.⁶ — καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί] i.e. the whole church, ver. 22 (q²). — Χαίρειν] the well-known epistolary salutation of the Greeks.⁷ The letter addressed to Greek Christians was certainly written in Greek. But that it was actually composed by James⁸ does not follow at least from Jas. i. 1, although it is in itself possible, and indeed from his position in Jerusalem even probable. The similarity in the expression of the decree with Luke i. 1, does not justify us in doubting the originality of that expression,⁹ as the subdivision in the protasis and apodosis was very natural, and the use of ἔδοξε almost necessary. — ἀνασκευάζοντες] *destroying, subverting*, elsewhere neither in the N. T. nor in the LXX. and Apocrypha.¹⁰ — λέγοντες περιτέμν.] without δεῖν, because in λέγ. the sense of commanding is implied.¹¹ — The τηρεῖν τ. νόμον is the ζωγός, ver. 10, which was imposed with circumcision, Gal. v. 3. And the νόμος is the whole law, not merely the ceremonial part. — οἷς οὐ διετείλ.] So arbitrarily had they acted.

¹ Comp. Vulg., and see Kypke, II. p. 73; Winer, p. 239 (E. T. 319 f.).

² See on 2 Cor. i. 19.

³ xvii. 4, x. 14 f., xviii. 5, also 1 Pet. v. 12.

⁴ ἡγούμε., comp. Luke xxi. 26.

⁵ See Bernhardt, p. 463; Winer, p. 527 (E. T. 709); also Pflugk, *ad Eur. Hec.* 970.

⁶ According to Schwanbeck, the letter is derived from the "Memoirs of Silas," In this view, of course, it must be assumed that ἀνδρας ἡγούμε., ver. 22, did not stand in the

text at all, or not *here*.

⁷ See Otto in the *Jahrb. f. D. Theol.* 1867, p. 678 ff. Comp. xxiii. 26.

⁸ Bengel, Bleek in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1836, p. 1037.

⁹ Schwegler, Zeller.

¹⁰ But see Xen. *Cyr.* vi. 2. 25; Polyb. ix. 31, ix. 32. 8; Dem. 893. 5. "Non parcat ille, qui dubitationes invexerant," Bengel.

¹¹ Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* v. 7. 24. Comp. on xiv. 14.

Vv. 25-28. Γενομένους ὁμοθυμαδόν] *after we had become unanimous*. Thus it was not a mere *majority* of voices: "non parum ponderis addit decreto concors sententia," Grotius. On γίνεσθαι with an adverb in the sense of a predicate, see Bernhardt, p. 387. Comp. on John i. 15. — Βαρνάβ. κ. Παύλ.] This order, after chap. xiii. almost always inverted, is justly regarded by Bleek as a proof of fidelity to the documentary source. The placing of Barnabas first was very natural to the apostles and to the church in Jerusalem, on the ground of the older apostolic position of the man who in fact first introduced Paul himself to the apostles. Also at xiv. 14, xv. 12, this precedence has its ground in the nature of the circumstances. — ἀνδράποισ κ.τ.λ.] *men who have given up*, exposed to the danger of death, *their soul for the name*, for its glorification, v. 41, *of our Lord Jesus Christ*. παραδ. τὴν ψυχὴν, the opposite of θέλειν σώσαι τ. ψυχὴν, Luke ix. 24, is not to be identified with τιθέναι τ. ψ., and the two are not to be explained from the Hebrew שָׂאָה לַיָּהוָה, in opposition to Grotius, Kuinoel, Olshausen.¹ The *purpose* of these words of commendation is the attestation of the complete confidence of the assembly in the Christian fidelity, proved by such love to Christ, of the two men who had been sent from Antioch, and who perhaps had been slandered by the Judaistic party as egotistic falsifiers of the gospel.² Comp. Grotius. — καὶ αὐτοὺς κ.τ.λ.] *who also themselves, i.e. in person*, along with this our *written* communication, *make known the same thing orally*.³ — ἀπαγγέλλ.] stands not for the future, against Grotius, Hammond, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, but realizes as present the time when Judas and Silas deliver the letter and add their oral report. — τὰ αὐτά] *namely, what we here inform you of by letter*. Neander takes it otherwise: the same, *that Barnabas and Paul have preached to you*, namely, that faith in the Redeemer, even "without the observance of the law, suffices," etc. Against this view διὰ λόγου is decisive, by which τὰ αὐτά necessarily retains its reference to what was communicated *by letter*. — τῷ ἁγίῳ πνεύματι καὶ ἡμῖν] The agreement of the personal activity of the advisers themselves with the illuminating and confirming influence of the Holy Spirit experienced by them when advising.⁴ Comp. v. 32. Well does Calovius remark: "Conjungitur causa principalis et ministerialis decreti." Olshausen supposes that it is equivalent to τῷ ἁγ. πν. ἐν ἡμῖν. Just as arbitrarily and erroneously, Grotius, Piscator, and many others hold that there is here a ἐν διὰ δοῖν, *nobis per Sp. St.* Neander: *through the Holy Spirit we also*, like Paul and Barnabas, *have arrived at the perception*. To this is opposed ἔδοξε, which, in accordance with ver. 22, must necessarily denote the *determination* of the council, and therefore forbids the reference of the καὶ ἡμῖν to Paul and Barnabas, which reference, at any rate, see before on τὰ αὐτά, is remote from the context. — ἡμῖν] includes, according to vv. 22, 23, also the *church*, to which, of course, Bellarmin and

¹ Comp. Plat. Prot. p. 312 C.

² See on John x. 11.

³ According to Zeller, p. 246, these commendatory words are calculated by the author for *his* readers, as indeed the whole book is held to be only a letter of commendation for

Paul.

⁴ διὰ λόγου, see Raphael, Polyb.

⁵ Ewald, p. 478, appropriately remarks: "The mention of the Holy Spirit, ver. 23, is the most primitive Christian thing imaginable."

other Catholics concede only the consensus *tacitus*.¹ — τὰ ἐπ' ἀνάγκης] *the things necessary*.² The conjectural emendations, ἐπ' ἀνάγκης³ and ἐν ἀγάπῃ,⁴ are wholly unnecessary. That ἐπ' ἀνάγκης⁵ is an adverb, see in Schaefer.⁶ The necessity here meant is not a necessity for salvation (Zeller), but a necessity conditioned by the circumstances of the time. See on ver. 20 f.

Ver. 29. The points mentioned in ver. 20 are here arranged more accurately, so that the three which refer to food are placed together. — ἀπέχεσθαι] is in ver. 20, as in 1 Thess. iv. 3, v. 22, Eccclus. xxviii. 8, and frequently in the LXX., joined with ἀπό; but here, as usually among Greek writers, only with the genitive. The two differ "non quoad rem ipsam, sed modo cogitandi, ita ut in priori formula sejunctionis cogitatio ad rem, in posteriori autem ad nos ipsos referatur."⁷ — ἐξ ὧν διατηροῦντες ἑαυτοὺς] *from which, i.e., at a distance from, without fellowship with them, ye carefully keeping yourselves*.⁸ — εὖ πράξετε] *not: ye shall do well*—so usually, also de Wette, comp. x. 33— but, as also Hofmann interprets it according to the *usus loquendi*,⁹ *ye shall fare well*, namely, by peace and unity in Christian fellowship. Quite incorrectly, Elsner, Wolf, Krebs, Kuinoel have understood the meaning as equivalent to σωθήσεσθε, which egregiously and injuriously mistakes the apostolic spirit, that had nothing in common with the οὐ δύνασθε σωθῆναι of the strict legalists. — ἐβρώσατε] *the epistolary valets*.¹⁰

Vv. 31, 32. 'Επὶ τῇ παρακλήσει] *for the consolation*, which the contents of the letter granted to them. They now saw Christian liberty protected and secured, where the abrupt demand of the Jewish-Christians had formerly excited so much anxiety. The meaning *cohortatio*, arousing address,¹¹ is less suitable to the contents of the letter and to the threatening situation in which they had been placed. — καὶ αὐτοὶ] is to be explained in keeping with ver. 27; and so to be connected, not, as is usually done, with προφ. ὄντες, as *they also*, as well as Paul and Barnabas, *were prophets*, but with διὰ λόγου π. παρεκάλ. κ.τ.λ. Judas and Silas *also personally*, as the letter *by writing*, comforted and strengthened the brethren by much discourse, which they could the more do, *since they were prophets*.¹² The παρεκάλεσαν must be interpreted like παρακλήσει, and so not *exhortabantur*, as usually.¹³

Vv. 33–35. Ποιεῖν χρόνον] *to spend a time*.¹⁴— μετ' εἰρήνης] *i.e. so that welfare* (ὀϊλῃ) *was bidden to accompany them*, amidst good wishes. A refer-

¹ See, on the contrary, Calovius.

² Bernhardt, p. 328; Kypke, II. p. 75 f.

³ Salmasius.

⁴ Bentley.

⁵ Herod. I. 32; Plat. Pol. vii. p. 536 D, Comp. p. 176 E, Dem. 706. 21.

⁶ Ad Dem. App. IV. p. 540 f.

⁷ Tittmann, Synon. N. T. p. 225.

⁸ Comp. John xvii. 5; Prov. xxi. 23: διατηρεῖ ἐκ θλίψεως τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ; also the corresponding connection with ἀπό, Ps. xli. 8; Jas. I. 27.

⁹ See especially Plat. Alc. I. p. 116 B: ὅστις καλῶς πράττει, οὐχὶ καὶ εὖ πράττει, Prot. p. 333

D: εἰ εὖ πράττουσιν ἀδελφοὶντες, Dem. 469. 14: εἰ τις ἄλλος εὖ μὲν ἐποίησεν ὑμᾶς εὖ πράττων, Plat. Ep. 3, p. 315 B; the opposite, κακῶς πράττειν, comp. Ellendt, Lex. Supl. II. p. 629, and Grimm, s.v. εὖ.

¹⁰ Xen. Cyr. iv. 5. 33; Hipp. ep. p. 1275, 30; Artem. iii. 44; 3 Macc. xi. 21, 33, vii. 9. Comp. Dissen, ad Dem. de Cor. p. 323 f.

¹¹ Beza, Castallo, and others.

¹² See on xi. 27.

¹³ Comp. Vulgate; and see ver. 27, τὰ αὐτά.

¹⁴ Dem. 392. 18. See Weiststein and Jacobs, ad Anthol. II. 3, p. 44; also Schaefer, ad Bos. EU. p. 413.

ence to the formula of parting: πορεύου or ὑπαγε εἰς εἰρήνην, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ¹ — The καὶ between διδάσκ. and εὐαγγ.² is expegetical. — τὸν λόγ. τοῦ Κυρ.] see on viii. 25. — At this period, ver. 35, occurs the encounter of Paul with Peter (Gal. ii. 11 ff.) The quite summary statement, ver. 35, makes the non-mention of this particular incident intelligible enough, and therefore there is no reason for the fiction that Luke desired, by the narrative of the strife between Paul and Barnabas,³ merely to mask the far more important difference between him and Peter.⁴ This passing and temporary offence had its importance in the special interest of the *Epistle to the Galatians*, but not in the general historical interest of Luke, which was concerned, on the other hand, with the separation of Paul and Barnabas and of their working. The objections of Wieseler to the assumed coincidence of time⁵ have little weight. In particular, the indefinite statements of time, vv. 33, 35, 36, allow space enough. — As to the spuriousness of ver. 34, see on ver. 40 (R').

Vv. 36. Δῆ] see on xiii. 2. — ἐν αἷς] because πᾶσαν πόλιν contains a distributive *plurality*.⁶ — πῶς ἔχουσι] how their state is, their internal and external Christian condition. The reference to ἐπισκεψ. τοὺς ἀδελφ. depends on well-known attraction. Moreover, Bengel well remarks that πῶς ἔχουσι is the *nervus visitationis ecclesiasticæ*.

(R'.) Vv. 38, 39. But Paul judged it not right⁷ to take with them this one who had fallen away from them from Pamphylia, etc.⁸ Observe the μὴ συμπαλαβεῖν standing in sharp opposition to the συμπαλαβεῖν of ver. 37, and the τοῦτον significantly repeated at the close. The purposely chosen ἀποστάτης, and the decisive rejection which Paul founded on this falling away, even in opposition to the highly esteemed Barnabas, who did not wish to discard his cousin,⁹ proves that the matter was not without grave fault on the part of Mark. Fickleness in the service of Christ¹⁰ was to Paul's bold and decided strength of character and firmness in his vocation the foreign element, with which he could not enter into any union either abstractly or for the sake of public example. — This separation was beneficial for the church, because Barnabas now chose a sphere of operation for himself. Ver. 39; 1 Cor. ix. 6. And as to Mark, certainly both the severity of Paul and the kind reception given to him by Barnabas were alike beneficial for his ministerial fidelity, Col. iv. 10, 2 Tim. iv. 11. Τὸ μὲν γὰρ Παῦλον φοβερὸν ἐπέστρεψεν αὐτόν· τὸ δὲ Βαρνάβα χρηστὸν ἐποίει μηκέτι ἀπολειφθῆναι. Ὡστε μάχονται μὲν, πρὸς ἐν δὲ τέλος ἀπαντᾷ τὸ κέρδος (Chrysos-

¹ xvi. 36; Mark v. 34; Luke vii. 50, viii. 48; Jas. ii. 16.

² The added μετὰ καὶ ἑτέρ. πολλῶν, with yet many others, shows how very great the field of labour at Antioch was.

³ vv. 37 ff.

⁴ Schrader, Schneckenburger, Baur.

⁵ On Gal. ii. 11.

⁶ Winer, p. 124 (E. T. 177).

⁷ ἡξιόν, comp. xxviii. 23; Xen. Anab. v. 5. 9; Mem. ii. 1. 9.

⁸ Comp. xiii. 13. Luke does not mention the later reunion (Col. iv. 11; Philem. 24; 2 Tim. iv. 11), which, if the view as to the book being intended as a reconciliation of Paulinism and Petrinism were correct, must occasion great surprise, as Mark was a disciple of Peter.

⁹ Col. iv. 10.

¹⁰ Mark had been οὐ Χριστὸν ἀρνησάμενος, ἀλλὰ τὸν δρόμον τὸν πολλὸν καὶ βαρὺν παραιτησάμενος, Oecumenius.

tom). — παροξυσμός] an *exasperation*.¹ The expression is *purposely chosen*; it was οὐκ ἐχθρα οὐδὲ φιλονεικία (Chrysostom). But the *thing* itself had its ground in the ἀνθρωπινῇ διανοίᾳ according to its relation to the difference of the character confronting it, οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν λίθοι ἢ ξύλοι, Chrysostom.

Vv. 40, 41. Ἐπιλεγόμενος Σίλαν] *after he had chosen Silas* as his apostolic companion. It is accordingly to be assumed that Silas, ver. 27, after he had returned to Jerusalem, ver. 33, and had along with Judas given an account of the result of their mission, had in the meantime returned to Antioch. But the interpolation, ver. 34 (see the critical remarks), is incorrect, as the return of Silas to Jerusalem was a necessary exigency of the commission which he had received. ἐπιλέγεσθαι, in the sense *sibi eligere*, only here in the N. T.; often in Greek writers, the LXX., and Apocr. — παραδοθ. τῇ χάρ. τ. Κυρίου] *committed to the grace of Christ* (see the critical remarks). Comp. ver. 11. Not different in substance from xiv. 36, but here expressed according to a more specifically Christian form. Moreover, the notice, compared with ver. 39, leads us to infer, with great probability, that the church of Antioch in the dispute before us was on the side of Paul. — τὴν Συρ. κ. Κίλικ.] as Barnabas, ver. 39, so Paul also betook himself to his *native country*; from their native countries the two began their new, and henceforth for ever separated, missionary labours. *Barnabas* is unjustly reproached, by Baumgarten, with repairing to his own country, instead of to the wide fields of heathenism; in point of fact, we know not the *further* course which he adopted for his labours..

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(M^o) *Except ye be circumcised.* V. 1.

These words introduce one of the most exciting and important controversies in the history of the Christian Church—the *first* famous controversy, which threatened the disruption of the church into two sections—a *Jewish* and a *Gentile* church—or, as Meyer designates them, *Pharisee* Christians and *Gentile* Christians. The only other topics of equal moment which have arisen are the doctrine of the Trinity, which shook the church to its foundation in the fourth century—a question concerning the *person* of Christ; and the doctrine of justification by faith, which was the grand central truth of the Protestant Reformation—a question concerning the *work* of Christ. The question which so early and so long agitated the primitive church was whether the law of circumcision was still obligatory or abrogated? whether it was necessary to require all to enter the church through the gate of Judaism? or, regarding these rites as superseded by a new dispensation, to open the door for all who simply believed on the Lord Jesus. The conservative party held that circumcision was a divine ordinance, and asked by what authority these new teachers set aside or changed what God had established? Not only did they make circumcision a condition of church communion, but excluded the uncircumcised from the hope of salvation. So that the real question at issue between the disputants

¹ Dem. 1105. 24; Deut. xxix. 26; Jer. xxxii. 37.

was whether Christianity should be confined to the narrowness of a Jewish sect, or be propagated as the religion of the world?—the distinction, in this respect, between Jew and Gentile being forever done away.

The Judaizing teachers declared that it was necessary for the Gentiles "to be circumcised and to keep the law of Moses." Paul and Barnabas asserted that this was directly opposed to the principles of the Gospel—that the true Christian doctrine is, "that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself," and that "he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved." The controversy waxed warm at Antioch, and, as the church at Jerusalem was the mother church, and many of the apostles were there, the congregations desired to know what was the view of the question entertained there; so a deputation of enquiry was sent. Paul and Barnabas, and Titus also (Gal. ii. 1), were of the embassy.

(κ*) *Apostles and elders.* V. 6.

We know not how many of the apostles were present. Peter, John, and James the Lord's brother, and probably others were there; as were also Paul and Barnabas, Silas, Titus, and Jude. With the apostles and elders gathered the brethren for counsel, and the decision arrived at was announced in the name of all. After some preliminary and exciting discussions, Peter arose and addressed the assembly. Partly on account of his age and eminent position, and partly because he first admitted the Gentiles to the church without circumcision, he speaks first. His position was one of authority, but not of primacy. And his authority was that of personal character and practical experience, nothing more. In his cogent and conclusive address Peter shows that the question had already been decided by God himself, since by the effusion of his Spirit he had manifested his acceptance of the Gentiles. Now therefore why tempt ye God? Seeing that we all believe that Jew and Gentile alike are saved by the grace of God through faith in Christ Jesus, it is neither reasonable, nor in harmony with the will of God, to fetter that grace with superfluous and vexatious conditions. "The Spirit of God, through the apostle, now put an end to the 'much disputing,' and the decisive reply derived from God's testimony had been made perceptible to all." (*Nier.*) All the assembly kept silent and listened to the account given them by Barnabas and Paul of the wonders of divine grace among the Gentiles.

(ο*) *James answered.* V. 13.

"We, as many others, consider that this James was not the apostle James, the son of Alphaeus, but James the brother of the Lord, who was not one of the twelve, but was regarded the head of the church at Jerusalem, mentioned in xii. 17, and Gal. ii. 9." (*Nier.*) See also note on i. 14. It is generally supposed that he was president of the council. He was, at least, the last to speak, and delivered the judgment of the assembly. He is spoken of in ecclesiastical history as bishop of Jerusalem, and also as a legalist or strict observer of the Mosaic law. In his address he confirms all that Peter had said, and shows from prophecy that God had a purpose of mercy toward the Gentiles; and to insist on making a partial and temporary ritual a condition of

church membership was an attempt to frustrate the purposes of God. For his part, he was prepared to admit the Gentiles, even in uncircumcision. His opinion would carry great weight, both from his reputed sanctity and sagacity, but also from his well-known Hebrew sympathies. He proposed that the Gentiles should not be troubled on the question of circumcision, but simply enjoined to abstain from certain things, which were either indifferent in themselves, or immoral, and therefore to be avoided. The great end sought in this deliverance which was adopted by the assembly was the reconciliation of the hostile parties and the peace of the church. "The true meaning appears to be that the Gentiles should abstain from these things in order to avoid giving offence to the Jews ; for in every city the law is preached every Sabbath, and so these matters are brought prominently forward ; and thus, unless there be an abstinence from these particulars, the preaching of the law would perpetuate the offence of the Jewish to the Gentile Christians. In order, then, to maintain peace, let the Gentile Christians abstain from those actions which are regarded by the Jews as causing pollution." (*Gloag.*) These are substantially the views of Meyer presented in the text. And Alford says : "Living, as the Gentile converts would be, in the presence of Jewish Christians who heard those Mosaic prohibitions read, as they had been from generations past, in their synagogues, it would be well for them to avoid all such conduct and habits as would give unnecessary offense."

(P³) *Paul's visits to Jerusalem.* V. 21.

In the Acts five visits of Paul to Jerusalem are mentioned—ix. 26, xi. 30, xv. 4, xviii. 22, and xxi. 15. In the Epistle to the Galatians two visits are mentioned—Gal. i. 18, and ii. 1. The first in each case is clearly identical. There are, however, different opinions as to the second referred to in the Epistle. All admit it cannot be either the *first* or the *fifth* mentioned in the Acts. Some suppose Paul to have made a visit which is not recorded in Luke's narrative—possible, but not probable. Others think that in the Epistle reference is made to the *second* visit. But the date—fourteen years after his conversion—precludes the possibility of that conjecture being correct. The *fourth* visit has also its advocates, but their arguments are not at all clear or satisfactory.

It is almost certain that in the Epistle the apostle refers to this visit to the council, as Meyer indicates. The result of the whole discussion is thus stated by Conybeare : "If the Galatian visit be mentioned at all in the Acts, it must be identical with the visit at which the (so-called) council took place." "The Galatian visit could not have happened before the third visit ; because, if so, the apostles at Jerusalem had already granted to Paul and Barnabas the liberty which was sought for the *εὐαγγέλιον τῆς ἀκροβυστίας* ; therefore there would have been no need for the church to send them again to Jerusalem upon the same cause. And, again, the Galatian visit could not have happened after visit third ; because almost immediately after that period Paul and Barnabas ceased to work together as missionaries to the Gentiles ; whereas, up to the time of the Galatian visit they had been working together." This conclusion is clear and satisfactory, and is adopted not only by Meyer, but by many able commentators.

(q^a) *Send greeting.* V. 23.

The word used means to rejoice or be glad. It is only found elsewhere in N. T., James i. 1. As this letter was, in all probability, either written or dictated by James, this coincidence certainly suggests that he also wrote the Epistle that bears his name. The letter written and sent to the churches was of the nature of a compromise, framed with great sagacity and foresight as a *concordat* between the contending parties. The advocates of freedom would be satisfied, because circumcision and the rites of the Mosaic law were not to be insisted on; the other party, influenced by the discussion, and specially by the speeches of James and of Peter, the apostle of the circumcision, would accept the allowance made to their scruples in other matters. But their acquiescence in the decision was only temporary. They did not relinquish their opinions, and were soon more active than ever in disseminating them. They followed Paul everywhere; and to the end of his life he maintained a fearless and forceful protest against their persistent attempts to infringe the liberty wherewith Christ makes his people free. "The decision of the council at Jerusalem was a great step in advance. Had it been otherwise, had they decided that circumcision and the observance of the law of Moses were necessary, the progress of Christianity would have been impeded. But now Gentile Christianity could be freely propagated without let or hindrance: all the obstacles which stood in the way of its diffusion were removed, and the apostolic church was delivered from legal bondage. We see the immediate effects of this decision in the joy and confidence which the reading of the decree imparted to the Christians at Antioch, and in the great success of Paul in his second missionary journey. The triumph of the free Christian over the Judaizing party was one great element in the success of the Gospel." (*Gloag.*)

(r^a) V. 34.

This verse is wanting in the best mss. See critical notes by *Meyer*, who characterizes the verse as spurious. *Alford* says: "On every account it is probable that the words forming this verse in the received version are an interpolation." *Bloomfield* writes: "This verse is omitted in several mss. and versions, and is rejected" by many. *Hackett* says: "Griesbach, Lachman, Tischendorf, and others strike out this verse. Most of the mss. omit it or read it variously. It is a gloss probably, supposed to be required by verse 40." *Gloag* says: "Verse 34 is considered by the best critics as an interpolation, designed to account for the presence of Silas in Antioch." There is no difficulty, but even the highest propriety, in supposing that Silas first went to Jerusalem to make his report, and then returned to Antioch, of his own accord or at Paul's desire. This verse is omitted in the revised version.

(s^a) *The contention of Paul and Barnabas.* V. 39.

They could not agree about the character of Mark and his fitness to accompany them on their missionary tour. Barnabas, influenced by the kindness and generosity of his disposition, and by his natural affection for Mark, as his sister's son, was disposed to take Mark; but Paul, viewing the matter, not on

any personal grounds, and constitutionally intolerant of vacillation or weakness, thought it was not right or fitting to take with them one who had previously been guilty of a serious dereliction of duty in leaving them and the work several years before. Barnabas insisted; Paul would not yield; and so they agreed to part. In this dispute both doubtless were at fault; both were angry and under undue excitement; nor is it ours to determine how far each was to be blamed, or which should be most censured. Nor need we inquire "whether Paul was chargeable with undue severity or Barnabas with nepotism, or both, or neither, all which alternatives have been maintained." The contention or *paroxysm* was of short duration, and produced no lasting effects on the mutual relations of the three men concerned. The warmth of their previous friendship, commenced probably in boyhood, fostered by mutual acts of kindness, and confirmed by common labors and dangers, made the breach between them all the more painful. This variance, however, did not in any degree diminish their zeal in their work, or permanently affect their regard for each other; and it was overruled for the wider diffusion of the Gospel. Paul took Silas and went his way; Barnabas took Mark and went his. But, as Alford observes: "It seems as if there were a considerable difference in the character of their setting out. Barnabas appears to have gone with his nephew without any special sympathy or approval; whereas Paul was commended to the grace of God by the assembled church." Too much, however, may be inferred from the seeming difference, as Luke had no occasion to speak particularly of the departure of Barnabas and Mark. Barnabas henceforth disappears from the narrative of Luke altogether. But Paul in his Epistles speaks of him with the highest respect and affection; he also afterwards commends Mark, mentions him among the number of his fellow-laborers, and in his last letter to Timothy, the last he wrote, he expresses a wish to have Mark with him, as one who was profitable to him for the ministry (1 Cor. ix. 6, Gal. ii. 9, Col. iv. 10, Philemon 24, and 2 Tim. iv. 11). Taylor says: "These allusions, after all that had occurred, are equally creditable to both parties. They show that Mark had grown steady and brave, and was not above ministering to Paul; and they prove that Paul was not so mean as to keep up an old grudge, when all that caused it had been perfectly removed." The fact that the dispute with Peter had occurred just before this, and that even Barnabas had been carried away with the temporizing spirit, may have had some influence on the mind of Paul. Stier favors Paul in this sad matter, as does also Calvin; Renan takes the part of Barnabas very strongly, and accuses Paul of pride, love of pre-eminence, and ingratitude. "Barnabas," says he, "had not Paul's genius, but who can say whether in the true hierarchy of souls, which is regulated by the degree of goodness, he would not occupy a more elevated rank?"

CHAPTER XVI.

VER. 1. After γυναιὸς Elz. has *τινός*, which is decidedly spurious according to the evidence. — Ver. 3. τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ, διὰ Ἑλλ. ὑπῆρχεν] Lachm. reads διὰ Ἑλλην ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ ὑπῆρχεν, according to A B C K, min. Rightly; the Recepta is a mechanical or designed transposition into the usual mode of expression by attraction. If the reading of Lachm. were a resolution of the attraction, Ἑλλην would not have been placed first. — Ver. 6. διελθόντες] A B C D E K, min. and several vss. and Fathers have διήλθον, and in ver. 7 for the most part δὲ after ἐλθόντες. Both are adopted by Lachm. and Born. The attestation of this reading is so preponderating, that it cannot be held as an emendation to avoid the recurrence of participial clauses. The Recepta, on the contrary, appears to have risen because of a wish to indicate that the hindrance of the Spirit took place only *after passing through* Phrygia and Galatia, which appeared necessary if *Asia* was understood in too wide a sense. The reading of the Vulg. presents another corresponding attempt: “*transeuntes autem . . . velati sunt.*” — Ver. 7. εἰς τ. B.] Elz. has κατὰ τ. B., against decisive evidence. Either a mere error of a copyist after the preceding κατὰ, or an intentional interpretation). — Ἰησοῦ] is wanting in Elz., but supported by decisive evidence. If only πνεῦμα were original, the gloss added would not have been Ἰησοῦ (for πν. Ἰησοῦ is not elsewhere found in the N. T.), but, from the preceding, τὸ ἅγιον. — Ver. 9. The order best attested and therefore to be adopted is: ἀνὴρ Μακεδὼν τις ἦν. So Lachm., also Tisch., and Born.; the latter, however, has deleted ἦν according to too weak evidence (it was superfluous), and, moreover, has in accordance with D adopted ἐν ὁράματι . . . ὡφθη ὡσεὶ ἀνὴρ κ.τ.λ., an explanatory gloss, as also are the words κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ added after ἐστὼς (Born.). — Ver. 10. ὁ Κύριος] A B C E K, min. Copt. Vulg. Jer. have ὁ Θεός. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. The Recepta is a gloss in accordance with ver. 7 (πνεῦμα Ἰησοῦ), comp. xiii. 2, or written on the margin in accordance with ii. 39. — Ver. 13. πύλης] Approved already by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. instead of the usual πόλεως, against which A B C D K, min. Copt. Sahid. Vulg. Cant. witness. τῆς πόλεως was written by the side of τῆς πύλης as a gloss (as some vss. have still τ. πύλης τ. πόλεως), and then supplanted the original. — ἐνομίζετο προσευχῇ] A** B C K, lo^m. 13, 40, Copt. Aeth. have ἐνομίζομεν προσευχὴν. So Lachm. An alteration, because the reading of the text was not understood. From the same misunderstanding the reading in D, Epiph. ἐδόκει προσευχῇ (so Born.) arose, and the translation of the Vulg., “*ubi videbatur oratio esse.*” — Ver. 16. τὴν προσευχὴν] In Elz. the article is wanting, but is supported by preponderating evidence and by its necessity (ver. 13). — Πύθωνος] A B C* D (?) K, lo^m. 33, Vulg. Cant. and some Fathers have Πύθωνα. Adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. Correctly; the accusative, not understood, was changed for the genitive as the more intelligible case, which was well known to the transcribers with πνεῦμα (comp. especially, Luke iv. 33). — Ver. 17. Instead of the second ἡμῖν, Tisch.

Born. have *ὑμῖν*, contrary to A C G H, min. vss. and Fathers. But *ἡμῖν* appeared less suitable, especially as a demoniacal spirit spoke from the *παιδίσκη*. — Ver. 24. Instead of *εὐφρώς* read, with Lachm. and Born., *λαβών* on decisive evidence. — Ver. 31. *Χριστόν*] is with Lachm. and Tisch. to be deleted as a usual addition (comp. on xv. 11), on the authority of A B K, min. Copt. Vulg. Lucif. — Ver. 32. *καὶ πᾶσι*] A B C D K, min. Vulg. Cant. Lucif. have *σὺν πᾶσι*. Approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. The *καὶ* easily crept in, because with it the dative *πᾶσι τοῖς* remained, and because *καὶ ὁ οὐκὸς σου* (ver. 31) preceded. — Ver. 34. *ἡγαλλύσατο*] C* (?) D, min. Chrys. Oec. Theophyl. have *ἡγαλλιάτο*. Approved by Griesb. and adopted by Born. and Tisch. With this weak attestation it is to be regarded as an easily committed error of a transcriber. — Ver. 39. *ἐξελθεῖν τῆς πόλ.*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *ἀπελθεῖν ἀπὸ τ. πόλ.*, according to A B K, min. A more definite and precise statement. — Ver. 40. *πρός*] Elz. has *εἰς* against decisive evidence.

Vc. 1, 2. *Δέρβ. κ. Λύστρ.*] See on xiv. 6. — *ἐκεῖ*] does not refer to both cities, as Otto, *Pastoralbr.* p. 58, strangely assumes, but to the last named, *Lystra*. Here Timothy, whose conversion by Paul is to be referred to xiv. 6 f., was at that time residing (*ἦν ἐκεῖ*); probably it was also his *native place*,¹ as may be inferred from ver. 2 (*ἐμαρτυρεῖτο ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Λύστροις*) compared with ver. 8 (*ὑδείσαν γὰρ ἅπαντες κ.τ.λ.*). Usually, even by Olshausen and Neander, but not by de Wette and Baumgarten, Timothy is supposed to be a native of Derbe, on account of Acts xx. 4;² *ἐκεῖ* is referred to *Δέρβην*, very arbitrarily, and ver. 2 is explained to mean that, besides the presupposed good report of his native city, Timothy had also the good report of the neighbouring cities of Lystra and Iconium; a very forced explanation, which Theophilus and the other first readers certainly did not hit upon! — *γυναικ. 'Ιουδ. πιστ.*] The name of this Jewish-Christian was *Eunice*.³ *'Ιουδαίας* is the adjective, John iii. 22, as also *'Ελληνος* and *Μακεδόν*, ver. 9. Whether the father was a pure Gentile or a proselyte of the gate, the language employed⁴ and the lack of other information leave entirely undecided. — *ἐμαρτυρ.*] as in vi. 3. — *'Ικονίῳ*] see on xiii. 51. What were the peculiar circumstances, which had made Timothy honourably known in Iconium as well as in the place of his birth, we do not know.

Ver. 3. Apart from his superior personal qualifications, fostered by a pious education,⁵ Timothy was also well adapted to be the coadjutor of the apostle from the peculiar external relation in which he stood as belonging by parentage both to the Jewish and to the Gentile Christians. — *λαβὼν περιέτεμν*] *he took and circumcised*. There is no reason whatever to suppose that Paul should not have himself performed this act, which might in fact be done by any Israelite.⁶ — *διὰ ταῖς 'Ιουδαίους*] namely, to avoid the offence which the Jews in the region of Lystra and Iconium would have taken, had Paul associated with himself one who was uncircumcised to go forth

¹ With this Köhler also agrees in Herzog's *Encycl.* XVI. p. 168; Huther and Wiesinger leave it undecided; but Wieseler, p. 25 f., endeavours to uphold the usual view. But see on xx. 4.

² But see remarks on that passage.

³ See 2 Tim. i. 5.

⁴ See on xi. 20.

⁵ 2 Tim. i. 5, iii. 15.

⁶ Comp. on Luke i. 59.

(ἐξελεῖν) as his colleague in proclaiming the Messianic salvation. Paul acted thus according to the principle of wise and conciliatory accommodation,¹ and not out of concession to the Judaistic dogma of the necessity of circumcision for obtaining the Messianic salvation.² He acted thus in order to leave no cause of offence at his work among the *yet unconverted Jews* of that region, and not to please *Christian Judaists*, to whom, if they had demanded the circumcision of Timothy, as they did that of Titus at Jerusalem,³ he would as little have yielded as he did in the case of Titus. This entirely non-dogmatic motive for the measure, which was neither demanded by others nor yet took place with a view to Timothy's own salvation or to the necessity of circumcision for salvation generally, removes it from all contradiction either with the apostolic decree, xv. 29, or with Gal. ii. 3; for in the case of *Titus* circumcision was demanded by others against his will, and that on the ground of *dogmatic* assertion, and so Paul could not *allow* that to be done on Titus,⁴ which he *himself performed* on Timothy. This we remark in opposition to Baur and Zeller, who attack our narrative as unhistorical, because it stands radically at variance with the apostle's principles and character, so that it belongs "to the absolutely incredible element in the Book of Acts."⁵ Chrysostom has hit in the main on the correct interpretation: οὐδὲν Παύλου σινεώτερον ὥστε πάντα πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον εἶρα . . . περιέτεμεν ἵνα περιτομῇ καθέλη. But the canon insisted on in the Talmud: *partus sequitur ventrem*,⁶ can hardly have been taken into consideration by the apostle,⁷ because Timothy was already a *Christian*, and thus beyond the stage of Judaism; and therefore it is not to be assumed, with Ewald, p. 482, that Paul had wished merely to remove the reproach of *illegitimacy* from Timothy—even laying aside the fact that Jewesses were not prohibited from marrying Gentiles, with the exception only of the seven Canaanitish nations.⁸ The circumstance: υἱὸς γυναικὸς κ.τ.λ., ver. 1, serves only to explain whence it happens that Timothy, whose *Christian mother* was known to be a *Jewess*, was yet uncircumcised; the *father* was a Gentile, and had in his paternal authority left him uncircumcised. — Observe, according to the correct reading *ὅτι Ἕλλην ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐπῆρχεν* (see the critical remarks), the suitable emphasis with which the predicate is placed first: that a *Greek* his father was. *ἐπῆρχεν* in the sense of *εἶναι* is used most frequently in the N. T. by Luke. An autithesis to φαίνεσθαι is arbitrarily and unsuitably imported by Otto.

Vv. 4, 5. Παρεδίδουν] orally, perhaps also partly in *writing*, by delivering to them a copy of the decree, xv. 23 ff. — αὐτοῖς] namely, to the *Gentile-Christians* in the towns, which the connection requires by φηλόσσειν. — τὰ

¹ 1 Cor. ix. 19.

² Erasmus in his Paraphrase (dedicated to Pops Clement vii.) observes: Non quod crederet circumcisionem conferre salutem, quam *etia fides* adferebat, sed ne quid tumultus oriretur a Judaeis." Observe this distinctively Lutheran *sola fides*.

³ Gal. ii. 3 f.

⁴ Comp. Gal. v. 2.

⁵ Baur, I. p. 147, ed. 2. See, on the other hand, Lechler in the *Wurtemb. Stud.* xix. 2. p. 130 ff., and *opost. und nachapost. Zeitalt.* p. 419; Thiersch, *Kirche im apost. Zeitalt.* p. 136 f.; Lekebusch, p. 273 ff.; Baumgarten, I.

⁶ See Wetstein. [p. 488 ff.]

⁷ In opposition to Thiersch and Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* I. p. 102 f.

⁸ Ex. xxiv. 16; Deut. vii. 1 ff.

δόγματα] Luke ii. 1, *the ordinances*. — ὑπὸ τῶν ἀποστ. κ.τ.λ.] the mention of the *leaders* was sufficient; the co-operation of the *church* is, according to xv. 22 f., obvious of itself. — τῶν ἐν Ἱερουσ.] belongs only to τ. πρεσβυτ. — Ver. 5. They developed themselves *internally* in steadfastness of faith, and *externally* in the daily increasing number of their members. On the former, comp. Col. ii. 5; καθ' ἡμέρ. belongs to ἐπερισσ. τ. ἀριθμῶ, comp. ii. 46.

Vv. 6, 7. According to the reading διήλθον and, ver. 7, ἐλθόντες δέ (see the critical remarks): *Now they went through Phrygia and Galatia, after they had been withheld by the Holy Spirit from preaching in Asia; but having come toward Mysia, they attempted*, etc. Observe (1) that this hindrance of the Spirit to their preaching in Asia induced them, instead of going to Asia, to take their route through Phrygia and Galatia, and therefore the founding of the Galatian churches is correctly referred to this period;¹ indeed, the founding of these may have been the immediate *object aimed at* in that hindrance. The fact that Luke so silently passes over the *working* in Phrygia and Galatia, is in keeping with the unequal character of the information given by him generally—an inequality easily explained from the diversity of his documents and intelligence otherwise acquired—so that it appears arbitrary to impute to him a special set purpose—Olshausen: he was hastening with his narrative to the European scene of action; Baumgarten: because the main stream of development proceeded from Jerusalem to Rome, and the working in question lay out of the line of this direction;² and quite erroneously Schneckenburger: because there were no Jews to be found in those regions, and therefore Luke could not have illustrated in that case how Paul turned first to the Jews. Further, (2) Asia cannot be the quarter of the world in contrast to Europe, but only the *western coast of Asia Minor*, as in ii. 9, vi. 9. To that region his journey from Lycania—Derbe and Lystra, ver. 1—was directed; but by the hindrance of the Spirit it was turned elsewhere, namely, to Phrygia and Galatia, the latter taken in the usual narrower sense, not according to the extent of the Roman province at that time, as Böttger, Thiersch, and others suppose.³—The *hindering of the Spirit*, taken by Zeller in the sense of the apostle's own *inward tact*, is in vv. 6, 7 to be regarded as an influence of the Holy Spirit—that is, of the *objective* Divine Spirit, not of “the holy spirit of *prudence*, which judged the circumstances correctly,” de Wette—on their souls, which internal indication, they were conscious, *was* that of the Spirit. — κατὰ τ. Μυσίαν] not: *at* (see ver. 8), but *toward Mysia*, *Mysia-wards*, in the direction of the border of that land. They wished from this to go northeastward to Bithynia; for in Mysia, which, along with Lydia and Caria, belonged to *Asia*, they were forbidden to preach. — τὸ πνεῦμα Ἰησοῦ] i.e. the ἅγιον πνεῦμα, ver. 6; see on Rom. viii. 9.

REMARK.—According to the Received text (διελθόντες . . . ἐλθόντες), the rendering must be: *having journeyed through Phrygia and Galatia, they endeavoured, after they had been withheld by the Holy Spirit from preaching in Asia, on coming*

¹ Whether he also planted churches in Phrygia, is unknown to us. The founding of the church in Colossae and Laodicea took

place by means of others, Col. ii. 1.

² Comp. also Zeller, p. 368.

³ Comp. on Gal. Intro. § 1.

toward Mysia, to journey to Bithynia, etc. Comp. Wieseler, p. 31 ; Baumgarten, p. 489 ; and see regarding the asyndetic participles, which "mutua temporis vel causae ratione inter se referuntur," Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 1. 7 ; Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 249 ; Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 255 (E. T. 297).

Vv. 8-10. They were now between Mysia and Bithynia. To Bithynia the Spirit suffered them not to go ; in Mysia they were not to preach, because it belonged to Asia. In this position of things they saw themselves directed to the West, away from all their former sphere of action, and across to Greece. This the Spirit now willed. Accordingly they had first to make for the Asiatic sea-coast, and therefore they went directly westward along the southern border of Mysia, of course without preaching, for this they were not permitted to do, and thus, having passed by Mysia (παρελθόντες τὴν Μυσίαν), they came down to *Troas* on the Hellespont, in order there to determine more precisely their further journey to the West, or to receive for this purpose a higher determination, which they might expect in accordance with the previous operations of the Spirit. And they received this higher determination by a visionary appearance¹ which was made to the apostle during the night (διὰ τ. νυκτός, as in v. 10). This vision² is not to be considered as a dream,³ as is evident from the expression itself, and from the fact that there is no mention of a κατ' ὄναρ or the like, or afterwards of an ἀναστάς or other similar expression, but after the seeing of the vision the ἐζητήσαμεν κ.τ.λ. comes in without further remark. Olshausen, however, very hastily lays it down as a settled point, that revelation by dreams, as the lowest form of revelation,⁴ was no longer vouchsafed to the apostles who were endowed with the Holy Spirit, but that they must have had their visions in ecstasy, always in a waking condition. We have far too little information as to the life of the apostles to maintain this.⁵ — Μακεδόν] is used adjectivally.⁶ As *Macedonian* the appearance announced itself, namely, by διαβὰς εἰς Μακεδ. βοήθ. ἡμῖν. It is arbitrary in Grotius to say that an angel had appeared, and indeed "angelus curator Macedonum." Something objectively real is not indicated by ὄραμα ὡφθῆ.⁷ — ἐζητήσαμεν] we sought, directed our view to the necessity of procuring, first of all, the opportunity of a ship, etc. Here Luke, for the first time, includes himself in the narrative, and therefore it is rightly assumed that he joined Paul at *Troas*. He does not enter further on his personal relations, because *Theophilus was acquainted with them*. Olshausen arbitrarily thinks : from *modesty*. On and against the assumptions that *Timothy*⁸ or *Silas*⁹ wrote the portions in which "we" occurs, see *Intro.* § 1. —

¹ ὄραμα, ix. 10, x. 3, xviii. 9.

² Taken by Baur, I. p. 166, ed. 2, only as an *embellishment* of the history, namely, as symbolizing the desire of salvation, with which not only the Macedonian population, but the men of Europe in general, called upon the apostle to come over to them. This view Zeller also, p. 251, considers as possible. It is in the connection of the entire narrative impossible, and simply tends to obscure the

further occurrences as regards their historical character.

³ Heinrichs, Kulnoel, Zeller.

⁴ ? See Delitzsch, *Psychol.* p. 284.

⁵ Comp. also ii. 17.

⁶ Comp. on v. 1 f. as in Thuc. i. 62, 3, i. 68, 3.

⁷ Comp. x. 17.

⁸ Schleiermacher, Meyerhoff, Ulrich, Bleek.

⁹ Schwanbeck.

συμβιβάζοντες κ.τ.λ.] because we *gathered* (colligebamus) as the meaning of that appearance, *drew from it the conclusion*,¹ that in it there was issued to us the call of God (see the critical remarks), and the in itself indefinite βοήθησον ἡμῖν was the call for help to be afforded by *communication of the gospel* (τ³).

Ver. 11. Εὐθύδρομ.] having sailed from Troas, *we ran by a straight course*, xxi. 1. The word is not preserved in Greek writers, who have, however, εὐθύδρομος and as a verb, εὐθυπλοῦω. — *Samothrace*, a well-known island off the coast of Thrace, in the Aegean Sea. — τῇ ἐπιόσῃ] *die postero*, used by Greek writers both with (vii. 26) and without *ἡμέρα*.² In the N. T. it occurs only in Acts. — *Neapolis*, at an earlier period *Datos*,³ a seaport on the Strymonian Gulf, opposite the island of Thasos, at that time belonging to Thrace, but after Vespasian to Macedonia.⁴ — On *Philippi*, formerly *Krenides*, named from the Macedonian Philip, who enlarged and fortified it, see the *Introd. to Philipp.* § 1. — πρώτη τῆς μερίδος Μακεδ. κολωνία πόλις] As in that district of Macedonia, divided by Aemilius Paulus into four parts, *Amphipolis* was the capital, and πρώτη πόλις cannot therefore in a strict sense mean *capital*; ⁵ all difficulty is removed simply by connecting, and not, as is usually done,⁶ separating, πόλις κολωνία: *which is the first*, in rank, *colony-town of the part* concerned of *Macedonia*.⁷ Thus it is unnecessary, with Kuinoel, Hug, and others,⁸ who separate πόλις from κολωνία, to take πρώτη πόλις in the sense of a *city endowed with privileges*—Bertholdt compares the French use of *bonne ville*—inscriptions on coins being appealed to, in which the formal epithet πρώτη is given to Greek cities which were not capitals.⁹ In the case of Philippi itself no special privileges are known, except the general colonial rights of the *jus Italicum*; nor is the title πρώτη found on the coins of Philippi, it is met with only in the case of cities in Asia Minor.¹⁰ Others take πρώτη of *local situation*, so that they too separate πόλις from κολωνία: “Philippi was the first city of Macedonia at which Paul touched in his line of travel.” So Olshausen and Wieseler, following Erasmus, who, however, appears to join πόλις κολ., Cornelius a Lapide, Calovius, Raphael, Wolf, Bengel, Eckermann, Heinrichs. In this case we have not to consider Neapolis as the mere *port of Philippi* (Olshausen), but with Rettig, van Hengel, *ad Phil.* p. 4 ff., and De Wette, to lay stress on the fact that Neapolis at that time belonged to *Thrace*, and to take ἐστὶ

¹ Comp. Plat. *Hipp. min.* p. 360 D, *Pol.* vi. p. 504 A, and Stallb. *in loc.*

² See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 464.

³ Strabo, vii. p. 330.

⁴ Sueton. *Vesp.* 8; Dio Cass. xlvii. 35; Ptol. iii. 13. 9.

⁵ Liv. xiv. 29.

⁶ Without any reason, Wetstein imagined that after the battle at Philippi this city was raised to be the capital. From the erroneous interpretation *capital* arose the reading ἡγεῖς δατὶ κεφαλὴ τῆς Μακ., πόλις κολωνία, which Bornemann regards as original.

⁷ Thus also Ewald, p. 485, according to

whom Philippi, on account of its flourishing condition at that time, is assumed to be named “*the first city of the province of Macedonia*.” But *μερίς* does not mean province (*επαρχία*, xxiii. 34, xxv. 1).

⁸ Comp. also Baumgarten, who elaborately explains *μερίδος*, as if τῆς οἰκουμένης stood alongside of it, so that τῆς Μακεδ. would be in apposition to τ. *μερίδος*. See also Credner, *Einl.* II. p. 418 f.; Mynster, *kl. theol. Schr.* p. 170.

⁹ See Eckhel, *doctr. vet. num.* I. 4. 283; Boeckh, *Corpus inscript.* I. 2, No. 835.

¹⁰ See Rettig, *Quaest. Philipp.* p. 5 f.

(Luke did not write ἦν) as an expression of the admitted state of things, that Philippi from that side is the first city, consequently the *most easterly*.¹ But what reason could Luke have to make such an exact geographical specification, especially with regard to such a well-known city as Philippi? It is quite at variance with his manner elsewhere. And that too with the argumentatively (*quippe quae*) emphatic ἦτις? This applies also in opposition to Grotius, who takes πόλις κολωνία together, the first colonial city, but understands πρώτη also of the geographical situation. According to our view, there is conveyed in ἦτις an explanation of the *motive* for their going to Philippi in particular, *seeing that it is*, namely, the most noteworthy colonial-city of the district, so that the gospel might at once acquire a very considerable and extensive sphere of action in Macedonia. If in itself ἀξιώμα ἐστὶ πόλεως ἢ κολώνεια (Chrysostom), this is yet more *heightened* by πρώτη. — On the combination of two substantives like πόλις κολωνία, comp. Lobeck, *Paralip.* p. 844. Instead of κολωνία, the Greek uses ἀποικία or ἑποικία; instead of πόλις κολωνία, πόλις ἀποικίς. — Philippi was colonised by Octavianus through the removal thither of the partisans of Antonius, and had also the *jus Italicum* conferred on it.² (w²).

Ver. 13. Ποταμόν] i.e. not, as Bornemann and Bleek suppose, the *Strymon*, which is distant more than a day's journey, but possibly the rivulet *Gangas*,³ or some other stream in the neighbourhood which abounded with springs. — οὐ ἐνομιζέτο προσευχῇ εἶναι] *where a place of prayer was accustomed to be*, i.e. where, according to custom, a place of prayer was. On νομιζεσθαι, *in more esse, to be wont*.⁴ Not: where, *as was supposed*, there was a place of prayer (Ewald), in which case we should have to supply the thought that the place did not *look like* a synagogue, which, however, is as arbitrary as it is historically unimportant. The προσευχαί were *places of prayer*, sometimes buildings, and at other times open spaces—so most probably here, as may be inferred from οὐ ἐνομιζέτο εἶναι—near to streams, on account of the custom of washing the hands before prayer, to be met with in cities where synagogues did not exist or were not permitted, serving the purposes of a synagogue.⁵—ταῖς συνελθ. γυναιξί] *the women who came together, to prayer*. Probably the number of Jewish *men* in the city was extremely small, and the whole unimportant Jewish population consisted chiefly of women, some of them doubtless married to Gentiles, ver. 1; hence there is no mention of men being present. More arbitrary is the explanation of Calvin: "Vel ad coetus tantum muliebres destinatus erat locus ille, vel apud viros frigebat religio, ut saltem tardius adessent;" and of Schrader: the Jews had been expelled from the city.

Ver. 14. Καὶ τις κ.τ.λ.] *Also a woman was listening*, etc. Ἀυδία was a common female name,⁶ and therefore it remains doubtful whether she re-

¹ See Wieseler, p. 87 f.

² See Dio Cass. li. 4; Plin. *H. N.* lv. 11; *Digest. Leg.* xv. 6.

³ So Zeller, Hackett.

⁴ See Hermann, *ad Lucian. de hist. consacr.* p. 344; Schweighäuser, *Lex. Herod.* II. p. 128

f.; from Philo, in Loesner, p. 208.

⁵ Juvenal. iii. 295. See Joseph. *Antt.* xlv. 10. 23; *Corp. inscript.* II. p. 1005; Vitruvius, *Dynag.* p. 119 ff.; Rosenmüller, *Morgenl.* VI. p. 26 f.

⁶ Hor. *Od.* i. 8, iii. 9, vi. 30.

ceived her name "a solo natali." — πορφύρεω[ις] ἡ τὰ πορφυρά, fabrics and clothes dyed purple, παλοῦσα.* The dyeing of purple was actively carried on,³ especially in Lydia, to which *Thyatira* belonged,⁴ and an inscription found at Thyatira particularly mentions the guild of dyers of that place.* — σεβου. τ. θεόν] *A female proselyte*. See on xiii. 16, 43. — ἣς ὁ Κύριος διήνοιξε τ. καρδίαν.] Luke recognises the *attentive interest*, which Lydia with her heart unclosed directed to the word, as produced by the influence of the exalted Christ (ὁ Κύριος) working for the promotion of His kingdom, who *opened* (διήνοιξε) the heart of Lydia, i.e. *wrought in her self-consciousness, as the centre and sphere of action of her inner vital energy, the corresponding readiness, in order that she might attend to what was preached* (προσέχ. τοῖς λαλοῦν.). The *fidem habere*⁶ followed, but still was not the προσέχειν *itself*. Comp. on viii. 6. Moreover, Chrysostom correctly remarks: τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀνοίξει τοῦ Θεοῦ· τὸ δὲ προσέχειν αὐτῆς· ὥστε καὶ θεῖον καὶ ἀνθρώπινον ἦν.⁷ She experienced the *motus inevitabiles* of grace, to which she offered no resistance, but with willing submission rendered the moral self-conscious compliance by which she arrived at faith.⁸

Ver. 15. Καὶ ὁ οἶκος αὐτῆς] Of what members her family consisted, cannot be determined. This passage and ver. 33, with xviii. 8 and 1 Cor. i. 16, are appealed to in order to prove *infant baptism* in the apostolic age, or at least to make it probable. "Quis credat, in tot familiis nullum fuisse infantem, et Judaeos circumcidendis, gentiles lustrandis illis assuetos non etiam obtulisse eos baptismo?" Bengel. See also Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 504 ff. But on this question the following remarks are to be made: (1) If, in the Jewish and Gentile families which were converted to Christ, there were children, their baptism is to be assumed in *those* cases, when they were so far advanced that they could and did confess their faith on Jesus as the Messiah; for this was the universal, absolutely necessary qualification for the reception of baptism.⁹ (2) If, on the other hand, there were children still incapable of confessing, baptism could not be administered to those to whom that, which was the necessary presupposition of baptism for Christian sanctification, was still wanting. (3) Such young children, whose parents were Christians, rather fell under the point of view of 1 Cor. vii. 14, according to which, in conformity with the view of the apostolic church, the children of Christians were no longer regarded as ἀκάθαρτοι, but as ἅγιοι, and that not on the footing of having received the character of holiness by baptism, but as having part in the Christian ἀγιότης by their fellowship with their Christian parents. See on 1 Cor. *l.c.* Besides, the circumcision of children must have been retained for a considerable time among the Jewish-Christians, according to xxi. 21. Therefore (4) the baptism of the children of *Christians*, of which no trace is found in the N. T.,¹⁰ is not to be

* Grotius, de Wette, and others.

³ Hesychius, Phot. *Bibl.* 301. 41.

⁴ Val. Fl. iv. 368; Claud. *Rapt.* P. i. 274; Plin. *H. N.* vii. 57; Ael. *H. A.* 4. 46; Max. Tyr. xi. 2.

⁵ Ptol. v. 2; Plin. v. 31.

⁶ See Spon. *Miscell. erud. ant.* p. 113.

⁷ Grotius, Kuinoel, Heinrichs.

⁸ Comp. 2 Macc. i. 4; Luke xxiv. 45; Eph. i. 13. [227 f.]

⁹ Comp. Luthardt, *vom freien Willen*, p.

¹⁰ Comp. also vv. 31, 32, 33, xviii. 8.

¹¹ Not even in Eph. vi. 1, in opposition to Hofmann, *Schriftbew.* II. 2, p. 192.

held as an apostolic ordinance,¹ as, indeed, it encountered early and long resistance; but it is an *institution of the church*,² which gradually arose in post-apostolic times in connection with the development of ecclesiastical life³ and of doctrinal teaching, not certainly attested before Tertullian, and by him still decidedly opposed, and, although already defended by Cyprian, only becoming general after the time of Augustine in virtue of that connection. Yet, even apart from the ecclesiastical premiss of a stern doctrine of original sin and of the devil going beyond Scripture, from which even exorcism arose, the continued *maintenance* of infant baptism, as the objective attribution of spiritually creative grace in virtue of the plan of salvation established for every individual in the fellowship of the church, is so much the more justified, as this objective *attribution* takes place with a view to the future subjective *appropriation*. And this subjective appropriation has so necessarily to emerge with the development of self-consciousness and of knowledge through faith, that in default thereof the church would have to recognise in the baptized no true members, but only *membra mortua*. This relation of connection with creative grace, in so far as the church is its sphere of operation, is a theme which, in presence of the attacks of Baptists and Rationalists, must overstep⁴ the domain of exegesis⁵ and be worked out in that of dogmatics, yet without the addition of confirmation as any sort of supplement to baptism. — *εἰ κεκρίκατε* *if ye have judged*. This judgment was formed either tacitly or openly on the ground of the whole conduct of Lydia even before her baptism,—the latter itself was a witness of it; hence the *perfect* is here entirely in order, in opposition to Kuinoel, Heinrichs, and others, and is not to be taken for the *present*. — *εἰ*, in the sense of *ἐπεὶ*, is here chosen with delicate modesty.⁶ — *με πιστ. τ. Κυρ. εἶναι*] *that I am a believer in the Lord* (Christ), *i.e.* giving faith to His word and His promise, which ye have proclaimed, vv. 18, 14. Comp. ver. 34, xviii. 8, where Bengel well remarks: “Ipse dominus Jesus testabatur per Paulum.” — *παρεβιάσατο*.⁷ The use of this purposely-chosen strong word, *constraining*, is not to be explained from the refusal at first of those requested,⁸ but from the vehement urgency of the feeling of gratitude (v²).

Ver. 16. That Paul and his companions accepted this pressing invitation of Lydia, and chose her house for their abode, Luke leaves the reader to infer from *καὶ παρεβιάσατο ἡμᾶς*, ver. 15, and he now passes over to another circumstance which occurred on another walk to the same *προσευχή* mentioned before. What now follows thus belongs to quite another day. Heinrichs and Kuinoel assume that it attached itself directly to the pre-

¹ Origen, *in ep. ad Rom.* lib. v.: “Ab apostolicis traditionibus accepit ecclesia.”

² It is the most striking example of the recognition of historical tradition in the evangelical church. Comp. Holtzmann, *Kanon u. Tradit.* p. 399 ff.

³ Com., Ehrenfeuchter, *prakt. Theol.* I. p. 12 f.

⁴ Comp. Martensen, *d. christl. Taufe u. d.*

baptist. Frage, Gotha 1860, ed. 2, and *Dogmat.* § 255.

⁵ Matt. xviii. 14; Mark x. 13 ff.; Ma 1. xxviii. 19; John iii. 6; Rom. vi. 3 f.; Col. ii. 12; Tit. iii. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 21. See also Richter in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1861, p. 226 ff.

⁶ Comp. Diessen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 195.

⁷ Comp. Luke xxiv. 39; 1 Sam. xxviii. 23.

⁸ Chrysostom, Bengel, comp. Ewald.

ceding: that the conversion and baptism of Lydia had occurred while the women, ver. 13, were waiting at the *προσευχή* for the commencement of divine worship; and that, when they were about to enter into the *προσευχή*, this affair with the soothsaying damsel occurred. In opposition to this it may be urged, first, that ver. 15 would only interrupt and disturb the narrative, especially by *καὶ παρεβιάσατο ἡμᾶς*; secondly, that the beginning of ver. 16 itself (*ἐγένετο δέ*) indicates the narration of a new event; and thirdly, that the instruction and baptism of Lydia, and still more of her whole house, cannot naturally be limited to so short a period.—According to the reading *ἔχουσιν πνεῦμα πύθωνα* (see the critical remarks), the passage is to be interpreted: *who was possessed by a spirit Python, i.e. by a demon, which prophesied from her belly*. The damsel was a ventriloquist, and as such practised soothsaying. The name of the well-known Delphic dragon, Πύθων,¹ became subsequently the name of a *δαίμωνιον μαντικόν*,² but was also, according to Plut. *de def. orac.* 9, p. 414 E, used *appellatively*, and that of *soothsayers, who spoke from the belly*. So also Suidas: *ἐγγαστρίμυθος, ἐγγαστρίμαντις, ὃν τινες νῦν πύθωνα, Σοφοκλῆς δὲ στερνόμαντιν*. This use of πύθων, corresponding to the Hebrew פִּי־נֶחֱם, which the LXX. render by *ἐγγαστρίμυθος*, Lev. xix. 31, xx. 6, 27,³ and also passing over to the Rabbins,⁴ is to be assumed in our passage, as otherwise we could not see why Luke should have used this peculiar word, whose specific meaning (*ventriloquist-soothsayer*) was certainly the less strange to him, as the thing itself had so important allusions in the O. T. and LXX. suggesting it to those possessed of Jewish culture,⁵ just as among the Greeks the jugglery which the ventriloquists⁶ practised was well enough known.⁷ Without doubt, the damsel was considered by those who had their fortunes told by her as possessed by a divinity; and that she so regarded herself, is to be inferred from the effect of the apostolic word, ver. 18. Hers was a state of enthusiastic possession by this fixed idea, in which she actually might be capable of a certain clairvoyance, as in the transaction in our passage. Paul, in his Christian view,⁸ regards this condition of hers as that of a demoniac; Luke also so designates it, and treats her accordingly. — *τοῖς κυρίοις*. There were thus *several*, who in succession or conjointly had her in service for the sake of gain.⁹

Vv. 17, 18. The soothsaying damsel, similar to a somnambulist,¹⁰ reads in the souls of the apostle and his companions, and announces their characteristic dignity. But Paul, after he had first patiently let her alone for many days, sees in her exclamation a recognition on the part of the demon dwelling within her, as Jesus Himself met with recognition and homage from demons;¹¹ and in order not to accept for himself and his work demoniacal

¹ Apollod. 1. 4. 1.

² Suidas, who has the quotation: *τάς τε πνεύματι Πύθωνος ἐνθουσιώσας . . . ἡξίου τὸ ἐσόμενον παραγορεύσαι*.

³ See Schleusner, *Theo.* II. p. 222.

⁴ R Salomo on Deut. xviii. 11.

⁵ 1 Sam. xxviii. 7.

⁶ The *Εὐρυκλείς* or *Εὐρυκλείδαι*.

⁷ See Hermann, *gotteud. Alterth.* § xiii. 16.

⁸ Comp. 1 Cor x. 20. [1761.]

⁹ Comp. Walch, *de servis vti. falsidicis*, Jen.

¹⁰ But she was not a somnambulist. See Delitzsch, *Psychol.* p. 310.

¹¹ Mark iii. 11.

testimony, which would not of itself be hushed, at length being painfully grieved,¹ and turning to her as she followed him, he, in the name of Jesus Christ,² commands the demon to come out of her. Now, as the slave considered Paul to be the servant of the *most high* God, who thus must have power over the god by whom she believed herself possessed, her fixed idea was at once destroyed by that command of power, and she was consequently restored from her overstrained state of mind to her former natural condition. Of a *special set purpose*, for which the slave made her exclamation, οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι κ.τ.λ.—Chrysostom : the god by whom she was possessed, Apollo, hoped, on account of this exclamation, to be left in possession of her; Walch : the damsel so cried out, in order to get money from Paul; Ewald : in order to offer her services to them; Camerarius, Morus, Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, Kuinoel : in order to exalt her own reputation—there is no hint in the text; it was the involuntary and irresistible outburst of her morbidly exalted soothsaying nature.

Vv. 19-21. The first persecution which is reported to us as stirred up on the part of the Gentiles.³ — ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀρχοντας . . . τοῖς στρατηγοῖς] When they saw that with the departure of the god from the slave their hope of further gain had departed (ἐξηλθεν), they dragged Paul and Silas, not Timothy and Luke along with them, but only the two principal persons, to the *market*, where, according to the custom of the Greeks, the courts of justice were erected, to the *archons*.⁴ But these, the *city-judges*,⁵ must have referred the matter to the *στρατηγοί*; and therefore the narrative proceeds : κ. προσαγγόντες αὐτοὺς κ.τ.λ. The accusation amounted to revolt against the *Roman political authority*.—The *στρατηγοί* are the *praetores*, as the two chief Roman magistrates⁶ in towns which were colonies called themselves.⁷ The name has its origin from the position of the old Greek *stratēgoi*.⁸ — ἐκταράσας.] to bring into utter disorder.⁹ — ἡμῶν τ. πόλ.] ἡμῶν prefixed with haughty emphasis, and answering to the following “*though they are Jews*.” — Ῥωμαίοις οὖσι] proud contrast to the odious Ἰουδαίοι ὑπάρχοντες. Calvin aptly says : “Versute composita fuit haec criminatio ad gravandos Christi servos; nam ab una parte obtendunt Romanum nomen, quo nihil erat magis favorabile: rursum ex nomine Judaico, quod tunc infame erat, conflant illis invidiam; nam quantum ad religionem, plus habebant Romani affinitatis cum aliis quibuslibet, quam cum gente Judaica.”—The introduction of strange religious customs and usages (ἔθνη), in *opposition to the native religion*, was strictly interdicted by the Romans.¹⁰ Possibly here also the yet fresh impression of the edict of Claudius¹¹ co-operated.

¹ διαγωνθεῖς, see on iv. 2.

² Comp. iii. 8, iv. 7.

³ Comp. 1 Thess. ii. 2.

⁴ Not different from πολιτάρχαι, xvii. 6.

⁵ Comp. Luke xii. 56, and the archons in Athens in Hermann's *Staatsalterth.* § 138.

⁶ The *duumviri*, Cic. *de leg. agr.* 35.

⁷ Diod. Sic. T. X. p. 146, ed. Bp.; *Epict.* ii. 1. 26; Polyb. xxxiii. 1. 5; Spanheim *ad Julian. Orat.* I. p. 70, *de usu et praest. num.*

I. p. 697, II. p. 601; Alberti, *Obss.* p. 258.

⁸ Dem. 400, 26; Aristot. *Polit.* vii. 8, ed. Becker, II. p. 1322; Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 153; Dorville, *ad Char.* p. 447.

⁹ See on ἀπετελήσατε, xiii. 23; Plut. *Cortol.* 19 : “Suberat utilitas privata; publica obtenditur,” Bengel.

¹⁰ See Wetstein *in loc.*

¹¹ See on xviii. 2.

Vv. 22, 23. And at the same time ("cum ancillae dominia," Bengel) the multitude rose up, in a tumultuary manner, against them; therefore the praetors, intimidated thereby, in order temporarily to still the urgency of the mob, commanded the accused to be scourged without examination, and then, until further orders, to be thrown into strict confinement. — περιρρήξ. αὐτῶν τὰ ἱμάτια] *after having torn off their clothes*. The form of expression of ver. 23 shows that the praetors did not themselves, in opposition to Bengel, do this piece of work, which was necessary and customary for laying bare the upper part of the body,¹ but caused it to be done by their subordinate lictors. Erasmus erroneously desired to read αὐτῶν, so that the praetors would have rent their own clothes from indignation. Apart from the *non-Roman* character of such a custom, there may be urged against this view the compound περιρρήξ., which denotes that the rending took place all round about the whole body.² — ἐκίτευον] The reference of the relative tense is to the personal presence of the narrator.³ — Paul and Silas submitted to this maltreatment, one of the three mentioned in 2 Cor. xi. 25, with silent self-denial, and without appealing to their Roman citizenship, committing everything to God; see on ver. 37. Men of strong character may, amidst unjust suffering, exhibit in presence of their oppressors their *moral defiance*, even in *resignation*. We make this remark in opposition to Zeller,⁴ who finds the brutal conduct of the praetors, and the non-employment by the apostles of their legal privilege in self-defence—which Paul, moreover, renounced not merely on this occasion, 2 Cor. xi. 25—inexplicable. Bengel well remarks: "Non semper omnibus praesidiis omni modo utendum; divino regimini auscultandum." In a similar plight, xxii. 25, Paul found it befitting to interpose an assertion of his privilege, which he here only used for the completion of his victory over the persecution, ver. 37,—a result which, in xxii. 25, according to the divine destination which he was aware of, he recognised as unattainable.

Ver. 24. The zealous jailor fulfilled the command ἀσφαλῶς τηρεῖν by a two-fold measure; he not only put the accused into the prison-ward situated, more than the other wards, in the interior of the house (εἰς τὴν ἰσωτέραν φυλακὴν), but also secured their feet in the stocks. — εἰς τὸ ξύλον, *in nervum*,⁵ i.e. in the wooden block in which the feet, stretched apart from each other, were enclosed, called also *πυδοκάκη* and *πυδοστράβη* in Heb. נָדָה (w').

Vv. 25, 26. In joyful consciousness of suffering for the glorification of Christ, v. 41, they sing in the solemn stillness of the night prayers of praise to God,⁶ and thereby keep their fellow-prisoners awake, so that they listened to them (ἐπηκροῶντο). Whether these are to be conceived as confined in the same ἰσωτέραν φυλακὴν, or possibly near to it but more to the front, or whether they were in both localities, cannot be determined.

¹ Grotius and Wolf *in loc.*

² Plat. *Cril.* p. 118 D: περιρρήγγουσι κύκλῳ, Polyb. xv. 38, 4, *al.*; comp. Tittmann, *Synon.* p. 281.

³ See Winer, p. 253 (E. T. 387).

⁴ Comp. Baur.

⁵ Plant. *Captiv.* iii. 5. 71; Liv. viii. 28.

⁶ Job xiii. 27, xxxiii. 11. See Herod. vi. 75, ix. 37, and later writers, Grotius and Wetstein *in loc.*

⁷ "Nihil crux sentit in nervo, quum animus in coelo est," Testall.

Then suddenly there arises an earthquake, etc. God at once rewards—this is the significant relation of vv. 25 and 26—the joy of faith and of suffering on the part of Paul and Silas by miraculous interposition. The objection, which Baur and Zeller¹ take to the truth of this narrative, turns on the presupposed inconceivableness of miracles in general. In connection with the fiction assumed by them, even the *ἐπηκραύωτο* . . . *δέσμοι* is supposed only to have for its object “to make good the casual connection between the earthquake and the prayer” (Zeller). — *πάντων*] thus also of those possibly to be found in other parts of the prison.² The reading *ἀνελύθη* (Bornemann) is a correct gloss.

Vv. 27, 28. The jailer, aroused by the shock and the noise, hastens to the prison, and when he sees the doors which, one behind another, led to it open, and so takes it for granted that the prisoners have escaped, he wishes, from fear of the vengeance of the praetors, to kill himself — which, in opposition to Zeller's objection, he may have sufficiently indicated by expressions of his despair. Then Paul calls, etc. — *μάχαιραν*] a sword, which he got just at hand ;³ with the article it would denote the sword which he was then wearing, *his* sword. — *ἀπαντες*] Thus the rest of the prisoners, involuntarily detained by the whole miraculous event, and certainly also in part by the imposing example of Paul and Silas, had not used their release from chains (ver. 26) and the opening of the prison for their own liberation. The *ἐνθάδε* does not affirm that they had all come together into the prison of Paul, but only stands opposed to *ἐκπεφυγέναι*. None is away ; we are, all and every one, here ! — The *loosening of the chains*, moreover, and that without any injury to the limbs of the enchained, is, in view of the miraculous character of the event, not to be judged according to the laws of mechanics, in opposition to Gfrörer, Zeller, any more than the omission of flight on the part of the other prisoners is to be judged according to the usual practice of criminals. The prisoners were arrested, and felt themselves sympathetically detained by the miracle which had happened ; and therefore the suggestion to which Chrysostom has recourse, that they had *not seen* the opening of the doors, is inappropriate.

Vv. 29, 30. *Φῶτα*] *Lights*, i.e. *lamps*,⁴ *several*, in order to light up and strictly search everything. — *ἐντρομος γενέμ. προσέπ.*] He now saw in Paul and Silas no longer criminals, but the *favoured* and confidants of the gods ; the majesty which had been maltreated inspired him with terror and respectful submission. — *ἵνα σωθῶ*] *in order that I may obtain salvation*. He means the *σωτηρία*, which Paul and Silas had announced ; for what he had heard of them, that they made known *ὁδὸν σωτηρίας*, ver. 17, was now established in his conviction as truth. This lively conviction longs to have part in the salvation, and his sincere longing desires to fulfil that by which this participation is conditioned. Morus, Stolz, Rosenmüller render it : “in order that I may escape the punishment of the gods on account of your

¹ Comp. Gfrörer. *hell. Sage*, I. p. 446.

² Mark xiv. 47.

³ On *ἀνελύθη*, comp. Plut. *Alex.* 73 : τοῖς δέσμοις ἀνείναι. Eustath *ad Od.* viii. p. 313.

⁴ Xen. *Hell.* v. 1. 8 ; Lucian. *Conviv.* 15 ; Plut. *Ant.* 26.

harsh treatment." But, if Luke desired to have σωθῶ and σωθήσῃ, ver. 31, understood in different senses, he must have appended to σωθῶ a more precise definition; for the meaning thus assigned to it suggests itself the less naturally, as the jailer, who had only acted as an instrument under higher direction,¹ could not reasonably apprehend any vengeance of the gods.

Vv. 31, 32. The *epanorthosis* οὐ καὶ ὁ οἰκός σου extends to πιστεύουσιν and σωθήσῃ. — They lay down *faith on Jesus* as the condition of σωτηρία, and nothing else; but saving faith is always in the N. T. that which has holiness as its effect, Rom. vi, not "a human figment and opinion which the depths of the heart never get to know," but "a divine work in us which transforms and begets us anew from God,"² without, however, making justification, which is the act of the imputation of *faith*, to include sanctification.³ — For the sake of this requirement of believing, they set forth the gospel to the father of the family and all his household.⁴

Vv. 33, 34. Παραλαβ. αὐτοὺς . . . ἔλουσεν] *he took and washed them* (x^r). Vividness of delineation. Probably he led them to a neighbouring water, perhaps in the court of the house, in which his baptism and that of his household was immediately completed.⁵ — ἀπὸ τῶν πληγῶν] a pregnant expression: so that *they were cleansed from the stripes*—from the blood of the inflicted wounds, ver. 23 f.⁶ — παραχρῆμα] the adverb emphatically placed at the end.⁷ — ἀναγών] We are to think of the official dwelling of the jailer as being built *above* the prison cells.⁸ — παρέθηκε τράπεζαν] quite the Latin *apposuit mensam*, i. e., *he gave a repast*; to be explained from the custom of setting out the table before those who were to be entertained.⁹ — πανοικί] σύν ὅλῳ τῷ οἴκῳ, Phavorinus. It belongs to πεπιστ. A more classical form,¹⁰ according to the Atticists, would have been πανοικίᾳ or πανοικησίᾳ.¹¹ — πεπιστευκώς τῷ Θεῷ] *because he had become and was a believer on God* (perfect). He, the Gentile, now believed the divine promises of salvation announced to him by Paul and Silas.¹² That this his πιστεύειν was definitely Christian faith, and accordingly equivalent to πιστεύειν τῷ Κυρίῳ, was self-evident to the reader.¹³ — That, after ver. 34, Paul and Silas had returned to prison, follows from vv. 36–40.

Vv. 35, 36. The news of the miraculous earthquake, perhaps also the particulars which they might in the meantime have learned concerning the two prisoners, may have made the praetors have scruples concerning the hasty maltreatment. They consider it advisable to have nothing further

¹ Comp. Chrysost.

² Luther's *Preface to the Epistle to the Romans*.

³ See on Rom. i. 17.

⁴ See on viii. 25.

⁵ This is confirmed by the fact that baptism took place by complete immersion,—in opposition to Baumgarten, p. 515, who, transferring the performance of baptism to the house, finds here "an approximation to the later custom of simplifying the ceremony," according to which complete immersion did not take place. Immersion was, in fact, quite an

essential part of the symbolism of baptism (Rom. vi.).

⁶ See Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 276 f. (E. T. 322).

⁷ Comp. on Matt ii. 10, and Kühner, § 863. 1.

⁸ Comp. ix. 39; Luke iv. 5, xxii. 67.

⁹ Hom. *Od.* v. 92, xxi. 29; Polyb. xxxix. 2. 11.

¹⁰ Yet see Plat. *Eryx.* p. 382 C.

¹¹ Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 514 ff. See examples from Philo in Loesner, p. 208.

¹² Ver. 33; comp. ver. 15, xviii. 2.

¹³ See also ver. 22.

to do with them, and to get rid of them forthwith by releasing them. Curtly and contemptuously (*τοις ἀνθρ. ἑκείνοις*), in order to maintain at least thereby their stern official attitude, they notified the order by their lictors (*παθούχους*, bearers of the *fascēs*) to the jailer, who, with congratulatory sympathy, announces it to the prisoners. According to Baumgarten, the motives for the severity of the previous day had lost their force with the praetors during the night—a point in which there is expressed a distinction from the persistent enmity of the Sanhedrists in Jerusalem. But this would furnish an adequate ground for a proceeding running so entirely counter to the course of criminal procedure. The praetors must have become haunted by apprehension and ill at ease, and they must therefore have received some sort of information concerning the miraculous occurrences. — *ἐν εὐφρονίᾳ* happily.¹

Ver. 37. Πρὸς αὐτοὺς] *to the jailer and the lictors*; the latter had thus in the meantime come themselves into the prison. — *δείσαντες κ.τ.λ.*] *after they had beaten us publicly without judicial condemnation,—us who are Romans.* This sets forth, in terse language precisely embracing the several elements, their treatment as an open violation, partly of the law of nature and nations in general,² partly of the Roman law in particular. For exemption from the disgrace of being scourged by rods and whips was secured to every Roman citizen by the *Lex Valeria* in the year 254 u.c.,³ and by the *Lex Porcia* in the year 506 u.c.,⁴ before every Roman tribunal;⁵ therefore Cicero, in *Verr.* v. 57, says of the exclamation, *Civis Romanus sum*: “saepe multis in ultimis terris opem inter barbaros et salutem tulit.” — That *Silas* was also a Roman citizen, is rightly inferred from the plural form of expression, in which there is no reason to find a mere synecdoche. The distinction, which was implied in the bestowal of this privilege, cannot be adduced against the historical character of the narrative (Zeller), as we know not the occasion and circumstances of its acquisition. *But how had Paul*, by his birth, xxii. 18, *Roman citizenship*? Certainly not simply as a native of Tarsus. For Tarsus was neither a *colonia* nor a *municipium*, but an *urbs libera*, to which the privilege of having governing authorities of its own, under the recognition, however, of the Roman supremacy, was given by Augustus after the civil war, as well as other privileges,⁶ but not Roman citizenship; for this very fact would, least of all, have remained historically unknown, and acquaintance with the origin of the apostle from Tarsus would have protected him from the decree of scourging.⁷ This much, therefore, only may be surely decided, that his father or a yet earlier ancestor had acquired the privilege of citizenship either as a reward of merit⁸ or by purchase,⁹ and had transmitted it to the apostle. According to Zeller's arbitrary preconceptions, the mention of the Roman citizenship

¹ See on Mark v. 34; comp. on xv. 38.

² ἀκαταπίπτους, found neither in the LXX. or Apocrypha, nor in Greek writers.

³ Liv. ii. 8; Valer. Max. iv. 1; Dion. Hal. v. p. 992.

⁴ Liv. x. 9; Cic. *pro Rabir.* 4.

⁵ Comp. Euseb. *H. E.* v. 1.

⁶ Dio Chrys. II. p. 36, ed. Reiske.

⁷ See xxi. 29, comp. with xxii. 24 ff.

⁸ Suet. *Aug.* 47.

⁹ xxii. 28; Dio Cass. lx. 17; Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* ii. 14.

here and in chap. xxii. had only the unhistorical purpose in view "of recommending the apostle to the Romans as a native Roman." — *καὶ νῦν λάθρα ἡμᾶς ἐκβάλλ.*] is indignantly opposed to *δείραντες ἡμᾶς δημοσίᾳ* . . . *ἐβαλον εἰς φυλακὴν*: and now do they cast us out secretly? The *present* denotes the action as already begun, by the order given. Paul, however, for the honour of himself and his work, disdains this secret dismissal, *that it might not appear*—and this the praetors intended!—*that he and Silas had escaped*. On the previous day he had, on the contrary, disdained to avert the maltreatment by an appeal to his citizenship, see on ver. 23. The usual opinion is¹ that the tumult in the forum had prevented him from asserting his citizenship. But it is obvious of itself that even the worst tumult, at ver. 22 or ver. 23, would have admitted a "*Civis Romanus sum*," had Paul wished to make such an appeal. — *οὐ γὰρ, ἀλλά*] *not so, but*. It is to be analyzed thus: *for they are not to cast us out secretly; on the contrary (ἀλλά) they are, etc.* γὰρ specifies the reason why the preceding, indignant question is put, and ἀλλά answers adversatively to the οὐ.² — *αὐτοί*] *in their own persons they are to bring us out*.

Vv. 38, 39. *Ἐροβήθησαν*] The reproach contained in *ἀκατακρίτους* did not trouble them, but the violation of citizenship was an offence against the majesty of the Roman people, and as such was severely punished.³ — Ver. 39. What a change in the state of affairs: *ἐλθόντες* . . . *παρεκάλεσαν*, namely, to acquiesce, . . . *ἐξαγαγόντες* . . . *ἡρώτων*! — *ἐξέρχεσθαι* with the simple genitive, as in Matt. x. 14. Very frequent with Greek writers since subsequent to Homer. On *παρακαλεῖν*, to give fair words, comp. on 1 Cor. iv. 13.

Ver. 40. Before they comply with the *ἐξελεῖν τῆς πόλεως*, ver. 39, the apostolic heartfelt longing constrains them first to repair to the house of Lydia, to exhort (*παρεκάλεσαν*) the new converts assembled there that they should not become wavering in their Christian confession. And from this house grew the church, to which, of all that Paul founded, he has erected the most eulogistic monument in his Epistle—in this sense also the first church which he established in Europe. — *ἐξηλθον*] Only Paul and Silas, as they alone were affected by the inquiry, appear now to have departed from Philippi. *Luke* at least, as the use of the third person teaches us, did not go with them. Paul left him behind to build up the youthful church. Whether, however, Timothy (vv. 1 ff.) also remained behind, cannot be determined. He is not again named until xvii. 14, but he may nevertheless have already departed from Philippi, and need not necessarily have rejoined them till in Beroea or Thessalonica.

REMARK.—In the rejection of the entire history as history Baur and Zeller (comp. Hausrath) essentially agree; it is alleged to be formed in accordance with xii. 7 ff., as an apologetic parallelism of Paul with Peter. But as Philippian persecutions are mentioned also in 1 Thess. ii. 2, the opinions formed by them concerning the relation of the two passages are opposite. Baur makes 1

¹ So also de Wette.

² See Hartung. *Partikell.* II p 48; comp. Devar. p. 109. ed. Klotz; also Stallb. ατ

Protog. p. 343 D, and the examples in Wetstein.

³ Dion. Hal. xi. p. 725; Grotius *in loc.*

Thess. ii. 2 to be derived from the narrative before us ; whereas Zeller, considering the Epistles to the Thessalonians as older, supposes the author of the Acts to have " concocted " (p. 258) his narrative from 1 Thess. ii. 2.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(τ³) *We endeavored to go.* V. 10.

"It is observable that the first person is here introduced for the first time, the author thus intimating his presence. From this it appears that Luke joined Paul's company at Troas." Meyer supposes the reason why Luke never mentions his own name throughout the entire history to be that Theophilus was well acquainted with his personal relations to Paul. Olshausen suggests, Meyer says arbitrarily, we think with great probability, a feeling of modesty on the part of Luke. Some, in view of the fact that the apostle had only recently recovered from a severe illness (see v. 6, and Gal. iv. 13), suppose "that Luke, the beloved physician," accompanied him, to watch over his health. From this time till the last imprisonment at Rome, with but two brief intervals, he was the great apostle's constant attendant. In the very last of his Epistles the apostle, writing in full view of a violent death, and forsaken by many, touchingly says : "Only Luke is with me" (2 Tim. iv. 11). Another hypothesis is that Luke makes use of a history written by Silas or Timothy ; but this is not probable in itself, and if true would have produced an *earlier* change in the form of the narrative. These four, then—Paul, Silas, Timothy, and Luke—after a brief voyage from Troas, landed at Neapolis, and so the first Christian apostle landed in Europe. It is probable, however, ere this time that the gospel had been preached in Rome by some of the dispersion, but not by an apostle. Dr. Taylor writes : "That voyage stands out by itself as unique as it is glorious. They went to plant a seed from which have sprung liberty, law, progress, and religion on that continent, and all the blessings which, in this western land, we now enjoy. The gigantic trees in the Mariposa grove sprung each from a seed no bigger than a grain of wheat, though it took them centuries to grow. Here, in the landing of Paul with the gospel at Neapolis, we have the germ out of which European and American Christianity has been developed."

(υ³) *The chief city.* V. 12.

Various opinions are held as to the meaning of this description of Philippi, *πρώτη πόλις*—the obvious meaning is chief city or capital ; but Thessalonica was the capital, or capital of that part of Macedonia where Paul then was ; but Amphipolis held that position. Some would change the reading from *πρώτη* *τῆς* *τοῦ πρώτου*, a city of the first part of Macedonia ; but the authority of the mss. is against such change. Others understand the phrase to mean a chief town. Others, with Meyer, unite the two words *πρώτη πόλις* with *κοινωνία*—the first colonial city of the district—the most distinguished in point of importance. Many others render it the first city of Macedonia proper at which Paul arrived ; and this appears to be the correct idea. "The purpose of the narrator is to define the geographical position, and not the political importance of Philippi. He means to say that to one entering Macedonia from the Thracian frontier in that district, Philippi is the first city on his route." (Taylor.)

(v³) *She was baptized and her household.* V. 15.

This verse has often been quoted as evidence that infant baptism was the practice of the apostolic age. Commentators are divided in opinion on the force of the evidence afforded. The passage in itself cannot be adduced either for or against infant baptism. It might be a presumption in favor of it. "The practice itself rests on firmer grounds than a precarious induction from a few ambiguous passages." (*Plumtre.*) The subject, however, does not properly fall under the domain of exegesis, but must be, as Meyer says, "worked out in that of dogmatics."

(w³) *Into the inner prison.* V. 24.

In the Roman prisons there were usually three distinct stories, one above another—the *communiore*, or upper flat, where the prisoners had light and fresh air; the *interiora*, or lower flat, shut off with strong iron gates, with bars and locks; the *tullianum*, or lowest flat or dungeon, the place for one condemned to die. Into this dark, damp, underground, filthy, stifling pit, after having been stripped, beaten with great severity, and bound with an instrument of torture, the unoffending preachers were thrust with unfeeling alacrity. "Yet over all this complication of miseries the souls of Paul and Silas rose in triumph. With heroic cheerfulness they solaced the long black hours of midnight with prayer and hymns. To every Jew, as to every Christian, the psalms of David furnished an inexhaustible storehouse of sacred song." "Never, probably, had such a scene occurred before in the world's history, and this perfect triumph of the spirit of peace and joy over shame and agony was an omen of what Christianity would afterwards effect. And while they sang, and while the prisoners listened, perhaps, to verses which 'out of the deeps' called on Jehovah, or 'fled to him before the morning watch,' or sang—

'The plowers plowed upon my back and made long furrows,
But the righteous Lord hath hewn the snares of the ungodly in pieces,'

or triumphantly told how God had 'burst the gates of brass, and smitten the bars asunder.' Suddenly there was felt the great shock of earthquake, which rocked the very foundation of the prison." (*Farrar.*) This is the first instance recorded of a persecution against the Christians by the Roman authorities. Hitherto either the Jews themselves, or the multitude instigated by them, had persecuted the disciples; but there had been no interference on the part of the Roman government. The accusation against them was not on religious grounds, or because they preached Jesus and the resurrection; but it was based on political grounds, charging them with being disturbers of the peace, and teaching practices contrary to Roman customs. On this charge against the apostles Calvin writes: "This accusation is craftily composed to burden the servants of Christ. For on the one side they pretend the name of the Romans, than which nothing was more favorable; on the other, they purchase hatred and bring them in contempt by warning the Jews, which name was at that time infamous; for, as touching religion, the Romans were more like to any than to the Jewish nation. For it was lawful for one which was a Roman to do sacrifice either in Asia or in Grecia, or in any other country where were idols and superstitions. They frame a third accusation out of the crime of sedition, for

they pretend that the public peace is troubled by Paul and his company. In like sort was Christ brought into contempt (*odiose traductus fuit*)."

(x³) *And washed their stripes.* V. 33.

The twofold washings—that which evidenced the true repentance, awakened gratitude, and kindly reverence of the jailer for his prisoners, and that which they administered to him, as the sign of the washing of regeneration—are placed in close and suggestive juxtaposition. As Chrysostom beautifully expresses it : “ ἐλούσεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐλούη· ἐκρίνους μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πληγῶν ἐλούσεν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἐλούση—He washed them, and he was washed ; he washed them from their stripes, he himself was washed from his sins.”

CHAPTER XVII.

VER. 2. *διελέγετο*] A B \aleph , min. have *διελέξατο* (so Lachm.). D E, min. have *διελέχθη*, which Griesb. has recommended and Born. adopted. Different alterations of the imperf. into the aor. (in conformity with *εισῆλθε*). — Ver. 4. After *σεβομ.* Lachm. has *καὶ* (A D 10^u. Vulg. Copt.). Offence was taken at the combination *σεβομ.* Ἑλλήν., and therefore sometimes Ἑλλήν. was omitted (min. Theophyl. 1), sometimes *καὶ* was inserted. — Ver. 5. *προσλαβ. δὲ οἱ Ἰουδ.*] So Griesb. But Elz. has *ζηλώσαντες δὲ οἱ ἀπειθοῦντες Ἰουδαῖοι, καὶ προσλαβ.* Lachm.: *ζηλώσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἰουδ. καὶ προλαβ.*, which also Rinck prefers. Matthaëi: *προσλαβ. δὲ οἱ Ἰουδ. οἱ ἀπειθ.* So Scholz and Tisch. Still other variations in codd. vss. and Fathers (D: *οἱ δὲ ἀπειθοῦντες Ἰουδαῖοι συστρέψαντες*, so Born.). The reading of Lachm. has most external evidence in its favour (A B \aleph , min. Vulg. Copt. Sahid. Syr. utr.), and it is the more to be preferred, since that of Griesb., from which otherwise, on account of its simplicity, the others might have arisen as amplifications in the form of glosses, is only preserved in 142, and consequently is almost entirely destitute of critical warrant; the *ἀπειθοῦντες* in the Recepta betrays itself as an addition (from xiv. 2), partly from its being exchanged in several witnesses for *ἀπειθήσαντες*, and partly from the variety of its position (E has it only after *πονηρούς*). — *ἀγαγεῖν*] So H, min. Chrys. Theoph. Oec. But D, 104, Copt. Sahid. have *ἐξαγαγεῖν* (so Born.); A B \aleph , min. Vulg.: *προαγαγεῖν* (so Lachm.); E: *προσαγαγεῖν*; G, 11: *ἀναγαγεῖν*. All of them more definite interpretations. — Ver. 13. After *σαλεύοντες*, Lachm. and Born. have *καὶ ταράσσοντες*. So A B D, \aleph , min. and several vss. But *σαλ.* was easily explained after ver. 8 by *ταρ.* as a gloss, which was then joined by *καὶ* with the text. — Ver. 14. *ὥς*] A B E \aleph , min. have *ἐως*, which Lachm. has adopted. But *ὥς* was not understood, and therefore was sometimes changed into *ἐως*, sometimes omitted (D, min. vss.). — Ver. 15. After *ἤγαγον*, Elz. Scholz have *αὐτόν*, against preponderating testimony. A familiar supplement. — Ver. 16. *θεωροῦντι*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *θεωροῦντος*, which also Griesb. recommended, after A B E, \aleph , min. Fathers. Rightly; the dative is adapted to the *αὐτῷ*. — Ver. 18. Instead of *αὐτοῖς* (which with Lachm., according to witnesses of some moment, is to be placed after *εὐγγελ.*) Rinck would prefer *αὐτοῦ*, according to later codd. and some vss. A result of the erroneous reference of the absolute *τὴν ἀνάστασιν* to the resurrection of Jesus. The pronoun is entirely wanting in B G \aleph , min. Chrys. So Tisch.; and correctly, both on account of the frequency of the addition, and on account of the variety of the order. In D the whole passage *ὅτι . . . εὐγγελίζετο* is wanting, which Born. approves. — Ver. 20. Instead of *τί ἄν*, A B \aleph , min. vss. have *τινα*, and instead of *θέλοι*: *θέλει*. Lachm. has adopted both. But TIAN was the more easily converted after the preceding *τινα* into TINA, as *ταῦτα* follows afterwards. The removal of the *ἄν* then occasioned the indicative. — Ver. 21. *καὶ ἀκούειν*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἠ ἀκούειν*, which according to A B D \aleph , Vulg. Sahid. Syr. p. is to be adopted. — Ver. 23. Instead of *ὅν* and *τοῦτον*, A^o B D \aleph

10th. Vulg. Cant. Or. Jer. have δ and $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\alpha$. So Lachm. Tisch. Born. Rightly; the masculine is an old alteration (Clem. already has it) in accordance with what precedes and follows. — Ver. 25. $\alpha\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\iota\nu\omega$] Elz. Scholz have $\alpha\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omega\nu$, against decisive evidence. — $\kappa\alpha\iota\ \tau\alpha\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$] B G H most min. and some vss. and Fathers have $\kappa\alpha\tau\grave{\alpha}\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$. So Mill. and Matth. An error of transcribers, to whose minds $\kappa\alpha\tau\grave{\alpha}\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$, from ver. 22, was still present. — Ver. 26. $\alpha\iota\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$] is wanting in A B \aleph , min. Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Vulg. Clem. Beda, Lachm. The omission easily took place after $\epsilon\nu\Theta\epsilon$. Had there been a gloss, $\alpha\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omega\nu$ would most naturally have suggested itself; comp. Rom. v. 12 ff. — $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\ \tau\omicron\ \pi\rho\omicron\varsigma\omega\pi\omega\nu$] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma\ \pi\rho\omicron\varsigma\omega\pi\omega\nu$, according to A B D \aleph , min. Clem. But the article is necessary, and in the scriptio continua ΠΑΝΤΟ was easily taken together, and $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$ made of it. — $\pi\rho\omicron\sigma\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\mu\iota$] Elz. Born. read $\pi\rho\omicron\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\gamma\mu\iota$, against decisive testimony. A frequent interchange. — Ver. 27. Κύριον] Griesb. Lachm. read $\Theta\epsilon\acute{\omicron}\nu$, according to A B G H \aleph , min. and several vss. and Fathers. So Tisch. and Born. But certainly an interpretation, which was here in particular naturally suggested, as Paul is speaking to Athenians. Τὸ θεῖον in D, Clem. Ir. Ambr., inserted from ver. 29, is yet more adapted to this standpoint. — $\kappa\alpha\iota\tau\omicron\iota\upsilon\epsilon$] So \aleph . But B D G H, min. Fathers read $\kappa\alpha\iota\tau\epsilon$, which Griesb. has recommended, and Lachm. Tisch. Born. have adopted. A E, Clem. read $\kappa\alpha\iota\tau\omicron\iota$. See on xiv. 17. — Ver. 30. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$] A B D^{ss} E \aleph , min. Ath. Cyr. and vss. have $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma$. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Born.; and rightly. The dative came in after $\alpha\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\iota\varsigma$. — Ver. 31. $\delta\acute{\iota}\omicron\tau\iota$] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read $\kappa\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota$, according to A B D E \aleph , min. and Fathers. Rightly; it was supplanted by the more usual $\delta\acute{\iota}\omicron\tau\iota$.

Ver. 1. *Amphipolis*, an Athenian colony, at that time the capital of Macedonia *prima*, comp. on xvi. 12, around which on both sides flowed the Strymon. *Apollonia*, belonging to the Macedonian province Mygdonia, was situated 80 miles to the south-west. It is not to be confounded with Apollonia in Macedonian Illyria. *Thessalonica* lay 86 miles to the west of Apollonia—so called either, and this is the most probable opinion, by its rebuilder and embellisher, Cassander, in honour of his wife Thessalonica,¹ or earlier by Philip, as a memorial of his subjection of Thessaly,² at an earlier period *Therma*,—on the Thermaic gulf, the capital of the second district of Macedonia, the seat of the Roman governor, flourishing by its commerce, now the large and populous *Saloniki*, still inhabited by numerous Jews.³ — $\eta\ \sigma\nu\nu\alpha\gamma\omega\gamma\acute{\eta}$] Beza held the article to be without significance. The same error occasioned the omission⁴ of η in A B D \aleph , min. Lachm. But the article marks the synagogue in Thessalonica as the only one in all that neighbourhood. Paul and Silas halted *at the seat of the synagogue of the district*, according to their principle of attempting their work in the first instance among the Jews (Υ^1).

Vv. 2-4. $\text{Κατὰ δὲ τὸ εἰωθ. τῷ Π.}]$ Comp. Luke iv. 16. The construction is by way of attraction ($\kappa\alpha\tau\grave{\alpha}\ \delta\epsilon\ \tau. \epsilon\iota\omega\theta. \alpha\upsilon\tau\omega\ \epsilon\iota\sigma\eta\lambda\theta\epsilon\nu\ \delta\ \text{Παῦλος}$), with anticipation of the subject.⁵ — $\delta\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\tau\omicron\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$] *he carried on colloquies with them.*

¹ Dionys. Hal., Strabo, Zonaras.

² Stephan. Byz., Tzetzes.

³ See Lünemann on 1 *Thes.* Introd. § 1.

⁴ Approved by Buttmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1860, p. 360.

⁵ Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 116 (E. T. 183).

Thus frequently in and after Plato, with the dative or *πρός*,¹ in which combinations it is never the simple *facere verba ad aliquem*, in opposition to de Wette, not even in xviii. 19, xx. 7, nor even in Heb. xii. 5, where the paternal *παράκλησις* speaks *with* the children.² The form of dialogue, Luke ii. 46 f., was not unsuitable even in the synagogue; Jesus Himself thus taught in the synagogue, John vi. 25-59; Matt. xii. 9 ff.; Luke iv. 16 ff. — ἀπὸ τῶν γραφ.] *starting from the Scriptures*, deriving his doctrinal propositions from them.³ Is ἀπὸ τῶν γραφ. to be connected with *διελ. αὐτοῖς*⁴ or with *διανοίγων κ.τ.λ.*?⁵ The latter is, on account of the greater emphasis which thus falls on ἀπὸ τ. γρ., to be preferred. — *διανοίγ. κ. παρατιθ.*] Upon what Paul laid down as doctrine, thetically, he previously gave information, by analytical development.⁶ Bengel well remarks: "Duo gradus, ut si quis nucleum fracto cortice et recludat et exemtum ponat in medio." — *ὅτι τὸν Χριστὸν ἵδρι* (Luke xxiv. 26) κ.τ.λ. is related to *καὶ ὅτι οὗτος κ.τ.λ.*, as a general proposition of the history of salvation to its concrete realization and manifestation. The latter is to be taken thus: *and that this Messiah, no other than He who had to suffer and rise again, Jesus is, whom I preach to you.* Accordingly, *Ἰησοῦς ὃν ἐ. κατ. ὑμ.* is the subject, and οὗτος ὁ Χριστός the predicate. By this arrangement the chief stress falls on *Ἰησοῦς κ.τ.λ.*, and in the predicate οὗτος, which, according to the preceding, represents the only *true Scriptural* Messiah, has the emphasis, which is further brought out by the interposition of *ἐστὶ* between οὗτος and ὁ Χριστός. — *ἐγώ*] emphatic: *I for my part.* As to the *oratio variata*, see on i. 4. — *προσεκλήρ.*] is not to be taken as middle,⁷ but as passive: *they were assigned by God to them*, as belonging to them, as *μαθηταί*. Only here in the N. T.⁸ — *τινες . . . πολὺ πλῆθος*] The proselytes were more free from prejudice than the native Jews.

Vv. 5, 6. *Ζηλώσαντες* (see the critical remarks): *filled with zeal, and having taken to themselves*, namely, as abettors towards producing the intended rising of the people. — *ἀγοραῖοι*] are *market-loungers, idlers*, a rabble which, without regular business-avocations, frequents the public places, *subrostrani, subbasilicani*.⁹ The distinction which old grammarians make between *ἀγοραῖος* and *ἀγόραιος* appears to be groundless from the conflicting character of their statements themselves.¹⁰ — Whether *Jason* is an originally Hellenic name, or only a Hellenic transformation of the Jewish *Jesus*, as according to Joseph. *Antt.* xii. 5. 1 was certainly the case with the high priest in 2 Macc. i. 7, iv. 7 ff., remains entirely undecided from our want of knowledge as to the man himself. It was his house before which they suddenly

¹ Mark ix. 34; Acts xvii. 17.

² Comp. Delitzsch *in loc.* p. 612.

³ Comp. xxviii. 23; Winer, p. 249 (E. T. 465).

⁴ So Vulg., Luther, and many others, Winer and de Wette.

⁵ Pricæus, Grotius, Elæner, Morus, Rosenmüller, Valckenaer, Kuinoel, Ewald.

⁶ *διανοίγ.*, Luke xxiv. 23.

⁷ Comp. Eph. i. 11.

⁸ But see Plut. *Mor.* p. 728 D; Lucian. *Amor.*

8; Loesner, p. 209 f.

⁹ See Herod. ii. 141; Plat. *Prot.* 347 C, and Ast *in loc.*

¹⁰ Suidas: the former is ὁ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἀναστρέφόμενος ἄνθρωπος, the latter ἡ ἡμέρα ἐν ᾗ ἡ ἀγορὰ τελείται, whereas Ammonius says: the former denotes τὸν ἐν ἀγορᾷ τιμώμενον, the latter τὸν ποιεῖν τὸν ἐν ἀγορᾷ τετραμμένον; see Götting, *Accent.* p. 297. Comp. Stephanus, *Thes.* i. p. 420, ed. Paris.

appeared,¹ because this was known to them as the place where Paul and Silas were lodged. These two, however, were absent, either accidentally, or designedly after receiving information. — τὸν Ἰάσονα κ. τινὰς ἀδελφ.] as accomplices, and Jason also as such, and at the same time as the responsible host of the insurgents. — πολιτάρχας] like τοὺς ἀρχοντας, xvi. 19. Designation of the *judicial personages acting as magistrates of the city.*² — οἱ τὴν οἰκου. ἀναστατ.] *who have made the world rebellious!* The *exaggerative* character of the passionate accusation, especially after what had already taken place amidst public excitement at Philippi, is a sufficient reason to set aside the opinion that the accusation bears the colouring of a *later* time, Baur, Zeller; comp. xxiv. 5. — ἀναστατῶ, *excito*,³ belongs to Alexandrian Greek.⁴

Ver. 7. Ὑποδέχεται] not *secretly*, which Erasmus finds in ὑπό, but as in Luke x. 38, xix. 6. — As formerly in the case of *Jesus* the Messianic name was made to serve as a basis for the charge of high treason, so here with the *confessors* of Jesus (οὗτοι πάντες) as *the Messiah*. Comp. xix. 12. Perhaps⁵ the doctrine of the *Parousia* of the risen (ver. 3) Jesus had furnished a special handle for this accusation. — οὗτοι πάντες] “Eos qui fugerant, et qui aderant notant,” Bengel. — ἀπέναντι τῶν δογμάτων. Καίς.] *in direct opposition to the edicts of the emperor*, which interdicted high treason and guarded the majesty of the Caesar.⁶ — βασιλ. λέγ. ἕτερον εἶναι] βασιλ. in the wider sense, which includes also the imperial dignity.⁷

Vv. 8, 9. Ἐτάραξαν] This was alarm at revolutionary outrage and Roman vengeance. Comp. Matt. ii. 3. — λαβόντες τὸ ἱκανόν] Comp. Mark xv. 15, where τὸ ἱκανὸν ποιεῖν τινι is: to satisfy one, so that he can demand nothing more. Therefore: *after they had received satisfaction*, so that for the present they might desist from further claims against the persons of the accused, *satisfactions accepta*. Comp. Grotius. But whether this satisfaction took place by *furnishing sureties* or by *lodging a deposit of money*, remains undecided; certainly its object was *a guarantee that no attempt against the Roman majesty should prevail or should occur*. This is evident from the relation in which λαβόντες τὸ ἱκανόν necessarily stands with the point of complaint, ver. 7, and with the disquietude (ἐτάραξαν) excited thereby. Therefore the opinions are to be rejected, that λαβ. τ. ἱκ. refers to security that Paul and Silas would appear in case of need before the court,⁸ or that they would be no longer sheltered,⁹ or that they should immediately depart.¹⁰ Moreover, it is erroneous, with Luther and Camerarius, to suppose that by τὸ ἱκανόν is meant a satisfactory *vindication*. Luke would certainly have brought out this more definitely; and λαβόντες denotes an actual *receipt* of the satisfaction (τὸ ἱκανόν), as the context suggests nothing else. — Observe, too, how here—it is otherwise in xvi. 20—the politarchs did not

¹ ἐπιστάτες, comp. on Luke ii. 9.

² Boeckh. *Inscript.* II. p. 58, No. 1967. πολιτάρχος is found in Aeneas Tacticus 26; elsewhere in classic Greek, πολιάρχος. Pind. *Nem.* vii. 123; Eur. *Rhes.* 381; Dio Cass. xl. 46.

³ xxi. 38; Gal. v. 12.

⁴ Sturz, *de Dial. A.* p. 146. Comp. ἀναστάντες, Poll. iii. 91.

⁵ See 1 and 2 Thess.

⁶ On ἀπέναντι, comp. Eccles. xxxvi. 14, xxxvii. 4.

⁷ John xix. 15; 1 Pet. ii. 12; Herodian, i. 6. 14.

⁸ Grotius, Raphael.

⁹ Michaelis, Heinrichs, comp. Ewald.

¹⁰ Heumann, Kulnoel.

prosecute the matter further, but cut it short with the furnished guarantee, which was at least politically the most prudent course.

Vv. 10-12. Διδ τ. νυκτ.] As in xvi. 9.—*Beroea*, a city in the third district of Macedonia,¹ to the south-west of Thessalonica.²—ἀπήσαν] ἀπειμι, so frequent in Greek writers, only here in the N. T.³ They separated, after their arrival, from their companions, and *went away* to the synagogue.—εὐγενέστεροι] *of a nobler character*.⁴ Theophyl. after Chrys.: ἐπιεκτέστεροι. An arbitrary limitation; tolerance is comprehended in the general nobleness of disposition.—τῶν ἐν Θεσσαλ.] than the Jews in Thessalonica.—τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν] *daily*.⁵—ἀνακρίνοντες τὰς γρ.] *searching the Scriptures* (John v. 39), namely, to prove: εἰ ἔχει ταῦτα, which Paul and Silas stated, οὕτως, as they taught, "Character verae religionis, quod se dijudicari patitur," Bengel.—εὐσχημ.] see on xiii. 50.—The *Hellenic* women and men are to be considered partly as proselytes of the gate who had heard the preaching of Christ in the synagogue, and partly as actual Gentiles who were gained in private conversations. Comp. on xi. 20.—Ἑλληνίδων] construed with γυναικῶν, but also to be referred to ἀνδρῶν.⁶—That the church of Beroea soon withered again, is quite as arbitrarily assumed by Baumgarten, as that it was the only one founded by Paul to which no letter of the apostle has come down to us. How many churches may Paul have founded of which we know nothing whatever! (z").

Vv. 13-15. Κάκει] is to be connected, not with ἤλθον, so that then the usual attraction would take place,⁷ but with σαλεύοντες; for not the *coming*, but the *saλεύειν*, had formerly taken place elsewhere.—Ver. 14. *Then immediately the brethren sent Paul away* from the city, *that he might journey* ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Neither here nor elsewhere is ὡς redundant, but it indicates the definitely conceived purpose of the direction, which he had to take *toward the sea*, the Thermaic gulf.⁸ Others⁹ render it: *as if toward the sea*; so that, in order to escape the snares, they took the road toward the sea only *apparently*, and then turned to the land-route. But in that case Luke, if he wished to be understood, would not have failed to add a remark counter to the mere semblance of the πορ. ἐπὶ τ. θάλ, especially as in what follows nothing necessarily points to a *journey by land* to Athens.¹⁰—ὁ Τιμόθ.] *Where* Timothy, supposing him to have remained behind at Philippi,¹¹ again fell in with Paul and Silas, is uncertain.—ἐκεῖ] in Beroea.—Ver. 15. καθίσταναί] *to bring to the spot*; then, *to transport, to escort* one.¹²—ἵνα ὡς τάχιστα κ.τ.λ.] See xviii. 5, according to which, however, they

¹ Liv. xiv. 30.

[Verria.

² See Forbiger, *Geogr.* III. p. 1061. Now

³ Comp. 4 Macc. vii. 8; 2 Macc. xii. 1.

⁴ Plat. *Def.* p. 413 B, *Polit.* p. 310 A; *Soph.* Aj. 475; 4 Macc. vi. 5, ix. 37. [329.

⁵ Comp. Luke xi. 3, xix. 47; Bernhardy, p.

⁶ See Matthaël, § 441.

⁷ See on Matt. ii. 22.

⁸ See Winer, p. 573 f. (E. T. 771); Hermann, *ad Philoct.* 56; Ellendt, *Lex Soph.* II. p. 1004.

⁹ Beza, Piscator, Grotius, Er. Schmid, Bengel, Olshausen, Neander, Lange.

¹⁰ Erasmus correctly observes: "probabilius est eum navigavisse . . . quia nulla sit mentio eorum, quae P. in itinere gesserit, cui fuerint tot civitates peragrandae."

¹¹ See on xvi. 40.

¹² Not: who brought him in safety (Beza and others). Hom. *Od.* xiii. 374: τοὺς μ' ἐκέλευσα Πύλοισι (thus also by ἄλλοι) καταστήσαι. Thuc. iv. 78, vi. 108. 3; Xen. *Anab.* iv. 8. 8.

only joined Paul at *Corinth*. But this, as regards Timothy, is an incorrect statement, as is clearly evident from 1 Thess. iii. 1,—a point which is to be acknowledged, and not to be smoothed over by harmonistic combinations¹ which do not tally with any of the two statements.² According to Baumgarten, Luke has only mentioned the presence of the two companions again with Paul, xviii. 5, when their co-operation could again take an effective part in the diffusion of the gospel. But it is not their *being* together, but their *coming* together, that is narrated in Acts xviii. 5 (A').

Ver. 16. *Παρωξένον*] was irritated³ at the high degree of heathen darkness and perversity⁴ which prevailed at Athens. — τὸ πνεῦμα αὐτοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ] comp. John xi. 33, 38. — The genitive *θεωροῦντος*, mentally attached to αὐτοῦ (see the critical remarks): *because he saw*. — *κατείδωλον*] full of images, of idols, not preserved elsewhere in Greek, but formed according to usual analogies (*κατάμπελος*, *κατάδενδρος*, *κατάχρυσος*, *κατάλιθος*, *al.*). — Athens, the centre of Hellenic worship and art, united zeal for both in a pre-eminent degree, and was—especially at that period of political decay, when outward ritual and show in the sphere of religion and superstition flourished among the people alongside of the philosophical self-sufficiency of the higher scholastic wisdom among people of culture—full of temples and altars, of priests and other persons connected with worship, who had to minister at an innumerable number of pompous festivals.⁵

Ver. 17. *Ὁν*] impelled by that indignation to counteract this heathen confusion. He had intended only to wait for his companions at Athens, but “*insigni et extraordinario zelo stimulatus rem gerit miles Christi*,” Bengel. And this zeal caused him, in order to pave the way for Christianity in opposition to the heathenism here so particularly powerful, to enter into controversial discussions⁶ with Jews and Gentiles at the same time, not first with the Jews, and, on being rejected by them, afterwards with Gentiles. — *ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ*] favours the view that, as usual in Greek cities, there was only *one* market at Athens.⁷ If there were *two* markets,⁸ still the celebrated *ἀγορὰ κατ' ἐξοχὴν* is to be understood,⁹ not far from the Pnyx, the Acropolis, and the Areopagus, bounded by the *στοὰ ποικίλη* on the west, by the Stoa Basileios and the Stoa Eleutherios on the south, rich in noble statues, the central seat of commercial, forensic, and philosophic intercourse, as well as of the busy idleness of the loungers (B').

Ver. 18. That it was Epicureans and Stoics who fell into conflict with him,¹⁰ and not Academics and Peripatetics, is to be explained—apart from the greater popularity of the two former, and from the circumstance that they were in this later period the most numerous at Athens—from the greater contrast of their philosophic tenets with the doctrines of Christianity. The one had their principle of pleasure, and the other their pride of virtue!

¹ Such as Otto, *Pastoralbr.* p. 61 f., makes.

² See Lünemann on 1 Thess. iii. 1.

³ 1 Cor. xiii. 5; Dem. 514. 10: *ώργισθη και*

⁴ Rom. i. 21 ff. [*παρωξένθη*].

⁵ See Paus. i. 24. 8; Strabo, x. p. 472; Liv. xiv. 27; Xen. *Rep. Ath.* iii. 2; and Wetstein *in loc.*

⁶ See on ver. 2.

⁷ Forchhammer, Forbiger, and others.

⁸ So Otfried Müller and others.

⁹ Not the *Ἐρετρία* (ἡ νῦν ἐστὶν ἀγορά, Strabo, x. 10, p. 447).

¹⁰ *συνεβαλλον*, comp. Luke xiv. 31.

and both repudiated faith in the Divine Providence.¹—The opinion of these philosophers was twofold. Some, with vain scholastic conceit, pronounced Paul's discourses, which lacked the matter and form of Hellenic philosophy, to be idle talk, undeserving of attention, and would have nothing further to do with him. Others were at least curious about this new matter, considered the singular stranger as an announcer of strange divinities, and took him with them, in order to hear more from him and to allow their fellow-citizens to hear him, to the Areopagus, etc. — *τί ἂν θίλοι . . . λέγειν*] if, namely, his speaking is to have a meaning.² — *ὁ σπερμολόγος*] originally *the rook*.³ Then in twofold figurative meaning: (1) from the manner in which that bird feeds, a *parasite*; and (2) from its chattering voice, a *babbler*.⁴ So here, as the *speaking* of Paul gave occasion to this contemptuous designation.⁵ — *δαιμονίων*] *divinities*, quite generally. The plural is indefinite, and denotes the category, see on Matt. ii. 20. According to de Wette, it is *Jesus* the Risen One and the living *God* that are meant in contrast to the Greek gods,—an element, however, which, according to the subjoined remark of Luke, appears as *imported*. The judgment of the philosophers, very similar to the charge previously brought against Socrates,⁶ but not framed possibly in imitation of it, in opposition to Zeller, was founded on their belief that *Jesus*, whom Paul preached and even set forth as a *raiser of the dead*, must be assumed, doubtless, to be a *foreign divinity*, whose announcer—*καταγγελεύς*, not elsewhere preserved—Paul desired to be. Hence Luke adds the explanatory statement: *ὅτι τὸν Ἰησοῦν κ. τ. ἀνάστ. εἰηγγ.* Chrysostom, Oecumenius, Alexander Morus, Selden, Hammond, Spencer, Heinrichs, Baur,⁷ Lange, and Baumgarten, strangely imagine that the philosophers meant the *Ἀνάστασις* as a *goddess* announced by Paul.⁸ But if Luke had aimed at this by his explanatory remark, he must have indicated it more precisely, especially as it is in itself improbable that the philosophers could, even in mere irony, derive from the words of the apostle a goddess *Ἀνάστασις*, for Paul doubtless announced *who* would raise the dead. Olearius referred *τ. ἀνάστ.* not to the general resurrection of the dead, but to the *resurrection of Jesus*; so also Bengel. But Luke, in that case, in order not to be misunderstood, must have added *αὐτοῦ*, which (see the critical remarks) he has not done.

Vv. 19, 20. *Ἐπιλαβέμενοι*] Grotius aptly says: “manu leniter prehensum.”⁹ Adroitly confiding politeness. Ver. 21 proves that a *violent seizure* and carrying away to judicial examination is not indicated, as Adami¹⁰ and others imagined, but that the object in view was simply to satisfy the curiosity of the people flocking to the Areopagus. And this is evinced by the whole proceedings, which show no trace of a judicial process, ending as they did partly with ridicule and partly with polite dismissal, ver. 31,

¹ Comp. Hermann, *Culturgesch. d. Gr. u.*

² See on II. 12. [*Edm.* I. p. 287 f.]

³ Aristoph. *Av.* 292, 579.

⁴ Dem. 269. 19; Athen. viii. p. 344 C.

⁵ See also Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 297.

⁶ Xen. *Mem.* i. 1. 1.

⁷ See his *Paulus*, I. p. 192, ed. 2: the ironical popular wit had out of *Jesus* and the *ἀνάστασις* made a pair of divinities.

⁸ Comp. also Ewald, p. 494 f.

⁹ Comp. ix. 37, xxiii. 19.

¹⁰ See in Wolf.

after which Paul departed unhindered. Besides the Athenians were very indulgent to the introduction of foreign, particularly Oriental, worships,¹ provided only there was not conjoined with it rejection of the native gods, such as Socrates was formerly accused of. To this the assertion of Josephus, *c. Ap.* 2, is to be limited: νόμος δ' ἦν τοῦτο παρ' αὐτοῖς κεκωλυμένον καὶ τιμωρία κατὰ τῶν ξένων εἰσαγόντων Θεὸν ὥριστο θάνατος,—which, perhaps, is merely a generalization from the history of Socrates. And certainly Paul, as the wisdom of his speech² attests, prudently withheld a direct condemnatory judgment of the Athenian gods. Notwithstanding, Baur and Zeller have again insisted on a *judicial* process in the Areopagus—alleging that the legend of Dionysius the Areopagite, as the first bishop of Athens,³ had given rise to the whole history; that there was a wish to procure for Paul an opportunity, as solemn as possible, for the exposition of his teaching, an arena analogous to the Sanhedrim (Zeller), etc. — Concerning the Ἀρειος πάγος, *collis Martius* so called διὰ πρῶτος Ἀρης ἐνταῦθα ἐκρίθη,⁴ the seat of the supreme judicature of Athens, situated to the west of the Acropolis, and concerning the institution and authority of that tribunal, see Meursius.⁵ — δυνάμεθα γινῶναι κ.τ.λ.] invitation in the form of a courteous question, by way of securing the contemplated enjoyment. — τίς ἡ καινὴ κ.τ.λ.] *what*, as respects its more precise contents, *this new doctrine*, namely, *that which is being announced by you*. In the repetition of the article⁶ there is here implied a pert, ironical emphasis. — ξενίζοντα] *startling*. ξενίζω οὐ μόνον τὸ ξένον ὑποδέχομαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκπλήττω.⁷ — εἰσφέρεις] namely, whilst you are here, hence the *present*. — τί ἂν θέλοι ταῦτα εἶναι] see on ver. 18, ii. 12, and Tittmann, *Synon. N. T.* p. 129 f. The plural ταῦτα indicates the *individual points*, after the *collective* character of which τί inquires.⁸

Ver. 21. A remark of Luke added for the elucidation of vv. 19, 20. *But Athenians*, Ἀθηναῖοι, without the article: Athenian people, *collectively*,⁹ and *the strangers resident there, had leisure for nothing else than*, etc. εὐκαιρεῖν, *vacare alicui rei*, belongs to the later Greek.¹⁰ The *imperfect* does not exclude the continuance of the state of things in the present, but interweaves it with the history, so that it is transferred into the same time with the latter.¹¹ According to Ewald, Luke actually means an *earlier* period, when it had still been so in Athens, “before it was plundered by Nero.” But then we should at least have expected an indication of this in the text by τότε or πάλαι, even apart from the fact that such a characteristic of a city is not so quickly lost. — καινότερον] The comparative delineates more strongly

¹ Strabo, x. p. 474; Philostr. *Vit. Apollon.* vi. 7; Hermann, *gottesc. Alterth.* § 12.

² Ver. 22 ff.

³ Eus. iv. 23.

⁴ Paus. i. 28. 5.

⁵ *De Areop.* Lugd. Bat. 1824; Böckh, *de Areop.* Berol. 1826; Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 105. 108. On the present locality, see Robinson, I. p. 11 f.; Forbiger, *Geogr.* III. p. 987 ff.

⁶ Stallib. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 407 B.

⁷ Thom. Mag. Comp. Polyb. iii. 114. 4: ξενίζουσα πρόσωποι κ. καταπραγματοῦν, Diod. Sic. xii. 53; 2 Macc. ix. 6; 3 Macc. vii. 3.

⁸ Krüger, § lxi. 8. 2; Stallbaum, *ad Plat. Gorg.* p. 508 C, *Euthyphr.* p. 15 A.

⁹ πάντες, see Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 12; Kühner, § 665, note 2. [*Phryn.* p. 125.]

¹⁰ Sturz, *de Dial. Al.* p. 169; Lobeck, *ad* ¹¹ See on John xi. 18, and Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 4. 9. Comp. also the pluperfect ἐρεγίγαντο, ver. 23.

and vividly. The novelty-loving¹ and talkative² Athenians wished always to be saying or hearing something *newer* than the previous news.³

Ver. 22. *Σταθεῖς ἐν αὐτοῖς*] denotes *intrepidity*. — The wisdom with which Paul here could become a Gentile to the Gentiles, has been at all times justly praised. There is to be noted also, along with this, the elegance and adroitness, combined with all simplicity, in the expression and progress of thought; the speech is, as respects its contents and form, full of sacred Attic art, a vividly original product of the free apostolic spirit. — *κατὰ πάντα*] in all respects. Comp. Col. iii. 20, 23. *δεδιδαμμενότερους*] A comparison with the other Greeks, in preference over whom Athens had the praise of religiousness.⁴ *Δεδιδαμμεν* means *divinity-fearing*, but may, as the fear of God may be the source of either, denote as well real *piety*⁵ as *superstition*.⁶ Paul therefore, without violating the truth, prudently leaves the religious *tendency* of his hearers undetermined, and names only its source — *the fear of God*. Chrysostom well remarks: *προδοποιεῖ τῷ λόγῳ διὰ τοῦτο εἶπε δειδιδαιμμενότερους ὑμᾶς θεῶν.*⁷ Mistaking this fine choice of the expression, the Vulgate, Erasmus, Luther, Castalio, Calovius, Suicer, Wolf, and others explained it: *superstitiosiores*. ὥς: I perceive you as more God-fearing, so that you appear as such.⁸ — *ὑμᾶς θεῶν*] “Magna perspicacia et parrhesia; unus Paulus contra Athenas,” Bengel.

Ver. 23. *Διερχόμενους*] belongs jointly to *τὰ σεβάσμ. ὑμ.* — *ἀναθεώρ. τὰ σεβ. ὑμ.*] *attentively contemplating*⁹ the objects of your worship, temples, altars, images.¹⁰ — *ἀγνώστω θεῷ*] That there actually stood at Athens at least one altar with the inscription: “to an unknown god,” would appear historically certain from this passage itself, even though other proofs were wanting, since Paul appeals to his own observation, and that, too, in the presence of the Athenians themselves. But there are corroborating external proofs: (1) Pausan. i. 1. 4. (comp. v. 14. 6) says: in Athens there were *βωμοὶ θεῶν τε ὀνομαζομένων ἀγνώστων καὶ ἠρώων*; and (2) Philostr. *Vit. Apollon.* vi. 2: *σωφρονέστερον περὶ πάντων θεῶν εὖ λέγειν, καὶ ταῦτα Ἀθήνησιν, οὐ καὶ ἀγνώστων θεῶν βωμοὶ ἰδρυνταί.* From both passages it is evident that at Athens there were several altars, each of which bore the votive inscription: *ἀγνώστω θεῷ*.¹¹ The explanation of the origin of such altars is less certain. Yet Diog. Laert. *Epim.* 3 gives a trace of it, when it is related that Epimenides put an end to a plague in Athens by causing black and white sheep, which he had let loose on the Areopagus, to be sacrificed on the spots where they lay down τῷ προσήκοντι θεῷ, i.e. to the god concerned, yet not known by

¹ Thuc. iii. 38. 4.

² Wetstein and Valckenaer in loc.

³ See Winer, p. 228 (E. T. 305). Comp. Plat. *Phaed.* p. 115 B; Dem. 43. 7; 160. 2.

⁴ See Valckenaer, *Schol.* p. 351: Ἀθηναῖοι περισσώτερον τι ἢ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐν τὰ θεῖά ἐστι σπουδή, Pausan. in *Attic.* 24. Comp. Soph. *O. C.* 200; Thuc. ii. 40 f.; Eur. *Her.* 177, 230; Joseph. *c. Ap.* i. 12.

⁵ Xen. *Cyr.* iii. 3. 58, *Agess.* 11. 8.

⁶ Theopr. *Char.* 16; Diod. Sic. i. 62; Lucian. *Alaz.* 9; Plutarch, and others.

⁷ See on this word, Hermann, *gottseel.*

⁸ See Bernhardt, p. 333. [*Allerth.* § 8. 6.

⁹ Heb. xii. 7; Diod. Sic. xii. 15; Plut. *Aem.* P. 1; Lucian, *Vit. auct.* 2; comp. *ἀναθεωρήσεις*, Cicero, *ad Att.* ix. 19, xiv. 15 f.

¹⁰ 2 Thess. ii. 4; Wisd. xiv. 20, xv. 7; Hist. Drag. 27; Dion. Hal. *Ant.* i. 30, v. 1; Suicer, *Thes.* II. p. 942.

¹¹ Lucian, *Philopatr.* 9 and 29, is invalid as a proof, for there the reference of the pseudo-Lucian to the Ἀγνώστῳ ἐν Ἀθήναις is based on this very passage.

name, namely, who was the author of the plague; and that therefore one may find at Athens βωμοὶς ἀνώνυμος, i.e. altars without the designation of a god by name, not as Kuinoel, following Olearius, thinks, without any inscription. From this particular instance the general view may be derived, that on important occasions, when the reference to a god known by name was wanting, as in public calamities of which no definite god could be assigned as the author, in order to honor or propitiate the god concerned (τὸν προσήκοντα) by sacrifice, without lighting on a wrong one, altars were erected which were destined and designated ἀνώνωσθι θεῷ. Without any historical foundation, Eichhorn¹ supposed that such altars proceeded from the time when the art of writing was not yet known or in use; and that at a later period, when it was not known to what god these altars belonged, they were marked with that inscription in order not to offend any god. Against this may be urged the great probability that the destination of such altars would be preserved in men's knowledge by oral tradition. Entirely peculiar is the remark of Jerome on Tit. 1. 12: "Inscriptio arae non ita erat, ut Paulus asseruit: ignoto Deo, sed ita: Diis Asiae et Europae et Africae, Diis ignotis et peregrinis." Verum quia Paulus non pluribus Diis ignotis indigebat, sed uno tantum ignoto Deo, singulari verbo usus est," etc. But there is no historical trace of such an altar-inscription; and, had it been in existence, Paul could not have meant it, because we cannot suppose that, at the very commencement of his discourse, he would have made a statement before the Athenians deviating so much from the reality and only containing an abstract inference from it. The ἀνώνωσθι θεῷ could not but have its literal accuracy and form the whole inscription; otherwise Paul would only have promoted the suspicion of σπερμολογία. We need not inquire to what definite god the Athenians pointed by their ἀνώνωσθι θεῷ. In truth, they meant no definite god, because, in the case which occasioned the altar, they knew none such. The view (see in Wolf) that the God of the Jews—the obscure knowledge of whom had come from the Jews to Egypt, and thence to the Greeks—is meant, is an empty dogmatic invention. Baur, p. 202, ed. 2, with whom Zeller agrees, maintains that the inscription in the singular is unhistorical; that only the plural, ἀγνώστοι θεοί, could have been written; and that only a writer at a distance, who "had to fear no contradiction on the spot," could have ventured on such an intentional alteration. But the very hint given to us by Diogenes Laertius as to the origin of such altars is decisive against this notion, as well as the correct remark of Grotius: "Cum Pausanias ait aras Athenis fuisse θεῶν ἀγνώστων, hoc vult, multas fuisse aras tali inscriptione: Θεῷ ἀγνώστω, quamquam potuere et aliae esse

¹ *Bibl.* III. p. 418 f. (with whom Niemeyer, *Interpret. orat. Paul.* Act. xvii. 22 ff., Hal. 1803, agreed).

² But, according to Oecumenius: θεοὶς Ἀσίας καὶ Εὐρώπης καὶ Αἰθύπης θεῷ ἀγνώστω καὶ ξένω. *Comp. Isidor. Pelus.* in Cramer, *Cat.* p. 292. According to Ewald, this is the more exact statement of the inscription; from it Paul may have borrowed his quotation. But the

exactness is suspicious just on account of the singular in Oecumenius; and moreover, Paul would have gone much too freely to work by the omission of the essential term Αἰθύπης ("the unknown and strange god of Libya"); nor would he have had any reason for the omission of the ξένω, while he might, on the contrary, have employed it in some ingenious sort of turn with reference to ver. 18.

pluraliter inscriptae, aliae singulariter." Besides, it may be noted that Paul, had he read ἀγνώστοις θεοῖς on the altar might have used this *plural* expression for his purpose as suitably as the singular, since he, in fact, continues with the generic *neuter* ὁ . . . τοῦτο. — On the Greek altars *without temples*, see Hermann, *gottehd.* Alterth. § 17. — ὁ οὖν ἀγνοῦντες εἰσεβείτε, τοῦτο κ.τ.λ.] (see the critical remarks) *what ye therefore*, according to this inscription, *without knowing it, worship, that, this very object of your worship, do I, ἐγώ*, with a self-conscious emphasis, *make known unto you*. Paul rightly inferred from the inscription that the Athenians, besides the gods, Zeus, Athene, etc., known to them, recognised something divine as existing and to be worshipped, which was different from these, however, after the manner of heathenism, they might conceive of it in various concrete forms. And justly also, as the God preached by him was another than those known heathen gods,¹ he might now say that this divinity, which served them in an unknown manner as the object of worship, was that which he announced to them, in order that it might now become to them γνωστὸς θεός. Of course, they could not yet take up this expression in the sense of *the apostle himself*, but could only think of some divine being according to their usual *heathen* conception,² but, most suitably to the purpose he had in view, reserving the more exact information for the further course of his address, he now *engaged* the religious interest of his hearers in his own public announcement of it, and thereby *excited* that interest the more, as by this ingeniously improvised connection he exhibited himself quite differently from what those might have expected who deemed him a καταγγελεὺς ξένων δαίμονιον, ver. 18. Chrysostom aptly remarks in this respect: ὅρα πῶς δέικνυσι προεληφθῶτα αὐτόν· οὐδὲν ξένον, φησὶν, οὐδὲν καινὸν εἰσφέρειν. — Observe, also, the *conciliatory* selection of εἰσεβείτε, which expresses *pious worship*. εἰσεβεῖν, with the accusative of the object,³ is in classical writers, though rare, yet certainly vouched for, in opposition to Valckenaer, Porson, Seidler, Ellendt⁴ (c³).

Vv. 24–29. Paul now makes that unknown divinity known *in concreto*, and in such a manner that his description at the same time exposes the nullity of the polytheism deifying the powers of nature, with which he contrasts the divine affinity of man. Comp. Rom. i. 18 ff.

Vv. 24, 25. Comp. vii. 48; Ps. 1. 10 ff.; also the similar expressions from profane writers.⁵ — θεραπεύεται] *is served*, by offerings, etc., namely, as regards the actual objective state of the case. — προσδεύω. τινός] *as one, who needed anything in addition*,⁶ i.e. to what He Himself is and has. Erasmus, *Paraphr.*: “cum . . . nullius boni desideret accessionem.” — αὐτὸς διδοὺς

¹ Rom. i. 22, 23; 1 Cor. viii. 4 ff., x. 20.

² Comp. Laube in the *Stud. und Krit.* 1850, p. 584 f.

³ 1 Tim. v. 4; 4 Macc. v. 23, xl. 5.

⁴ See Hermann, *ad Soph. Ant.* 727. Compare also the Greek εἰσεβεῖν τι or τινα.

⁵ In Grotius and Wetstein, Kyrie, II. 89, and the passages cited from Porphyry, by Ullmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1873, p. 388;

likewise Philo, *leg. alleg.* II. p. 1067.

⁶ Luther takes τινός as masculine, which likewise excellently corresponds with what precedes, as with the following πάντι. But the neuter rendering is yet to be preferred, as affecting *everything* except God (in the τί there is also every τίς.) Comp. Clem. *ad Cor.* I. 52.

⁷ Comp. 2 Macc. xiv. 35, and Grimm *in loc.*,

κ.τ.λ.] a confirmatory definition to οὐδὲ . . . τινός: *seeing that He Himself gives*, etc. — πᾶσι] *to all men*, which is evident from the relation of αὐτός . . . πάντα to the preceding οὐδὲ . . . τινός. — ζῶν κ. πνοήν] the former denotes *life in itself*, the latter the *continuance of life*, which is conditioned by *breathing*. Ἐμπνους ἔσ' ἐνὶ κ. πνοῆς θερμῆς πνέω.¹ The dying man ὁπίσκει πνοῆς² ἐκπνέει. Erasmus correctly remarks the *jucundus concentus* of the two words.³ Others assume a hendiadys, which, as regards analysis—*life, and indeed breath*—and form, namely, that the *second* substantive is subordinate, and must be converted into the adjective, Calvin has correctly apprehended: *vitam animale*m. But how tame and enfeebling! — καὶ τὰ πάντα] *and, generally, all things*, namely, which they use. — Chrysostom has already remarked how far this very first point of the discourse, vv. 24, 25, transcends not only heathenism in general, but also the *philosophies* of heathenism, which could not rise to the idea of an absolute Creator. Observe the threefold contents of the speech: *Theology*, ver. 24 f.; *Anthropology*, vv. 26-29; *Christology*, ver. 30 f.

Vv. 26, 27. "The single origin of men and their adjusted diffusion upon the earth was also His work, in order that they should seek and find Him who is near to all." — ἐποίησε . . . κατοικεῖν] *He has made that from—proceeding from—one blood, every nation of men should dwell upon all the face of the earth*, comp. Gen. xi. 8. Castalio, Calvin, Beza, and others: "fecitque ex uno sanguine omne genus hominum, ut inhabitaret" (after ἀνθρ. a comma). Against this is the circumstance that ὁπίσκει κ.τ.λ. contains the modal definition, not to the *making*, to the producing of the nations, but to the *making-them-to-dwell*, as is evident from τῆς κατοικίας αὐτῶν; so that this interpretation is not according to the context. — ἐξ ἐνὸς αἵματος] See, respecting αἷμα as the seat of life propagating itself by generation, on John i. 13. Paul, by this remark, that all men through *one* heavenly Father have also *one* earthly father, does not specially oppose, as Stolz, Kuinoel, and others, following older interpreters, assume, the belief of the Athenians that they were *αὐτόχθονες*];⁴ the whole discourse is elevated above so special a polemic bearing. But he speaks in the way of general and necessary contrast to the polytheistic nature-religions, which derived the different nations from different origins in their myths. Quite irrelevant is what Olshausen suggests as the design of Paul, that he wished to represent the contempt in which the Jews were held among the Greeks as absurd. — ἐπὶ πάν τινος πρὸς ὅπ. τ. γῆς] refers to the idea of the *totality* of the nations dwelling on the earth, which is contained in πάν ἔθνος, *every nation*. — ὁπίσκει] Aorist participle contemporaneous with ἐποίησε, specifying *how* God proceeded in that ἐποίησε κ.τ.λ.: *inasmuch as He has fixed the appointed periods and the definite boundaries of their, the nation's, dwelling*. τῆς κατοικ. αὐτ. belongs to both—to προσηγ. καιρ., and to τὰς ὁδοὺς. God has deter-

p. 199. See on this meaning of the verb especially, Dem. xiv. 22; Plat. *Phil.* p. 20 E; and on the distinction of προσδιορίζαι τινός and τε, S'allb. ad Plat. *Rep.* p. 842 A.

¹ Eur. *Herc. f.* 1002.

² Pind. *Nem.* x. 140.

³ Comp. Lobeck, *Paral.* p. 56; Winer, p. 591 (E. T. 738).

⁴ See Wetstein *in loc.*

mined the *dwelling*¹ of the nations, according both to its duration in *time* and to its extension in *space*. Both, subject to change, run their course in a development divinely ordered.² Others take προτετ. καιρ. independently of τ. κατοικ. αὐτ., so Baumgarten; but thereby the former expression presents itself in perplexing indefiniteness. The sense of the *epochs of the world* set forth by *Daniel*³ must have been more precisely indicated than by the simple καιροίς. Lachmann has separated προτεταγμ. into πρὸς τεταγμένους unnecessarily, contrary to all versions and Fathers, also contrary to the reading προτεταγμ. in D* Iren. interpr. — ἡ ὁροθεσία is not elsewhere preserved, but τὸ ὁροθέσιον; see Bornemann.

Ver. 27. The *divine purpose* in this guidance of the nations is attached by means of the telic infinitive: 'in order that they should seek the Lord, i.e. direct their endeavours to the knowledge of God, if perhaps they might find Him, who is so palpably near, and find Him. Olshausen thinks that in ζητεῖν is implied the previous apostasy of mankind from God. But the *seeking* does not necessarily suppose a having lost; and since the text does not touch on an earlier fellowship of man with God, although that is in itself correct, the hearers, at least, could not infer that conclusion from the simple ζητεῖν. The great thought of the passage is simply: God the Author, the Governor, and the End of the world's history: from God, through God, to God. — ψηλαφ . . . εἰποιεν] Paul keeps consistently to his figure. The seeker who comes on his object touches and grasps it, and has now in reality found it. Hence the meaning without figure is: *if perchance they might become conscious of God and of their relation to Him, and might appropriate this consciousness as a spiritual possession*. Thus they would have understood the guidance of the nations as a revelation of God, and have complied with its holy design in their own case.⁴ The *problematic* expression, εἰ ἄραγε, *if they at least accordingly*,⁵ is in accordance both with the nature of the case—Bengel: "via patet; Deus inveniri potest, sed hominem non cogit"—and with the historical want of success;⁶ for the heathen world was *blinded*, to which also ψηλαφ. points—a word which, since the time of Homer, is very frequently used of groping in the dark or in blindness.⁷ — καίτοιγε κ.τ.λ.] *although certainly He*⁸ does not at all require to be first sought and found, as He is not far⁹ from every one of us. Comp. Jer. xxiii. 23. This addition makes palpably evident the greatness of the blindness, which nevertheless took place.

Ver. 28. Reason assigned (γάρ) for οὐ μακρ. ἀπὸ ἐνὸς κ.τ.λ., *for in Him we live, we move, and we exist*. Paul views God under the point of view of His immanence as the *element in which* we live, etc.; and *man* in such intimate connection with God, that he is constantly surrounded by the Godhead and embraced in its essential influence, but, apart from the Godhead, could

¹ κατοικία, Polyb. v. 78. 5; Strabo, v. p.

² Comp. Job xii. 28. [246.]

³ Baumgarten.

⁴ Buttmann, *neul. Gr. p.* 224 (E. T. 261).

⁵ Comp. Luthardt, *com. freien Willen*, p. 415.

⁶ See Klotz, *ad Devar.* pp. 178, 192.

⁷ See Rom. i. 18 ff., and comp. Baumg. p. 550 ff.

⁸ Od. ix. 416; Job v. 14; comp. here especially, Plato, *Phaed.* p. 99 B.

⁹ xiv. 17; John iv. 2.

¹⁰ For see ver. 23.

neither live, nor move, nor exist.¹ This explanation is required by the relation of the words to the preceding, according to which they are designed to prove the *nearness* of God; therefore ἐν αὐτῷ must necessarily contain the *local* reference—the idea of the divine περιχώρησις, which Chrysostom illustrates by the example of the *air* surrounding us on all sides. Therefore the rendering *per eum*,² or, as de Wette more correctly expresses it, “resting on Him as the *foundation*,”³ which would yield no connection in the way of proof with the οὐ μακρὰν εἶναι of the Godhead, is to be abandoned. In opposition to the *pantheistic* view, see already Calvin. It is sufficient to urge against it—although it was also asserted by Spinoza and others—on the one hand, that the transcendence of God is already decidedly attested in vv. 24-26, and on the other, that the ἐν αὐτῷ ζῶμεν κ.τ.λ. is said solely of *men*, and that indeed in so far as they stand in essential connection with God by *divine descent*, see the following, in which case the doctrine of the reality of evil⁴ excludes a spiritual pantheism. — ζῶμεν κ. κινούμεθα κ. ἐσμέν] a climax: out of God we should have no *life*, not even *movement*, which yet inanimate creatures, plants, waters, etc., have, nay, not even any *existence*, we should not have been at all. Heinrich and others take a superficial view when they consider all three to be synonymous. Storr,⁵ on the other hand, arbitrarily puts too much into ζῶμεν; *vivimus beate ac hilare*; and Olshausen, after Kuinoel, too much into ἐσμέν: *the true being, the life of the spirit*. It is here solely *physical* life and being that is meant; the *moral* life-fellowship with God, which is that of the regenerate, is remote from the context. — τινες τῶν καθ' ὑμᾶς ποιητ.] Namely, *Aratus*, of Soli in Cilicia, in the third century B.C.,⁶ and *Cleanthes* of Assos in Mysia, a disciple of Zeno.⁷ For other analogous passages, see Wetstein.—The acquaintance of the apostle with the Greek poets is to be considered as only of a dilettante sort;⁸ his school-training was entirely Jewish, but he was here obliged to abstain from O. T. quotations. — τῶν καθ' ὑμᾶς ποιητ.] Of the poets pertaining to you, *i.e.* *your poets*.⁹ — τοῦ γὰρ καὶ γένος ἐσμέν] The first half of a hexameter, verbatim from *Aratus l.c.*; therefore γὰρ καὶ is not to be considered in logical connection with the speech of the apostle, but as, independently of the latter, a component part of the poetical passage, which he could not have omitted without destroying the verse. *Nam hujus progenies quoque sumus*: this Paul adduces as a parallel (ὥς καὶ τινες . . . εἰρηκασί) confirm-

¹ Comp. Dio Chrys. vol. I. p. 384, ed. Reiske: ἄτε οὐ μακρὰν οὐδ' ἔξω τοῦ θεοῦ διακείμενοι, ἀλλ' ἐν αὐτῷ μεσση πεφυκότες κ.τ.λ.

² Beza, Grotius, Heinrichs, Kuinoel.

³ Comp. already Chrysostom: οὐκ εἴρω· δεῖ αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' ὅ ἐγγύτερον ἦν, ἐν αὐτῷ.

⁴ Comp. Olshausen.

⁵ Opusc. III. p. 95.

⁶ Phœnom. 5.

⁷ Hymn. in Jov. 5.

⁸ That Paul after his conversion, on account of his destination to the Gentiles, may have earnestly occupied himself in Tarsus with *Greek literature* (Baumgarten), to which also

the *βιβλία*, 2 Tim. iv. 13, are supposed to point, is a very precarious assumption, especially as it is *Aratus*, a *fellow-countryman* of the apostle, who is quoted, and other quotations (except Tit. i. 12) are not demonstrable (comp. on 1 Cor. xv. 33). The poetical expression itself in our passage is such a common idea (see Wetstein), that an acquaintance with it from *several* Greek poets (*τινές*) by no means presupposes a more special study of Greek literature. See Introduction to the *Epistle to the Romans*, § 1.

⁹ See Bernhardt, p. 241.

ing to his hearers his own assertion, ἐν αὐτῷ ζῶμεν . . . ἰσμεν. As the offspring of God, we men stand in such homogeneity to God, and thus in such necessary and essential connection with God, that we cannot have life, etc., without Him, but only in Him. So absolutely dependent is our life, etc., on Him. — τοῦ Here, according to *poetical usage* since the time of Homer, in the sense of τοῦτον.¹ Paul has *idealized* the reference of the τοῦ to Zeus in Aratus.—In the passage of Cleanthes, which was also in the apostle's mind, it is said : ἐκ σοῦ γὰρ γένος ἰσμεν, where γένος is the accusative of more precise definition, and means, not *kindred*, as with Aratus, but *origin*.

Ver. 29. *Since, then, we, according to this poetical saying, are offspring of God, so must our self-consciousness, kindred to God, tell us that the Godhead has not resemblance to gold, etc.* We cannot suppose a resemblance of the Godhead to such materials, graven by human art, without denying ourselves as the *progenies* of God.² Therefore *we ought not* (οὐκ ὀφείλομεν). What a delicate and penetrating attack on heathen worship! That Paul with the *reproach*, which in οὐκ ὀφείλομεν κ.τ.λ. is expressed with wise mildness,³ does no injustice to heathenism, whose thinkers had certainly in great measure risen above anthropomorphism, but hits the prevailing popular opinion,⁴ may be seen in Baumgarten, p. 566 ff. — γένος placed first and separated from τ. Θεοῦ, as the chief point of the argument. For, if we are *proles Dei*, and accordingly *homogeneous* with God, it is a preposterous error at variance with our duty to think, with respect to things which are entirely *heterogeneous* to us, as gold, silver, and stone, that the Godhead has resemblance with them. — χαράγματι τέχνη. κ. ἐνθυμ. ἀνθρώπου] *a graven image which is produced by art and deliberation of a man*, for the artist made it according to the measure of his artistic meditation and reflection : an apposition to χρυσῷ κ.τ.λ., not in the ablative (Bengel). — τὸ θεῖον] *the divine nature*, divinum numen.⁵ The general expression fitly corresponds to the discourse on *heathenism*, as the real object of the latter. Observe also the striking juxtaposition of ἀνθρώπου and τὸ θεῖον ; for χαράγμα. τέχνη. κ. ἐνθυμ. ἀνθρ. serves to make the οὐκ ὀφείλομεν νομίζειν still more palpably felt ; inasmuch as metal and stone serve only for the materials of human art and artistic thoughts, but far above human artistic subjectivity, which wishes to represent the divine nature in these materials, must the Godhead be exalted, which is not similar to the human image, but widely different from it.⁶

Vv. 30, 31. It is evident from ver. 29 that heathenism is based on ignorance. Therefore Paul, proceeding to the Christological portion of his discourse, now continues with μὲν οὖν : *the times, therefore, of ignorance*, for such they are, according to ver. 29, *God having overlooked, makes known at present to all men everywhere to repent.* — ἡμεριδών] without noting them with a view to punishment or other interference.⁷ The idea of *contempt*,⁸ although

¹ See Kühner, § 480, 5 ; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 198.

² Graf views it otherwise, but against the clear words of the passage, in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1859, p. 232.

³ Bengel : "clemens locutio, praesertim in prima persona plurali."

⁴ πρὸς τοὺς πολλοὺς ὁ λόγος ἦν αὐτῷ, Chrysostom. [C, al.

⁵ Herod. III. 108, l. 32 : Plat. *Phaedr.* p. 242

⁶ Comp. Wied. xv. 15 ff.

⁷ Comp. Dion. Hal. v. 32. Opposite of ἡμεριδών. See also on Rom. III. 25 ; Acts xiv. 16.

⁸ Vulg. : *despicens*.

otherwise linguistically suitable, which Castalio, de Dieu, Gataker, Calovius, Seb. Schmid, and others find in the expression, partly even with the observation: "indignatione et odio temporum . . . correptus,"¹ is at variance with the cautiousness and moderation of the whole speech. — *πᾶσι πανταχοῦ*] a popular hyperbolic expression; yet not incorrect, as the universal announcement was certainly *in course of development*.² — καθ' ὅτι (see the critical remarks): *in accordance with the fact that He has appointed a day*. It denotes the important consideration, by which God was induced τανὺν παραγγέλλειν κ.τ.λ. Comp. ii. 24. — ἐν δικαιοσ.] *in righteousness*, so that this is the determining moral element, in which the κρίνειν is to take place, i.e. δικαίως, 1 Pet. ii. 23. Paul means the *Messianic judgment*, and that as not remotely impending. — ἐν ἀνθρώπῳ] i.e. *in the person of a man*, who will be God's representative. — ὃ ὤρισε κ.τ.λ.] a well-known attraction: *whom He ordained*, namely, for holding the judgment, *having afforded faith*, in Him as a judge, *to all*, by the fact that He raised Him from the dead. The πίστιν παρέχειν³ is the operation of God on men, by which He affords to them faith, — an operation which He brought to bear on them historically, by His having conspicuously placed before them in the resurrection of Jesus His credentials as the appointed judge. The resurrection of Jesus is indeed the divine σημεῖον,⁴ and consequently the foundation of knowledge and conviction, divinely given as a sure handle of faith to all men, as regards what the Lord, in His nature and destination was and is; and therefore the thought is not to be regarded as "not sufficiently ideal" for Paul.⁵ The ὀρίζειν is not, as in x. 42, the appointment which took place in the counsel of God, but that which was accomplished in time and fact as regards the faith of men, as in Rom. i. 4. Moreover, the πίστιν παρέχειν, which on the part of God took place by the resurrection of Jesus, does not exclude the human self-determination to accept and appropriate this divine παρέχειν.⁶ Πίστιν παρέχειν may be rendered, with Beza and others,⁷ according to like-wise correct Greek usage: *to give assurance* by His resurrection, but this commends itself the less, because in that case the important element of *faith* remains without express mention, although it corresponds very suitably to the παραγγέλλει μετανοεῖν, ver. 30. The conception and mode of expression, *to afford faith*, is similar to μετάνοιαν δίδοναι, v. 31, xi. 18, yet the latter is already more than παρέχειν, *potestatem facere, ansam præbere credendi*.

Ver. 32. As yet Paul has not once named *Jesus*, but has only endeavoured to gather up the most earnest interest of his hearers for this the great final aim of his discourse; now his speech is broken off by the mockery of some, and by a courteous relegation to silence on the part of others. — ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν] *a resurrection of dead persons*, as Paul had just asserted such a case. The plural denotes the category.⁸ To take it of the general rising of the

¹ Wolf.² Comp. Col. i. 23. On the juxtaposition of πᾶσι πανταχοῦ, see Lobeck, *Paralip.* p. 56 f.³ See Wetstein and Kypke *in loc.*⁴ Comp. John ii. 18 f.⁵ De Wette. Comp. on ii. 36, iv. 27, x. 38, xiii. 38.⁶ Comp. on Rom. ii. 4.⁷ See especially Raphael, *Polyb. in loc.*⁸ Comp. on Rom. i. 4.

dead at the day of judgment, is quite at variance with the context. That, moreover, the *οἱ μὲν* were all *Epicureans*, and the *οἱ δὲ Stoics*, as Grotius, Wolf, and Rosenmüller supposed, cannot be proved. Calvin, Grotius, Wolf, Rosenmüller, Alford, and others hold ἀκουσόμεθά σου πάλ. περὶ τούτου as meant in earnest. But would not Paul, if he had so understood it, have remained longer in Athens? See xviii. 1. — The repellent result, which the mention of the resurrection of Jesus brought about, is by Baur supposed to be only a product of the author, who had wished to exhibit very distinctly the repulsive nature of the doctrine of the resurrection for educated Gentiles; he thinks that the whole speech is only an effect fictitiously introduced by the author, and that the whole narrative of the appearance at Athens is to be called in question — “a counterpart to the appearance of Stephen at Jerusalem, contrived with a view to a harmless issue instead of a tragical termination,” Zeller. But with all the delicacy and prudence, which Paul here, in this Ἑλλάδος Ἑλλάς,³ had to exercise and knew how to do so, he *could not and durst not* be silent on the resurrection of Jesus, that foundation of apostolic preaching; he could not but, after he had done all he could to win the Athenians, now *bring the matter to the issue*, what effect the testimony to the Risen One would have. If the speech had *not* this testimony, criticism would the more easily and with more plausibility be able to infer a fictitious product of the narrator; and it would hardly have neglected to do so.

Vv. 33, 34. Οὕτως] i.e. *with such a result*. — κολληθέντες αὐτῷ] *having more closely attached themselves to him*. Comp. v. 13, ix. 26. — ὁ Ἀρεοπαγ.] *the assessor of the court of Areopagus*. This is to be considered as the well-known distinctive designation, hence the article, of *this* Dionysius in the apostolic church. Nothing further is known with certainty of him. The account of Dionysius of Corinth in Eus. *H. E.* iii. 4, iv. 23,¹ that he became bishop of Athens, where he is said to have suffered martyrdom,⁴ is unsupported. The writings called after him,² belonging to the later Neoplatonism, have been shown to be spurious. According to Baur, it was only from the ecclesiastical tradition that the Areopagite came into the Book of Acts, and so brought with him the fiction of the whole scene on the Areopagus. — Δάμαρις] wholly unknown, erroneously held by Chrysostom to be the wife of Dionysius, which is just what Luke does *not* express by the mere γυνή. Grotius conjectures Δάμαλις (*juvencæ*), which name was usual among the Greeks. But even with the well-known interchange of λ and ρ,⁵ we must assent to the judgment of Calovius: “Quis nescit nomina varia esse, ac plurima inter se vicina non tamen eadem.” As a man's name we find Δαμαρίων in Boeckh, *Inscr.* 2393, and Δαμάρης, 1241, also Δαμάμετος in Pausan. v. 5. 1; and as a woman's name, Δαμαπέρη, in Diod. xi. 26.

¹ Comp. Zeller.

[102.]

² Niceph. iii. 11.³ Thucyd. *epigr.*, see Jacobs, *Anthol.* I. p.⁴ περὶ τῆς οὐρανίας ιεραρχίας κ.τ.λ.⁵ Comp. *Constit.* ap. vii. 46. 2.⁶ Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 179.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(1st) *Thessalonica*. V. 1.

Having been "shamefully entreated" and then honorably dismissed from Philippi, Paul and two of his companions, leaving Luke at Philippi, passing through other cities, came to Thessalonica. This celebrated city, distant about one hundred miles south-west from Philippi, was beautifully situated on the slope of a hill, at the northern end of the Thermaic Gulf. It was a great commercial city, the capital of the province and residence of the proconsul. After the battle of Philippi, on account of its attachment to the cause of Anthony, it was made a free city. Strabo mentions it as the largest city in Macedonia. It has always been a city of importance; at present it is considered the second city of European Turkey, and has a population of 70,000. Here the missionaries rested, as there was a synagogue of the Jews, probably the only one in that district. After finding the means of earning his daily bread by manual toil, and a home in the house of Jason, the apostle, as was his custom, went to the synagogue, and for three consecutive Sabbaths preached to the Jews that Jesus was the promised Messiah. Some of them believed, and formed the nucleus of what became a large and useful church. But the Jews as a class, from first to last, were the plague of his suffering life, and a great hindrance to his ministry. "At Antioch and Jerusalem, Jews, nominally within the fold of Christ, opposed his teaching and embittered his days; in all other cities it was the Jews who contradicted and blasphemed the holy name which he was preaching. In the planting of his churches he had to fear their deadly opposition; in the watering of their yet more deadly fraternity. The Jews who hated Christ sought his life; the Jews who professed to love him undermined his efforts. The one faction endangered his existence, the other ruined his peace. Never, till death released him, was he wholly free from their violent conspiracies or their insidious calumnies. Without, they sprang upon him like a pack of wolves; within, they hid themselves in sheep's clothing to worry and tear his flocks." (*Farrar*.) Here in Thessalonica he was assaulted by a mob, instigated and led on by the Jews; and he and his friends deemed it prudent that he should privately and hastily depart, lest the liberty and the lives of the brethren who had given surety for him might be imperilled.

(2nd) *Honorable women*. V. 12.

The term employed indicates that the women were of high rank and social position—among the chief people of the city. Arnot, on this passage, writes: "And is there ground for gladness there? Are the upper ten thousand more precious in God's sight than the myriads who occupy a lower place? No; this word comes from heaven, and does not shape itself by the fashion of the world. But though poor and rich are equally precious, there are times and circumstances in which conversion in high places is more noted and noteworthy than conversion in a low place. The common people heard the Master gladly; but the rulers held aloof, and boasted that they were not tinged with any trust

in Jesus of Nazareth. On this very account there was great joy in their circle when a magnate joined their band. Even the Lord longed to have some of them, and looked fondly on the young rich man who came running and kneeling and calling him Master." At Antioch in Pisidia the Jews enlisted the services of women of similar rank and position, and characterized by superstitious devoutness and ignorant zeal, to counteract the influence and usefulness of the apostles. "This is an agency that has from the beginning been sought and used both for good and evil. Women were employed by our Lord himself for certain appropriate ministries in the establishment of his kingdom. But false teachers have in all times availed themselves of the combined weakness and strength of the female nature for their own ends. The Romish hierarchy have always made much of female agency, and especially the agency of women in high social rank. But as Christ himself employed their tenderness and patience and perseverance in his own cause, he has encouraged his disciples in all ages to go and do likewise. Let woman stand on her true foundation—the family; and forth from that citadel let her go to her daily task, wherever the Lord hath need of her daily service; but back to the family let her ever return, as to her refuge and rest. Colonies of women, cut off from family relations and affections and duties, and bound by vows, are mischievous to themselves, and, notwithstanding superficial apparent advantages, in the long run, dangerous to the community. God made the family; man made the convent. 'God's work! behold it is very good; man's is in this case a snare.'" (*Arnot*.) Lately, in the Christian church in this land, the place and power of woman, both at home and abroad, has been more generally acknowledged and felt—among the young and the poor and afflicted amidst ourselves; and in the schools and zenanas of foreign lands, her work is greatly blessed. And as a large proportion of the membership of the Protestant churches in this country are women, their work and their worth in every field of religious and charitable enterprise cannot be overestimated.

(A³) *Timothy*. V. 15.

This is the first time Timothy is mentioned in the narrative since Paul left Philippi. The probability is, however, that he was with the apostle at Thessalonica, as he appears to have been intimately connected with that church. (1 Thess. i. 1, iii. 2, and 2 Thess. i. 1.)

Comparing xviii. 5 and 1 Thess. iii. 1, 2 our author and others suppose that there is a mistake in Luke's narrative which cannot be explained or removed. On this Gloag writes: "But certainly the mere omission by Luke of Timothy's visit to Athens and return to Thessalonica is no discrepancy, as the circumstance had no bearing on his narrative. If Timothy had remained with the apostle, and thus had not rejoined him at Corinth, the case would have been different. But after all, the fact that Timothy came to Athens at all is a mere supposition; it is not asserted in 1 Thess. iii. 1. The probability is that he was sent by Paul to Thessalonica from Berea, and not from Athens; and that after his return he and Silas went directly from Berea to Corinth." Those who had accompanied Paul to Athens when they returned brought back a request from him that Silas, who had remained at Berea, and Timothy, who had in the meantime gone back to Thessalonica, either from Berea or from Athens, should

go to him with all speed. "But Silas and Timothy do not seem to have rejoined Paul until he reached Corinth. We have no direct information what became of Luke in the meantime." (*Abbott*.) Plumtree says: "As far as we can gather from 1 Thess. i. 1-3, Timothy came by himself to Athens, probably after the scene at the Areopagus, and was sent back at once with words of counsel and comfort to those whom he reported as suffering much tribulation."

Alford gives this explanation: "When Paul departed from Berea, he sent Timothy to exhort and confirm the Thessalonians and determined to be left at Athens *alone*, Silas meanwhile remaining to carry on the work at Berea. Then Paul, on his arrival at Athens, sends a message to both to come to him as soon as possible. They did so, and find him at Corinth."

(B³) *The market-place.* V. 17.

The Agora, or market-place, in any Greek city, was the centre of its life. The market-place of Athens was at once its Exchange, its Lyceum, and its lounge. Men of all ranks and classes, of all callings and professions, met and jostled each other in the eager, bustling throng which daily crowded it. In this same market-place, more than four centuries before, Socrates had conducted his wonderful conversational discussions. Hither Paul, after having addressed the Jews in their synagogue, went, with stirred heart, to address the idolatrous multitudes. Among the throng of curious listeners mingled many philosophers of every shade of opinion. Special mention is made of the Epicureans and Stoics. Epicurus, the founder of the one school, lived a long and tranquil life at Athens, and died at the age of 72. The leading tenet of his philosophy was that *the highest good is pleasure*. But as experience taught that what are called pleasures are often more than counterbalanced by the pains which they incur, he taught that all excess in sensuous delights should be avoided. His own life seems to have been characterized by generosity, general kindness, and self-control; many of his followers, however, adopted a life of ease and self-indulgence; sometimes restrained by the calculations of prudence, and sometimes sinking into mere voluptuousness.

"Quid sit futurum cras fuge querere. et
Quem fors dierum cunque dabit, lucro appone."

"Strive not the morrow's chance to know,
But count whate'er the Fates bestow
As given thee for gain." (*Horace*.)

The other school took its name, not from its founder, Zeno, but from the *Stoa prekiē*, the painted porch, where Zeno was accustomed to teach. This school held as their chief tenet, that the highest source of pleasure is to be found in virtue. They taught that true wisdom consisted in controlling circumstances and not being affected by them; that men should be alike indifferent to pleasure and pain. They aimed at obtaining a complete mastery, not only over their passions, but even over their circumstances. There was much that was good in each system, and the highest and noblest of the schools exhibited a moral and manly life. But each, in most cases, tended to degrade and degenerate the race. "In their worst degeneracies Stoicism became the apotheosis of suicide, and Epicureanism the glorification of lust." (*Farrar*.)

The one school was designated the school of the garden ; the other the school of the porch. The one was atheistic, the other pantheistic. Neither believed in a divine personal Providence. To them, the message of this new teacher, enforced by his fiery eloquence and informal logic, concerning Jesus and the resurrection, seemed but as idle tales and garrulous chatterings. But as it was something new, they all wished, from curiosity, to hear something farther from him ; at least it might amuse them, if nothing more. So they led him to Mars' Hill, where he might more fully unfold his strange doctrines.

(c^s) *An unknown God.* V. 23.

Paul standing in the midst of a vast, curious, sneering, or indifferent throng, announced as his text an inscription he had seen on one of their numerous altars. As to the pulpit he occupied and its surroundings, Bishop Wordsworth observes : " He stood on that hill in the centre of Athens, with its statues and altars and temples around him. The temple of the Eumenides was immediately below him, behind was the temple of Theseus ; and he beheld the Parthenon of the Acropolis fronting him from above. The temple of Victory was on his right and a countless multitude of temples and altars in the Agora and Ceramici below him. Above him, towering over the city from its pedestal on the rock of the Acropolis, was the bronze colossus of Minerva, the champion of Athens." With deep earnestness, undaunted composure, and sublime faith in the message he had to utter, and in the Master he served, the apostle addressed the mixed and multitudinous assemblage. And a most remarkable address he gave. His manner was courteous and winning ; his style natural and adapted to his audience ; his arguments clear and conclusive ; his illustrations ample and appropriate ; his application personal and pointed, solemn and impressive.

"In expressions markedly courteous, and with arguments exquisitely conciliatory, recognizing their piety toward their gods, and enforcing his views by an appeal to their own poets, he yet manages, with the readiest power of adaptation, to indicate the errors of each class of his listeners. While seeming to dwell only on points of agreement, he yet practically rebukes, in every direction, their national and intellectual self-complacency." (*Farrar.*) From the nature and dignity of man, he infers and declares the spirituality and unity of God, and the obligations under which all men are laid to worship him alone, as the Creator of all things, and in whom "we live and move and have our being." Then he urges all to repentance for the past, in view of a coming general judgment, which will be held by Jesus Christ, whereof indisputable assurance has been given by God, in raising his Son from the dead. The apostle was here interrupted by a burst of derision, and the apostle went sorrowfully away, mourning over their intellectual pride and spiritual incapacity. Some, however, believed, among whom was a member of the court, who must have occupied a high position, and a woman, also probably of some distinction. Tradition tells us that this Dionysius became Bishop of Athens, and died a martyr. The success of the apostle was less in Athens than in any other city he visited, and he makes no allusion to the city or the church in it, in any of his epistles. He left Athens a despised and lonely man, yet his visit was not in vain— in its effects on his own mind, and in the results that followed from the planting of

the grain of mustard-seed. He founded no church there, but one grew up in that city, which furnished its martyr bishop, and able apologists to the church, in the next century. "Of all who visit Athens, many connect it with the name of Paul who never so much as remember that, since the days of its glory, it has been trodden by the feet of poets and conquerors and kings. They think not of Cicero, or Virgil, or Germanicus, but of the wandering tent-maker." (*Farrar.*)

The report of this able, eloquent, powerful speech, and the results which followed, was probably written by Paul's own hand.

CHAPTER XVIII.

VER. 1. ὁ Παῦλος is wanting in important witnesses. Rightly deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. With χωρισθεῖς a church-lesson begins. — Ver. 2. ἐκ] A B D E G K, min. Vulg. have ἀπό. So Lachm. Tisch. Born., and rightly, on account of the decisive attestation.—On preponderating evidence, τῇ τέχνῃ is, in ver 3, to be adopted, with Lachm. and Tisch., instead of τὴν τέχνην. — Ver. 5. τῷ λόγῳ] Elz. has τῷ πνεύματι, in opposition to A B D E G K, min. several vss. and Fathers. Defended by Rinck on the ground that τῷ λόγῳ is a scholion on διαμαρτ. But it was not διαμαρτ., but συνείχετο, that needed a scholion, namely, τῷ πνεύματι, which, being received into the text, displaced the original τῷ λόγῳ. — Ver. 7. Ἰούδαρου] Syr. Erp. Sahid. Cassiod. have Τίτου; E K, min. Copt. Arm. Syr. p. Vulg. have Τίτου Ἰούδαρου; B D** : Τίτου Ἰ. A traditional alteration.¹ — Ver. 12. ἀνθυπατεύοντος] Lachm. Born. read ἀνθυπάτου δντος after A B D K, min. An explanatory resolution of a word not elsewhere occurring in the N. T. — Ver. 14. οὖν] Lachm. and Born. have deleted it according to important testimony. But it was very easily passed over amidst the cumulation of particles and between μεΝ and ηΝ, especially as οὖν has not its reference in what immediately precedes. — Ver. 15. ζήτημα] A B D** K, min. Theophyl. and several vss. have ζητήματα. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. and Tisch. The singular was, in spite of the several objects afterwards named, very easily introduced mechanically as an echo of ἀδίκημα and βλαδιουργημα. — γάρ] is to be deleted, with Lachm. Tisch. Born. in accordance with A B D K, Vulg. Copt., as a connective addition. — Ver. 17. After πάντες, Elz. Born. read οἱ Ἕλληνες, which is wanting in A B K, Erp. Copt. Vulg. Chrys. Bed. Some more recent odd. have, instead of it, οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι. Both are supplementary additions, according to different modes of viewing the passage. See the exegetical remarks. — Ver. 19. κατήντησε] Lachm. Tisch. read κατήντησαν, after A B E K, 40, and some vss. The sing. intruded itself from the context. — αὐτοῦ] ἐκεῖ, which Lachm. and Born. have according to important evidence, was imported as by far the more usual word. — Ver. 21. ἀπετάξατο αὐτ. εἰπών] Lachm., Tisch. Born. read ἀποταξάμενος καὶ εἰπών (with the omission of καὶ before ἀνέχθη), after A B D E K, min. vss. Rightly; the *Recepta* is an obviously suggested simplification. — δεῖ με πάντως . . . εἰς Ἱερου.] is wanting in A B E K, min. Copt. Sahid. Aeth. Arm. Vulg., as well as δέ after πύλιν. Both are deleted by Lachm. and Tisch., and condemned already by Mill and Bengel. But the omission is far more easily accounted for than the addition of these words,—occasioned possibly by xix. 21, xx. 16, or by the πύλιν ἀνακ. presumed to be too abrupt,—as in what directly follows copyists, overlooking the reference of ἀναβάς in ver. 22, found no journey of the

¹ Occasioned by the circumstance that *Justus* does not elsewhere occur alone as a name, but only as a *surname*; and that the person here meant must be a different person from those

named in i. 23 and Col. iv. 11. Wieseler judges otherwise, on *Galat.* p. 573, and in Herzog's *Encycl.* XXI. 276; he prefers Τίτου Ἰουδαρου.

apostle to Jerusalem, and accordingly did not see the reason why Paul declined a longer residence at Ephesus verified by the course of his journey. — Ver. 25. Ἰησοῦ] Elz. has κυρίου, against decisive testimony. — Ver. 26. The order Πριακ. κ. Ἀκ. (Lachm.) is attested, no doubt, by A B E M, 13, Vulg. Copt. Aeth., but is to be derived from ver. 18. — τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ ὁδόν] A B M, min. vss. Lachm. have τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ θεοῦ; E, vss. have τ. ὁδ. τοῦ κυρίου; D has only τὴν ὁδόν (so Born.). With the witnesses thus divided, the reading of Lachm. is to be preferred as the best attested.

Vv. 1, 2. In Corinth, at which Paul had arrived after his parting from Athens,¹ he met with the Jew Ἀκύλας, Greek form of the Latin *Aquila*, which is to be considered as a Roman name adopted after the manner of the times instead of the Jewish name,² a native of the Asiatic province of *Pontus*, but who had hitherto resided at *Rome*, and afterwards dwelt there also,³ and so probably had his dwelling-place in *that* city—an inference which is rendered the more probable, as his temporary removal to a distance from Rome had its *compulsory* occasion in the imperial edict. We make this remark in opposition to the view of Neander, who thinks that Aquila had not his permanent abode at Rome, but settled, on account of his trade, now in one and then in another great city forming a centre of commerce, such as Corinth and Ephesus. The conjecture that he was a *freedman of a Pontius Aquila*,⁴ so that the statement Ποντικὸν τῷ γένει is an error,⁵ is entirely arbitrary. Whether Πρίσκυλλα—identical with *Prisca*, Rom. xvi. 3, for, as is well known, many Roman names were also used in diminutive forms, see Grotius on Rom. *l.c.*—was a Roman by birth, or a Jewess, remains undecided. But the opinion—which has of late become common and is defended by Kuinoel, Olshausen, Lange, and Ewald—that Aquila and his wife *were already Christians*, having been so possibly at starting from Rome, when Paul met with them at Corinth, because there is no account of their conversion, is very forced. Luke, in fact, calls Aquila simply Ἰουδαῖον, he does not say, *τινα μαθητὴν Ἰουδ.*, whereas elsewhere he always definitely makes known the Jewish *Christians*; and accordingly, by the subsequent πάντας τοὺς Ἰουδαίους, he places Aquila, without any distinction, among the general body of the expelled *Jews*. He also very particularly indicates as the reason of the apostle's lodging with him, not their common Christian faith, but their common *handicraft*, ver. 3. It is therefore to be assumed *that Aquila and Priscilla were still Jews when Paul met with them at Corinth, but through their connection with him they became Christians*.⁶ This Luke, keeping in view the apostolic labours of Paul as a whole,⁷ leaves the reader to *infer*, inasmuch as he soon afterwards speaks of the Christian working of the two, ver. 26. We may add that the reply to the question, whether and how far Christianity existed at all in Rome *before* the decree of Claudius,⁸ can here be of no consequence,

¹ χωρισθ., comp., i. 4.

² See Eust. *ad Dion. Per.* 381.

³ Rom. xvi. 3.

⁴ Cic. *ad Famil.* x. 83. 4; Suet. *Caes.* 78.

⁵ Reiche on Rom. xvi. 3, de Wette.

⁶ See also Herzog in his *Encycl.* I. p. 456.

⁷ Comp. Baumgarten, p. 573.

⁸ See on Rom., *Introd.* § 2.

seeing that, although there was no Christian church at Rome, individual Christians might still at any rate be found, and certainly were found, among the resident Jews there. — προσφάτως] *nuper*,¹ from πρόσφατος, which properly signifies *fresh*, = *just slaughtered* or *killed*, then generally *new*, of quite recent occurrence.² — διὰ τὸ διατεταχ. Κλ. κ.τ.λ.] “*Judeos impulsores Chresto assidue tumultuantes Roma expulit.*”³ As Chrestus was actually a current Greek and Roman name,⁴ it is altogether arbitrary to interpret *impulsores Chresto* otherwise than we should interpret it, if another name stood instead of Chresto. Chrestus was the name of a Jewish agitator at Rome, whose doings produced constant tumults, and led at length to the edict of expulsion.⁵ This we remark in opposition to the hypothesis upheld, after older interpreters in Wolf, by most modern expositors, that Suetonius had made a mistake in the name and written Chresto instead of Christo—a view, in connection with which it is either thought that the disturbances arose out of Christianity having made its way among the Jewish population at Rome, and simply affected the Jews themselves, who were thrown into a ferment by it, so that the portion of them which had come to believe was at strife with that which remained unbelieving;⁶ or it is assumed⁷ that enthusiastic Messianic hopes excited the insurrection among the Jews, and that the Romans had manufactured out of the ideal person of the Messiah a rebel of the same name. While, however, the alleged error of the name has against it generally the fact that the names *Christus* and *Christiani* were well known to the Roman writers,⁸ it may be specially urged against the former view, that at the time of the edict⁹ the existence of an influential number of Christians at Rome, putting the Jewish population into a tumultuous ferment, is quite improbable; and against the latter view, that the Messianic hopes of the Jews were well enough known to the Romans in general,¹⁰ and to Suetonius in particular.¹¹ Hence the change¹² of *Christus* into *Chrestos* (Χρηστός) and of *Christianus* into *Chrestianus*, which pronunciation Tertullian rejects by *perperam*, may not be imputed to the compiler of a history resting on documentary authority, but to the misuse of the Roman colloquial language. Indeed, according to Tacit. *Ann.* xv.

¹ Polyb. iii. 37. 11, iii. 48. 6; Alciph. i. 39; Judith iv. 3. 5; 2 Macc. xiv. 36.

² See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 374 f.; Klausen, *ad Aesch. Choeph.* 756.

³ Sueton. *Claud.* 25.

⁴ Philostr. *v. Soph.* ii. 11; Inscr. 194; Cic. *ad Fam.* xi. 8.

⁵ Herzog, in the *Jahrb. f. D. Theol.* 1867, p. 541, rightly defends this explanation (against Pressensé). The objection is entirely unimportant, which Mangold also (*Römerbr.* 1866) has taken, that short work would have been made with an insurgent Chrestus at Rome. He might have made a timely escape. Or may he not have been actually seized and short work made of him, without thereby quenching the fire? See also Wieseler, p. 122, and earlier, Ernesti, in *Suet.*, l.c.

⁶ Wassenbergh, *ad Valcken.* p. 554; Kuinoel, Hug, Credner, Baur, Gieseler, Reuss, Thiersch, Ewald; also Lehmann, *Stud. zur Gesch. d. apost. Zeitalt.*, Greifsw. 1856, p. 6 ff.; Sepp, Mangold, Beyschlag in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1867, p. 652 f.; Laurent, *neuest. Stud.* p. 88, and others.

⁷ Paulus, Reiche, Neander, Lange, and others.

⁸ Tacitus, Pliny, and Suetonius himself, *Ner.* 16.

⁹ Probably in the year 52, see Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 118; Wieseler, p. 125 ff.

¹⁰ Tacit. *Hist.* v. 13.

¹¹ Suet. *Vesp.* 4.

¹² Attested by Tertull. *Apol.* 2, *ad nat.* i. 3, and by Lactant. *Inst. div.* iv. 7. 5.

44: "Nero . . . poenis affectit, quos . . . *vulgus Christianos* appellabat; auctor nominis ejus *Christus*," etc., it must be assumed that that interchange of names only became usual at a *later* period; in Justin. *Apol.* I. 4, τὸ Χρηστὸν is only an *allusion* to Χριστιανοί. The detailed discussion of the point does not belong to us here, except in so far as the narrative of Dio Cass. ix. 6 appears to be at variance with this passage and with Suet. *l.c.*: τοὺς τε Ἰουδαίους πλεονάσαντας αὐτῆς, ὥστε χαλεπῶς ἂν ἀνευ ταραχῆς ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου σφῶν τῆς πόλεως εἰρχθῆναι, οὐκ ἐξήλασε μὲν, τῷ δὲ δὴ πατριῷ νόμῳ βίῳ χρωμένους ἐκέλευσε μὴ συναθροίζεσθαι.¹ This apparent contradiction is solved by our regarding what Dio Cassius relates as something *which happened before the edict of banishment*,² and excited the Jews to the complete outbreak of insurrection.³ The words ὥστε . . . εἰρχθῆναι, which represent the ordinance as a *precautionary measure* against the outbreak of a revolt, warrant this view. From xxviii. 15 ff., Rom. xvi. 3, it follows that the edict of Claudius, which referred not only to *those making the tumult*,⁴ but, according to the express testimony of this passage, to *all* the Jews, must soon either tacitly or officially have passed into abeyance, as, indeed, it was incapable of being permanently carried into effect in all its severity. Therefore the opinion of Hug, Eichhorn, Schrader, and Hemsén, that the Jews returned to Rome only at the mild commencement of Nero's reign, is to be rejected. — πάντας τοὺς Ἰουδαίους] with the exception of the proselytes, Beyschlag thinks, so that only the *national Jews* were concerned. But the proselytes of righteousness at least cannot, without arbitrariness, be excluded from the comprehensive designation.

Vv. 3, 4. It was a custom among the Jews, and admits of sufficient explanation from the national esteem for trade generally, and from the design of rendering the Rabbins independent of others as regards their subsistence,⁵ that the Rabbins practised a trade. Olshausen strangely holds that the practice was based on the idea of warding off temptations by bodily activity. Comp. on Mark vi. 3, according to which Christ Himself was a τέκτων. — διὰ τὸ ὁμοτέχνηον εἶναι] sc. αὐτόν, *because he (Paul) was of the same handicraft*. Luke might also have written διὰ τὸ ὁμοτέχνης εἶναι.⁶ — ἦσαν] the two married persons. — σκηνοποιοί] is not with Michaelis to be interpreted *makers of art-instruments*, which is merely based on a misunderstanding of

¹ Ewald, p. 346, wishes to insert οὐ before χρωμένους, so that the words would apply to the Jewish-Christians. [it otherwise.

² Wieseler, p. 123, and Lehmann, p. 5, view

³ To place the prohibition mentioned by Dio Cassius as early as the first year of Claudius, A.D. 41 (Laurent, *newest. Stud.* p. 89 f.), does not suit the peculiar mildness and favour which the emperor on his accession showed to the Jews, according to Joseph. *Antt.* xix. 5. 2 f. The subsequent severity supposes a longer experience of need for it. Laurent, after Oros. vi. 7, places the edict of expulsion as early as the ninth year of Claudius, A.D. 49; but he is in consequence driven to the

artificial explanation that Aquila indeed left Rome in A.D. 49, but remained for some time in Italy, from which (ver. 2: ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας) he only departed in A.D. 53. Thus he would not, in fact, have come to Corinth at all as an immediate consequence of that edict, which yet Luke, particularly by the addition of προσφύτως, evidently intends to say.

⁴ Credner, *Bibl.* p. 380.

⁵ *Juch.* xliii. 1. 2.

⁶ Kühner, II. p. 332; but comp. on the accusative Luke xi. 8, and see on the omission of the pronoun, where it is of itself evident from the preceding noun, Kühner, § 852 b, and *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 2, 49.

Pollux, vii. 189, nor yet with Hug and others *makers of tent-cloth*. It is true that the trade of preparing cloth from the hair of goats, which was also used for tents (*κιλίκια*), had its seat in Cilicia;¹ but even apart from the fact that the weaving of cloth was more difficult to be combined with the unsettled mode of life of the apostle, the word imports nothing else than *tent-maker*,² *tent-tailor*, which meaning is simply to be retained. Such a person is also called *σκηνορῥάφος*,³ and so Chrysostom⁴ designates the apostle, whilst Origen makes him a *worker in leather*,⁵ thinking on leathern tents.⁶ — *ἐπειθε* is the result of *διελέγετο*, xvii. 2, 17. He *convinced*, persuaded and won, Jews and *Greeks*, here—as it is those present in the synagogue that are spoken of—*proselytes of the gate*.

Ver. 5. This activity on his part increased yet further when Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia,⁷ in whose fellowship naturally the zeal and courage of Paul could not but grow.—The element of *increased activity*, in relation to what is related in ver. 4, is contained in *συνείχετο τῷ λόγῳ*: *he was wholly seized and arrested by the doctrine*, so that he applied himself to it with assiduity and utmost earnestness.⁸ Against my earlier rendering: *he was pressed* in respect of the doctrine,⁹ he was *hard-beset*,¹⁰ it may be decisively urged, partly on linguistic grounds, that the dative with *συνείχεσθαι* is always *the thing itself which presses*,¹¹ partly according to the connection, that there results in that view no significant relation to the arrival of Silas and Timothy. — τὸν Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν, as in ver. 28.

Ver. 6. The refactoriness¹² and reviling, which he experienced from them amidst this increased activity, induced him to turn to the Gentiles. — *ἐκτιναξ. τὰ ἱμάτ.*] *he shook out his garments*, ridding himself of the dust, indicating contempt, as in xiii. 51. — τὸ αἷμα ὑμῶν . . . ὑμῶν] sc. *ἐλθέτω*, Matt. xxiii. 35, i.e. *let the blame of the destruction, which will as a divine punishment reach you, light on no other than yourselves*.¹³ The expression is not to be explained from the custom of laying the hands on the victim,¹⁴ as Elsner and others suppose, or on the accused on the part of the witnesses;¹⁵ but in all languages¹⁶ the *head* is the significant designation of the *person* himself. The *significance* here lies particularly in the conception of the divine punishment coming from above, Rom. i. 18. — *What Paul intends by the destruction*

¹ Plin. *N. H.* vi. 28; Veget. *de re mil.* iv. 6; Serv. and Philarg. *ad Virg. Georg.* iii. 313, vol. II. pp. 278 and 338, ed. Lion.

² Pollux, *l.c.*; Stob. *ed. phys.* i. 52, p. 1084.

³ Ael. *V. H.* ii. 1.

⁴ See also Theodoret, on 2 Cor. ii. 6: τοσούτων ἰσχυρῶν καὶ γράφων ὁ σκηνορῥάφος.

⁵ Hom. 17 in *Num.*

⁶ Comp. de Dieu.

⁷ xvii. 14 f.

⁸ Comp. Wiesd. xvii. 20, and Grimm in *loc.* So in the main, following the Vulgate ("instabat verbo"), most modern interpreters, including Olshausen, de Wette, Baumgarten, Lange, Ewald.

⁹ Comp. on Phil. i.

¹⁰ Comp. Chrysostom, reading τῷ πνεύματι.

ἰσχυρῶν αὐτῷ ἐπίστατο αὐτῷ.

¹¹ Comp. xxviii. 8; Luke viii. 37. Comp. also Thuc. ii. 42. 3, iii. 98. 1; Arrian, vi. 24. 6; Plat. *Soph.* p. 250 D; Xen. *Oec.* i. 21, and many other passages; Heind. *ad Plat. Soph.* 46, particularly Wiesd. xvii. 20; Herodian i. 17, 22; Ael. *V. H.* xiv. 22.

¹² Rom. xiii. 2.

¹³ Comp. 2 Sam. i. 16; 1 Kings ii. 32; Ezek. iii. 16 ff., xxxiii. 4, 7 ff. On *ἐν* or *εἰς* τ. κεφάλην, see Dem. p. 322, ult. 381. 15. On the *elliptical* mode of expression, see Matt. xxvii. 25; 2 Sam. i. 16; Plat. *Euthyd.* p. 263 E; Arist. *Met.* 526.

¹⁴ Lev. xvi. 31; comp. Herod. ii. 39.

¹⁵ So Piscator.

¹⁶ Comp. Heinzelus, *ad Ov. Her.* xx. 171.

which he announces as certainly coming, and the blame of which he adjudges to themselves, is not *moral corruption*,¹ but *eternal ἀπώλεια*, which is conceived as θάνατος,² and therefore symbolized as αἷμα to be shed, because the blood is the seat of life.³ The setting in of this ἀπώλεια occurs at the Parousia, 2 Thess. i. 8. Thus Paul, as his conduct was already in point of fact for his adversaries an ἐνδειξις ἀπωλείας,⁴ expressly gives to them such an ἐνδειξις. — καθαρός ἐγώ] comp. xx. 26. — ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν κ.τ.λ.] as in xiii. 46.

Ver. 7. Paul immediately gave *practical proof* of this solemn renunciation of the Jews by departing from the synagogue,⁵ and went, not into the house of a Jew, but into that of a *proselyte*, the otherwise unknown *Justus*, who is not to be identified with Titus.⁶ That Paul betook himself to the non-Jewish house nearest to the synagogue, is entirely in keeping with the profoundly excited emotion under which he acted, and with his decision of character. — συνομορεῖν] *to border upon*, is not found elsewhere; the Greeks use ὁμορεῖν in that sense. Observe, moreover, that a change of *lodging* is not mentioned.

Ver. 8. This decided proceeding made a remarkable impression, so that even Crispus, the president of the synagogue, whom the apostle himself baptized,⁷ with all his family, believed on the Lord,⁸ and that generally many Corinthians, Jews and Gentiles, for the house of the *proselyte* was accessible to both, heard him and received faith and baptism.

Vv. 9-11.⁹ But Jesus Himself, appearing to Paul in a night-vision,¹⁰ infused into him courage for fearless continuance in work. — λάλει κ. μὴ σιωπ.] solemnly emphatic.¹¹ — διότι is both times simply *propterea quod*. — ἐγώ] Bengel well says: "fundamentum fiducia." — ἐπιθῆσεται σοι τοῦ κακ. σε] *will set on thee (aggreddi) to injure thee*. On the classical expression ἐπιτίθεσθαι τινι, *to set on one*, i.e. *impetum facere in aliquem*, see many examples in Wetstein and Kypke. The attempt, in fact, which was made at a later period under Gallio, signally failed. — διότι λαός κ.τ.λ.] gives the reason of the assurance, ἐγώ εἰμι μετὰ σου, κ. οὐδ. ἐπιθῆσ. σοι τοῦ κακ. σε. Under *His people* Jesus understands not only those already converted, but likewise proleptically¹² those who are destined to be members of the church purchased by His blood,¹³ — the whole multitude of the τεταγμένοι εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον¹⁴ at Corinth. — ἐναντὶν κ. μήνας ἑξ] The terminus ad quem is the attempt of the Jews,¹⁵ and not¹⁶ the departure of Paul, ver. 18. For after Luke in vv. 9, 10 has narrated

¹ De Wette, who sees here an un-Pauline expression.

² Rom. i. 23, vi. 16, 21, 23, vii. 5, 10, 13, 24, viii. 2, 6 *al.*

³ 1 Comp. on xv. 30.

⁴ Phil. i. 28.

⁵ ἀεῖθεν, which Heinrichs and Alford after Calvin explain, contrary to the context, *ex domo Agullas*.

⁶ Wieseler.

⁷ 1 Cor. i. 14.

⁸ xvi. 15, 34.

⁹ According to Laurent, *neul. Stud.* p. 148

f., ver. 11 was a marginal note of Luke to ἡμέρας ἱκανάς, ver. 18. But ver. 11 is by no means superfluous in its present textual position, but attests the fulfilment of the promise, ver. 10.

¹⁰ Comp. ix. 10.

¹¹ Comp. Isa. lxiii. 1, and see on John i. 5, 30.

¹² Comp. John x. 16, xi. 52.

¹³ xx. 28; Eph. i. 14.

¹⁴ xiii. 48.

¹⁵ Ver. 12.

¹⁶ In opposition to Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 62 f., and Wieseler, p. 45 f.

the address and promise of Jesus, he immediately, ver. 11, observes how long Paul in consequence of this had his residence, *i.e.* his quiet abode, at Corinth,¹ attending to his ministry; and he then in vv. 12-18 relates how on the other hand² an attack broke out, indeed, against him under Gallio, but passed over so harmlessly that he was able to spend before his departure yet³ a considerable time at Corinth, ver. 18. — *ἐν αὐτοῖς*] *i.e.* among the *Corinthians*, which is undoubtedly evident from the preceding *ἐν τῇ πόλει*.

Vv. 12, 13. *Achaia*, *i.e.* according to the Roman division of provinces, the whole of Greece proper, including the Peloponnesus, so that by its side Macedonia, Illyria, Epirus, and Thessaly formed the province *Macedonia*, and these two provinces comprehended the whole Grecian territory, which originally had been a senatorial province,⁴ but by Tiberius was made an imperial one,⁵ and was again by Claudius⁶ converted into a senatorial province,⁷ and had in the years 53 and 54 for its *proconsul*⁸ Jun. Ann. Gallio, who had assumed this name — his proper name was M. Ann. Novatus — from L. Jun. Gallio, the rhetorician, by whom he was adopted. He was a brother of the philosopher L. Ann. Seneca,⁹ and was likewise put to death by Nero.¹⁰ — *κατετίει*.] *they stood forth against him*, is found neither in Greek writers nor in the LXX. — *παρὰ τ. νόμου*] *i.e.* against the Jewish law.¹¹ To the Jews the exercise of religion according to their laws was conceded by the Roman authority. Hence the accusers expected of the proconsul measures to be taken against Paul, whose religious doctrines they found at variance with the legal standpoint of Mosaism. Luke gives only the chief point of the complaint. For details, see ver. 15.

Vv. 14, 15. The mild and humane Gallio¹² refuses to examine into the complaint, and hands it over, as simply concerning doctrine, to the decision of the accusers themselves—to the Jewish tribunal—without permitting Paul, who was about to begin his defence, to speak. — *οὐν*] namely, in pursuance of your accusation. — *παροτρύ. ὑμῶν*] *I should with reason*¹³ bear with you, *i.e.* according to the context: give you a patient hearing.¹⁴ “Judaeos Gallion sibi molestos innuit,” Bengel. — *εἰ δὲ ζητήματα . . . ὑμᾶς*] but if, as your complaint shows, there are questions in dispute, xv. 2, concerning doctrine and names—plural of category; Paul's assertion that the name of *Messiah* belonged to Jesus, was the essential matter of fact in the case, see ver. 5—and of your, and so not of Roman, law. — *τοῖ καθ' ὑμᾶς*] See on xvii. 28. — *κριτὴς κ.τ.λ.*] Observe the order of the words, *judge will I for my part*, etc. Thus Gallio speaks in the consciousness of his political official po-

¹ *ἐκείθεν*, as in Luke xxiv. 49.

² *Id.* ver. 12, marks a contrast to ver. 11.

³ Observe this *ἔτι*, ver 18.

⁴ Dio Cass. lili. p. 704.

⁵ Tacit. Ann. i. 76.

⁶ Suet. Claud. 85.

⁷ See Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 190, 1-3.

⁸ *ἀνθύπατος*, see on xiii. 7.

⁹ Tacit. Ann. xv. 73, xvi. 17.

¹⁰ See Lipsius, in *Senec. prooem.* 2, and *ep.* 104; Winer, *Realw.*

¹¹ See on ver. 15. They do not mean the law of the state; nor yet do they express themselves in a double sense (Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 240). Gallio well knew what *ἡ νόμος* signified in the mouth of a Jew.

¹² Stat. *Sile.* li. 7, 33; Seneca, *Q. Nat.* 4 praef.

¹³ See Plat. *Rep.* p. 306 B; Wetstein in *loc.*; Bernhardt, p. 241.

¹⁴ Comp. Plat. *Phl.* p. 13 B; *Rep.* p. 307 D.

sition; and his wise judgment—which Calovius too harshly designates as *ἀμελεια atheistica*—is after a corresponding manner to be borne in mind in determining the limits of the ecclesiastical power of princes as bearing on the separation of the secular and spiritual government, with due attention, however, to the circumstance that Gallio was *outside the pale* of the Jewish religious community.

Vv. 16, 17. 'Απήλασεν] he dismissed them as plaintiffs, whose information it was not competent to him to entertain.¹ — Under the legal pretext of the necessity of supporting this ἀπήλασεν of the proconsul, all the bystanders—πάντες, partly perhaps Roman subordinate officials, but certainly all *Gentiles*, therefore οἱ Ἕλληνες is a *correct* gloss—used the opportunity of wreaking their anger on the leader and certainly also the spokesman of the hated Jews; they seized *Sosthenes*, the ruler of the synagogue, even before the tribunal, and beat him. — Σωσθένης is by Theodoret, Erasmus, Calvin, and others, also Hofmann,² very arbitrarily, especially as this name was so common, considered as identical with the person mentioned in 1 Cor. i. 1; hence also the *erroneous* gloss οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι added to πάντες has arisen from the supposition that he either was at this time actually a Christian, or at least inclined to Christianity, and therefore not sufficiently energetic in his accusation. Against this may be urged the very part which Sosthenes, as ruler of the synagogue, evidently plays *against* Paul;³ and not less the circumstance, that the person mentioned in 1 Cor. i. 1 was a fellow-labourer of Paul *out of Corinth*; according to which, for the identification of the two, a more extended hypothesis would be necessary, such as Ewald has. Chrysostom considers him even identical with *Crispus*. — τὸν ἀρχισυν.] Whether he was a colleague⁴ of the above-named Κρίσπος, ver. 8, or successor to him on his resignation in consequence of embracing Christianity,⁵ or whether he presided over another synagogue in Corinth,⁶ remains undetermined. — καὶ οὐδὲν τούτων κ.τ.λ.] and Gallio troubled himself about none of these things, which here took place; he quite disregarded the spectacle. The purpose of this statement is to exhibit the utter failure of the attempt. So little was the charge successful, that even the leader of the accusers himself was beaten by the rabble without any interference of the judge, who by this indifference tacitly connived with the accused.

Ver. 18. 'Αποτάσσειν τι] to say farewell to one. See on Mark vi. 46. — κεράμενος τ. κεφ.] is not to be referred to *Paul*, as Augustine, Beda, Erasmus, Luther, Beza, Calvin, Calovius, Spencer, Reland, Wolf, Bengel, Rosenmüller, Morus, Olshausen, Zeller, de Wette, Baumgarten, Lange, Hackett, Lechler, Ewald, Sepp, Bleek, and others connect it, but to *Aquila*, with

¹ Comp. Dem. 272. 11, 1873. 12.

² *Hell. Schr. d. N. T.* II. II. p. 4 f.

³ According to Hofmann, he was so linked with his people, that, although inwardly convinced by the preaching of the apostle, he yet appeared at the head of the furious multitude before the proconsul against Paul, because he could not forsake the synagogue. What a

character would thus be the result! And what reader could from the simple words put together for himself traits so *odious*! How entirely different were Joseph and Nicodemus!

⁴ See on xiii. 15.

[and others.

⁵ Olshausen, de Wette, Baumgarten, Ewald,

⁶ Grotius.

Vulgate, Theophylact,¹ Castalio, Hammond, Grotius, Alberti, Valckenaer, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Wieseler, Schneckenburger, also Oertel.² A decisive consideration in favour of this is the order of the names *Πρίσκιλλα καὶ Ἀκύλας*, which³ appears as *designedly chosen*. Luke, if he had meant the *κείραμ*, of *Paul*, would, by placing the *wife* first, have led the reader himself into error, whereas, with the precedence naturally given to the *husband*, no one would have thought of referring *κείραμ*, to any other than Paul as the principal subject of the sentence. If, accordingly, *κείραμ*, is to be referred to *Aquila*, Luke has with design and foresight placed the names so; but if it be referred to *Paul*, he has written with a strange, uncalled for, and misleading deviation from vv. 2 and 26.⁴ On the other hand, appeal is no doubt made to Rom. xvi. 3,⁵ where also the wife stands first; ⁶ but Paul here followed a point of view determining his arrangement,⁷ which was *not* followed by Luke in his history, as is evident from vv. 2 and 26. Accordingly, we do not need to have recourse to *the* argument, that it could not but at all events be very strange to see the liberal Paul thus, entirely without any higher necessity or determining occasion given from without,⁸ voluntarily engaging himself in a Jewish votive ceremony. How many occasions for vows had he in his varied fortunes, but we never find a trace that he *thus* became a Jew to the Jews! If there had been at that time a special reason for accommodation to such an exceptionally legal ceremony, Luke would hardly have omitted to give some more precise indication of it,⁹ and would not have mentioned the matter merely thus in passing, as if it were nothing at all strange and exceptional in Paul's case. Of *Aquila*, a subordinate, he might throw in thus, without stating the precise circumstances, the cursory notice how it happened that the married couple joined Paul on his departure at the seaport; regarding *Paul* as the bearer of such a vow, he could not but have entered into particulars. Nothing is gained by *importing* suggestions of some particular design; *e.g.* Erasmus here discovers an *obsequium charitatis* toward the Jews, to whom Paul had appeared as a despiser of their legal customs;¹⁰ Bengel supposes¹¹ that the purpose of the apostle was: "ut necessitatem sibi imponeret celeriter peragendi iter hoc Hierosolymitanum;" Neander presupposes some occasion for the public expression of gratitude to God in the spirit of Christian wisdom; and Baumgarten thinks that "we should hence infer that Paul, during his working at Corinth, lived in the state of weakness and self-denial ap-

¹ Chrysostom and Oecumenius do not clearly express to whom they refer *κείραμ*. But in the Vulgate ("Aquila, qui sibi totonderat in Cenchris caput") the reference is undoubtedly.

² *Paul. in d. Appesch.* p. 191.

³ Comp. with vv. 2 and 26.

⁴ Comp. 1 Cor. xvi. 19. It is true that A B E M have also in ver. 26 *Πρίσκα, κ. Ἀκύλας* (so Lachm.), but that transposition has evidently arisen from our passage.

⁵ Comp. 2 Tim. iv. 19.

⁶ See especially, Neander, p. 249, and Zeller, p. 304.

⁷ See on Rom. xvi. 3.

⁸ The case in xxi. 23 ff. is different.

⁹ Comp. xvi. 3.

¹⁰ And so in substance Lange, *apost. Zeitalt.* II. p. 246 f.

¹¹ With Bengel agrees in substance Ewald, p. 502, who supposes that Paul, in order, perhaps, not to be fettered by Priscilla and Aquila in Ephesus, made the solemn vow of his desire to be at Jerusalem even before Easter, and in sign thereof shaved his head, which had no connection with the Nazarite vow. and is rather to be compared to fasting.

pointed by the law and placed under a special constitution ;''¹ whereas Zeller uses the reference to Paul in order to prove a design of the writer to impute to him Jewish piety. — *ἐν Κεγχρεαῖς*] *Κεγχρεαί* (in Thuc. *Κεγχρεαί*) *κώμη καὶ λιμὴν ἀπέχων τῆς πόλεως ὅσον ἐβδομήκοντα στάδια. Τοῦτω μὲν οὖν χρῶνται πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας τῷ Δεχαίῳ*, Strabo, viii. 6, p. 380. — *εἶχε γὰρ εὐχὴν*] states the reason of *κεῖράμ. τ. κεφ. ἐν Κ.* : *for he had a vow on him, which he discharged by having his head shorn at Cenchreae.* — *The vow itself is not* to be considered as a *Nazarite vow*,² called by Philo *εὐχὴ μεγάλη*, according to which a man bound himself, for the glory of Jehovah, to permit his hair to grow for a certain time and to abstain from all intoxicating drink, "*Tres species sunt prohibitaе Nasiraeis, immundities, tonsura et quicquid de vite egreditur,*"³ and then after the lapse of the consecrated time to have his hair shorn off before the temple, and to present a sacrifice, into the flames of which the hair was cast.⁴ For the redemption of such a vow had to take place, as formerly at the tabernacle, so afterwards at the temple and consequently *in Jerusalem*;⁵ and entirely without proof Grotius holds: "*haec praecepta . . . eos non obligabant, qui extra Judaeam agebant.*" If it is assumed⁶ that the Nazarite vow had in this case been interrupted by a Levitical uncleanness, such as by contact with a dead person, according to Lange, by intercourse with Gentiles, and was begun anew by the shearing off of the hair already consecrated but now polluted,⁷ this is a mere empty supposition, as the simple *εἶχε γὰρ εὐχὴν* indicates nothing at all extraordinary. And even the renewal of an interrupted Nazarite vow was bound to the temple.⁸ Therefore a proper Nazarite vow is here entirely out of the question; it is to be understood as a *private vow (votum civile)* which *Aquila had resting upon him, and which he discharged at Cenchreae by the shaving of his head.* On the occasion of some circumstances unknown to us,—perhaps under some distress, in view of eventual deliverance,—he had vowed to let his hair grow for a certain time; this time had now elapsed, and therefore he had his head shorn at Cenchreae.⁹ The permitting the hair to grow is, in the Nazarite state, according to Num. vi. 7, nothing else than *the sign of complete consecration to God*,¹⁰ not that of a blessed, flourishing life, which meaning Bähr¹¹ imports;¹² nor yet, from the later view of common life, 1 Cor. xi. 14, a representation of man's renunciation of his dignity and of his subjection to God,¹³ which is entirely foreign to the matter. In a corresponding manner is the usage in the case of the vow to be understood. For the vow was certainly analogous to the Nazarite state,¹⁴ in so far as one idea lay at the root of

¹ [This is a literal rendering. The meaning seems to me obscure.—Ed.]

² Num. vi.

³ *Mishna Nasir*, vi. 1.

⁴ See Num. i. c.; Ewald, *Allerth.* p. 113 ff. Comp. on xxi. 23 ff.

⁵ Num. vi., Reland, *Antiquit.* p. 271.

⁶ Wolf, Stolz, Rosenmüller.

⁷ Num. vi. 10.

⁸ See Num. vi. 10.

⁹ Comp. Salmasius, *de coma*, p. 710; Wolf, *Cur. in loc.*; Spencer, *de leg. Jud. rit.* p. 363 ff.

¹⁰ Whence also Judg. xvi. 17 is to be explained. Comp. Ewald, *Allerth.* p. 115.

¹¹ *Symbol.* II. p. 423 f.

¹² Comp., in opposition to this, Keil, *Archäol.* § 1xvii. 11.

¹³ Baumgarten.

¹⁴ See Ewald, *Allerth.* p. 28 f.

both; but it was again specifically different from it, as not requiring the official intervention of the priests, and as not bound to the temple and to prescribed forms. Neander correctly describes the *εὐχή* in this passage¹ as a *modification of the Nazarite vow*; but for this very reason it seems erroneous that he takes the shearing of the head as the *commencement* of the redemption of the vow, and not as its *termination*.² See Num. vi. 5, 18; Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* ii. 15, 1: τοὺς γὰρ ἢ νόσῳ καταπονουμένους, ἢ τισιν ἄλλαις ἀνάγκαις, ἔθος εὐχεσθαι πρὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν, ἧς ἀποδώσειν μέλλοιεν θυσίας, οἶνου τε ἀφέξασθαι καὶ ξυρῆσθαι τὰς κόμας, where the meaning from *ἔθος* onwards is thus to be taken: "They are accustomed, thirty days before the intended presentation of the offering, to vow that they will abstain from wine and, at the end of that period, have the head shorn."—A special *set purpose*, moreover, on the part of Luke, in bringing in this remark concerning Aquila, cannot be proved, whether of a *conciliatory* nature,³ with the assumed object of indirectly defending Paul against the charge of antagonism to the law, or by way of explaining the *historical nexus of cause and effect*,⁴ according to which his object would be to give information concerning the delay of the departure of the apostle, and concerning his leaving Ephesus more quickly.

Vv. 19, 20. Κατέλιπεν αὐτοῦ] *he left them there*, separated himself from them, so that he without them—αὐτός, *he* on his part—went to the synagogue, there discoursed with the Jews,⁵ and then, without longer stay, pursued his journey. The shift, to which Schneckenburger has recourse, that αὐτὸς δέ properly belongs to ἀπεράξ. αὐτοῖς, is impossible; and that of de Wette, that Luke has written κακείνους κατέλιπ. αὐτ. in anticipation, "in order, as it were, to get rid of these secondary figures," is arbitrarily harsh. — We may remark, that within this short abode of the apostle at Ephesus occurred the first foundation of a church there, with which the visit to the synagogue and discussion with the Jews are appropriately in keeping as the commencement of his operations. So much the less, therefore, is an earlier presence there and foundation of the church to be assumed.⁶—ἐπὶ πλ. χρό.] *for a longer time*. It was to take place only at a later period, chap. xix.

Ver. 21. What feast was meant by τὴν ἑορτὴν τὴν ἐρχομ. must remain undetermined, as *δεῖ με πάντως* does not allow us absolutely to exclude the winter season dangerous for navigation, and as the indefinite ἡμέρας ἱκανάς, ver. 18—which period is not included in the one and a half years⁷—prevents an exact reckoning. It is *commonly* supposed to be either *Easter* or *Pentecost*. The latter by Anger.⁸ The former⁹ is at least not to be inferred from the use of the article "*the feast*," which in general,¹⁰ and here specially on account of the addition τὴν ἐρχομ., would be an uncertain ground. The

¹ Comp. Bengel.

² Comp. Calovius: "Causa redditur, cur Paulus navigarit in *Syriam*, quia sc. votum fecerat, quod expleri debebat in templo *Hierosolymitano*."

³ Schneckenburger, p. 66.

⁴ Wieseler, p. 208, conjecturally.

⁵ Ver. 4, xvii. 2, 17.

⁶ As Märker (*Stellung d. Pastoralbriefe*, 1861, p. 4 f.) places the same between ix. 30 and xi. 25.

⁷ See on ver. 11.

⁸ *De temp. rat.* p. 60 ff., and Wieseler, p. 48 ff.

⁹ Ewald.

¹⁰ Fritzsche, *ed. Matth.* p. 804.

motive, also, of the determination indicated by *δεῖ* is completely unknown. — *ποιεῖν*] as in ver. 23; see on xv. 33. — *εἰς Ἱεροσόλ.*] — *πάλιν δὲ κ.τ.λ.*] which took place, xix. 1.

Vv. 22, 23. *Fourth journey to Jerusalem*, according to chap. ix., xi., xv. — From Ephesus Paul sailed to *Caesarea*—i.e. *Caesarea Stratonis*, the best and most frequented harbour in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem; not, as Jerome, Beda, and Lyra suppose, *Caesarea in Cappadocia*, against which the very word *ἀνέχθη* serves as a proof—and from thence he went up to Jerusalem, whence he proceeded down to Antioch. — *ἀναβάς*] namely, *to Jerusalem*. So Erasmus, Calvin, Beza, Grotius, Bengel, Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, Olshausen, Neander, Anger,² de Wette, Wieseler, Baumgarten, Lange, Ewald, and others. Others refer it to *Caesarea*, so Calovius, Wolf, Kuinoel, Schott, and several others, and think that the word is purposely chosen, either because the *city* was situated high up from the shore,³ or because the *church* had its place of meeting in an elevated locality.⁴ The reference to *Caesarea* would be necessary, if *δεῖ με πάντως κ.τ.λ.*, ver. 21, were not genuine; for then the reference to Jerusalem would have no ground assigned for it in the context. But with the genuineness of that asseveration, ver. 21, the historical connection requires that *ἀναβ. κ. ἀσπασ. τ. ἐκκλ.* should contain the fulfilment of it. In favour of this we may appeal both to the relation in meaning of the following *κατέβη* to this *ἀναβάς*, and to the circumstance that it would be very strangely in contrast to the hurried brevity with which the whole journey is despatched in ver. 22, if Luke should have specially indicated in the case of *Caesarea* not merely the arrival at it, but also the going up (†) to it. In spite of that hurried brevity, with which the author scarcely touches on this journey to Jerusalem, and mentions in regard to the residence there no intercourse with the Jews, no visit to the temple, and the like, but only a salutation of the church,⁵ the fidelity of the apostle to the Jewish festivals has been regarded as the *design* of the narrative,⁶ and the narrative itself as *invented*.⁷ The identification of the journey with that mentioned in Gal. ii. 1⁸ is *incompatible* with the aim of the apostle in adducing his journeys to Jerusalem in that passage. See on Galatians. Nor can the encounter with Peter, Gal. ii. 11, belong to the residence of Paul at that time in Antioch.⁹ — *τὴν Γαλατ. χ. τ. Φρυγ.*] certainly, also, *Lycaonia*, xiv. 21, although Luke does not expressly name it. On *ἐπιστηρίζων*, comp. xiv. 22, xv. 32, 41.

Vv. 24-28. Notice interposed concerning Apollos, who, during Paul's absence from Ephesus, came thither as a Messianic preacher proceeding from the school of the disciples of John, completed his Christian training there, and then before the return of the apostle, xix. 1, departed to Achaia.

¹ See Winer, p. 387 (E. T. 518).

² *De temp. rat.* p. 60 f.

³ Kuinoel and others.

⁴ De Dien and others.

⁵ The so short residence of the apostle in Jerusalem is sufficiently intelligible from the certainly even at that time (comp. xxi. 21 f.) very excited temper of the Judaists, with

whom Paul now recognized it as incompatible with his more extended apostolic mission to meddle. See Ewald, p. 503 f.

⁶ Schneckenburger.

⁷ Zeller, Hausrath; comp. Holtzmann, p. 695.

⁸ Wieseler.

⁹ Neander, Wieseler, Lange, Baumgarten.

Ver. 24. 'Απολλῶς] the abbreviated 'Απολλώνιος, as D actually has it. His working was peculiarly influential in Corinth.—[λόγιος] may mean either *learned* or *eloquent*.² Neander, also Vatablus, takes it in the former signification. But the *usual* rendering, *eloquens*, corresponds quite as well with his Alexandrian training, after the style of Philo, and is decidedly indicated as preferable by the reference to vv. 25 and 28, as well as by the characteristic mode of Apollos's work at Corinth. Besides, the Scripture-learning is particularly brought forward alongside of λογίτης by δυνατὸς ὡν ἐν τ. γραφ. : he had in the Scriptures, in the understanding, exposition, and application of them, a peculiar power, for the conviction and winning of hearts, refutation of opponents, and the like.

Ver. 25. Κατηχημένος τ. ὁδ. τ. Κυρ.] Apollos was instructed concerning the way of the Lord, i.e. concerning Christianity as a mode of life appointed and shaped by Christ through means of faith in Him,⁴ doubtless by disciples of John, as follows from ἐπιστάμ. μόνον τ. βάπτ. 'Ιωάννου. How imperfect this instruction had been in respect of the doctrinal contents of Christianity,⁵ appears from the fact that he knew nothing of a distinctively Christian baptism. He stood in this respect on the same stage with the μαθηταί in xix. 2 ; but, not maintaining the same passive attitude as they did, he was already—under the influence of the partial and preliminary light of Christian knowledge—full of a profound, living fervour, as if seething and boiling in his spirit, i.e. in the potency of his higher self-conscious life,⁶ so that he ἐλάλει καὶ ἐδίδασκεν ἀκριβῶς τὰ περὶ τοῦ 'Ιησοῦ. What had reference to Jesus, to whom as the Messiah John had borne witness, was naturally that concerning which he had in his Johannean training received most information and taken the deepest interest. He must have regarded Jesus—His historical person—actually as the Messiah, not merely as a precursor of Him,⁷ which Bleek erroneously denies, contrary to the express words of the passage ; but he still needed a more accurate Christian instruction, which he received, ver. 26. The incompleteness and even the lack to some extent of correctness in his Christian knowledge, made him, with his might in the Scriptures and fervour in spirit—which latter was under the control of the former—not incapable to teach, according to the measure of his knowledge, with accuracy⁸ concerning Jesus, although he himself had to be instructed yet ἀκριβέστερον, ver. 26, in opposition to Baur and Zeller, who find here contradictory statements. In a corresponding manner, for example, a missionary may labour with an incomplete and in part even defective knowledge of the way of salvation, if he is mighty in the Scriptures and of fervent spirit.—ἐλάλ. κ. ἐδίδ. are simply to be distinguished as *genus* and *species* ; and

¹ On Apollos, see Heymann in the *Sächs. Stud.* 1843, p. 223 ff.; Bleek on *Hebr.* Introd. p. 304 ff.; Ewald, p. 513 ff. We should know him better, if he were the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews, which, however, remains a matter of great uncertainty.

² 1 Cor. i. 12, iii. 5 f., iv. 6 ff.

³ See Lobeck, *ad Phryg.* p. 193 ; Jacobs, *ad Anthol.* XII. p. 116.

⁴ See on ix. 2.

⁵ Erasmus, *Paraphr.* : "hic Apollos erat semichristianus,"

⁶ ζῶν τῷ πνεύματι, see on Rom. xii. 11.

⁷ Baumgarten.

⁸ Not to be taken in a subjective sense ; carefully (Beza and others), which the comparative in ver. 26 does not suit.

ἀκριβῶς, *exactly*, receives its limitation by ἐπιστ. μόν. τ. β. 'Ι. — ἐπιστάμενος μόν. τ. βάπτ. 'Ιωάννου] *although*, etc. The view, that by this an *absolute* ignorance of Christian baptism is expressed, is incredible in itself, and not to be assumed on account of John iii. 26. Notwithstanding, the simple literal sense is not to be interpreted, with Lange,¹ as though Apollos was wanting only in "complete Christian experience of salvation and maturity;" but, inasmuch as he did not recognise the *characteristic distinction* of the Christian baptism from that of John, he knew not that the former was something superior to the latter;² he knew *only* the baptism of John.³

Ver. 26. Τέ] to which δέ afterwards corresponds.⁴ — ἤρξατο] *beginning* of the παύρησ. ἐν τῇ συναγ. *Immediately afterwards* Aquila and Priscilla, who had temporarily settled in Ephesus,⁵ and had heard him speak — from which they could not but learn what he lacked — took him to themselves for private instruction. — τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ ὁδόν] the same as τὴν ὁδὸν τ. Κυρίου, ver. 25, inasmuch as the whole work of Christ is the work of *God*. That, also Christian baptism was administered to Apollos by Aquila, is neither to be assumed as self-evident,⁶ nor is it to be arbitrarily added, with Olshausen, that he first received the Holy Spirit at Corinth by Paul (?). Ewald correctly remarks: "there could be no mention of a new baptism in the case of a man already, in a spiritual sense, moved deeply enough."⁷ The Holy Spirit had already taken up His abode in his fervent spirit,—a relation which could only be furthered by the instruction of Aquila and Priscilla.

Ver. 27. Διελθεῖν εἰς τ. 'Αχαίαν] probably occasioned by what he had heard from Aquila and Priscilla concerning the working of Paul at Corinth. — προτρέψ. οἱ ἄδ. ἔγραψ. τοῖς μαθητ. ἀποδ. αὐτ.] The Christians already at Ephesus⁸ wrote exhorting, issued a letter of exhortation, *to the disciples*, the Christians of Achaia, *to receive him* hospitably as a teacher of the gospel. So Luther, Castalio, and others, also de Wette and Ewald. The contents of their letter constituted a λόγος προτρεπτικός.⁹ But many others, as Erasmus, Beza, Grotius, Bengel, following Chrysostom (προπέμπουσι κ. γράμματα ἐπιδιδόασιν), refer προτρέψ. to Apollos¹⁰ as its object, not to the μαθητάς, "sua exhortationes ipsum magis incitaverunt fratres et currenti addiderunt calcar," Calvin; according to which we should necessarily expect either a defining αὐτόν with προτρέψ., or previously βουλόμενον δὲ αὐτόν. — συνεβάλετο] *he contributed much*,¹¹ *helped much*.¹² This meaning, not *disserved*,¹³ is required by the following γάρ. — τοῖς πεπιστευκόσι] Bengel appropriately remarks: "rigavit Apollos, non plantavit."¹⁴ — διὰ τῆς χάριτος] is not to be connected with τοῖς πεπιστ.,¹⁵ but with συνεβ. πολὺ; for the design of the text is to characterize Apollos

¹ Apost. Zeitalt. II. p. 260.

² xix. 3, 4. [p. 28 f.

³ Comp. Oertel, *Paulus in der Apostelgesch.*

⁴ See Winer, p. 408 (E. T. 548); Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* v. 5. 8.

⁵ Ver. 18 f.

⁶ Erasmus, Grotius, and others.

⁷ See on xix. 5.

⁸ Doubtless but few at first, vv. 19 f.

⁹ Plat. *Crit.* p. 410 D.

¹⁰ This reference is implied also in the amplification of the whole verse in D, which Bornemann has adopted.

¹¹ *Contulit*, Vulg.: *profuit*, Cod. It.

¹² Dem. 558. 18; Plat. *Legg.* x. p. 905 C; Polyb. i. 2. 8, ii. 13. 1; Philo, *migr. Abr.* p. 422 D.

¹³ xvii. 18.

¹⁴ Comp. 1 Cor. iii. 6.

¹⁵ Hammond, de Wette, Hackett, and others.

and his workings, and not the *πεπιστευκ*. The *χάρις* is to be explained of the *divine grace* sustaining and blessing his efforts. Not only is the view of Hammond and Bolten, that it denotes the *gospel*, to be rejected, but also that of Raphel, Wetstein, and Heinrichs, that it signifies *facundia dicendique venustas*, in which case the *Christian* point of view of Luke, according to which he signalizes that *συνεβάλ. πολὺ*, is entirely mistaken. Apollos thus laboured, *not* by his art, but by *grace*. But the reception of *baptism* is not presupposed by this *χάρις*, in opposition to Grotius ; see on ver. 26.

Ver. 28. *Εὐτόνως*] *nervously, vigorously*, also in Greek writers used of *orators*. Comp. Luke xxiii. 10. — *διακατηλ.*] stronger than *κατηλ.*; not preserved elsewhere. The dative of reference¹ is to be rendered : *for the Jews, i.e. over against the Jews*, to instruct them better, he held public refutations, so that he showed, etc. — *δημοσίᾳ*] The opposite is *ἰδίᾳ*.² It comprehends more than the activity in the synagogue.³ — *διὰ τῶν γραφ.*] *by means of the Scriptures*, whose expressions he made use of for the explanation and proof of his proposition that *Jesus* was the Messiah, *Ἰησοῦν* is the subject, comp. ver. 5. — The description of the ministry of Apollos, vv. 27, 28, entirely agrees with 1 Cor. iii. 6.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(D^a) Corinth. V. 1.

Corinth, distant from Athens about 45 miles, was situated on an isthmus, between two seas, the Ægean and the Ionian, on each of which, respectively, were the ports of Cenchrea and Lechæum. Hence called "The City of the Two Seas," Its favorable position rendered it a vast commercial emporium. It was also a city of great military importance, as it commanded the entrance into the peninsula. In ancient and in modern times, armies have contended for the possession of the lofty citadel of this city, called by Xenophon "The Gate of the Peloponnesus," and by Pindar the "Bridge of the Sea."

This city differed much in almost every respect from Athens. Athens was a Greek free city, Corinth was a Roman colony. Athens was a seat of learning, Corinth a mart of commerce. At Corinth, more than anywhere else, the Greek race could be seen in all its life and activity.

The ancient city, so renowned in Grecian history, and which rivalled even Rome, had been destroyed and for a century lay in ruins ; but, nearly a century before the time of Paul's visit, the city was rebuilt by Julius Cæsar, and it quickly surpassed its former opulence and splendor. "Splendid buildings, enriched with ancient pillars of marble and porphyry and adorned with gold and silver, soon began to rise side by side with the wretched huts of wood and straw, which sheltered the mass of the poorer population. The life of the wealthier inhabitants was marked by self-indulgence and intellectual restlessness, and the mass of the people, even down to the slaves, were more or less affected by the prevailing tendency. Corinth was the Vanity Fair of the Roman Empire, at once the London and the Paris of the first century after Christ." (*Farrar*.)

¹ Comp. Symm., Job xxxix. 28 : *διελεγχόμενος θεῶν*.

² Xen. *Hier.* xi. 9.

³ See xix. 9.

It was no less notorious for vice and licentiousness than it was famous for its magnificence and refinement. For while Cicero calls it "totius Græciæ lumen," the light of all Greece, and Florus designates it "Græciæ decus," the glory of Greece," so low had it sunk in morals, that to live like a Corinthian became proverbial for a course of wanton licentiousness and reckless dissipation. It was "a populous city, rich, brilliant, frequented by numerous strangers, centre of an active commerce. The characteristic feature which rendered its name proverbial was the extreme corruption of manners displayed there." (*Renan.*) To this vast city, with its teeming mixed population of Jews, Greeks, and Romans, where strife and uncleanness prevailed, the apostle came to preach the gospel of peace and purity, and he did so with great power and success.

(π^o) *Gallio*. V. 15.

Gallio was the brother of Seneca, the celebrated moralist, who dedicated two of his books to him. He possessed those qualities which render a man a general favorite. He was characterized as the "*dulcis Gallio*."

"He was a man of fine mind and noble soul, the friend of the poets and celebrated writers. Such a man must have been little inclined to receive the demands of fanatics, coming to ask the civil power, against which they protest in secret, to free them of their enemies." (*Renan.*)

Seneca says: "*Nemo mortalium uni tam dulcis est, quam hic omnibus.*" And the narrative of Luke represents him as acting in harmony with such a disposition. In the matter brought before him, he acted the part of a wise and upright judge. The question was one which did not fall under his jurisdiction. He was unwilling to be made a party to a Jewish prejudice, or the executioner of an alien code. Paul and his accusers as religionists stood on an equality in the eye of the law. His conduct is often reproached severely, as if he had been wholly indifferent on matters of religion. Whether he was so or not is not manifested here. He simply declined to interfere in such matters. In this he was right; though he should surely have kept the peace, and prevented the attack on Sosthenes. The view of *Meyer* is probably correct, that he favored the accused.

The Romans regarded the Jews with mingled feelings of curiosity, disgust, and contempt. Their orators and satirists heap scorn and reproach upon them for their low cunning, their squalor, mendicancy, turbulence, superstition, cheaterly and idleness. And they viewed Christianity in the light of a Jewish faction.

"It took the Romans nearly two centuries to learn that Christianity was something infinitely more important than the Jewish sect, which they mistook it to be. It would have been better for them, and for the world, if they had tried to get rid of this disdain, and to learn wherein lay the secret power of a religion, which they could neither eradicate nor suppress. But while we regret this unphilosophic disregard, let us at least do justice to Roman impartiality. In Gallio, in Lysias, in Felix, in Festus, in the centurion Julius, even in Pilate, different as were their degrees of rectitude, we cannot but admire the trained judicial insight with which they at once saw through the subterranean injustice and virulent animosity of the Jews in bringing false charges against innocent men." (*Farrar.*)

(F²) *Having shorn his head.* V. 18.

It is a matter of dispute whether this shaving of the head refers to Paul or to Aquila. *Meyer* is decidedly of the opinion that it was Aquila who had the vow. He argues strenuously in favor of this view, but he very candidly gives a list of authorities on both sides.

On the statement *Plumptre* writes thus : "The grammatical structure of the Greek sentence makes it possible to refer the words to Aquila as well as St. Paul, but there is hardly the shadow of a doubt that the latter is meant."

Alford says : "There are, from verse 18 to 23—a section forming a distinct narrative, and complete in itself—no less than *nine aorist participles, eight of which indisputably* apply to Paul as the subject of the section ; leaving it hardly open to question that *κευόμενος* also must apply unto him." *Taylor* quotes this passage and concurs with it. On the other hand *Bloomfield* writes : "All who were distinguished for knowledge of Greek and almost every editor of the N. T. have adopted the view that it refers to Aquila, which is supported by the ancient versions, and, as it invokes far more probability, and avoids the difficulties attendant on supposing Paul to be meant, it deserves the preference." *Housson* also, in "The Life of Paul," says : "Aquila had bound himself by one of those vows which the Jews often voluntarily took even when in foreign countries," and "had been for some time conspicuous, even among the Jews and Christians at Corinth, for the long hair, which denoted that he was under a peculiar religious restriction ; and before accompanying the apostle to Ephesus, laid aside the tokens of his vow." He also in a note quotes *Heinrichs* : "Præferendum mihi videtur, quia constructio fuit faciliior, propiusque fidem est, notitiam hanc, quae lereviter nonnisi et quasi per transeunam additur, de homine ignitione adjunctamesse." *Gloag* thinks the view which refers the shaving of the head to Paul is the more correct. Since the time of Augustine, opinion on this question has been divided ; among the scholars and commentators of the present day diversity of sentiment still exists, nor can we expect unanimity in the future. In view of the whole discussion, we are disposed to agree with *Meyer*, that it was Aquila and not Paul who shaved his head.

(G²) *Apollos.* V. 24.

Nothing is known of the previous history of Apollos, only that he was born in Alexandria, of Jewish parents. He was doubtless trained from his childhood in the knowledge of the O. T. Scriptures ; and thoroughly disciplined by the culture of the best schools in a city where literature, philosophy, and criticism excited the utmost intellectual activity, and which at that time was second only to Athens in influence over the current thought of the age. The philosophy of Alexandria exercised an important influence, both for good and evil, over primitive Christianity.

Apollos was not only learned and mighty in the Scriptures, but he was endowed with a most fascinating and persuasive eloquence, and, both before and after his acquaintance with Paul, rendered good service to the cause of Christ, in Corinth and in Ephesus. He was with Paul when he wrote the first Epistle to the Corinthians, and Paul mentions him many years afterward, in his

Epistle to Titus. *Luther* suggested the idea that he was the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews, and many have agreed with him. The term *λόγιος*, applied to Apollos, may mean skilled in history, learned, or eloquent, the last is best suited to the context; but, in all its senses, the word was applicable to the distinguished Alexandrian.

(κ⁹) *Baptism of John*. V. 25.

Besides his early Biblical and literary training, Apollos had probably been instructed by some disciple of John, if not by John himself, and had been imbued with the spirit of the trumpet-toned preacher of the Jordan, and sought to lead men to repentance, and to the reception of the Messiah, who had already come, as he proved from the received Scriptures. He had been instructed in the way of the Lord—that is, the divine purpose to redeem Israel through the Messiah, whom he believed Jesus of Nazareth to be; for with great fervor of spirit and force of speech he taught accurately the things concerning the Lord Jesus, as far as he knew them. It is not to be supposed that Apollos was ignorant of the fact that Jesus was the Christ, the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world; for this was the keynote of John's ministry; nor that he did not know anything about Christian baptism, but only that he did not distinguish between it and that of John. The disciples of John, who were numerous and scattered, may be divided into three classes: those, including a large majority, who became disciples of Christ; those, who formed a small sect of their own, holding that John was the Messiah; and those who, being removed from Palestine, held just what John taught. To this last class Apollos and the twelve disciples at Ephesus belonged. They had not yet heard of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, though they were personally led into the truth by Him. The pious couple, who had left Corinth with Paul, took the fervent, eloquent preacher to their home, and gave him more full and accurate instruction in the gospel of Christ, its distinctive doctrines, and, though no mention is made of the fact, Aquila in all probability baptized him. *Meyer* thinks he was not rebaptized; but both *Hackett* and *Plumptre* think it more probable that he was rebaptized, and we agree with them.

CHAPTER XIX.

Vv. 1, 2. *εὐρών*] A B \aleph , min. Copt. Vulg. Fulg. have *εἰπεῖν*, and then *τε* (or *δέ*) after *εἶπε*. So Lachm. Tisch. But how easily might *εὐρών*, after *ἐλθεῖν*, be changed by transcribers into *εἰπεῖν*! — *εἶπον*, ver. 2, and *πρὸς αὐτοὺς*, ver. 3 (both deleted, after important witnesses, by Lachm. Tisch. Born.), have the character of an addition for the sake of completion. — Ver. 4. *μέν*] is wanting in A B D \aleph , min. Vulg. Deleted by Lachm. and Born. The want of a corresponding *δέ* occasioned the omission. — Before *Ἰησοῦν* Elz. Scholz read *Χριστόν*, which is deleted according to preponderating testimony. A usual addition, which was here particularly suggested by *εἰς τ. ἐρχ.* — Ver. 7. *δεκαδύο*] Lachm. Born. read *δῶδεκα*, it is true, according to A B D E \aleph , min., but it is a change to the more usual form. — Ver. 8. *τὰ περὶ*] B D, min. vss. have *περὶ*. So Lachm. Tisch. Born. See on viii. 12. — Ver. 9. *τινός*] is wanting in A B \aleph , min. vss. Lachm. Tisch., but was, as apparently unnecessary, more easily omitted than inserted. — Ver. 10. After *Κυρίου* Elz. has, against decisive testimony, *Ἰησοῦ*, which Griesb. has deleted. — Ver. 12. *ἀποφέρ.*] recommended by Griesb., and adopted by Lachm. and Tisch., after A B E \aleph , min. But Elz. Scholz, Born. read *ἐπιφέρ.* Occasioned by *ἐπὶ τ. αὐθ.* — *ἐκπορεύεσθαι*] Elz. reads *ἐξέρχεσθαι ἀπ' αὐτῶν*, against preponderating evidence. The usual word for the going out of demons! and *ἀπ' αὐτ.* was added from the preceding. — Ver. 13. *καί*] after *τινός*, is approved by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. Tisch., according to A B E \aleph , min. Syr.; Elz. Scholz read *ἀπό*, according to G H, min.; Born. reads *ἐκ*, after D. Accordingly something, at all events, originally stood after *τινός*. But had *ἀπό* or *ἐκ* stood, no reason can be perceived why they should be meddled with; *καί*, on the other hand, might be found perplexing, and was sometimes omitted and sometimes exchanged for *ἀπό* or *ἐκ*. — *ὀρκίζω*] So A B D E \aleph , min. Copt. Arm. Cassiod. But Elz. has *ὀρκίζομεν*. Correction to suit the plurality of persons. — Ver. 14. *τινὲς* *ἑνὶ* *Σκ.* 'Ι. *ἀρχ. ἐπτά*] Lachm. reads *τινὸς* *Σκ.* 'Ι. *ἀρχ. ἐπὶ* *ἑνὶ* *ἑνὶ* *ἑνὶ*. Both have important evidence, and the latter is explained as a correction and transposition (Tisch. has *τινός* indeed, but follows the order of Lachm., also attested by \aleph), the transcribers not knowing how to reconcile *τινός* with *ἐπτά*. — *οἱ*] is deleted by Lachm., according to insufficient evidence. Superfluous in itself; and, according to the order of Lachm., it was very easily passed over after *ἑνὶ*. — Ver. 16. *ἐφαλλόμε.*] A B \aleph , 104. Lachm. reads *ἐπαλόμ.* Correctly; the *Recepta* arises from the inattention of transcribers. — Before *κατακύρ.* Elz. Scholz have *καί*, which is deleted according to predominant testimony. An insertion for the sake of connection. — *ἀμφοτέρων*] Elz. has *αὐτῶν*, against A B D \aleph , min. Theophyl. 2, and some vss.; *ἀμφ.*, which is recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., was objectionable, as before there was no mention of *ἑνὶ*. — Ver. 21. *διελθόντων*] Lachm. Born. read *διελθεῖν*, according to A D E. Resolution of the construction, by which *καί* became necessary before *πορεύεσθαι*, which, also, D has (so Born.). — Ver. 24. *παρεῖχετο*] Lachm. reads *παρεῖχε*, according to A^o D E; yet D places *ὅς* before, and has previously *ἦν*

after *τίς* (so Born.). The middle was less familiar to transcribers. — Ver. 25. Elz. Scholz have *ἡμῶν*; Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἡμιν*, according to A B D E \aleph , min. Vulg. Copt. Sahid. Theophyl. 2. The latter is to be received on account of the preponderance of testimony, and because *ἡμῶν* would more easily suggest itself to unskilful transcribers. — Ver. 26. *ἄλλω*] Lachm. Born. read *ἄλλω καί*, after A B G, min. vss. Chrys. Both suitable in meaning; but *καί* would more easily after *οὐ μόνον* be mechanically inserted (comp. ver. 27) than omitted. — Ver. 27. *λογισθῆναι, μέλλειν*] Lachm. Born. read *λογισθήσεται, μέλλει*, according to weighty evidence; but certainly only an emendation of a construction not understood. — *τὴν μεγάλην*] Lachm. reads *τῆς μεγαλειότητος*, A B E \aleph , min. Sahid. Correctly; the genitive not being understood, or not having its meaning attended to, yielded to the more naturally occurring accusative. — Ver. 29. *ἑλῆ*] is wanting in A B \aleph , min. Vulg. Copt. Arm., and is deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. An addition which easily suggested itself. — Ver. 33. *προεβίβασαν*] Lachm. reads *συνεβίβασαν*, according to A B E \aleph , min.; Born. reads *κατεβίβ.*, after D*. In this diversity *συνεβίβ.* is indeed best attested by Codd., but yet is to be rejected as completely unsuitable. As, further, *κατεβίβ.* has only D* for it, the reading of the *Recepta*, which was glossed in a variety of ways, is to be retained. — Ver. 34. *ἐπιγόνυτες*] Elz. has *ἐπιγόνυτων*, against decisive evidence. A correction in point of style. — Ver. 35. *ἄνθρωπος*] Lachm. Tisch. read *ἀνθρώπων*, according to A B E \aleph , min. vss. The *Recepta* came in mechanically. — After *μεγάλ.* Elz. has *θεός*. Condemned by decisive testimony as an addition. — Ver. 37. *θεόν*] Elz. reads *θεόν*, against decisive testimony. — Instead of *ἡμῶν*, Griesb. approved, and Lachm. and Born. read, *ἡμῶν*, according to A D E** \aleph , min. vss. But with the important attestation which *ἡμῶν* also has, and as the change into *ἡμῶν* was so naturally suggested by the context, the *Recepta* is to be defended. — Ver. 39. *περὶ ἑτέρων*] B, min. Cant. have *περαιτέρω*. Preferred by Rinck, adopted by Lachm. and Tisch.; and correctly, as alterations easily presented themselves for a word not occurring elsewhere in the N. T. (E has *περ ἑτερον*), and which is hardly to be ascribed to the transcribers. — Ver. 40. After *περὶ οὐ* Griesb. and Matth. have adopted *οὐ*, which, however, has more considerable authorities against it than for it (A G H \aleph). Writing of the *οὐ* twice. — *περὶ* before *τῆς συστρ.* is found in A B E \aleph , min. vss.; it is, with Lachm., to be adopted, because, being superfluous and cumbrous, it ran the risk of being omitted, but was not appropriate for insertion.

Ver. 1. *Ἀπολλῶ*] Concerning this form of the accusative, see Winer, p. 61 (E. T. 72). — *τὰ ἀνωτερικά*] the districts *lying more inland* from Ephesus, as Galatia and Phrygia, xviii. 28.¹ The reading Theophylact, *τὰ ἀνατολικά*, is a correct gloss. A more precise definition of the course of the journey² through the regions of Hierapolis, Philadelphia, and Sardes, is not to be attempted. — *μαθητάς*] i.e. as no other definition is added, *Christians*. It is true that they were *disciples of John*,³ who had been, like Apollos, instructed and baptized by disciples of the Baptist,⁴ but they had joined the fellowship of the Christians, and were by these regarded as fellow-disciples, seeing that they possessed some knowledge of the person and doc-

¹ Comp. Kypke, II. 95.

² Böttger, *Beitr.* I. p. 30, and de Wette.

³ ver. 2, 3.

⁴ Comp. xviii. 25.

trine of Jesus and a corresponding faith in Him, though of a very imperfect and indefinite character,—as it were, misty and dawning; therefore Paul himself also considered them as Christians, and he only learned from his conversation with them that they were merely disciples of John.¹ Heinrichs² thinks that they had received their instruction³ and baptism of John from Apollos, and that Paul was also aware of this. But the very ignorance of these disciples can as little be reconciled with the energetic ministry of Apollos as with any already lengthened residence at Ephesus at all, where, under the influence of the Christians, and particularly of Aquila and Priscilla, they must have received more information concerning the πνεῦμα ἁγ. Therefore it is most probable that they were *strangers*, who had but just come to Ephesus and had attached themselves to the Christians of that place. As *disciples of John* they are to be regarded as Jews, not as *Gentiles*, which ver. 2 contains nothing to necessitate.⁴—Observe, also, that the earlier keeping back of the apostle from Asia on the part of the Spirit⁵ had now, after his labours thus far in Greece, obtained its object and was no longer operative. Of this Paul was *conscious*. Cod. D has a special address of the Spirit to this effect,—an interpolation which Bornemann has adopted.

Ver. 2. The want of the distinctively Christian life of the Spirit in these disciples must have surprised the apostle; he misses in their case those peculiar utterances of the Holy Spirit, commencing with Christian baptism, which were elsewhere observable.⁶ Hence his question.—*ei*] The *indirect* form of conception lies at the foundation, as in i. 6.—πιστεύσαντες] *after ye became believers*, i.e. *Christians*, which Paul considered them to be.⁷—ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰ πν. ἁγ. ἔ. ἡκούσ.] as the *existence* of the Holy Spirit at all cannot have been unknown to the men, because they were *disciples of John* and John's baptism of water had its essential correlate and intelligible explanation in the very baptism of the Spirit—even apart from the O. T. training of these men, according to which they must at least have been aware that the Holy Spirit was something existing—*ἔστιν*, to be so accented, must necessarily be taken as *adest*, as in John vii. 89: *No, we have not even heard whether the Holy Spirit is there*, already present on the earth. Accordingly, they still remained ignorant whether that which John had announced, namely, that Jesus would baptize with the Holy Spirit, had already taken place, and thus the πνεῦμα ἁγίου *had become present*. The supplements, *δοθέν, ἐκχυνόμενον*, and the like, give the sense, just as in John vii. 89, but are quite unnecessary. The view which it takes of *existence* generally has misled Olshausen to import the here inappropriate dogmatic assertion: that *God still stood before their minds as a rigid, self-contained, immediate unity, without their knowing anything of the distinctive attributes of the Father, Son, and Spirit, necessarily conditioned by the nature of the*

¹ verse 2.² Comp. Wetstein, also Lange, II. p. 364.³ xviii. 25, 26.⁴ In opposition to Baumgarten, II. p. 3.⁵ xvi. 6.⁶ 1 Cor. xii. 13; Tit. iii. 5.⁷ See on ver. 1.

Spirit; and, with Baumgarten, has given rise to the supposition that they were *Gentiles*.¹—The question occurred to them as *surprising*.²

Ver. 3. Εἰς τί] *reference of the baptism*: 'unto what, then, as the object of faith and confession, to which you were referred, were ye baptized? — οὖν] *accordingly*, since the matter so stands, since ye have not even heard of the existence of the Holy Spirit. The *presupposition* in this εἰς τί οὖν is, that they, baptized in the name of Christ, could not but have received the Holy Spirit. — εἰς τὸ Ἰωάνν. βάπτ.] *in reference to the baptism administered by John*, so that thus the baptism performed in our case was to be the *baptism of John*, in relation to which we were baptized.

Ver. 4. Μέν] See on i. 1. Instead of following it up by an apodosis, such as: "but Jesus is the coming One, οὗν whom John by his baptism bound men to believe," Paul already inserts this idea by τοῦτ. ἔστιν εἰς τ. Ἰ. into the sentence begun by μέν, and, abandoning the μέν, entirely omits to continue the construction by δέ. — ἐβάπτ. βάπτ. μετὰ.] *he baptized, administered, a baptism which obliged to repentance*. See Mark i. 4. On the combination of βαπτίζω with a cognate noun.⁴ — εἰς τ. ἐρχ.] is with great emphasis prefixed to the ἵνα.⁵ — ἵνα πιστ.] is to be understood purely in the sense of *design*; saying to the people: that he administered a baptism of repentance, in order that they should believe on Him who was to come after him, i.e. on Jesus. This terse information concerning the connection of the baptism of John, which they had received, with Jesus, decided these disciples to receive *Christian baptism*. The determining element lay in τοῦτ' ἔστιν εἰς τὸν Ἰησοῦν, which Paul must have more precisely explained to them, and by which they were transplanted from their hitherto indistinct and non-living faith into the condition of a full *fides explicita*—from the morning dawn of faith to the bright daylight of the same.

Ver. 5. Εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τ. Κυρ. Ἰ.] *on the name of the Lord Jesus*, which they were to confess, namely, as that of the Messiah.⁶ These disciples of John thus received—whether from Paul himself, or from a subordinate assistant, the text leaves undetermined⁷—*Christian baptism*, for it had appeared that they had not yet received it. The Anabaptists have from the first wrongly appealed to this passage; for it simply represents the non-sufficiency of *John's baptism*, in point of fact, for Christianity, and that purely in respect of the twelve persons, but does not exhibit the insufficiency of the *Christian baptism of infants*. Many, moreover, of the orthodox,⁸ in a controversial interest—both against the Roman Catholic doctrine of the distinction between the Johannean and the Christian baptism,⁹ and also against the Anabaptists,—have wrongly attached ver. 5 to the *address of the apostle*: "but after they had heard it they were baptized (by John), etc."

¹ On ἀλλὰ, in the reply, see Klotz, *ad Devar*, p. 11 f.

² Baeumlein, *Paritk.* p. 14.

³ Matt. iii. 11, xxviii. 19; Rom. vi. 3; 1 Cor. i. 13, x. 2, xii. 13; Gal. iii. 37.

⁴ Comp. Luke vii. 29, xii. 50; Mark x. 38.

⁵ Comp. on Gal. ii. 10; Eph. iii. 18.

⁶ Comp. on Matt. xxviii. 19.

⁷ But see for the latter view 1 Cor. i. 17; comp. Acts x. 48.

⁸ Comp. Beza, Calixtus, Calovius, Suicer, Glass, Buddeus, Wolf, and several of the older commentators.

⁹ *Trident. Sess. vii. Can. 1.*

But against this it may be urged, that John did not baptize in the name of Jesus, and that *δε*, ver. 5, stands in no logical connection at all with *μέν*, ver. 4. On the other hand, Calvin and others have maintained, against the Anabaptists, that ver. 5 is meant not of the baptism of water, but of *the baptism of the Spirit*, which ver. 6 only more precisely explains; but this shift is just another, quite as utterly unexegetical, error of dogmatic presupposition. We may add, that it may *not* be *inferred* from our passage that the disciples of John who passed over to Christianity were *uniformly* rebaptized; for in the case of the apostles who passed over from John to Jesus, this certainly did not take place;¹ and even as regards Apollos, the common opinion that he was baptized by Aquila is purely arbitrary, as in xviii. 26 his instruction in Christianity, and not his baptism, is narrated. Indeed, in the whole of the N. T., except this passage, there is no example of the rebaptism of a disciple of John. *Hence the baptism of the disciples of John who passed over to Christianity was not considered as absolutely necessary; but it did or did not take place according as in the different cases, and in proportion to the differences of individuals, the desire of the persons concerned, and the opinion of the teachers on the matter determined.* With those twelve, for example, Paul regarded it as conducive to his object and requisite that they should be baptized, in order to raise them to the elevation of Christian spiritual life; and therefore *they* were baptized, evidently according to their own wish and inclination, as is implied in *ἀκούσαντες δὲ ἑβάντ.* whilst Apollos, on the other hand, could dispense with rebaptism, seeing that he with his fervid spirit, following the references of John to Christ and the instruction of his teachers, penetrated without any new baptismal consecration into the pneumatic element of life. If, however, among the three thousand who were baptized at Pentecost² there were some of John's disciples,—which is probable,—it was their *desire* to be baptized, and apostolic wisdom could not leave this unfulfilled. Accordingly, the opinion of Ziegler,³ that those twelve were rebaptized, because they had been baptized by some disciple of John not unto the *ἐρχόμενος*, but unto John himself, and thus had not received the *true* Johannean baptism, is to be rejected. They did not, in fact, answer, in ver. 8, *εἰς τὸν Ἰωάννην!*

Vv. 6, 7. After the baptism the imposition of the hands of the apostle⁴ became the vehicle of the reception of the *πνεῦμα ὀγιον* on the part of the minds opened by the apostolic word. The Spirit descended upon them, and manifested Himself partly by their speaking with tongues,⁵ and partly in prophetic inspiration.⁶ These two must, according to the technical mode of reference to them in the apostolic church attested by 1 Cor. xii.—xiv., be *distinguished*, and not treated as equivalent, with van Hengel, who⁷ finds here merely in general an expression of the inspired praising aloud of God in Christ.⁸ The analogy of the phenomenon with what occurred in the

¹ John iv. 2.

² II. 38, 41.

³ *Theol. Abh.* II. p. 163.

⁴ See on viii. 15, remark.

⁵ See on x. 46.

⁶ See on xi. 27.

⁷ Comp. on chap. II. 10.

⁸ See his *Gave d. talent*, p. 84 ff.; Trip, p. 185, follows him.

history of Cornelius¹ serves Baur² for a handle to condemn the whole narrative as unhistorical, and to refer it to the set purpose of placing the Apostle Paul, by a new and telling proof of his apostolic dignity and efficiency, on a parallel with the Apostle Peter. The author had, in Baur's view, seeing that the first *γλώσσας λαλεῖν*, chap. ii., is exhibited in the person of *Jews*, and the second, chap. x., in that of *Gentiles*, now chosen for the third a *middle class*, half-believers, like the Samaritans!³ With all this presumed refinement of invention, it is yet singular that the author should not have carried out his parallelism of Paul with Peter even so far as to make the descent of the Holy Spirit and the speaking with tongues take place, as with Cornelius, *before* baptism, on the mere *preaching* of the apostle! People *themselves* weave such fictions, and give forth the author of the book, which is thus criticised, as the ingenious weaver. — Ver. 7. A simple historical statement, not in order to represent the men "*as a new Israel*."⁴

Ver. 8. Πειθῶν is not equivalent to διδάσκων, but contains the result of διαλεγ. He convinced men's minds concerning the kingdom of the Messiah.⁵

Ver. 9. *But when some were hardened and refused belief, he severed himself from them, from the synagogue, and separated the Christians, henceforth discoursing daily in the school of a certain Tyrannus.* Tyrannus⁶ is usually considered⁷ as a *Gentile rhetorician*, who had as a public sophist possessed a lecture-room, and is perhaps identical with the one described by Suidas: Τύραννος· σοφιστῆς περὶ στάσεων κ. διαρρέσεως λόγον βιβλία δέκα. But as the text does not indicate a transition of the apostle wholly to the Gentiles,⁸ but merely a separation from the synagogue, and as in the new place of instruction,⁹ Ἰουδαῖοι, and these are named first, ver. 10, continued to hear him; as, in fine, Tyrannus, had he been a Gentile, would have to be conceived of as σεβόμενος τὸν θεόν, like Justus, xviii. 7,—an essential point, which Luke¹⁰ would hardly have left unnoticed: the opinion of Hammond is to be preferred, that Tyrannus is to be considered as a *Jewish* teacher who had a private synagogue, בֵּית כְּדִרֶשׁ.¹¹ Paul with his Christians withdrew from the public synagogue to the private synagogue of Tyrannus, where he and his doctrine were more secure from public annoyance. The objection, that it would have been *inconsistency* to pass from the synagogue to a Rabbinical school,¹² is of no weight, as there were also Rabbins like Gamaliel, and Tyrannus must be considered, at all events, as at least inclined to Christianity. — τ. δόδω] see on ix. 2, xviii. 25.

¹ x. 44 ff.

² I. p. 213 f., ed. 2 (with whom Zeller agrees; and see earlier, Schneckenburger, p.

³ See Schwegler, [56 ff.

⁴ So Baumgarten, II. p. 7, whom the very *σοφιστῆς* ought to have preserved from this fancy.

⁵ Comp. on πείθειν with the mere accusative of the object (Plat. Pol. p. 804 A; Soph. O. C. 1444), Valckenaer, *ad Eur. Ipp.* 1063.

⁶ The same name in Apollod. ii. 4. 5; Boeckh, *Corp. Inscr.* 1732; 2 Macc. iv. 40; Joseph. *Ant.* xvi. 10. 3, *Bell.* i. 26. 3; and

among the Rabbis תַּרְנַנְתָּ, see Drusius *in loc.* [Ewald, p. 516.

⁷ As by Lange and Baumgarten, comp.

⁸ See, on the other hand, xviii. 6, 7, xiii. 46. [etc.

⁹ σχολή, a teaching-room, often in Plutarch,

¹⁰ Comp. xviii. 7.

¹¹ "In Beth Midrasch docuerunt traditiones atque aërum expositiones," *Babyl. Berac.* f. 17. 1; see Lightf. *ad Matth.* p. 263 f.; Vitrin-ga, *Synag.* p. 137.

¹² Baumgarten.

Ver. 10. 'Ενὶ ἑτη δύο] *for two years.*¹ The three months, ver. 8, are to be reckoned in addition to this for the *whole* residence at Ephesus. This statement of the time is not at variance with xx. 31, if only we take the *diēria* in our passage, and the *ῥητρία* in xx. 31, not as documentarily strict, but as approximate statements.² There is not, therefore, sufficient reason to suppose, nor is there any hint in the narrative, that we are to reckon the *ἑτη δύο* as not extending further than ver. 20.³ — ὥστε πάντας κ.τ.λ.] a hyperbolic expression. In Ephesus, flourishing by commerce and art, with its famous temple of Diana and festivals,⁴ strangers were continually coming and going from all parts of Asia Minor, Jews and Gentiles, the latter particularly for the sake of worship. The sensation which Paul made excited very many to hear him; a great sphere of labour was opened up to him, 1 Cor. xvi. 9. — Ἑλλήνας] comprehends here both proselytes of the gate and complete Gentiles.⁵ The private school, which Tyrannus had granted to Paul, was made accessible by the latter also to the Gentiles, which could not have been the case with a public synagogue.

Vv. 11, 12. Οὐ τὰς τυχοῖς.] *not the usual, i.e. distinguished,* not to be compared with those of the Jewish exorcists.⁶ The opposite: *μικραὶ καὶ αἱ τυχοῖσαι πράξεις.*⁷ On *τυχών*, in the sense of *vulgaris*, see generally, Vigerus, ed. Hermann, p. 364; and on the very frequent connection by way of *litotes* with *οὐ*, see Wetstein *in loc.*⁸ — ὥστε καὶ κ.τ.λ.] *so that also*, among other things, *towels and aprons were brought to the sick from his skin, and thereby the ailments were removed from them*, etc. — *σικκίνθιον*, not preserved elsewhere, the Latin *semicinctium*, is explained either as a *handkerchief*,⁹ or usually as an *apron*, in favour of which is the etymology, and Martial, *Epigr.* xiv. 151. Very probably it was a *linen apron*¹⁰ which workmen or waiters¹¹ wore after laying aside their upper garment, and which, when they had it on, they likewise used for the purpose remarked by Oecumenius. — ἀπὸ τοῦ χρωρὸς αὐτοῦ] so that they had just been used by him and been in contact with his skin. Luke, who also here¹² distinguishes the ordinary sick from the possessed, represents the healing of the former and the deliverance of the latter as an effect, which was brought about by the cloths laid on them; for ὥστε down to ἐκπορ. forms together the description of a peculiar kind of those unusual miraculous *δυνάμεις*. Purely *historical criticism*, independent of arbitrary premises laid down *a priori*, has nothing to assail in this view, as the healing power of the apostle, analogous to the miraculous power of Jesus, might through his will be transmitted by means of cloths requested from him to the suffering person, and received by means of the faith of the latter. The truth of the occurrence stands on the same footing with

¹ As ver. 8, xviii. 20, and frequently.

² Comp. Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 59.

³ Schrader, Wieseler, and others.

⁴ *Ἑφεσία*, Locella, *ad Xen. Ep.* p. 132.

⁵ Comp. on xi. 20.

⁶ Ver. 13. Comp. xxviii. 2.

⁷ Polyb. i. 35. 6.

⁸ Valckenaer, p. 359 f.; from Philo, *Loesner*, p. 319. Comp. 2 Macc. iii. 7.

⁹ Oecumenius: ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ κατέχοναι . . . πρὸς τὸ ἀνομάττεσθαι τὰς ὑγρότητας τοῦ προσώπου, οἷον ἰδρώτας, πτύελλον, δάκρυον κ. τὰ ὅμοια, comp. Theophylact and Sulzer, *Theol.* II. p. 269.

¹⁰ ἀμφοτέρα λιννοειδῆ εἰσι, *Schol. ap. Matth.*

¹¹ Pignor, *de serv.* p. lxxv.

¹² Comp. Luke iv. 40 *f. al.*

the N. T. miraculous cures in general, which took place through the will of the worker of miracles, partly *with* and partly *without* sensible transmission. By relegating the matter from the historical domain of miracles, which is yet undoubtedly to be recognized in the working of Paul,¹ to the sphere of legends as to relics,² with comparison of v. 15, or to that "of the servants' rooms and houses behind,"³ the narrative of our passage is easily dismissed, but not got rid of, although a more special embellishment of it by the *importunity* of those seeking help, and by the *pouring out of the sweat* of the apostle as he worked,⁴ of which the text indicates nothing, is to be set aside.

Ver. 13. But some, also, of the itinerant Jewish demon-exorcisers — sorcerers, who, for the healing of demoniacs, used secret arts derived from Solomon, and charms⁵ — undertook,⁶ in expectation of greater results than their own hitherto had been, and provoked by the effects which Paul produced by the utterance of the name of Jesus, to use this formula with the demoniacs: *I conjure you to come out, ye evil spirits,*⁷ by Jesus, who, besides, will punish you, whom Paul announces. — ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐχ.] denotes the local direction: *towards the possessed*, not, as Kuinoel proposes, *on account of the possessed*, perhaps *with a design towards*, of the direction of the will, in which case the vivid form of the representation is entirely overlooked. — τὰ πνεύμ. τὰ πον.] are the demons concerned, then and there to be expelled. — τὸν Ἰησοῦν.]⁸ Equivalent to τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ Ἰ., 3 Esdr. i. 48.

Ver. 14. Ἀρχιεπ.] Whether he was a former head of one of the twenty-four priestly classes, or a past *de facto* high priest, remains *undecided*, as this Skeuas — according to A: Skeujas, according to Ewald, perhaps סקאס — is otherwise entirely unknown. — ἑπτὰ . . . ἐντά] is by many, including Kuinoel and Olshausen, taken as *some seven*, i.e., *about seven*; but then Luke would have placed the pronoun close to the numeral, either before or after it;⁹ and the merely approximate expression would not be in keeping with the significance of the number *seven*. The correct mode of taking it is: *but there were certain sons of Skeuas, a Jewish high priest, and indeed seven, who did this*. The number, not thought of at the very beginning, instead of ἑπτὰ, is introduced afterwards. Baur¹⁰ converts the sons into disciples, without any ground whatever in the text.

Ver. 15. But how entirely did that ἐπεχέλησαν fail of success in the very first instance of its application! Bengel well remarks on ver. 13: "Si semel successisset, saepius ausuri fuerant." — τὸ πνεῦμα] *the demon*, who had taken possession of the individual consciousness in the man. — By τὸν Ἰησοῦν . . . ἐπιστάται he recognises the power of Jesus and of the apostle over him; by ἵνα οὖν ἑπτὰ, *what sort of men!* ἐπεὶ he shows his contempt for the presumption of his powerless—not empowered by Jesus and Paul—opponents. ἵνα is with depreciating emphasis placed first.

¹ Rom. xv. 19; 2 Cor. xii. 12.

² Baur, Zeller.

³ Hauserath.

⁴ Baumgarten.

⁵ See Joseph. *Antt.* viii. 2. 5, *Bell. Jud.* i. 1.

⁶ 2; Matt. xii. 27.

⁷ ἐπεχέπ., see on Luke i. 1.

⁸ Ver. 15.

⁹ Comp. Mark v. 7; 1 Thess. v. 27.

¹⁰ xxiii. 23; Thuc. vii. 84. 4, ἐντά τινες, and see Kühner, § 633. 5; Krüger, § 11. 16. 4.

¹¹ I. p. 215, ed. 2.

Ver. 16. 'Εφαλόμενος (see the critical remarks) ἐπ' αὐτοὺς κ.τ.λ.] *having leaped upon them, after overpowering both he so prevailed against them, that, etc.* The mode of representation is not exact, as we only see from ἀμφοτέρων that here of those seven but *two* were active, whom Luke has already conceived to himself in αὐτοὺς. According to Ewald, ἀμφοτ. is *neutral*; on both sides, i.e. *from above and from below*. This would be ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων, παρ' ἀμφοτ., ἀμφοτέρῃ, ἀμφοτέρωθεν. — γυμνός] whether entirely naked, or merely divested of their upper clothing,¹ remains an undecided point.

Vv. 17, 18. The first impression of this signal miscarriage of that application of the name of Jesus was in the case of the Ephesian multitude naturally *fear, dread*² on account of its extraordinary nature;³ and then followed universal praise of that name.⁴ *And many who*, through this event now, *were believers* (τῶν πεπιστ.) *came*, to Paul, *and confessed and made known*, an exhaustive description, *their deeds*. This open confession⁵ of their previous practices, which had been entirely alien and opposed to the faith in Christ, was the commencement of their new life of faith. In πολλοί and τὰς πράξ. αὐτ. the converted sorcerers and their evil tricks are meant to be *included*, but not they *only*;⁶ for it is not till ver. 19 that these exclusively are treated of. As to πράξεις in a bad sense, comp. on Rom. viii. 18.

Ver. 19. On περιεργος, often joined in Greek writers with ἀποσος, μάταιος, ἀνόητος, and the like, *male sedulus, curiosus*, and on τὰ περίεργα, *what is useless*, especially employed of the practices of sorcerers, see Kypke⁷ and Wetstein.⁸ — The article here denotes that which is known from the context. — τὰς βιβλους] in which the magical arts were described, and the formulae were contained. Such formulae of exorcism, carried on slips as amulets, proceeded in large quantities from the sorcerers at Ephesus; hence the expression 'Ἑρσεία γράμματα.¹⁰ — συνψήφισαν] The sorcerers themselves reckoned up the prices, which, indeed, others could not do. From this is partly explained the greatness of the sum. — εὗρ. ἀργ. μυρ. πέντε] *they found*¹¹ in *silver money fifty thousand*, namely, *drachmae*.¹² As the word is not ἀργυρίων, but ἀργυρίου (comp. Dem. 949. 1: τρισχιλίας ἐγκάλεισας ἀργυρίου δραχμάς); as Luke did not write for a Hebrew, and as the scene of the transaction was a Greek city, the opinion of Grotius, Hammond, and Drusius, that *shekels* are meant, is to be rejected. The statement of a sum, without naming the sort of money of the *drachmae*, was usual with the Greeks.¹³ An Attic

¹ See on John xxi. 7.

² See on ii. 48.

³ On ἐκπεσε φόβος, comp. Luke i. 12.

⁴ Comp. Luke vii. 16.

⁵ This rendering of τῶν πεπιστ. is justified by μεγαλυνετο κ.τ.λ., ver. 17. Others, as Baumgarten, understand those who had already *previously* been believers, but who had not yet arrived at such a confession. This, however, is not reconcilable with μετάνοια as the necessary moral condition of faith and baptism, which condition must have at an earlier period been fulfilled by those who had already at an earlier time become believers.

Luther (see his gloss) has misunderstood the verse.

⁶ ἰσομολ., see on Matt. iii. 6.

⁷ In opposition to Heinrichs and Olshausen.

⁸ II. p. 96.

[B.

⁹ Comp. περιεργάζεσθαι, Plat. Apol. S. p. 19.

¹⁰ See Wetstein and Grotius in loc.; Valckenauer. Schol. p. 564; Hermann, *gottl. Alterth.* § xli. 17.

¹¹ Got out as the sum, see Raphael in loc.

¹² The *silver* drachma stands, as is well known, to the *gold* drachma in the proportion of 10 to 1 [Bernhardy, p. 187.

¹³ See Bos, *Ellips.*, ed. Schaefer, p. 119 f.;

drachma, — 6 oboli, is about 24 kreuzers, accordingly the sum is about 20,000 Rhenish gulden.¹—Baur, according to his presupposition, cannot but reject the whole history of the demoniac, etc., as unhistorical; he holds even the judgment in ver. 20 as itself unworthy of the associates of an apostle; and the following history, vv. 21-40, appears to him only to have arisen through an *a priori* abstraction, the author wishing to give as splendid a picture as possible of the labours of Paul at Ephesus. Zeller declares himself more neutrally, yet as suspecting the narrative (p. 265), as does also Hausrath, p. 86 f.

Ver. 20. *So (so much) with power (par force) grew, in external diffusion, and displayed itself powerful, in the production of great effects, the doctrine of the Lord.* — κατὰ κράτος.² The reference of κράτος to the power of Christ³ has occasioned the order τοῦ Κυρίου ὁ λόγος.⁴

Vv. 21, 22. Ταῦτα] these things hitherto reported from Ephesus.⁵ Schrader⁶ would strangely refer it to the entire past labours of Paul, even including what is not related by Luke. An arbitrary device in favour of his hypothesis, that after ver. 20 a great journey to Macedonia, Corinth, Crete, etc., occurred.⁷ — ἔθετο ἐν τῷ πνεύματι.] *he determined in his spirit, he resolved.*⁸ — τὴν Μακεδ. κ. Ἀχ.] see on xviii. 12. — πορεύεσθαι εἰς Ἱερουσό.] The special object of the journey is known from 1 Cor. xvi. 1 ff.; 2 Cor. viii.; Rom. xv. 25 ff. The non-mention of this matter of the collection is so much the less to be set down to the account of a conciliatory design of the book¹⁰—as if it made the apostle turn his eyes toward Jerusalem on account of the celebration of the festival¹¹—since the very aim of the collection would have well suited that alleged tendency.¹²—δεῖ] in the consciousness of the divine determination, which is confirmed by xxiii. 11. From this consciousness is explained his earnest assurance, Rom. i. 10 ff. And towards Rome now goes the whole further development¹³ of his endeavours and of his destiny. He was actually to see Rome, but only after the lapse of years and as a prisoner. — Ἐραστὸν] 2 Tim. iv. 20. Otherwise unknown and different from the person mentioned in Rom. xvi. 23. — ἐπέσχε χρόνον] *he kept himself, remained, behind for a time.*¹⁴ — εἰς τ. Ἀσίαν] does not stand for ἐν τῇ Ἀσ., in opposition to Grotius, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and many others, but it denotes the direction in which this keeping back took place, toward Asia, where he was.¹⁵ Considering the frequency of this construction¹⁶ generally, and in the N. T.,¹⁷ it is not to be rendered, with Winer: *for Asia*, in order to labour there.

¹ About £1875, or \$3000.

² vi. 7, xii. 24.

³ See Valckenaer, p. 565; Bernhardt, p. 241; Bornemann, *ad Xen. Cyr.* i. 4. 23.

⁴ Eph. i. 19.

[B N*.

⁵ Lechmann and Tischendorf, following A

⁶ vv. 1-19.

⁷ *Der Apostel Paulus*, II. p. 85 f.

⁸ See, on the contrary, Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 64 ff.

⁹ Comp. on v. 4.

¹⁰ Schnockenburger, p. 67; Zeller, p. 267.

¹¹ xx. 16, xxiv. 11, 17.

¹² Comp. 2 Cor. ix. 12 ff.; see Lekeburch, p. 280. How *undesignedly* the work of the collection remained here unmentioned, is evident from xiv. 17. [35 ff.

¹³ Compare Klostermann, *Vindictas Luc.* p. 14 See examples in Wetstein, and from Philo in Loesner, p. 219.

¹⁴ Comp. the well-known εἰς δόμους μενεαί, Soph. Aj. 80.

¹⁵ Comp. xviii. 21.

¹⁷ Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 287 (E. T. 282).

Ver. 24. The silver-beater (*ἀργυροκόπος*) Demetrius had a manufactory, in which little silver temples (*ἀφιδρύματα*) representing the splendid ¹ temple of Diana ² with the statue of the goddess, *ὡς κιβώρια μικρά*, ³ were made. These miniature temples must have found great sale, partly among Ephesians, partly among strangers, as it was a general custom to carry such miniature shrines as amulets with them in journeys, and to place them in their houses; ⁴ and particularly as the *Ἀρτεμις Ἐφεσία* was such a universally venerated object of worship. ⁵ We are not to think of *coins* with the impression of the temple, in opposition to Beza, Scaliger, Piscator, Valckenaer, as the naming of coins after the figure impressed on them ⁶ is only known in reference to living creatures; nor can the existence of such coins with the impress of the Ephesian temple be historically proved.

Vv. 25, 26. Demetrius assembled not only the *artisans* (*οὗς*) who worked for him, but also the *other workmen* who were occupied in similar industrial occupations (*τὰ τοιαῦτα*). Bengel correctly remarks: "Alii erant *τεχνίται*, artifices nobiliores, alii *ἐργάται* operarii." — *οὐ μόνον* . . . *ἀλλά*] without *καί*, like the Latin *non modo* . . . *sed*, contains a climax. ⁷ — *μετέστ.*] namely, from the worship of the gods. — *ὅτι οὐκ εἰσὶ θεοί*] The people identified the statues of the gods with the gods themselves, or at least believed that the *numen* of the divinity filled them. ⁸ Observe the order of the words, according with their emphasis, marked also by a dislocation in ver. 26, and the scornful and bitter *ὁ Παῦλος οὖτος*: *that Paul there!* — *θεοί* is predicate. How Paul looked on the heathen gods, may be seen at 1 Cor. viii. 4, x. 20. The gods, = *images*, were to him of course only the work of men, without any reality of that which they were intended to represent. Comp. xvii. 29.

Ver. 27. *And not only this matter*, ⁹ this point, namely, our lucrative trade, *is in danger for us of coming into contempt, but also* ¹⁰ *the temple of the great goddess Artemis is in danger of being regarded as nothing, and there will also*, he added, *be brought down the majesty of her, whom, etc.* — *ἡμῖν*] dative of reference, i.e. here *incommodi*. — *εἰς ἀπειλ.* *ἐλθ.*] i.e. *to come intodis credit*; *ἀπειλεγμός* is not preserved elsewhere; but comp. *ἐλεγμός*, frequent in the LXX. and Apocr. — *τῆς μεγάλης*] a habitually employed epithet, as of other gods, so particularly of the Ephesian Artemis. ¹¹ With *μέλλειν* the *oratio recta* passes into the *oratio obliqua*. ¹² — *τέ* is *and*, simply annexing; *καί* is *also*,

¹ Callimach. *Hymn. in Dian.* 346.

² See concerning this temple, burned by Hieronatus on the night in which Alexander the Great was born, and afterwards built with greater magnificence, Hirt, *d. Temp. d. Diana s. Ephes.*, Berlin 1909.

³ Chrysostom.

⁴ Dio Cass. xxxix. 20; Diod. Sic. i. 15; Amm. Marc. xxii. 12; Dougl. *Anal.* II. p. 91.

⁵ Creuzer, *Symbol.* II. p. 176 ff.; Preller, *Mythol.* I. p. 196 ff.; Hermann, *gottesd. Alterth.* § lxxvi. 4, lxxviii. 39 [in loc.

⁶ *Bovae, puellae, pulli, testudines*; see Beza

⁷ See Maetzn. *ad Antiph.* p. 129; Bremi, *ad*

Isocr. Eloc. IX.; Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 317 (E. T. 369).

⁸ See Eisner, *Obs.* p. 453 ff.; Wolf, *Cur.*; Hermann, *gottesd. Alterth.* § xviii. 19.

⁹ *μερος*, see on Col. ii. 16.

¹⁰ "Efficax sermo, quem *utilitas et superstitio* acult," Bengel. Comp. xvi. 19.

¹¹ Xen. *Eph.* i. 11; Alberti, *Obs.* p. 259.

¹² Still *μελλειν* may also be governed by *κινδυν.* *ἡμῖν*. But in that case *μελλειν* would itself simply appear very unnecessary, and the passage would more fittingly after the preceding be continued: *καθαίρεισθαι τε καὶ κ.τ.λ.* See Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 330 (E. T. 385).

climactic: "destructumque etiam iri majestatem," etc.¹ — τῆς μεγαλειότητος (see the critical remarks) is to be taken *partitively*, as if τὶ stood with it; there will be brought down something of *her majesty*.² *Nothing* of this magnificence will they sacrifice. On καταβεῖν of the lowering of the *honour* of one, comp. Herodian. iii. 3. 4, vii. 9. 24. ἦν . . . σίβηται] again the direct form of address. See on such mixing of direct and indirect elements, Kühner.³ The relative applies to αὐτῆς.

Vv. 28, 29. Μεγάλη ἡ Ἀρ. Ἐφ.] An enthusiastic outcry for the preservation of the endangered, and yet so lucrative! majesty of the goddess. — ὥρμησαν] namely, those who ran together along with Demetrius and his companions. — ὁμοθυμαδόν] here also: *with one mind*, in opposition to Deyling, Krebs, Loesner, and others, who think that, on account of ver. 32, it must be rendered *simul*; for they were at one on the point, that in the theatre something *in general* must be determined on against Paul and his companions for the defence of the honour of the goddess,⁴ although *especially* the most might not know *τίνας ἐνεκεν συνεληλύθεισαν*.⁵ — It is well known that the *theatre* was used for the despatch of public transactions and for popular assemblies, even for such as were tumultuary.⁶ Consequently the more easy it is to understand, why the vehement crowd poured itself into the great theatre.⁷ — συναρπάσ.] First, they drew along with them the two fellow-travellers (συνεκδ.) of the apostle, and then rushed into the theatre. But it may also be conceived as *simultaneous*; *while they carried along* with them, they rushed, etc. Whether they fetched these two men from their lodgings, or encountered them in the streets, cannot be determined. — Caius is otherwise unknown, and is not identical with the Caius mentioned in xx. 4,⁸ or with the one mentioned in Rom. xvi. 23; 1 Cor. i. 15. — Ἀριστάρχ.] See xx. 4, xxvii. 2; Col. iv. 10; Philem. 24.

Vv. 30, 31. Παύλου] whom doubtless the rioters had not found present at his usual place of abode. "Nulla militaris audacia par huic fortitudini," Bengel. — εἰς τ. δῆμον] among the *people* that ran together into the theatre.⁹ ὁ δῆμος is also among Greek writers very often the multitude.¹⁰ Contrary to the whole course of proceeding as narrated, Otto¹¹ understands a formal assembly of the people, of which we are not to think even in the case of ἐκκλησία, ver. 32 — The ten presidents of sacred rites as well as of the public games in proconsular Asia were called Ἀσιαρχαί, corresponding to whom in other provinces were the Γαλαταρχαί, Βιθυνιαρχαί, Συριαρχαί κ.τ.λ. They had to celebrate, at their own expense, these games in honour of the gods and of the emperor. Each city annually, about the time of the autumnal equinox, delegated one of its citizens, and these collective dele-

¹ Comp. xxi. 28; Buttmann, p. 309 (E. T. 300).

² Comp. Xen. *Hellen.* iv. 4. 13: τῶν τοιούτων καθελεῖν, also ii. 2. 11.

³ *Ad Xen. Anab.* i. 3. 14; Dissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 203.

⁴ Ver. 34.

⁵ Ver. 32.

⁶ See Wetstein *in loc.*; Hermann, *Staats-*

⁷ It was one of the *largest*, as its ruins show. See Ottfr. Müller, *Archäol. d. Kunst*, p. 391.

⁸ See *in loc.*

⁹ Ver. 31.

¹⁰ Dem. 333. 5; Diod. Sic. xvi. 84, *plébe, vulgus*. See Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* i. p. 663; Nägelsbach on the *Iliad*, p. 277, ed. 3.

¹¹ *Pastoralbr.* p. 103.

gates then elected the ten. It was natural that one of these—perhaps chosen by the proconsul—should preside, and hence may be explained the remark in Eusebius, *H. E.* iv. 15, that Polycarp was executed under the Asiarch Philip. But the inference from our passage is historically indemonstrable, that only one was really Asiarch, and that the plural is to be explained from the fact that the other nine, but particularly the retired Asiarchs, like the past high priests of the Jews, bore the title,¹ which is in itself improbable on account of the enormous expense which in that case would have been laid on one.² — *μη δύναι ἐαυτὸν*] apprehension of danger to life. On the expression with *εἰς* of a dangerous *locality*, comp. Polyb. v. 14. 9.

Vv. 32, 33. *ὅν*] joins on, by way of inference, the description of the concourse, ver. 29, interrupted by vv. 30 and 31. — *ἄλλο . . . ἄλλο*]³ The following *τι* might have been left out,⁴ but it is only wanting in D.⁵ — *ἡ ἐκκλησία*] It was no *ἐννομος ἐκκλ.*, ver. 39, and accordingly, no legal *popular assembly*, neither an ordinary one (*νόμιμος*), nor an extraordinary (*σύγκλητος*), but simply an *assemblage of the people*, who had flocked together of their own accord,—a *concio plebis exlex et abusiva*. — *συγκεχυμ.*] *confused*, in an uproar.⁶ It lacked all order, guidance, self-restraint, discipline, etc. — *προεβ.* 'Αλέξ. *προβαλλ.* αὐτ. τ. 'Ιουδ.] a vivid description of its tumultuary character. The Jews *shoved* (pushed) *him forward* from behind (*προβαλλ.*), and others, standing in front, brought or drew him out of the crowd.⁷ Grotius, Wetstein, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others take *προβάλλειν* as to *propose*,⁸ but this does not at all suffice for the lively picture of the tumult. Alexander, otherwise entirely unknown, was certainly a *Christian*, since only to such a one is the subsequent *ἀπολογεῖσθαι* suitable, not a Jew.⁹ He is commonly, but arbitrarily, especially considering the frequency of the name, considered as identical with the Alexander mentioned in 1 Tim. i. 20, 2 Tim. iv. 14, in which case it is in its turn presupposed that the name occurring at those two passages denotes one person. Such completely indemonstrable assumptions cannot serve to prove the genuineness and time of the composition of the Epistles to Timothy, in opposition to Otto. The Alexander in our passage had, in the Christian interest, mixed among the crowd, and was pushed forward by the malicious Jews that he might make a public address and, if possible, become a sacrifice to the fury of the multitude. If we hold him to be a non-Christian Jew, which does not result from ver. 34, it is to be supposed that the Jews would be afraid that, on this occasion, they also might be attacked, and therefore pushed forward Alexander, an eloquent man and hostile to Paul, that he might main-

¹ Salmasius, Valerius, Tillemont, Harduin, and Deyling.

² See generally, Spanheim, *de usu et praest. num.* II. p. 604; van Dale, *Dissert. ad antiq. et. marmor.* p. 273 ff.; Winer, *Realw.* I. p. 87 f.; Babington in *Numism. Chronicle*, 1866, p. 98 ff. Comp. also Jacobs, *ad Anthol.* XII. p. 313.

³ Comp. Charit. i. 5: ὁ δῆμος ἄρας εἰς τὴν

ἀγορὰν συνέτρεχεν ἄλλων ἄλλα κεκραγόντων, Plat. *Charm.* p. 153 D: ἡρώτων δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο.

⁴ Kühner, § 836. note 5.

⁵ Bornemann.

⁶ Comp. ver. 25.

⁷ ἐκ τ. ὅχλου προεβ.

⁸ See Xen. *Anab.* vi. 1. 25, vi. 2. 6; Dem. 519. 16; Kypke, II. p. 101 f.

⁹ Beza, Grotius, Ewald, and others.

tain the innocence of the Jews to the destruction of the Christians. But Luke must have called attention to *such* a connection,¹ and that the more as the simple ἀπολογεῖσθαι, *to make a defence*, points quite naturally to the accusation of the *Christians* referred to. — κατασ. τ. χ.] *moving his hand up and down*,² for a sign that he wished to speak. — τῷ ὄμμω] *before the people*.³ — ὄμμος is as in ver. 80, and the ἀπολογεῖσθαι cannot therefore be meant to be a defence of the Jews⁴ and of the ὄχλος.⁵

Vv. 84, 85. Ὅτι Ἰουδαῖός ἐστι] Alexander was a Jewish Christian; but his *Christian* position was either unknown to the mob, or they would listen to nothing at all from one belonging to the Jewish nation as the hereditary enemy of the worship of the gods. — ἐπιγόνοντες] *Nominative* participle, having reference to the *logical* subject.⁶ — καταστείλας] *after he had quieted*.⁷ — The γραμματεῖς, who had come up in the meantime, perhaps being sent for, is the *city-secretary*,⁸ to whose office belonged the superintendence of the archives, the drawing up of official decrees, and the reading of them in the assemblies of the people.⁹ — τίς γάρ κ.τ.λ.] *who is there then*, etc. With γάρ the speaker glances back on his efforts to calm them as completely *justified*, since there is certainly *no one* who does not know, etc. The question introduced with γάρ therefore *states the motive* of the καταστείλας.¹⁰ Thus vividly does the question fit into the position of affairs. — τὴν Ἐφεσίων πόλιν] with patriotic emphasis. — On νεωκόρος, properly *temple-sweeper*, *temple-keeper*,¹¹ as an honourable epithet of cities, particularly in Asia, in which the temple-service of a divinity or of a deified ruler has its principal seat.¹² — τὸ διωπετές] *that which fell from Zeus*. That this was the ἀγαλμα fallen from heaven,¹³ was obvious of itself. The image of Artemis in the temple of Ephesus—according to Vitruvius, ii. 9, of cedar; according to Plin. xvi. 40, of the wood of the vine; according to Xen. *Anab.* v. 8. 12, of gold, or at least gilt; and according to others of ebony—was given out as such.¹⁴ On the figure of the image,¹⁵ see Creuzer, *Symbol.* II. p. 176 ff. It represented the goddess with many breasts.¹⁶ According to our passage it must have been rescued at the burning of Herostratus, at least according to general opinion.

¹ Otto, p. 108, makes up the scene more artificially, and that so as to make Alexander even the soul and the secret spring of the whole uproar. According to Hausrath, the author gives *designedly* only a *fragmentary* account of the Jewish-Christian Alexander, because the conduct of the Jewish-Christians at that time did not suit the conciliatory *object* of his book.

² Comp. xii. 17, xlii. 16, xxi. 40, where, however, the verb is joined with the *dative*, which, therefore, also D. *al.* (Bornemann) have here.

³ Herod. vii. 161; Plat. *Prot.* p. 359 A; Lucian. *Gall.* 3. See Bernhardt, p. 79.

⁴ Bengel, Ewald.

⁵ Otto.

⁶ See Winer, p. 528 (E. T. 710); Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 256 (E. T. 298).

⁷ Plat. *Mor.* p. 207 E; Joseph. *Antt.* xiv. 9 1, i. 1. 2.

⁸ Thuc. vii. 19, ὁ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως.

⁹ See van Dale, *l.c.*, p. 423 f.; Hermann, *Stratsalterth.* § 127. 20, 147. 6.

¹⁰ Comp. Nägelsbach *on the Iliad*, p. 59, ed. 3. [A-C.]

¹¹ Xen. *Anab.* v. 8. 6; Plat. *Legg.* 6, p. 759

¹² See van Dale, *l.c.*, p. 300 ff.; Valckenaer, p. 570 f.; Kränse, *de civit. neocoris*, Hal. 1844; Hermann, *gottesd. Alterth.* § 12. 7.

¹³ Eur. *Iph. T.* 977; Herodian, i. 11. 2.

¹⁴ See Spanheim, *ad Callim. in Dian.* 228; Wetstein *in loc.*

¹⁵ With enigmatical words on forehead girdle, and feet; see upon it Ewald, *Jahrb.*, II. p. 175 f.

¹⁶ *Multimammiam*, Jerome.

Ver. 37. Γάρ] justifies the expression used, *προπετίς*, *rashly*, *without consideration*.

Ver. 38. Οὖν] *accordingly*, since these men are neither robbers of temples, etc. On ἔχειν πρὸς τινα λόγον, an *utterance*, i.e. *complaint*, see examples in Kypke, II. p. 103. — ἀγοραῖαι] by Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Bornemann, following Suidas, accented ἀγόραι, ¹ are *judicial assemblies*; in construing it, *σύνδοαι* is to be conceived as supplied.² — καὶ ἀνθίπατοι εἰσὶν] *and there are proconsuls*. The plural is here also ³ the plural *indefinite* of the category. Arbitrarily Calvin and Grotius hold that the proconsul and his legate are meant. Bengel correctly says: “de eo quod nunquam non esse solet.”

Vv. 39, 40. *But if you desire anything further thereupon*, beyond matters of private law, it will be discussed, cleared up, in the *lawful assembly of the people*.⁴ On περαιτέρω see the critical remarks.⁵ — καὶ γὰρ κινδύν.] *for we even run the risk of being charged with tumult*—στάσεως: genitive of accusation—*on account of this day*. γάρ gives the reason why the speaker in the latter case, ver. 39, has relegated the matter to the *ἐννομος ἐκκλησ.* τῆς σήμερον is not to be connected with στάσεως.⁶ — μηδενὸς αἰτίου . . . ταύτης] *there being no reason, on the ground of which we shall be in a position to give account of this concourse*. μηδ. αἰτίου, taken as *masculine*,⁷ would less accord with the prudence of the speaker, who with wise forbearance clothes the threatening in a form *embracing others*, including his own responsibility.—Very wisely, on the whole, has the politically adroit man of business, in the first instance, by way of *capitatio benevolentiae* praised the Ephesian worship of Diana in its unendangered world-wide fame; then from this inferred the unseemliness of such a hasty proceeding; further, pointed Demetrius and his companions to the legal form of procedure in their case; and finally, put on the people the lasting curb of the fear of Roman punishment.⁸ — καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν κ.τ.λ.] *ὁὕτως ἐσβεσε τὸν θυμὸν ὥσπερ γὰρ ῥαδίως ἐξάπτεται, οὕτω καὶ ῥαδίως σβέννυται*, Chrysostom.—How lightly Baur deprives this whole history of its historical character, may be seen in his *Paulus*, I. p. 217, ed. 2.

¹ But see on xvii. 5.

² Comp. Strabo, xiii. p. 629; Vulg.: *conventus forenses*.

³ Comp. xvii. 18.

⁴ “Qui a magistratu civitatis convocatur et regitur,” Grotius; in contrast to this illegal concourse, comp. on vv. 32, 30.

⁵ Comp. Plat. *Phaed.* p. 107 B: οὐδὲν ζητήσας περαιτέρω.

⁶ Vulgate, Luther, Calvin, and others. So also Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 154 (E. T. 177). Certainly the *στάσεως περὶ* is in keeping with *ἐγκαλεῖσθαι περὶ τινος*, xxiii. 29, xxvi. 7. But

it may be urged, on the other hand, that such a position of the preposition after the noun (Krüger, § lxxviii. 4. 2; Kühner, § 626) is not usual in the N. T., and also that the γραμματεὺς in his speech was too diplomatically prudent to designate, on his part, the affair exactly as a *tumult* (στάσις). In *his* mouth it is only a *concourse* (συστροφή).—We may add, that in Greek writers *προσκαλεῖσθαι*, with the simple genitive, is the usual expression.

⁷ Vulgate.

⁸ vv. 35–40.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(1st) *Ephesus*. V. 1.

Ephesus was the greatest city of Asia Minor, and the metropolis of a province said to embrace no less than five hundred cities. It was situated on the Cayster, and built partly on the two mountains Prion and Coressus, and partly on the valley between them. It had a commodious harbor, and lay on the main road of traffic between the east and the west, a position favorable alike to inland and maritime commerce. It was a free city of the Roman Empire, and self-governed. It was full of elegant buildings; and its markets were supplied with the choicest products of all lands, and adorned with works of art of every kind. They supplied the writer of the Apocalypse with the vivid and glowing description given in Rev. xviii. 12, 13. Its theatre was one of the largest ever erected, said to be capable of holding 30,000 persons. The city was the resort of all nations, and its population was numerous and multifarious.

"It was more Hellenic than Antioch, more Oriental than Corinth, more populous than Athens, more wealthy and refined than Thessalonica, more sceptical than Ancyra or Pessinus. It was, with the single exception of Rome, by far the most important scene of the apostle's toils, and was destined in after years to become not only the first of the seven churches of Asia, but the seat of one of those great Œcumenical Councils which defined the faith of the Christian world." (*Farrar*.)

The temple of Diana, built of white marble, was magnificent in extent, 425 feet in length and 220 feet in breadth, with 127 columns 60 feet high, each said to be the gift of a king, and many of them adorned with rich ornamentation in bas-relief. It was the glory of the city, and one of the wonders of the world. The sun in his course, it was said, shone on nothing more splendid.

Ephesus was specially famous for two things—the worship of Diana and the practice of magic—and it was the headquarters of many defunct superstitions, which owed their continuance to various orders of priests. The general character of the inhabitants was in very bad repute. *Renan*, basing his views upon numerous ancient authorities, writes: "It might have been called the rendezvous of courtesans and *viveurs*. The city was full to repletion of magicians, diviners, mimics, and flute-players, eunuchs, jewellers, amulet and metal merchants, and romance writers. The expression, *Ephesian novels*, indicated, like that of *Milesian fables*, a style of literature, Ephesus being one of the cities in which they preferred to locate the scenes of love stories. The mildness of the climate, in fact, disinclined one to serious things. Dancing and singing remained the sole occupation; public life degenerated into bacchanalian revels. Good studies were thrown aside." Nothing now remains of the magnificent metropolis of Asia but a miserable Turkish village. The once thronged harbor is now a malarious marsh. The ruins alone are grand. The vast theatre may still be traced, but of the proud temple not one stone remains above another. It is said that some of the pillars may still be seen in the Mosque of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

(3^a) *Whether there be any Holy Ghost.* V. 2.

The persons referred to were believers in Jesus as the Messiah, but they were imperfectly instructed, and had as yet a very imperfect Christian experience. From the fact that they seem to hold the same relation to John and Jesus as Apollos did, they were probably converts under his first ministry. It is not conceivable that they could have received even the baptism of John without knowing something of the Holy Spirit, his existence and personality; as *Bengel* justly remarks, "They could not have followed either Moses or John the Baptist without hearing of the Holy Ghost." The words then must mean that they believed in the Lord Jesus Christ as the Messiah, and were baptized into that faith, but they had not heard anything about the descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, and the marvels that followed. That the question and answer both had reference to the special rather than ordinary gifts of the Spirit is obvious when we refer to verse 6, where we are told that "the Holy Ghost came upon them; and they spake with tongues and prophesied." The baptism of John was simply provisional and preparatory. He taught his disciples to believe in Jesus as the Messiah already come; and belief implied obedience; and obedience baptism in his name. Archbishop *Sumner* gives the following paraphrase of the passage: "You are the disciples of Christ. Have the gifts of the Spirit been bestowed on you as on other congregations of disciples? Have any prophesied? Any spoken with tongues? Any done wonderful works? Their answer signifies that they had not heard whether such a power of the Holy Ghost was granted at all. The Holy Ghost they knew. But they had not heard of such an effusion of the Spirit as Paul alluded to, or known that they were to expect it."

(4^a) *Exorcists.* V. 13.

"Such professed exorcists were numerous in the days of the apostles. Our Lord himself alludes to them, when he says, 'If I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out?' The Ephesians were specially addicted to astrology, sorcery, incantations, amulets, exorcisms, and every kind of magical imposture, and persons of this class flocked to the city. They professed that their magical arts were derived from Solomon. *Josephus* refers to this, and also mentions a certain root which, being brought to those who were possessed, quickly expelled the demons from their bodies. Seven sons of Sceva, who was probably a chief ruler of the synagogue, practised this art, and impiously pronounced as a cabalistic sign the sacred name of Jesus. About this time, also, the celebrated thaumaturgist, Appolonius of Tyana, is supposed to have visited Ephesus. The worship of Diana and the practice of magic were almost indissolubly connected, and a species of writings were manufactured and sold to the credulous purchaser, which when pronounced were used as a charm, and when written carried as an amulet. "Among them were the words *askion*, *kalaskion*, *liz*, *letras*, *damnameneus*, and *alsēa*, which for sense and efficiency were about on a par with the *daries*, *derdaries*, *astataries* or *ista pista sista*, which Cato, the elder, held to be a sovereign remedy for a sprain, or the *shauriri*, *iriri*, *iriri*, *iriri*, *iri*, *ri*, which the rabbies taught as efficacious for the expulsion of the demon of blindness." (*Farrar*.) Among such a people Paul preached the gospel of Jesus, and wrought many real miracles in his name.

(1st) *He dismissed the assembly.* V. 41.

There is a striking resemblance between the tumult at Ephesus and that at Philippi. They were both distinguished from all other persecutions mentioned in the Acts, in that they were not caused by the Jews, but by Gentiles ; both also originated in interested motives, the loss of gain ; both were characterized by senseless rioting and cruel violence, and in both the actors were restrained from proceeding to extreme measures. At Ephesus, when the mob was at the height of excitement, wild uproar, and blind fury, the town clerk by a well-timed and admirable address appeased their wrath and dismissed the crowd. He showed them that such senseless and noisy conduct was *undignified*, as the universality and magnificence of their worship was unimpeachable ; that their course with regard to these men was *unjustifiable*, as they could prove nothing illegal or criminal against them ; that it was entirely *unnecessary*, as other means of redress were open to them ; and that it was *hazardous*, as it might involve them in difficulty with the Roman government. *Dick* suggests the following reflections on this passage : That opposition to the gospel arises from the depraved passions of men—avarice, ambition, and love of pleasure ; that the sacred name of religion has often been prostituted to serve the most infamous purposes ; that the concurrence of a multitude in support of a cause is no proof of its justice ; and that God reigns and carries on the designs of his government amid all the commotions of the world, and constrains the very wrath of man to praise him. *Taylor* gives these : That self-interest perverts the judgment, and that it speaks ill for a trade when its prosperity is destroyed by the success of the gospel. *Schaff* adds another lesson : That which profits the purse may injure the soul.

CHAPTER XX.

VER. 1. *καὶ ἀσπας.*] A B D E M, min. vss. have *καὶ παρακαλέσας, ἀσπας.* So Lachm. Yet D has *πολλά* before *παρακαλ.* (so Born.), and E *καὶ* before *ἀσπας.* Other witnesses have *καὶ παρὰκ. ἀσπας, τε.* So Binck. *παρακαλ.* has certainly preponderant attestation in its favour, but against the internal decisive consideration, that no reason is apparent for its subsequent omission, whereas it might very easily suggest itself from ver. 2 and xvi. 40 as a pious marginal remark to *ἀσπας.* — Ver. 4. *Πύρρον*] is wanting in Elz., and is condemned by Mill as an addition from tradition. But it has greatly preponderant attestation, and might be passed over quite as well on the ground of a varying tradition, as by mistake of the transcribers on account of the similar sound of the initial syllable in the following name. — Ver. 5. *οὔτοι*] Lachm. reads *οὔτοι δέ,* after A B E M, min. A connective addition. — Ver. 7. *ἡμῶν*] Elz. has *τῶν μαθητῶν,* in opposition to A B D E, min. Chrys. Aug. and most vss. An interpolation on account of the following *αὐτοῖς.* Still stronger witnesses support *ἡμεν* in ver. 8, for which Elz. has *ἦσαν.* — Ver. 9. *καθήμενος*] Instead of this, *καθεζόμενος* (Lachm. Tisch. Born.) is preponderantly attested. Comp. on ii. 2. — Ver. 11. *ἀρτον*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *τὸν ἄρτον,* according to A B C D* M*. Rightly; the article was neglected after ver. 7, because its force was overlooked. — Ver. 15. *καὶ μὲν, ἐν Τρωγ., τῇ*] A B C E M, min. have merely *τῇ δέ.* So Lachm. Several vss. and some more recent codd. have *καὶ τῇ.* But there was no occasion for the insertion of *μὲν, ἐν Τρ.,* whereas its omission is very capable of explanation, because Trogyllium was not situated in Samos, as the context seemed to say. — Ver. 16. *κεκρίκει*] Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to greatly preponderating evidence. But Elz. Scholz have *ἐκρινε.* A church-lesson begins at ver. 16, and therefore the tense, which has its reference in what precedes, was altered. — *ἦν*] Lachm. reads *εἶη,* following considerable witnesses. A grammatical improvement. — Ver. 18. After *πρὸς αὐτόν* A has *ὁμοῦ ὄντων αὐτῶν,* which Lachm. adopted; others have *ὁμοθυμαδόν;* and others *ὁμῶς ὄντων αὐτῶν* (so Born., according to D). Different additions for the sake of completion. — Ver. 19. Before *δακρ.* Elz. has *πολλῶν,* which already Griesb. rejected, according to decisive testimony. A strengthening addition from 2 Cor. ii. 4. — Ver. 22. According to decisive testimony read *ἐγώ,* with Lachm. Tisch., after *δέδεμ.* — Ver. 23. *μοι*] is wanting in Elz., but is decidedly attested, and was easily passed over as quite unnecessary. — *με*] is, according to decisive evidence, to be placed after *θλίψεις* (Lachm. Tisch.). Born. has *μοι ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις,* according to D, vss. Lucif., and that only after *μένονσιν.* But *μοι* is a mechanical repetition from the preceding, and *ἐν Ἱεροσολ.* is an addition by way of a gloss; the two, moreover, are not equally attested. — Ver. 24. *ἀλλ' οὐδενὸς . . . ἑμαντῶ*] very many variations. Lachm. has *ἀλλ' οὐδενὸς λόγον ἔχω, οὐδὲ ποιοῦμαι τὴν ψυχὴν τιμίαν ἑμαντῶ.* Tisch. reads *ἀλλ' οὐδενὸς λόγον ποιοῦμαι τὴν ψυχὴν τιμίαν ἑμαντῶ,* according to B C D* M*, vss. Lucif. Born. reads essentially as Lachm., yet adding *μοι* after *ἔχω,* and *μου* after *ψυχὴν.* The

Recepta is founded on E G H, Chrys. Theophyl. Oec. ; but G, Chrys. have not *μιν*. The reading of Lachm. (A D* M, min. Vulg.), as well as the *Recepta*, are to be considered as alterations and expansions of the reading of Tisch., which was not understood. — After *ἀφ' οὗ μιν* Elz. Scholz have *μετὰ χάριτος*, which is wanting in A B D M, min. Lucif. Ambr. and several vss. A scholion. — Ver. 25. *τοῦ Θεοῦ*] is wanting in A B C M, 13, 15*, 36, Copt. Syr. p. Arm. Chrys. Rightly deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. A supplementary addition. D has *τοῦ Ἰησοῦ*. So Born. — Ver. 26. *ἐγώ*] Considerable witnesses have *εἰμι*, which Griesb. has recommended and Lachm. adopted. Rightly; *ἐγώ* came from xviii. 6. — Ver. 28. *τοῦ Κυρίου*] Elz. has *τοῦ Θεοῦ*, which is adhered to among recent critics (following Mill, Whitby, Wolf, Bengel, and others), by Scholz, Alford, Rinck, *Lucubr. crit.* p. 82 f. The weight of evidence is *externally* decisive for *τοῦ Κυρίου*; A C* D E, 13, 15, 18, 36, 40, 69, 73, 81, 95*, 130, 156, 163, 180, Copt. Sahid. Syr. p. (on the margin) Arm. Aeth. Constitutt. (ii. 61), Ir. (iii. 14), Eus. (on Isa. xxxv.), Ath. (*ad Serap.* 1 in ms.), Didym. (*de Sp.* §. 11), Chrys. Lucif. Aug. Jer. *al.* *τοῦ Θεοῦ* is found among uncial mss. only in B M, and, besides, only in about twenty more recent and inferior codd., and among vss. in the Vulg. Syr. p. (in the text); but among the Fathers in none before Epiph. and Ambros. See the more detailed statement of the evidence in Tisch. The *internal* decisive argument for *τ. Κυρίου* lies in the fact that in the Pauline Epistles *ἐκκλ. τ. Κυρ.* never occurs, but *ἐκκλ. τ. Θεοῦ* eleven times; hence at our passage the Pauline expression was written on the margin as a parallel, and then, welcome to hyper-orthodoxy (already in Ignat. *ad Eph.* 1, and in Tert. *ad uz.* ii. 3, there is found the expression *blood of God*, which others, even Ath., censured as unbiblical; see Wetstein and Tisch.), was taken into the text and transmitted. This appears far more accordant with the dogmatic tendency of those times and the monastic spirit than the usual justification of *τοῦ Θεοῦ*: "Probabilius est ob sequentia mutatum, quam e scriptis Pauli illatum esse" (Rinck, *l.c.*). The readings *τοῦ Κυρίου Θεοῦ*, *τοῦ Θεοῦ κ. Κυρίου*, and *τοῦ Κυρίου κ. Θεοῦ* (this latter Griesb. recommends, without, however, approving it, but Matth. received it), are combinations of the original reading with the Pauline parallel written on the margin. Teller's and van Hengel's proposal to read only *τὴν ἐκκλ.* is destitute of all critical support. — *τοῦ αἵματος τοῦ ἰδίου*] Elz. has *τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος*, in opposition to A B C D E M, min. vss. Ir. Lucif. An alteration, which arose from the adoption of *τ. Θεοῦ*, in order to establish the interpretation of the blood of God. — Ver. 29. After *ἐγώ* Elz. Scholz, Tisch. have *γάρ*, against A C* D M, min. Vulg. Fathers. The more to be rejected, as others read *ὅτι ἐγώ* (B), others *ἐγὼ δέ* (M*), others still *καὶ ἐγώ*. A connective addition. *τοῦτο* also, which Elz. Scholz, Tisch. have after *οἶδα*, has such preponderating evidence against it, and in such essential agreement with those witnesses which condemn *γάρ*, that it cannot be considered as original, although, taken by itself, it might be more easily omitted than added. — Ver. 32. After *ὑμεῖς* Elz. Scholz have *ἀδελεχοί*, which Lachm. Tisch. Born. have deleted, according to A B D M, 33, 34, 68, Syr. Erp. Copt. Sahid. Vulg. Jer. If it had been original, there is no apparent reason for its omission; on the other hand, its insertion at this solemn passage was very natural. — *οἰκοδό.*] Approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Born. But Elz. Scholz, Tisch. have *ἐποικοδό.*, against decisive testimony. A more precise definition corresponding to the persons in question; and therefore, also, D E, vss. add *ὑμεῖς*. — Ver. 35. *τῶν λόγων*] G and more than thirty min. Vulg. Sahid. Arm.

Aeth. Chrys. Theophyl. have τὸν λόγον. So Rinck. Others have τοῦ λόγου after min. ; so Bengel. Both are alterations, because only one saying of Christ afterwards follows. — The order μᾶλλον διδόναι (Elz. inverts it) is decidedly attested.

Vv. 1-3. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ παρσ. τ. θόρυβ.] is simply a *statement of time*, not, as Michaelis, Eichhorn, Bertholdt, and Hug hold, the *motive of departure*, for which there is no hint in the text,¹ and against which the resultless character of the tumult testifies. — ἀσπασάμενος] here of the *farewell* salutation, combined with kissing and embracing, *vale dicere*.² — αὐτοῖς] the Macedonian Christians. — Ἑλλάδα] i.e. Ἀχαΐαν, xix. 21. Luke alternates in his use of the appellations well known as synonyms, which, after xix. 21, could occasion no misunderstanding. This against Schrader, who understands Ἑλλ. here of the districts lying between the Peloponnesus and Thessaly and Epirus, especially of Attica, and would have the journey to Corinth only *inferred* from xix. 31. — ποιήσας τε μῆνας τρεῖς] certainly for the most part in Corinth.³ That Luke, moreover, gives us no information of the foundation of the church at Corinth, and of the apostle's labours there, is just one of the many points of incompleteness in his book. — τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ.] namely, to Asia (ver. 4), from which he had come. *The genitive* depends directly on γνώμη.⁴

Ver. 4. Ἀχρι τῆς Ἀσίας] excepting only the short separation from Philippi to Troas, ver. 5, where those companions (συνέπειρο), having journeyed before the apostle, waited for him. The statement is *summary*, not excluding the sailing before from Philippi to Troas, the Asiatic emporium ; but Tittmann⁵ erroneously judges : "eos usque in Asiam cum Paulo una fuisse, deinde praevisse eumque expectasse." Vv. 5, 6 are at variance with this. Nor is there, with Wieseler, p. 293, and Baumgarten, to be artificially deduced from ἀχρι τῆς Ἀσίας the meaning : "up to that point from which people crossed to Asia ;" so that Luke would oddly enough have indicated nothing else than *as far as Philippi*. On συνέπεισαι, only here in the N. T., comp. 2 Macc. xv. 2 ; 8 Macc. v. 48, vi. 21 ; very frequent in the classics. — Of Sopater, the son of Pyrrhus, of Beroea, and whether he is identical with Sosipater, Rom. xvi. 21, nothing is known. The other companions were two Thessalonians, *Aristarchus*⁶ and *Secundus*, entirely unknown ; further, an inhabitant of Derbe, *Caius*, thus different from the Macedonian, xix. 29 ; for Derbe belonged to Lycaonia ;⁷ *Timotheus*, whose dwelling is supposed as known and therefore is not specified ;⁸ and lastly, the two Asiatics, *Tychicus*⁹ and *Trophimus*.¹⁰ It was nothing but arbitrary violence, when Ernesti, Valckenaer, and Kuinoel, in order to identify

¹ See on the contrary, xix. 31.

² As Xen. *Anab.* vii. 1. 8, 40 ; *Hell.* iv. 1. 3 ; *Cyrop.* ii. 1. 1.

³ The anacoluthic nominative, as in xix. 34.

⁴ As in xiv. 9, xxvii. 20. Comp. 1 Cor. ix. 5.

⁵ The omission of ἀχρι τ. Ἀσίας is not strongly enough attested by B⁸, 13, Vulg. Aeth. Epp. Beda, particularly as it might easily

have taken place for the sake of ver. 5. It is, however, approved by Lokenbusch.

⁶ *Synon. N. T.* p. 85.

⁷ xix. 29.

⁸ See on xiv. 6.

⁹ See on xvi. 1.

¹⁰ Eph. vi. 21 ; Col. iv. 7 ; 2 Tim. iv. 12 ; Tit.

¹¹ xxi. 29 ; 2 Tim. iv. 20.

Caius—how extremely frequent was the name!—with the Caius of xix. 12 and to make Timothy a native of Derbe, wished to put a comma after Γάιος and then to read Δερβ. δὲ Τιμ.¹ Following the same presupposition, Ols-hausen contents himself with merely putting a point after Γάιος and then taking καὶ in the signification of *also*! And for this even Wieseler² has declared himself, appealing to the parallelism of the language, according to which, from Θεσσαλονικ. onwards, the *nomen gentilitium* is always placed first. But the parallelism is rather of this nature, that the *nomen gentilitium* first follows after, Βεροι, then precedes, Θεσσαλονικ., then again follows after, Δερβ., and lastly, again precedes, Ἀσιαν., thus in regular *alternation*. We may add, that no special *reason* for such a *numerous* escort is indicated in the text, and hypotheses³ referring to the point amount to mere subjective fancies.

Vv. 5, 6. Ἡμᾶς] Luke had remained behind at Philippi, xvi. 40. Now, when Paul, on his present journey back through Macedonia, came to Philippi, Luke again joined him. But the above-mentioned seven companions (οἱ τοῖ) journeyed before—wherefore? is unknown; possibly to make preparations for the further sea voyage—to Troas, and there waited the arrival of Paul and Luke. For οἱ τοῖ cannot, without arbitrariness, be otherwise referred than to *all the seven* above mentioned, which is not precluded by xxi. 29, xxvii. 2, and thereby, no doubt, our passage is decisive against the hypothesis that *Timothy* speaks in the ἡμεῖς.⁴ Hence the supporters of that hypothesis are necessarily reduced to refer, as already Beza and Wolf have done, οἱ τοῖ merely to Tychicus and Trophimus.⁵ —μετὰ τὰς ἡμέρ. τῶν ἁγ. Paul remained over the Paschal days⁶ in quietness, keeping holy the festival of his people in Christian freedom.⁷ —ἄχρις ἡμέρ. πέντε] specifies ἄχρι τίνος⁸ i.e. *how long the ἐρχεσθαι lasted* from the sailing from Philippi, namely, *up to five days*.⁹ The reading πεμπταῖοι¹⁰ is a correct gloss. —ἡμέρας ἑπτά] *a full week*.¹¹ More is not to be sought behind this simple statement of time, in opposition to Baumgarten, II. p. 48 f.

Ver. 7. *But on the first day of the week.* That the *Sunday* was already at this time regularly observed by holding religious assemblies and Agapae,¹² cannot, indeed, be made good with historical certainty, since *possibly* the observance of the Agapae in our passage might only accidentally occur on the first day of the week, because Paul intended to depart on the following

¹ Heinrichs: καὶ Τιμ. Δερβ. Lachmann, *Præf.* p. ix., conjectured καὶ Δερβ. Τιμόθ. He places a point after Τιμόθ., and makes the δὲ, read by him after οἱ τοῖ, ver. 5, to be *resumptive* (repeating the δὲ after Ἀσιανοί), which, as the discourse is not interrupted by parentheses, would be without motive and forced.

² p. 26, and in Herzog's *Encycl.* XXI. p. 276.

³ According to Schneckenburger, they are the *collection-commissioners of the chief churches*; according to Baumgarten, they appear, in their number corresponding to the deacons in Jerusalem, as *representatives of the*

whole Gentile church; comp. also Lange, II. p. 291. Such inventions are purely fanciful.

⁴ See Introduction, § 1.

⁵ Steiger on Col. p. 297; Schenkel in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1841, p. 65; Urich, Bleek, *Beitr.* I. p. 53; de Wette, Lachmann.

⁶ A. D. 59.

⁷ Comp. Chrys.

⁸ Heliod. iv. 19. 65.

⁹ Comp. on Luke ii. 37; Plat. *Mor.* p. 791 E.

¹⁰ D, Born.

¹¹ Comp. xxi. 4.

¹² See on Matt. xxviii. 1; 1 Cor. xvi. 2.

¹³ κλέσαι ἄρον; see on ii. 42.

day, and since even 1 Cor. xvi. 2, Rev. i. 10, do not necessarily distinguish this day as set apart for *religious services*. But *most probably the observance of Sunday is based on an apostolic arrangement—yet one certainly brought about only gradually and in the spirit of Christian freedom*¹—the need of which manifested itself naturally, importance of the resurrection of Jesus and of the effusion of the Spirit at Pentecost, and indeed necessarily, in the first instance, when the gospel came to be diffused among the Gentiles who had no Sabbath festival; and the assumption of which is indispensable for the explanation of the early universal observance of that day, τῇ τοῦ ἡλίου λεγομένη ἡμέρᾳ πάντων κατὰ πόλεις ἢ ἀγροὺς μενόντων ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ συνέλευσις γίνεται,² although for a long time the observance of the Sabbath along with it was not given up by the Jewish Christians and even by others³—a circumstance which was doubtless connected with the antignostic interest. Rightly, therefore, is the μία τῶν σαββ. in our passage regarded as a day of *special observance*.⁴ The observance of Sunday was not universally introduced by law until A.D. 321 by Constantine.⁵—αὐτοῖς] to the assembled. Luke changes his standpoint, previously ἡμῶν, as the discourse was held with the Christians of that place. —μέχρι μεσον.] On Sunday, not Saturday, evening they had assembled for the love-feast. On *revelin* and its compounds, used of long *speaking*, see Heind.⁶

Vv. 8–10. Ἦσαν δὲ λαμπ. ικ.] therefore the fall of the young man could at once be perceived. The lamps served for the lighting up of the room, for it was night; but perhaps at the same time for heightening the solemnity of the occasion. According to Ewald, Luke wished to obviate the evil reports concerning the nocturnal meetings of the Christians;⁷ but they remained withal nocturnal and thereby exposed to suspicion.—Whether *Eutychus* was a young man *serving*,⁸ which at least is not to be inferred from the occurrence of the name among slaves and freedmen,⁹ the text does not say.—ἐπὶ τῆς θυρίδ.] on the open window, i.e. on the window-seat. The openings of the windows in the East, having no glass, were sometimes with and sometimes without lattice-work.¹⁰ So they are still at the present day.—καταφερόμενος κ.τ.λ.] falling into a deep sleep. καταφερεσθαι is the proper word for this among Greek writers,¹¹ usually with εἰς ὕπνον.¹² Observe the logical relation of the participles: *But as there sat* (καθεζόμε., see the critical remarks) *a young man, falling*, in his sitting there, *into deep sleep* during the prolonged discourse of Paul, he fell, *overpowered by the sleep*, from the third story, etc.¹³—The discourse continued *for a longer time*¹⁴ than the young man

¹ See Neander in the *Deutsch. Zeitschr.* 1850, p. 203 ff.

² Justin, *Apol.* I. 67; comp. c. *Tryph.* p. 34; Ignat. *ad Magnes.* 9; Barnab. 15.

³ *Constit.* ap. II. 59. 2, vii. 23. 2, can. 66; Orig. *Hom.* 28; Eus. iii. 27.

⁴ See on the whole subject, Augusti, *Denkw.* III. p. 345 ff.; Schöne, *über die kirchl. Gebräuche*, I. p. 335 ff.; Neander, *apost. K. I.* p. 198; Ewald, p. 164 ff.; Harnack, *Christl. Gemeindegottesd.* p. 115 ff.

⁵ See Gieseler, *K. G. I.* 1, p. 274, ed. 4.

⁶ *ad Plat. Gorg.* p. 465 D; Pflugk, *ad Eur. Med.* 1351.

⁷ Comp. Calvin and Bengel.

⁸ Rosenmüller, Heinrichs.

⁹ Artem. iii. 38; Phaedr. 3, prol.

¹⁰ See Winer, *Realw.*

¹¹ Comp. also Aquila, Ps. lxxv. 6.

¹² Lucian, *Dial. mer.* II. 4; Herodian, II. 1. 2, II. 9. 6. Comp. Hom. *Od.* vi. 2: ὕπνῳ κ. καμάτῳ ἀρμήνους.

¹³ As to ἐνὶ κλισίῳ comp. on iv. 17.

¹⁴ xviii. 20.

had expected. — ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵπνου] ἀπό denotes the proceeding from, the power producing the effect,¹ and the article denotes the sleep already mentioned.² — ἡρῶν νεκρός] *he was taken up dead*. The words affirm nothing else than that the young man actually fell down dead and was taken up dead, Chrysa.: διὰ τοῦτο ἀποθανών, ἵνα Παῦλον ἀκούσῃ, Calvin, Beza, and others; recently Schneckenburger, Schwegler, Zeller, and Baumgarten; and only so understood has the fall, as well as the conduct of the apostle in ver. 10 and the result, the significance which can have induced its being narrated, namely, as a *raising from the dead*.³ This we remark in opposition to the view which has become common, as if ὡς νεκρός were used, “apparently dead.”⁴ — ἐπέτεσεν αὐτῷ κ.τ.λ.] not in order to *examine* him, but in order to *revive* him by his contact, in a way similar to the procedure of Elisha and Elijah.⁵ — μὴ θορυβείσθε· ἡ γὰρ ψυχὴ κ.τ.λ.] Thus he speaks, obviating the *consternation* of those present,⁶ when he had convinced himself of the successful intervention of his miraculous influence. *His soul is in him*, i.e. he is living! ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ, not ἐν αὐτῷ, has the emphasis, not spoken without a lively *feeling of victory*. The young man had, in fact, been but now ἀψυχός. Accordingly there is no *ambiguity* of the words, in which Lekebusch asserts that we desiderate an added “*again*,” and would explain this ambiguity on the ground that the author himself was not quite convinced of the miraculous nature of the incident.⁷

Vv. 11, 12. On account of the discoursings the intended partaking of the Agapae⁸ had not yet taken place. But by the fall of the young man these discoursings were broken off; and now, after Paul had returned to the room, he commences, as the father of a family among those assembled, the so long deferred meal — he breaks the bread, and eats, and discourses at table⁹ until break of day, whereupon he thus, οὕτως, after all that is mentioned in ἀναβὰς . . . αὐγῆς,¹⁰ leaves the place of meeting. After his departure, they, “qui remanserant apud adolescentem,”¹¹ brought the lad alive into the room, and they, those assembled, were by this greatly¹² comforted over their separation from the apostle, who had left behind such a σημεῖον of his miraculous power. — κλάσας τὸν (see the critical remarks) ἄρτον stands in definite reference to κλάσαι ἄρτ., ver. 7, and therefore the article is put. Piscator, Grotius, Kuinoel, and others erroneously hold that a breakfast is meant, which Paul partook of to strengthen him for his journey, and that therefore γευσάμ. is subjoined. But the Agape was, in fact, a real meal, and that therefore γευσάμ. denotes nothing else than that Paul had begun to partake of it. It is only added to bring more prominently

¹ Bernhardy, p. 223; Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 277 (E. T. 322).

² Matt. i. 24.

³ Baur's criticism in the case, however, converts an event which was in itself natural into a parallel in a miraculous form with the raising of the dead narrated of Peter in chap. ix.

⁴ De Wette; comp. Ewald.

⁵ 2 Kings iv. 34; 1 Kings xvii. 17 ff.

⁶ Comp. on μὴ θορυβ., Dem. *de cor.* 35.

⁷ See, on the other hand, Oertel, *Paulus in d. Apostelgesch.* p. 147.

⁸ Ver. 7.

⁹ Comp. Chrysostom.

¹⁰ See, Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 262 (E. T. 306).

¹¹ Erasmus.

¹² οὐ μετρίως, often so with Plutarch, also in Isocrates and others.

forward this partaking as having at length taken place. — *δηλήσας*, as in Luke xxiv. 14; more familiar than *διαλεγ.*, ver. 9.¹ — *ἤγαγον*] *they brought him*, so that he came into the midst of them; but *only now*, so that thus subsequently to his revival,² he must have gradually recovered, in order to be able to return into the room. — *τὸν παῖδα*] he must consequently have been still very young. — *ζῶντα*] Opposed to *νεκρός*, ver. 9, and for the joyful confirmation of the words of the apostle, ver. 10.

Ver. 13. *Ἡμεῖς*] without Paul. — *Ἄσσος*, a seaport in Mysia, south of Troas, opposite Lesbos, *ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ κ. ὀξέος κ. δυσανόδου τόπου*, Steph. Byz. — *ἦν διατεταγμ.*] middle,³ for he had so arranged, namely, that they should from thence (*ἐκεῖθεν*) receive him on board (*ἀναλαμβ.*). — *αὐτός*] *He for his part* chose the route by land, probably because he had a particular official object in view. More arbitrary are the suggestions of Calvin, that it took place *valetudinis causa*; of Michaelis and Stolz, that he wished to escape the snares of the Jews; of Lange, that he acted thus in order to withdraw himself from the circle of his too careful protectors; and of Ewald, that he did so in order to be solitary.

Vv. 14, 15. *Εἰς τὴν Ἄσσον*] The element of the previous movement — the notion of *coming-together* — still prevails.⁴ So also the landing *εἰς Σάμον*, ver. 15. — *Μετυλήνη*, the beautiful⁵ capital of Lesbos, on the east coast. — *ἀντικρὺ*] *over against*.⁶ — *καὶ μέν. ἐν Τρωγ.*] Thus on the same day they had sailed over from Samos, where they had touched (*παρεβάλ.*), to Trogyllium, a town and promontory on the Ionian coast,⁷ distant only forty stadia, and there passed the night. On the different modes of writing the name *Τρωγ.*, see Bornemann.

Vv. 16, 17. The ship was thus entirely at his disposal, probably one hired specially for this voyage. — *παραπλ. τ. Ἐφεσον*] *he sailed past Eph.*; for in the chief church of Asia, to which Paul stood in such intimate relation, and where he also would encounter his opponents,⁸ he would have been under the necessity of tarrying too long. In order to avoid such prolonged contact with friend and foe, because on account of the aim of his journey he might not now spend the time⁹ in Asia, he arranged the interview with the presbyters, which was to subserve the longing of his parting love as well as the exigency of the threatening future, not at the very near Trogyllium, but at Miletus, distant about nine geographical miles from Ephesus. — *εἰ δυνατόν. ἦν αὐτῷ*] *if it should be possible for him*. Direct form of expression.¹⁰ Of another nature is the conception in xxvii. 39: *εἰ δύναντο. — γένεσθαι*] in the sense of *coming*, as in John vi. 25.¹¹ — *πέμψας*] as in Matt. xiv. 10, and in the classical writers. He caused them to be summoned to him by an embassy to Ephesus.

Vv. 18, 19. "In hac concione"¹² praecepit huc insistit Paulus, ut, quos

¹ Comp. x. 24.

² Ver. 10.

³ Winer, p. 246 (E. T. 328).

⁴ Kühner, II. p. 317.

⁵ Hor. *Od.* i. 7. 1, *Ep.* i. 11. 17.

⁶ See Lobeck, *ad Phryg.* p. 444.

⁷ Strabo, xiv. p. 636 f.; Plin. *N. H.* v. 29.

⁸ 1 Cor. xvi. 9.

⁹ χρόνον, comp. Aristot. *Rhet.* iii. 8; Plut. *Mor.* p. 235 B.

¹⁰ Kühner, § 546.

¹¹ Luke xxii. 40, *al.* Comp. xxi. 17, xxv. 15.

¹² On the Pauline character of this speech (in opposition to Baur, *üb. d. Pastoraldr.* p.

Ephesi creaverat pastores, *suo exemplo hortetur ad munus suum fideliter peragendum*," Calvin. It is a clear and true *pastoral mirror*.—Only the Ephesian¹ presbyters were assembled; not, as Iren. iii. 14. 2 relates, those also of the neighbouring churches,—an error which arose, perhaps, on account of ver. 28, from the later episcopal dignity.—ἀπὸ πρώτης . . . Ἀσίαν] belongs to the following πῶς . . . ἐγενόμην, to which it is emphatically prefixed,² not to ἐπίστασθε; for the point was not the continuity of the knowledge of those addressed, but that of the apostolic conduct. Tholuck, with justice, here calls attention to the frequency and force of the self-witness, which we meet with in Paul.³ The reason thereof lies in his own special consciousness;⁴ and it is wrong to find in the self-witness of this speech the apologetic fabrication of a later adorer.⁵—The *first* day; see xviii. 19. On μεθ' ἡμ. ἐγενόμ., comp. vii. 38.—τῷ Κυρίῳ] to Christ, as His apostles.—μετὰ πάσ. ταπεινοφρ.] *with all possible humility*, πολλὰ γὰρ εἶδὲ τῆς ταπεινοφροσύνης.⁶—δακρύων.] See on ver. 31.

Vv. 20, 21. Ὡς οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ.] sets forth more precisely the πῶς.—τοῦ μὴ ἀναγγ.] contains the design which would have been present in the ὑπεστ.: *how I have held back (dissimulavi) nothing of what was profitable, in order not to preach and to teach it to you*, etc. So also ver. 27: *for I have not been holding back, in order not*, etc. The μὴ extends to both infinitives. That *dissimulare* might have taken place from the fear of men, or in order to please men.⁷—On οὐδὲν ὑποστειλάμην, comp. Dem. 54, ult.: *πάνθ' ἀπλῶς, οὐδὲν ὑποστειλάμενος πεπαρρησίασμαι*, and 980. 22: *μηδὲν ὑποστειλλόμενον μηδ' αἰσχυνόμενον*, also 415. 2: *μετὰ παρρησίας διαλεχθῆναι μηδὲν ὑποστειλλόμενον*, according to Becker.⁸—τῶν συμφερόντων] "*Haec docenda sunt; reliqua praecidenda*," Bengel.⁹—τὴν εἰς τ. θεὸν μετάν.] *the repentance, by which we turn to God*.¹⁰ It is not, with Beza, Bengel, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, to be referred only to the Gentiles, and πίστιν κ.τ.λ. to the Jews; for the call to this μετάνοια was addressed also to the Jews, inasmuch as they were unfaithful to God, not indeed by idolatry, but by immorality and hypocrisy.¹¹ Bengel, moreover, aptly remarks: Repentance and faith are the "*summa eorum quae utilia sunt*."

Ver. 22. Ἰδοὺ] *Singular*, although addressed to several.¹²—ἐγώ] *apostolic sense of personal significance* in the consciousness of his important and momentous destiny.—δεδεμένος τῷ πνεύματι] cannot denote *the shutting off of any*

93), see Tholuck in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1839, p. 305 ff.; Neander, p. 473 ff. According to Baur and Zeller, the whole speech (according to Schneckenburger, only part of it) is an apologetic fiction. Ewald correctly remarks: "to doubt its historical character in general, is folly itself."—Precisely this speech, and that to the Athenians, chap. xvii., bear most decidedly and most directly the impress of vivid originality. See also Klostermann, *Vindiciae Luc.* p. 40 ff.; Trip, *Paulus*, p. 206 ff.

¹ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ver. 17.

² Comp. on 1 Cor. xv. 2; Winer, p. 522 (E. T. 709).

³ 1 Cor. iv. 16. xl. 1; 2 Cor. i. 12; Phil. iii. 17, *al.*; comp. Trip, p. 214 ff.

⁴ 1 Cor. iv. 4, xv. 10.

⁵ See particularly, Zeller, p. 273.

⁶ Oecumenius. See also Thelle, *ad Ep. Jac.* p. 6 ff. [Cor. iv. 3, *al.*

⁷ But see Gal. ii. 14, i. 10; Rom. i. 16; 1

⁸ Isocr. p. 134 C; Diod. Sic. xlii. 70; also Plat. *Ap. Socr.* p. 24 A; and Stallb. *in loc.*; Krebs, *Odes.* p. 241.

⁹ Comp. 1 Cor. vii. 35, xii. 7.

¹⁰ Comp. iii. 19, viii. 23, xxvi. 30.

¹¹ Rom. ii. 3. Comp. Mark i. 15.

¹² See on Matt. x. 16.

inward glimpse into the future, which is first expressed afterwards and in plain terms.¹ Since, moreover, the *Holy Spirit* first comes in at ver. 28, and since the *being fettered* was first to befall the apostle in *Jerusalem*, ver. 23, *those* views are to be rejected, which explain τὸ πνεῦμα of the *Holy Spirit* and δεδεμμένος of the *being fettered*. Accordingly, the words are neither to be taken as: *bound to the Holy Spirit*,² i.e. dependent on Him, my first edition; nor: *constrained by the Holy Spirit*;³ nor: *fettered*, i.e. already as good as fettered, *I go at the instigation of the Holy Spirit*;⁴ nor yet: *fettered*, i.e. vincula praesentia, in my spirit;⁵ but Paul expresses his consciousness of *internal binding*: bound, i.e. *compelled and urged in my spirit*, dative of more precise limitation. He knows, that as regards his journey to Jerusalem, he follows a necessity present to his higher self-consciousness and binding its freedom,—an irresistible internal drawing of his higher personal life.⁶ — τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ . . . εἰδώς] The relation to ver. 23 is as follows: Paul knew not *especially what was to befall him at Jerusalem*, but only in general it was testified to him by the Holy Spirit in every city, that bonds and afflictions were awaiting him there.

Ver. 23. Πλὴν ὅτι] *except that, only knowing that*.⁷ — τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον] namely, by *prophets*,⁸ who made this known to me. This explanation, and not any reference to an *internal intimation* of the Spirit, is required by κατὰ πόλιν, *city by city*, at which I arrive on this journey. That Luke has not as yet mentioned any such communication, does not justify the supposition of an unhistorical prolepsis,⁹ as he has related the journey, ver. 14 ff., only in a very summary manner.

Ver. 24. According to the reading ἀλλ' οὐδενός λόγου ποιῶμαι τὴν ψυχὴν τιμίαν ἐμαυτῷ (see the critical remarks), this verse is to be interpreted: *But of no word do I account my soul, my life, worthy for myself*, i.e. the preservation of my life for my own personal interest is not held by me as worth speaking of.¹⁰ According to the *Recepta*, as also according to Lachmann, it would have to be taken as: *but to nothing do I take heed*, I do not trouble myself about any impending suffering, *even my life is not reckoned to me valuable for myself*.¹¹ — ὡς τελειῶσαι κ.τ.λ.] purpose in this non-regarding of his own life: in order, not to remain stationary half-way, but to finish my course, etc.¹² — καὶ τὴν διακονίαν κ.τ.λ.] Expexegesis of the preceding figurative expres-

¹ Hahn, *Theol. d. N. T. I.* p. 418.

² Rom. vii. 2; 1 Cor. vii. 37.

³ Beza, Calvin, Calovius, Kypke, and others.

⁴ Oecumenius, Theophylact, who put the comma after δεδεμ.

⁵ Brasnus, Grotius, Wolf, Bengel, Morus.

⁶ Comp. Heinrichs, Kuinoel, de Wette, Lange, Ewald, Hackett. On δεδεμμένος, comp. Plat. *Rep.* viii. p. 567 C. μακαρίη ἀρα . . . ἀνάγκη δεδεταί, ἢ προστάττει. αὐτῷ κ.τ.λ.

⁷ Plat. *Phaed.* p. 57 B; Soph. *El.* 418.

⁸ Comp. xlii. 2, xli. 4, 11.

⁹ Schneckenburger, p. 135.

¹⁰ On τιμίαν, comp. Plat. *Soph.* p. 216 C:

τοῖς μὲν δοκοῦσιν εἶναι τοῦ μηδενὸς τίμιος, τοῖς δ' ἄξιον τοῦ παντός, and on οὐδενός λόγου, Herod. iv. 28: λόγον ἄξιον (worthy of mention), Thuc. vi. 64. 2.

¹¹ On λόγον ποιεῖν τινος, comp. Wetstein and Kypke; and on λόγον ἔχειν τινος (Lachmann), Herod. i. 62, i. 63, i. 115, *al.* (Schweigh. *Lee. Herod.* II. p. 76); Theocr. iii. 33; Tob. vi. 15.

¹² On δρόμος, comp. xlii. 25; 2 Tim. iv. 7; Gal. ii. 2; Phil. ii. 16; 1 Cor. ix. 24. On ὡς with the infinitive in the telic sense, see Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 175, and in the *Sächs. Stud.* 1846, p. 60; Sintenis, *ad Plut. Them.* 26. Only here so in the N. T.

sion. — τὸ εὐαγγ. τ. χάρις τ. Θεοῦ] the knowledge of salvation, whose contents is the grace of God, manifested in Christ. Comp. xiv. 8.

Ver. 25 points back to ver. 22, now representing the separation there announced, for which vv. 23, 24 have prepared them, as one of perpetuity for the life in time. — ἐν[ά] emphatic, as in ver. 22,—and with deep emotion. — *The olda*, ὅτι οὐκέτι κ.τ.λ.,¹ rests, according to ver. 23, on the conviction which he has now (νῦν) obtained by the communications of the Holy Spirit received from city to city concerning the fate impending over him at Jerusalem, that the imprisonment and affliction there awaiting him would terminate only with his *death*. And he has not deceived himself! For the assumption that he was liberated from Rome and returned to the earlier sphere of his labours, is unhistorical.² But precisely in connection with the unfolding of his destination to death here expressed by him with such certainty, there passed into fulfilment his saying pointing to Rome,³ however little he himself might be able at this time to discern this connection; and therefore, probably, the thought of Rome was again thrown temporarily into the background in his mind. The fact, that he at a later period in his imprisonment expected liberation and return to the scene of his earlier labours,⁴ cannot testify against the historical character of our speech,⁵ since he does not refer his *olda* in our passage to a *divinely*-imparted certainty, and therefore the expression of his individual conviction at this time, spoken, moreover, in the excited emotion of a deeply agitated moment, is only misused in support of critical prejudgments. With this certainty of his at this time,—which, moreover, he does not express as a sad foreboding or the like, but so undoubtedly as in ver. 29,—quite agrees the fact, that he hands over the church so entirely to the presbyters as he does in ver. 26 ff.; nor do we properly estimate the situation of the moment, if we only assume, with de Wette, that Luke has probably thus composed the speech from his later standpoint after the death of the apostle. According to Baumgarten, II. p. 85 ff., who compares the example of King Hezekiah, the *olda* κ.τ.λ. was actually founded on objective certainty: God had actually resolved to let the apostle die in Jerusalem, but had then graciously listened to the praying and weeping of the Gentile churches. But in such passages as Philem. 22, there is implied no alteration of the divine resolution; this is a pure fancy. — ὑμεῖς πάντες, ἐν οἷς διήλθον] *all ye among whom I passed through*. In his deep emotion he extends his view; with this address he embraces not merely those assembled around him, nor merely the Ephesians in general, but at the same time, all Christians, among whom hitherto he had been the itinerant herald of the kingdom. In ver. 26 the address again limits itself solely to those present.

Vv. 26, 27. Διό] because, namely, this now impending separation makes such a reckoning for me a duty. — μαρτύρομαι] *I testify, I affirm*.⁶ — ἐν τῇ σήμ. ἡμέρᾳ] “hoc magnam declarandi vim habet,” Bengel: it was, in fact, the

¹ He does not say: *that I shall not see you*. but he says: *that you shall not see me*. He has not *his own* interest in view, but *theirs*.

² See on *Rom.* Introd. § 1.

³ xix. 21.

⁴ Philem. 22; Phil. ii. 24.

⁵ Baur, Zeller.

⁶ See on Gal. v. 3.

parting day. — ὅτι καθαρ. εἰμι (see the critical remarks) : *that I am pure from the blood of all,*¹ i.e. that I am free of blame in reference to each one, if he, on account of unbelief, falls a prey to death, i.e. to the eternal ἀπώλεια. Each one is affected by his own fault; *no one by mine.* καθαρὸς ἀπὸ² is not a Hebraism, ⲙⲓⲣ ⲡⲓ; even with Greek writers καθαρ. is not merely, though commonly, joined with the genitive,³ but also sometimes with ἀπό.⁴ — οὐ γὰρ ὑπεστείλ.] brought forward once more in accordance with ver. 20; so extremely important was it to him, and that, indeed, as the decisive premiss of the καθαρὸς εἰμι κ.τ.λ. — τὴν βουλὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ] the divine counsel κατ' ἐξοχὴν, i.e. the counsel of redemption, whose complete realization is the βασιλεία τοῦ Θεοῦ, the Messianic kingdom; hence here ἀναγγ. . . . Θεοῦ, in ver. 24 διαμαρτ. . . . Θεοῦ, and in ver. 25 κηρύσσ. τ. βασιλ. τ. Θεοῦ, denote one and the same great contents of the gospel, although viewed according to different aspects of its nature. — πᾶσαν] the whole, without suppressing, explaining away, or concealing aught of it.

Ver. 28. Οἶν] *Therefore*, since I am innocent, and thus the blame would be chargeable on you. — ἐαυτοῖς κ. π. τ. ποιμνίῳ] in order that as well *ye yourselves, as the whole church,*⁵ may persevere in the pure truth of the gospel.⁶ On the prefixing of ἐαυτοῖς, comp. 1 Tim. iv. 16. — τὸ πν. τ. ἁγ. ἔθετο] This was designed to make them sensible of the whole sacredness and responsibility of their office. The *Holy Spirit* ruling in the church has Himself appointed the persons of the presbyters, not merely by the bestowal of His gifts on those concerned, but also by His effective influence upon the recognition and appreciation of the gifts so bestowed at the elections.⁷ — ἐπισκόπους, also very common with classical writers, as *overseers*, as *stewards*,⁸ denotes the *official function* of the presbyters, ver. 17, and is here chosen, not πρεσβυτέρους, because in its literal meaning it significantly corresponds to the ποιμαίνειν. “Ipso nomine admonet velut in specula locatos esse,” etc., Calvin.⁹ The figurative¹⁰ ποιμαίνειν comprehends the two elements, of official activity in teaching, further specially designated in Eph. iv. 11;¹¹ and of the oversight and conduct of the discipline and organization of the church. For the two together exhaust the ἐπισκοπεῖν.¹² — On τ. ἐκκλησ. τοῦ Κυρίου see the critical remarks.¹³ With the reading τοῦ Θεοῦ this passage was a peculiarly important *locus* for the doctrine of the divinity of Christ and the *communicatio idiomatum* against the Socinians. See especially Calovius. — ἣν περιεποιήσατο κ.τ.λ.] *which He has acquired*, for His possession,¹⁴ *by His own blood*, by the shedding of which He has redeemed believers from

¹ Comp. on xviii. 6.

² Tob. iii. 14.

³ Bernhardt, p. 174.

⁴ Kypke, II. p. 108 f.

⁵ Luke xii. 32; John x. 1 ff.

⁶ See vv. 29, 30.

⁷ See on xiv. 23. Comp. xiii. 2, 4.

⁸ The comparison of the Athenian ἐπισκοπος in dependent cities, with a view to explain this official name (Rothe, p. 219 f.; see on these also Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 157. 8), introduces something heterogeneous.

⁹ How little ground this passage gives for the hierarchical conception of the spiritual office. see on Eph. iv. 11; Höfing, *Kirchenverf.* p. 269 f.

¹⁰ Isa. xl. 11; Jer. ii. 8; Ezek. xxxiv. 2; John x. 14, xxi. 15; and see Disson, *ad Pind.* Ol. x. 9, p. 194.

¹¹ Comp. 1 Tim. iii. 2.

¹² 1 Pet. v. 2.

¹³ Comp. Rom. xvi. 16; Matt. xvi. 18.

¹⁴ Eph. i. 14; Tit. ii. 14; 1 Pet. ii. 9.

the dominion of the devil and acquired them for Himself as heirs of His eternal salvation. "Hic ergo grex est pretiosissimus," Bengel.¹

Vv. 29, 30. Ἐγὼ] with similar emphasis, as in ver. 25: After my departure—I know it—not only will enemies from without intrude among you—Ephesian Christians, as whose representatives the presbyters were present—who will be relentlessly destructive to the welfare of the church; but also within the church itself, out of the midst of you, will men with perverse doctrines arise. — That by the very common figure of ravenous *wolves*² is not meant, as Grotius supposes, *persecutio sub Nerone*, but *false teachers working perniciously*, is rendered probable by the very parallelism of ver. 30, and still more certain by the relation of εἰσελεῖσθαι τοὺς μετὰ τὴν ἀφίξιν μου, according to which Paul represents his presence as that which has hitherto withheld the intrusion of the *λύκοι*,—a connection which, in the case of its being explained of political persecutors, would be devoid of truth. — ἀφίξις is here not *arrival*, as almost constantly with Greek writers, but *departure, going away*.³ Paul does not specially mean his *death*, but generally his *removal*,⁴ on which the false teachers necessarily depended for the assertion of their influence. Moreover, his prediction without doubt rests on the observations and experiences⁵ which he had made during his long ministry in Ephesus and Asia. He must have known the existence of germs in which he saw the sad pledge of the truth of his warning; and we have no reason to doubt that the reality corresponded to this prediction. At the time of the composition of the Epistle to the Ephesians, the false teachers may not yet have been working in Ephesus itself, but in Colossae and its neighbourhood these—they were Judaists of an Essene-Gnostic type—had made themselves felt,⁶ and in Asia Minor generally the heretics of the First Epistle of John and probably also of that of Jude are to be sought, not to mention those of the Apocalypse and Pastoral Epistles. The *indefinite and general* expressions, in which the false teachers are here described, correspond to the character of *prophetic foresight and prediction*. According to Zeller, a later writer has by these sought to conceal his otherwise too glaring anachronism; whereas Baur finds the sectarian character, such as it existed at most toward the close of the first century, so *definitely* delineated, that he, *from this circumstance*, recognizes a *vaticinium post eventum*! Thus the same expression is for the one too *indefinite*, and for the other too *definite*; but both arrive at the same *result*, which must be reached, let the Paul of the Book of Acts speak as he will. — ἀποσπᾶν κ.τ.λ.] *to draw away*, from the fellowship of true believers, *after them*. "Character falsi doctoris, ut velit ex se uno pendere discipulos," Bengel.⁷

Ver. 31. Γρηγορεῖν "*verbum pastorale*," Bengel,⁸—and that, encouraged by the recollection of my own example, *μνημονεύοντες, ὅτι κ.τ.λ. — τριτίαν*]

¹ Comp. on Eph. i. 14; 1 Cor. vi. 20, vii. 23; 1 Pet. i. 7, 19.

² *Vehementes*, comp. βαρύτατος ἀνταγωνιστής, Xen. Ages. 11, 12.

³ Matt. vii. 15; Luke x. 8; John x. 12.

⁴ Dam. 58, pen.; Herod. vii. 58.

⁵ *Diocessionem*, Vulgate.

⁶ Comp. 1 Cor. xvi. 9.

⁷ See Introduction to *Colossians*, § 2.

⁸ On ὁπίσω αὐτ., comp. v. 37.

⁹ Comp. προσέχετε ἑαυτοῖς καὶ παρτι τῇ ποιμνίᾳ, ver. 28.

See on xix. 10. — *μετὰ δακρύων*] extorted both by afflictions¹ and by the sympathetic fervour with which Paul prosecuted his quite special (*ἐνα ἑκάστου*) pastoral care.² — *νύκτα κ. ἡμέρ.*] See on Luke ii. 37. *νύκτα* is here placed first, because it most closely corresponds to the figurative *γοηγοεῖρε*. — As to the idea of *νουθεσία*, *admonition*, see on Eph. vi. 4.

Ver. 32. *And now I commend you to God* (xiv. 23) *and to the word of His grace* (ver. 24),—entrust you to Him to protect and bless you, and to the gospel to be the rule of your whole conduct,—*to Him who is able to build up*, to promote the Christian life, *and to give you inheritance*, a share in the Messianic blessedness, *among all who are sanctified*, consecrated to God by faith. — *τῷ δυναμένῳ*] is, with the Vulgate, Luther, Beza, Calvin, Grotius, Wolf, Bengel, de Wette, and others to be referred to *God*; so that a very natural *hyperbaton* occurs, according to which *καὶ τῷ λόγῳ τῆς χάριτος αὐτοῦ* appears as an inserted annexation to the general and main element *τῷ Θεῷ* of an accessory idea, which was not to be separated from *τῷ Θεῷ*, but which also does not prevent the continuance of the address by a more precise description of *τῷ Θεῷ* bearing on its object.³ We should, in reading, lay the emphasis on *τῷ Θεῷ*, and pass on more quickly over *καὶ τῷ λόγῳ . . . αὐτοῦ*. Others refer *τῷ δυναμ.* to *τῷ λόγῳ*, and understand the *λόγος* either correctly of the doctrine,⁴ or erroneously, opposed to Luke's and Paul's mode of conception, of the personal, Johannean, Logos.⁵ But such a personification of the saving doctrine,⁶ according to which even the *δοῦναι κληρονομίαν*, evidently an act of *God*! is assigned to it, is without scriptural analogy.⁷ — As to *κληρονομία*, transferred from the allotted share in the possession of Palestine (*ἡ ἡὲρ*) to the share of possession in the *Messianic kingdom*, see on Matt. v. 5; Gal. iii. 18; Eph. i. 11.⁸

V. 33–35. Paul concludes his address, so rich in its simplicity and deeply impressive, by urging on the presbyters the complete disinterestedness and self-denial, with which he had laboured at Ephesus, as a *τύπος*⁹ for similar conduct.¹⁰ Reason for this: not the obviating of a Judaistic reproach,¹¹ not a guarding of the independence of the church in the world;¹² but the necessity of the *ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τῶν ἀσθενούντων*, ver. 35. — *ἀργ. ἢ χρυσ. ἢ ἱματ.*] specification of what are usually esteemed the most valuable temporal possessions.¹³ — *αὐτοί*] without my needing to say it to you. — *καὶ τοῖς οὔσι μετ' ἐμοῖ*] Thus also for his companions, to their necessities, he applied the gain of his manual labour. — *αὐταί*] he shows them, and certainly they were not soft and tender. — *πάντα ἐπέδειξα ὑμῖν, ὅτι*] either in all points¹⁴ I have shown to you, by my example, that; or, all things

¹ Ver. 19.

² 2 Cor. xi. 29, li. 4.

³ Comp. Bernhardt, p. 459.

⁴ Erasmus, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Lange, and others.

⁵ Gomar, Witsius, Amelot.

⁶ Jas. i. 21.

⁷ Comp. Col. i. 12 f.; Gal. iv. 7; Luke xii. 32.

⁸ On *ἐν τ. ἡμερ.*, comp. xxvi. 18; Eph. i.

⁹ 2 Thess. iii. 9.

¹⁰ Comp. 1 Cor. ix. 4 ff.; 2 Cor. xi. 7 ff., xii. 14 ff.; 2 Thess. iii. 8 ff.

¹¹ Olshausen.

¹² Baumgarten.

¹³ Comp. Jas. v. 2, 3.

¹⁴ 1 Cor. x. 33; see on Eph. iv. 15; Lobeck, *ad Aj.* 1408; Kühner, § 557 A. 4. Lachmann, whom Klostermann follows, refers *πάντα* to ver. 34, as Beza already proposed. But if

I have showed to you, by my example, in reference to this, *that*, etc.¹ The former is simpler. — οὕτω] *so labouring*, as I have done, so toiling hard.² Not : *my fellow-labourers* in the gospel,³ which, at variance with the context, withdraws from οὕτως its significance. It is the *example-giving* οὕτως.⁴ — τῶν ἀσθενούντων] is, with Erasmus, Calvin, Beza, Grotius, Calovius, Er. Schmid, Bengel, and others, including Neander, Tholuck, Schneckenburger, Baumgarten, to be explained of *those not yet confirmed in Christian principles and dispositions*.⁵ These might easily consider the work of one teaching for pay as a mere matter of gain, and thus be prejudiced not only against the teacher, but also against the doctrine.⁶ But if, on the other hand, the teacher gained his livelihood by labour, by such self-devotion he obviated the fall of the unsettled, and was helpful to the strengthening of their faith and courage.⁷ This is that ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τῶν ἀσθενούντων, in which Paul wished to serve as a model to other teachers and ecclesiastical rulers. Others⁸ render it : that they should help the *poor and needy* by support ;⁹ which meaning would have to be derived not from the *usus loquendi* of ἀσθεν. taken by itself, but, with Kuinoel, “qui non possunt laborando sibi ad vitam tuendam necessaria comparare,” from the context.¹⁰ But the recommendation of liberality is remote from the context ; the faithfulness and wisdom of the teacher manifesting itself in gaining his own support by labour, of which the text speaks, must have a spiritual object, like the teaching office itself¹¹—not the giving of alms, but the strengthening of the weak in faith. The more naturally this meaning occurs, the less would Paul, if he had nevertheless meant the *poor*, have expressed himself by ἀσθενούντων, but rather by πτωχῶν or a similar word. — μνημονεύειν . . . λαμβάνειν] *and to be mindful of the saying of the Lord Jesus*, namely, *that He Himself has said : It is blessed*—i.e. *bliss-giving* ; the action itself according to its moral nature, similarly to the knowing in John xviii. 3, is conceived as the blessedness of the agent—rather (*potius*) *to give than receive*. “The two being compared, not the latter, but *rather the former*, is the μακάριον.” The special application of this general saying of Christ is, according to the connection in the mind of the apostle, that the giving of *spiritual* benefits, compared with the taking of earthly gain as pay, has the advantage in conferring blessedness ; and the μακαριότης itself is that of eternal life according to the idea of the Messianic recompense, Luke vi. 20 ff., 38, xiv. 14. — The explanatory ὅτι, dependent on μνημον., adduces out of the general class of τῶν λόγ. τ. Κυρ. a single saying¹² instead of all bearing on the point.—Whether

so, Paul, in ver. 24, would evidently have said *too much*, especially on account of καὶ τοῖς οὐσι μετ' ἐμοῦ.

¹ ὅτι = εἰς ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι, as in John II. 18, ix. 17 ; 2 Cor. i. 18 ; Mark xvi. 14, *et al.*

² Comp. 1 Cor. iv. 12.

³ Klostermann.

⁴ Comp. 1 Cor. ix. 24, 26 ; Phil. iii. 17.

⁵ Comp. Rom. xiv. 1, xv. 1 ; 1 Cor. ix. 22 ;

1 Thess. v. 14 ; 2 Cor. xi. 21.

⁶ 1 Cor. ix. 12.

⁷ Comp. 2 Cor. xii. 14.

⁸ Chrysostom, Oecumenius, Theophylact, *et al.*, including Wetstein, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, de Wette, Hackett.

⁹ Comp. Eph. iv. 28.

¹⁰ Comp. Arist. *Pac.* 636 ; Eur. *Suppl.* 433 ; Herod. II. 88. See Valckenaer, *ad Herod.* viii. 51 ; and Raphael, *Herod.* *in loc.*

¹¹ 1 Cor. ix. 12.

¹² Comp. xv. 15.

Paul derived this saying, not preserved in the Gospels,¹ from oral or written tradition, remains undecided.—References to the same saying : *Constit. ap.* iv. 3. 1 : ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ Κύριος μακάριον εἶπεν εἶναι τὸν δίδοντα ἡπὲρ τὸν λαμβάνοντα, perhaps also Clem. 1 *Cor.* 2 : ἰδίον δίδοντες ἢ λαμβάνοντες. Analogous profane sayings² may be seen in Wetstein. The opposite : ἀνόητος ὁ δίδους, εὐτυχὴς δ' ὁ λαμβάνων, in Athen. viii. 5.

Vv. 36–38. What a simple, true,³ tender, and affecting description !—κατεφίλουν] denotes frequent and fervent kissing.⁴—θεωρεῖν] to behold, is chosen from the standpoint of the ὀδυνώμενοι. On the other hand, in ver. 25, ὤψεσθε.—προέπεμπ.] of giving a conroy, as in xv. 8, xxi. 5.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(M³) After the uproar. V. 1–3.

Meyer correctly remarks this statement indicates the time, but not the motive, of the apostle's departure, as he had previously determined to leave Ephesus, where he had remained longer than at any other city—three years. The extent of his success is attested by the conduct of Demetrius and his fellow-craftsmen. The brief record given by Luke may be supplemented by a reference to the Epistles to the Corinthians, written about this time. The narrative condenses months of active labor into a single verse. The apostle having sent a deputation to Corinth, and also written a letter to that church, took an affectionate farewell of the church at Ephesus. He sailed from Ephesus to Troas, where, a door being opened, he preached for a time, while he awaited the arrival of Titus with tidings from Corinth. Titus came not, and the apostle, filled with anxiety as to the effects his severe letter might produce, crossed over into Macedonia, where he met Titus, who brought tidings which relieved and gladdened the faithful, yet tender-hearted apostle, and was the occasion of a second letter to Corinth. Six years had elapsed since Paul first visited Macedonia, and was beaten and imprisoned at Philippi. He doubtless now revisited the scenes of his former labor ; and also during this period evangelized the western part of Macedonia, as he formerly had done the eastern. The entire province of Macedonia was evangelized, as the apostle had visited each of the four districts into which it was divided. The three months he was in Greece—the province of Achaia—was spent mainly at Corinth, its capital. At this time and from this place he wrote the Epistle to the Romans, and probably the Epistle to the Galatians. When about to leave Corinth, the Jews entered into a conspiracy to take his life, probably when he was leaving the port. The plot being discovered, the apostle left by land, accompanied by several companions, among whom Luke seems to have been one, as the first person again appears in the narrative. When it is said that

¹ See on the *dicta apostoli* of Christ. Fabric. *Cod. Apocr. N. T.* pp. 321–325 ; Ewald, *Jahrb.* VI. 40 f., and *Gesch. Chr.* p. 293.

² Artemidor. iv. 3.

³ It borders on wantonness to affirm that this impression of the speech is not so much

that which the *presbyters* received from it, as that which “the reader of the Book of Acts is meant to receive from the previous narrative,” Zeller, p. 274.

⁴ Comp. on Matt. xxvi. 49 ; Luke xv. 20.

his companions went into, or as far as Asia, "it is not implied that they went no farther than to Asia; Trophimus and Aristarchus and probably others accompanied him to Jerusalem." (*Alford*.) Luke remained with Paul at Philippi till after the Passover. Whether Paul, in the exercise of his Christian liberty, kept the festival, as *Meyer* states, cannot be determined, though we do not think it probable. The rest of the company preceded the apostle to Troas, probably for the purpose suggested by *Meyer*.

(n^o) Τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Κυρίου. V. 28.

In his critical remarks *Meyer* discusses this reading at considerable length, and concludes that the evidence is in favor of κυρίου. On the text he remarks: "With the reading τοῦ Θεοῦ, this passage was a peculiarly important locus for the doctrine of the divinity of Christ." *Gloag* uses the reading of Tischendorf, κυρίου, but adds "not that, in itself, it seems preferable." Six different readings of this passage are given by Davidson; only the two already mentioned are entitled to consideration. *Alford*, who formerly approved of the reading κυρίου, writes: "On the whole then, weighing the evidence on both sides, seeing that it is more likely that the alteration should have been to κυρίου than to Θεοῦ; more likely that the speaker should have used Θεοῦ than κυρίου; and more consonant to the evidently emphatic position of the word, I have, on final revision, decided for the received reading, church of God, which on first writing I had rejected."

Bloomfield gives the reading, Θεοῦ, and prefixes the words κυρίου καὶ. *Plumptre* favors the received reading. *Wordsworth* inclines to Θεοῦ. *Hackett* thinks the external testimony preponderates in favor of κυρίου; but Θεοῦ agrees best with the usage of Paul. The phrase "church of God" occurs in the Epistles of Paul eight times, and "churches of God" three times; but the expressions "church of the Lord" and "church of Christ" never occur in his epistles, and "churches of Christ" only once. *Alexander*, *Abbot*, *Jacobus*, and *Schaff* approve the received reading, and it is retained in the *Revised Version*. "Θεοῦ is now the undoubted reading of the Vatican, and of the newly discovered Sinaitic mss. Upon the whole, we are disposed to think that the preponderance of evidence is in favor of the reading τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ." (*Gloag*.) Though authorities are very evenly divided, we may unhesitatingly receive the text as in our English versions.

(o^o) Paul's farewell address at Miletus. V. 18-38.

This address seems to be recorded just as it was delivered, in the words, we had almost said the tones, of the speaker. *Taylor*, speaking of this address, says: "For depth of pathos and fervor of appeal it seems to me to be well-nigh unrivalled, even in Holy Writ. It quivers all through with emotion. There is love in every sentence, and a tear in every tone. We cannot read it without a choking utterance and a moistened eye." *Farrar* writes thus: "After these words, which so well describe the unwearied thoroughness, the deep humility, the perfect tenderness of his apostolic ministry, he knelt down with them all and prayed. They were overpowered with the touching solemnity of the scene. He ended his prayer amid a burst of weeping, and as they bade him

farewell—anxious for his future, anxious for their own—they each laid their heads on his neck and passionately kissed him." "If Paul inspired intense hatreds, yet, with all disadvantages of person, he also inspired intense affection."

Renan says: "Then they all knelt and prayed. There was naught heard but a stifled sob. Paul's words, 'Ye shall see my face no more,' had pierced their hearts. In turn, the elders of Ephesus fell on the apostle's neck and kissed him." "Tears are thrice mentioned in this short passage—tears of suffering (19); of pastoral solicitude (31); and of personal affection (37)." (*Monod.*) Paul was a man of strong convictions and great force of character; but also possessed of exquisite tenderness and a wealth of affection. If he had to endure the strongest enmities he also won for himself the deepest and most enduring friendships. At once so gigantic and so gentle, his personality was a great power, and seemed wholly to overshadow his companions and followers, though, in themselves, men of great excellence and worth, such as Timothy, Titus, Silas, Luke, and others. No man holds a higher place in the esteem and affection of the Christian world than Paul.

CHAPTER XXI.

VER. 3. *κατήχθημεν*] A B E M, 34, Vulg. al. have *κατήλθομεν*. So Lachm. A gloss. — Ver. 4. Both *ἀνευρ. δέ* (Tisch.) and *τούς* before *μαθ.* (which Beng. Matth. Rinck condemn) have decided attestation. — *αὐτοῦ*] A E G, 68, 73 have *αὐτοῖς*; so Lachm. Alteration to suit *οἱτινες*. “Ubique in s. s. *αὐτοῦ* repertum est, scrupulum legentibus iniecit,” Born. — *ἀναβ.*] Lachm. Tisch. read *ἐπιβ.*, according to important testimony. Rightly; the more usual word was inserted. — Vv. 5, 6. *προσηνξάμεθα. Καὶ ἀσπασόμενοι*] Lachm. and Tisch. read *προσενξάμενοι ἀπὸ προσάμεθα*, and then *καὶ* before *ἐπεβ.* So A B C E M, min. Rightly. The *Recepta* has arisen partly through a simplifying resolution of the participle *προσενξάμενοι*, and partly through offence at the compound *ἀπασπάζεσθαι* not elsewhere occurring. — Ver. 6. *ἐπέβημεν*] Lachm. reads *ἐνέβ.*, and Tisch. *ἀνέβ.* The witnesses are much divided. As, however, a form with N is at all events decidedly attested, A C M* having *αΝεβ.*, and B E M** *εΝεβ.*; *ἀνέβημεν* is to be preferred, instead of which *ἐνέβ.*, the more usual word for embarking, slipped in, and *ἐπεβ.* was inserted from ver. 2, comp. xxviii. 2. — Ver. 8. After *ἔξελθ.* Elz. has *οἱ περὶ τ. Παῦλον* (comp. xiii. 13), against decisive testimony. With *ἔξελθ.* there begins a church-lesson. — Ver. 10. *ἡμῶν* is condemned by A B C H, min., as an addition. — Ver. 11. *τε αὐτοῦ*] A B C D E M, min. have *ἐαυτοῦ*. Approved by Griesb. Rinck, and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., and rightly on account of the decisive testimony. Orig. also testifies for it (*ἐαυτὸν χειρῶν κ. τ. λ.*). — *ταῖς χεῖρας κ. τ. πόδας*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *τ. πόδ. κ. τ. χ.*, preferred also by Rinck, following important witnesses (not A), but evidently a transposition, in accordance with the natural course of the action. — *ἐν Ἱερουσ.*] Born. reads *εἰς Ἱερουσ.*, but only according to D, min. Chrys. Epiph. It arose from a gloss (Orig. : *ἀπελθόντα εἰς Ἱερουσ.*). — Ver. 14. On decisive evidence read with Lachm. and Tisch. *τοῦ Κυρίου τὸ θέλημα γινέσθω*. — Ver. 15. *ἐπισκ.*] Elz. Scholz read *ἀποσκ.*, only according to min.; so that it must be regarded as a mere error of transcription. The decidedly attested *ἐπισκ.* is rightly approved or adopted by Mill. Beng. Griesb. Matthaei, Knapp. Rinck, Lachm. Tisch. The readings *παρασκ.* (C, 7, 69, 73) and *ἀποταξίμ.* (D, Born.) are interpretations. — Ver. 20. *θεόν*] Approved by Griesb., and adopted by Lachm. Tisch., according to A B C E G M, min. Chrys. Theophyl. and most vss. Elz. Scholz, Born. read *κύριον*, against these decisive witnesses. — *Ἰουδαίων*] Lachm. Tisch. read *ἐν ταῖς Ἰουδαίαις*, which is to be adopted, according to A B C E, min. Vulg. Aeth. Copt. The *ἐν τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ* in D, Syr. Sahid. Jer. Aug. speaks also for this (so Born.). The *Recepta* was occasioned by the following *τῶν πεπιστευκότων*, after which accordingly in some Fathers *Ἰουδαίων* has found its place. M, Oec. and some min. have *merely τῶν πεπιστ.*, which makes all these additions suspicious, yet the testimony is not sufficiently strong for their deletion. — Ver. 21. *πάντας*] deleted by Lachm., according to A D* E, 13, Vulg. Copt. Jer. Aug. The omission appears to be a historical emendation. — Ver. 24. *γνώσανται*] Elz. reads *γνώσι*, in opposition to A B C D E M, min. Aug. Jer.

and some vss. A continuation of the construction of *ἵνα*. — Ver. 25. *ἐπεστείλαμεν*] Lachm. Born. read *ἀπεστείλαμεν*, according to B D, 40, and some vss. Rightly; the *Recepta* is from xv. 20. — *μηδὲν* to *μή* is wanting in A B K, 13, 40, 81, and several vss. Condemned by Mill and Bengel, and deleted by Lachm. But if it had been added, the expressions of xv. 28 would have been used. On the other hand, the omission was natural, as the direct instruction *μηδὲν τοιοῦτον τηρεῖν* is not contained in the apostolic decree. — Ver. 28. The form *πανταχῇ* is, with Lachm. and Tisch., to be adopted according to decisive evidence; it is not elsewhere found in the N. T. — Ver. 31. *συγκέχεται*] Lachm. and Born. read *συγχύνεται*, according to A B D K (in C. ver. 31 to xxii. 30 is wanting). With this preponderating testimony (comp. Vulg. : *confunditur*), and as, after ver. 30, the perfect easily presented itself as more suitable, the present is to be preferred. — Ver. 32. *παραλαβ.*] Lachm. reads *λαβών*, only according to B. — Ver. 34. *ἰβόων*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐπεφώνουν*, according to A B D E K, min., which witnesses must prevail. — *μὴ θυμώμενος δέ*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. (yet the latter has deleted *δέ*) read *μὴ δυναμένον δὲ αὐτοῦ*, according to decisive testimony. The *Recepta* is a stylistic emendation. — So *κράζον*, ver. 36, is to be judged, instead of which *κράζοντες* is, with Lachm. and Tisch., to be preferred.

Vv. 1, 2. 'Αποσπασθ.] denotes the painful separation, wrung from them by the consciousness of necessity.¹ — On the small island *Cos*, now *Co*, or *Stanchio* in the Aegean Sea, celebrated for its wine and manufacture of costly materials for dress, see Kuster.² — *τὰ Πάτρα*] a great seaport of Lycia, with an oracle of Apollo active only during the six winter months.³ — *διαπερῶν*] which was in the act of sailing over. For *ἀναχθῆναι*, comp. on xiii. 13.

(P⁴). Ver. 3. 'Αναφανέντες δὲ τὴν Κύπρ.] but when we had sighted Cyprus. The expression is formed analogously to the well-known construction *πεπίστευμαι τὸ εἰαγγέλιον* and the like.⁴ — *εὐώνυμον*] an adjective to *αὐτῇ*.⁵ — *εἰς Συρίαν*] towards Syria.⁶ — *κατάγεσθαι*, to run in, to land, the opposite of *ἀνάγεσθαι*,⁷ often with Greek writers since the time of Homer. — *ἐκείσε γὰρ . . . γόμεν*] for thither the ship unladed its freight; *ἐκείσε* denotes the direction toward the city which they had in view in the unlading in the harbour. — *ἀποφοριζ.*] does not stand *pro futuro*, in opposition to Grotius, Valckenae, Kuinoel, and others, but *ἣν ἀποφ.* means: it was in the act of its unlading.⁸

Ver. 4. 'Ανευρόντες] See on Luke ii. 16. The Christians there (*τοὺς μαθ.*) were certainly only few,⁹ so that they had to be sought out in the great city of Tyre. *πάντων . . . τέκνοις*, ver. 5, also points to a small number of Christians. — *διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος*] so that the Holy Spirit, speaking within them, was the mediating occasion. The Spirit had testified to them that a fate full of suffering awaited Paul in Jerusalem, and this in their loving

¹ See on Luke xxii. 41.

² *De Co insula*, Hal. 1833. On the accusative form, see Locella, *ad Xen. Eph.* p. 165 f.

³ For its ruins, see Fellows, *Asia Minor*, p. 219 f.

⁴ Winer, p. 244 (E. T. 326); Buttman, *neut.*

Gr. p. 164 (E. T. 189).

⁵ See Kühner, § 685, and examples in Wet-

⁶ See on Gal. i. 21.

⁷ vv. 1, 2, xxvii. 2, xxviii. 12; Luke v. 11.

⁸ Comp. Winer, p. 828 (E. T. 430).

⁹ See xi. 19, xv. 3.

[stein.

zealous care they took as a valid warning to him not to go to Jerusalem. But Paul himself was more fully and correctly aware of the will of the Spirit; he was certain that, in spite of the bonds and sufferings which the Spirit made known to him from city to city, he must go to Jerusalem, xx. 22 (Q³).

Vv. 5, 6. Ἐξαρτῶσαι] cannot here denote to *fit out*,¹ to provide the necessaries for the journey, partly because the protasis: "but when we fitted out in those days"—not: *had* fitted out—would not suit the apodosis, and partly because in general there was no reason for a special and lengthened provisioning in the case of such a very short voyage. Hence we must adhere to the rendering usual since the Vulgate (*expletis diebus*) and Chrysostom (πληρώσαι): *but when it happened that we completed the seven days of our residence there, i.e. when we brought these days to a close*. And that ἐξαρτίζειν was really so used by later writers, is to be inferred from the similar use of ἀπαρτίζειν.² — σὺν γυναιξὶ κ. τέκν.] the more readily conceivable and natural in the case of the *small* body of Christians after so *long* a stay. Baumgarten finds here the design of a special *distinction* of the church. — ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλ. *on the shore*, because this was the place of the solemn parting. Hammond, overlooking this natural explanation, imagined quite arbitrarily that there was a προσευχή³ on the shore. — ἀπησπασάμεθα (see the critical remarks): *we took leave of one another*.⁴ Lachmann⁵ unnecessarily conjectures ἀντησπασάμεθα. — εἰς τὰ ἴδια] *to their habitations*.⁶ — Whether the ship prepared for the voyage (τὸ πλοῖον) was the same in which they had arrived, cannot be determined.

Ver. 7. Διαύειν] *to complete entirely*, only here in the N. T., but very often in classical writers, particularly of ways, journeys, and the like. *But we, entirely bringing to an end* (διαύσαντες is contemporaneous with κατηντήσαμεν) *the voyage, arrived from Tyre*, from which we had sailed for this last stage, *at Ptolemais*, from which we now continued our journey by land. — τ. πλοῖον] from Macedonia, xx. 6. Πτολεμαίς, the ancient Πύλος, even yet called by the Arabs \sqrt{C} , by the Europeans *St. Jean d'Acre*, on the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to the tribe of Asher,⁷ but never possessed by the Jews,⁸ reckoned by the Greeks as belonging to Phoenicia,⁹ and endowed by Claudius with the Roman citizenship.

Vv. 8, 9. Καισάρ. *See on viii. 40*. — What induced the travellers to make their journey *by way of Caesarea*? Baumgarten thinks that, as representatives of the converted Gentiles, they wished to come in contact on the way only with Gentile churches. No; simply, according to the text, because *Philip dwelt in Caesarea*, and with this important man they purposed to spend some time in the interest of their vocation. — τοῦ εὐαγγ. ὄντος ἐκ τῶν ἡμετέρων] Since it was not his former position as overseer of the poor, but his

¹ Lucian, *V. H.* i. 33; Joseph. *Ant.* iii. 2.
² comp. 2 Tim. iii. 17.

³ Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 447.

⁴ See on xvi. 13.

⁵ Himerius, p. 184.

⁶ *Praef.* p. IX.

⁷ Comp. on John xvi. 22, xix. 27; and see Valckenaer, p. 581 f.

⁸ Judg. i. 13.

⁹ Hence *Heros*. *Gittin*. f. 43. 3: "In Acone est terra Israelitica et non." [v. 17.]

¹⁰ Ptol. v. 15; Strabo, xvi. p. 758; Plin. *N. H.*

present position as evangelist, that made him so important to the travellers, namely, through his participation in the calling of a *teacher*, the words are not to be rendered: *because he was one of the seven*, vi. 5; ¹ but the comma after *εὐαγγ.* is to be deleted (so also Tisch. Born.), and the whole is to be taken together: *who was the evangelist out of the seven*. He was that one of the seven, who had embraced and prosecuted the calling of an evangelist. The fact that he now dwelt at Caesarea presupposes that he no longer filled the office which he held in Jerusalem. Perhaps the peculiar skill in teaching which he developed as an emigrant ² was the reason why he, released from his former ministry, entered upon that of an evangelist. To regard the words *ὄντος ἐκ τ. ἐπτά* as an addition of the compiler, ³ and also to suspect *ὁ εὐαγγελιστής*, ⁴ there is no sufficient reason. *Evangelists* were *assistant-missionaries*, who, destined exclusively for no particular church, either went forth voluntarily, or were sent by the apostles and other teachers of apostolic authority now here and now there, in order to proclaim the *εὐαγγέλιον* of Jesus Christ, and in particular the living remembrances of what He taught and did, ⁵ and thereby partly to prepare the way for, and partly to continue, the apostolic instruction. ⁶ — Euseb. iii. 31, 39, v. 24, following Polycrates and Caius, calls *this* Philip an *apostle*, which is to be regarded as a very early confusion of persons, going back even to the second century and found also in the *Constitt. ap.* vi. 7. 1, and is not to be disposed of, with Olshausen, to the effect that Eusebius used *ἀπόστολος* in the wider sense, which considering the very sameness in name of the apostle and evangelist, would be very inappropriate. But Gieseler's view also ⁷ that the *apostle* Philip had four daughters, and that ver. 9 is an interpolation by one who had confounded the apostle with the deacon, is to be rejected, as the technical evidence betrays no interpolation, and as at all events our narrative, especially as a portion of the account in the *first* person plural, precedes that of Eusebius. — *θυγατέρες παρθένοι* *virgin daughters*. ⁸ — *προφητ.*] *who spoke in prophetic inspiration*, had the *χάρισμα* of *προφητεία*. ⁹ — The whole observation in ver. 9 is an *incidental remarkable notice*, independent of the connection of the history; ¹¹ to the contents of which, however, on account of

¹ Comp. Winer, p. 127 (E. T. 168), de Wette.

² viii. 5 ff., 26 ff.

³ Zeller.

⁴ Steltz in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1868. p. 510.

⁵ They had thus in common with the apostles the vocation of the *εὐαγγελίζεσθαι*: but they were distinguished from them, not merely by the circumstance that they were not directly called by Christ, and so were subordinate to the apostles, 2 Tim. iv. 5 and did not possess the extraordinary specifically apostolic *χαρίσματα*; but also by the fact that their ministry had for its object less the summing up of the great doctrinal system of the gospel (like the preaching of the apostles) than the communication of historical incidents from the ministry of Jesus. Pelagius correctly remarks: "Omnis apostolus evangelista, non omnis evangelista

apostolus, sicut Philippus." See generally, Ewald, p. 235 f., and *Jahrb.* II. p. 181 ff. — Nothing can be more perverse than, with Sepp, to interpret the appellation *εὐαγγελίστης* in the case of Philip to mean, that he had brought the Gospel of Matthew into its present form. The evangelists were the *oral* bearers of the gospel before *written* gospels were in existence.

⁶ Eph. iv. 11; Eus. *H.E.* iii. 37.

⁷ *Stud. u. Krit.* 1839, p. 139 ff.

⁸ Intactae.

⁹ On the adjective *παρθένος*, comp. Xen. *Mem.* i. 5. 2: *θυγατέρες παρθένας*, *Cyrop.* iv. 6. 9; Lobeck, *ad Aj.* 1190.

¹⁰ See on xi. 27.

¹¹ If this circumstance was meant to be regarded (in accordance with Joel iii. 1 [ii. 28])

its special and extraordinary character, the precept in 1 Cor. xiv. 34, 1 Tim. ii. 12, is not to be applied; nor yet is any justification of the life of nuns to be founded on it, with the Catholics.¹ Baumgarten thinks that the virginity of the daughters corresponds to the condition of the church, which looks forward to her betrothal only in the future. This is exegetical trifling² (κ').

Vv. 10, 11. Ἐπιμένοντων] without a subject (see the critical remarks).³ — Ἀγαθος] There is no reason against the assumed identity of this person with the one mentioned in xi. 28. Luke's mode of designating him, which does not take account of the former mention of him, admits of sufficient explanation from the special document giving account of this journey, which, composed by himself before his book, did not involve a reference to earlier matters, and was left by him just as it was; nor did it necessarily require any addition on this point for the purpose of setting the reader right. — ἔρας] he took it up, from the ground, or wherever Paul had laid it. — ὅσας . . . πόδας] as also the old prophets often accompanied their prophecies with symbolic actions.⁴ On the symbol here, comp. John xxi. 18. — ταυτοῦ] his own; for it was not his girdle, but Paul's. This self-binding is to be conceived as consisting of two separate acts. — τὸ πν. τ. ἀγ.] whose utterance I, namely, as His organ express (s').

Vv. 12-14. Οἱ ἐντόκιοι] the natives, the Christians of Caesarea, only here in the N. T., but classical. — τί ποιεῖτε κλαίοντες;] What do ye, that ye weep? Certainly essentially the same in sense with τί κλαίετε; but the form of the conception is different. Comp. Mark xi. 5, also the classical οἶον ποιεῖς with the participle.⁵ — κ. συνθρ. μ. τ. καρδ.] and break my heart, make me quite sorrowful and disconsolate. The συνθρίπτειν had actually commenced on the part of those assembled, but the firm ἐτοιμῶς ἔχω κ.τ.λ. of the apostle had immediately retained the upper hand over the enervating impressions which they felt. "Vere incipit actus, sed ob impedimenta caret eventu."⁶ The verb itself is not preserved elsewhere, yet comp. θρίπτειν τὴν ψυχὴν, and the like, in Plutarch and others. — γάρ] refers to the direct sense lying at the foundation of the preceeding question: "do not weep and break my heart," for I, I for my part, etc. Observe the holy boldness of consciousness in this ἐγώ. — εἰς Ἱερουσαλ.] Having come to Jerusalem.⁷ — ἐπὲρ τοῦ θυ.] See on v. 41, ix. 16. — ἤνυσάμεν] we left off further address.⁸ — τ. Κυρίου] not "quod Deus de te decrevit," but the will of Christ. The submission of

as "a sign of special grace with which the Holy Spirit had honoured this church in the unclean Caesarea" (Baumgarten), Luke must of necessity have indicated this point of view. The suggestion, that we ought to be finding purposes everywhere without hint in the text, leads to extravagant arbitrariness.

¹ See Cornelius a Lapide. Comp. Luke ii. 36.

² According to Clem. Al. Strom. vi. 53 (and in Euseb. iii. 30. 1), some of the daughters at least were married.

³ Matthiae, § 563; Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p.

271 (E. T. 316).

⁴ Isa. xx.; Jer. xiii.; Ezek. iv., *al.* See Grotius; Ewald, *Proph.* i. p. 38.

⁵ Heind. *ad Plat. Charm.* p. 186 C.

⁶ Schaefer, *ad Eur. Phoen.*, Pors. 79. Comp. on Rom. ii. 4.

⁷ Comp. viii. 40. Isaens, *de Dicaeog. Aered.* p. 55: πολέμον, εἰς θυ . . . ἀποθνήσκουσι. Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 287 (E. T. 334).

⁸ Comp. xi. 18.

⁹ Kalnoel and de Wette, following Chrysostom, Calvin, and others.

his friends expresses itself with reference to the last words of the apostle, ver. 18, in which they recognised his consciousness of the Lord's will.

Vv. 15, 16. 'Ἐπισκευασ.' *after we had equipped ourselves—præparati*, Vulg.—made ourselves ready; i.e. after we had put our goods, clothes, etc., in a proper state for our arrival and residence in Jerusalem.¹ The word, occurring here only in the N. T., is frequent in Greek writers and in the LXX. Such an equipment was required by the feast, and by the intercourse which lay before them at the holy seat of the mother church and of the apostles. Others arbitrarily, as if ὑποζύγια stood in the text; ² "sarcinas jumentis imponere," Grotius. — τῶν μαθητ. sc. τινές.³ — ἀγοντες παρ' ᾧ ξενισθῶμεν Μνάσ.] *who brought us to Mnason, with whom we were to lodge* in Jerusalem. So correctly Luther. The dative Μνάσ. is not dependent on ἀγοντες,⁴ but to be explained, with Grotius, from attraction, so that, when resolved, it is: ἀγοντες παρὰ Μνάσου, παρ' ᾧ ξενισθ.⁵ The participle ἀγοντες indicates what they by συνῆλθ. σ. ἡμιν not merely *wished* (infinitive), but at the same time *did*: they came with us and brought us, etc.⁶—Others⁷ take the sense of the whole passage to be: *adducentes secum apud quem hospitaremnr Mnasonem*. Likewise admitting of justification linguistically from the attraction;⁸ but then we should have to suppose, without any indication in the context, that Mnason had been temporarily resident at Caesarea precisely at that time when the lodging of the travellers in his house at Jerusalem was settled with him.—Nothing further is known of *Mnason* himself. The name is Greek,⁹ and probably he was, if not a Gentile-Christian, at any rate a Hellenist. Looking to the feeling which prevailed among the Jewish Christians against Paul,¹⁰ it was natural and prudent that he should lodge with such a one, in order that he should enter into further relations to the church. — ἀρχαίω μαθ.] So much the more confidently might Paul and his companions be entrusted to him. He was a *Christian from of old*, not a νεόφυτος, 1 Tim. iii. 6; whether he had already been a Christian from the first Pentecost, or had become so, possibly through connection with his countryman Barnabas, or in some other manner, cannot be determined.

¹ The erroneous reading ἀρρεσ., though defended by Olshausen, would at most admit the explanation: after we had conveyed away our baggage (Polyb. iv. 81. 11; Diod. Sic. xiii. 91; Joseph. *Ant.* xiv. 16. 2), according to which the travellers, in order not to go as pilgrims to the feast at Jerusalem encumbered with much luggage, would have sent on their baggage before them. The leaving behind of the *superfluous* baggage at Caesarea (Wolf, Olshausen, and others), or the laying aside of things unworthy for their entrance into and residence in Jerusalem (Ewald), would be purely imported ideas. Valckenaer, p. 584, well remarks: "Pnidum est lectiones tam aperte mendosas, ubi verae repertae fuere, in sanctissimis libris relinqui."

² Xen. *Hell.* vii. 2. 18.

³ Winer, p. 548 (E. T. 737); Buttmann, *neuf. Gr.* p. 138 (E. T. 186).

⁴ In opposition to Knatchbull, Winer, p. 301 (E. T. 268 f.), and Fritzsche, *Conject.* I. p. 42; and see on ii. 32.

⁵ See on Rom. iv. 17. Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 177 (comp. on Rosenmüller, *Repert.* II. p. 253); Buttmann, p. 244 (E. T. 284); Diissen, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 233 f.

⁶ See Hermann, *ad Viger.* p. 773; Bernhardt, p. 477.

⁷ Vulgate, Erasmus, Castalio, Beza, Calvin, Wolf.

⁸ Kühner, II. 508; Valckenaer, *Schol.* I. p. 586; Hermann, *ad Sopha. El.* 643. 661.

⁹ Ael. V. H. iii. 19; Athen. vi. p. 364 C, 372 B; Lucian, *Philops.* 22.

¹⁰ vv. 20. 21.

Vv. 17-19. Γενου.] *having arrived at*; xiii. 5. — οἱ ἀδελφοί] *the Christians*, to whom we came,—Mnason and others who were with him. It was not until the *following* day, ver. 18, that they, with Paul at their head, presented themselves to the *rulers* of the church. Accordingly, there is not to be found in this notice, ver. 17, any inconsistency with the dissatisfaction towards Paul afterwards reported;¹ and οἱ ἀδελφ. is not to be interpreted of the *apostles and presbyters*.² — σὺν ἡμῖν] witnesses to the historical truth of the whole narrative down to ver. 26: those who combat it are obliged to represent this σὺν ἡμῖν as an addition of the compiler, who wished “externally to attach” what follows to the report of an eye-witness.³ — πρὸς Ἰάκωβον] the Lord’s brother, xii. 17. xv. 18. Neither Peter nor any other of the Twelve can at this time have been present in Jerusalem; otherwise they would have been mentioned here and in the sequel of the narrative.⁴ — ὧν] τοῦτων ἅ. Usual attraction.

Vv. 20, 21. The body of presbyters—certainly headed by its apostolic⁵ chief James as *spokesman*—recognizes with thanksgiving to God the merits of Paul in the conversion of the *Gentiles*, but then represents to him at once also his critical position towards the *Palestinian Jewish-Christians*, among whom the opinion had spread that he taught all the Jews living in the *διασπορά* among the Gentiles, when preaching his gospel to them, apostasy from the law of Moses. This opinion was, according to the principles expressed by Paul in his Epistles,⁶ and according to his wisdom in teaching generally, certainly *erroneous*; but amidst the tenacious overvaluing of Mosaism on the part of the Judaists, ever fomented by the anti-Pauline party, it arose very *naturally* from the doctrine firmly and boldly defended by Paul, that the attainment of the Messianic salvation was not conditioned by circumcision and the works of the law, but purely by faith in Christ. What he had taught by way of denying and guarding against the value put on Mosaism, so as to secure the necessity of faith, was by the zealous Judaists taken up and interpreted as a hostile attack, as a direct summons to apostasy from the Mosaic precepts and institutions. See Ewald, p. 568 ff., on these relations, and on the *greatness* of the apostle, who notwithstanding, and in clear consciousness of the extreme dangers which threatened him, does not sever the bond with the apostolic mother-church, but presents himself to it, and now again presents himself precisely amidst this confluence of the multitude to the feast, like Christ on his last entrance to Jerusalem. — θεωρεῖς] is not, with Olshausen, to be referred to the number of the *presbyters* present, who might represent, as it were, the number of believers: for only the *presbyters of Jerusalem* were assembled with James,⁷ but to the *Judaean Christians themselves*, Christians of the Jewish land, the view of

¹ Baur.

² Kuinoel.

³ Zeller, p. 532. See, in opposition to this wretched shift, Ewald, *Jahrb.* IX. p. 66.

⁴ Nevertheless, on the part of the Catholics (see Cornelius a Lapide), the *presence of all the apostles* is assumed; *Mary* having at that

time died, and risen, and ascended into heaven. According to other forms of the variously-coloured legend, it occurred twelve years after the death of Jesus. See Sepp, p. 68 ff.

⁵ Gal. i. 19.

⁶ See especially Rom., Gal., and 1 Cor.

⁷ Ver. 13.

whose many myriads might present itself to Paul at Jerusalem in the great multitude of those who were there, especially at the time of the feast. — *πόσαι μυριάδες*] a hyperbolical expression¹ of a very great indefinable number,² the mention of which was to make the apostle the more inclined to the proposal about to be made; hence we are not, with Baur,³ to understand *orthodox Jews as such*, believing or unbelieving. The words, according to the correct reading (see the critical remarks), import: *how many myriads among the Jews there are of those who are believing, i.e. to how many myriads those who have become believers among the Jews amount.* — *[ἡλωται τ. νόμον]* zealous observers and champions of the Mosaic law.⁴ — *κατηχήθησαν*] they have been instructed⁵ by Judaistic anti-Pauline teachers. Actual instruction,⁶ not generally *audierunt*,⁷ nor bare *suspicion*,⁸ is expressed. — *μὴ περιτέμνειν αὐτοὺς κ.τ.λ.*] according to the notion of *commanding*, which is implied in *λέγων*.¹⁰ — *τοῖς ἐθεσι*] observing the Mosaic customs.¹¹ — The antagonism of Judaism to Paul is in this passage so strongly and clearly displayed, that the author, if his book were actually the treatise *with a set purpose*, which it has been represented as being, would, in quite an *incomprehensible* manner, have fallen out of his part. In the case of such a cunning inventor of history as the author, according to Baur and Zeller, appears to be, the power of historical truth was not so great as to extort “against his will”¹² such a testimony at variance with his design.

Vv. 22, 23. *Τί οὖν ἐστι;*] *What is accordingly the case? How lies then the matter?*¹³ The answer *τοῦτο ποιήσου* has the reason for it in the first instance more precisely assigned by the preliminary remark, *πάντως . . . ἐλθούσας*: a *multitude*, of such Jew-Christians, *must*, inevitably will, *come together*, assemble around thee, to hear thee and to observe thy demeanour, *for*, etc. That James meant a *tumultuary* concourse, is not stated by the text, and is, on the contrary, at variance with the sanguine *δεῖ*; but Calvin, Grotius, Calovius, and many others erroneously hold that *πλῆθ. συνελθ.* refers to the convoking of the church, or¹⁴ to the united body of the different household-congregations—in that case *τὸ πλῆθ.* must at least have been used. — *ἐν ᾗ ἔχ. ἐφ' ἑαυτ.*] *having a vow*¹⁵ *for themselves*. This *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν* represents the having of the vow as founded on the men's *own wish and self-interest*, and accordingly exhibits it as a voluntary *personal vow*, in which they were not dependent on third persons. The use of *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν* in the sense of *for oneself, at one's own hand*,¹⁶ and the like,¹⁷ is a classical one,¹⁸ and very common.¹⁹

¹ But yet, comp. with 1. 15, ii. 41. iv. 4. Gal. i. 22, an evidence of the great progress which Christianity had thus made in Palestine with the lapse of time.

² Comp. Luke xii. 1.

³ I. p. 290. ed. 2.

⁴ Comp. Gal. i. 14.

⁵ Luke i. 4; Acts xviii. 25; Rom. ii. 18; 1 Cor. xiv. 19; Gal. vi. 6; Lucian, *Asin.* 48.

⁶ Comp. Chrysostom.

⁷ Vulg.

⁸ Zeller.

⁹ The Jewish-Christians zealous for the law

must thus have continued to circumcise the children that came to be born to them.

¹⁰ See on xv. 24.

¹¹ Comp. *τὸν νόμον φυλάσσω*, ver. 23. The dative is as in ix. 31.

¹² Baur.

¹³ See on 1 Cor. xiv. 15; Rom. iii. 9.

¹⁴ So Lange.

¹⁵ xviii. 18.

¹⁶ It reads *ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν*, a gloss substantially

¹⁷ Xen. *Anab.* ii. 4. 10; Thuc. v. 87. 1, viii.

¹⁸ 11.

¹⁹ Hermann, *ad Viger.* p. 859; Kühner, II.

A yet more express mode of denoting it would be : αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν. With this position of the vow there could be the less difficulty in Paul's taking it along with them ; no interest of any other than the four men themselves was concerned in it. Moreover, on account of ver. 26, and because the point here concerned a usage appointed in the law of Moses, otherwise than at xviii. 18, we are to understand a formal temporary *Nazarite vow*, undertaken on some unknown occasion.¹

Ver. 24. *These take to thee, bring them into thy fellowship, and become with them a Nazarite*—ἀγνισθητι, be consecrated, LXX. Num. vi. 3, 8, corresponding to the Hebrew נָזִיר—*and make the expenditure for them, ἐν αὐτοῖς, on their account,*² namely, in the costs of the sacrifices to be procured.³ “More apud Judaeos receptum erat, et pro insigni pietatis officio habebatur, ut in pauperum Nasiraeorum gratiam ditiores sumtus erogarent ad sacrificia, quae, dum illi tonderentur, offerre necesse erat,” Kypke.⁴ The attempt of Wieseler,⁵ to explain away the taking up of the Nazarite vow on the part of the apostle, is entirely contrary to the words, since ἀγνίζεσθαι, in its emphatic connection with σὺν αὐτοῖς, can only be understood according to the context of entering into participation of the Nazarite vow, and not generally of Israelitish purification by virtue of presenting sacrifices and visiting the temple, as in John xi. 55. — ἵνα ξυρίσῃ.] contains the design of δαπάν. ἐν αὐτ., in order that they, after the fulfilment of the legal requirement had taken place, might have themselves shorn, and thus be released from their vow. The shearing and the burning of the hair of the head in the fire of the peace-offering, was the termination of the Nazaritic vow.⁶ — καὶ γνώσονται κ.τ.λ.] and all shall know : not included in the dependence on ἵνα, as in Luke xxii. 80. — ὧν] as in ver. 19. — οὐδὲν ἐστὶ] that nothing has a place, is existent, so that all is without objective reality.⁷ — καὶ αὐτός] also for thy own person, whereby those antinomistic accusations are practically refuted. On στοιχεῖν, in the sense of conduct of life, see on Gal. iv. 25.

Ver. 25. “Yet the liberty of the *Gentile Christians* from the Mosaic law remains thereby undiminished ; that is secured by our decree,” chap. xv. The object of this remark is to obviate a possible scruple of the apostle as to the adoption of the proposal. — ἡμεῖς ἀπεστείλαμεν (see the critical remarks), we, on our part, have despatched envoys, after we had resolved that they have to observe no such thing, nothing which belongs to the category of such legal enactments. The notion of δεῖν⁸ is implied in the reference of κρίναντες, *necessarium esse censuimus*.⁹ — εἰ μὴ φυλάσσεσθαι κ.τ.λ.] except that they should guard themselves from, etc.¹⁰ On φυλάσσεσθαι τι or τινα, to guard oneself from, comp. 2 Tim. iv. 15.¹¹ — This citation of the decree of the

¹ Num. vi., and see on xviii. 18. See on such vows, Kiel, *Archæol.* I. § 67; Oehler in Herzog's *Encycl.* X. p. 205 ff.

² See Bernhardt, p. 250.

³ Num. vi. 14 ff.

⁴ See Joseph. *Antt.* xix. 6 1. *Bell.* II. 15. 1; *Mischn. Nasir* II. 5. 6; Wetstein, *in loc.*; also Oehler, *loc.* p. 210.

⁵ p. 105 ff., and on Gal. p. 539.

⁶ See Num. vi. 18.

⁷ Comp. on xxv. 11.

⁸ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 753 ff.; Schoem. *ad Is.* p. 397 f.

⁹ Comp. ver. 21.

¹⁰ See xv. 28.

[vii. 130.

¹¹ *Wisd.* I. 11; *Eccles.* xix. 9; *Herod.* I. 108.

apostolic synod told Paul what was long since accurately known to him, but was here essentially pertinent to the matter. And for Paul himself that portion of the contents of the decree which was in itself indifferent was important enough, *in view of those whose consciences were weak*,¹ to make him receive this reminiscence of it now without an express reservation of his higher and freer standpoint, and of his apostolic independence, — a course by which he complied with the *δουλεῖν τῷ καιρῷ*, Rom. xii. 11.

Vv. 26, 27. James had made his proposal to Paul—by a public observance of a custom, highly esteemed among the Jews, and consecrated by Moses,, practically to refute the accusation in question—in the conviction that the accusation was unfounded, and that thus Paul with a good conscience, without contradiction of his principles, could accept the proposal.² And Paul with a good conscience accepted it; in which case it must be presumed that the four men also did not regard the Nazarite vow as a *work of justification*; ³ otherwise Paul must at once on principle have rejected the proposal, in order not to give countenance to the fundamental error, opposed to his teaching, of justification by the law, and not to offer resistance to Christ Himself as the end of the law.⁴ In fact, he must have been altogether convinced that the observance of the law was not under dispute, by those who regard him as an opponent of it, in the sense of justification by the law; otherwise he would as little have consented to the proposal made to him as he formerly did to the circumcision of Titus; and even the furnishing of explanations to guard his action, which Schneckenburger⁵ supposes that we must assume, would not have sufficed, but would rather have stamped his accommodation as a mere empty show. Moreover, he was precisely by his internal complete freedom from the law in a position, without moral self-offence, not only to demean himself as, but really to be, a *φιλῶσων τὸν νόμον*, where this *φιλᾶσσειν* was enjoined by *love*, which is the fulfilment of the law in the Christian sense,⁶ as here, seeing that his object was —as *μὴ ὡς αὐτὸς ὑπὸ νόμον*, but as *ἐν νόμῳ Χριστοῦ*—to become to the Jews *ὡς Ἰουδαῖος*, in order to win them.⁷ Thus this work of the law—although to him it belonged in itself to the *στοιχεῖα τοῦ κόσμου*⁸—became a form, determined by the circumstances, of exercising the love that fulfils the law, which, however different in its forms, is imperishable and the completion of the law.⁹ The step, to which he yielded, stands on the same footing

¹ 1 Cor. viii. 1 ff.; Rom. xiv. 1 ff.

² For if James had, in spite of Gal. ii. 9. regarded Paul as a direct adversary of Judaism, he would, on account of what he well knew to be Paul's decision of character, have certainly not proposed a measure which the latter *could not but* have immediately rejected. It remains possible, however, that, though not in the case of James himself, yet among a portion of the presbyters there was still not complete certainty, and perhaps even different views prevailed with regard to what was to be thought of that accusation. In this case, the proposal was a test bringing the matter to

decisive certainty, which was very correctly calculated in view of the moral steadfastness of the apostle's character.

³ They were still weak brethren from Judaism, who still clung partially to ceremonial observances. Calvin designates them as *novices*, with a yet tender and not fully formed faith.

⁴ Rom. x. 4.

⁵ p. 65.

⁶ Rom. xiii. 8, 10.

⁷ 1 Cor. ix. 19 ff.

⁸ Gal. iv. 3; Col. ii. 8.

⁹ Matt. v. 17.

with the circumcision of Timothy, which he himself performed,¹ and is subject essentially to the same judgment. The action of the apostle, therefore, is neither, with Trip, following van Hengel,² to be classed as a *weak and rash obsequiousness*, this were indeed to Paul, near the very end of his labours, the moral impossibility of a great hypocrisy; nor, with Thiersch, are we to suppose that he in a domain not his own had to follow the direction of the bishop;³ nor, with Baumgarten,⁴ are we to judge that he, by here externally manifesting his continued recognition of the divine law, "presents in prospect the ultimate disappearance of his exceptional standpoint, his thirteenth apostleship,"⁵ which there is nothing in the text to point to, and against which militates the fact that to the apostle his gospel was the *absolute truth*, and therefore he could never have in view a re-establishment of legal customs which were to him merely *σκιὰ τῶν μελλόντων*.⁶ Not by such imported ideas of interpreters, but by a right estimate of the free standpoint of the apostle,⁷ and of his love bearing all things, are we prevented from regarding his conduct in this passage, with Baur, Zeller, and Hausrath, as un-Pauline and the narrative as unhistorical.⁸ — *σὺν αὐτοῖς ἁγνισθεῖς*] *consecrated with them, i.e. having entered into participation of their Nazarite state, which, namely, had already lasted in the case of these men for some considerable time, as ver. 23 shows. They did not therefore only now commence their Nazarite vow,⁹ but Paul agreed to a personal participation in their vow already existing, in order, as a joint-bearer, to bring to a close by taking upon himself the whole expense of the offerings. According to Nasir. i, 3,¹⁰ a Nazarite vow not taken for life lasted at least thirty days, but the subsequent accession of another during the currency of that time must at least have been allowed in such a case as this, where the person joining bore the expenses. — εἰσθῆι εἰς τ. ἱερ.] namely, toward the close of the Nazarite period of these men, with which expired the Nazarite term current in pursuance of the *σὺν αὐτοῖς ἁγνισθεῖς* for himself. — διαγγέλλων] *notifying*, namely, to the *priests*,¹¹ who had to conduct the legally-appointed sacrifices,¹² and then to pronounce release from the vow.¹³ The connection yields this interpretation, not: *omnibus edicens*,¹⁴ or¹⁵ with the help of friends *spreading the news*, which in itself would likewise accord with linguistic usage.¹⁶ — τὴν ἐκπλήρωσιν τῶν ἡμερ. τ. ἁγν.] *i.e. he gave notice that the vowed number of the Nazarite days had quite expired, after which only the concluding offering was required. This idea is expressed by εἰς οὐ προσνήχθη κ.τ.λ., which immediately attaches itself to τὴν ἐκπλήρωσιν κ.τ.λ.: the**

¹ xvi. 3.

[981 ff.

² In the *Godegeleerd. Bjdråsen*, 1859, p.³ But see Gal. ii. 6.⁴ II. p. 149.⁵ Rom. xi. 25 ff.⁶ Col. ii. 17.⁷ 1 Cor. xiii. 21 ff.⁸ See, on the other hand, Neander, p. 485 ff. Lekebusch, p. 275 ff.; Schneckenburger in the *Stut. u. Krft.* 1853, p. 566 ff.⁹ Neander.¹⁰ Comp. Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 15. 1.¹¹ Comp. Thuc. vii. 73. 4; Herodian, ii. 2. 5; Xen. *Anab.* i. 6. 2.¹² Num. vi. 13 ff.¹³ The compound (*internuntiare*) is purposely chosen, because Paul with his notice acted as *internuntius* of the four men. So commonly *διαγγελλειν* is used in Greek writers, where it signifies to *notify, to make known*. Comp. also 2 Macc. i. 33.¹⁴ Grotius.¹⁵ Bornemann.¹⁶ Luke ix. 60; Rom. ix. 17.

fulfilment of the Nazarite days, until the offering for each individual was presented by them, so that ἕως οὐ προσνήχθη κ.τ.λ. contains an objective more precise definition of the ἐκπλήρωσις added from the standpoint of the author: which fulfilment was not earlier than until there was brought, etc. Hence, Luke has expressed himself not by the optative or subjunctive,¹ which Lachmann, *Praef.* p. ix., has conjectured, but by the indicative aorist, "the fulfilment up to the point that the presentation of the offering took place." Wieseler arbitrarily² makes ἕως οὐ dependent on εἰσέει τὸ ἱερόν, supplying "and remained there."—Observe, further, that in αὐτῶν Paul himself is now included, which follows from σὺν αὐτοῖς ἀγνισθεῖς, as well as that ἐνὸς ἐκάστου is added, because it is not *one offering for all*, but a separate offering for each, which is to be thought of (τ³). — Ver. 27. αἱ ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι] is commonly taken as: the seven days, which he up to the concluding sacrifice had to spend under the Nazarite vow which he had jointly undertaken, so that these days would be the time which had still to run for the four men of the duration of their vow. But against this may be urged, first, that the ἐκπλήρωσις τῶν ἡμ. τ. ἀγν., ver. 26, must in that case be the future fulfilment, which is not said in the text; and, secondly and decisively, that the αἱ ἑπτὰ ἡμ., with the article, would presuppose a mention already made of seven days.⁴ Textually we can only explain it as: the well-known seven days required for this purpose,⁵ so that it is to be assumed that, as regards the presentation of the offerings,⁶ very varied in their kind, the interval of a week was usual. Incorrect, because entirely dissociated from the context, is the view of Wieseler,⁷ that the seven days of the Pentecostal week, of which the last was Pentecost itself, are meant. So also Baumgarten, and Schaff.⁸ See, on the other hand, Baur,⁹ who, however, brings out the seven days by the entirely arbitrary and groundless apportionment, that for each of the five persons a day was appointed for the presentation of his offering, prior to which five days we have to reckon one day on which James gave the counsel to Paul, and a second on which Paul went into the temple. On such a supposition, besides, we cannot see why Luke, in reference to what was just said, ὑπὲρ ἐνὸς ἐκάστου αὐτῶν, should not have written: αἱ πέντε ἡμέραι. — οἱ ἀπὸ τ. Ἀσίας τοῦτ.] "Paulus, dum fidelibus—the Jewish-Christians—placundis intentus est, in hostium—the unconverted Asiatic Jews—furorem incurrit," Calvin. How often had those, who were now at Jerusalem for the feast of Pentecost, persecuted Paul already in Asia! — ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ] To see the destroyer of their ancestral religion in the temple, goaded their wrath to an outbreak. — συντέχουν] xix. 32.

Vv. 28, 29. Τ. τόπον τοῦτ.] vi. 14. — ἐτι τε καὶ Ἑλλήνας κ.τ.λ.] and, besides, he has also, further, in addition thereto, brought Greeks, Gentiles, into the temple. As to τε καὶ, see on xix. 27. That by τὸ ἱερόν we have to under-

¹ Comp. xxiii. 12.

² Comp. already Erasmus, *Paraph.*

³ Comp. Judith viii. 15; comp. vii. 30.

⁴ Comp. Erasmus, *Paraphras.*: "Totum hoc septem diebus erat peragendum; quibus

jam paene expletis," etc.; also Ewald, p. 571.

⁵ According to Num. vi. 13 ff.

⁶ p. 110. and on Gal. p. 567; comp. Beza.

⁷ p. 243 ff.

⁸ In the *theol. Jahrb.* 1849, p. 483 ff.

stand the court of the *Israelites*,¹ is self-evident, as the court of the Gentiles was accessible to the Greeks.² — Ἑλλήνας] the plural of category, which ver. 29 requires; so spoken with hostile intent. — Ver. 29 is not to be made a parenthesis. — ἦσαν γὰρ προεωρακότες κ.τ.λ.] *there were, namely, people, who had before*, before they saw the apostle in the temple, ver. 27, *seen Trophimus in the city with him*. Observe the correlation in which the *προεωρ.*³ stands with *θεασάμενοι*, and the *ἐν τῇ πόλει* with *ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ* on the one hand, and with *εἰς τὸ ἱερόν* on the other. So much the more erroneous is it to change the definite *προ*, *before*, into an indefinite *formerly*, which Otto⁴ dates back even four years, namely, to the residence in Jerusalem mentioned in xviii. 22. Beyond doubt the *προ* does not point back farther than to the time of the *present* stay in Jerusalem, during which people had seen Trophimus with Paul in the *city*, *before* they saw the latter in the *temple*. — Τρόφιμον τὸν Ἑφέσιον] see xx. 4. Among those, therefore, who accompanied the apostle ἀκρι τῆς Ἀσίας, Trophimus must not have remained behind in Asia, but must have gone on with the apostle to Jerusalem.⁵ — ἐνόμιζον] The particular accusation thus rested on a hasty and mistaken inference; it was an erroneous suspicion expressed as a certainty, to which zealotry so easily leads! — ὃν ἐνόμιζον ὅτι] comp. John viii. 54.

Ver. 30. . Ἐξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ] in order that the temple enclosure might not be defiled with murder; for they wished to put Paul to death, ver. 32. Bengel and Baumgarten hold that they had wished to prevent him from taking refuge at the altar. But the right of asylum legally subsisted only for persons guilty of unintentional *manslaughter*.⁶ — ἐκλείσθ.] by the Levites. For the reason why, see above. Entirely at variance with the context, Lange⁷ holds that the closing of the temple intimated *the temporary suspension of worship*. It referred only to Paul, who was not to be allowed again to enter.

Vv. 31-33. *But while they sought to kill him*, to beat him to death, ver. 32, *information came up*, to the castle of Antonia, bordering on the north-west side of the temple, *to the tribunes of the Roman cohort*.⁸ — τῷ χιλιάρῳ] a simple dative, not for πρὸς τὸν χ.¹⁰ — ἐπ' αὐτοὺς] *upon them*.¹¹ — ἐκέλ. δεθῆναι] because he took Paul to be an at that time notorious insurgent,¹² abandoned to the self-revenge of the people. In order, however, to have certainty on

¹ On the screen of which were columns, with the warning in Greek and Latin: *μη δεῖν ἀλλόφυλον εἰσὶν τοῦ ἁγίου προσεῖναι*, Joseph. *Bell.* v. 5. 2.

² Lightfoot, *ad Matth.* p. 58 f.

³ The *προ* is not *local*, as in ii. 25 (my former interpretation), but, according to the context, *temporal*. The *usus loquendi* alone cannot here decide, as it may beyond doubt be urged for either view; see the lexicons. So also is it with *πορεύειν*. The Vulgate, Erasmus, Luther, Castallo, Calvin, and others neglect the *προ* entirely. Beza correctly renders: *antea viderant*.

⁴ *Pastoralabr.* p. 231 ff.

⁵ Comp. on xxvii. 2.

⁶ Therefore they would hardly suppose that Paul would fly to the altar. Besides, they had him sure enough! See Ex. xxi. 13, 14; 1 Kings ii. 36 ff. Comp. Ewald, *Altenth.* p. 228 f.

⁷ *Apostol. Zeittalt.* II. p. 306.

⁸ Claudius Lysias, xxiii. 36.

⁹ On *φάσις*, comp. Dem. 703. 16. 1323. 6; Pollux, viii. 6. 47 f.; Susannah 55; and see Wetstein. [II. p. 253.]

¹⁰ See Bornemann and Rosenmüller, *Reperit.*

¹¹ On *κατατρέχειν*, *to run down*, comp. Xen. *Anab.* v. 4. 23, vii. 1. 20.

¹² Ver. 38.

the spot, he asked, the crowd : *τις ἂν εἴη καὶ τί ἐστὶ πεποιηκ.*] *who he might be*, subjective possibility, *and of what he was doer* — *that he had done something*. was certain to the inquirer.¹ — *εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν*] *in castra*,² *i.e. to the fixed quarters of the Roman soldiery, the military barracks of the fortress.*³

Vv. 35, 36. *Ἐπὶ τ. ἀναβαθμ.*] when he came to *the stairs* leading up to the fortress.⁴ See examples of the form *βαθμός*, and of the more Attic form *βασμός*, in Lobeck.⁵ — *συνέβη βαστάζ. αὐτόν*] brings forward what took place more markedly than the simple *ἐβαστάζετο*. Either the accusative, as here, or the nominative may stand with the infinitive.⁶ — *αἶρε αὐτόν*] The same cry of extermination as in Luke xxiii. 18.⁷ On the plural *κράζοντες*, see Winer.⁸

Vv. 37, 38. *Εἰ ἐξεστί κ.τ.λ.*] as in xix. 2; Luke xiv. 3; Mark x. 2. "Modeste alloquitur," Bengel. — *Ἑλληνιστὶ γινώσκεις*] *understandest thou Greek?* A question of surprise at Paul's having spoken in Greek. The expression does not require the *usually* assumed supplement of *λαλεῖν*,⁹ but the adverb belongs directly to the verb *γινώσκεις*.¹⁰ — *οὐκ ἄρα σὺ εἰ κ.τ.λ.*] *Thou art not then*, as I imagined, *the Egyptian*, etc. The emphasis lies on *οὐκ*, so that the answer would again begin with *οὐ*.¹¹ Incorrectly, Vulgate, Erasmus, Beza, and others : *nonne tu es*, etc. — The Egyptian, for whom the tribune had—probably from a mere natural conjecture of his own—taken Paul, was a phantastic pseudo-prophet, who in the reign of Nero wished to destroy the Roman government and led his followers, collected in the wilderness, to the Mount of Olives, from which they were to see the walls of the capital fall down. Defeated with his followers by the procurator Felix, he had taken to flight;¹² and therefore Lysias, in consequence of his remembrance of this event still fresh after the lapse of a considerable time,¹³ lighted on the idea that the dreaded enthusiast, now returned or drawn forth from his long concealment, had fallen into the hands of popular fury. — *τετρακισχίλ.*] Josephus¹⁴ gives the followers of the Egyptian at *τριμυρίους*; but this is only an apparent inconsistency with our passage, for here there is only brought forward a single, specially remarkable appearance of the rebel, perhaps the first step which he took with his most immediate and most dangerous followers, and therefore the reading in Josephus is not to be changed in accordance with our passage, in opposition to Kuinoel and Olshausen.¹⁵ — How greatly under the worthless

¹ Comp. Winer, p. 261 (E. T. 373); Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 3. 14.

² See Sturz, *Dial. Al.* p. 30; Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 377.

³ So xxii. 24, xxiii. 10, 16, 32.

⁴ Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* v. 5. 8.

⁵ *Ad Phryn.* p. 334.

⁶ See Stallb. *ad Plat. Phaed.* p. 67 C.

⁷ Comp. Acts xxii. 22.

⁸ p. 490 (E. T. 660). Comp. v. 16.

⁹ Neh. xiii. 24.

¹⁰ Comp. Xen. *Anab.* vii. 6. 8, *Cyrop.* vii. 5. 31 : *τοὺς συμποσὶ ἐπιστατανοὺς*, comp. *Græce* *necesse* in Cic. *p. Flacco*, 4.

¹¹ See Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 186. Comp. Bäumlein, *Partik.* p. 261.

¹² Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 13. 5, *Antt.* xx. 8. 6.

¹³ For different combinations with a view to the more exact determination of the time of this event, which, however, remains doubtful, see Wieseler, p. 76 ff.; Stölting, *Beitr. z. Exegese d. Paul. Br.* p. 190 ff.

¹⁴ *Bell. l.c.*

¹⁵ But there remains in contradiction both with our passage and with the *τριμυρίους* of Josephus himself, his statement, *Antt.* xx. 8. 6, that 400 were slain and 200 taken prisoners; for in *Bell.* ii. 13. 5, he informs us that the

Felix the evil of *banditti*¹ prevailed in Jerusalem and Judaea generally, see in Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 6 f.

Vv. 39, 40. *I am indeed* (μέν)—not the Egyptian, but—a Jew from Tarsus, and so apprehended by thee through being confounded with another, yet *I pray thee*, etc. — ἀνθρώπος] In his speech to the people Paul used the more honourable word ἀνὴρ.² — οἱ ἀσήμενοι] See examples of this litotes in the designation of important cities, in Wetstein *ad loc.*³ A conscious feeling of patriotism is implied in the expression. — κατέσ. τ. χ.] See on xii. 17. — πολλῆς δὲ σιγῆς γενομ.] “Conticuere omnes intente ora tenebant.”⁴ — τῇ Ἑβρ. διαλ.] thus not likewise in Greek, as in ver. 37, but in the *Syro-Chaldaic dialect of the country*,⁵ in order, namely, to find a more favourable hearing with the people. — We may add, that the permission to speak granted by the tribune is too readily explainable from the unexpected disillusion which he had just experienced, ver. 39, to admit of its being urged as a reason against the historical character of the speech,⁶ just as the silence which set in is explainable enough as the effect of surprise in the case of the *mobile vulgus*. And if the following speech, as regards its *contents*, does not enter upon the position of the speaker towards the law, it was, in presence of the prejudice and passion of the multitude, a very wise procedure simply to set forth *facts*, by which the whole working of the apostle is apologetically exhibited.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(F³) *Rhodes and Patara.* V. 1.

The island of Rhodes was famous for its natural beauty and great fertility. So genial was its climate, that it was proverbially said the sun shone every day in Rhodes. Its chief city, of the same name, which signifies *rosy*, was celebrated for its excellent schools and extensive commerce. Cicero and other young noble Romans made it their university. There stood the colossal brazen statue of Apollo, one hundred and twenty-seven feet in height, which was regarded as one of the wonders of the world. It long remained a place of importance, and, in the middle ages, was famous as the residence of the Knights of St. John, by whom it was rescued from the Saracens in 1310, and held by them until it was conquered in 1523 by Solyman the Magnificent. It now belongs to the Turks, who have long oppressed the people, and its prosperity has ceased. Its gardens still, however, are filled with delicious fruits, and there are the ruins of an old fortress and the cells of the knights to be seen.

greater part were either captured or slain. But this contradiction is simply chargeable to Josephus himself, as the incompatibility of his statements discloses a historical error, concerning which our passage shows decisively that it was committed either in the assertion that *the greater part* were captured or slain, or in the statement of the numbers in *Antt. l.c.*

¹ τῶν σκαριῶν, the *dagghermen*, see Sulzer. *Thes.* II. p. 957: the article denotes the class of men.

² Schaefer. *ad Long.* p. 40R. See xxii. 3.

³ Comp. Jacobs, *ad Achill. Tat.* p. 718.

⁴ Virgil. *Aen.* ii. 1.

⁵ i. 19.

⁶ Baur. Zeller.

At Patara, a seaport of Lycia, near the mouth of the river Xanthus, was a famous oracle of Apollo, which was held as scarcely inferior to that at Delphi, hence Horace describes the god as the "Delius et Patarens Apollo." Here the apostle landed, and embarked in another vessel. The place is now in ruins, its harbor filled with sand-banks, its temple demolished, and its oracles dumb.

"The oracles are dumb ;
No voice nor hideous hum
Runs through the archèd roof in words deceiving ;
Apollo from his shrine
Can no more divine,
With hollow shriek the steep of Delphos leaving ;
No nightly trance or breathèd spell
Inspires the pale-eyed priests from the prophetic cell."
(Milton.)

(qⁿ) *Disciples at Tyre.* V. 4.

A small church had been gathered here, probably through the labors of some of the dispersion, possibly by the preaching of Philip. While waiting for the departure of the vessel, the apostle spent a week with these disciples, and we can well imagine what a precious season they enjoyed, and we wonder not that they all—men, women, and children—came to the shore with him, nor that, having intimation of the trials and sufferings which awaited the apostle at Jerusalem, they sought to dissuade him from going. We must ever distinguish between the divine intimations and human inferences. These disciples at Tyre had received some foreshadowings of coming affliction to Paul, yet had not received so full a revelation of the divine mind, as was given to Paul, hence their counsel was opposed to his decision. The period of seven days "mentioned at Troas, and again at Puteoli, seems to indicate that Paul arranged to be at Troas, Puteoli, and Tyre over the Sabbath, and to partake with them of the Lord's Supper."

(n^s) *Philip's four daughters.* V. 9.

The remarks of Meyer on this verse are just. Gloag observes : "This remark does not seem to be merely incidentally introduced ; but is probably an indication that the daughters of Philip, influenced by the spirit of prophecy, foretold the sufferings which awaited the apostle at Jerusalem." Houston says : "There seems to have been an organization at Ephesus of 'widows' of an advanced age, who spent their days in charitable work in connection with the church. But we find no trace of any order of virgins in the early church." Hackett writes : "Luke mentions the fact as remarkable, and not as in any way related to the history. It is hardly possible that they too foretold the apostle's approaching captivity." Alford says : "To find an argument for the so-called 'honor of virginity' in this verse only shows to what resources there will stoop who have failed to apprehend the whole spirit and rule of the gospel in the matter." Alexander remarks : They "were inspired, literally, prophesying, not as public teachers, but in private, perhaps actually prophesying in the strict sense, at the time of Paul's arrival, i.e. predicting what was to befall him, like the Tyrian disciples." "Their virginity is probably referred to only as a

reason for their being still at home, and not as having any necessary connection with their inspiration." We concur fully in the remarks of *Dr. Taylor*: "At this time his four unmarried daughters, who were possessed of the gift of prophecy, were living under his roof; and though it is not said in so many words that they foretold what was to happen to the apostle, yet it seems likely that they also renewed the warnings which he had already so frequently received," and he justly adds in a note, there seems no foundation whatever for the notion of *Phumpre* that they were under a vow. *Farrar* says: "The house of Philip was hallowed by the gentle ministries of four daughters, who, looking for the coming of Christ, had devoted to the service of the gospel their virgin lives."

(s³) *Tarried many days.* V. 10.

The phrase is literally *more days*, rendered by the words *some, several*, implying that he spent a longer time there than in other places on the way, or than he had intended to spend at least a number of days—probably two weeks. He left Philippi with the design of reaching Jerusalem before Pentecost. He was at Philippi during the Passover. And from the Passover to Pentecost there are fifty days. We may reckon the time thus: From Philippi to Troas 5 days, at Troas 7. To Assos and Mitylene 1, to Chios, Samos, and Miletus 3; at Miletus and to Cos about 3; Rhodes and Patara 2; to Tyre 2; at Tyre 7; Ptolemais 2; to Cesarea 1. Making 33 days in all, leaving 17 to spend at Cesarea; and to go to Jerusalem, which would not require more than 2 days.

(t³) *Paul purifying himself.* V. 26.

The views of *Meyer* on this act of the apostle are fully expressed, and commend themselves to general acceptance—that the apostle acted in full view of the absolute truth of the gospel, and in the exercise of Christian freedom and condescending charity. *Alford* says: "James and the elders made this proposal, assuming that Paul could comply with it *salvâ conscientiâ*; perhaps also as a proof to assure themselves and others of his sentiments; and Paul accepted it *salvâ conscientiâ*. But this he could only have done on one condition, that he was sure by it not to contribute in these four Nazarites to the error of *justification by works of the law*." Paul, in compassion to the weak faith of his Jewish brethren, associated himself with four members of the church who had a vow, and this he did, without implying that it was *necessary* for any, and certainly not for the Gentile Christians, to do the same thing. *Neander* writes: "Let us recollect that the *faith in Jesus* as the promised Messiah was the *fundamental* doctrine, on which the whole structure of the church arose. Accordingly the first Christian community was formed of very heterogeneous materials. It was composed of such as differed from other Jews only by the acknowledging of Jesus as the Messiah; of such as still continued bound to the same contracted Jewish notions, which they had entertained before; and of such as by coming to know Jesus more and more as the Messiah in the higher spiritual sense, were becoming more completely freed from their besetting errors. As Christ himself had faithfully observed the Mosaic law, so the faithful observance of it was adhered to at first by all believers." *Farrar* re-

marks : " Still there were two great principles which he had thoroughly grasped, and on which he had consistently acted. One was acquiescence in things indifferent for the sake of charity, so that he gladly became as a Jew to Jews that he might save Jews ; the other that, during the short time which remained, and under the stress of the present necessity, it was each man's duty to abide in the condition wherein he had been called. His objection to Levitism was not an objection to external conformity, but only to that substitution of externalism for faith, to which conformity might lead. He did not so much object to ceremonies as to placing any *reliance* on them. He might have wished that things were otherwise, and that the course suggested to him involved a less painful sacrifice." *Gloag* observes : " According to Paul's views the ceremonies of the law were matters of indifference ; he himself appears to have observed them, though with no great strictness ; hence he felt himself at liberty to accommodate himself to the conduct of others in these indifferent things. And it was this very liberality of spirit, this freedom of action, that enabled him to comply with the request of James and the elders. Christian love, which was the grand moving principle of his conduct, caused him to accommodate himself to the views of the Jews, when he could do so without any sacrifice of principle, in order to remove their prejudices."

Schaff says : " And as to Paul, he was here not in his proper Gentile-Christian field of labor. His conduct, on other occasions, proves that he was far from allowing himself from being restricted in this field. He reserved to himself entire independence in his operations. But he stood now on the venerable ground of the Jewish-Christian mother church, where he had to respect the customs of the Fathers, and the authority of James, the regular bishop or presiding elder. Clearly conscious of already possessing righteousness and salvation in Christ, he accommodated himself, with the best and noblest intentions, to the weaker brethren."

CHAPTER XXII.

VER. 1. *νυν*] is decided by its attestation. Elz. has *νύν*. — Ver. 2. *προσφώνει*] Tisch. Born. read *προσφωνεῖ*, following D E min. Theoph. Oec. Rightly; the *Recepta* is a mistaken alteration in accordance with xxi. 40, from which *προσφώνησεν* is inserted in G, min. — Ver. 3. *μέν*] is wanting in important witnesses; deleted by Lachm. Born. But its non logical position occasioned the omission. — Ver. 9. *καὶ ἐμφοβοὶ ἐγένοντο*] is wanting in A B H \aleph , min. and several vss. Deleted by Lachm. But the omission is explained by the *homoeoteleuton*. Had there been interpolation, *ἐντροι* from ix. 7 would have been used. — Ver. 12. *εὐσεβής*] is wanting in A, Vulg. Condemned by Mill. On the other hand, B G H \aleph , and many min. Chrys. Theophyl. have *εὐλαδής*, which Lachm. and Tisch. read. The omission of the word is to be considered as a mere transcriber's error; and *εὐλαδής* is to be preferred, on account of the preponderance of evidence. — Ver. 16. *αὐτοῦ*] Elz. has *τοῦ Κυρίου*. against decisive attestation. An interpretation, for which other witnesses have *Ἰησοῦ*. — Ver. 20. *Στεφάνου*] is wanting only in A, 68, and would fall, were it not so decidedly attested, to be considered an addition. But with this attestation the omission is to be explained by an error in copying (*ΣτεφανΟΥ ΤΟΥ*). — After *συνεδοκῶν* Elz. has *τῇ ἀναίρεσει αὐτοῦ*, which, however, is wanting in A B D E \aleph , 40, and some vss., and has come in from viii. 1 (in opposition to Reiche, *nov. descript. Codd. N. T.* p. 28). — Ver. 22. *καθῆκεν*] Elz. has *καθῆκον*, supported by Rinck, in opposition to decisive testimony. — Ver. 23. *αἶρα*] D, Syr. Cassiod. have *οὐρανόν*. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Born. But the evidence is too weak, and *οὐρ*, bears the character of a more precise definition of *αἶρα*. — Ver. 24. *εἰσαίγεσθαι*] Elz. has *ἀγεσθαι*, against greatly preponderating evidence. *ΕΙΣ* was absorbed by the preceding *ΟΞ*. *εἰπας* is to be read instead of *εἰπών*, according to decisive testimony, with Tisch. and Lachm. — Ver. 25. *πρότειναν*] has, among the many variations, — *προίτεινεν* (Elz.), *προετειναντο*, *προσέτειναν*, *προσέτεινιν*, *προσέτεινεν*, — the strongest attestation. The change of the plural into the singular is explained from the fact that the previous context contains nothing of a number of persons executing the sentence, and therefore *ὁ χίλι-αρχος* was still regarded as the subject. — Ver. 26. Before *τι* Elz. has *ὅρη*, against A B C E \aleph , min. Vulg. and other vss. So also Born., following D G H, min. vss. Chrys. Certainly "vox innocentissima" (Born.), but an addition by way of gloss according to these preponderating witnesses. — Ver. 30. *παρά*] Lachm. and Born. read *ὑπό*, according to A B C E \aleph , min. Theophyl. Oec. The weight of evidence decides for *ὑπό*. — After *ἔλυσεν αὐτ.* Elz. has *ἀπὸ τ. δεσμῶν*. An explanatory addition, against greatly preponderating testimony. — Instead of *συνελθεῖν* Elz. has *ἐλθεῖν*, against equally preponderant evidence. How easily might *ΣΥΝ* be suppressed in consequence of the preceding *ΣΕΝ*! — *πάν τὰ συνέδριον*] Elz. has *ὅλον τὸ συνέδρ. αὐτῶν*, against decisive evidence, although defended by Reiche, *l. c.* p. 28.

Vv. 1-3. Ἀδελφοὶ κ. πατέρες] quite a national address.¹ Even Sanhedrists were not wanting in the hostile crowd; at least the speaker presupposes their presence. — ἀκούσατε κ.τ.λ.] *hear from me my present defence to you* (w³). As to the double genitive with ἀκούειν, comp. on John xii. 46. — After ver. 1, a *pause*. — ἐγὼ μὲν] Luke has not at the very outset settled the logical arrangement of the sentence, and therefore mistakes the correct position of the μὲν, which was appropriate only after γεγενν. Similar examples of the deranged position of μὲν and δέ often occur in the classics.² — ἀνατεθραμμένος . . . νόμον] Whether the comma is to be placed after ταύτη³ or after Γαμαλιήλ,⁴ is—seeing that the meaning and the progression of the speech are the same with either construction—to be decided simply by the external structure of the discourse, according to which a new element is always introduced by the prefixing of a nominative participle: γεγεννημένος, ἀνατεθραμμένος, πεπαυδευμένος: *born at Tarsus in Cilicia, but brought up in this city, Jerusalem, at the feet of Gamaliel,⁵ instructed according to the strictness of the ancestral law.* The latter after the general ἀνατεθραμμ. κ.τ.λ. brings into relief a special point, and therefore it is not to be affirmed that παρὰ τ. πόδ. Γαμ. suits only πεπαυδ.⁶ — παρὰ τοὺς πόδας] a respectful expression, τὴν πολλὴν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα αἰδῶ δεικνύς,⁷ to be explained from the Jewish custom of scholars sitting partly on the floor, partly on benches at the feet of their teacher, who sat more elevated on a chair.⁸ The tradition that, until the death of Gamaliel, the scholars listened in a *standing* posture to their teachers,⁹ even if it were the case,¹⁰ cannot be urged against this view, as even the *standing* scholar may be conceived as being at the feet of his teacher sitting on the elevated *cathedra*.¹¹ — κατὰ ἀκριβ. τοῦ πατρῷου νόμου] i.e. *in accordance with the strictness contained in, living and ruling in, the ancestral law.* The genitive depends on ἀκριβ. Erasmus, Castalio, and others connect it with πεπαυδ., held to be used substantively:¹² *carefully instructed in the ancestral law.* Much too tame, as careful legal instruction is after ἀνατεθρ. . . . παρὰ τ. πόδ. Γαμ. understood of itself, and therefore the progress of the speech requires special *climactic* force. — The πατρῷος νόμος is the law received from the fathers,¹³ i.e. the *Mosaic law*, but not including the precepts of the Pharisees, as Kuinoel supposes—which is arbitrarily imported. It concerned Paul here only to bring into prominence the *Mosaic* orthodox strictness of his training;

¹ Comp. on vii. 2.

² See Bäumlein, *Partik.* p. 168; Winer, p. 530 (E. T. 700.)

³ Alberti, Wolf, Griesbach, Heinrichs, Kunoel, Lachmann, Tischendorf, de Wette.

⁴ Calvin, Beza, Castalio, and most of the older commentators, Bornemann.

⁵ See on v. 34.

⁶ De Wette.

⁷ Chrysostom.

⁸ Schoettg. in *loc.*; Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 179.

⁹ Vitringa, *Synag.* p. 166 f.; Wagenseil, *ad Sol.* p. 998.

¹⁰ But see on Luke ii. 46.

¹¹ Matt. xxiii. 2; Vitringa, *l.c.* p. 165 f.

¹² Hermann, *ad Viger.* p. 777.

¹³ Πατὴρ μὲν τὰ ἐκ πατέρων εἰς υἱὸς χροῦντα, Ammonius, p. 111. Concerning the difference of πατῆρος, πατρίος, and πατρικός, not always preserved, however, and often obscured by interchange in the codd., see Schoemann, *ad Is.* p. 218; Maetz. *ad Lycurg.* p. 127; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 531 f. On πατῆρος νόμος, comp. 2 Macc. vi. 1; Joseph. *Ant.* xii. 8. 3; Xen. *Hell.* II. 3. 2; Thuc. viii. 76. 6; πατρίος νόμοι. Comp. xxiv. 14, xxviii. 17.

the other *specifically Pharisaic* element was suggested to the hearer by the mention of Gamaliel, but not by τ. πατρ. νόμου. Paul expresses himself otherwise in Phil. iii. 5 and Gal. i. 14:—ζηλωτῆς ὑπάρχ. τοῦ Θεοῦ] *so that I was a zealot for God*, for the cause and glory of God, contains a special characteristic definition to πεπαιδευμένος . . . νόμου.¹ "Uterque locus quiddam ex mimesi habet; nam Judasi putabant se tantum tribuere Deo, quantum detraherent Jesu Christo," Bengel.

Vv. 4, 5. Ταῦτ. τ. ὁδόν] for *Christianity* was in his case the evident cause of the enmity.²—ἀχρεὶ θανάτου] Grotius appropriately remarks: "quantum scil. in me erat." It indicates how far the *intention* in the ἐδίωξα went, namely, even to the bringing about of their execution.—ὁ ἀρχιερ.] *The high priest at the time*, still living.³—μαρτυρεῖ] not *futurum Atticum*, but: *he is*, as the course of the matter necessarily involves, *my witness*.—καὶ πᾶν τὸ πρεσβυτ.] *and the whole body of the elders*.⁴—πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφούς] *i.e. to the Jews*.⁵ Bornemann: *against the Christians*. Paul would in that case have entirely forgotten his *pre-Christian* standpoint, in the sense of which he speaks; and the hostile reference of πρὸς must have been suggested by the context, which, however, with the simple ἐπιστ. δεξάμ. πρὸς is not at all here the case.—καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖσε, *i.e. εἰς Δαμασκόν, ὄντας*] *also those who were thither*. Paul conceives them as having *come thither*, since the persecution about Stephen, and so being found there; hence ἐκεῖσε does not stand for ἐκεῖ, so still de Wette, but is to be explained from a pregnant construction common especially with later writers.⁶

Vv. 6-11. See on ix. 8-8. Comp. xxvi. 13 ff. ἰκανόν] *i.e. of considerable strength*. It was a light of *glory*⁷ dazzling him; more precisely described in xxvi. 12.—Ver. 10. ὡν τέτακται σοι ποιῆσαι] *what is appointed to thee to do*; by whom, is left entirely undetermined. Jesus, who appeared to him, does not yet express Himself more precisely, but means: *by God*. ver. 14.—Ver. 11. ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐνέβλεπον] *but when I beheld not*, when sight failed me; he could not open his eyes, ver. 13.⁸

Vv. 12-15. *But Ananias, a religious man according to the law, attested⁹ by all the Jews resident in Damascus*, thus a mediator, neither hostile to the law nor unknown!—ἀνάβλεψον . . . ἀνέβλεψα εἰς αὐτόν] ἀναβλέπειν, which may signify as well *to look up*, as also *visum recuperare*,¹⁰ has here¹¹ the former meaning, which is evident from εἰς αὐτόν: *look up!* and at the same hour *I looked up to him*. We are to conceive the apostle as sitting there blind with closed eyelids, and Ananias standing before him.—προεχειρ.] *has appointed thee thereto*.¹²—τὸν δίκαιον] *Jesus*, on whom, as the *righteous*,¹³

¹ Comp. Rom. x. 2.

² Comp. on δόξ., ix. 2, xviii. 25, xix. 9, 23.

³ See on ix. 2.

⁴ Comp. on Luke xxii. 66, and the γερονσία, v. 21.

⁵ See ix. 2.

⁶ Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 44; comp. ii. 39, xxi. 8.

⁷ Ver. 11.

⁸ Comp. on the absolute ἐμβλέπειν, Xen. *Mém.* iii. 11. 10; 2 Chron. xx. 24.

⁹ Praised, comp. x. 22, vi. 8.

¹⁰ See on John ix. 11, and Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 328.

¹¹ It is otherwise in ix. 17, 18.

¹² See on iii. 20; comp. xxvi. 16.

¹³ 2 Cor. v. 21.

the divine will to save, τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ, was based.¹ — πρὸς πάντ. ἀνθρ.] Direction of the *ἐσθ' μάρτ.*, as in xiii. 81: *to all men.*²

Ver. 16. *Τί μέλλεις;*] *Why tarriest thou?* μέλλειν so used only here in the N. T.; frequent in the classics. The question is not one of reproach, but of excitement and encouragement. — ἀπόλουσαι τὰς ἁμαρτ. σου] let thyself be baptized, and thereby *wash away thy sins*. Here, too, baptism is that by means of which the forgiveness of the sins committed in the pre-Christian life takes place.³ Calvin inserts saving clauses, in order not to allow the grace to be bound to the sacrament. As to the purposely-chosen middle forms, comp. on 1 Cor. x. 2. — ἐπικαλ. τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ] Wolf appropriately explains: "postquam invocaveris atque ipsa profectus fueris nomen Domini, as the Messiah. Id scilicet antecedere olim debebat initiationem per baptismum faciendam."

Vv. 17, 18. With this the history in ix. 26 is to be completed. — καὶ προσυχομένου μου] a transition to the genitive absolute, independent of the case of the substantive.⁴ — ἐκστάσει] see on x. 10. The opposite: γίνεσθαι ἐν ἑαυτῷ, xii. 11. Regarding the non-identity of this ecstasy with 2 Cor. xiii. 2 ff., see in *loc.* — οὐ παραδέξ. σ. τ. μάρτ. περὶ ἐμοῦ] περὶ ἐμοῦ is most naturally to be attached to τ. μαρτυρ., as μαρτυρεῖν περὶ is quite usual, very often in John. Winer⁵ connects it with παραδ. Observe the order: *thy* witness of *me*.

Vv. 19-21. "I interposed by way of objection⁶ the contrast, in which my working *for* Christianity, my μαρτυρία, would appear toward my former *hostile* working,⁷ which contrast could not but prove the truth and power of my conversion and promote the acceptance of my testimony, and"—Christ repeated His injunction to depart, which He furthermore specially confirmed by *ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰς ἔθνη μακρὰν ἐξαποστ. σε.*" "Commemorat hoc Judaeis Paulus, ut eis declararet summum amorem, quo apud eos cupivit manere iisque praedicare; quod ergo iis relictis ad gentes iverit, non ex suo voto, sed Dei jussu compulsus fuisse," Calovius. — αὐτοὶ ἐπίστ.] is necessarily to be referred to the subject of παραδέχονται, ver. 18, to the Jews in *Jerusalem*, not to the *foreign* Jews.⁸ — ἐγὼ ἦμην κ.τ.λ.] *I was there*, etc. — καὶ αὐτῶν] *et ipse*, as well as other hostile persons. On συνενδοκ., comp. viii. 1. — Ver.

¹ Comp. iii. 14, vii. 52.

² That is, according to the popular expression: *before all the world*. Frequently so in Isocrates. See Bremi, *ad Panegyrr.* 23, p. 23. But the *universal* destination of the apostle is implied therein. Comp. ver. 21.

³ Comp. the Homeric ἀπολυμαίνεσθαι, *Il.* i. 113 f., and Nägelsbach *in loc.* Comp. ii. 38; Eph. v. 26; and see on 1 Cor. vi. 11.

⁴ See Bernhardt, p. 474; Kühner, § 681; Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 518 A.

⁵ p. 130 (E. T. 172).

⁶ Ewald, p. 438, understands ver. 19 f. not as an objection, but as *assenting*: "however humanly intelligible it might strictly be, that the Jews would not hear him." But the extraordinary revelation in itself most naturally

presupposes in Paul a human conception *deviating* from the intimation contained in it, to which the heavenly call runs counter, as often also with the prophets (Moses, Jeremiah, etc.), the divine intimation encounters human scruples. If, moreover, the words here were meant as *assenting*, we should necessarily expect a hint of it in the expression (such as: *ναί, κύριε*).

⁷ In which I was engaged in bringing believers to prison (φυλακίς, Wied. xviii. 4), and in scourging them (Matt. x. 17), now in this synagogue, and now in that (κατὰ τὰς συναγ.). Comp. xxvi. 11.

⁸ Ver. 21.

⁹ Heinrichs.

21. ἐγώ] with strong emphasis. Paul has to confide in and obey this *I.* — ἐξαποστελῶ] This promised future sending forth ensued at xiii. 2, and how effectively! see Rom. xv. 19. — εἰς ἔθνη] among Gentiles.

Vv. 22. Ἀχρι τούτου τοῦ λόγου] namely, ver. 21, εἶπε πρὸς με πορείου, δρι εἰς ἔθνη μακρ. ἐξαποστ. σε. This expression inflamed the jealousy of the children of Abraham in their pride and contempt of the Gentiles, all the more that it appeared only to confirm the accusation in xxi. 28. It cannot therefore surprise us that the continuation of the speech was here rendered impossible, just as the speech of Stephen and that of Paul at the Areopagus was broken off on analogous occasions of offence, which Baur makes use of against its historical character. — οὐ γὰρ καθήκεν κ.τ.λ.] for it was not fit that he should remain in life; he ought not to have been protected in his life, when we designed to put him to death.¹

Ver. 23. They cast off their clothes, and hurled dust in the air, as a symbol of throwing stones,—both as the signal of a rage ready and eager personally to execute the *alpe* ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς τὸν τοιοῦτον! The objection of de Wette, that in fact Paul was in the power of the tribune, counts for nothing, as the gesture of the people was only a demonstration of their own vehement desire. Chrysostom took it, unsuitably as regards the sense and the words, of shaking out their garments—τὰ ἱμάτια ἐκτινάσσοντες κονιορτὸν ἐβάλον ὥστε χαλεπωτέραν γενέσθαι τὴν στάσιν τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν, ἢ καὶ φοβῆσαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἄρχοντα. Wetstein, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Hackett, and others explain it of waving their garments, by which means those at a distance signified their assent to the murderous exclamations of those standing near; and the throwing of the dust at all was only *signum tumultus*. But the text contains nothing of a distinction between those standing near and those at a distance, and hence this view arbitrarily mutilates and weakens the unity and life of the scene. The ῥίπτ. τ. ἱμάτ. is not to be explained from the waving of garments in Lucian;² but—in connection with the cry of extermination that had just gone before—from the laying aside of their garments with a view to the stoning,³ to which, as was well known, the Jews were much inclined.⁴

Ver. 24. It is unnecessarily assumed by Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and de Wette that the tribune did not understand the Hebrew address. But the tumult, only renewed and increased by it, appeared to him to presuppose some secret crime. He therefore orders the prisoner to be brought into the barracks, with the command εἰπας,⁵ to examine him by the application of scourging,⁶ in order to know on account of what offence they so shouted to him—to Paul.⁷ — αὐτῷ] for the crying and shouting were a hostile reply to him, 22, 23.⁸ Bengel well remarks: “*acclamare dicuntur auditores verba*

¹ xxi. 31. Comp. Winer, p. 265 (E. T.) 352.

² *De saltat.* 83 (but see the emendation of the passage in Baet, *ad Aristænet. epp.* p. 590, ed. Boisson.); Ovid, *Amor.* iii. 2. 74 (when it is a token of approbation, see Wetstein).

³ Ver. 30, vii. 58.

⁴ v. 26, xiv. 19; John x. 31. On ῥίπτειν τὰ ἱμάτ., comp. Plat. *Rep.* p. 473 E; Xen. *Anab.*

i. 5. 8.

[275].

⁵ See Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 236 f. (E. T.)

⁶ ἀνεράσσειν, Susannah 14, Judg. vi. 29, not preserved in Greek writers, who have ἐξέραςσειν.

⁷ xlii. 28, xxiii. 28, xxv. 18, xxviii. 18.

⁸ Comp. xxviii. 18.

⁹ On ἐκφ. τινα, comp. Plut. *Pomp.* 4.

ficienti." ¹—Moreover, it was *contrary* to the Roman criminal law for the tribune to begin the investigation with a view to bring out a confession *by way of torture*,² not to mention that here it was not a *slave* who was to be questioned.³ As in the case of Jesus,⁴ it was perhaps here also the contentment of the people that was intended. Comp. Chrysostom : ἀπλῶς τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ χράται (the tribune), καὶ ἐκείνους πρὸς χάριν ποιεῖ . . . ὥπως παύσει τὸν ἐκείνων θυμὸν ἀδίκων ὄντα.

Vv. 25-27. Ὡς δὲ προέτειναν αὐτὸν τοῖς ἱμάσιν.] *But when they had stretched him before the thongs.* Those who were to be scourged were bound and stretched on a stake. Thus they formed the object stretched out before the thongs, the scourge consisting of thongs.⁵ Comp. Beza : "quum autem eum distendissent loris, caedendum."⁶ The subject of προέτ. is those charged with the execution of the punishment, the Roman soldiers. Following Henry Stephanus, most expositors, among them Grotius, Homberg, Loesner, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Olshausen, take προτείνειν as equivalent to προβάλλειν (Zonaras : προτείνουσιν ἀντὶ τοῦ προτιθέασθαι καὶ προβάλλονται) : cum loris eum obtulissent s. tradidissent. But προτείνειν never means simply tradere, but always *to stretch before, to hold before*, sometimes in the literal, sometimes in a figurative⁷ sense. But here the context, treating of a scourging, quite demands the entirely literal rendering. Others take τοῖς ἱμάσιν instrumentally,⁸ of the thongs with which the delinquent was *either* merely bound,⁹ or, along with that, was placed in a suspended position.¹⁰ But in both cases not only would τοῖς ἱμάσιν be a very unnecessary statement, but also the *pro* in προέτ. would be without reference ; and scourging *in a suspended position* was not a usual, but an extraordinary and aggravated, mode of treatment, which would therefore necessarily have been here definitely noted. — εἰ ἄνθο. Ῥωμ. κ. ἀκατάκρ. κ.τ.λ.] See on xvi. 37. The problematic form of interrogation : *whether*, etc.,¹¹ has here a dash of *irony*, from the sense of right so roughly wounded. The καὶ is : *in addition thereto.* Δὲ τὰ ἐγκλήματα καὶ τὸ ἀνευ λόγου καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαῖον ὄντα, Chrysostom. On the non-use of the right of citizenship at *Philippi*, see on xvi. 23. — Ver. 27. *Thou art a Roman?* A question of *surprise*, with the emphatic contemptuous σὺ (v³).

Vv. 28, 29. Ἐγὼ πολλοῦ κεφαλ. κ.τ.λ.] The tribune, to whom it was known that a native of Tarsus had not, *as such*, the right of citizenship, thinks that Paul must probably have come to it by purchase, and yet for this the arrested Cilician appears to him too poor. With the sale of citizenship, it was sought at that time ¹²—by an often ridiculed abuse—to fill the imperial

¹ Com. xii. 22; Luke xxiii. 21; 3 Macc.

² L. 1, D. 48. 18. [vii. 13.

³ L. 8. *ibid.*

⁴ John xix. 1.

⁵ Comp. *bubuli cottabi*, Plant. *Trin.* iv. 3. 4.

⁶ On ἱμάς of the leathern whip, comp. already Hom. *Il.* xxiii. 363; Anthol. vi. 194; Artemidor. ii. 53.

⁷ For example, of the holding forth or offering of conditions, of a gain, of money, of the

hand, of friendship, of a hope, of an enjoyment, and the like, also of pretexts. See Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 181 f.; Valckenaer, *ad Callim. fragm.* p. 284. [*loris*."

⁸ Comp. Vulg. : "cum adstrinxissent eum

⁹ Erasmus, Castalio, Calvin, de Dieu, Hammond, Bengel, Michaelis, also Luther.

¹⁰ Scaliger, *Ep.* ii. 146, p. 362.

¹¹ Comp. on i. 6.

¹² Dio Cass. ix. 17.

chest.¹—*ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ γεγέννημαι*] *But I am even so (καὶ) born*, namely, as 'Ρωμαῖος, so that *my πολιτεία*, as hereditary, is even *γενναιότερα*! a bold answer, which did not fail to make its impression.—*καὶ ὁ χιλ. δὲ ἐφοβ.*] *and the tribune also was afraid.* On *καὶ . . . δέ*, *atque etiam*, see on John vi. 51. "Facinus est, vinciri civem Romanum; scelus, verberari; prope parricidium necari."² And the binding had taken place with arbitrary violence *before any examination.*³ It is otherwise xxiv. 27, xxvi. 29. See on these two passages. Therefore *δεδεκώς*, which evidently points to xxi. 38, is not to be referred, with Böttger⁴ to the *binding with a view to scourging*, on account of ver. 30; nor, with de Wette, is the statement of the fear of the tribune to be traced back to an error of the reporter, or at all to be removed by conjectural emendation.⁵ And that Paul was still bound after the hearing,⁶ was precisely *after* the hearing and after the occurrences in it in due order.⁷—*καὶ ὅτι*] dependent on *ἐφοβ.*: *and because he was in the position of having bound him.*

Ver. 30. *Τὸ τί κατηγ. παρὰ τ. Ἰουδ.*] is an exegetical definition of *ἀσφαλές*. The article, as in iv. 21. The *τί* is nominative.—*ἔλυσεν αὐτόν*] Lysias did not immediately, when he learned the citizenship of Paul, order him to be loosed, but only on the following day, when he placed him before the chief priests and in general the whole Sanhedrim.⁸ This was quite *the proceeding of a haughty consistency*, according to which the Roman, notwithstanding the *ἐφοβήθη*, could not prevail upon himself to expose his mistake by an *immediate* release of the Jew. Enough, that he ordered them to refrain from the scourging not yet begun; the binding had at once taken place, and so he left him bound until the next day, when the publicity of the further proceedings no longer permitted it. Kuinoel's view, that *ἔλυσεν* refers to the releasing from the *custodia militaris*, in which the tribune had commanded the apostle to be placed, bound with a chain to a soldier, after the assurance that he was a Roman citizen, is an arbitrary idea forced on the text, as *ἔλυσεν* necessarily points back to *δεδεκώς*, ver. 29, and this to xxi. 38.—*καταγαγόν*] from the castle of Antonia down to the council-room of the Sanhedrim.⁹ Comp. xxiii. 10.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(v⁸) *Paul's defence.* V. 1.

In this speech to the multitude, the apostle gives a skilfully arranged account of his past experience and conduct with the view of allaying the fanati-

¹ Comp. Wetstein and Jacobs, *ad Del. Epigr.* p. 177.—See examples of *κεφάλαιον*, *capital, sum of money*,—as to the use of which in ancient Greek (Plat. *Legg.* v. p. 743 C) Beza was mistaken—in Kypke II. p. 116.

² Cic. *Ferr.* v. 66. Comp. on xvi. 37.

³ During *imprisonment preparatory to trial* binding was legally admissible, so far as it was connected with the *custodia militaris*.

⁴ *Beitr.* II. p. 6.

⁵ Rinek: *δεδεκώς*.

⁶ xxiii. 18.

⁷ See Böttger, *l.c.*; Wieseler, p. 377.

⁸ Comp. Thuc. i. 95. 2: *ἀδίκη πολλή κατηγορεῖτο αὐτοῦ ἐνὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, Soph. *O. R.* 539.

⁹ τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ πάν τὸ συνέδριον, comp. Mate. xxvi. 59; Mark xiv. 55.

¹⁰ See also Wieseler, *Beitr. z. Würdig. d. Ev.* p. 211.

cal excitement of many of the Jews, and of replying to their unfounded accusations against him. He avows himself to be a Jew, both by birth and training; refers to his former fierce persecutions of the Christians; gives an account of his wonderful and memorable conversion; explains how he was baptized and admitted into the fellowship of the disciples by a pious Jew, and refers to his labors among the Gentiles. Throughout the address, he depreciates himself, exalts Christ, and makes conversion to him an epoch in a man's life. It is interesting to note how the addresses delivered by Paul on this occasion, and when brought before Agrippa, differ from each other, and from the narrative given by Luke, and yet how they harmonize in all material points. The discrepancies in the several statements present no serious difficulties to any, except those who seek to find and multiply contradictions in Scripture. A careful consideration of the object which the apostle had in view in each of his addresses will furnish a natural explanation of the various changes in the narrative of the events. In the ninth chapter we have a historical outline of the main facts of the case, and in his speeches, the apostle, drawing upon his own distinct recollection of the facts, gives prominence to such aspects of the event as were best adapted to the emergency of the occasion. *Houson* remarks: "If indeed there were, in these instances"—the accounts of the conversion of Cornelius and of Paul—"mere reiteration in the speeches of Peter and Paul of narratives previously given, we should have no ground for casting any imputation on the authority of the Acts of the Apostles. But, in fact, there is much more than reiteration. The same story is told more than once, but so retold as to have in the retelling a distinct relation to the speaker and the audience." It is observable that in speaking to the Jews from the stairs of the castle, Paul not only uses the Hebrew dialect, but gives a *Jewish* coloring to the entire narrative; while, when addressing Agrippa and his associates in the royal hall, in keeping with the place and the parties, he gives the story a strong *Gentile* coloring, speaking of the hostility of the Jews, and of the persecuted Christians as saints.

(v³) *Art thou a Roman?* V. 27.

When the apostle in his address referred to his being sent to the Gentiles, the national pride of the Jews was wounded, and their intense bigotry aroused. With a wild and cruel fanaticism, they shouted, "Away with him, away with such a fellow from the earth; for it is not fit that he should live." "Thus began one of the most odious and despicable spectacles which the world can witness, the spectacle of an Oriental mob, hideous with impotent rage, howling, yelling, cursing, gnashing their teeth, flinging about their arms, waving and tossing their blue and red robes, casting dust into the air by handfuls, with all the furious gesticulations of an uncontrolled fanaticism." Paul was rescued from the maddened mob by Lysias, the chief captain, who, however, ordered him to be examined under the scourge. When bound and ready for the torture, Paul quietly asked whether it were lawful to scourge a Roman citizen. The centurion, to whom this question was addressed, hastened to inform and warn the commandant, who came immediately to Paul, and said to him, "Art thou a Roman?" as if the fact were almost incredible, and added, "The privilege of citizenship cost me much." To this Paul, with great dignity replied, "I

have been a citizen from my birth." By the Lex Porcia, Roman citizens were exempted from all degrading punishment, such as that of scourging. The words, *civis Romanus sum*, acted like a magical charm in disarming the violence of provincial magistrates. It was the heaviest of all the charges brought by Cicero against Verres, that he had violated the rights of citizenship. "*Facinus est vincere civem Romanum, scelus verberare, proper parricidium necare; quid dicam in crucem tollere?*"—It is a crime to bind a Roman citizen; a heinous iniquity to scourge him; next to parricide to kill him; what shall I say to crucify him?—and further, "Whoever he might be whom you were hurrying to the cross, were he even unknown to you, if he but said he was a Roman citizen, he would necessarily obtain from you, the prætor, by the simplest mention of Rome, if not an escape, yet at least a delay of his punishment." According to the Roman law, it was death for any one falsely to assert a claim to the immunities of citizenship, one of which was exemption from the lash. "*Lex porcia virgas ab omnium civium Romanorum corpore amovit*"—The Porcian law removes the rod from the bodies of all Roman citizens. The claim of Paul was acknowledged. It is probable that in return for some important service rendered, or sum of money paid, Paul's father or grandfather had obtained this distinction, hence Paul received it by inheritance.

CHAPTER XXIII.

VER. 6. *υἱὸς Φαρισαίων*] approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to A B C \aleph , min. Syr. Vulg. Tert. But Elz. and Scholz have *υἱὸς Φαρισαίου*. The sing. was inserted, because people thought only of the relation of the son to the *father*. — Ver. 7. *λαλῶσαντος*] Lachm. reads *εἰπόντος*, only according to A E \aleph , min. — *τῶν Σαδδ.*] The article is to be deleted with Lachm. Tisch. Born. on preponderating evidence. — Ver. 9. *οἱ γραμματεῖς τοῦ μέρους τῶν Φαρισ.*] A E, min. Copt. Vulg. have *τινὲς τῶν Φαρισ.*; so Lachm. But B C \aleph , min. vss. and Fathers have *τινὲς τῶν γραμματέων τοῦ μέρ. τ. Φαρισ.*; so Born. Lastly, G H, min. Aeth. Oec. have *γραμματεῖς τοῦ μέρ. τ. Φαρισ.*; so Tisch. At all events, *τινὲς* is thus so strongly attested that it must be regarded as genuine. It was very easily passed over after *ἀναστάντες*. But with *τινὲς* the genitive *τῶν γραμματ. κ.τ.λ.* originally went together, so that the omission of *τινὲς* drew after it the conversion of *τῶν γραμματ.* into *γραμματεῖς* (Tisch.) and *οἱ γραμματεῖς* (Elz.). The reading of Lachm. is an abbreviation, either accidental (from homoeoteleuton) or intentional (from the deletion of the intervening words superfluous in themselves). We have accordingly, with Born., to read: *τινὲς τῶν γραμματέων τοῦ μέρ. τῶν Φαρισ.*—After *ἄγγελος* Elz. has, against greatly preponderating testimony, *μὴ θεομαχῶμεν*, which was already rejected by Erasm. and Mill as an addition from v. 39, and following Griesb., by all the more recent editors (except Reiche, l.c. p. 28). — Ver. 10. *εὐλαβηθεῖς*] Preponderant witnesses have indeed *φοβηθεῖς*, which Griesb. has recommended and Lachm. adopted; but how easily was the quite familiar word very early substituted for *εὐλαβ.*, which does not elsewhere occur in that sense in the N. T.! — Ver. 11. After *θάρσει* Elz. has *Παυλε*, in opposition to A B C* E \aleph , min. vss. Theophyl. Oec. Cassiod. Ambrosiast. An addition for the sake of completeness. Ver. 12. *συστροφὴν οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι*] Elz. Rinck read *τινὲς τῶν Ἰουδαίων συστρ.*, in opposition to A B C E \aleph , min. Copt. Syr. p. Aeth. Arm Chrys. Occasioned by ver. 13. — Ver. 13. *ποιτῶμενοι* is to be read instead of *πεποιηκότες*, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., on decisive testimony. — Ver. 15. After *ὅπως* Elz. has *αὐριον*. An addition from ver. 20, against decisive evidence. — *πρὸς ὑμᾶς*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *εἰς ὑμᾶς*, following A B E \aleph , 10^a Sahid. Rightly; *πρὸς* is the more usual. — Ver. 16. *τὴν ἐνεδραν*] B G H, min. Chrys. Theophyl. Oec. have *τὸ ἐνέδρον*, which Griesb. and Rinck have recommended, and Tisch. and Born. (not Lachm.) have adopted. But the preponderance of the Codd. is in favour of *τὴν ἐνέδρον*. The neuter was known to the transcribers from the LXX., therefore the two forms might easily be interchanged. — Ver. 20. *μελλόντες*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *μῆλλον*, after A B E, min. Copt. Aeth. The very weakly attested *Recepta* is from ver. 15. \aleph^* has *μῆλλον*, \aleph^{**} *μελλόντων*. — Ver. 25. *περιέχουσιν*] Lachm. Born. read *ἐχουσιν*, according to B E \aleph , min. Neglect of the (not essential) compound. — Ver. 27. *αὐτόν*] is wanting in A B E \aleph , min. Chrys. Oec. Deleted by Lachm. and Born. But how easily was the quite unessential word passed over! — Ver. 30. *μελλειν ἔσεσθαι*] Lachm. Born. have only *ἔσεσθαι*, according to

A B E \aleph , min. But the future infinitive made μέλλειν appear as superfluous ; there existed no reason for its being added. — After εἰσεσθαι. Elz. Scholz have ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, which is deleted according to preponderant evidence as a supplementary addition. Instead of it, Lachm and Born. have ἐξ αὐτῶν (with the omission of ἐξ αὐτῶν), following A E \aleph , min. vss. But ἐξ αὐτῶν is also to be regarded as a marginal supplement (as the originators of the ἐπιβουλὴ are not mentioned), which therefore displaced the original ἐξ αὐτῶν. — The conclusion of the letter ἐβρώσο is wanting in A B 13, Copt. Aeth. Sahid. Vulg. ms. Deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. ; and rightly, as it is evidently an addition from xv. 29, from which passage H, min. have even ἐβρώσθε. — Ver. 34. After ἀναγν. δὲ Elz. has ὁ ἡγεμὼν, against decisive testimony. — Ver. 35. ἐκελευσέ τε] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read κελεύσας, after A B E \aleph^{**} (\aleph^{*} has κελεύσαντος) min. Syr. p. The *Recepta* is a stylistic emendation.

Vv. 1, 2. Paul, with the free and firm look, ἀνένιας τῷ συνεδρ., in which his good conscience is reflected, commences an address in his own defence to the Sanhedrim, and that in such a way as—without any special testimony of respect¹ for the sacred court, and with perfect freedom of apostolic self-reliance, which is recognisable in the simple ἀνδρες ἀδελφοί—to appeal first of all to the pure self-consciousness of his working as consecrated to God. The proud and brutal² high priest sees in this nothing but insolent presumption, and makes him be stopped by a blow on the mouth from the continuance of *such* discourse. — πάσῃ συνειδ. ἀγ.] *with every good conscience*, so that in every case I had a good conscience, i.e. agreeing with the divine will.³ — In the ἐγὼ at the commencement is implied a moral self-consciousness of rectitude. — πεπολιτευμαι τῷ Θεῷ] *I have administered*—and still administer, *perfect—mine office for God*, in the service of God ;⁴ dative of destination. He thus designates his apostolic office in its relation to the divine polity of the church.⁵ — ὁ δὲ ἀρχιερεὺς Ἀνανίας] Ver. 4 proves that this⁶ was the high priest actually discharging the duties of the office at the time. He was the son of Nebadaeus,⁷ the successor of Joseph the son of Camydus,⁸ and the predecessor of Ishmael the son of Phabi.⁹ He had been sent to Rome by Quadratus, the predecessor of Felix, to answer for himself before the Emperor Claudius ;¹⁰ he must not, however, have thereby lost his office, but must have continued in it after his return.¹¹ As ver. 4 permits for ὁ ἀρχιερ. only the strict signification of the high priest *performing the duties*, and not that of one of the plurality of ἀρχιερεῖς,¹² and as the deposition of Ananias is a mere supposition, the opinion defended since the time of Lightfoot,¹³ by several more recent expositors, particularly Michaelis, Eichhorn, Kuinoel, Hildebrand, Hemsén, is to be rejected,—namely, that Ananias, deposed from the time of his suit at Rome, had at this time only

¹ Comp. iv. 8, vii. 2.

² Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8 f. [xx. 19.

³ 1 Tim. i. 5, 19; 1 Pet. iii. 16. Comp. on

⁴ Rom. i. 9.

⁵ See on Phil. i. 27.

⁶ See Krebs, *Obss. Flav.* p. 244 ff.

⁷ Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 5, 2.

⁸ *Antt.* xx. 1, 3, 5, 2.

⁹ *Antt.* xx. 8, 5, 11.

¹⁰ *Antt.* xx. 6, 2. *Bell.* ii. 12, 6.

¹¹ See Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 93 ff.

¹² In opposition to van Hengel in the *Godgel. Bijdrag.* 1882, p. 1001 ff., and Trip, p. 261 ff.

¹³ p. 119 (comp. *ad Joh.* p. 1077).

temporarily administered (usurped) the office during an interregnum which took place between his successor Jonathan and the latter's successor Ishmael. Against this view it is specially to be borne in mind, that the successor of Ananias was *Ishmael*, and not *Jonathan*, who had been at an earlier period high priest; ¹ for in the alleged probative passages, ² where the murder of the ἀρχιερεῖς Jonathan is recorded, this ἀρχιερ. is to be taken in the well-known wider titular sense. Lastly, Basnage ³ quite arbitrarily holds that at this time Ishmael was already high priest, but was absent from the hastily (?) assembled Sanhedrim, and therefore was represented by the highly respected ⁴ Ananias. — τοῖς παρεστ. αὐτῷ] *to those who, as officers in attendance on the court, stood beside him, Luke xix. 24. — τύπτ. αὐτοῦ τὸ σ.*] *to smite him on the mouth.* ⁵

Ver. 3. The words contain *truth freely expressed in righteous apostolic indignation*, and require no excuse, but carry in themselves (καὶ οὐ κἀθῆ κ.τ.λ.) their own justification. Yet here, in comparison with the calm meekness and self-renunciation of Jesus, ⁶ the ebullition of a vehement temperament is not to be mistaken. — τύπτειν σὲ μέλλει ὁ Θεός is not to be understood as an imprecation, ⁷ but—for which the categorical μέλλει is decisive—as a *prophetic announcement* of future certain retribution; although it would be arbitrary withal to assume that Paul must have been precisely aware of the destruction of Ananias as it afterwards in point of fact occurred—he was murdered in the Jewish war by sicarii. ⁸ — τοῖχε κεκον.] *figurative designation of the hypocrite*, inasmuch as he, with his concealed wickedness, resembles a wall beautifully whitened without, but composed of rotten materials within. ⁹ — καὶ σὺ] *thou too*, even thou, who yet as high priest shouldest have administered thine office quite otherwise than at such variance with its nature. — κρίνω] *comprises the official capacity, in which the high priest sits there*; hence it is not, with Kuinoel, to be taken in a future sense, nor, with Henry Stephanus, Pricaeus, and Valckenaer, to be accented κρίνω. The classical παρὰ νόμον, *to act contrary to the law*, is not elsewhere found in the N. T.

Vv. 4, 5. Παρεστῶτες] as in ver. 2. — τὸν ἀρχιερ. τ. Θεοῦ] *the holy man, who is God's organ and minister.* — οὐκ ᾔδειν κ.τ.λ.] *I knew not that he is high priest.* It is absolutely incredible that Paul was *really* ignorant of this, as Chrysostom, ¹⁰ Oecumenius, Lyra, Beza, Clarius, Cornelius a Lapide, Calovius, Deyling, Wolf, Michaelis, Sepp, and others ¹¹ assume under vari-

¹ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 4. 2. 5. 3.

² *Antt.* xx. 8. 5, *Bell.* ii. 13. 3.

³ *Ad an.* 56, § 24.

⁴ *Antt.* xx. 9. 2.

⁵ Comp. as to the αὐτοῦ placed first, on John ix. 15, xi. 32, *al.*

⁶ John xviii. 23; comp. Matt. v. 30.

⁷ Camerarius, Bolten, Kuinoel. Observe the prefixing of the τύπτειν, which returns the blow *just* received in a higher sense on the high priest. That the command of the high priest was not executed (Banngarten, Trip), is an entirely arbitrary assumption.

tion. Luke would have mentioned it, because otherwise the reader could not but understand the execution as having ensued.

⁸ Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 17. 9.

⁹ See Senec. *de provid.* 6; *Ep.* 115; Suicer, *Theo.* II. p. 144. Comp. Matt. xxiii. 27.

¹⁰ Rejecting the ironical view, Chrysostom says: καὶ σφόδρα πειθόμαι, μὴ εἶδέναι αὐτὸν, ὅτι ἀρχιερεὺς ἐστὶ· διὰ μακροῦ μὲν ἐπανελεύοντα χρόνον, μὴ συγγινόμενον δὲ συνεχῶς Ἰουδαίους, ὁρῶντα δὲ καὶ ἐκείνον ἐν τῷ μεσθ' μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἐτέρων. [Trip.

¹¹ Comp. also Ewald, Holtzmann, p. 684.

ous modifications. For, although after so long an absence from Jerusalem he might not have known the person of the high priest—whose office at that time frequently changed its occupants—by sight, yet he was much too familiar with the arrangements of the Sanhedrim not to have known the high priest by his very activity in directing it, by his seat, by his official dress, etc. The contrary would be only credible in the event of Ananias not having been the real high priest, or of a vacancy in the office having at that time taken place,¹ or of such a vacancy having been erroneously assumed by the apostle,² or of the sitting having been an irregular one,—not at least superintended by the high priest, and perhaps not held in the usual council-chamber,—which, however, after xxii. 30, is the less to be assumed, seeing that the assembly, expressly commanded by the tribune, and at which he himself was present,³ was certainly opened in proper form, and was only afterwards thrown into confusion by the further sagacious conduct of the apostle, ver. 6 ff. Entirely in keeping, on the other hand, with the irritated frame of Paul, is the *ironical* mode of taking it,⁴ according to which he bitterly enough—and ἀδελφοί makes the irony only the more sharp—veils in these words the thought: “a man, who shows himself so unholy and vulgar, I could not at all regard as the high priest.” Comp. Erasmus.⁵ What an appropriate and cutting defence against the reproach, ver. 4! It implies that he was obliged to regard an ἀρχιερεὺς, who had acted so unworthily, as an οὐκ ἀρχιερεὺς.⁶ Others, against linguistic usage,⁷ have endeavoured to alter the meaning of οὐκ ᾔδειν, either: *non agnosco*, so, with various suggestions, Cyprian, Augustine, Beda, Piscator, Lightfoot, Keuchen, and others, or *non reputabam*, so Simon Episcopus, Limborch, Wetstein, Bengel, Morus, Stolz, Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others, also Neander, so that Paul would thus confess that his conduct was rash. This confession would be a foolish one, inconsistent with the strong and clear mind of the apostle in a critical situation, and simply compromising him. Baumgarten has the correct view, but will not admit the irony. But this *must* be admitted, as Paul does not say οὐκ ἔγνων, or the like; and there exists a *holy* irony. Lange⁸ imports ideas into the passage, and twists it thus: “Just because it is written, Thou shalt not curse the ruler of thy people, and *ye have cursed the high priest of our people*, Christ, for that reason I knew not that this is a high priest.” Zeller understands the words, left by de Wette without definite explanation, as an actual *untruth*, which, however, is only put into the mouth of the apostle by the *narrator*. But such a fiction, which, according to the

¹ But see on ver. 2.

² This hypothesis cannot be accepted, as Paul had already been for so many days in Jerusalem; therefore the interpretation of Beelen: “je ne sçavois pas, qu’il y eût un souverain Pontife,” is a very unfortunate expedient. ἀρχιερ. did not require the article any more than in John xviii. 13, xl. 49, 51.

³ Ver. 10.

⁴ τῆς already in Chrysostom, further, Cal-

vin, Camerarius, Lorinus in Calovius, Marnixius, in Wolf, Thiers, Heinrichs; comp. also Grotius.

⁵ Baur also, I. 237, ed. 2, recognises the admissibility of no other view than the *ironical*; but even thus he sees in it an element of the unworthiness of the (fictitious) story.

⁶ 2 Macc. iv. 12.

⁷ Comp. on vii. 18.

⁸ *Apost. Zeitt.* II. p. 314.

naked meaning of the words, would have put a *lie* into the mouth of the holy apostle, is least of all to be imputed to a *maker* of history. The *exceptionableness* of the expression helps to warrant the certainty of its *originality*. — *ἔγραπται γάρ*] gives the reason of our *οὐκ ᾔδειν*. In consequence, namely, of the scriptural prohibition quoted, Paul would not have spoken *κακῶς* against the high priest, had not the case of the *οὐκ ᾔδειν* occurred, by the conduct of the man. The passage itself is Ex. xxii. 28, closely after the LXX. : *a ruler of thy people thou shalt¹ not revile* = *κακολογεῖν*, xix. 9. The opposite : *εὖ εἰπεῖν*, *to praise*, *εὖ λέγειν*.² The senarian metre in our passage is accidental³ (w').

Vv. 6, 7. Whether the irony of ver. 5 was understood by the Sanhedrists or not, Paul at all events now knew that here a plain and straightforward defence, such as he had begun,⁴ was quite out of place. With great presence of mind and prudence he forthwith resorts to a means—all the more effectual in the excited state of their minds—of bringing the two parties, well known to him in the council, *into collision with one another*, and thereby for the time disposing the more numerous party, that of the Pharisees, *in favour of his person and cause*. He did not certainly, from his knowledge of Pharisaism and from his previous experiences, conceive to himself the possibility of an actual "internal crisis" among the Pharisees ;⁵ but by the enlisting of their sectarian interests, and preventing their co-operation with the Sadducees, much was gained in the present position of affairs, especially in presence of the tribune, for Paul and his work. — *ἐν τῷ συνεδρ.*] so that he thus did not direct this exclamation (*ἐκραξεν*) to any definite individuals. — *ἐγὼ Φαρισαίος εἰμι, υἱὸς Φαρισαίου.*] i.e. *I for my part am a Pharisee, a born Pharisee*. The plural *Φαρισαίων* refers to his male ancestors, father, grandfather, and perhaps still further back, not, as Grotius thinks, to his father and mother, as the mother here, where the *sect* was concerned, could not be taken into account.⁶ We may add, that Paul's still affirming of himself the *Φαρισαῖον εἶναι* is as little untrue as Phil. iii. 5, in opposition to Zeller. He designates himself as a *Jew*, who, *as such*, belonged to no other than the religious society of the Pharisees ; and particularly in the doctrine of the resurrection, Paul, as a Christian, continued to defend the confession of the Pharisees, in opposition to all Sadduceeism, according to its truth confirmed in the case of Christ Himself.⁷ His contending against the legal righteousness, hypocrisy, etc., of the Pharisees, and his consequent labouring in an anti-Pharisaical sense, were directed not against the sect *in itself*, but against its moral and other perversions. Designated a Jew, Paul still remained what he was from his birth, a Pharisee, and as such an *orthodox Jew*, in contrast to Sadducean naturalism. — *περὶ ἐλπ. καὶ ἀναστ. νεκρ. ἐγὼ κριν.*] *on account of hope*, etc. ; *hope and—and indeed*, as regards its object—*resurrection of the dead it is, on account of which I* (*ἐγὼ* has the emphasis of the aroused consciousness of unjust treatment) *am called in question*.⁸

¹ Future, see on Matt. i. 21.

² Hom. *Od.* i. 303 ; Xen. *Mem.* ii. 3. 8.

³ Winer, p. 595 (E. T. 795).

⁴ Ver. 1.

⁵ Baumgarten.

⁶ It is otherwise with Phil. iii. 5, *ἐγὼ Ἰσρα.*

⁷ Iv. 1 f.

⁸ Comp. xxiv. 15, xxvi. 6-8.

As the accusations contained in xxi. 28, οὗτος . . . διδάσκων,¹ were nothing else than hateful perversions of the proposition: "This man preaches a new religion, which is to come in place of the Mosaic in its subsisting form;" and as in this new religion, in point of fact, everything according to its highest aim culminated in the hope of the Messianic salvation, which will be realized by the resurrection of the dead:² so it follows that Paul has put the cause of the κρίνομαι in the form most suited to the critical condition of the moment, without altering the *substance* of the matter as it stood objectively.³ — στάσις τῶν Φαρις. καὶ Σαδδ.] without repetition of τῶν (see the critical remarks): *the Pharisees and Sadducees*, the two parties conceived of together as the corporation of the Sanhedrim,⁴ *became at variance*,⁵ and the mass — the multitude of those assembled — *was divided* (x³).

Ver. 8. *For the Sadducees, indeed, maintained*, etc. — μὴτε ἀγγελον μὴτε πνεῦμα] *not even angel or spirit*, generally. The μὴτε πνεῦμα is logically subordinate to the μὴτε ἀγγ., inasmuch as πνεῦμα is conceived as being homogeneous with ἀγγελος; for τὰ ἀμφοτέρα divides the objects named into two classes, namely (1) ἀνάστασις, and (2) ἀγγελος and πνεῦμα. Hence μὴτε before ἀγγελ. is to be defended, and not, in opposition to Fritzsche, *ad Marc.* p. 158, and Lachmann, to be changed into μὴτε.⁶ In the certainly very important codd.⁷ which have μὴτε, this is to be viewed as a grammatical correction, originating from the very old error, which already Chrysostom has and Kuinoel still assumes: ἀμφοτέρων . . . καὶ περὶ τριῶν λαμβάνεται. — The Sadducees⁸ denied — as materialists, perhaps holding the theory of emanations — that there were *angels* and *spirit-beings*, i.e. independent spiritual realities besides God. To this category of πνεύματα, denied by them, belonged also the spirits of the departed; for they held the soul to be a refined matter, which perished (συναφανίσαι) with the body.⁹ But it is arbitrary, with Bengel, Kuinoel, and many others, to understand under πνεῦμα *anima defuncti exclusively*. Reuss¹⁰ has a view running directly counter to the clear sense of the narrative.

Ver. 9. The designed stirring up of party-feeling proved so successful,¹¹

¹ The untruth added to these accusations, ἐπὶ τε καὶ ἑλλήνας κ.τ.λ., Paul might here with reason leave entirely out of consideration.

² 1 Cor. xv.

³ The procedure of Paul in helping himself with dialectic dexterity was accordingly this: he reduces the accusations contained in xxi. 28 to the pure matter of fact, and he grasps this matter of fact (the announcement of the Messianic kingdom) in that form which was necessary for his object. "Non deerat Paulo humana etiam prudentia, qua in bonum evangelii utens, columbae serpentem utiliter miscabat et inimicorum dissidis fruebatur," Grotius.

⁴ Comp. on Matt. iii. 6.

⁵ xv. 2.

⁶ See Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 709; comp. also Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 315 (E. T. 367), and on Gal. i. 12.

⁷ A B C E K.

⁸ See on Matt. iii. 7.

⁹ Joseph. *Antt.* xviii. 1. 4, *Bell.* ii. 8. 14.

¹⁰ In Herzog's *Encykl.* XIII. p. 394.

¹¹ Baur and Zeller, following Schaeckenburger, p. 144 ff., contest the historical character of this event, because the two parties had already so long been rubbing against each other, that they could not have been so inflamed by the apple of discord thrown in among them by Paul; the sequel also contradicting it, as Paul a few days afterwards was accused by the chief priest and Sanhedrim before Felix. But in this view sufficient account is not taken of the frequent-

that some scribes,¹ who belonged to the Pharisaic half of the Sanhedrim, rose up and not only maintained the innocence of Paul against the other party, but also, with bitter offensiveness towards the latter, added the question: *But if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel?* The question is an *aposiopesis*,² indicating the critical position of the matter in the case supposed, without expressing it, *quid vero, si*, etc. We may imagine the words uttered with a Jesuitically-treacherous look and gesture toward the Sadducees, to whom the speakers leave the task of supplying in thought an answer to this dubious question. — *πνεῦμα*] is not, with Calovius and others, to be taken of the *Holy Spirit*, but without more precise definition as: *a spirit*, quite as in ver. 8, where Luke by his gloss prepares us for ver. 9. — *ἐλάλησεν*] giving him revelation concerning the *ἐλπίς* and *ἀνάστασις*, ver. 6. A reference precisely to the narrative, which Paul had given of his *conversion* at xxii. 6 ff., is not indicated.

Ver. 10. *Μὴ διασπασθῇ*] *that he might be torn in pieces.*³ The tribune saw the two parties so *inflamed*, that he feared lest they on both sides should seize on Paul — the one to maltreat him, and the other to take him into their protection against their opponents — and thus he might at length even *be torn in pieces*, as a sacrifice to their mutual fury! — *ἐκέλ. τὸ στράτ. καταβ. κ.τ.λ.*] *he ordered the soldiery to come down from the Antonia, and to draw him away from the midst of them.* The reading *καταβῆναι καὶ* is a correct resolution of the participial construction.⁴

Vv. 11-14. Whether the appearance of Christ encouraging Paul to further steadfastness was a vision in a dream, or a vision in a waking state, perhaps in an ecstasy, cannot be determined, in opposition to Olshausen, who holds the latter as decided⁵ (r²). — *εἰς Ἱερουσ.* and *εἰς Ῥώμ.*] The preacher coming from without preaches *into the city.*⁶ Observe also, that Jerusalem and Rome are *the capitals of the world*, of the East and West. But a further advance, into *Spain*, were it otherwise demonstrable, would not be excluded by the intimation in this passage, since it fixes no *terminus ad quem*.⁷ — Ver. 12. *συστροφὴν*] *a combination*,⁸ afterwards still more precisely described by *συνωμοσίαν*, *a conspiracy*. That the conspirators were zealots and sicarii, perhaps instigated by Ananias himself, concerning whom, however, it is not demonstrable that he was himself a Sadducee, as Kuinoel thinks, is not to be maintained. Certainly those Asiatics in xxi. 27 were concerned in it. — *οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι*] *the Jews*, as the opposition. This general statement is afterwards more precisely limited, ver. 13. — *ἀνέβη. εἰς αὐτοὺς*]

ly quite blind vehemence of passion, when suddenly and unexpectedly aroused, in parties whose mutual relations are strained. As this vehemence, particularly in the presence of the tribune, before whom the sore point of honour was touched, might easily overleap the boundaries of discretion and prudence; so might the prudent concert for a joint accusation subsequently take place, when the fit of passion was over. Comp. also Baumgarten, II. p. 197 f.

¹ "Os partis suae," Bengel.

² Comp. on John vi. 62; Rom. ix. 22.

³ Comp. Symm., 1 Sam. xv. 28; Herod. iii. 18; Dem. 136. 15; Lucian, *Asin.* 22.

⁴ See Hermann, *ad Viger.* p. 774.

⁵ See on xvi. 9.

⁶ Comp. Mark xiv. 9. See on Mark i. 39, also on ix. 28, xxvi. 30.

⁷ In opposition to Otto, *Pastorator.* p. 171.

⁸ xix. 40; 1 Macc. xiv. 44; Polyb. iv. 24. 6.

they cursed themselves, pronounced on themselves, in the event of transgression, the $\square\tau\eta$, the curse of divine wrath and divine rejection, *declaring that they would neither eat nor drink*¹ until, etc. See on similar self-imprecations, which, in the event of the matter being frustrated, without the person's own fault, could be removed by the Rabbins, Lightfoot in *loc.*, Selden.² — $\epsilon\omega\varsigma$] with the *subjunctive*, because the matter is contemplated directly, and without $\alpha\nu$.³ — Ver. 14. $\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma\ \alpha\rho\chi. \kappa. \tau. \pi\rho\epsilon\sigma\beta.$] That they applied to the Sadducean Sanhedrists, is evident of itself from what goes before. — $\alpha\nu\alpha\theta\epsilon\mu\alpha\tau\iota\varsigma$.] Winer, p. 434 (E. T. 584).

Ver. 15. $\Upsilon\mu\epsilon\iota\varsigma$] answering to the subsequent $\eta\mu\epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \delta\epsilon$. Thus they arrange the parts they were to play. — $\sigma\upsilon\nu\ \tau\omega\ \sigma\upsilon\nu\epsilon\delta\rho\iota\omega$] *non vos soli, sed una cum collegis vestris*, of whom doubtless the Pharisees were not to be allowed to know the murderous plot, *quo major significatione sit auctoritas*, Grotius. — $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu\ \kappa. \tau. \lambda.$] design of the $\epsilon\mu\phi\alpha\nu\iota\sigma\alpha\tau\epsilon\ \tau. \chi\iota\lambda$. From this also it follows what they were to notify, namely, that they wished the business of Paul to be more exactly taken cognisance of in the Sanhedrim than had already been done.⁴ — $\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \alpha\nu\epsilon\lambda. \alpha\upsilon\tau.$] The design of $\epsilon\tau\omicron\iota\mu\omicron\iota\ \epsilon\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$.⁵ — $\pi\rho\delta\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\ \epsilon\gamma\gamma\iota\sigma\alpha\iota\ \alpha\upsilon\tau.$] so that you shall have nothing at all to do with him.

Vv. 16-20. Whether the nephew of Paul was resident in Jerusalem; whether, possibly, the whole family may have already, in the youth of the apostle, been transferred to Jerusalem, as Ewald conjectures, cannot be determined (z³). — $\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\gamma\epsilon\nu$.] belongs to the vivid minuteness with which the whole history is set forth. — Ver. 18. The centurion on military duty, without taking further part in the matter, simply fulfils what Paul has asked. — $\delta\ \delta\epsilon\sigma\mu\omicron\varsigma\ \Pi\alpha\upsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$] he is now, as a Roman citizen, to be conceived in *custodia militaris*.⁶ — Ver. 19. $\epsilon\pi\iota\lambda\alpha\beta. \delta\epsilon\ \tau\eta\varsigma\ \chi\epsilon\iota\rho.$] “ut fiduciam adolescentis confirmaret,” Bengel. — $\alpha\nu\alpha\chi\omega\rho. \kappa\alpha\tau' \iota\delta\iota\alpha\nu$] in order to hold a private conversation with him, he *withdrew*, with him, *without the addition of a third person*, perhaps to a special audience-chamber.⁷ — Ver. 20. $\delta\tau\iota$] *recitative*. — $\sigma\upsilon\nu\theta\epsilon\nu\tau\omicron$] *have made an agreement to request thee*.⁸ — $\omega\varsigma\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda.$] *i.e. under the pretext, as if they would*.⁹

Vv. 21, 22. And now¹⁰ they are in readiness to put into execution the $\alpha\nu\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\nu\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu$,¹¹ *expecting that on thy part the promise, to have Paul brought on the morrow to the Sanhedrim, will take place*. — $\epsilon\pi\alpha\gamma\gamma.$ is neither *jussum*¹² nor *nuntius*,¹³ but, according to its constant meaning in the N. T., *promissio*. — $\epsilon\kappa\lambda\alpha\lambda.$] he commanded to *tell* it, to divulge it, to no one.¹⁴ — $\epsilon\nu\epsilon\phi. \pi\rho\delta\ \mu\epsilon$] *Oratio variata*. See on i. 4.

Ver. 23. $\Delta\upsilon\omicron\ \tau\iota\nu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$] *some two*; see on xix. 14.¹⁵ It leaves the exact num-

¹ $\gamma\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$, ver. 14, expresses both.

² *de Synedr.* p. 108 f.

³ Fritzsche, *ad Matth.* p. 499; Winer, p. 279 (E. T. 371.)

⁴ Comp. xxiv. 23.

⁵ 2 Chron. vi. 2; Ezek. xxi. 11; 1 Macc. iii. 53, v. 39, xlii. 37. Comp. also ver. 20.

⁶ Comp. on xxii. 30. See on xxiv. 27.

⁷ Comp. Luke ix. 10.

⁸ Comp. on John ix. 22.

⁹ See Pfaff, *ad Eur. Hec.* 1152. It is otherwise in ver. 15: *in the opinion*, as, etc.

¹⁰ $\kappa\alpha\iota\ \nu\upsilon\nu$, see Hartung, *Partikell.* I. p. 135.

¹¹ Comp. ver. 15.

¹² Mönthe, Rosenmüller.

¹³ Beza, Camerarius, Grotius, Alberti, Wolf; Henry Stephanus even conjectured $\alpha\pi\alpha\gamma\gamma.$

¹⁴ Comp. Dem. 834. 23; Judith vii. 9; not elsewhere in N. T. [vii. 19.]

¹⁵ Comp. Thuc. viii. 100. 5: $\tau\iota\mu\epsilon\varsigma\ \delta\upsilon\omicron$. Luke

ber in uncertainty.¹—So considerable a force was ordered, in order to secure against any possible contingency of a further attempt. — στρατιώτας] is, on account of the succeeding *ἰππεις*, to be understood of the usual Roman infantry,² *milites gravis armaturae*, distinguished also from the peculiar kind of light infantry afterwards mentioned as *δεξιολάβοι*. — *δεξιολάβους*] a word entirely strange to ancient Greek, perhaps at that time only current colloquially, and not finding its way into the written language. It first occurs in Theophylactus Simocatta,³ and then again in the tenth century.⁴ At all events, it must denote some kind of force under the command of the tribune, and that a light-armed infantry, as the *δεξιολ.* are distinguished both from the cavalry and from the *στρατιώτ.* That they were infantry, their great number also proves. It is safest to regard them as a peculiar kind of the light troops called *rorarii* or *velites*, and that either as *jaculatores*, javelin-throwers,⁵ or *funditores*, slingers, for in Constant. Porphyry.⁶ they are expressly distinguished from the *sagittarii*, or bowmen,⁷ and from the targeteers, the *peltastae*, or *cetrati*.⁸ Detailed grounds are wanting for a more definite decision.⁹ The name *δεξιολ.*, *those who grasp with the right hand*, is very naturally explained from their kind of weapon, which was restricted in its use to the right hand, it was otherwise with the heavy-armed troops, and also with the bowmen and *peltastae*. This word has frequently been explained¹⁰ *halberdiers*, *life guardsmen*, who protect the right side of the commander, to which, perhaps, the translation of the *Vulgate*:¹¹ *lancearios*, from the spear which the halberdiers carried, is to be referred. Already the Coptic and Syriac p. translate *stipatores*. Meursius.¹² on the other hand: *military lictors*.¹³ But even apart from the passages of Theophyl. Simocatta, and Constant. Porphyry., of whom the latter particularly mentions the *δεξιολ.* alongside of the purely light-armed soldiers, and indeed alongside of mere ordinary soldiers: the great number of them is decisive against both views. For that the commander of a cohort should have had a body-guard, of which he could furnish two hundred men for the escort of a prisoner, is just as improbable, as that he should have had as many lictors at his disposal. On the whole, then, the reading *δεξιοβόλους* in A,¹⁴ approved by Grotius and Valckenaer, is to be considered as a *correct*

¹ Krüger, § 11. 16. 4.

² *πρὸς στρατιώτας*, Herodian, 1. 12. 19.

³ In the seventh century. The passage in question, iv. 1, is as follows: *προστίθει δὲ καὶ δεξιολάβοις δυνάμειν ἰχνηλατεῖν κ. τὰς ἀτραπὸν πάσας κατασφαλίζουσαι*. From this it only follows that they must have been a *light-armed force*. [Wetstein].

⁴ In Constant. Porphyry. *Themat.* i. 1 (see

⁵ Liv. xxii. 21.

⁶ οἱ δὲ λεγόμενοι *τοῦρμαρχαὶ εἰς ὑπουργίαν τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτάχθησαν*. Σημοῖναι δὲ τοιοῦτον ἄξιωμα τὸν ἔχοντα ὑπ' αὐτὸν στρατιώτας τοσοφούτους πεντακοσίους, καὶ πελταστὰς ἑκατοσίους, καὶ δεξιολάβους ἑκατόν.

⁷ *τοξοφόρ.*

⁸ See Liv. xxxi. 36.

⁹ Ewald, p. 577, now explains it from *λαβή*, *grasp of the sword*; holding that they were *epiculatores cum lanceis* (Sueton. *Claud.* 35); and that they carried their sword, not on the left, but on the right. But we do not see why this was necessary for the sake of using their spears by the right hand. The sword on the left side would, indeed, have been least a hindrance to them in the use of the spear. Earlier, Ewald took them to be *slingers*.

¹⁰ Following Suidas: *παραβύλακες*.

¹¹ Also Ath. and Sahidic.

¹² In the *Glossar*.

¹³ "Manum nimis in iaciebant maleficia."

¹⁴ Syr. *jaculantes dextra*; Etp. *jaculatores*.

interpretation, whether they be understood to be javelin-throwers or slingers. — ἀπὸ τρίτης ὥρας τῆς νυκτός] *from this time*, about nine in the evening, they were to have this force in readiness, because the convoy was to start, for the sake of the greatest possible security from the Jews, at the time of darkness and of the first sleep.

Ver. 24. Κτήνη τε παραστήσαι] still depends on εἶπεν, ver. 23. The speech passes from the direct to the indirect form.¹ — κτήνη] *aurcinaria jumenta*.² Whether they were asses or pack-horses, cannot be determined. Their destination was: *that they*, the centurions to whom the command was given, *should make Paul mount on them, and so should bring him uninjured to Felix the procurator*. The plural number of the animals is not, with Kuinoel, to be explained "in usum Pauli et militis ipsius custodis," but, as ἵνα ἐπιβ. τ. Παῦλ. requires, only *in usum Pauli*, for whom, as the convoy admitted of no halt,³ one or other of the κτήνη was to accompany it as a *reserve*, in order to be used by him in case of need. — On *Felix*, the freedman of Claudius—by his third wife son-in-law of Agrippa I. and brother-in-law of Agrippi II., and brother of Pallas the favourite of Nero,—that worthless person, who "per omnem saevitiam ac libidinem jus regium servili ingenio in Judaea provincia exercuit,"⁴ and after his procuratorship was accused to Nero by the Jews of Caesarea, but was acquitted through the intercession of Pallas, see Walch.⁵

Vv. 25, 26. Γράψας] adds to εἶπεν, ver. 23, a contemporaneous accompanying action. Such passports, given with transported prisoners, were called at a later period, in the *Cod. Theodos., elogia*. — περιέχ. τ. τύπον τοῦτ.] *which contained the following form*; τύπος,⁶ the same as τρόπος, elsewhere,⁷ corresponds entirely to the Latin *exemplum*, the *literal form*, the *verbal contents* of a letter.⁸ — The lie in ver. 27⁹ is a proof that in what follows the literal expression is *authentically* contained; therefore there is no reason, with Olshausen, to regard the letter as a literary production of Luke. A documentary source, it is true, from which the verbal form came to him, cannot be specified, although possibilities of this nature may well be imagined. — τῷ κρατίστῳ] See on Luke, *Introd.* § 3.¹⁰

Vv. 27-30.¹¹ συλληφθ.] without the article: *after he had been seized*. Observe, that Lysias uses not τὸν ἄνθρωπον, but with a certain respect, and that not only for the Roman citizen, but also for the person of his prisoner, τ. ἄνδρα. — ἐξειλόμην αὐτὸν, μαθὼν ὅτι Ῥωμ. ἐστί] contains a cunning *falsification* of the state of the facts;¹² for ver. 28 comp. with xxii. 30 proves that the tribune did not mean the second rescue of the apostle, xxiii. 10. Therefore the remark of Grotius is entirely mistaken, that μαθὼν denotes "nul-

¹ See on xix. 27.

² Caes. *Bell. civ.* i. 81.

³ vv. 31, 32.

⁴ Tac. *Hist.* v. 9.

⁵ *Diss. de Felice Judaeor. procur.* Jen. 1747; Ewald, p. 549 ff.; Gerlach, *d. Röm. Statthalter in Syr. u. Jud.* p. 75 ff.

⁶ 3 Macc. iii. 30.

⁷ Kypke, II. p. 119; Grimm. on 1 Macc. xi. 29.

⁸ Cic. *ad Div.* x. 5: "literae binae eodem exemplo."

⁹ See *in. loc.*

¹⁰ Comp. xxiv. 3, xxvi. 25. [19 ff.]

¹¹ See xxi. 30-34, xxii. 26, 27, 30, xxiii. 1 ff.,

¹² xxi. 31-34 and xxii. 25 ff.

lum certum tempus" but merely *καὶ ἔμαθον* generally;¹ and so is Beza's proposal to put a stop after *αὐτόν*, and then to read: *μαθὼν δὲ ὅτι κ.τ.λ. — αὐτόν.*² — Ver. 30. *μηνυθείσης . . . ἔσεσθαι*] The hurried letter-writer has mixed up two constructions: (1) *μηνυθείσης δέ μοι ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι*, and (2) *μηνυθέντος δέ μοι ἐπιβουλὴν μέλλειν ἔσεσθαι.*³ Similar blendings are also found in the classics.⁴ As to the import of *μηνύειν*, see on Luke xx. 37.

Vv. 31–34. Antipatris, on the road from Jerusalem to Caesarea, built by Herod I., and named after his father Antipater, was 26 miles, thus 5½ geographical miles, distant from Caesarea.⁵ — *διὰ τῆς νυκτός*] as in xvii. 10. Inexact statement *a potiori*; for, considering the great distance between Jerusalem and Antipatris, about 8 geographical miles, and as they did not set out from Jerusalem before nine in the evening,⁷ besides the night a part of the following forenoon must have been spent on the journey to Antipatris, which must, moreover, be conceived of as a very hurried one; yet the following night is not, with Kuinoel,⁸ to be included. — Ver. 32. *ἰάσαντες κ.τ.λ.*] thus from their own foresight, because such a strong force was unnecessary at the distance which they had reached, and might be required in case of an uproar at Jerusalem, not according to the literal command of the tribune, ver. 23. — *τοὺς ἰκπεῖς*] not also the *δεξιολάβους*, whom they took back with them, as may be concluded from their not being mentioned. — Ver. 33. *αἴτινες*] "*ad remotius nomen, secus atque expectaveris refertur.*"⁹ — *καὶ τ. Παῦλ.*] *simul et Paulum.* — Ver. 34. Felix makes only a *preliminary personal inquiry*, but one necessary for the treatment of the cause and of the man, on a point on which the *elogium* contained no information. — *ποιῆς*] is *qualitative*: from *what kind* of province. Cilicia was an *imperial* province.

Ver. 35. *Διακούσομαι*] denotes the full and exact hearing,¹⁰ in contrast to what was now held as merely preliminary. — *τὸ πραιτώριον τοῦ Ἡρ.*] was the name given to the palace which Herod the Great had formerly built for himself, and which now served as the residence of the procurators. From our passage it follows that the place, in which Paul was temporarily kept in custody, was no common prison,¹¹ but was within the praetorium. The determination of the *manner* of the *custodia reorum* depended on the procurator,¹² and the favorable *elogium* might have its influence in this respect.

¹ Nor does it mean, as Otto suggests: "*on which occasion (in consequence of which) I learned.*" The Vulgate, Erasmus, and Calvin correctly render: *cognito*, comp. Phil. ii. 19. Beza also correctly renders by *edoctus*, with the remark: "*Disimulat ergo tribunus id, de quo reprehendi jure potuisset.*" Castalio anticipated the misinterpretation of Grotius and Otto: "*eripul ac Romanum esse didici.*" And so also Luther. The *μαθὼν ὅτι κ.τ.λ.* is nothing else than *ἐπινυνοῦς ὅτι* "*Ἐμαρὶς ὅτι*" xxii. 29. Comp. xvi. 38.

² Compare on this resumption after a long intervening sentence, Plat. *Rep.* p. 398 A;

and see, moreover, Matthiae, § 472; Winer, p. 139 f. (E. T. 184.)

³ Comp. Polyæn. ii. 14. 1.

⁴ See Grotius *in loc.*; Fritzsche, *Conjectur.* I. p. 39 f.; Winer, p. 538 (E. T. 710.)

⁵ Bornemann, *ad Xen. Anab.* iv. 4. 18.

⁶ See Robinson, III. p. 257 ff.; Ritter, *Erz.*

⁷ Ver. 25.

[XVI. p. 571.

⁸ Against ver. 32.

⁹ Ellendt, *Lex. Sopht.* II. p. 368.

¹⁰ Xen. *Oec.* ii. 1. *Cyrop.* iv. 4. 1; Polyb. iii. 15. 4; Dordvil. *ad Char.* p. 670.

¹¹ v. 18.

¹² L. I. D. xlviii. 3.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(w⁶) *I did not know that he is the high priest.* V. 5.

Scarcely had the apostle commenced his defence before the Jewish council, when Ananias, the high priest, in a spirit of injustice and brutality which characterized his general conduct, ordered him to be smitten on the mouth. "Stung by an insult so flagrant, an outrage so undeserved, the naturally choleric temperament of Paul flamed into that sudden sense of anger, which ought to be controlled, but which can hardly be wanting in a truly noble character." And he exclaimed, "God shall smite thee, thou whited wall." His attention being directed, by some one standing by, to his severe utterance, he immediately "apologized with exquisite urbanity and self-control." *Meyer* thinks the apostle's reply was ironical; but this seems inconsistent with the character of the apostle, and the appeal to Scripture would in that state of mind be akin to irreverence. Numerous other explanations have been offered, the most satisfactory, though not free from objections, is that given by *Bengel*, *Neander*, *Hackell*, *Schaff*, *Houison* and others; which supposes that Paul meant that he did not recollect or consider that it was the high priest whom he was addressing. *Gloag* also approves, generally, of this solution. *Farrar* suggests that "in a crowded assembly he had not noticed who the speaker was. Owing to his weakened sight, all that he saw before him was a blurred white figure, issuing a brutal order, and to this person, who, in his external whiteness and inward worthlessness, thus reminded him of the plastered wall of a sepulchre, he had addressed his indignant denunciation. That he should retract it, on learning the hallowed position of the delinquent, was in accordance with that high breeding of the perfect gentleman, which in all his demeanor he habitually displayed." This is the view which *Alford*, though not entirely satisfied with it, prefers. We concur with *Taylor*, who adopts this view, that Paul did not know what person had given the command to smite him, and adds, "If I am asked for an explanation of this ignorance of Paul, I find it in one or other of three suppositions: either the high priest did not wear the official robes by which he was usually distinguished; or he was not at that time president of the council; or, more simply still, the near-sightedness of the apostle prevented him from recognizing the official dignity of the man who spoke so roughly." After discussing at length the various hypotheses concerning the meaning of the words used by Paul, *Eadie* comes to the conclusion: "that the apostle had not the knowledge present to his mind that it was the high-priest whom he was addressing. He does not formally apologize, but perhaps he intimates that the words might have been differently couched, that he might have uttered the malediction more solemnly, and with less of personal feeling mingled up with it. Nor does he retract it, though he may regret that it did fall upon a successor of Aaron."

(x⁶) *Pharisees and Sadducees.* V. 7.

The apostle, perceiving from the interruption which had already taken place, that all hope of a full hearing or fair treatment was vain, with commendable policy threw an apple of discord into the council. He knew that

the council was composed of *Pharisees*—with whom he held many things in common, such as the resurrection of the dead, the coming of the kingdom of God, the advent of the Messiah, and the intercourse of God with men, by means of angels, visions, and dreams—and of *Sadducees*, who denied all these doctrines and the idea of the supernatural generally. Therefore he said, "I am a Pharisee, and am being judged about the hope of the resurrection." The two parties, which had long entertained toward each other an internecine enmity, now disagreed, and the strife became so violent that the apostle's life was again in jeopardy; but the chief captain interfered, and rescued him out of their hands. *Josephus* says: "The Pharisees are those who are esteemed most skilful in the exact explication of their laws. These ascribe all to fate and to God, and yet allow that to act what is right, or the contrary, is principally in the power of men. They say that all souls are incorruptible, but that the souls of good men only are removed into other bodies, but that the souls of bad men are subject to eternal punishment. The Sadducees take away fate entirely, and suppose that God is not concerned in our doing or not doing what is evil, and they say that to act what is good or what is evil is at men's own choice. They also take away the belief of the immortal duration of the soul, and the punishment and reward in Hades."

Some, as *Farrar*, question the propriety of the course pursued by Paul at this crisis. But *Alford* justly says, "Surely no defence of Paul for adopting this course is required, but all admiration is due to his skill and presence of mind." *Thomas* writes: "Do not get a wrong impression of Paul's policy. Though we have seen him on various occasions displaying great accommodation—now taking part in a Nazarite's vow, in order to disarm the unreasoning hostility of his countrymen; now putting forward all the considerations which truth would authorize, in order to conciliate the mind of his Jewish audiences; now availing himself of his Roman citizenship, in order to avoid the infliction of a cruel and unjust torture; and now, in the case before us, taking advantage of the doctrine that divided his judges, in order to avoid their verdict of condemnation—in none of these strokes of policy is there the slightest approach to the disingenuous, the evasive, the shifting. In all there is an unbending honesty and an invincible courage."

(τ³) *The Lord stood by him.* V. 11.

We have in the Acts the record of three such experiences in the life of Paul, after the Lord Jesus was seen of him on his way to Damascus. One in Corinth, when he was "in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling;" one on board the vessel during a long severe storm at sea; and another in the present instance. On this passage *Alford* has the following excellent remarks: "By these few words, the Lord assured him of a safe issue from his present troubles, of an accomplishment of his intention of visiting Rome, of the certainty that he should preach the gospel and bear testimony there. So that they upheld and comforted him in the uncertainty of his life from the Jews, in the uncertainty of his liberation from prison at Cæsarea, in the uncertainty of his surviving the storm in the Mediterranean, in the uncertainty of his fate on arriving at Rome. So may one crumb of divine grace and help be multiplied to feed five thousand wants and anxieties." *Jacobus* says on this verse: "It was a personal appearing of our Lord to Paul, not in a dream, but in an

apparition, in which he was seen by Paul, as standing beside him, and was heard as addressing him." *Alexander* says: "Standing by, or over, him, perhaps as he lay upon his bed, though not necessarily in a dream, but rather in a waking vision." He regards this divine message to Paul as an unqualified approval of the course he had been led to take before the council. In this opinion *Barnes* concurs: "The appearance of our Lord in this case was a proof that he approved the course which Paul had taken before the Sanhedrim."

(x³) *Paul's sister's son.* V. 16.

This is the only direct reference in Scripture to Paul's family. It is uncertain whether Paul's sister resided in Jerusalem, or whether the young man may have come up to Jerusalem with Paul, or had been sent thither for his education, as his uncle was before him. We know not even whether the act of kindness was prompted merely by natural affection, or by Christian sympathy as well. All that we know is that this obscure youth, probably only a lad, rendered to his celebrated uncle a very important service, the mention of which has immortalized his memory.

CHAPTER XXIV.

VER. 1. τῶν πρεσβ.] Lachm. and Born. read πρεσβ. τινῶν, according to A B E \aleph , min. Sahid. Arm. Sahid. Arm. Syr. p. Vulg. Theophyl. τινῶν was written on the margin as a gloss (see the exegetical remarks). — Ver. 3. καταθωμάτων] Lachm. and Born. (following A B E \aleph) read διορθωμάτων, which already Griesb. recommended. Neither occurs elsewhere in the N. T. The decision is given by the preponderance of evidence in favour of διορθ., which, besides, is the less usual word. — Ver. 5. στάσιν] A B E \aleph , min. Copt. Vulg. Chrys. Theophyl. Oec. have στάσεις. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. and Born. And rightly; στάσιν was easily enough occasioned by the writing of στάσεις instead of στάσεις (comp. \aleph). — Vv. 6-8. From καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἐπὶ σέ is wanting in A B G H \aleph , min. vss. Bda. And there are many variations in detail. Condemned by Mill, Beng., Griesb., and deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. Rightly; it is a completion of the narrative of the orator. Had the words been original (Matth. and Born. defend them), no reason can be assigned for their omission. For κατὰ τ. ἡμετ. νόμ. ἤθελ. κρίνειν in the mouth of the advocate who speaks in the name of his clients could be as little offensive as the preceding ἐκπαρήσαμεν; and the indirect complaint against Lysias, ver. 7, was very natural in the relation of the Jews to this tribune, who had twice protected Paul against them. But even assuming that this complaint had really caused offence to the transcribers, it would have occasioned the omission of the passage merely from παρελθόν, not from καὶ κατὰ. — Ver. 9. συνεπεθεντο] is decidedly attested, in opposition to the *Recepta συνεθεντο*. — Ver. 10. εὐθυμότερον] A B E \aleph , min. Vulg. Ath. have εὐθύμως. Approved by Griesb., following Mill and Bengel; adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. But how much easier it is to assume that the reference of the comparative remained unrecognised, than that it should have been added by a reflection of the transcribers! — Ver. 11. ἐν Ἱερου.] Lachm. Tisch. Born. have, and also Griesb. approved, εἰς Ἱερου., according to A E H \aleph , min. This weight of evidence is decisive, as according to the difference in the relation either preposition might be used. Ver. 12. ἐπισύστασιν] Lachm. reads ἐπιστάσιν, according to A B E \aleph , min. A transcriber's error. — Ver. 13. After δύνανται Lachm. and Born. have σοι, according to A B E \aleph , min., and several vss. Some have it *before* δύν.; others have, also *before* δύν., sometimes μοι and sometimes με (so Mill and Matth.). Various supplementary additions. — Ver. 14. τοῖς ἐν τοῖς] Elz. has merely ἐν τοῖς. But against this the witnesses are decisive, which have either τοῖς ἐν τοῖς (so Griesb., Scholz, and others) or simply τοῖς (so Lachm. Tisch. Born., following Matth.). If τοῖς ἐν τοῖς were original (so \aleph^{**}), then it is easy to explain how the other two readings might have originated through copyists—in the first instance, by oversight, the simple τοῖς (A G H \aleph^{*} vss. Theophyl. Oec.), and then by way of explanation ἐν τοῖς (B). If, on the other hand, τοῖς were original, then indeed the resolution of the dative construction of the passive by ἐν might easily come into the text, but there would be no reason for the addition of τοῖς *before* ἐν. — Ver. 15. After

ἔσεσθαι Elz. Scholz have *νεκρῶν* which, in deference to very important evidence, was suspected by Griesb. and deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. A supplementary addition. — Ver. 16. *καὶ αὐτός*] so A B C E G \aleph , min. vss. Approved by Griesb., and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. But Elz. Scholz have *δὲ αὐτός*. The reference of *καὶ* was not understood, and therefore sometimes *δέ*, sometimes *δὲ καὶ* was put. — Ver. 18. *ἐν οἷς*] A B C E \aleph , min. have *ἐν αἷς*, which Griesb. recommended, and Lachm., Scholz, Born. adopted. But the fem., in spite of the preponderance of its attestation, betrays its having originated through the preceding *προσφυρίς*. — *τινὲς δέ*] Elz. has merely *τινὲς*, against decisive testimony. The *δέ* was perplexing. — Ver. 19. *ἔδει*] B G H, min. Sahid. Aeth. Slav. Chrys. 1, Oec. have *δεῖ*. Recommended by Griesb., and adopted by Beng. and Matth. But *ἔδει* is preponderantly attested by A C E \aleph , min. Syr. utr. Copt. Vulg. Chrys. 1, Theoph., and is much more delicate and suitable than the demanding *δεῖ*. — Ver. 20. *τί*] Elz. has *εἰ τι*, against decisive witnesses. From ver. 19. — Ver. 22. *ἀνεβάλ, δὲ αὐτ. ὁ Φηλῆς*] Adopted, according to decisive testimony, by Griesb. and all modern critics except Matth. But Elz. has *ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φ. ἀνείλ. αὐτούς*, which Rinck defends. An amplifying gloss. — Ver. 23. *αὐτόν*] Elz. has *τὸν Παῦλον*, against decisive attestation. — *ἡ προσέρχεσθαι*] wanting in A B C E \aleph , min., and several vss.; amplifying addition, perhaps after x. 28. — Ver. 24. After *τῇ γυναικί* Elz. has *αὐτοῖς*, and Lachm. : *τῇ ἰδίᾳ γυναικί*. The critical witnesses are much divided between these three readings; indeed several, like A, have even *ἰδίᾳ and αὐτοῦ*. But in view of this diversity, both *ἰδίᾳ* and *αὐτοῦ* appear as additions, in order to fix the meaning *conjunct* on *τῇ γυναικί*. — After *Χριστόν* B' E G \aleph^* min. Chrys. and several vss. have *Ἰησοῦν*, which Rinck has approved, and Lachm., Scholz, Born. adopted. A frequent addition, which some vss. have *before* *Χριστόν*. — Ver. 25. *τοῦ μέλλοντος κρίματος*] *τοῦ κρίματος τοῦ μέλλοντος* (Lachm. Tisch. Born.) is preponderantly attested, and therefore to be adopted. So also Elz., which, however, adds *ἔσεσθαι* (deleted by Scholz); and Tisch. has again inserted it, following G H min. and some Fathers. The word, just as being in itself quite superfluous, would have to be received, if it were more strongly attested. — Ver. 26. After *Παύλου* Elz. has *ὡπως λύσῃ αὐτόν*, against preponderating testimony. A gloss. — 27. *χάριτας*] Lachm. and Born. read *χάριτα*, according to A B C \aleph^* and some min.; E G \aleph^{**} min. have *χάριν*. Thus for *χάριτας* there remains only a very weak attestation (H, min. and some Fathers; no vss.). The best attested reading, *χάριτα*, is the more to be adopted, as this accusative form, not elsewhere used in the N. T. (although to be read also in Jude 4), could not but occasion offence.

Ver. 1. *Μετὰ δὲ πέντε ἡμέρ.*] The *point of commencement* is not to be reckoned, with Cajetan, Basnage, Michaelis, Stolz, Rosenmüller, Morus, Hildebrand, as the arrest of Paul in Jerusalem,—an opinion which has arisen from an erroneous computation of the twelve days in ver. 11,—nor yet with Calovius, Wetstein, and others, as the *arrival of Paul at Caesarea*, but as¹ his *departure for Caesarea*. We may add that the popular mode of expression does not necessarily denote that the fifth day had already elapsed, but may just as well denote *on the fifth day*.² That the latter view is to be assumed here, see on ver. 11. — *μετὰ τῶν πρεσβ.*] of course, not the whole

¹ See on ver. 11.

² Comp. Matt. xxvii. 63, and see on Matt. xli. 40.

Sanhedrists, but *deputies* who represented the council. It is obvious, withal, that the two parties in the Sanhedrim, after the variance temporarily aroused between them,¹ had in the interval bethought themselves of the matter, and united against the common enemy, in order to avert his eventual acquittal by the Roman authority.—Tertullus, a common Roman name,² was an *orator forensis*,³ a public *causidicus*. Such speakers, who were very numerous in Rome and in the provinces, bore the classical name of the public orators : *ρήτορες*,⁴ in the older Greek *συνήγοροι*,⁵ the advocates of the accusers. — *ἐνεφ. τῷ ἡγ. κατὰ τοῦ Π.] they laid information before the procurator against Paul.* That this took place *in writing*, by a libel of accusation,⁶ is not affirmed by the text, which, by *κατέβη* and the *κληθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ* immediately following, does not point to more than *oral* accusation.⁷ The reciprocal rendering, *comparuerunt*,⁸ is an unnecessary deviation from the usage in the N. T., xxiii. 15, 22, xxv. 2, 15; John xiv. 21 f.; Heb. xi. 14, and elsewhere also not capable of being made good.⁹

(A⁴) Vv. 2, 3. After the accusation brought against Paul the accused is summoned to appear, and now Tertullus commences the address of accusation itself, and that, after the manner of orators,¹⁰ with a *captatio benevolentiae*, yet basely flattering, to the judge. — The speech, embellished with rhetorical elegance, is to be rendered thus : *As we are partaking, continuously, of much peace through thee, and as improvements have taken place for this people on all sides and in all places through thy care, we acknowledge it, most excellent Felix, with all thanksgiving.* Observe here, (1) that the orator with *πολλῆς εἰρήνης κ.τ.λ.* praises Felix as *pacator provinciae*, which it was a peculiar glory of procurators to be ;¹¹ (2) that the object of *ἀποδεχόμεθα* is evident of itself from what precedes ; (3) that *πάντη τε καὶ πανταχοῦ* is not to be referred, as usually, to *ἀποδεχ.*, but, with Lachmann, to *γινόμενων*, because, according to the flattering character of the speech, *διορθωμ. γινომ.* requires a definition of degree, and it is arbitrary mentally to supply *πολλῶν*. — *διορθώματα* (see the critical remarks) are *improved arrangements* in the state and nation.¹² *κατορθώματα* would be *successes*, successful accomplishments.¹³ — *πάντη*] only here in the N. T., not *semper*,¹⁴ but *towards all sides*, *quoquoaversus*, as in all classical writers ; with *iota subscriptum*, in opposition to Buttman and others.¹⁵ — On *ἀποδέχεσθαι*, *probare*, “admittere cum assensu, gaudio, congratulatione.”¹⁶ — How little, we may add, Felix, although he waged various conflicts with sicarii, sorcerers, and rebels,¹⁷ merited this

¹ xxiii. 6 ff.

² See Wetstein.

³ See Barth, *ad Claudian.* p. 76.

⁴ See Photius, p. 468, 12; Thomas Mag., Suidas.

⁵ Dem. 1137. 5, 1849. pen.; Lucian. *Tow.* 26; Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 142, 14.

⁶ Camerarius, Grotius.

⁷ Comp. xxiii. 15 xxv. 2, 15.

⁸ Beza, Luther, Castalio, Wolf, and others, following the Vulgate.

⁹ Comp. Bornemann in Rosenmüller, *Repert.* II. p. 271; Krebs, p. 232 f.

¹⁰ See Grotius *in loc.*

¹¹ See Wetstein.

¹² Comp. Polyb. iii. 118. 12: αἱ τῶν πολιτευμάτων διορθώσεις, *Arist. Pol.* iii. 13; *Plut. Num.* 17, *al.* On the Greek idiom of the word, see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 260 f.

¹³ See Raphael, *Polyb. in loc.*; Lobeck, *l.c.*

¹⁴ Vulgate and others.

¹⁵ See Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 493.

¹⁶ Reiske, *Ind. Dem.* p. 66; see Loesner, p. 229; Krebs *in loc.*

¹⁷ Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 13. 2, *Ant.* xx. 8. 5 f.

praise on the whole, may be seen in Tacitus ;¹ and what a contrast to it was the complaint raised against him after his departure by the Jews before the emperor !²

Ver. 4. *That, however, I may not longer, by a more lengthened discourse than I shall hold, detain thee, keep thee from thy business.*³ — λεξόντων is not to be supplied with συντόμως,⁴ but it contains the definition of measure to ἀκούσαι. The request for a *hearing* of brief duration is, at the same time, the promise of a concise *discourse*. — τῇ σὺ ἐπιτεκ.] *with thy, thine own peculiar, clemency.*⁵

Vv. 5-8. Καὶ κατὰ . . . ἐπὶ ὅτι is to be deleted. See the critical remarks (B⁴). — εἰρόντες γὰρ κ.τ.λ.] The structure of the sentence is *anacoluthic*, as Grotius already saw. Luke has departed from the construction ; instead of continuing, ver. 6, with ἐκπατήσαμεν αὐτόν, he, led astray by the preceding relative construction, brings the principal verb also into connection with the relative.⁶ — The γάρ is *namely.*⁷ — Examples of λοιμός and *pestis*, as designating *men bringing destruction*, may be seen in Grotius and Wetstein.⁸ — τὴν οἰκον.] is here, in the mouth of a *Roman*, before a Roman tribunal, to be understood of *the Roman orbis terrarum.*⁹ — πρωτοστάτην] front-rank man, file-leader.¹⁰ — τῶν Ναζωραίων] a contemptuous appellation of Christians as the followers of Jesus of Nazareth, whose presumed descent from Nazareth stamped Him as a false Messiah.¹¹ — ὅς καὶ τ. ἱερὸν κ.τ.λ.] *who even the temple, etc.*¹² — Ver. 8. παρ' οὖ] refers, as the preceding mention of Lysias is spurious, *to Paul*, to whom, however, it could not have been referred, were the preceding portion genuine, in opposition to Cornelius a Lapide, Grotius, Limborch, Rosenmüller, who have, moreover, arbitrarily understood ἀνακρίνας of a *quaestio per tormenta* ; it denotes judicial examination generally. — ὧν] = ἃ by attraction.—That we have not before us *the speech of Tertullus*, in a quite exact reproduction is obvious of itself, as the source of the narrative could only be the communication of Paul. The beginning, so much in contrast with the rest, is doubtless most faithfully reproduced, impressing itself, as it naturally did, alike as the commencement of the imposing trial and by reason of the singularly pompous flattery, with the most literal precision on the recollection of the apostle and, through his communication, on the memory of Luke.

Ver. 9. Συνενέθεντο κ.τ.λ.] *but the Jews also jointly set upon him ;* they united their attack against Paul with that of their advocate, inasmuch as they indicated the contents of his statements to be the true state of the case.¹³ — φάσκοντες] comp. xxv. 19 ; and see on Rom. i. 22.

¹ Hist. v. 9, Ann. xii. 54.

² Joseph. Ant. xx. 8. 9 f.

³ On ἐγκόπτειν, see Valckenaer, *Schol.* p. 600 f. ἐπὶ πλείον, as in xx. 9 : Judith xiii. 1. See on iv. 17. Comp. Plat. *Rep.* p. 572 B : ἐπὶ πλείον ἐξήχθημεν εἰπεῖν.

⁴ Kuinoel, Olshausen, and others.

⁵ See on 2 Cor. x. 1.

⁶ Comp. Winer, pp. 890, 898 (E. T. 442, 710) ; Buttmann, p. 252 (E. T. 298). Comp. on Rom.

xvi. 27.

⁷ See on Matt. i. 18.

⁸ Grimm on 1 Macc. x. 61.

⁹ See on Luke ix. 1.

¹⁰ Thuc. v. 71. 2, and Krüger in *loc.*

¹¹ John vii. 42.

¹² Comp. ἐπὶ τε καί, xxi. 28.

¹³ Comp. on *συνενεγιδεμας*, Plat. *Phil.* p. 16 A ; Xen. *Cyrop.* iv. 2. 3 ; Polyb. i. 31. 2, ii. 3. 6 ; also in the LXX.

Ver. 10. In what a dignified, calm, and wise manner does *Paul* open his address! — ἐκ πολλῶν ἐτῶν] therefore thou hast an ample judicial experience as regards the circumstances of the nation and their character. "Novus aliquis praeaes propter inscitiam forte percussus esset tam atroci delatione," Calvin. — *Felix* entered on the procuratorship after the banishment of his predecessor *Cumanus*, in the year 52.¹ Even in the time of *Cumanus* he had great influence, particularly in Samaria, without, however, being actually governor of that country, as is incorrectly stated in Tac. *Ann.* xii. 54 in contradiction to Josephus, or of Upper Galilee, as is erroneously inferred by Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Hildebrand, and others.² He was thus at this time³ probably in the seventh year of his procuratorship.⁴ — κριτὴν] is not, with Beza, Grotius, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and others (after ΕΒΩ), to be taken generally as *praefectus, rector*, but specially as *judge*; for the judicial position of Felix in his procuratorship was the point here concerned.⁵ — εὐθυμότερον] the more cheerfully, namely, than I would be able to do if thou wert still new in this judicial office. — τὰ περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ ἀπολογοῦμαι] I bring forward in defence the things concerning myself.⁶

Ver. 11. Paul adds a more special reason subordinate to the general one (ver. 10), for his εὐθυμότερον . . . ἀπολογοῦμαι. Since he had returned from abroad only twelve days ago, and accordingly the ground of facts on which they wished him condemned⁷ was still quite new, the procurator, with his long judicial experience among the Jewish people, could the less avoid the most thorough examination of the matter. — οὐ πλείους . . . ἡμέραι δεκάδο] without ἡ, which Elz. has as a gloss.⁸ — ἀφ' ἧς ἀνέβην] from the day on which⁹ I had come up. This is the day of the accomplished ἀναβαίνειν, the day of the arrival, not of the departure from Caesarea.¹⁰ As to the reckoning of the twelve days, it is to be observed: (1) That by the present εἰς the inclusion of the days already spent at Caesarea is imperatively required. Hence the assumption of Heinrichs, Hildebrand, and others is to be rejected as decidedly erroneous: "Dies, quibus P. jam Caesareae fuerat, non numerantur; ibi enim (!) in custodia tumultum movere non poterat."¹¹ (2) That οὐ πλείους εἰς permits us to regard as the current day on which the discussion occurred, either the twelfth or the (not yet elapsed) thirteenth;

¹ According to Wieseler, 53; see Joseph. *Ant.* xx. 7. 1.

² From Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 12. 8. See Anger, *de temp. rat.* p. 88; Wieseler, p. 67 f.; comp. also Gerlach. *l.c.*, p. 75; Ewald, p. 549.

³ See Introduction, § 4.

⁴ To reduce the ἐκ πολλῶν ἐτῶν to three years (Stölting, *Beitr. z. Exeg. d. Paul. Br.* p. 193), even apart from the duration of the government of Felix being thereby assumed as much too short (ver. 37), is rendered exegetically impossible by the expression itself. For a *captatio benevolentiae*, so definite (ἐτῶν) a statement of time, if by πολλῶν were meant only three years, would be very inappropriate, as the words would contain a flat untruth. How

easily would a more flexible expression have presented itself for such a purpose, such as ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου, or ἐξ ἱκανῶν (or πλείων) ἐτῶν!

⁵ On the participle with εἰσετάμ., see Winer, p. 324 (E. T. 435).

⁶ Comp. Plat. *Crit.* p. 54 B, *Phaed.* p. 69 D, *Conv.* p. 174 D, and Stallb. *in loc.*, *Pol.* iv. p. 490 B, 453 C; Dem. 227. 13, 407. 19; Thuc. iii. 62. 4.

⁷ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπεύρασε βεβηλώσας, comp. xxi. 28.

⁸ See on iv. 22.

⁹ ἀφ' ἧς, sc. ἡμέρας, comp. on i. 2, 22.

¹⁰ Wieseler. *Comp.* xi. 2; Kühner, § 444; Winer, p. 258 (E. T. 343).

¹¹ Kuinoel.

as, however, Paul wished to express as short a period as possible, the latter view is to be preferred. There accordingly results the following calculation :—

- | | |
|-------|--|
| I. | Day of arrival in Jerusalem, xxi. 15-17. |
| II. | Meeting with James, xxi. 18 ff. |
| III. | Undertaking of the Nazarite vow and offerings, xxi. 26. |
| IV. | |
| V. | |
| VI. | The seven days' time of offering broken off by the arrest, xxi. 27. |
| VII. | |
| VIII. | Arrest of the apostle, xxi. 27 ff. |
| | Paul before the Sanhedrim, xxii. 30, xxiii. 1-10. |
| IX. | Jewish conspiracy and its disclosures, xxiii. 12 ff. On the same day Paul, before midnight, is brought away from Jerusalem, xxiii. 23, 31. |
| X. | |
| XI. | Μετὰ δὲ πέντε ἡμέρας κ.τ.λ., xxiv. 1. |
| XII. | |
| XIII. | The current day. |

It further serves to justify this calculation : (1) that it sufficiently agrees with the vague statement in xxi. 27 : ὡς δὲ ἐμελλον αἱ ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι συντελεῖσθαι, to place the arrest on the *fifth* day of that week ; (2) that, as *terminus a quo* for μετὰ πέντε ἡμέρας, xxiv. 1, the *ninth* day may not only be assumed generally, because the immediately preceding section of the narrative, xxiii. 31 ff., commences with the departure of Paul from Jerusalem, but is also *specially indicated by the connection*, inasmuch as this μετὰ πέντε ἡμέρας. so corresponds to the τῇ δὲ ἑκαύτῳ, xxiii. 32, that there is presented for both statements of time one and the same point of commencement, namely, the day on which the convoy, after nine in the evening, left Jerusalem. Anger¹ deviates from this reckoning in the two points, that he places as the first of the five days, xxiv. 1, the day of the arrival at Caesarea ; and he does not include at all in the reckoning the day on which Paul came to Jerusalem, because Paul reached it, perhaps, only after sunset. But the *former* is unnecessary,² and the *latter* would not only be at variance with Paul's own words, ἀφ' ἧς ἀνέβην προσκυνῆσ. ἐν Ἱερουσ., ver. 11, by which the day of arrival was included, but also would bring the reckoning of the apostle into contradiction with xxi. 17, 18 (τῇ δὲ ἐκπόσῳ). Wieseler³ has reckoned the days in an entirely different manner—but in connection with his opinion, not to be approved, that the ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι in xxi. 27 are to be understood of the Pentecostal week—namely : *two days* for the journey to Jerusalem ; the *third* day, interview with James ; the *fourth*, his arrest in the temple, Pentecost ; the *fifth*, the sitting of the Sanhedrim ; the *sixth*, his removal to Caesarea ; the *seventh*, his arrival there ; the *twelfth*, the departure of Ananias from Jerusalem, xxiv. 1 ; the *thirteenth*, the hearing before Felix. — προσκυνήσων] thus with quite an innocent and legally religious design. — εἰς Ἱερουσ.] (see the critical remarks) belongs to ἀνέβην.

¹ *De temp. rat.* p. 110.

² See above.

³ p. 108 f., and on *Gal.* p. 598.

Vv. 12-21. In the following speech Paul *first* disclaims the accusations of his opponents generally and on the whole as groundless ;¹ *then* gives a justifying explanation of the expression *πρωτοστάτην τῆς τῶν Ναζωρ. αἰρέσ.*, by which they had maliciously wished to bring him into suspicion ;² and *lastly* refutes the special accusation : *καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπιείρ. βεβηλώσαι.*³

Vv. 12, 18. 'Επισίστασιν] *uproar*.⁴ — Both after *οὔτε ἐν ταῖς συναγ.* and after *οὔτε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, throughout the city, εὐρόν με πρὸς τινα διαλεγόμενον, ἢ ἐπισίστασιν ποιοῦντα ὄχλου* is mentally to be supplied.⁵

Vv. 14, 15. Δέ] opposes the positive confession, which now follows, to the preceding merely negative assurance ;⁶ *but, doubtless*, I confess : "As a Christian I reverence the same God with the Jews, follow the same rule of faith, and I have the same hope on God, that there shall be a resurrection," etc.. Thus, notwithstanding that malicious *πρωτοστάτην τῆς τῶν Ναζ. αἰρ.*, I am in nowise an enemy of the existing religion, protected by the Roman laws ! And with full *truth* could this "confessio ingenua, voluntaria, plena" be furnished by Paul,⁷ as he recognised in Christianity the completion of the divine law and the fulfilment of the prophets ; and this recognition, as regards *the law*, necessarily presupposes the belief *in all that is written in the law*, namely, in its connection with the fulfilment effected by Christ,⁸ although the law as a rule of justification has reached its end in Christ.⁹ — *κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κ.τ.λ.*] *according to the way, which*, etc., according to the Christian mode of life.¹¹ — *ἣν λέγ. αἰρεσιν*] for Tertullus had, ver. 5, used *αἵρεσις*, in itself a *vox media*, school, party,¹² in a bad sense, a *schismatic party, sect.* — *τῷ πατρὶ ὡς Θεῷ*] the God worshipped by the ancestors of my nation and from them received.¹³ How inviolable were even to the heathen their ancestral gods !¹⁴ — *πιστεύων κ.τ.λ.*] is now that which is emphatically indicated by *οὕτω* : *in this way* : namely, *believing all things*, etc.¹⁵ — *κατὰ τὸν νόμον*] *throughout the law-book.* — *ἐλπίδα ἔχων*] contains a characteristic circumstance accompanying *πιστεύων πᾶσι κ.τ.λ.* — *καὶ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι*] *even they themselves there*, is spoken *δεικτικῶς* to those present as the representatives of the nation in the transaction. It was natural that this point of view in its generality, should admit no reference to the Sadducean deviation from the national belief of the resurrection, or at all to special differences concerning this dogma. It is just as certain that Paul understood *δικαίων* and *ἀδίκων* *morally*, and not according to the sense of the self-conceit of the descendants of Abraham.¹⁶ — *προσδέχονται*] *expectant*. The hope is treated as objective.¹⁷

¹ vv. 12, 13.

² vv. 14-16.

³ vv. 17-21. [Ap. I. 20.

⁴ LXX. Num. xxvi. 9, xvi. 40 ; Joseph. c.

⁵ See examples of *παρουσῆσαι*, to *present*, i.e. to *make good*, to *prove*, in Kypke, II. p. 121 f. ; Morus, *ad Longin.* p. 43 ; and from Philo in Loesner, p. 230 f.

⁶ vv. 12, 13.

⁷ Bengel.

⁸ In opposition to Baur and Zeller ; also Schneckenburger, p. 147 f.

⁹ Comp. Rom. iii. 21, xiii. 8 ff. ; Gal. iii. 24.

¹⁰ Rom. x. 4.

¹¹ xxii. 4, ix. 2, xix. 22.

¹² See Wetstein on 1 Cor. xi. 19.

¹³ xxii. 3.

¹⁴ See Wetstein and Kypke. II. p. 123 f., and on the expression, very common also among the Greeks, Lobeck, *Aglaoph.* p. 1206, 769 ff. ; Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* II. 533 f.

¹⁵ Comp. Bornemann in Rosenmüller, *Report.* II. p. 277 ; Bernhardy, p. 284.

¹⁶ Bertholdt, *Christol.* pp. 176 ff., 206 ff.). Comp. on Luke xiv. 14.

¹⁷ See on Rom. viii. 24. Comp. Eur. *Alc.*

Ver. 16. 'Εν τούτῳ] *on this account*, as in John xvi. 20. It refers to the whole contents of the confession just expressed in vv. 14, 15, as that *on which* the moral striving, which Paul constantly (*διαπαντ.*) has, has its causal basis. — καὶ αὐτός] *et ipse*, like other true confessors of this faith and this hope. — ἀσκάω] *I exercise myself*, i.e. *in eo laboro, studeo*;¹ often also in classical writers with the infinitive.² — πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν κ.τ.λ.] ethical reference.³ The *good* conscience, xxiii. 1 is conceived as *having suffered no offence*,⁴ i.e. as *unshaken*, preserved in its unimpaired equilibrium.

Ver. 17. Δι' ἐτῶν δὲ πλείονων] *interjectis autem pluribus annis*. The *δέ* leads over to the defence on the special point of accusation in ver. 6. Regarding *διὰ*, *after*.⁵ Paul means the four years, which had elapsed since his last visit to Jerusalem.⁶ How does the very fact of this long *alibi*, preceding the short period of my present visit, witness against that accusation! — εἰς τὸ ἔθνος μου] *for my nation*. What a contrast in this patriotic love to the hostile calumnies of his accusers! And Paul *might* so speak, for the Greek and Asiatic contributions which he had brought⁷ were destined for the support of the Jerusalem Christians, who for the most part consisted of native Jews. If he conveyed alms for *these*, he assisted in them *his nation*, in doing which he cherished the national point of view, that the *Gentiles*, having become partakers of the spiritual blessings of the *Jews*, owed corporeal aid to these in turn.⁸ — προσφοράς] i.e. *festival offerings*. The performance of these had been among the objects of the journey. The taking on him the *Nazarite offerings* was only induced after his arrival by circumstances. Whether Paul defrayed the expenses of the Nazarite offerings from the contribution-moneys,⁹ is neither here nor elsewhere said, and cannot be determined.

Vv. 18, 19. 'Εν οἷς, *during which*, applies to the προσφοράς, during which sacrificial occupations." "Graeci, licet alius generis nomen praecesserit, saepe neutro plurali pronomini utuntur, generalem vocabuli notionem respicientes."¹⁰ — ἡγνισμένον] *purified*, as a Nazarite,¹¹ thus, in an unobjectionable and holy condition, without multitude and without tumult. — A point is not, with Griesbach, Scholz, and de Wette, to be placed after *δορίβου*, because otherwise *τινὲς δὲ κ.τ.λ.* would be an imperfect sentence, which the simplicity of the structure of the discourse¹² does not justify our assuming. Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Bornemann have correctly put only a comma. It is accordingly to be explained in such a way, that Paul with *ἐν οἷς* . . .

181; Job ii. 9; Isa. xxviii. 10; Tit. ii. 13; and comp. on Gal. v. 5.

¹ Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 389 C.

² See Sturz, *Lex. Xen.* I. p. 439.

³ Rom. v. 1.

⁴ ἀσκάω., here *passive*, comp. on Phil. i. 10.

⁵ Not *while* (in opposition to Stölting, *Beitr. z. Exegese d. Paulin. Briefe*, 1869, p. 163 f.), as if Paul would say: *while I have done this* (the ἀσκάω κ.τ.λ.) *already for several years*; which neither stands in the text, nor would be suitable after the ἀσκατός already express-

ing far more. Bengel gives correctly the practical significance in this statement of time. See on Gal. ii. 1.

⁶ xviii. 22.

⁷ 1 Cor. xvi. 1 ff.; 2 Cor. viii. 9; Rom. xv. 25.

⁸ Rom. xv. 27.

⁹ Baumgarten.

¹⁰ Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* vii. 7. 14. Comp. Matthiae, p. 987; Poppo, *ad Thuc.* iii. 97. 3.

¹¹ See xxi. 27.

¹² It is otherwise in ver. 5 f.

τινὲς δὲ κ.τ.λ. glances back to what was said in ver. 5 f., which had sounded as if the *Sanhedrists* had found him. On the other hand, *τινὲς δέ* forms the contrast, introducing the *actual position* of the matter, in which *δέ* withal refers to *suppressam aliquam partem sententiae*,¹ thus: *Thereupon there found me*—not these, as they asserted, ver. 5,—*but doubtless certain Asiatic Jews*.²—*ἰδεῖ*] The sense of the praeterite, and that without *ἀν*, is here essential; for the Asiatics must have appeared, like the Sanhedrists, before the procurator, if they, etc. That this did not happen, is a *fact of the past*.³—*εἰ τι ἔχουσιν*, in so far as they should have ought, subjective possibility. On *εἰ* with the optative, and in the following sentence the indicative, see Bernhardt.⁴

Vv. 20, 21. *Or else* let these there*, pointing to the Sanhedrists present, say what wrong they found in me, while I stood before the Sanhedrim, unless in respect to this one exclamation, which I made, etc.—*στάνατος μου κ.τ.λ.* forbids us to refer οἱτοῖ to the Asiatic Jews, ver. 18.—*ἡ περὶ μιᾶς ταύτης φωνῆς*] The comparative *ἡ* after *τι* without *ἄλλο* is found also in the classics.⁷ The article is not placed before *φωνῆς*, because the sense is: *περὶ ταύτης μιᾶς ὁδοῦ φωνῆς*.⁸ The exclamation, xxiii. 6, was really the only one which Paul had made in the Sanhedrim. *περὶ* refers back to *ἀδίκημα*. In respect of this exclamation I must have offended, if they have found an *ἀδίκημα* in me! In this one exclamation must lie the crime discovered in me! A holy irony.—*ἡς* instead of *ἣν*, attracted by *φωνῆς*.⁹

Ver. 22. With the frank challenge to his accusers¹⁰ Paul closes his speech. But Felix, who declares that he wished still to institute a further examination of the matter with the assistance of Lysias, decides for the present on an adjournment: *ἀνεβάλετο αὐτοῖς*, *amplavit eos*, both parties. He pronounced until further investigation the *non liquet*,¹¹ and for the time being adjourned the settlement of the accusation.¹²—*ἀκριβέστερον εἰδὼς τὰ περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ*] The only correct interpretation is: *because he knew more exactly what referred to Christianity*.¹³ As Felix had been procurator for more than six years, and as Christianity was diffused everywhere in Judaea, even in Caesarea itself, it was natural that he should have an *ἀκριβέστερον* knowledge of the circumstances of that religion than was given to him in the present discussion; therefore he considered it the most fitting course to leave the matter still in suspense. In doing so he prudently satisfied, on the one hand, his regard for the favour of the Jews¹⁴ by not giving Paul his liberty; while, on the other hand, he satisfied his better intelligence about

¹ Hermann, *ad Philoctet.* 16.

² Comp. Bornemann, *Schol. in Luk.* p. 184, and in Rosenmüller, *Repert.* II. p. 278.

³ Comp. Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 187 (E. T. 216 f.).

⁴ p. 398 f.; Winer, p. 276 (E. T. 367).

⁵ As certainly those absent can make no statement, comp. Baumelein, *Partik.* p. 126 f.

⁶ Ewald. *Comp.* ver. 15.

⁷ Alciph. *Ep.* iii. 21; Plat. *Crat.* p. 53 E; Kühner, § 747, A. 1. *Comp.* on John xlii. 10.

⁸ Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* iv. 7. 5. *Comp.* Stallb. *ad Plat. Apol.* 18 A, *Gorg.* p. 510 D.

⁹ Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* 247 (E. T. 367).

¹⁰ vv. 20, 21.

¹¹ Cic. *Client.* 28, Brisson. *formul.*

¹² See on the judicial term *ἀναβάλλεσθαι* (Dem. 1042 ult.), Wetstein, and Kypke, II. p. 128 f.

¹³ Ver. 14.

¹⁴ *Comp.* ver. 27.

Christianity, by which, notwithstanding his badness in other respects, he felt himself precluded from pleasing the Jews and condemning the apostle. This connection, which in essentials the Vulgate, Chrysostom, Erasmus, Luther, Castalio, Wolf, and others¹ have expressed, has been often mistaken. Beza and Grotius, followed by Rosenmüller, Heinrichs, and Ewald, regard ἀκριβέστερον . . . ὁδοῦ as part of the speech of Felix: "Ubi exactius didicero, quid sit de hac secta, et ubi Lysias venerit, causam illam terminabo."² But so late a bringing in of the εἰπών is entirely without precedent in the N. T.³ Michaelis and Morus resolve εἰδώς by *quamquam*; notwithstanding his better knowledge of Christianity, Felix did not release Paul. But this resolution is the less suggested by the relation of the participle to the verb, as afterwards, ver. 23, the specially mild treatment of the apostle is expressly stated. According to de Wette,⁴ the sense is: "As he needed no further hearing of the accused, and it was only necessary now to hear the tribune." But the reference to the tribune is only to be regarded as a welcome *pretext* and *evasion*: an actual hearing of Lysias would have been reported in the sequel of the history. Lastly, Kuinoel erroneously renders: when he had *inquired* more exactly, which εἰδώς does not mean. — τὰ καθ' ὑμᾶς] *your matters*, not: *your misdeeds*,⁵ as if it were τὰ καθ' ὑμῶν.⁶

Ver. 23. Διαταξ.] belongs, like εἰπών, to ἀνεβάλετο; and, yet τέ has preponderant testimony against it, *having given orders*. — τηρεῖσθαι αὐτὸν κ.τ.λ.] *that he should be kept in custody and should have relaxation*. He was to have rest,⁷ to be spared all annoyance.⁸ Usually ἀνεσιν is understood of release from chains, *custodia libera*, φυλακὴ ἀδεσμος;⁹ but without indication of this special reference in the text, and against ver. 27. From τῷ ἑκατοντάρχῃ it is rather to be inferred that the present custody was the usual *custodia militaris*, in which, however, Paul was to be treated with mildness and to be left without other molestation. — καὶ μηδένα κωλύειν] the construction is *active*: and that he, the centurion, *should hinder no one*. — τῶν ἰδίων αὐτοῦ] is not to be understood of the Jewish servants of the procurator, but of those *belonging to the apostle*. They were his friends and disciples, among whom were perhaps also relatives.¹¹ They were allowed to be at hand and serviceable for the satisfaction of his wants.

Ver. 24. Παράγειν.] denotes the coming along of Felix and Drusilla to the prison,¹² where they wished to hear Paul. Grotius thinks that it refers to the fetching of Drusilla as his wife, which took place at this time. But this must have been more precisely indicated, and is also not chronologically

¹ Comp. Bengel: "consilia dilatoria, tuta mundo in rebus divinis."

² Grotius.

³ See also Bornemann, and Rosenmüller, *Repert.* II. p. 281 f.

⁴ Comp. Weistein.

⁵ So Bötger, *Beitr.* II. p. 12, as a threat to the Jews.

⁶ On διαγνώσ., comp. xxiii. 15.

⁷ Comp. κελύεσθαι, xxiii. 35.

⁸ "Requiem," Vulgate.

⁹ Comp. Plat. *Pol.* ix. p. 590 B: χαλάσει τε καὶ ἀνεσει. Polyb. I. 66. 10: ἀνεσεις καὶ σχολή. Joseph. *Ant.* xviii. 6. 10: φυλακὴ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τήρησις ἦν, μετὰ μὲντοι ἀνεσεως τῆς εἰς τὴν διαίταν. So correctly also Wieseler, p. 381.

¹⁰ Arrian. II. 15. 7; see on it, Geib, *Gesch. d. Röm. Criminalprocesses*, p. 562 f.

¹¹ xxiii. 16.

¹² xxiii. 35.

suitable, as the marriage of Felix with Drusilla occurred much earlier.¹ — On the beautiful Drusilla, the third wife of Felix,² the daughter of Agrippa I. and sister of Agrippa II., who was at first betrothed to Antiochus Epiphanes, the prince of Commagene, but afterwards, because the latter would not allow himself to be circumcised, was married to Azizus, king of Emesa,³ and lastly was, with the help of the sorcerer Simon, estranged from her husband and married by Felix, whose first wife, according to Tac. *Hist.* v. 9, the granddaughter of Antony and Cleopatra,⁴ is said to have been also called Drusilla.⁵ — μετεπέμψ. τ. Π.] certainly at the desire of his Jewish wife, whose curiosity was interested about so well-known a preacher of Christ.

Vv. 25, 26. What a sacredly bold fidelity to his calling! Before one, who practised all manner of *unrighteousness* and *incontinence*—the victim of his lust sat beside him!—"cuncta malefacta sibi *impune* ratus,"⁶ Paul, his defenceless prisoner, discoursed on *righteousness*, *continence*, and the *impending* last judgment. Such is the *majesty* of the apostolic spirit in its ἀπόδειξις.⁷ The extraordinary phenomenon strikes even the heart of Felix; he trembles (c'). But his ruling worldliness quickly suppresses the disturbing promptings of his conscience; with the address of a man of the world, the conference is broken off; Paul is sent back to his prison; and Felix—remains reprobate enough to expect *from such a man*, and in spite of the *Lex Julia de repetundis*, a bribe, and *for this purpose* in fact subsequently to hold several conversations with him. — τὸ νῦν ἔχον] *for the present*.⁸ — καιρὸν δὲ μεταλ.] *tempus opportunum nactus*. Here consequently Paul had spoken ἀκαίρως.⁹ — A comma only is to be placed after μετακαλ. σε, as ἐλπίζων, ver. 26, does not stand for the finite verb, but is a further definition to ἀπεκριθῇ. Also before διό, *wherefore*, a comma only is to be placed. — χρήματα] Certainly Felix had not remained in ignorance how the love of the Christians had their money in readiness for Paul. "Sic thesaurum evangelii omisit infelix Felix," Bengel.

Ver. 27. Διετίνας δὲ πληρωθ.] namely, from the commencement of the imprisonment at Caesarea.—On the time of the accession of Festus, 61; see Intro. §4.¹⁰ — χάριτα (see the critical remarks) κατατίθεσθαι, *to lay down, deposit, thanks for himself*, i. e. to earn for himself thanks,¹¹ to establish claims to their gratitude. An old classical expression.¹² Grotius aptly says: "Est locutio bene Graeca

¹ 53 or 54. See Wieseler, p. 80.

² Suet. *Claud.* 28.

³ Joseph. *Ant.* xx. 7. 1.

⁴ Suetonius, i. e., calls him "trium regiarum maritum." We know only the two.

⁵ See Gerlach in the *Luther. Zeitschr.* 1869, p. 68 f.; Ewald, p. 556 ff.

⁶ Tac. *Ann.* xii. 54.

⁷ 1 Cor. ii. 4.

⁸ See Kypke, II. p. 134; Bornemann and Rosenmüller, *Repert.* II. p. 282.

⁹ 2 Tim. iv. 2.

¹⁰ What Wieseler has further urged in favour of the year 60 in his most recent

learned investigation (*Beitr. z. Würdig. d. Evang.* p. 323 ff.) does not remove the chief objection that, according to Josephus, Poppaea, about the time (κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν) that Festus succeeded, was no longer the mistress, but the *wife* of Nero. Especially when the discourse is of an *empress*, ἡ γυνὴ is least of all to be lightly passed over; on the contrary, it is to be presumed that the expression is meant, and is to be understood, strictly.

¹¹ xxv. 9.

¹² Herod. vi. 41. See Krüger on Thuc. i. 33. 1.

. . . quales locutiones non paucas habet Lucas, ubi non alios inducit loquentes, sed ipse loquitur, et quidem de rebus ad religionem non pertinentibus." The form *χάπιρα*, only here and in Jude 4 in the N. T., is also found in classical poets and prose writers, although less common than *χάπιν*. — *δεδεμένον*] According to what was remarked on ver. 23, Paul had not hitherto been released from chains; and therefore we have not to suppose that Felix on his departure changed the captivity of the apostle, which was previously free from chains,¹ into the *custodia militaris* allowable even in the case of Roman citizens, in which the prisoner was bound by a chain to the soldier who kept him. This period of two years in the life of the apostle, we may add, remains to us, as far as the Book of Acts goes, so completely unknown, that we are not in a position² to maintain that no letters of his from that interval could be in existence. — Of Porcius Festus, the better successor of Felix, little is known except his energetic measures against the sicarii.³ He died in the following year, and was succeeded by Albinus, whose knavery was yet surpassed by that of his successor, Gessius Florus.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(A⁴) *Tertullus began to accuse.* V. 2.

Lysias, the chief captain, had sent Paul under a strong military escort to Cæsarea to appear before the Roman governor Felix. Thus Paul returned to that city in a very different style from that in which he left it, a short time before. Then he was attended by a little caravan of humble disciples, now in the midst of a Roman body-guard, with all the pomp of martial display. Then, however, as a preacher bound, but only in spirit, to go to Jerusalem; now, as a prisoner bound in chains, destined to a long imprisonment. The officer in charge took Paul at once to the governor, and delivered the letter which had been intrusted to him by Lysias. Felix read the letter, inquired to what province the prisoner belonged, and intimated his intention of trying the case when his accusers arrived.

The Jews, probably because ignorant of Roman law, engaged the services of a Roman barrister of eminent ability, persuasive eloquence, and probably of great reputation, to make the charges against the apostle. From the outline given of his speech, he was evidently a practised pleader, and a voluble, plausible orator. *Augustine* says: "Eloquence is the gift of God, but the eloquence of a bad man is like poison in a golden cup." He commences with a fulsome and flattering compliment to Felix, which he certainly little deserved, since, though he suppressed some bands of brigands with much vigor and decision, he kept a number of sicarii in his employment, and inflamed the dissatisfaction and fanned a spirit of sedition among the Jews. He was both covetous and cruel, and was one of the worst governors ever placed over Judea. He is reported to have been more criminal than the very robbers whom he put to

¹ But see on ver. 23.

² With Ewald and Otto.

³ See Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8. 9 f. to xx. 9. 1, *Bell.* ii. 14. 1.

death, "ipse tamen his omnibus erat nocentior." Next Tertullus apologizes for intruding even for a brief space upon the time and attention of the governor, and proceeds to make his charges against Paul, which were threefold: First, he accuses him of *sedition*; as being a pest in the community, a disturber of the peace, and one who excited factions among the Jews. The next count in the indictment was *heresy*; as being a ringleader in the sect whom he contemptuously calls the Nazarenes—a term of reproach, here first used, which has been often applied to the followers of Christ. Jews and Mohammedans both still use it. This charge had at least the merit of truth, as Paul was unquestionably a standard-bearer among those thus stigmatized. The last accusation was, *sacrilege*; as going about to profane the temple—a serious charge, but utterly unfounded. Having thus made an orderly and formal indictment against the apostle of *treason* against Rome, schism against Moses, and profanity against the gods, the clever and crafty advocate insinuates that the Sanhedrim would have judged Paul righteously had Lysias not interposed, and further gets the elders to assent to all he had stated. The governor intimated to Paul that he might now reply to the charges laid against him. "Non ignoravit Paulus artem rhetoricorum *movere laudendo*." He first states that he could proceed with his defence more cheerfully and hopefully because, for so long a period, his judge had been cognizant of affairs in Judea. He replies to each of the charges and refutes them in succession. He had not caused any disturbance of the public peace, or raised any opposition to the Roman law; he had only been a few days in the country, and he challenged any one to prove that he had said or done anything contrary to the law: he had excited no tumult in the temple, in the synagogues, or in the city. As to the charge of schism, he frankly avowed that after the way they called the *sect of the Nazarenes* he worshipped the God of his fathers, the God of the Jews. As *Lange* expresses it, "By these words Paul maintains that, along with his Christian faith, he was a true Jew; for Christianity is the fulfilment and truth of Judaism."

As to the charge of polluting the temple, it was utterly baseless, as after an absence of years he had gone thither, had purified himself, for the purpose of presenting offerings, and had been guilty of no act of impropriety whatever; and he closed by challenging any member of the Sanhedrim present to say whether, when on trial before that council, any such accusation had been laid against him, and stated further that the only disturbance arose among themselves concerning the doctrine of the resurrection, which the majority of them believed in, as he did. The reply of the apostle was conclusive and triumphant, and he ought to have been acquitted at once, but Felix remanded him to jail for further examination.

(B⁴) According to our law, etc. V. 6.

On the genuineness of this passage *Alford* encloses it in brackets and writes: "The phenomena are common enough in the Acts of unaccountable insertions. But in this place it is the omission which is unaccountable, for no similarity of ending, no doctrinal reason can have led to it." *Hackett* says: "The passage is of doubtful authority." "It is urged for the words that their insertion answers no apparent object, and that they may have been dropped accidentally." *Phumpre* remarks: "The word may have been either the interpolation of a

scribe, or a later addition of the writer." *Gloag* observes : " The genuineness of the entire passage has been called in question. The external evidence is decidedly against its reception. On the other hand the internal evidence is rather in favor of the words. Without them the speech of Tertullus is apparently defective, and awkward in point of construction." *Wordsworth* considers the passage genuine and *Jacobson* says : " The clause is recognized by the Syriac and the Vulgate, and the report of the speech is exceedingly brief and meagre without it."

(c^d) *Felix trembled.* V. 26.

Felix by vile means had seduced the wife of Azizas, the daughter of Herod Agrippa, from her allegiance to her husband, and had married her. Probably at her request, as she could scarcely be entirely ignorant of the events connected with the disciples and their persecutions, Felix sent for Paul, to hear from him concerning his beliefs ; and right nobly did the dauntless apostle discharge his duty. Paul had been often summoned before Felix. Now Felix is arraigned before Paul. And as the prisoner reasoned before the governor and his princess, both of them notoriously and consciously guilty, the cruel, rapacious, and blood-stained ruler was profoundly stirred and agitated. Looking back on his stained past, and constrained for a moment to peer into the future certain retribution, he trembled. And well he might, for testimony the most irrefragable from both Jewish and Pagan sources show " how greedy, how savage, how treacherous, how unjust, how steeped with the blood of private and public massacre " he had been during his government of Samaria and Palestine. Tacitus says that in " the practice of all kinds of lust, crime, and cruelty, he exercised the power of a king, with the temper of a slave." He trembled, but he trifled with his awakened conscience and said, " Go." Better far that a man's conscience should never be awakened at all, than that it should be awoke with its reproofs, and be disobeyed. *Dr. Taylor* deduces the following lessons from the incident : The twofold power in conscience to sustain and condemn, as illustrated by Paul and Felix ; the danger of stifling conviction ; the hypocrisy of procrastination, the fettering influence of sin.

"To-morrow and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty pace from day to day
To the last syllable of recorded time,
And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
The way to dusty death."

CHAPTER XXV.

VER. 2. *ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς*] *οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς* is decidedly attested. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. The singular arose from xxiv. 1. — Ver. 4. *εἰς Καισάρ.*] so Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to preponderating testimony. Elz. Scholz have *ἐν Καισαρείᾳ*. An interpretation. — Ver. 5. *τούτῳ*] A B C E \aleph , min. Arm. Vulg. Lucifer. have *ἀποπον*. So Lachm. and Born. But how easily, with the indefiniteness of the expression *εἰ τι ἐστὶν ἐν κ.τ.λ.*, was *ἀποπον* suggested as a gloss, perhaps from a recollection of Luke xxiii. 41! This then supplanted the superfluous *τούτῳ*. Other codd. have *τούτῳ ἀποπον*. And *ἀποπον* is found variously inserted. — Ver. 6. *οὐ πλείους ὅκτω ἢ δέκα*] so Griesb. Lachm. Tisch. Scholz, Born. But Elz. has *πλείους ἢ δέκα*, in opposition to A B C \aleph , min. Copt. Arm. Vulg. As the oldest codd., in which the numbers are written as words, likewise all the oldest vss. (of which, however, several omit *οὐ*, and several *οὐ πλείους*), have *ὅκτω*, it is very probable that in later witnesses the number written by the numeral sign *η* was absorbed by the following *ἢ*. Finally, the omission of *οὐ* was suggested by *ἐν τάχει*, ver. 4, as it was thought that *διατρίψας δὲ . . . δέκα* must be taken as a contrast to *ἐν τάχει* (he promised to depart speedily, yet he tarried, etc.). — Ver. 7. *αἰτιάματα*] Griesb. Scholz, Lachm. Tisch. read *αἰτιώματα*, which is so decidedly attested that, notwithstanding that this form does not occur elsewhere, it must be adopted. — *φέροντες κατὰ τοῦ Παύλου*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *καταφέροντες*, following A B C \aleph , lo⁴. 40, Vulg. Lucifer. The *Recepta* is one interpretation of this; another is *ἐπιφέρ.* τῷ Π. in E. — Ver. 11. *γάρ*] A B C E \aleph , min. Copt. Slav. Chrys. Theophyl. 2, have *οὐν*, which Griesb. has approved, and Lachm. Tisch. Born. have adopted. Rightly; *εἰ μὲν οὖν ἀδικῶ* seemed entirely at variance with the preceding *οὐδὲν ἡδίκησα*. — Ver. 15. *δίκην*] A B \aleph , min. Bas. have *καταδίκην*. Recommended by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. and Born. An interpretation. — Ver. 16. After *ἀνθρώπων* Elz. Scholz have *εἰς ἀπώλειαν*. It is wanting in preponderating witnesses, and is an addition of the nature of a gloss. — Ver. 18. *ἐπὶ φερων*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ἐφερον*, according to decisive testimony. — After *ὅτι ἐγὼ* A C* have *πονηράν* (so Lachm.), and B E \aleph^{**} *πονηρῶν* (so Born.). Two different exegetical additions. — Ver. 20. *τούτῳ*] has decisive attestation. But Elz. Scholz have *τούτου*, which (not to be taken with Grotius and others as the neuter) was occasioned by the preceding *ὁ Παῦλος* and the following *εἰ βουλοίτο*. — Ver. 21. *ἀναπέμψω* is to be adopted, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to preponderating testimony, instead of *πέμψω*. The reference of the compound was overlooked. — Ver. 22. *ἐφῃ*, and afterwards *ὁ δέ*, are deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to A B \aleph ; and rightly. They were added by way of completion. — Ver. 25. *καταλαβόμενος*] Lachm. and Born. read *κατελαβόμεν*, following A B C E \aleph^{**} lo⁴. Vulg. Copt. Syr., which witnesses also omit *καί* before *αὐτοῦ*. A logical emendation. — Ver. 26. *σχῶ, τι γράψαι*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *σχῶ, τι γράψω* according to A B C, min. The *Recepta* is a mechanical repetition from the preceding.

Ver. 1. Naturally it was the interest of Festus, both in his official and personal capacity, *after he had entered upon his province* as procurator of Judaea, *i.e.* after having arrived in it, soon to acquaint himself more fully with the famous sacred capital of the nation which he now governed. — *ἐπιβαίνειν*, with the *dative*.¹ — *τῇ ἐπαρχίᾳ*;² for the procurators were also called *ἐπαρχοί*.³

Vv. 2, 3. *Ἐνεφάνισαν κ.τ.λ.*] See on xxiv. 1. — *οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς*] see the critical remarks, as in xxii. 30; consequently not merely the *acting* high priest,⁴ who at that time was *Ishmael*, son of Phabi, and successor of Ananias.⁵ — *καὶ οἱ πρῶτοι τῶν Ἰουδαίων*] thus not *merely* the *πρεσβύτεροι*, xxiv. 1. The opposition *now* came forward in a larger spiritual and secular representation of the nation against the enemy of the national religion. It is true that most of these *πρῶτοι* were without doubt Sanhedrists, and therefore also Festus names them directly a *potiori* *πρεσβύτεροι*;⁶ but this does not justify the assertion of Grotius, that Luke here uses *πρῶτοι* as equivalent to *πρεσβ.* So also de Wette and Ewald. Ver. 5 is opposed to this view. — *αἰτούμενοι χάριν κ.τ.λ.*] *desiring for themselves favour against him*.⁷ — *ὅπως κ.τ.λ.*] The design of *παρεκάλ. αὐτ.* — *ἐνέδραν ποιοῦντες κ.τ.λ.*] an accompanying definition to *παρεκάλουν* . . . *Ἱερουσαλήμ*, giving a significant explanation of the peculiar nature of this proceeding: *inasmuch as they thereby formed a snare, in order to put him to death, through assassins, by the way*.

Ver. 4. For the reasons of the decision, see ver. 16. — By *τηρεῖσθαι* . . . *ἐκπορεύεσθαι*, the reply of refusal: "Paul remains at Caesarea," is expressed indirectly indeed, but with imperative decidedness. Observe in this case the *τηρεῖσθαι* emphatically prefixed in contrast to *μεταπέμψ.*, ver. 3. — *εἰς Καίσαρ.*] In Caesarea, whither he was brought in custody.⁸ — Notice the contrast between the Jewish baseness and the strict order of the Roman government.

Ver. 5. The decidedly attested order of the words is: *οἱ οὖν ἐν ὑμῖν φησιν δυνατοί*.⁹ *οἱ δυνατοὶ ἐν ὑμ.* are: the *holders of power among you*, *i.e.* those who are invested with the requisite official power, for making a public complaint in the name of the Jewish nation. Thus the usual literal meaning of *δυνατός* is to be retained, and it is neither to be explained, with Erasmus, as *idonei*; nor, with Beza, Calvin, Grotius, Homberg: *quibus commodum est*; nor, with Bengel: those who are *strong for the journey*; nor, with Er. Schmid and Wolf:¹⁰ *quibus in promptu sunt accusandi capita*. Certainly if *οἱ πρῶτοι*, ver. 2, were the same as *οἱ πρεσβύτεροι*, then *οἱ δυνατοὶ ἐν ὑμῖν* would be unsuitable, as those persons in power were just the *Sanhedrists*; wherefore *οἱ πρῶτοι* must include also other prominent persons. — *συγκαταβ.*] *having gone down with me*.¹¹ — *εἰ τι ἐστίν*] namely, an object of accusation.

¹ See Thuc. vii. 70. 5; Dlog. L. i. 19; Diod. xvi. 66; Pind. *Nem.* iii. 19.

² xxiii. 84.

³ See Krebs *in loc.*

⁴ As in xxiv. 1.

⁵ See Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 8, 11.

⁶ Ver. 15.

⁷ Com. ver. 15.

⁸ xix. 22, xxi. 13.

⁹ Lachmann, Tischendorf, Bornemann. See on similar intervening insertions of φησι, Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* iii. 5. 13; Bornemann, *ad loc.*; Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 473 D.

¹⁰ Comp. Castallo, de Dieu, and others.

¹¹ Thuc. vi. 80. 2; Diod. xii. 80; Wied. x. 13; Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 398.

Vv. 6, 7. Διατρίψας . . . δέκα] includes the *whole* brief stay of Festus at that time among the Jews at Jerusalem (ἐν αὐτοῖς), not merely the time that had elapsed since the rejection of that proposal. — περιέστησαν] stood round Paul, as is evident from the preceding παραγ. δὲ αὐτοῦ.¹ Grotius and Kuinoel incorrectly hold that it is to be referred to τὸ βῆμα. — πολλὰ καὶ κ.τ.λ.] as in John xx. 30. — αἰτιώματα (see the critical remarks), instead of αἰτιάματα, *accusations*, is not elsewhere preserved.² — καταφέροντες (see the critical remarks), *they brought against him*.³

Ver. 8. They were not in a condition to prove them, *seeing that he stated for his vindication, that, etc.*⁴ — οὐτε κ.τ.λ.] These were consequently the three principal points to which the πολλὰ καὶ βαρέα αἰτιώματα of the Jews referred,⁵ to which they now added the *political* accusation, as formerly against Jesus.

Ver. 9. Χάριν καταθέσθαι] see on xxiv. 27. — θέλεις . . . ἐπ' ἐμοῦ; Grotius correctly renders: *visne a Synedrio judicari me praesente?* For that Festus meant a κρίνεσθαι by the Sanhedrim, is evident of itself from εἰς Ἱεροσ. ἀναβ. and ἐκεῖ. — ἐπ' ἐμοῦ] *coram me*. Bengel aptly observes: hoc Festus speciose addit.—Paul must be asked the question, θέλεις, because he had already been delivered over to the higher Roman authority, and accordingly as a Roman citizen could not be compelled again to renounce the Roman tribunal.—If Festus had previously⁶ without ceremony refused the request of the Jews, which was at variance with the course of Roman law, he now shows, on the other hand, after they had conformed to the ordinary mode of procedure, that he was quite willing to please them. Certainly he could not doubt beforehand that his θέλεις would be answered in the negative by Paul; yet by his question he made the Jews sensible at least that the frustration of their wish did not proceed from any indisposition on his part.

Ver. 10. Paul gives a frank and firm refusal to that request, both positively—ἐπὶ τοῦ βήμ. Καίσα. κ.τ.λ.—and negatively—Ἰουδαίους οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ., *to the Jews I have committed no offence.*—ἐπὶ τ. βήμ. Καίσαρος] for “*quas acta gesta sunt a procuratore Caesaris, sic ab eo comprobantur, atque si a Caesare ipso gesta sint.*” — ἄλλιον] namely, than appears to follow from your question. Paul makes his judge feel that he ought not to have proposed that θέλεις κ.τ.λ. to him at all, as it could not but conflict with his own better conviction.

Ver. 11. From his preceding declaration that he must be judged before the imperial tribunal, and not by Jews, Paul now reasons⁷ that he accordingly by no means refuses to die, if, namely, he is in the wrong; but in the opposite case, etc. In other words: “Accordingly, I submit myself to the *penalty* of the Roman law, if I am guilty; but, if,” etc. And, in order to be sure of the protection of *Roman* law, amidst the inclination of

¹ Comp. ver. 18.

[of αἰτίας.

² Yet Eust. p. 1432, 21, has αἰρίσεις instead

³ Gen. xxxvii. 2; Deut. xxii. 14.

⁴ On ἀπολογεῖσθαι with ὅτι (more frequently with ὅτι), comp. Xen. Oec. xi. 22.

⁵ Comp. xxi. 28, xxiv. 5 f.

⁶ Ver. 4.

⁷ Ulpien L. I. D. de off. procuratoris.

⁸ οὐδὲν, as the correct reading instead of γὰρ, see the critical remarks.

Festus to please the Jews, he immediately adds *the appeal to the Emperor* (D⁴). — *εἰ . . . ἀδικῶ*] *If I am at fault*.¹ The idea of the word presupposes *the having done wrong*,² therefore the added *καὶ ἀξιὸν θαν. πέπερ.* contains a more precise definition of *ἀδικῶ*, and that according to the degree. — *οὐ παραιτοῦμαι κ.τ.λ.*] *non deprecor*.³ — *τὸ ἀποθάνειν*] “*id ipsum agi, notat articulus*.”⁴ — *εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔστιν ὧν*] *but if there exists nothing of that, of which they, etc.* ὧν is by attraction for *τούτων* ἂ.⁵ — *δύναται*] namely, according to the possibility conditioned by the subsisting legal relations. — *αὐτοῖς χάρισασθαι*] *to surrender me to them out of complaisance*.⁶ — *Καίσαρα ἐπικαλ.*] *I appeal to the Emperor*.⁷ Certainly the revelation, xxiii. 11, contributed to Paul's embracing this privilege of his citizenship.⁸ “*Non vitæ suæ, quam ecclesiæ consulens*,” Augustine accordingly says, *Ep. 2*.

Ver. 12. The conference of Festus with the council acting as his advisers, as may be inferred from the answer afterwards given, referred to the question whether the *ἐπικλήσις* of the Emperor was to be granted without more ado. For in cases of peculiar danger, or of manifest groundlessness of the appeal, it might be refused.⁹ The *consilarii*¹⁰ of the provincial rulers were called also *πάρεδροι*, *assessores*.¹¹ — After *ἐπικέκλ.*, the elsewhere usual note of interrogation, which simply spoils the solemnity and force of the answer, is already condemned by Grotius.—Baumgarten thinks that, from the appeal to Caesar, which in his view will not have been pernicious to Paul, and from xxvii. 24, it may be inferred that the Acts of the Apostles is decidedly favourable to the supposition of a liberation of Paul from the Roman imprisonment. Too rash a conclusion. Neither the appeal nor xxvii. 24 points *beyond Rome*. To Rome he *wished* to go (appeal), and *was* to go, xxvii. 24.

Ver. 13. This Marcus Agrippa was the well-meaning, but too weak, *Herod Agrippa II.*, son of the elder Agrippa, grandson of Aristobulus, and the great-grandson of Herod I. Soon after the death of his father¹² he received from Claudius, at whose court he was brought up,¹³ the principality of Chalcis, and instead of this, four years afterwards,¹⁴ from the same emperor, the former tetrarchy of Philip and Lysanias, along with the title of king;¹⁵ and at a later period, from Nero, a further considerable increase of territory. He did not die till the third year of Trajan, being the last-reigning prince of the Herodian house.¹⁶ — *Βερνίκη*, also *Beronice* and *Bere-*

¹ See Krüger, *Index. Xen. Anab.*; Jacobitz, *ad Luc. 17m.* 25, p. 25 f.; Heind. *ad Plat. Protag.* § 4, p. 463 f.

² Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 5. 12.

³ Comp. Joseph. *Vit.* 29; Herod. i. 24: *ψυχὴν δὲ παραιτούμενον*. Lys. *adv. Sim.* § 4: *ἐξὼς δὲ . . . εἰ μὲν ἀδικῶ, μήτεμιᾶς συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν*.

⁴ Bengel. Comp. Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 226 (E. T. 262).

⁵ Comp. xxiv. 8; Luko xxiii. 14.

⁶ See on iii. 14.

⁷ See examples from Plutarch of *ἐπικαλ.* in Wetstein; also Plut. *Græc.* 16; in Dem.

and others: *ἐφέναι*.

⁸ See Grotius *in loc.*; Krebs, *de provocat. Pauli ad Cass.* in his *Opusc.* p. 143 ff.

⁹ See Geib, *l.c.* p. 684 f.

¹⁰ Suet. *Vit.* 33.

¹¹ Suet. *Galba*, 19. See generally, Perizonius, *de Prætorio*, p. 718; Ewald, p. 326.

¹² xli. 23.

¹³ Joseph. *Antt.* xix. 9. 2, xx. 1. 1.

¹⁴ A.D. 53.

¹⁵ Joseph. *Antt.* xx. 7. 1.

¹⁶ See Ewald, p. 555 ff.; Gerlach in the *Luther. Zeitschr.* 1869, p. 62 ff.

nice,¹ was his sister, formerly the wife of her uncle Herod the prince of Chalcis, after whose death she lived with her brother,—probably in an incestuous relation,²—a state of matters which was only for a short time interrupted by a second marriage, soon again dissolved, with the Cilician king Polemon.³ At a later period still she became mistress of the Emperors Vespasian and Titus.⁴ — ἀσπασόμενοι] It was quite in keeping with the relation of a Roman vassal, that he should welcome the new procurator soon after his accession to office.

Ver. 14. The following conversation between Festus and Agrippa most naturally appears not as a communication by an ear-witness,⁵ but as drawn up by Luke himself as a free composition; for he had the materials for the purpose in his accurate information, received from Paul, as to the occurrence set forth in ver. 7 ff. — ἀνέθετο] *he set forth, enarravit*, Gal. ii. 2. His design in this was⁶ to learn the opinion of the king; for Agrippa, as an Idumean, as belonging himself to Judaism,⁷ and especially as chief overseer of the temple and of the election of high priest,⁸ was accurately acquainted with the state of Jewish affairs.

Vv. 15, 16. Αἰτούμενοι κ.τ.λ.] *asking for punishment against him*. That δική⁹ is so to be taken, according to its very frequent use by the classical writers,¹⁰ is shown by ver. 16.¹¹ — πρὶν ἢ] refers to the conception of condemnation contained in χαρίζεσθαι. As to the principle of Roman law here expressed, see Grotius.¹² On the optative with πρὶν after a negative clause, when the matter is reported “*ut in cogitatione posita*,” see Klotz, *ad Devar.* p. 726.

Vv. 17–20. *After they had therefore come together here*,¹³ *I made no delay*, etc.¹⁴ — Ver. 18. περὶ οὐ] belongs to σταθέντες.¹⁵ — αἰτίαν ἔφερον (see the critical remarks): *they brought no accusation*. The classical expression would be αἰτ. ἐπιφέρειν.¹⁶ — ὧν, instead of ἐκείνων ἃ, ὑπενόουν ἐγὼ] In the case of a man already so long imprisoned, and assailed with such ardent hostility, Festus very naturally supposed that there existed some peculiar capital crimes, chiefly, perhaps, of a political nature. It is true that political charges were also brought forward,¹⁷ but “*hinc iterum conjicere licet, imo aperte cognoscere, adeo fuit calumnias, ut in judicii rationem venire non debuerint, perinde ac si quis convicium temere jactet*,” Calvin. — Ver. 19. περὶ τῆς ἰδίας δεισιδαιμ.] *concerning their own religion*. Festus prudently uses this *vox media*, leaving it to Agrippa to take the word in a

¹ *i.e.* equivalent to Φερωνική, Sturz, *Dial. Maced.* p. 31.

² Joseph. *Antl.* xx. 7. 3.

³ Joseph. *Antl.* xx. 7. 5.

⁴ See Gerlach, *i.e.*

⁵ Riehm, Kulnoel.

⁶ See ver. 26 f.

⁷ Comp. xxvi. 27; also Schoettg. *Hor.* p. 481.

⁸ Joseph. *Antl.* xx. 1. 3.

⁹ Comp. 2 Thess. i. 9; Jude 7.

¹⁰ See Reiske, *Ind. Dem.* p. 162 f.; Ast, *Lex Plat.* I. p. 538.

¹¹ Comp. the passages with αἰτ. δίκ. in Wetstein.

¹² *in loc.*, and on xvi. 37. Likewise as to the Greek law, see Disson, *ad Dem. de cor.* p. 160.

¹³ To Caesarea, just as in ver. 24.

¹⁴ See examples of ἀναβολὴν ποιῆσθαι (comp. ἀναβάλλεσθαι, xxiv. 22) in Wetstein.

¹⁵ Comp. ver. 7.

¹⁶ Herod. i. 26; Thuc. vi. 76; Plat. *Lagg.* ix. p. 856 E; and often in the orators, or ἐπάγειν Dem. 275. 4).

¹⁷ Ver. 8.

good sense, but reserving withal his own view, which was certainly the Roman one of the *Judaica superstitio*.¹ — ζῆν] *that he lives*, namely, risen and not again dead. Moreover, the words καὶ περὶ τίνος Ἰησοῦ . . . ζῆν bear quite the impress of the indifference and insignificance which Festus attached to this very point, inasmuch as, in regard to the τεθνηκότος, he does not even condescend to designate the *mode* of death, and, as regards the ζῆν, sees in it an empty pretence.² — Ver. 20. ἀπορούμενος] *but I, uncertain on my part*. Quite in accordance with the circumstances of the case—for before the king Festus might not lay himself open to any imputation of partiality—Luke makes the procurator keep silence over the real motive of his proposal, ver. 9. — εἰς τὴν περὶ τούτων ζήτησιν] *regarding the investigation to be held on account of these to me so strange matters*.³ Instead of εἰς τὴν κ.τ.λ.,⁴ Luke might have written only τὴν κ.τ.λ.,⁵ or τῆς κ.τ.λ.⁶

Ver. 21. *After, however, Paul had appealed to be kept in ward for the cognizance of Augustus*, etc. — τηρηθῆναι] is not equivalent to εἰς τὸ τηρηθ.,⁷ but it is the contents of the expressed appeal, namely, the legal demand which it contained. After this appeal had been in law validly made, no further proceedings might be taken by the authorities at their own instance against the appellant.¹⁰ — αὐτόν] is not to be written αὐτόν, as there is no reflexive emphasis. — Σεβαστός] *Venerandus*, the Lat. *Augustus*, the well-known title of the emperors since the time of Octavianus.¹¹ — ἕως οὐ ἀναπέμψω (see the critical remarks¹²) is direct address.¹³

Ver. 22. The narrative of Festus has excited the Jewish interest of the king, so that he also, on his part (κ. αὐτός), wishes to hear the prisoner. — ἐβουλόμην] quite like our: *I wished*,¹⁴ namely, if it admitted of being done.¹⁵ Calvin erroneously infers from the imperfect that Agrippa had previously cherished a wish to hear Paul, but had hitherto refrained from expressing it, in order not to appear as if he had come for any other reason than to salute Festus. — αὐτὸν ἀκούσθ . . . αὐτοῦ] The wish of the king is very welcome to the procurator. Why? see ver. 26.

Ver. 23. Φαντασία, *show, pomp, παραπομπή*.¹⁶ — τὸ ἀκροατήριον¹⁷ is the audience-chamber appointed for the present occasion. That it was, as is assumed, just the usual judgment-hall, is at least not conveyed in the words. — σὺν τε τοῖς κ.τ.λ.] τέ is placed after σὺν, not after χιλιάρχ., because the σὺν

¹ Quinctil. iii. 8. Comp. on xvii. 22.

² ἴσασκεν, comp. xxiv. 9. [vi. 16. 2.

³ ζήτησις, in the judicial sense, as in Pol.

⁴ Comp. Soph. *Trach.* 1233.

⁵ As A H actually read. Heind. *ad Plat. Crat.* p. 409 C.

⁶ Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 557 D.

⁷ Ver. 4.

⁸ Judicial decision, Wisd. iii. 18, and often in the classical writers.

⁹ Grotius, Wolf, Heinrichs, and others.

¹⁰ See Wetstein on ver. 11.

¹¹ See generally, Fincke, *de appellationib. Caesarum honorif. et adulator. usque ad Hadrian.*, Regiom. 1867. αὐτὸς γενόμενος ἀρχὴ σεβασμοῦ καὶ τοῖς ἑπειτα, Philo, *Leg. ad Ca-*

sum p. 1012. Vell. Paterc. ii. 91; Dio Cass. liii. 16; Herodian, ii. 10. 19, iii. 13. 7; Strabo, vii. p. 291.

¹² On ἀναπέμψω, *to send up*, of the transport of prisoners to Rome, comp. Polyb. i. 7. 12, xxix. 11. 9; Lucian, *Tox.* 17; and Jacob in *loc.* See also on Luke xxiii. 7.

¹³ Comp. on xxiii. 12.

¹⁴ Germ.: *ich wollte*.

¹⁵ Comp. Rom. ix. 8; Gal. iv. 20. See Winer, p. 265 f. (E. T. 833).

¹⁶ 1 Macc. ix. 37, *ambitio* (Nep. x. 2. 2). See Polyb. xv. 25. 5, xvi. 21. 1, xxxii. 12. 6; Diog. L. iv. 53; Jacobs, *ad Del. epigr.* p. 132; and Wetstein.

¹⁷ Plut. *Moral.* p. 45 F, 287 D. *Cat.* 22.

is again mentally supplied before ἀνδράσι.¹ By τοῖς χιλιάρχοις, there were five cohorts, and therefore five tribunes in Caesarea—and by ἀνδράσι . . . πόλει are meant the principal military and the prominent civil personages of the city. — Instead of τοῖς κατ' ἐξουχὴν οὖσι, a classical writer would say τοῖς ἐξόχοις or ἐξουχάτοις.²

Vv. 24, 25. Θεωρεῖτε] Indicative. — πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος] appears to conflict with vv. 2 and 15, and is at all events an exaggeration. But how natural is it to suppose that the persons there named were accompanied by an impetuous crowd! Hence also ἐπιβοῶντες. On ἐνέτυχόν μοι, they have approached me, in a hostile spirit towards him.³ On ἐνθάδε, comp. xxv. 17. — καὶ αὐτοῦ δὲ τούτου] and, on the other hand,⁴ this person himself, itemque ipse ille.

Vv. 26, 27. Ἀσφαλὲς τι] something trustworthy, whereby the emperor, ὁ κῆριος, Dominus, the appellation declined by Augustus and Tiberius, but accepted by their successors,⁵ may inform himself certainly concerning the state of matters. Such a fixing of the real αἵτια had not been possible for the procurator, who had to draw up the *litterae dimissoriae*, so long as the proceedings were constantly disturbed and confused by intentional fabrications of the Jews. — ἀνακρίσις.] A preliminary examination, “judicis edocendi causa.”⁶ — In σὺ τι γράψω (see the critical remarks) γράψω is the future: ‘what I am to write. — ἄλογον] unreasonable, absurd.’ Without εἶναι.⁷ — τὰς κατ' αὐτοῦ αἰτίας] This was just the ἀσφαλὲς, which was still wanting to the procurator. Without having made himself clear as to the contents of the charges brought against Paul, he would have been obliged frankly to report to the emperor that he was in ignorance of them. Olshausen, however, is hasty in holding that, with the placing of the apostle before Agrippa the prediction of the Lord⁸ was now for the first time fulfilled. We know far too little of the previous history of the other apostles to take this ground. Perhaps the elder James and Peter had already stood before Herod.⁹ But Paul stood here for the first time before a king, who, however, is by no means to be considered as the representative of the power of the heathen world, as Baumgarten supposes, as Agrippa was himself a Jew,¹⁰ ruled over the Jews, was by Paul addressed as a Jew,¹¹ and was, in fact, even regarded as representative of the Jews.¹²

¹ See Schoemann, *ad Ias.* p. 335 f.; Stallb. *ad Plat. Crit.* p. 43 B.

² On the periphrastic κατ', see Winer, 396 (E. T. 533).

³ Comp. 1 Macc. viii. 32, x. 61; 2 Macc. iv. 36. [51.]

⁴ καὶ . . . δε as in xxii. 29; see on John vi.

⁵ See Wolf and Wetstein, also Doug. *Anal.* p. 96; Fincke, *l.c.*

⁶ Grotius. See also Heind. *ad Plat. Phaedr.* p. 377 E.; Hermann, *Staatsalterth.* § 141. 1.

⁷ See on Phil. i. 23.

⁸ Thuc. vi. 85. 1, Plat. *Gorg.* p. 519 E, *Apol.* p. 18 C.

⁹ See Sauppe, and Kühner *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 1. 5.

¹⁰ Matt. x. 18; Mark xiii. 9.

¹¹ Agrippa i., xii. 2, 3 f.

¹² See on ver. 14.

¹³ xxvi. 3, 27.

¹⁴ See τὰς ὑμῖν xxvi. 8.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(D⁴) *I appeal to Cæsar.* V. 11.

For two years the mercenary and unprincipled Felix kept Paul in prison at Cæsarea. It has been supposed by some that during this period, Luke, having free access to Paul, wrote his gospel, and perhaps a part of the Acts under his direction. On account of a formal impeachment by the Jews, Felix was recalled to Rome to answer their accusations, and Festus, a man of a very different character, was appointed as his successor. He seems to have been an upright and honorable man, who entered upon the duties of his office with energy, activity, and decision. Owing to the excited state of mind among the Jews at the time, and their embittered feelings against Paul, his case was at once brought before Festus. The new governor without delay visited Jerusalem, the ancient capital of the province, with a view to become acquainted with the characteristics of the people whom he had been appointed to govern.

When there, the chief men among the Jews came to him, and asked, as a special favor, that he would give judgment against Paul at once, or order him to be sent to Jerusalem for trial. This was done with the sinister design of assassinating him while on the way. The answer of Festus was dignified and worthy of the office he held: "Let his accusers come to Cæsarea, and he shall be tried there." As soon as Festus returned Paul is brought again before the court. The Jews passionately and clamorously reiterate their former charges of treason, heresy, and sacrilege, which the apostle meets with a calm and emphatic denial. With the view of putting an end to a scene so disorderly and offensive to his sense of Roman decorum, Festus asks Paul whether he was willing to transfer the question from Roman back to Jewish jurisdiction. Paul's reply is prompt and decided, and reveals the dauntless and heroic spirit of the man. "I am either guilty or not; if guilty, I fear not the sentence of death from the tribunal at which I now stand; but if I am innocent, as a Roman citizen, no man can deliver me into the hands of the Jews; *I appeal to Cæsar.*" The right of appeal from a subordinate court to the emperor was one of the privileges of citizenship; and no unnecessary impediment could be interposed against such appeal. Festus therefore, having consulted his counsellors, granted the appeal and said, "Unto Cæsar thou shalt go"—"*Cæsarem appellasti; ad Cæsarem ibis.*" So Paul was again remanded to prison until arrangements could be made to forward him to Rome. Particular importance was attached to the right of appeal from the judgments of provincial magistrates. The magic power of this one word *appello* is described as similar to that of the talismanic phrase, *Civis Romanus sum*. Indeed the two things coincided. (*Alexander.*)

(E⁴) *Unto my lord.* V. 26.

‘Ο κυριος—dominus—lord. *Glaag* says: "In the use of this title we have an instance of the extreme accuracy of the historian of the Acts." This title was declined by the first two emperors, Augustus and Tiberias. Caligula accepted it, but it was not a recognized title of any emperor before Domitian. Of

Augustus, Tertullian writes : " Augustus imperii formator ne dominum quidem dici se volebat"—Augustus, the founder of the empire, did not wish any one to call him lord. And Suetonius writes : " Dominum se appellari, ne a liberis quidem, aut nepotibus, vel serio vel joco, passus est"—He suffered not himself to be addressed as lord, even by his own children or grandchildren, whether in jest or earnest.

Antoninus Pius was the first who put this title on his coins. Polycarp, who was a contemporary of some of the apostles, and who suffered martyrdom at an advanced age, refused to utter it.

CHAPTER XXVI.

VER. 1. *ὑπέρ*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *περί*, upon decisive evidence. — Ver. 3. After *δέομαι* Elz. Scholz have *σου*, which is deleted by Lachm. Tisch. Born., according to A B E \aleph , min. Aeth. Syr. p. Arm. Vulg. A supplementary addition. — Ver. 6, *εἰς*] Elz. Scholz have *πρός*. *εἰς* has A B E \aleph , min. in its favour; is recommended by Griesb., and adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born.; *πρός* is explanatory, in accordance with xiii. 32. — After *κατ*. A B C E \aleph , min. Chrys. Theophyl. and many vss. have *ἡμῶν*. Adopted by Griesb. Scholz. Lachm., and in view of the considerable preponderance of testimony, rightly. The unnecessary pronoun was easily passed over. — Ver. 7. The critically established order of the words is: *ἐγκαλοῦμαι ὑπὸ 'Ιουδαίων* (not *ὑπὸ τῶν 'Ιουδ.*, as Elz. has) *δασιλεῦ*. So Lachm. Born. Tisch. *'Αγοίττα*, which Elz. and Scholz have after *βασιλεῦ*, is an addition opposed to greatly preponderant testimony. — Ver. 10. *φυλακαῖς*] decisive witnesses have *ἐν φυλ.*; so Griesb. Scholz. Lachm. Tisch. Born. — Ver. 12. *ἐν οἷς καὶ*] *καὶ* is wanting in A B C E J \aleph , min. and several vss. Deleted by Lachm. and Born.; and on that preponderating testimony with the more right, as the frequent *καὶ* after the relative was easily added mechanically. — *τῆς παρὰ τῶν*] Lachm. and Born. have merely *τῶν*, according to A. E J, min. vss. (B \aleph omit only *παρὰ*). But *τῆς* might be just as easily left out after the syllable *πῆς*, as *παρὰ* might be overlooked as superfluous. If only *τῶν* stood originally, there was no reason why it should be completed from ver. 10. Therefore the *Recepta* is to be retained. — Ver. 14. *λαλοῦσαν πρόσθε κ. λέγουσαν*] Lachm. and Born. read *λέγουσαν πρὸς με*, following A B C J \aleph , min. vss., to which also E, min., having *φωνῆς λεγούσης πρὸς με*, are to be added. But the comparison of ix. 4, xxii. 7, occasioned the abbreviation. — Ver. 15. *ὁ δέ*] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read *ὁ δὲ Κύριος*, according to very considerable testimony. The *Recepta* is from ix. 5 (see the critical remarks thereon). — Ver. 16. *εἰδές*] B C* (?) 137, Arm. Syr. p. Ambr. Aug. have *εἰδές με*. More precise definition, although defended by Buttmann in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1860, p. 360. — Ver. 17. Instead of *ἐγώ*, Elz. Scholz have *νῦν*, against decisive testimony. — Ver. 20. After *πρῶτον* Lachm. Born. Tisch. have *τε* as in A B \aleph . Inserted for closer connection with *καὶ ἴερως*. Comp. the following *τε . . . καί*. — *εἰς πᾶσαν*] *εἰς* is wanting in A B \aleph , and is deleted by Lachm., but is indispensable, and might be easily enough passed over after the syllable *οῖς*. — Ver. 21. The article is wanting before *'Ιουδαῖοι* in B G \aleph^* , which Buttmann approves: it was easily overlooked on account of the similarity of the following syllable, but would hardly be added, comp. vv. 2, 3, 7. — Ver. 22. *παρὰ*] *ἀπό* has the stronger attestation (Lachm. Tisch. Born.). — *μαρτυρούμενος*] A B G H \aleph , min. Chrys. Theophyl. have *μαρτυρούμενος*. Approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. A correction. See the exegetical remarks. — Ver. 25. *ὁ δέ*] Lachm. and Born. read *ὁ δὲ Παῦλος*, which, indeed, has important attestation, but has the suspicion of having arisen from the very usual practice of writing the name on the margin. — Ver. 28. *ἐφῇ*] is to be deleted, with Lachm.

Tisch., according to important witnesses (including \aleph). — $\gammaενέσθαι$] Lachm. and Born. read $\ ποιῆσαι$, after A B \aleph , loti. three min. Copt. Syr. p. (on the margin). This variation is connected with the reading ΠΕΙΘΗΙ (instead of $\piεθεις$), but which is found only in A, and along with $\ ποιῆσαι$ is of the nature of a gloss.¹ — Ver. 29. $\ πολλῶ$] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read $\ μεγαλῶ$, after A B \aleph , min. Syr. utr. Copt. Arm. Vulg. Rightly; $\ πολλῶ$ involuntarily intruded itself as a contrast of $\ ὀλίγῳ$. — Ver. 30. $\ ἀνέστη τε$] Elz. has $\ καὶ ταῦτα εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἀνέστη$, against A B \aleph , min. Syr. Exp. Aeth. Arm. Vulg. An amplification.

Vv. 1-3. Ἐπιτρέπεται σοι *it is, herewith, permitted to thee to speak for thyself, i.e. to defend thyself.*² — $\text{ἐκτεινας τὴν χεῖρα}$ *after stretching forth his hand*, is not equivalent to the $\text{κατασεύσας τῇ χειρὶ}$, xii. 17, xiii. 16, in opposition to Er. Schmid and Hammond, because this latter had for its object the $\sigmaιγᾶν$ of the hearers;³ but it conveys a trait descriptive of the solemnity of this moment: Paul comes forward in the attitude of an orator, with all the ingenuousness and candour of a good conscience, although the chain hung on his hands.⁴ Comp. in contrast to the simple gesture of Paul, the artificially rhetorical one in Apuleius: ⁵ “Porrigit dextram et ad instar oratorum conformat articulum, duobusque infimis conclusis digitis ceteros eminentes porrigit.” According to Lange’s fancy, it is an intimation that “he stretched out his hand at length for once to an intelligent judge.” — How true and dignified is also here ⁶ the conciliatory exordium, with which Paul commences his speech! — ὑπὸ Ἰουδαίων *by Jews*, generally, not: by the Jews, comp. xxv. 10. In regard to Jewish accusations, Paul esteemed himself fortunate that he was to defend himself before Agrippa, as the latter was best informed about Jewish customs and controversies. — Ver. 3. $\text{μάλιστα γινώσκην ὅντα σε}$ *as thou art most*, more than all other authorities, cognizant. The speech, continuing by a participial construction, is joined on in an abnormal case, as if an *accusative* expression had been previously used.⁷ The view of Bornemann is very harsh, as δὲ δὲ δέομαι entirely closes the previous construction, and commences a new sentence of the speech: that Paul has put the accusative, because he had it in view to continue subsequently with $\alphaὐτῷ . . . ἀκούσαι μου$, but omitted to do so on account of $\text{πάντων . . . ζητημάτων}$. — κατὰ Ἰουδ.] *among Jews throughout.*⁸

Vv. 4, 5. Μὲν οὖν introduces, in connection with the preceding exordium, the commencement now of the defence itself.⁹ — βίωσιν *manner of life.*¹⁰ Not preserved in Greek writers. — $\text{τὴν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς . . . Ἰερου.}$ a significant epexegetis of τὴν ἐκ νεότητος , for the establishment of the following $\text{ἵσασι κ.τ.λ. — προγινώσκοντες . . . Φαρισαῖος}$ *my manner of life . . . know all Jews, since they knew me from the outset*, since the first time of my be-

¹ Expressing the meaning: *thou believest to make me a Christian*. Nevertheless Lachmann, *Præf.* p. x. considers the reading of A as correct. [7 16.]

² Comp. Soph. *Aj.* 151, *El.* 545; Xen. *Hæst.* i.

³ xii. 17.

⁴ Ver. 29.

⁵ *Metamorph.* ii. p. 54.

⁶ Comp. xxiv. 10.

⁷ Such as $\text{πρὸς σε . . . ἀπολογεῖσθαι}$, Plat. *Apol.* p. 24 B. Less simply Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 372 (E. T. 317). See on Eph. i. 18, and Stallb. *ad. Plat. Rep.* p. 386 B.

⁸ See Winer, p. 374 (E. T. 499).

⁹ See Bänklein, *Parth.* p. 181.

¹⁰ Ecclus. *Præf.* 1, Symm. Ps. xxxviii. 6.

coming known—namely, that I, according to the strictest ¹ sect of our religion (θρησκείας), have lived as Pharisee. This Φαρισαίος, calling that ἀκριβ. αἵρεσιν by its name, stands with great emphasis at the close. Notice generally the intentional definiteness with which Paul here describes all the circumstances of the case, to which belongs also the emphatic repetition of τὴν.² — In προ-γινώσκ., προ, before, contains the same conception, which is afterwards still more definitely denoted by ἀνωθεν. They knew Paul earlier than merely since the present encounter, and that indeed ἀνωθεν, from the beginning,³ which therefore, as it refers to the knowing and not to ἰζησα, may not be explained: from my ancestors.⁴ — εἰν θέλωσι μαρτυρεῖν] if they do not conceal or deny, but are willing to testify it. “Nolebat autem, quia persentiscebant, in conversione Pauli, etiam respectu vitae ante actae, efficacissimum esse argumentum pro veritate fidei Christianae,” Bengel.⁵

Vv. 6, 7. As I was known from of old by every one as a disciple of the strictest orthodoxy, so it is also now far from being anything heterodox, on account of which I stand accused (ἵστηκα κρινόμενος),—it is the universal, ardently-cherished, national hope, directed to the promise issued by God to our fathers. — ἐπ' ἐλπίδι] on account of hope toward the promise, etc. That Paul means the hope of the Messianic kingdom to be erected, the hope of the whole eternal κληρονομία,⁶ not merely the special hope of the resurrection of the dead,⁷ the following more precise description proves, in which the universal and unanimous solicitude of the nation is depicted. He had preached of this hope, that the risen Jesus would realize it,⁸ and this was the reason of his persecution.⁹ — εἰς τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν] issued to our fathers. On the order of the words, the participle after the substantive, see Kühner.¹⁰ — εἰς ἣν refers to the ἐπαγγελία. — τὸ δωδεκάφυλον ἡμῶν] our twelve-tribe-stock, a theocratically honourable designation of the nation as a whole.¹¹ The word is also found in the Protevang. Jacobi, 1 :¹² τὸ δωδεκάσκηπτρον τοῦ Ἰσραήλ.¹³ To understand the expression historically, it need only be remarked, that even after the exile the collective body of the people actually consisted of the twelve tribes; in which view the circumstance, that ten tribes did not return from the exile, did not alter anything in the objective relation, and could not destroy the consciousness, deeply interwoven and vividly bound up by history and prophecy with the whole national character, that every Jew, wherever he was, belonged to the great unity of the δωδεκάφυλον,—to say nothing of the fact that all the members of the ten tribes did not go into exile, and of the exiled all did not jointly and severally remain in exile. The question, therefore, as to the later fate of the ten tribes¹⁴ does not belong to this place. — ἐν ἐκτελείᾳ κ.τ.λ.] with constancy attending to the

¹ xxii. 3.

² See Bornemann in loc.

³ Luke i. 3.

⁴ Beza.

⁵ Comp. xxii. 19 f.

⁶ Heb. ix. 15.

⁷ Grotius.

⁸ Comp. xiii. 33 f.

⁹ See also xxviii. 20.

¹⁰ Ad Xen. Anab. v. 3. 4.

¹¹ Comp. Jas. i. 1.

¹² See Thilo in loc., p. 166 f.; Clem. 1 Cor. 55, comp. chap. 31, p. 76.

¹³ Quite analogous is δεκάφυλος, Herod. v. 66 : comp. τετράφυλος in the same place.

¹⁴ See especially Baumgarten.

worship of God, as well by the זָבַח , *sacrificium jube*,¹ as by prayer and every kind of adoration. Comp. on Luke ii. 37, where also, in order at once to give prominence to the *earnestness* of the constant worship, *νύκτα* precedes. — *καταντήσαι* to arrive, as if at a goal, which is the *contents* of the promise.² The conception *λαμβάνειν τὴν ἐπαγγελ.*³ is analogous. The realization of the Messianic promise is also here represented as attaching itself to the pious preparation of the nation.⁴ — *ὑπὸ Ἰουδαίων*] *by Jews!* placed at the end, brings into emphatic prominence the contrast. The absurdity and wickedness of being impeached *by Jews* concerning the hope of the Messianic kingdom were to be made thoroughly palpable.

Ver. 8. The circumstance that Paul made *the resurrection of Jesus* the foundation of his preaching of the Messianic kingdom, had specially provoked the hatred of the Jews. This resurrection they would not recognise,⁵ and therefore he continues—in his impassioned address breaking away from what had gone before, and in the person of the Jewish king addressing the Jews themselves as if present (*παρ' ὑμῖν*)—with the bold inquiry: *Why is it esteemed as incredible with you?* etc. Beza and others, also de Wette and Lange, place after *τί* a note of interrogation: *How? Is it incredible?* etc. But it tells decisively against this view that the *mere* *τί* is not so used; *τί γάρ, τί οὖν*, or *τί δέ* would be employed. — *εἰ ὁ Θεὸς νεκροὺς ἐγείρει* if God, as He has done in the instance of *Jesus*, raises the dead.⁶ *εἰ* is neither equivalent to *ὅτι*,⁷ nor is it the problematic *whether*;⁸ the more especially as the matter under discussion is not that of doubt or uncertainty on the part of the Jews, but that of their definite unbelief, which is absurd.

Vv. 9, 10. In consequence of this unbelief (*μὲν οὖν*), I myself was once a decided opponent of the name of Jesus. — *ἑδοξα ἐμαυτῷ*] *mihi ipsi videbar*. See examples in Wetstein. The view of Erasmus, Calovius, de Dieu, and Vater, who connect *ἐμαυτῷ* with *δεῖν*, is to be rejected; for *δεῖν* with the dative, although not without example in classical writers,⁹ is foreign to the N. T. *ἐμαυτῷ* has the emphasis of *his own personal* opinion: I had the *self-delusion*, that I ought to exert myself. “Tanta vis errantis conscientiae,” Bengel. — *πρὸς τὸ ὄνομα*] *in reference to the name*, namely, in order to suppress the confession and invocation of it. Observe how Paul uses *Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Ναζωροῦ* according to his standpoint as *Saul*. — *ὃ*] which *πολλὰ ἐναντία πράξαι* I also actually did.¹⁰ This is then more particularly set forth by *καὶ (and indeed) πολλοὺς κ.τ.λ.* Mark the difference between *πράσσειν* and *ποιεῖν*.¹¹ — *τῶν ἁγίων*] spoken from the Christian standpoint of the apostle, with grief. The *ἐγὼ* also has painful emphasis — *ἀναρ. τε αὐτ. καθήνευκα ψήσων*] *and when they were put to death*, when people were on the point of executing them, *I have given vote thereto, calculum adjeci*, i.e. *I have as-*

¹ See Ewald, *Altenth.* p. 171.

² Comp. on Phil. iii. 7.

³ II. 23; Gal. iii. 14; Heb. ix. 15, xi. 13.

⁴ Comp. iii. 20 f.

⁵ xxv. 19.

⁶ Comp. Vulgate, Erasmus, and others.

⁷ Luther, Beza, Grotius, and others.

⁸ De Wette and others.

⁹ Xen. *Mem.* iii. 3. 10, *Anab.* iii. 4. 35, *Oecon.* vii. 20; see Kühner, § 551, note 5; Schoem.

¹⁰ Comp. Gal. ii. 10.

[*ad Ia.* p. 380.]

¹¹ See on John iii. 20.

anted, *συνεδόκησα*, xii. 20. The plural *ἀναιρ.* *αὐτ.* is not, with Grotius, Kuinoel, and others, to be referred merely to Stephen, but also to other unknown martyrs, who met their death in the persecution which began with the killing of Stephen.¹ Elsner and Kypke make the *genitives* dependent on *κατήνεγκα*, and in that case take *κατα-* in a hostile reference.² Harsh, and without precedent in linguistic usage; *ἀναιρ.* *αὐτ.* is the genitive absolute, and *κατήν.* is conceived with a local reference, according to the original conception of the *ψῆφος*, the voting-stone, which the voter *deposits* in the urn. Classical authors make use of the simple *θέρειν ψῆφον*,³ also of *διαφέρειν*, or *ἐπιφέρ.*, or *ἀναφέρ.*, or *ἐκφέρ.* *ψ.* But to *καταφέρειν* in our passage corresponds the classical *τιθέναι ψῆφον*.⁴

Vv. 11-13. *Κατὰ πάσας τ. συναγ.] throughout all the synagogues* in Jerusalem, going from one to another and searching out the Christians in all.⁵ — *τιμωρῶν αὐτοὺς] taking vengeance on them, dragging them to punishment.*⁶ The middle is more usual. — *βλασφημεῖν] namely, τὸν Ἰησοῦν*, which is obvious of itself, as the object of the specific reverence of Christians.⁷ Whether and how far this *ἠνάγκαζ.* *βλασφ.* was actually successful, cannot be determined. — *ἕως καὶ εἰς τὰς ἐξω πόλεις] till even unto the extraneous cities*, outside of Palestine. By this remark the following narrative has the way significantly prepared for it. — *ἐν οἷς] in which affairs of persecution.*⁸ — *μετ' ἐξουσ. κ. ἐπιτρ.] with power and plenary authority.*⁹ "Paulus erat commissarius," Bengel. — *ἡμέρας μέσας] At noon, μεσημβρίας*,¹⁰ genitive of the definition of time.¹¹ On the non-classical Greek expression *μέσῃ ἡμέρᾳ*, see Lobeck.¹² — *κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν] along the way.*¹³ — *ὑπὲρ τ. λαμπρ. τ. ἡλίου] surpassing the brightness of the sun.*¹⁴

Vv. 14, 15. See on ix. 4 ff.; comp. xxii. 7 f. — *τῇ Ἑβρ. διαλ.]* It was natural that the exalted Christ should make no other language than the native tongue of the person to be converted the medium of his verbal revelation. Moreover, these words confirm the probability that Paul now spoke not, as at xxi. 40, in Hebrew, but in Greek. — *σκληρόν σοι πρὸς κέντρα λατίζειν] hard for thee, to kick against goads! i.e. it is for thee a difficult undertaking*, surpassing thy strength, and not to be accomplished by thee,¹⁵ *that thou*, as my persecutor, *shouldst contend against my will.* Ἡ δὲ τροπή αὐτῶν βοῶν τῶν γὰρ οἱ ἄτακτοι κατὰ τὴν γεωργίαν κεντριζόμενοι ὑπὸ ἀροῦντος, λατίζουσι τὸ κέντρον καὶ μάλλον πλήττονται.¹⁶

Vv. 16-18. Ἀλλά] "Prostravit Christus Paulum, ut eum humiliaret; nunc eum erigit ac jubet bono esse animo," Calvin. — *εἰς τοῦτο γάρ] εἰς τοῦτο*

¹ Comp. viii. 1, ix. 1.

² Comp. *καταψηφίζειν*. [quently.

³ Plat. *Legg.* vi. p. 766 B, p. 767 D, and fre-

⁴ Plat. *Tim.* p. 51 D; Eur. *Or.* 754; Dem. 363. 6, and frequently.

⁵ Comp. xxii. 19.

⁶ Soph. *O. R.* 107. 140; Polyb. ii. 56. 15. Comp. xxii. 5, and Wetstein *in loc.*

⁷ Jas. ii. 7; comp. Plin. *Ep.* x. 97; Suicer, *Theas.* i. p. 667.

⁸ Comp. xxiv. 18.

⁹ Polyb. iii. 15. 7; 3 Macc. xiii. 14.

¹⁰ Comp. xxii. 6.

¹¹ Bernhardt, p. 145.

¹² Ad. *Phryn.* p. 55 f.

¹³ xxv. 3, viii. 36.

¹⁴ See Winer, p. 376 (E. T. 503).

¹⁵ Compare Gamaliel's saying, v. 29.

¹⁶ Schol. ad *Plin. Pyth.* ii. 173. Comp. Aesch. *Agam.* 1540 (1634): *πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάτίζει*. See other examples from Greek and Roman writers in Grotius and Wetstein; also Blomfield, ad *Aesch. Prom.* 331; Elmsl. ad *Eur. Bacch.* 794.

points emphatically to what follows, προχειρίσασθαι κ.τ.λ., and γάρ assigns the reason for what precedes, ἀνάστηθι κ.τ.λ. — προχειρ.] *in order to appoint thee.*¹ He was, indeed, the σκευὸς ἐκλογῆς, ix. 15. — ὥν τε ὁσθήσομαι σοι] ὥν is to be resolved into τούτων ἃ; but ὁσθήσομαι is not, with Luther, Bengel, and others, including Bornemann, to be taken as *causative*, *videre faciam*, but purely passive, *I shall be seen*. The ἃ contained in ὥν is equivalent to δι' ἃ, *on account of which.*² Consequently: *and of those things, on account of which I shall appear to thee, tibi videbor.*³ — ἐξαιρούμενός σε] is an accompanying definition to ὁσθήσομαι σοι: *rescuing thee, as thy deliverer, from the people, i.e. κατ' ἐξοχὴν, the Jewish nation, and from the Gentiles, from their hostile power.*⁴ Calvin appropriately says: "Hic armatur contra omnes metus, qui eum manebant, et simul praeparatur ad crucis tolerantiam." — εἰς οἷς] is not, with Calvin, Grotius, and others, to be referred merely to τῶν ἐθνῶν, but, with Beza, Bengel, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, de Wette, to τοῦ λαοῦ κ. τ. ἐθνῶν together, which is required by the significant bearing of vv. 19, 20. — ἀποστέλλω] not future, but strictly present. — ἀνοίξει ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτῶν] contains the aim of the mission. And *this opening of their eyes, i.e. the susceptibility for the knowledge of divine truth,*⁵ which was to be brought to them by the preaching of the gospel,⁶ was to have the design: τοῦ ἐπιστρέψαι, *that they may turn themselves*; on account of ver. 20, less admissible is the rendering of Beza and Bengel: *ut convertas, ἀπὸ σκότους εἰς φῶς, from darkness to light, i.e. from a condition, in which they are destitute of saving truth, and involved in ignorance and sin, to the opposite element, καὶ (ἀπὸ) τῆς ἐξουσίας τοῦ Σατανᾶ κ.τ.λ.* The two more precise definitions of ἐπιστρέψαι apply to both, to the Jews and Gentiles; but the latter has respect in its predominant reference to the *Gentiles*, who are ἄθελαι ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ,⁷ under the power of Satan, the ἀρχὸν τοῦ κόσμου τούτου, Eph. ii. 2. — τοῦ λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς ἄφεσιν . . . εἰς ἐμέ] This now contains the aim of τοῦ ἐπιστρέψαι κ.τ.λ., and so the *ultimate aim* of ἀνοίξει ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτῶν. — κληρὸν ἐν τοῖς ἡγιασμοῖς.] See on xx. 32. — πιστεῖ τῇ εἰς ἐμέ] belongs to λαβεῖν. *Faith on Christ*, as the subjective condition (*causa apprehendens*) of the forgiveness of sins and the attainment of the Messianic salvation, is with great emphasis placed at the close; *the form* also of the expression has weight.

Vv. 19, * 20. Ὅθεν] *Hence,*⁸ namely, because such a glorious ministry has been promised to me. — οὐκ ἐγενόμην] *i.e. non praestiti me.*¹⁰ — Observe the *address* to the king, as at ver. 18 in the narrative of the *emergence* of the Christophany, so here immediately after its *close*; in both places, for the purpose of specially exciting the royal interest. — τῇ οὐρανίῳ ὀπτασίῃ] the *heavenly vision*, because it came οὐρανόθεν.¹¹ — εἰς πᾶσαν τε τὴν χώραν. τ. Ἰουδ.]

¹ See on iii. 30, xxii. 14.

² See Stallb. *ad Plat. Symp.* p. 174 A; Elendt. *Lex. Soph.* II. p. 374; especially Soph. *Oed. T.* 788, where ὥν μὲν ἰκόμην is likewise to be resolved into τούτων δι' ἃ ἰκόμην.

³ Comp. Winer, p. 246 (E. T. 829), who, however, without reason, contradicts himself, p. 136 (E. T. 178).

⁴ On ἐξαιρ., comp. vii. 10, xii. 14, xxiii. 27;

Gal. i. 4, LXX. and Apocr.: Dem. 256. 2, *al.*

⁵ The opposite: xxviii. 27; Rom. xi. 8.

⁶ Ver. 23.

⁷ Eph. ii. 12.

⁸ Ver. 19 proves the *resistibility* of the influences of grace.

⁹ Matt. xiv. 7.

¹⁰ See Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 7. 4.

¹¹ Ver. 13.

The statement is threefold : I preached, (1) *to them in Damascus* ; (2) *to the city Jerusalem*, Ἱεροσολύμοις, simple dative, no longer dependent on ἐν, and unto all the land of Judaea ;¹ (3) *to the Gentiles*.² Thus Paul indicates his *whole* ministry from his conversion till now.³ Consequently there is here no contradiction with Gal. i. 22.⁴ It was also the interest of the apostle, persecuted by the *Jews*, to put his working for the *Jews* into the foreground. The shift to which Hofmann, *l.c.*, resorts, that the apostle does not at all say that he has *preached* in all Judaea—he certainly does say so—but only that his preaching had *sounded forth* thither, is the less required, as he here *summarily* comprehends his whole working. — πρᾶσσοντας] *accusative*.⁵ — Paul certainly gives the *contents* of his preaching in a form reminding us of the preaching of the Baptist ;⁶ but he thus speaks, because he stands before an assembly before which he had to express himself in the mode most readily understood by it, and after a type universally known and venerated, for the better disclosure of the injustice done to him (ἐνεκα τούτων, ver. 21 !) ; to set forth here the *μυστήριον* of his gospel, with which he filled up this form, would have been quite out of place. Without reason, Zeller and Baur⁷ find here a denial of the doctrine of justification by faith alone ; an opinion which ought to have been precluded by the very πίστει τῇ εἰς ἐμέ, ver. 18, which leaves no doubt as to what was in the mind of the apostle the specific qualification for μετανοεῖν . . . πρᾶσσοντας.

Vv. 21, 22. Ἐνεκα τούτων.] because I have preached this μετανοεῖν and ἐπιστρέφειν among Jews and Gentiles. — διαχειρ.] Beza correctly explains : “manibus suis interficere.” — ἐπικουρίας οὖν . . . Θεοῦ] This οὖν infers from the preceding ἐπεὶ διαχειρ. that the ἐσθηκα ἄχρι τῆς ἡμέρ. ταύτης is effected through *help* of God, without which no deliverance from *such* extreme danger to *life* could come. Observe withal the triumphant ἐσθηκα, *I stand, keep my ground!* — μαρτυρούμενος μικρῷ τε καὶ μεγάλῳ] as *one witnessed to by small and great*, i.e. who has a good testimony from young and old.⁸ Accordingly, μαρτυρούμενος is to be taken quite regularly as *passive*, and that in its very current sense ;¹⁰ while μικρῷ and μεγάλῳ are the datives usual with the passive construction.¹¹ The *usual* rendering, following the Vulgate : *witnessing to small and great*,¹² i.e. “instituens omnis generis homines,”¹³ arbitrarily assumes a deviation from linguistic usage, as μαρτυρεῖσθαι is always used passively, on which account, in 1 Thess. ii. 12, the reading

¹ eis, as in Luke viii. 34, and frequently ; see on ix. 28, xxiii. 11.

² The πρῶτον belongs only to τοῖς ἐν Δαμασκῷ, not also to Ἱεροσολ. (Hofmann, *N. T.* I. p. 118), as between Damascus and Jerusalem, in the consciousness of the apostle (Gal. i. 18), there lay an interval of three years.

³ See ver. 21.

⁴ Zeller.

⁵ See Bornemann, *ad Xen. Anab.* i. 2. 1 ; Kühner, *ad Mem.* i. 1. 9 ; Brettenb. *ad Oecon.* i. 4.

⁶ Luke iii. 8.

⁷ See also his *neutest. Theol.* p. 338.

⁸ See on v. 30. Comp. xxi. 30, 31.

⁹ viii. 10.

¹⁰ As in vi. 3, x. 22 *al.*

¹¹ See on Matt. v. 21, instead of which ὅς is used in x. 22, xvi. 2, xxii. 12.

¹² Erasmus, Castalio, Calvin, Bengel, and others take μικρῷ τ. κ. μεγάλῳ in the sense of rank : *to persons of low and of high degree*. This is historically unsuitable to the correct view of μαρτυροῦμαι, as Paul was despised and persecuted by the great of this world. The wisdom, which he preached, was not at all theirs, 1 Cor. ii. 6 ff.

¹³ Kuinoel.

μαρτυρόμενοι is necessarily to be defended.¹ See Rinck,² who, however, as also de Wette, Baumgarten, Ewald, declares for the reading μαρτυρόμ.; this, although strongly attested (see the critical remarks), is an old, hasty emendation, which was regarded as necessary to suit the dative. But in what a significant contrast to that deadly hatred of his enemies appears the statement :³ "By help of God I stand till this day, *well attested by small and great*"! The following words then give the reason of this μαρτυρομένου: *because I set forth nothing else than what* (ὧν = τούτων ἃ) *the prophets, etc. — μέλλοντων*] On the attraction, see Lobeck;⁴ and on the expression τὰ μέλλοντα γίνεσθαι, Jacobs.⁵

Ver. 23 is to be separated simply by a comma from the preceding: What the prophets and Moses have spoken concerning the future, *whether*—whether, namely—the *Messiah is exposed to suffering*, etc. Paul expresses himself in *problematic* form (εἰ), because it was just the point of debate among the Jews whether a *suffering* Messiah was to be believed in,⁶ as in fact such an one constantly proved an offence unto them.⁷ "Res erat liquida; Judaei in quaestionem vocarant," Bengel. Paul in his preaching has said nothing else than what Moses and the prophets have spoken as the future state of the case on this point; he has propounded nothing new, nothing of his own invention, concerning it. παθητός, *passibilis*,⁸ not, however, in the metaphysical sense of *susceptibility* of suffering, but of the divine *destination* to suffering: *subjected to suffering*.⁹ The opposite ἀπαθής in classic writers since the time of Herodotus.¹⁰—The *other* point of the predictions of Moses and the prophets, vividly introduced without a connecting particle, in respect of which Paul had just as little deviated from their utterances, is: *whether the Messiah as the first from the resurrection of the dead*, as the first for ever risen, as πρωτότοκος ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν,¹¹ *will proclaim light*¹² *to the Jewish people and to the Gentiles*. The chief stress of this sentence lies on πρώτος ἐξ ἀναστ. νεκρῶν; for, if this was, in accordance with the O. T., appropriated to the Messiah as characteristic, thereby the σκάνδαλον of the cross of Christ was removed. *After His resurrection Jesus* proclaimed light to all the Gentiles by his self-communication in the Holy Spirit,¹³ whose organs and mediate agents *the apostles* and their associates were.¹⁴

Ver. 24. *While he was thus speaking in his defence, Festus said with a loud voice*,¹⁵ *Thou art mad, Paul!* ταῦτα is to be referred to the whole defence,¹⁶ now interrupted by Festus—observe the *present* participle—but in which certainly the words spoken last (οὐδὲν ἐκτὸς κ.τ.λ.) were most unpalatable

¹ See Lüdemann *in loc.*

² *Lucubr. crit.* p. 91.

³ Ver. 21.

⁴ *Ad Aj.* 1006; Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* p. 261 (E. T. 306).

⁵ *Ad Philontr.* p. 680.

⁶ John xii. 34.

⁷ 1 Cor. i. 23; Gal. v. 11.

⁸ Vulgate.

⁹ Plut. *Pelop.* 16: τὸ θυγὲν καὶ παθηγὲν

ἀνοβαλόντας.

¹⁰ Comp. Justin. c. Τριττῆ. xxxvi. p. 138 D:

παθητός Χριστός προσηγγενὶς μὲλλον εἶναι.

¹¹ Col. i. 18; comp. 1 Cor. xv. 28.

¹² As in ver. 18.

¹³ See on Eph. ii. 17.

¹⁴ Comp. on Col. i. 12.

¹⁵ μεγ. τῇ φωνῇ, see on xiv. 10.

¹⁶ As to ἀπολογία, cf. see on Luke xii. 11.

to the cold-hearted statesman, and at length raised his impatience to the point of breaking out aloud. His profane mind remained unaffected by the holy inspiration of the strange speaker, and took his utterances as the whims of a mind perverted by much study from the equilibrium of a sound understanding. His *μαίνῃ*! was indignant *earnestness*; with all the more earnestness and bitterness he expressed the idea of *eccentricity* by this hyperbolic *μαίνῃ*, the more he now saw his hope of being enlightened as to the true state of matters grievously disappointed.¹ That solicitude of the procurator,² which naturally governed his tone of mind, was much too anxious and serious for a *jest*, such as Olshausen takes it to be. Nor does *μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ* suit this, on which Chrysostom already correctly remarks: οὕτω ἦν κ. ὀργῆς ἢ φωνῆς. The explanation, *thou art an enthusiast!* is nothing but a mistaken softening of the expression.³ However the *furor propheticus* may be nourished by plunging into *πολλὰ γράμματα*, the *μαίνῃ* in this sense is far less suited to the indignation of the annoyed Roman; and that Paul regarded himself as declared by him to be a *madman*, is evident from ver. 25 (*ἀληθείας κ. σωφροσ.*). — τὰ πολλὰ σε γράμματα] *multas literas*,⁴ *the much knowledge, learning*, with which thou busiest thyself.⁵ Not: the many books, which thou readest,⁶ for, if so, we cannot see why the most naturally occurring word, *βιβλία* or *βιβλοι*, should not have been used.—The separation of *πολλὰ* from *γράμ.* by the interposition of *σε* puts the emphasis on *πολλά*. Bengel correctly adds: “Videbat Festus, naturam non agere in Paulo; gratiam non vidit.”

Ver. 25. ‘Ο δέ] *μετὰ ἐπιεικείας ἀποκρινόμενος*, Chrysostom.—*ἀληθείας κ. σωφροσ. ῥήματα*] *words, to which truth and intelligence, sound discretion, belong.* *ἀλήθεια* may doubtless accompany *enthusiastic* utterance, but it is a characteristic *opposed to madness*. For passages in the classics where *σωφροσύνη* is opposed to *μανία*, see Elsner and Raphael.⁷ — *ἀποφθέγγομαι*] “*aptum verbum*,” Bengel. See on ii. 4.

Ver. 26. In proof (*γάρ*) that he spoke truly, and in his sound mind, Paul appeals to the knowledge of the king, *in quo plus erat spei*, Calvin. — *περὶ τούτων* and *τι τούτων* refer to what Paul had last said concerning the Messiah, which had overpowered the patience of Felix and drawn from him the *μαίνῃ*.⁸ *τοῦτο* is the same, but viewed together as an historical unity. *ἐπίσταμαι* with *περὶ* is not found elsewhere in the N. T., but often in Greek writers. — *οὐδέν]* like *nihil*, *in no respect*.⁹ Taken as accusative of object, it would be inappropriate, on account of *τί*;¹⁰ while, on the other hand, B has not *τί*.—Observe also the correlates *ἐπίσταται* and *λανθάνειν* placed at the beginning. — *οὐ . . . ἐν γωνίᾳ]* A litotes: *not in a corner* (*ἐν κρυπτῷ*), but publicly in the sacred capital of the nation.¹¹

¹ Comp. Soph. O. R. 1300: τίς σ', ὦ τλήμων, προσέβη μανία.

² xxv. 26.

³ So Kuhn (In Wolf), Majus (*Odes*. IV. p. 11 ff.), Loesner, Schleusner, Dindorf.

⁴ Vulgate.

⁵ See on John vii. 15.

⁶ Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Hildebrand.

⁷ Plat. *Prot.* p. 323 B: ὁ ἐκεί σωφροσύνην ἔχοντο εἶναι τάληθῃ λόγους, ἐν ταῦτα μανίαν. Comp. also Luke viii. 35; 2 Cor. v. 13.

⁸ Comp. on ταῦτα, ver. 24.

⁹ Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* vi. 1. 12.

¹⁰ Hence A E &c min. omit it (so Lachmann and Bornemann).

¹¹ See examples in Wetstein.

Ver. 27. Instead of adding to the "*for this was not done in a corner*" as a second reason, "and the prophets in whom the king believes have foretold it," in the increased vehemence of his impassioned discourse¹ Paul turns to the king with the question: *Believest thou the prophets?* and immediately himself answers the question with confidence: *I know that thou believest!* Thus with fervent earnestness he suddenly withdraws the sacred subject from merely objective contemplation, and brings it as a matter of conscience home to the king's consciousness of faith. Paul could reasonably say without flattery, *οἶδα, ὅτι πιστεύεις*, since Agrippa, educated as a Jew, could not have belief in the truth of the prophecies otherwise than as a heritage of his national training, although it had in his case remained simply *theory*, and therefore the words of the apostle did not touch his *heart*, but glanced off on his polished and good-natured levity.

Ver. 28. The king is of course well-meaning enough not to take amiss the burning words, but also, as a luxurious man of the world, sufficiently estranged from what is holy instantly to banish the transiently-felt impression with haughtily contemptuous mockery. The conduct of Pilate in John xviii. 38 is similar to this and to ver. 32. — *ἐν ὀλίγῳ* is to be taken as *neuter*, and without supplement,² namely: *With little (ἐν, instrumental) thou persuadest me to become a Christian!* This sarcasm is meant to say: "*Thus summarily, thus brevi manu, you will not manage to win me over to Christianity.*" Appropriately, in substance, Oecumenius: *ἐν ὀλίγῳ τούτῳσι δὲ ὀλίγων ῥημάτων, ἐν βραχείᾳ λόγῳ, ἐν ὀλίγῃ διδασκαλίᾳ, χωρὶς πολλοῦ πόνου καὶ συνεχῶς διαλέξεως.* Most expositors *either* adopt the meaning³ sometimes with and sometimes without the supplement of *χρόνῳ*: *in a short time*;⁴ or: *propemodum, parum abest, quin.* So also Ewald, who calls to his aid the $\frac{3}{4}$ of value, *for a little, i.e. almost.* But in opposition to the view which takes it temporally, may be decisively urged the reading *μεγάλῳ*, to be adopted instead of *πολλῷ* in ver. 29 (see the critical remarks), an expression which proves that Paul apprehended *ἐν ὀλίγῳ* in a *quantitative* sense; and there is no reason in the context for the idea, to which Calvin is inclined, following Chrysostom, that Paul took the word in one sense and the king in another. The same reason decides against the explanation *propemodum*, which also is not linguistically to be justified, for there must have been used either *ὀλίγον*,⁵ or *ὀλίγον δει* or *παρ' ὀλίγον*.⁶ — Lastly, that the words of the king are to be taken *ironically*, and not, with Heinrichs and many other expositors, as an *earnest* confession, is evident even from the very improbability in itself of such a confession in view of the luxurious levity of the king, as well as from the name *Χριστιανόν*, which, of *Gentile* origin,⁷ carries with it in the mouth of

¹ Comp. Dis-en, *ad Dem de cor.* pp. 136.

² As in Eph. iii. 8 (see *in loc.*). [846.]

³ Calvin, Wetstein, Kulnoel, Olshausen, Neander, de Wette, Lange.

⁴ Pind. *Pyth.* viii. 131; Plat. *Apol.* p. 23 B; and see the passages in Raphael, *Polyd.*; comp. the analogous *δὲ ὀλίγον*, Thuc. i. 77. 4, ii. 85. 2, iii. 43. 3; Schaefer, *ad. Bos. Ellips.* pp. 101, 553; and see on Eph. iii. 2.

⁵ Chrysostom, Valla, Luther, Castilio, Beza, Piscator, Grotius, Calovius, and others, to which also the *modus ex parte* of Erasmus comes in the end.

⁶ Plat. *Prot.* p. 361 C, *Phaedr.* p. 258 E; Stallb. *ad Plat. Rep.* p. 563 B (Wolf, *ad Dem. Lept.* p. 238).

⁷ Bernhardt, p. 258.

⁸ See on xl. 28.

a *Jew* the accessory idea of heterodoxy and the stain of contempt.¹ Schneckenburger also would have the expression to be earnestly meant, but in favour of the *apologetic* design imputed to the Book of Acts (F').

Ver. 29. In the full consciousness of his apostolic dignity, Paul now upholds the cause of the despised *Χριστιανὸν γενέσθαι* as that which he would entreat from God for the king and all his present hearers, and which was thus more glorious than all the glory of the world. — *εὐξάμην ἂν τῷ θεῷ*] *I would indeed*, in case of the state of the matter admitting it, *pray to God*.² *Ἐχέσθαι*; with the dative, *to pray to any one*, only here in the N. T., but very frequently in classical writers. — In what follows *σήμερον* belongs to τ. ἀκούοντάς μ., not to *γενέσθαι*,³ as is to be inferred from *ἐν μεγάλῳ*. — *καὶ ἐν ὀλίγῳ καὶ ἐν μεγάλῳ οὐ μόνον σὲ κ.τ.λ.*] *that as well by little as by great*,—whether in the case of one, little,⁴ and in the case of another, much,⁵ may be employed as a means for the purpose,⁶ — *not merely thou, but also all . . . weis* such also as I am, Christians. On *καὶ γὰρ*, comp. 1 Cor. vii. 7.⁷ — *παρεκτὸς τῶν δεσμῶν τούτων*] The chains which had bound him in prison, and were again to bind him,⁸ chaining him, namely, after the manner of the custodia militaris to the soldiers who watched him, he bore now hanging down freely on his arm.⁹ The *παρεκτὸς κ.τ.λ.*, although to the apostle his chains were an honour,¹⁰ is "*suavissima ἐπιθεραπεία et exceptio*,"¹¹ in the spirit of love.

Vv. 30-32. Perhaps this bold, grand utterance of the singular man had made an impression on the king's heart, the concealment of which might have occasioned embarrassment to him, had he listened any longer: Agrippa arose and thereby brought the discussion at once to a close. With him arose, in the order of rank, first the procurator, then Bernice, then all who sat there with them (*οἱ συγκαθήμενοι αὐτοῖς*). After they had retired from the audience chamber (*ἀναχωρήσαντες*), they communicated to each other their unanimous opinion, which certainly amounted only to the superficial political negative: this man, certainly by the most regarded as a harmless enthusiast, practises nothing which merits death or bonds. But Agrippa delivered specially to Festus his opinion to this effect: *this man might, already, have been set at liberty*,¹² if he had not appealed unto Caesar, by which the sending him to Rome was rendered irreversible.¹³ — *πράσσει*] *practises*.

¹ 1 Pet. iv. 16.

² See on this use of the optative with *ἂν*, Fritzsche, *Conject.* I. p. 34 f.; Bernhardt, p. 410; Krüger, § 54, 3. 6.

³ Chrysostom.

⁴ See on ver. 28.

⁵ *κόπος κ. πόνος ἐν τῇ διδασκαλίᾳ*. Oecumenius, reading *ἐν πολλῷ*.

⁶ The interpreters who take *ἐν ὀλίγῳ* as *brevi tempore* (see on ver. 28) here translate (according to the reading *πολλῷ*): "be it for short or for long" (de Wette). Those who take *ἐν ὀλίγῳ* as *propomodum*, translate: "non propomodum tantum, sed plane" (Grotius). With our view of *ἐν ὀλίγῳ*, the reading *ἐν πολλῷ* makes no difference of mean ug from

ἐν μεγάλῳ. Ewald, likewise following the reading *ἐν μεγ.*, takes *ἐν* also here consistently in the sense of value: *by little and by much*, that is, *by all I wish*, etc.

⁷ Baenlein, *Partik.* p. 153.

⁸ Comp. on xxiv. 28, 27, xxviii. 30.

⁹ Comp. Justin. xiv. 4, 1.

¹⁰ Eph. iii. 1, iv. 1; Philem. 1. Comp. Phil. ii. 17 f.

¹¹ Bengel.

¹² Not "*dimitti poterat*," Vulg. Luther, and others. See in opposition to this, and on the expression without *ἂν*. Buttmann, *neut. Gr.* pp. 187, 195 (R. T. 216, 226). Comp. also Nägelsb. on the *Iliad*, p. 430, ed. 3.

¹³ See Grotius.

Grotius rightly remarks: "agit de vitæ instituto:" hence in the *present*.¹ —The "recognition of the innocence of the apostle in all judicatures" is intelligible enough from the truth of his character, and from the power of his appearance and address; and, in particular, the closing utterance of Agrippa finds its ground so vividly and with such internal truth in the course of the proceedings, that the imputation of a set purpose on the author's part² can only appear as a frivolously dogmatic opinion, proceeding from personal prepossessions tending in a particular direction. The apostle might at any rate be credited, even in his situation at that time, with an ἀπόδειξις πνεύματος κ. δυνάμεως, 1 Cor. ii. 4.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(π⁴) *Almost thou persuadest me.* V. 28.

While Festus was in a state of perplexity in respect to Paul, a distinguished visitor came to congratulate him on his accession to his exalted position. This was Agrippa, the great grandson of Herod the Great, and at that time King of Chalcis.³ Subsequently his kingdom was greatly enlarged. He was the brother of the infamous Drusilla, who lived with Felix, and of the equally infamous Bernice, who lived with himself, and who accompanied him at this time to the city which their great-grandfather had built, and where he miserably perished. During their visit Festus took occasion to refer to the perplexing case of the prisoner Paul; he informed Agrippa of the madness which seemed to inspire the Jewish people at the mere mention of the name of Paul, and of the futile results of the trial just concluded. He stated further that the questions at issue pertained to their own religious or superstitious observances, and to one Jesus, who had been crucified by them, but whom Paul affirmed to be alive, and further that the prisoner had declined to be tried again by the Sanhedrim and had appealed to the emperor.

On hearing this recital Agrippa expressed a wish to hear the man. So Festus, willing to gratify his princely guests, ordered the auditorium in the palace to be prepared, and invited the officers of the army and the chief men of the city to attend; and as the Herods were vain and fond of show, he arranged a gorgeous procession, so that Agrippa and Bernice came in royal state, "she, doubtless, blazing with all her jewels, and he in his purple robes, and both with the golden circlets of royalty around their foreheads." Into the presence of this vain, weak king and his radiantly beautiful but notoriously profligate companion, and the vast, brilliant assemblage Paul, shackled and pale from long imprisonment, is brought.

Festus opened the proceedings, which were in no sense a trial, as the appeal to Cæsar arrested all further legal proceedings, with stating the reasons for calling such an assembly, and by making some complimentary allusions to Agrippa, stating also clearly that he found the prisoner had done "nothing worthy of death."

¹ Comp. John iii. 20; Rom. i. 32 *al.*; John vii. 51.

² Zeller, comp. Baur.

³ "In order that, with the Gentile testimonies, xxv. 18, 25, a Jewish one might not be wanting," Zeller.

The king intimated that Paul might now make his address. The apostle, undaunted by the pompous inanities of reflected power around him, with calm dignity and perfect self-possession makes his own defence against the charge of heresy, and specially offers a powerful plea for the truth of Christianity. He expressed himself as pleased to have the privilege of speaking in the presence of one who, from his training, was a competent judge of the questions at stake. He asked for a patient hearing, and once more narrated the familiar story of his wonderful conversion from the bigoted, fiery, persecuting spirit he had formerly manifested against Christ and his followers, to a firm belief that the Messianic hopes of his people had been actually realized in Jesus of Nazareth, who had risen from the dead. He showed that he was no heretical schismatic, but had kept the law of Moses, and firmly believed that the promise given to the Jews of a Messiah was now fulfilled; that the very thing for which he was accused was the great hope of the Jewish nation; that the cause he now espoused he once hated, and conscientiously and violently persecuted with a zeal and bitterness more intense than their own; that this change in his convictions and the commission he received to preach Jesus and the resurrection were divine; and that his work was in strict accordance with the prophets of the Old Testament.

Festus, struck by the earnest enthusiasm of the eloquent prisoner, interrupts him with the excited exclamation, "Paul, thou art mad; these writings have turned your brain!" Paul with perfect calmness and exquisite courtesy replies, "I am not mad, most noble Festus; what I have said is the sober, well-attested truth, as the king himself can witness, for these marked events did not take place in a corner." Then turning to the king he asked, "Believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest." Agrippa, unwilling to be led into a discussion of this kind, replied with good-natured contempt, a scarcely suppressed smile, and courtly wit, perhaps with derisive irony, "You will soon be making me a *Christian*!" Paul, casting his eye over the splendid and numerous audience, gave a most earnest and sincere reply to the bantering jest of the king. Raising his manacled hand, he said: "I would have wished God, both in little and in much, not only thee, but also all those hearing me to-day, to become such as I also am, except these bonds."

"No more he feels upon his high-raised arm
The ponderous chain, than does the playful child
The bracelet, formed of many a flowery link;
Heedless of self, forgetful that his life
Is now to be defended by his words,
He only thinks of doing good to them
That seek his life."
(Graham.)

After a brief consultation with each other Festus and Agrippa agreed that Paul might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed to Cæsar; but now, to Cæsar he must go.

The answer of Agrippa to Paul has been variously rendered as the language of sincere conviction, bitter irony, or courtly jest. Some render the phrase *ἐνὸλίγω*, *almost*; others, with Meyer, render the clause, *with few words*, or *lightly*; some render: *in a little time*, which may be taken either in earnest or in jest; others render: *in a small measure*, or *somewhat*. As to the spirit of the reply, the general opinion of recent critics concurs with Meyer, that the words were ut-

tered in irony or jest. *Alford, Eadie, Lange, Abbott, Plumptre, Schaff, Bloomfield, Hackett, and Taylor* substantially agree with *Meyer*; on the other hand, *Calvin, Bengel, Stier, Alexander, Jacobus, Barnes, and Thomas*, with some variations, agree in regarding the language as sincere. The Revised Version is decidedly in favor of *Meyer's* view, "With but little persuasion thou wouldst fain make me a Christian."

CHAPTER XXVII.

VER. 2. μέλλοντι] So A B K, min. and most vss. Approved by Mill., Bengel, and Griesb., adopted by Lachm. Tisch. Born. The usual μέλλοντες is an alteration in accordance with the preceding ἐπιβύντες. — τοὺς] Lachm. reads εἰς τοὺς, following A B K min. Other codd. have ἐπὶ. Different supplementary additions. — Ver. 3, πορευθέντα] Lachm. reads πορευθέντι, following A B K min. A hasty correction on account of ἐπέτρεψε. — Ver. 12. κἀκεῖθεν] Lachm. and Scholz read ἐκεῖθεν, following A B G K min. vss. Chrys. But the want of a reference of the καὶ in what goes before easily occasioned the omission. — Ver. 19. ἐβρίψαν] Approved by Griesb., adopted by Lachm. and Born., after A B C K, min. Vulg. The *Recepta* is ἐβρίψαμεν. As this might just as easily be inserted on account of αὐτόχειρες, as ἐβρίψαν on account of ἐποιοῦντο, the preponderance of witnesses has alone to decide, and that in favour of ἐβρίψαν. — Ver. 23. The order ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτί (Lachm. Tisch. Born., also Scholz) is decidedly attested. Ἄγγελος is to be placed, with Lachm. Tisch. Born., only after λατρεύω (A B C K, min.) and ἐγώ is to be adopted (with Lachm. and Born.) after εἰμὶ, on the evidence of A C* K, min. vss.; it might very easily be suppressed before φ. — Ver. 27. ἐγένετο] A, 10^u 68, Vulg. have ἐπεγένετο. So Tisch.; and rightly, as the very unusual compound (only again in xxviii. 13) was easily neglected by the transcribers. — According to preponderating attestation, κατὰ (instead of εἰς) is to be read in ver. 29 with Lachm. Tisch. Born.; comp. vv. 17, 26, 41. — ἐκπέσωμεν] Elz. has ἐκπέσωσιν, against decisive testimony. Alteration to suit the following πῆχοντο. — Ver. 33. προσλαβόμενοι] Lachm. reads προσλαμβάνόμενοι, merely in accordance with A, 40. But the part. pres. is to be viewed as an alteration to suit προσδοκῶντες. — Ver. 34. μεταλαβεῖν] Elz. has προσᾷζειν against preponderant testimony. From ver. 33. — πεπεῖται] Griesb. Lachm. Scholz, Tisch. Born. read ἀπολείται, which indeed has weighty attestation in its favour, but against it the strong suspicion that it was borrowed from Luke xxi. 18. This tells likewise against the *Recepta* ἐκ, instead of which ἀπό is to be read, with Lachm. Tisch. Born. It is less likely that πεπεῖται should have been taken from the LXX. 1 Kings i. 52; 1 Sam. xiv. 45; 2 Sam. xiv. 11. — Ver. 39. ἐβουλεύσαντο] Lachm. and Born. read ἐβουλεύοντο after B C K, min. But on account of the preceding imperfects, the imperfect here also was easily brought in; and hence is to be explained the reading (explanatory gloss) ἐβούλουτο in A, min. — Ver. 41. τῶν κυμάτων] has in its favour C G H K** and all min. Chrys. and most vss., and is wanting only in A B K*. Deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. There is, however,—especially as with τῆς βιῆς a definition, although not necessary, is probable,—amidst such strong attestation less a suspicion of its being a supplementary addition, than a probability that the transcribers confounded this τῶν with the τῶν of ver. 42 and thus overlooked τῶν κυμάτων. Besides, it would have more naturally suggested itself to a glossator to write on the margin τῆς θαλάσσης, than τ. κυμάτων, which does not again occur in the whole narrative of this voyage. — Ver. 42. Elz. has διαφύγοι. But Griesb. Lachm.

Tisch. read *διαφύγη*, which is attested, indeed, by A B C K, min., but has arisen from the usual custom of the N. T. in such combinations to put not the optative, but the subjunctive. — On the variations in the proper names in this chapter, see the exegetical remarks.

Ver. 1.¹ Τοῦ ἀποπλεῖν ἡμᾶς] contains the *aim* of the ἐκρίθη. “But when, by Festus, *decision was made*, to the end that *we should sail away*.” The nature of the “becoming resolved” (κρίνεσθαι) implies that the object—the contents of the resolution—may be conceived as embraced under the form of its aim. The modes of expression: κλέυειν ἵνα, εἰπεῖν ἵνα, θέλειν ἵνα, and the like, are similar; comp. ver. 42, βουλὴ ἐγένετο, ἵνα.² — ἡμᾶς] Luke speaks as a fellow-traveller. — παρεδίδουν] namely, the persons who were entrusted with the execution of the ἐκρίθη. — ἑτέρους is purposely chosen, not ἄλλους, to intimate that they were prisoners of *another sort*, not also Christians under arrest.³ ἕτερος in xv. 35, xvii. 34, also is to be similarly taken in the sense of *another of two classes*, in opposition to de Wette. — σπεῖρης Σεβαστ.] *cohortis Augustae*, perhaps: *the illustrious*, the imperial, *cohort*. Σεβαστ. is an adjective.⁴ Probably, for historical demonstration is not possible, it was that one of the five cohorts stationed at Caesarea, which was regarded as body-guard of the emperor, and was accordingly employed, as here, on special services affecting the emperor. We have no right, considering the diversity of the names used by Luke, to hold it as identical with the σπεῖρα Ἰραλική, x. 1, so Ewald. Weiseler⁵ finds here the *cohors Augustanorum*, imperial body-cohort, at Rome, consisting of Roman equites, of the so-called *evocati*,⁶ whose captain, Julius, he supposes, has been at this very time on business at Caesarea, and had taken the prisoners with him on his return. In this way the centurion would not have been under the command of Festus at all, and would have only been *incidentally* called into requisition, which is hardly compatible with the regulated departmental arrangements of Rome in the provinces; nor is there in the text itself, any more than in the σπεῖρα Ἰραλική, x. 1, the least intimation that we are to think of a cohort and a centurion, who did not belong at all to the military force of *Caesarea*. Schwarz,⁷ with whom Kuinoel agrees, conceived that it was a cohort consisting of Sebastenes, from *Sebaste*, the capital of Samaria, as in fact Sebastene soldiers are actually named by Josephus among the Roman military force in Judea.⁸ But the calling a cohort by the name of a city, *the cohort of Sebaste*, is entirely without ex-

¹ Comp. on chap. xxvii. the excellent treatise of James Smith, *The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul*, London 1848, ed. 2, 1856; Vömel, *Progr.*, Frankf. 1850: in respect of the language, Klostermann, *Vindictae Luc.* VII. — In Baumgarten there is much allegorizing and play of fancy; he considers the apostle as the *true Jonah*, and the ship's crew as a *representative of the whole heathen world*. — Hackett treats chap. xxvii. with special care, having made use of many accounts of travels and notes of navigation.

² See also Luke iv. 10.

³ Comp. Luke xxiii. 32; Tittmann, *Synon. N. T.* p. 155 f.; and see on Gal. i. 7.

⁴ Comp. λιμήν Σεβαστ. in Joseph. *Antt.* xvii. 5. 1: the *imperial harbour* (in Caesarea).

⁵ *Chronol.* p. 351, and *Beitr. z. Würdig. d. Ev.* p. 325 (comp. Wotstein).

⁶ Tac. *Ann.* xiv. 15; Sueton. *Nero*, 25; Dio, lxi. 20, lxiii. 8.

⁷ *De cohortis Ital. et Aug.*, Altort, 1730.

⁸ *Antt.* xx. 6. 2, *Bell.* ii. 12. 5.

ample; we should necessarily expect *Σεβαστηνών*,¹ or an adjective of locality, such as *Σεβαστηνή*, after the analogy of *Ἰταλική*, x. 1. — Nothing further is known of the centurion *Julius*. Tacitus² mentions a *Julius Priscus* as centurion of the Praetorians; but how extremely common was the name!

Ver. 2. *Ἐπιβάντες*] with *dative*, see on xxv. 1. — *πλοίῳ Ἀδραμ.*] a ship which belonged to *Adramyttium*, had its home there, the master of which resided there. *Ἀδραμύττιον*, or *Ἀδραμύττειον*,³ was a seaport of Mysia, and is not to be confounded with *Adrumetum* on the north coast of Africa,⁴ because amidst all the variations in the codd. (*Ἀδραμυντινῶ*, *Ἀδραμυντηνῶ*, *Ἀτραμυτηνῶ*, *Ἀδραμυντινῶ*) the *v* in the middle syllable is decidedly preponderant. — *μέλλοντι πλεῖν κ.τ.λ.*] The ship, certainly a merchant-ship, was thus about to start on its homeward voyage. The prisoners were by this opportunity to be brought to the Asiatic coast, and sent thence by the opportunity of another vessel⁵ to Italy. — *τοὺς κατὰ τ. Ἀσίαν τόπους*] to navigate the places situated along Asia, on the Asiatic coast.⁶ — *Ἀριστάρχου*] Thus he also had from Asia⁷ come again to Paul; Trophimus⁸ already joined him at Jerusalem. But whether Aristarchus accompanied Paul as a fellow-prisoner⁹ does not follow with certainty from Col. iv. 10.¹¹

Ver. 3. *Εἰς Σιδῶνα*] unto *Sidon*, into the seaport.¹² — *χρησθαι τινί*] to have intercourse, fellowship, with any one.¹³ The fact that the centurion treated Paul so kindly may be sufficiently explained from the peculiar interest, which a character so lofty and pure could not but awaken in humane and unprejudiced minds. It may be also that the procurator had specially enjoined a gentle treatment. — *παρευθέντα* is to be analysed as accusative with infinitive.¹⁴ — *πρὸς τ. φίλους*] Without doubt Paul had told the centurion that he had friends, namely, Christian brethren,¹⁵ in Sidon. Still the centurion would not leave him without military escort, as indeed his duty required this.¹⁶

Vv. 4, 5. *ὑπεπλεῖσ. τ. Κύπρον*] We sailed under Cyprus, so that we remained near the shore, elevated above the level of the sea, because the (shifting) winds were contrary, and therefore made a withdrawal to a distance from the northern shore not advisable. — *κατὰ τ. Κιλικίαν*] along. Just so ver. 7. — *κατὰ Σαλμώνην*; comp. ver. 2. — *Μύρα*] or, as Lachmann, following B, reads, *Μύρρα*—it is neuter, yet the feminine form was also used¹⁷—was a seaport of Lycia, only twenty stadia from the coast.¹⁸ The

¹ Joseph. *Bell.* ii. 12. 5: "Ἰλην ἰκνήσας καλοῦ-
μένην Σεβαστηνών."

² *Hist.* ii. 92. iv. 11.

³ For several other modes of writing the name, see Steph. Byz. s.v.; Poppo, *ad Thuc.* I. 2, p. 441 f.

⁴ Grotius, Drusius, Richard Simon.

⁵ Ver. 6.

⁶ On the accuracy, see Winer, p. 210 (E. T. 283); Thuc. vi. 68. 2: πλείοντες τὰ τε ἐπικεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας. Pausan. 1. 35.

⁷ See xix. 29, xx. 4; Col. iv. 10; Philem. 24.

⁸ xx. 4.

⁹ See on xxi. 29.

¹⁰ Ewald.

¹¹ See *in loc.*

¹² Comp. xxi. 3, xxvi. 12.

¹³ See Wetstein, and Ruhnke, *ad Tim.* p. 101.

¹⁴ See on xxvi. 30, and Lobeck, *ad Soph.*

Aj. 1006.

¹⁵ ix. 19.

¹⁶ Comp. Grotius, "cum milite."

¹⁷ See Steph. Byz. s.v.

¹⁸ Strabo, xiv. p. 981. Forbig. *Geogr.* II. p. 256.

readings *Ἀπορρα* or *Ἀπορραν*,¹ and *Συτρραν*,² are explained from want of acquaintance with that name of a town.

Vv. 6, 7. Whether the *Alexandrian ship* was freighted with grain, which at least is not to be proved from ver. 88, or with other goods, cannot be determined; as also whether it was by wind and weather, or affairs of trade, that it was constrained not to sail directly from Alexandria to Italy, but first to run into the Lycian port. — *πλέον*] It was already on its voyage from Alexandria to Italy. — *ἐνεβ. ἡμᾶς*] *he embarked us*, put us on board, a *vox nautica*³ (α'). See examples in Palaioret and Wolf. — Ver. 7. *But when we had made slow way for a considerable number of days, and had come with difficulty toward Cnidus*, into its neighbourhood, thus in the offing, having passed along by Rhodes, so that the wind did not allow us to land at Cnidus, we sailed under Crete, near Salmons. The wind thus came from the north, so that the vessel was drawn away from Cnidus and downward towards Crete. — *προσεῶντος*] finds a definite reference in the immediately preceding *κατὰ τὴν Κνίδον*, and hence the view of Grotius, following the Peshito, that *rectum tenero cursum* should be supplied, is to be rejected. — *Cnidus* was a city of Caria on the peninsula of Cnidia, celebrated for the worship of Aphrodite and for the victory of Cimon over Pisander.⁴ — The promontory *Σαλμώνη*, on the east coast of Crete, is called in Strabo,⁵ *Σαλμώνιον*, and in Dionys.⁶ *Σαλμωνίς*.

Ver. 8. *Παραλέγεσθαι*] corresponds entirely to the Latin *legere*, oram, to sail along the coast.⁷ This keeping to the coast was only with difficulty (*μόλις*) successful. — *αὐτὴν* refers to τ. *Κρήτην*. — Nothing is known from antiquity of the anchorage *Καλοὶ λιμένες*—Fair Havens⁸ (H'). — The name is perhaps, on account of ver. 12 (*ἀνευθέτου κ.τ.λ.*), to be considered as *euphemistic*. The view that the place is identical with the town called by Stephanus Byzantinus *Καλὴ ἀκτὴ*, is improbable, because the Fair Havens here was not a town, as may be inferred from the appended remark: *ῥ' ἔγγυς ἦν πόλις Λαο*. — *ἦν*] not *ἐστὶ*. The preterite belongs to the *graphic description*. They saw the neighbouring city.⁹ The town *Λαοαία* also is entirely unknown; ¹⁰ hence the many variations, *Λαοαία*, ¹¹ *Ἀλασσα*, ¹² *Thalassa*, ¹³ *Thessala*.¹⁴ The evidence in support of these other forms is not strong enough to displace the *Recepta*,¹⁵ seeing that it is also supported by B H*, which has *Λαοσαία*. Beza conjectured *Ἐλαία*; ¹⁶ but such a conjecture, especially in the case of Crete with its hundred cities, was uncalled for.

¹ A R. Copt. Vulg. Fathers.

² 81, Beda.

³ Baumgarten, II. p. 373 f., collects the nautical expression of this chapter, adducing, however, much that belongs to the general language.

⁴ See Forbiger, *Geogr.* II. p. 321.

⁵ x. p. 727.

⁶ Perieg. 110.

⁷ Diod. Sic. xiii. 3, xiv. 53.

⁸ It is certainly the bay still called *Limenas* κα'ι. Pococke, *Morg.* II. p. 361. Comp. Smith, p. 88, ed. 2. See, moreover, on the above

localities generally, Hoeck, *Kreta*, I. p. 439 ff.

⁹ Comp. Krüger, and Kühner, *Ad Xen. Anab.* i. 4. 9; Brettenb. *ad Xen. Hier.* ix. 4.

¹⁰ Yet see on ruins with this name, Smith, p. 203.

¹¹ B. min.: so Tischendorf.

¹² A, 40, 96, Syr. p. on the margin; so Grotius, Lachmann, Ewald.

¹³ Vulgate, Aethiopic.

¹⁴ Codd. Lat., et al.

¹⁵ G. H.

¹⁶ Plin. N. H. iv. 12.

Ver. 9. Ἰκανοῦ δὲ χρ. διαγ.] namely, since the beginning of our voyage. — πλοῦς] See on this late form, instead of πλοῦ, Lobeck.¹ — διὰ τὸ καὶ τ. νηστείαν ἤδη παρελ.] *because also, even, the fasting was already past.*² The νηστεία, κατ' ἐξοχὴν, is the fasting of the great day of atonement, which occurred on the 10th of Tisri.³ It was thus already after the autumnal equinox, when navigation, which now became dangerous (ἐπισφαλ.), was usually closed.⁴ — παρῆναι ὁ Π.] He had experience enough for such a counsel.⁵

Vv. 10, 11. Θεωρῶ] when I view the tumult of the sea. — οὕτω . . . μέλλειν ἐσεσθαι] A mixing of two constructions, of which the former is neglected as the speech flows onward.⁶ — μετὰ ὑβρεως] *with presumption*. Paul warns them that the continuance of the voyage will not take place *without temerity*. Accordingly μετὰ ὑβρ. contains the subjective, and (μετὰ) πολλῆς ζημίας οὐ μόνον κ.τ.λ. the objective, detriment with which the voyage would be attended. The expositors—Ewald, however, takes the correct view—understand μετὰ ὑβρ. of the *injuria* or *saevitia tempestatis*. But as the definition *tempestatis* has no place in the text, the view remains a very arbitrary one, and has no corresponding precedent even in poets.⁷ The whole utterance is, moreover, the *natural expression of just fear*, in which case Paul could say ἡμῶν without mistrusting the communication which he received in xxiii. 11; for by πολλῆς the ζημία τῶν ψυχῶν is affirmed, not of all, but only of a great portion of the persons on board. He only received at a later period the higher revelation, by which this fear was removed from him.⁸ He speaks here in a way *inclusive of others* (ἡμῶν), on account of their *joint interest in the situation*. A special “entering into the fellowship of the Gentiles”⁹ is as little indicated as is the assumption that he did not preach out of grief over the Jews. The present time and situation were not at all suitable for preaching. — ἐπειθετο μάλλον] τοῖς ἐμπείρωσ ἐχονσι μάλλον πρὸς τὸ πλεῖν, ἢ ἐπιβάτη ἀπείρω ναυτικῆς, Oecumenius. So the opposite view of the steersman and captain of the ship, ναύκληρος, prevailed with the centurion. By reason of the inconvenience of the haven for wintering, the majority of those on board came to the resolution, etc., ver. 12.

Ver. 12. Ἀνευθέτου] *not well situated*, Hesychius and Suidas, elsewhere not found; the later Greeks have δύσθετος. They ought, according to the counsel of Paul, to have chosen the least of two evils. — πρὸς παραχειμασίαν] *for passing the winter*.¹⁰ — ἵκεῖθεν] *also from thence*. As they had not hitherto lain to with a view to pass the winter, the resolution came to by the majority was to the effect of sailing onward *from thence also*.¹¹ —

¹ Ad Phryn. p. 458, Paralip. p. 173.

² According to Bleek and de Wette, this Jewish definition of time, as well as that contained in xx. 6, betrays a Jewish-Christian author. But the definitions of the Jewish calendar were generally, and very naturally, adopted in the apostolic church. Comp. Schenkenburger, p. 18.

³ Lev. xvi. 29 ff., xxiii. 26 ff.

⁴ See Wetstein.

⁵ 2 Cor. xi. 25.

⁶ See Heind. ad Plat. Phaed. p. 68 C; Winer, p. 318 (E. T. 426); Raphael, Polyb. in loc. Comp. on xix. 27, xxiii. 23 f.

⁷ Comp. Pind. Pyth. i. 73: ναυσίστητον ὕβριν ἰδών, Anthol. III. 23. 58: δεισάσα θαλάττης ὕβριν.

⁸ See vv. 23, 24.

⁹ Baumgarten.

¹⁰ Diod. Sic. xix. 63, and more frequently in Polybius. Comp. xxviii. 11.

¹¹ On ἰδεῖν τὸ βούλην, comp. Judg. xix. 30; Ps. xlii. 3.

εἰπὼς δύναιτο] i.e. in order to try, *whether perhaps they would be able*.¹ — The haven Φοῖνιξ is called in Ptolem. iii. 17, Φοινικοῦς, and the adjacent town Φοῖνιξ. Stephanus Byzantinus, on the other hand, remarks: Φοινικοῦς πόλις Κρήτης. Perhaps the two names were used in common of the haven and the city. Whether the haven was the modern *Lutro*, is uncertain.² — βλέπειν] quite like *spectare*, of the direction of the geographical position.³ — Δίψ is the *Africus*, the south-west wind, and Χῶρος the *Caurus*, the north-west.⁴ The haven formed such a curve, that one shore stretched toward the north-west and the other toward the south-west (1').

Ver. 13. *But when gentler south winds had set in* — this was the motive of the following δόξαντες. As, namely, *Fair Havens*, where they were, and also *Phoenix* farther to the west, whither they wished to go, lay on the south coast of the island, the south wind was favourable for carrying out their resolution, because it kept them near to the coast and did not allow them to drift down into the southern sea. — κρατῆναι] *to have become masters of their purpose*, that is, to be able safely to accomplish it. Examples in Raphael, *Polyd.* — ἀπαντες] namely, the *anchor*, which is understood of itself in nautical language: *they weighed anchor*.⁵ — ἄσσον παρελτέ. τ. Κρήτ.] *they sailed closer*, than could previously, ver. 8, be done, *along the coast of Crete*. ἄσσον, *nearer*, the comparative of ἄχρι, is not only found in poetry from the time of Homer, but also in prose.⁶ The Vulgate, which Erasmus follows, has: *cum sustulissent de Asson*, so that thus ἈΣΣΟΝ is connected with ἀπαντες and regarded as the name of a city of Crete;⁷ hence also Elz., Mill, Scholz have Ἀσσον, as a proper name. But as this translation is at variance with the words as they stand, Luther, Castalio, Calovius, and several older expositors have taken Ἀσσον as the accusative of direction: *cum sustulissent Assum*. But, even if the little town had really been situated on the coast, which does not agree with Plin. *l.c.*, the expression would have been extremely harsh, as ἀπαντες does not express the notion of direction; and not only so, but also the mere accusative of direction without a preposition is only poetical,⁸ and is foreign to the N. T.

Ver. 14. Ἐβαλε] intransitive: *fell upon*, threw itself against it; often in the classical writers after Homer. — κατ' αὐτῆς] refers to the nearest antecedent Κρήτην, not⁹ to ἡρωθία. — ἄνεμος τυφονικός] The adjective is formed from τυφών, a *whirlwind*, and is found also in Eustathius.¹⁰ — Εὐροκλίδων] *the broad-surfing*, from εὖρος, *breadth*, and κλίζω. It is usually explained: *Eurus fluctus excitans*, from Εὖρος, the south-east wind, and κλίδων. But this compound would rather yield an appellation unsuitable for a wind: *south-east wave, fluctus euro excitatus*. Εὐροκλίδων.¹¹ from εὖρος,

¹ See Hartung, *Partikell.* II. p. 206.

² In opposition to Smith, p. 83. see Hackett.

³ See Alberti, *Obs.* p. 274; Kypke, II. p. 184 f.

⁴ See Kapp, *ad Aristot. de mundo* Exc. III.

⁵ ὁπονεύσ., *Arist. probl.* viii. 6; Heliodor. III. 8.

⁶ See Bos, *Ellips.*, ed. Schaefer, p. 14 f.

⁷ Herod. iii. 52, iv. 5; Joseph. *Anth.* i. 20.

1, *al.*

[iv. 12.

⁸ Ἄσος in Steph. Byz., *Assus* in Plin. *H. N.*

⁹ Kühner, II. p. 204.

¹⁰ Luther.

¹¹ See Wetstein.

¹² Defended by Toup, *Emend. in Suidam*, III. p. 536. *Comp. Etym. M.* p. 772, 31: τυφών γάρ ἐστι ἡ τοῦ ἀνέμου σφόδρα πρὸς, ὅς καὶ εὐροκλίδων καλεῖται.

according to the analogy of *εὐρυκρείων*, *εὐρυμέδων*, *εὐροδίνης*, etc., would certainly be more suitable to the explanation *broad-surg-ing*; but on this very account the reading *Εὐροκλύδων* in B** 40, 133, is not to be approved with Griesbach, but to be considered as a correction. Lachmann and Bornemann, followed by Ewald, Smith, and Hackett, have *Εὐρακίλων*, according to A * (Vulg. Cassiod.: *Euroaquilo*), which also Olshausen, after Erasmus, Grotius, Mill, Bengel, and others, approves; the best defence of this reading is by Bentley, in Wolf, *Our*. This would be the *east-north-east wind*; the compound formed, as in *εὐρόνοτος*,¹ *euroauster*, *euroafricus*. But the words of the text lead us to expect a special actual name (*καλούμ.*) of this particular whirlwind, not merely a designation of its *direction*. It is difficult also to comprehend why such an easily explicable name of a wind as *Euroaquilo*, *εὐρακίλων*, should have been converted into the difficult and enigmatic *Εὐροκλύδων*. Far more naturally would the converse take place, and the *Εὐροκλύδων*, not being understood, would be displaced by the similar *Εὐρακίλων* formed according to the well-known analogy of *Εὐρόνοτος* κ.τ.λ.; so that the latter form appears a product of old emendatory conjecture. Besides, *Εὐρακίλων*, if it were not formed by a later hand from the original *Εὐροκλύδων*, would be an improbable mixture of Greek and Latin, and we do not see why the name should not have had some such form as *Εὐροβορέας*; *ἀκίλων* = *aquilo*, is nowhere found (J⁴).

Ver. 15. *Συναρπασθ.*] *but when the ship was hurried along with the whirlwind.* — On *ἀντοφθαλμεῖν*, *to look in the face*, then *to withstand*.² — *ἐπιδόντες*] may either, with the Vulgate, *data nave flatibus ferebamur*, Luther, Elsner, and many others, be referred to *τὸ πλοῖον*, or be taken in a *reflexive sense*:³ *we gave ourselves up* and were driven.⁴ The former is simpler, because *τ. πλοῖον* precedes.

Ver. 16. *Κλαύδη*, or according to Ptol. iii. 7 *Κλαῦδος*, or according to Mela ii. 7 and Plin. iv. 20 *Gaudos*, according to Suidas *Καυδός*, was the name of the modern *Gozzo* to the south of Crete. From the different forms of the name given by the ancients must be explained the variations in the codd. and vss., among which *Καῦδα* is attested by B *⁵ Syr. Aeth. Vulg., adopted by Lachmann, and approved by Ewald. We cannot determine how Luke originally wrote the name; still, as most among the ancients have transmitted it *without λ*, the *λ*, which has in its favour A G H *⁶ vss. and the Greek Fathers, has probably been deleted by subsequent, though in itself correct, emendation. — *τῆς σκάφης*] they could scarcely become masters⁷ of the *boat*, belonging to the ship, which swam attached to it, when they wished to hoist it up,⁸ that it might not be torn away by the storm.

Ver. 17. *And after they had drawn this up, they applied means of protection, undergirding the ship.* This undergirding⁹ took place, in order to diminish

¹ Gel. ii. 22. 10.

² See Schweigh. *Lex. Polyb.* p. 57. Comp. *Ecclus.* xix. 6; *Wisd.* xii. 14.

³ Raphael, Wolf, Bengel, Kypka.

⁴ Comp. Lobeck, *ad Aj.* 250.

⁵ *περικρατεῖς*, Simmias in the *Anthol.* I. p. 187, Jacobs.

⁶ Vv. 17, 80.

⁷ *Polyb.* xxvii. 3. 3.

the risk of foundering, by means of broad ropes,¹ which, drawn under the ship and tightened above, held its two sides more firmly together.² By *βοηθείαις* is to be understood all kinds of helpful apparatus³ which they had in store for emergencies, as ropes, chains, beams, clamps, and the like.⁴ The referring it to the *help rendered by the passengers*,⁵ which was a matter of course amidst the common danger, makes the statement empty and unnecessary. — *φοβούμενοι τε κ.τ.λ.*] and fearing to strike on the nearest Syrtis. It is entirely arbitrary to understand *τὴν Σύρτιν*, without linguistic precedent, in the wider sense of a *sandbank*,⁶ and not of the *African Syrtis*. Of the two Syrtes, the Greater and the Lesser, the former was the nearest. As the ship was driven from the south coast of Crete along past the island of Clauda, and thus ran before the north-east wind, they might well, amidst the peril of their situation, be driven to the fear lest, by continuing their course with full sail, they might reach the Greater Syrtis; and how utterly destructive that would have been! — *ἐκπίπτειν*, of ships and shipwrecked persons, which *are cast*, out of the deep, navigable water, on banks, rocks, islands, shoals, or on the land, is very common from Homer onward.⁷ — *τὸ σκεῦος*] *the gear, the tackle*, is the general expression for all the *apparatus of the ship*.⁸ The context shows what *definite tackle* is here meant by specifying the *aim* of the measure, which was to prevent the ship from being cast upon the Syrtis, and that by withdrawing it as far as practicable from the force of the storm driving them towards the Syrtis. This was done by their *lowering the sails, striking sail*, and accordingly choosing rather to abandon the ship *without sails* to the wind, and to allow it to be driven (*οὕτως ἐπέποντο*), than with stretched sails to be cast quickly, and without further prospect of rescue, on the Syrtis. Already at a very early date *τὸ σκεῦος* was justly explained of the sails, and Chrysostom even *read τὰ ἱστία*. According to Smith, the lowering of the *rigging* is meant, by which the driving of the ship *in a straight direction* was avoided. But this presupposes too exact an acquaintance with their position in the storm, considering the imperfection of navigation in those times; and both the following description, especially ver. 20, and the measure adopted in ver. 29, lead us to assume that they had already relinquished the use of the sails. But the less likely it is that in the very exact delineation the account of the striking of the sails, which had not hitherto taken place, in opposition to Kypke and Kuinoel, should have been omitted, and the more definitely the *collective* meaning is applied in *τὸ σκεῦος*, the more objectionable

¹ ὑποζώματα, *tormenta*.

² Yet it is doubtful whether the procedure was not such, that the ropes ran in a horizontal manner right round the ship (Boeckh, *Stallb. ad Plat. l.c.*). But see Smith. *Comp. Plat. Rep.* p. 616 C: οὐκ ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζώματα τῶν τριήρων, οὕτως πᾶσαν ξυνέχων τὴν περιφορὰν; *Athen.* v. 37; and see generally Boeckh, *Urkunden üd d. Seewesen des Attischen Staats*, p. 183 ff.; Smith (*The Ships of the Ancients*), p. 173 ff.; Hackett, p. 426 ff.

³ Aristot. *Rhet.* ii. 5.

⁴ See Wetstein.

⁵ Grotius, Heinsius, and others.

⁶ *δῖς, ταυρία, ἔρμα, στήθος*.

⁷ See Herod. iii. 25 f., iv. 173; Sallust. *Jug.* 73 f.; Strabo, xvii. p. 884 f.

⁸ Locella, *ad Xen. Eph.* p. 289; Stallb. *ad Plat. Phil.* p. 18 D.

⁹ *Plat. Crit.* p. 117 D; *σκεῦος δὲ τριήρεος προσήκει*, Dem. 1145. 1: *σκεῦος τριηραρχικόν*, 1145. 9; Xen. *Oec.* viii. 12. Polyb. xxii. 26. 18; and see Hermann, *Privatalterth.* § 50. 80.

appears the view of Grotius, Heinsius, Kuinoel, and Olshausen (after the Peshito), that τὸ σκεῦος is the *mast*. Still more arbitrary, and, on account of ἐφάρποντο, entirely mistaken is the rendering of Kypke: "demittentes ancoram," and that of Castalio and Vatablus: "demissa scapha;" see, on the other hand, ver. 30.

Vv. 18, 19. Ἐκβολὴν ἐποιοῦντο] *they made a casting out, i.e. they threw overboard the cargo.*¹ For the lightening of the vessel in distress, in order to make it go less deep and to keep it from grounding, they got rid in the first instance of what could, in the circumstances, be most fitly dispensed with, namely, the cargo; but on the day after they laid hands even on the σκευὴ τοῦ πλοίου,² *i.e. the ship's apparatus*,—the utensils belonging to the ship, as furniture, beds, cooking vessels, and the like. The same collective idea, but expressed in the plural, occurs in Jonah i. 5. Others³ understand *the baggage of the passengers*, but this is at variance with τοῦ πλοίου; instead of it we should expect ἡμῶν, especially as αὐτόχειρες precedes. Following the Vulgate, Erasmus, Grotius, and many others, including Olshausen and Ewald, understand the *arma navis*, that is, ropes, beams, and the like belonging to the equipment of the ship. But the tackling is elsewhere called τὰ δεῦλα, or τὰ σκεῦη, from σκεῦος, and just amidst the danger this was most indispensable of all.—αὐτόχειρες] *with our own hands*,⁴ gives to the description a sad vividness, and does not present a contrast to the conduct of *Jonah*, who *lay asleep*,⁵ as Baumgarten in his morbid quest of types imagines.

Ver. 20. Μῆτε δὲ ἥλιον κ.τ.λ.] For descriptions of storms from Greek and Roman writers, which further embellish this trait, see Grotius and Wetstein.⁶ —ἐπιχεισθαι] spoken of the *incessantly assailing storm*.⁷ —λοιπὸν] *ceterum* in reference to time, *i.e. henceforth*.⁸ —ἡμᾶς] not ἡμῖν, which would not have been suitable to Paul,⁹ nor yet probably to his Christian companions.

Vv. 21, 22. The perplexity had now risen in the ship to despair. But, as the situation was further aggravated by the fact that there prevailed in a high degree (πολλῆς) that abstinence from food which anguish and despair naturally bring with them, Paul came forward in the midst of those on board (ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν), in the first instance with gentle censure, and afterwards with confident encouragement and promise. — On ἀντρία, *jejunatio*, comp. Herod. iii. 52; Eur. *Suppl.* 1105; Arist. *Eth.* x. 9; Joseph. *Ant.* xii. 7. 1.¹⁰ —τότε] *then*, in this state of matters, as in xxviii. 1.¹¹ —σταθεῖς κ.τ.λ.] has

¹ Had the ship been loaded with *ballast*, and *this* been thrown out (Laurent), we should have expected a more precise designation (ἔρμα). The σκευή, too, would not have been included in the category of things thrown out at once on the following day, but after the *ballast* would have come, in the first instance, the *cargo*. The ship was without doubt a merchant-vessel, and doubtless had no ballast at all. Otherwise they certainly would have commenced with throwing the latter out, but would not thereupon have at once passed to the σκευή. Dem. 928. 17; Aesch. *Sept.* 769; Arist. *Eth.* iii. 1; Pollux, i. 90; LXX. Jonah i. 5.

² Diod. Sic. xiv. 79.

³ Wetstein, Kypke, Rosenmüller, Kuinoel.

⁴ Hermann, *ad Soph. Ant.* 1160.

⁵ Jonah i. 5.

⁶ Virg. *Aen.* i. 85 ff., iii. 195 ff.; Ach. Tat. iii. 2, p. 234, *al.*

⁷ See Alberti, *Obs.* 379; Wolf, *Cyr.*

⁸ See Vigerus, p. 22, and Hermann thereon, p. 706; Kühner, *ad Anab.* ii. 2. 5.

⁹ xxiii. 11.

¹⁰ Vulg.

¹¹ So also in the classics after participles, Xen. *Cyr.* i. 5. 6; Dem. 33. 5, 60. 18.

here, as in xvii. 22, ii. 14, something solemn. — αὐτῶν] not ἡμῶν; for the censure as well as also primarily the encouragement was intended to apply to the *sailors*. — ἔδει μὲν] *it was necessary indeed*. This μὲν does not stand in relation to the following καί, but the contrast—possibly: but it has not been done—is suppressed.¹ Bengel well remarks: “καὶ modestiam habet.” — κερδῆσαι κ.τ.λ.] *and to have spared us this insolence² and the loss suffered*. ταύτην points to the whole present position of danger in which the ἵβρις, wherewith the warnings of the apostle were despised and the voyage ventured, presented itself in a way to be keenly felt as such. κερδαίνειν, of that gain, which is made by *omission* or *avoidance*.³ The evil in question is conceived as the object, the non-occurrence of which goes to the benefit of the person acting, as the negative object of gain. Analogous to this is the Latin *lucrifacere*, see Grotius.⁴ — ἀποβολὴ γὰρ ψυχῆς κ.τ.λ.] *for there shall be no loss of a soul from the midst of you, except loss of the ship, i.e. no loss of life, but only the loss of the ship*. An inaccuracy of expression, which continues with πλὴν, as if before there had simply been used the words ἀποβ. γὰρ οὐδ. ἔσται.⁵ — To what Paul had said in ver. 10, his present announcement stands related as a *correction*. He has now by special revelation learned the *contrary* of what he had then feared, as respected the apprehended loss of *life*.

Vγ. 23–25. Ἄγγελος] *an angel* (κ'). But naturally those hearers who were Gentiles, and not particularly acquainted with Judaism, understood this as well as τοῦ Θεοῦ κ.τ.λ. according to their Gentile conception, of a messenger of the gods, and of one of the gods. — ὃ εἰμι ἐγὼ, ᾧ καὶ λατρεύω] *to whom I belong, as His property, and whom I also, in accordance with this belonging, serve*.⁶ Paul thus characterizes himself as intimate with God, and therewith assures the credibility of his announcement, in which τοῦ Θεοῦ with great emphasis precedes the ἄγγελος κ.τ.λ. (see the critical remarks). On ἐγὼ (see the critical remarks), in which is expressed a holy sense of his personal standing, Bornemann correctly remarks: “Pronomen Paulum minime dedecet coram gentilibus verba facientem.” — κεχαρίσται σοι ὁ Θεός] *God has granted to thee, i.e. He has saved them, according to His counsel, for thy sake*.⁷ — Here, too,⁸ the appearance, which is to be regarded as a work of God, is not a *vision in a dream*. The testimony and the consciousness of the apostle, who was scarce likely to have slumbered and dreamed on that night, are decisive against this view, and particularly against the naturalizing explanation of Eichhorn,⁹ Zeller, and Hausrath. De Wette takes objection to the *mode of expression* κεχαρίσται κ.τ.λ., and is inclined to trace it to the high veneration of the reporter; but this is unfair, as Paul had simply to *utter* what he had *heard*. And he had heard, that *for his sake* the saving of all was determined. Bengel well remarks:

¹ See Kühner, § 733, note, p. 430; Baumlein, *Parität*, p. 163. Comp. on xxviii. 22.

² See on ver. 10.

³ See examples in Bengel, and Kypke, II. p. 139 f.

⁴ On the *form* κερδῆσαι, see Lobeck, *ad*

Phryn. p. 740 f.

⁵ Comp. Winer, p. 587 [E. T. 739].

⁶ Comp. Rom. i. 9.

⁷ See on iii. 14.

⁸ Comp. on xvi. 10.

⁹ *Edn.* III. p. 407, 1084.

"Non erat tam periculoso alioqui tempore periculum, ne videretur P., quæ necessario dicebat, gloriosè dicere." — οὕτως καθ' ὃν τρ.] comp. i. 11.

Ver. 26. But—ὅτι, leading over to the *mode* of the promised deliverance—we must be cast¹ on some island. This assurance, made to Paul probably through the appearance just narrated, is verified ver. 41 ff. But it is lightly, and without reason assigned, conjectured by Zeller that vv. 21-26 contain a *vaticinium post eventum* on the part of the author.

Vv. 27-29. But after the commencement of the fourteenth night, namely, after the departure from Fair Havens,² while we were driven up and down³ in the Adriatic sea, about midnight, the sailors deserted, etc. The article was not required before the ordinal number,⁴ as a special demonstrative stress⁵ is not contemplated, but only the simple statement of time. On νύξ ἐπεγέ-
νετο (see the critical remarks), the night set in.⁶—ὁ Ἀδρίας] here and frequently, not in the narrower sense⁷ of the Golfo di Venetia, but in the wider sense of the sea between Italy and Greece, extending southward as far as, and inclusive of, Sicily.⁸—προσάγειν] that it approaches to them.⁹ The opposite is ἀναχωρεῖν, recedere. See Smith and the passages in Kuinoel. The conjecture of the sailors (ὑπενόουν) had doubtless its foundation in the noise of the surf,¹⁰ such as is usual in the vicinity of land. — On βολίζειν, to cast the sounding lead,¹¹ and on ὀργυρία,¹² a measure of length of six feet, like our fathom.¹³ — διαστήσαντες] note the active: having made a short interval, i.e. having removed the ship a little way farther.¹⁴ — δεκαπέντε] With this decrease of depth the danger increased of their falling on reefs,¹⁵ such as are frequent in the vicinity of small islands. — τέσσαρας].¹⁶ For the different expressions for casting anchor, see Poll. i. 103 (L⁴).

Ver. 30. While they were lying here at anchor longing for daylight, πύχοντο ἡμέραν γενέσθαι, ver. 29, the sailors, in order with the proximity of land to substitute certainty for uncertainty, make the treacherous attempt to escape to land in the boat, which they had already let down under the pretence of wishing to cast anchor from the prow of the ship, and thus to leave the vessel together with the rest of those on board to their fate. Certainly the captain of the vessel,¹⁷ whose interest was too much bound up with the preservation of the ship, was not implicated in this plot of his servants; but how easily are the bonds of fidelity and duty relaxed in

¹ ἵκνεσθαι, see on ver. 17.

² Comp. vv. 18, 19.

³ διαφερ., see the passages in Wetstein and Kypke, II. p. 141, and Philo, *de migr. Abr.* p. 410 E.

⁴ Poppo, *ad Thuc.* II. 70. 5.

⁵ Amels on *Hom. Od.* xiv. 941.

⁶ Comp. Herod. viii. 70; Thuc. iv. 25; Polyb. i. 11, 15, II. 25. 5.

⁷ Phil. III. 16. 30.

⁸ Comp. Scherzer, *statistisch commercielle Ergebnisse*, p. 51: "During the European winter a sailing vessel may be often forced to lose fourteen days or more by a persistent south-east wind in the Adriatic Gulf." See Forbiger, *Geogr.* II. p. 16 ff. "Hadriae arbiter

notus." Horat. *Od.* I. 3. 15.

⁹ "Lucas optice loquitur nantarum mora," Kypke. See Clc. *Quaest. acad.* iv. 25.

¹⁰ Smith.

¹¹ βολίς, in Herodotus *καταπειραγία*. See the passages from Eustathius in Wetstein.

¹² Concerning the accent, Götting, p. 188.

¹³ See Herod. II. 169; Beckh, *metrol. Unters.* p. 210 ff.

¹⁴ Comp. Buttman, *neul. Gr.* p. 41 [E. T. 47].

¹⁵ κατὰ τραχεῖς τόπους.

¹⁶ Comp. Cass. *Bell. civ.* I. 25: "Naves quaternis ancoris destinabat, ne fluctibus moverentur."

¹⁷ The ναύκληρος, ver. 11.

vulgar minds when placed in circumstances of perilous uncertainty, if at the expense of these bonds a safe deliverance may be obtained! — *προφάσει* ὡς . . . *μελλόντων*] The genitive is *absolute*, subordinate to the preceding *χαλασ.*, and *προφάσει*¹ is *adverbial*,² as in classical writers the accusative *πρόφασιν* more commonly occurs.³ Hence: *on pretence as though they would*, etc. — *ἐκτείνειν*] *extendere*.⁴ They affected and pretended that by means of the boat they were desirous to *reach out* anchors⁵ from the prow, from which these anchors hung,⁶ into the sea, in order that the vessel might be secured not only *behind*,⁷ but also *before*. Incorrectly Laurent renders: “*to cast out the anchors farther into the sea.*” Against this, it is decisively urged that ἀγκύρας is anarthrous, and that ἐκ πλώρας stands in contrast to ἐκ πρύμνης, ver. 29.

Vv. 31, 32. Paul applied not first to the captain of the vessel, but at once to the soldiers, because they could take immediately vigorous measures, as the danger of the moment required; and the energetic and decided word of the apostle availed. — οἱτοί . . . ἡμεῖς] Correlates. Paul, however, does not say ἡμεῖς, but appeals to the direct personal interest of those addressed. — σωθῆναι οὐ δύνασθε] spoken in the consciousness of the divine counsel, in so far as the latter must have the fulfilment of duty by the sailors as the human means of its realization (M⁴). — ἐκπεσεῖν] *to fall out*. We are to think on the boat let down into the sea,⁸ yet hanging with its fastened end to the ship—when the soldiers cut the ropes asunder.

Ver. 33. But now, when he had overcome this danger, it was the care of the prudent rescuer, before anything further, to see those on board strengthened for the new work of the new day by food. *But until it should become day*,—so long, therefore, as the darkness of the night up to the first break of dawn did not allow any ascertaining of their position or further work,—in this interval he *exhorted all*, etc. — τεσσαρεσκ. σῆμ. ἡμέραν κ.τ.λ.] *waiting, for deliverance, the fourteenth day to-day*, since the departure from Fair Havens, *ye continue without food*. δαίτοι holds with διατελ. the place of a participle.⁹ — μηδὲν προσλαβ.] *since ye have taken to you (adhibuistis) nothing*, no food. This emphatically strengthens the δαίτοι. That, however, the two terms are not to be understood of complete abstinence from food, but relatively, is self-evident; Paul expresses the “*insolitam cibi abstinentiam*”¹⁰ earnestly and forcibly.¹¹

Ver. 34. Πρὸς τῆς ἡμετ. σω.] *on the side of your deliverance*, e salute vestra, i.e. *corresponding, conducing to your deliverance*.¹² Observe the emphatic ἡμετέρας; *your benefit* I have in view. — οὐδενὸς γὰρ κ.τ.λ.] assigns the reason

¹ Comp. Luke xx. 47; Thuc. v. 53. 1. vi.

² Bernhardt, p. 130. [76. 1.

³ Dorr. *ad Charit.* p. 319; Krüger *on Thuc.* iii. 111. 1, on ὡς, comp. on 1 Cor. iv. 18, and see Xen. *Anab.* i. 2. 1.

⁴ Vulg.

⁵ “*Fune eo usque prolato*,” Grotius.

⁶ Pind. *Pyth.* iv. 342, x. 80.

⁷ Ver. 29.

⁸ Ver. 30.

⁹ See the passages in Winer, p. 326 [E. T. 437]; Krüger *on Thuc.* i. 34. 2, and Kühner, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 6. 2.

¹⁰ Calvin.

¹¹ Comp. *ωλλῆς*, ver. 21.

¹² Comp. Thuc. iii. 59. 1, v. 105. 3; Plat. *Gorg.* p. 459 C; Arr. *An.* vii. 16. 9. See on this use of πρὸς with the genitive (only found here in the N. T.), Bernhardt, p. 364; Winer, p. 350 [E. T. 467 f.].

for the previous *πρὸς τ. ὑμετέρ. σωτηρίας*. For your deliverance, I say, *for*, etc. In this case their own exertions and the bodily strengthening necessary for this purpose are conceived as conditioning the issue. — On the proverbial expression itself, *which denotes their being kept utterly exempt from harm*, comp. Luke xxi. 18; 1 Sam. xiv. 45; 2 Sam. xiv. 11; 1 Kings i. 52.

Vv. 35, 36. Like the father of a family¹ among those at table, not, as Olshausen and Ewald suppose, notwithstanding that most of the persons were heathens, regarding the meal as a Christian love-feast, Paul now, by way of formal and pious commencement of the meal, uttered the thanksgiving-prayer—for the disposition towards, and relative understanding of, which even the Gentiles present were in this situation susceptible—over the bread,² broke it, and commenced to eat (*ἤρξατο ἐσθίειν*). And all of them, encouraged by his word and example, on their part followed. — *προσελάβ. τροφῆς*] *partook of food*.³ It is otherwise in ver. 33, with accusative.

Ver. 37. And what a large meal was thus brought about! — The number 276 may surprise us on account of its largeness;⁴ but, apart from the fact that we have no knowledge of the size and manning of the Alexandrian ship, ver. 6, it must, considering the exactness of the entire narrative, be assumed as correct; and for the omission of *διακόσται* the single evidence of B, which has *ὥς*, is too weak.

Ver. 38. Now, seeing that for some time, and in quite a brief period must the fate of those on board be decided, further victuals were unnecessary—now they ventured on the last means of lightening the ship, which, with the decreasing depth,⁵ was urgently required for the purpose of driving it on to the land, and cast the provisions overboard, which, considering the multitude of men and the previous *ἀστία*, was certainly still a considerable weight. Chrysostom aptly remarks: *οὕτω λοιπὸν τὸ πᾶν ἐβρίψαν ἐπὶ τὸν Παῦλον, ὥς καὶ τὸν σῖτον ἐκβαλεῖν*. *Σίτος* may denote either *corn*, or also, as here and often with Greek writers, *provisions* particularly prepared from corn, meal, bread, etc. Others⁶ have explained it as the *corn* with which, namely, the ship had been *freighted*. But against this it may be urged, first, that this *freighting* is not indicated; secondly, that *κοπεσθ. δὲ τροφῆς* corresponds to the throwing out of the *provisions*, and not of the *freight*; and thirdly, that the throwing out of the *freight* had already taken place,⁷ as this indeed was most natural, because the freight was the heaviest.

Ver. 39. *Τὴν γῆν οὐκ ἐπεγίνωσκ.*] *i.e.* when it became day, they recognised not what land it was; the land lying before them (*τὴν γῆν*) was one unknown to them. — *κόλπον δὲ τινα κατενόουν ἔχοντα αἰγιαλόν*] Thus Luke writes quite faithfully and simply, I might say naively, what presented itself to the scrutinizing gaze of those on board: *but they perceived a bay which had a beach*. A bay and a beach belonging to it—so much they saw at the unknown land, and this sufficed for the resolution to land there, where it was

¹ Comp. Luke xxiv. 39.

[vi. 11.

² Ver. 28.

³ Matt. xiv. 19, xv. 36; Mark viii. 6; John

⁴ Erasmus, Luther, Beza, *et al.*, including Baumgarten, Smith, Hackett.

⁵ Comp. Herod. viii. 90.

⁷ Ver. 18.

⁶ See Bornemann *in loc.*

possible. Observe that *αἰγιαλός* is a *flat coast*,¹ thus suitable for landing, in distinction from the high and rugged *ἀκτή*.² Hence it is not even necessary, and is less simple, to connect, with Winer, *εἰς ὃν κ.τ.λ.* as modal definition of *αἰγιαλ.* closely with the latter: "a shore of such a nature, that," etc. — *εἰς ὃν* applies to *αἰγιαλ.* See ver. 40. For examples of *ἐξωθεῖν*, used of the thrusting a ship from the open sea on to the land, *navem ejicere, expellere*, see Wetstein. On *St. Paul's Bay*, see the description and chart of Smith.

Ver. 40. A vivid description of the stirring activity now put forth in making every effort to reach the shore. 1. They cut the four anchors round about (*περιελόντες*), and let them fall into the sea, in order neither to lose time nor to burden the ship with their weight. 2. At the same time they loosened the bands, with which they fastened the rudders to the ship in order to secure them while the ship lay at anchor from the violence of the waves, for the purpose of now using them in moving on. 3. They spread the top-sail before the wind, and thus took their course (*κατεῖχον*) for the beach (*εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλόν*). — *εἰων* is to be referred to the *ἀγκύρας*, which they let go by cutting, so that they fell *into the sea*. Arbitrarily, following the Vulgate (*committebant se*), Luther, Beza, Grotius take it as "*εἰων τὸ πλοῖον ἵνα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν*." — That *τὼν πηδαλίων* is not to be taken for the singular, but that larger ships had *two* rudders,³ managed by one steersman.⁴ — *ὁ ἀρτέμων* not elsewhere occurring in Greek writers as part of a ship, is most probably explained of the *top-gallant-sail* placed high on the mast.⁵ Labeo points to this view: "*Malum navis esse partem, artemonem autem non esse, Labeo ait*,"⁶ in which words he objects to the confounding of the *artemon* with the mast: the mast constituted an integral part of the ship, but the *artemon* did not, because it was fastened to the mast. Luther's translation: "*mast*,"⁷ is therefore certainly incorrect. Grotius, Heumann, Rosenmüller, and others, including Smith, explain it of "*the small sail at the prow of the ship*." In this they assume that the mast had already been lowered; but this is entirely arbitrary, as Luke, although he relates every particular so expressly, has never mentioned this.⁸ Besides, we cannot see why this sail should not have been called by its technical name *δόλων*.⁹ Hadrianus, Junius, Alberti, Wolf, and de Wette understand *the mizzen-sail* at the stern, which indeed bears that name in the present day,¹⁰ but for this *ἐπίδρομος*,¹¹ is well known to be the old technical name. — *τῇ πνεύσει* sc. *αὐρᾷ*, has raised itself quite to the position of a substantive.¹² The *dative* indicates the reference; they hoisted up the

¹ Matt. xiii. 2; and see Nägelsbach on *the Iliad*, p. 254, ed. 3.

² See Hom. *Od.* v. 405, x. 89; Pind. *Pyth.* iv. 64; Lucian, *Tox.* 4.

³ Aelian, *V. H.* ix. 40.

⁴ See Smith, p. 9, also Scheffer, *de milit. nav.* ii. 5; Boeckh, *Urkunden*, p. 125.

⁵ See especially Scheffer, *de milit. nav.* ii. 5; Forcellini, *Thes.* i. p. 231.

⁶ In Jabolen. *Dig.* lib. i. tit. 16, leg. 242.

⁷ Segelbaum.

⁸ Comp. on ver. 17.

⁹ Polyb. xvi. 15. 2; Diod. xx. 61; Pollux, i. 91; Liv. xxxvi. 44, xxxvii. 30; Isidor. *Orig.* xix. 3; Procop. *Bell. Vandal.* i. 17.

¹⁰ Italian, *Artimone*; French, *voile d'artimon*; see Baysius, *de re nav.* p. 131.

¹¹ Pollux i. 91.

¹² See examples in Bos, *EU.*, ed. Schaefer, pp. 32, 40.

sail for the breeze, so that the wind now swelled it from behind. For examples of *ὑψαίνειν*, for hoisting up and thereby expanding the sail, and for *κατέχειν* to steer towards, see Kypke, II. p. 144.

Ver. 41. *But when they had struck upon a promontory.*¹ — It is altogether arbitrary to abandon the literal import of *διθάλασσος*, forming two seas, or having the sea on both sides, *bimaris*,² and to understand by *τόπος διθάλ.* a sandbank or a reef, situated after the manner of an island before the entrance of the bay. This view is supposed to be necessary on account of ver. 43 f., and it is asked: "quorsum enim isti in mare se projicerent, si in ipsum litus navis impegerat prora?"³ But the promontory, as is very frequently the case, jutted out with its point under the surface of the water, and was covered to so great an extent by the sea, that the ship stranding on the point was yet separated from the projecting dry part of the isthmus by a considerable surface of water; hence those stranded could only reach the dry land by swimming. Even in Dio Chrys. v. p. 83, by which the signification of reef is sought to be made good, because there *τραχέα κ. διθάλαττα κ. ταινία* (sandbanks) are placed together, *διθάλ.* is not to be taken otherwise than *τόπος διθάλ.* here. — *ἐπώκειλαν*] *ἐποκέλλειν* may be either *transitive*: to thrust the ship on, to cause it to strand,⁴ or *intransitive*: to strand, to be wrecked.⁵ As *τὴν ναῦν* is here added, which in the intransitive view would be the accusative of more precise definition, but quite superfluous, the transitive view is that suggested by the text: they thrust the ship upon, *they made it strand*. Lachmann and Tischendorf, following A B* C, have *ἐπέκειλαν*, from *ἐπικέλλω*, to push to the land, *navem appellere*. But neither does this meaning suit, as here it is the ship *going to wreck* that is spoken of; nor can proof be adduced from the aorist form *ἐπέκειλα*.⁶ — *ἐρείσασα*] *having fixed itself*. On *ἐρείθειν*, used also by the Greeks in an *intransitive* sense, comp. Prov. iv. 4. — *ἡ δὲ πρύμνα ἔλυετο κ.τ.λ.*] for the promontory had naturally the deeper water above it the farther it ran seawards, so that the stern *was shattered* by the power of the waves. This shipwreck was at least the *fourth*⁷ which Paul suffered.

Vv. 42-44. Now, when the loss of the ship was just as certain, as with the proximity of the land the escape of those prisoners who could swim was easily possible, the soldiers were of a mind to kill them; but the centurion was too much attached to Paul to permit it.⁸ Not sharing in the apprehension of his soldiers, he commanded that all in the ship who knew how to swim should swim to land, and then the rest, to whom in this way assistance was ready on shore, were to follow partly on planks and partly on broken pieces of the ship. — *βουλὴ ἐγένετο, ἵνα*] *there took place a project*, in the design, *that*, etc.; comp. on ver. 1, and see Nägelsb. on the *Iliad*, p.

¹ As to *περικ.*, comp. on Luke x. 30.

² See the passages in Wetstein.

³ Calovius; compare Kulnoel.

⁴ Herod. vi. 16, vii. 182; Thuc. iv. 26. 5.

⁵ So Thuc. viii. 102. 3; Polyb. i. 20. 15, iv. 1. 2, and see Loesner, p. 240.

⁶ Hom. *Od.* ix. 138, 148, viii. 114: *ἐπέκειλα*,

see Bornemann. In Polyb. iv. 31. 2, *ἐπικέλλοντες* has been introduced by copyists' mistake
⁷ 2 Cor. xi. 25. [for *ἐποκέλλοντες*.

⁸ In this remark, ver. 43, Zeller conjectures very arbitrarily a later addition to the original narrative, which was designed to illustrate the influence of the apostle upon the Roman.

62, ed. 3, who on such modes of expression appropriately remarks that the "will is conceived as a *striving* will." — ἀπορρίπτειν, *to cast down*, intransitive, in the sense of *se projicere*.¹ — καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς] *sc. ἐξίέναι (e mari) ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν. — ἐπὶ σαλίων] on planks*, which were at hand in the ship. — ἐπὶ τινων τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πλοίου] *on something from the ship*, on pieces which had partly broken loose from it by the stranding, so forming *wreck* (ναυάγιον, ἐρείπιον), and were partly torn off by the people themselves for that purpose. ἐπὶ denotes both times the *local being upon*, and the change between *dative* and *genitive* is to be regarded as merely accidental.² — In the history of this final rescue, Baugarten, II. p. 420, has carried to an extreme the arbitrariness of allegorico-spiritual fiction.

REMARK 1.—The extraordinarily exact minuteness and vividness in the narrative of this whole voyage justifies the hypothesis that Luke, immediately after its close, during the winter spent in Malta, wrote down this interesting description in the main from fresh recollection, and possibly following notes which he had made for himself even during the voyage — perhaps set down in his diary, and at a later period transferred from it to his history.

REMARK 2.—The transition from the first person — in which he narrates as a companion sharing the voyage and its fortunes—into the third is not to be considered as an accident or an inconsistency, but is founded on the nature of the contents, according to which the sailors specially come into prominence as subject. See vv. 13, 17, 18, and 19, 21, 29, 38–41.

REMARK 3. If the assumption of the school of Baur as to the set purpose animating the author of the Acts were correct, this narrative of the voyage, with all its collateral circumstances in such detail, would be a meaningless bal- last of the book. But it justifies itself in the purely historical destination of the work, and confirms that destination.

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(a*) *And he put us therein.* V. 6.

In no ancient literature have we, in so small a compass, such a minute description of a voyage and shipwreck as is contained in this chapter of the Acts, and the account abounds in nautical phrases and words. To account for the great minuteness of detail with which the voyage is described it has been supposed that Luke kept a diary during the voyage and used it in his history. *The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul*, by James Smith, Esq., of Jordan Hill, a work of European reputation, gives a full explanation and illustration of the entire voyage. "Mr. Smith has applied his nautical knowledge to the elucidation of this chapter, and by so doing has furnished us with a new and independent argument in favor of the authenticity of the Acts."

Hackett is also particularly full and minute on this and the following chapter. The Greek words ἐμβιβασεν ἡμᾶς εἰς αὐτό, rendered *put us therein*, is a nauti-

¹ See Schaefer, *ad Bos. Ed.* p. 137.

² See Bernhardy, p. 800 f.; Kühner, § 634, *ad Xen. Mem.* i. 1. 20.

cal phrase, and means *put us on board of it*. Hackett remarks: "It will be observed that Luke employs such terms with great frequency, and with singular precision. He uses, for example, not less than thirteen different verbs which agree in this, that they mark in some way the progression of the ship, but which differ, inasmuch as they indicate its distance from the land, rate of movement, direction of the wind, or some such circumstance. With the exception of three of them, they are all nautical expressions." Doubtless the writer learned the use of such terms from the sailors themselves.

(π⁴) *Fair Havens*. V. 8.

On this harbor *Alford* writes: "The situation of this anchorage was ascertained by Pococke from the fact of the name still remaining." "In searching after Lehená farther to the west, I found out a place which I thought to be of greater consequence because mentioned in Holy Scripture and also honored by the presence of St. Paul, that is the Fair Havens, near unto the city of Lasea; for there is a small bay about two leagues to the east of Matala, which is now called by the Greeks good, or fair, havens." *Mr. Smith* in quoting this passage adds: "The most conclusive evidence that this is the Fair Havens of Scripture is that its position is precisely that where a ship, circumstanced as St. Paul's was, must have put in."

Hackett observes: "This harbor consists of an open roadstead, or rather two roadsteads contiguous to each other, which may account for the plural designation. It is adapted also by its situation to afford the shelter in north-west winds, which the anchorage mentioned by Luke afforded to Paul's vessel. Nautical authorities assure us that this place is the farthest point to which an ancient ship could have attained with north-westerly winds, because here the land turns suddenly to the north." *Gloag* says that Rev. G. Brown identified the exact situation of Lasea, in the year 1856. He ascertained that the natives of Crete gave the name of Lasea to some ruins on the coast about five miles east of Fair Havens. Two white pillars and other remains still mark the spot.

(ρ⁴) *Toward the north-west and south-west*. V. 12.

On this phrase which he renders, looking down the south-west and north-west winds, i.e., in the direction of these winds, viz., north-east and south-east, *Alford* writes: "For *λίχ* and *χῶρος* are not quarters of the compass, but winds; and *κατὰ*, used with a wind, denotes the direction of its blowing—'down the wind.' This interpretation, which I was long ago persuaded was the right one, I find now confirmed by the opinion of *Mr. Smith*." *Hackett* in a note says: "As this question has excited some interest, it may be well to mention how it is viewed in works published since 1850. *Humphrey* (1854) says that *Mr. Smith's* passages are not quite conclusive as to *βλέποντα κατὰ Λίβα*. He supposes Phœnix to be the modern Phineka which opens to the west, and thus adopts the common explanation of the phrase. *Alford* (1852), agrees with *Smith*. [And he adds to his note on verse 12, this statement: "See Professor Hackett's note, impugning the above view and interpretation. I cannot observe on it, as it has only come to hand as these sheets are being printed, but it does not alter

my opinion."—*Am. Ed.*] *Houson* would admit an instance of that usage in *Josephus*, but says the other alleged proofs are untenable or ambiguous. He mediates between the two opinions by suggesting that the point of view (*βλεποντα*) is from the sea and not the land, so that *κατὰ Λίβα* would have its usual meaning, and yet the harbor open toward the east like *Lutro*. *Wordsworth* has a copious note on this question. He reviews the arguments on both sides, and sums up with the result that we should not abandon the ancient interpretation, or at all events should suspend our decision till we have more complete topographical details for forming it. *Gloag* says: "There is a difference of opinion regarding the exact situation of the ancient *Phœnix*. *Lutro*, *Sphakia*, and *Franco Castello*, places on the south coast of *Crete*, to the west of *Cape Matala*, have each been fixed upon. Most modern commentators are now agreed that the modern part of *Lutro* is meant."

He adds that *Spratt* informs us that a wide bay, a little to the west of it, is still known by the name of *Phœnix*, and says: "Most probably it is this bay to the west which is meant, as the haven of *Lutro* is open to the east, and therefore does not suit the description of it given by *Luke*, as looking toward the south-west and north-west, whereas the bay of *Phœnice* does, being open to the west." In a note he adds further: "This view, that *Phœnix* is not *Lutro*, but the adjoining bay to the west, is also adopted by *Humphrey* and by Bishop *Wordsworth*."

(σ⁴) *Euroclydon*. V. 14.

Gloag remarks on this word: "*Alford* thinks that it is a corruption by the Greek sailors of *εὐρακύλων*, as the last part of that word was not Greek, but Latin. The addition *ὁ καλούμενος* denotes that it was a popular name given to the wind by the sailors, just as a similar wind in the Mediterranean is now known to our seamen by the name of the *Levanter*." *Hackett* thinks the name of the wind denotes the point from which it came, and should probably be written *εὐρακύλων*, *Euroaquilo*, as in the *Vulgate*, a north-east wind, and says the internal evidence favors that form of the word. In this opinion *Alexander*, *Jacobson*, *Jacobus*, and *Plumptre* substantially concur. The *Revised Version* gives the name *Euraquilo*, which *Abbot* and *Taylor* also approves. In popular language it was a north-easterly gale. *Schaff* says: "We here naturally think of the beautiful stanza of the Greek hymn of *Anatolius* containing the word *Euroclydon*."

"Ridge of the mountain wave, lower thy crest!
Wail of Euroclydon, be thou at rest!
Sorrow can never be, darkness must fly,
Where saith the Light of light, Peace! It is I!"

(π⁴) *The angel of God*. V. 23.

The literal rendering is, as in the *Revised Version*, *an angel of the God*, whose I am. The ministry of angels is frequently referred to in the *Acts*.

This form of expression is natural in addressing idolaters, to whom the idea of an angel was familiar, as a messenger from the gods, but who had no idea of the one living and true God. This vision was to Paul a source of strength and presence of mind, which he was able in some degree to impress on others.

Sier says : " How beautiful is the quiet certainty of the apostle amid the dangers of the raging sea. *I am God's* is the loftiest and inmost confidence of piety ; *I serve him* is the consequent appeal to the vitality of his worship." *Houison* characterizes this statement of the apostle as " one of the noblest utterances that ever came from the lips of man, and made more remarkable by the circumstances under which the words were uttered."

(14) *They cast four anchors out of the stern.* V. 29.

Some suppose that the four anchors here mentioned was a four-fluked anchor ; but large vessels often carried several anchors. *Athenæus* mentions a ship that had eight iron anchors, and the quotation from *Cæsar* by *Meyer* refers to ships made fast by four anchors. In general the ancients, like the moderns, anchored from the bow. The reason why anchors in the present instance were cast from the stern was that in that way the progress of the ship would at once be stopped without swinging round. " In the battles of the Nile and of Copenhagen, Nelson had his ships anchored from the stern, and the fact derives peculiar interest from the statement that he had been reading Acts xxvii. on the morning of the engagement." (*Plumptre*.)

Having cast out the anchors *they wished for day*. These words vividly portray the straw of hope and fear which made them almost cry : " And if our fate be death, give light and let us die."

(15) *Except these abide, ye cannot be saved.* V. 31.

Notwithstanding the divine assurance to Paul, means were necessary, and these were ordained as well as the end. Paul's vigilance and the seamen's skill and labor were required to effect the divine purpose. *Sier* says : " We see, therefore, that God's promises are conditional ; in this case, the use of ordinary means and a faithful perseverance in duty to the very last were both requisite."

Calvin on this verse writes : " Paul doth not dispute, in this place, precisely of the power of God, that he may separate the same from his will and from means ; and surely God doth not, therefore, commend his (*strength or*) power (*virtutem suam*) to the faithful, that they may give themselves to sluggishness and carelessness, contemning means or rashly cast away themselves when there is some certain way of escape. And yet for all this it doth not follow that the hand of God is tied to means or helps, but when God appointeth this or that means to bring anything to pass, he holdeth all men's senses that they may not pass the bounds which he hath appointed."

Dr. Chalmers, in a sermon on Acts xxvii. 22 and 31, says : " There is no inconsistency between these verses. God says in one of them, by the mouth of Paul, that these men were certainly to be saved, and Paul says in the other of these verses that unless the centurion and others were to do so and so, they should not be saved. In one of the verses, it is made to be the certain and unfailling appointment of God. In the other it is made to depend on the centurion. There is no difficulty in all this, if you would just consider that God, who made the end certain, made the means certain also. It is true that the end was certain to happen, and it is as true that the end would not happen without the means, but God secured the happening of both, and so gives sure-

ness and consistency to the passage before us." He also says : " There must be a sad deal of evasion and of unfair handling with particular passages to get free of the evidence which we find for the doctrine of predestination in the Bible. And independently of Scripture altogether, the denial of this doctrine brings a number of monstrous conceptions along with it. It supposes God to make a world, and not to reserve in his own hand the management of its concerns. Though it should concede to him an absolute sovereignty over all matter, it deposes him from his sovereignty over the region of created minds, that far more dignified and interesting portion of his works. The greatest events of the history of the universe are those which are brought about by the agency of willing and intelligent beings, and the enemies of the doctrine invest every one of these beings with some sovereign and independent principle of freedom, in virtue of which it may be asserted of this whole class of events, that they happened, not because they were ordained of God, but because the creatures of God, by their own uncontrolled power, brought them into existence. At this rate, even He to whom we give the attribute of omniscience is not able to say at this moment what shall be the fortune or the fate of any individual, and the whole train of future history is left to the wildness of accident. All this carries along with it so complete a dethronement of God, it is bringing his creation under the dominion of so many nameless and undeterminable contingencies, it is taking the world and the current of its history so entirely out of the hands of him who formed it, it is withal so opposite to what obtains in every other field of observation, when instead of the lawlessness of chance, we shall find that the more we attend the more we perceive of a certain necessary and established order, that from these and other considerations which might be stated the doctrine in question, in addition to the testimonies which we find for it in the Bible, is at this moment receiving a very general support from the speculations of infidel as well as Christian philosophers."

CHAPTER XXVIII.

VER. 1. ἐπέγνωσαν] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read ἐπέγνωμεν, according to A B C K, min. and most vss. Rightly; the third person was introduced with a retrospective view to xxvii. 39, through the connection with the concluding words of xxvii. 44. — Ver. 2. ἀνάντες] Lachm. Born. read ἄπαντες, according to A B C K, min. But AN was liable to omission even in itself, and especially through the preceding N. — Ver. 3. ἐκ] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read ἀπό, which is decidedly attested, and therefore to be adopted. — διεξεληθούσα] So Tisch. Born. Scholz, according to A G H, min. Chrys. Theophyl. But Elz. and Lachm. have ἐξεληθούσα. The double compound was the more easily neglected as it was not elsewhere known from the N. T. — Ver. 5. ἀποτινάξας] ἀποτιναζόμενος, although adopted by Scholz and Tisch., is not sufficiently attested by A G H, min. — Ver. 10. τὴν χρεῖαν] Lachm. Tisch. Born. have τὰς χρεῖας, according to A B J K, min. A gloss on τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν, after xx. 34. — Ver. 14. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς] Lachm. and Born., following A B J K, min., read παρ' αὐτοῖς, which was introduced as explanatory. — Ver. 16. ὁ ἐκατόνταρχος . . . στρατοπεδάρχῃ] is wanting (so that the passage continues: ἐπετράπη τῷ Π.) in A B K lo⁴ 40, Chrys. and most vss. Condemned by Mill. Bengel, and other, suspected by Griesb., and deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. Defended especially by Born. in Rosenm. *Repert.* II. p. 301 f. The words, attested by G H and most min. Ar. p. Slav. Theophyl. Oec., have certainly the suspicion of being an expansion. Yet in opposition to their rejection we may urge; first, that there are no variations in detail, as is the general rule with interpolations; secondly, that the writer of a gloss, instead of τῷ στρατοπεδ., would probably have written the more readily occurring *plural*; and thirdly, that in transcribing one might very easily pass from ἐκατοντΑΡΧΟΣ directly to στρατοπεδΑΡΧΗ, which corruption would then produce the form of Lachmann's text. — Ver. 17. αὐτόν] Elz. has τὸν Παῦλον, against A B K, min. Chrys. and several vss. The name came in, because in ver. 17 a separate new act of the history commences; therefore also Chrys. has once, and indeed at the beginning of a homily, τ. Παῦλ. — Ver. 19. κατηγορεῖν] A B K, min. have κατηγορεῖν, which Lachm. Tisch. and Born. have adopted. Rightly: κατηγορεῖν is a mechanical alteration, in conformity with ἐπικαλέσασθαι. — Ver. 23. ἦκου] A B K, min. have ἤλθον. Recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Lachm. The extremely common word has been involuntarily substituted for the classical imperfect ἦκου, not elsewhere occurring in the N. T. — τὰ περί] Lachm. Tisch. Born. have only περί, following A B H K, min. vss. Comp. on viii. 12, xix. 8. — Ver. 25. ἡμῶν] A B K, min. vss. Fathers have ἐμῶν, which Lachm. and Tisch. have adopted. The *Recepta* is justly supported by Born. The tone and contents of the speech, conveying censure and rejection, involuntarily suggested the second person to the transcribers. Comp. vii. 51 f. — Ver. 27. ἰάσωμαι] A B G H K, min. Theophyl. have ἰάσσομαι, recommended by Griesb. and adopted by Tisch. Rightly; see on John xii. 40. — Ver. 28. τὸ σωτήρ.] Lachm. Tisch. Born. read τοῦτο τὸ σωτήρ., according to A B K*, min. Chrys. and several vss. The

omission of τοῦτο, which has no express reference in the text, is quite in keeping with the inattention of transcribers. — Ver. 29 is entirely wanting in A B E K, lo¹ 13, 40, 68, Lect. 1, Syr. Erp. Copt. Vulg. ms. In the Syr. p. it is marked as suspected by an asterisk. Condemned by Mill and others, deleted by Lachm. and Tisch. Very suspicious as an interpolated conclusion of the whole transaction (according to ver. 25). Yet it is saved from complete rejection by the fact, that here also in detail there are only found very immaterial variations. — Ver. 30. After *ἐμεινε δέ*, instead of which there is to be read, with Tisch., according to B K, lo¹ 13, *ἐνέμεινεν δέ*, Elz. has *ὁ Παῦλος*, against witnesses of very considerable importance. See on ver. 17.

V. 1. *Τότε*] *then*, after our rescue, *we recognised*; looks back to xxvii. 39. — That by *Μελίτη* is to be understood the well-known *Malta'* (N⁴), and not — as some of the older commentators² would infer partly from *ἐν τῷ Ἀδριαῖ*, xxvii. 27, partly from *βάρβαροι*, ver. 2, and partly from the observed fact, which, though true in the present day, cannot at all be made good for those times, that there are no venomous serpents in Malta—the island now called *Meleda* in the Adriatic Gulf, not far from the Illyrian coast,³ is proved as well by the previous long tossing about of the ship, which was hardly possible with a continued storm in the Adriatic Gulf, as more especially by the direction of the further voyage.⁴ The local tradition, also, in Malta, is in favour of it.⁵ In the *Act. Petri et Pauli* 1, the island is called *Γαυδομελέτη*.

Ver. 2. *βάρβαροι*] from a Roman point of view, because they were neither Greeks nor Romans, but of *Punic* descent, and therefore spoke a mixed dialect, neither Greek nor Latin. It was not till the second Punic war that Malta came under the dominion of the Romans.⁶ — *οὐ τ. τυχοῦσαν*] See on xix. 11. — *προσελάβ.*] *they took us to themselves.* — *διὰ τ. ἕρπον τ. ἔφεστ.*] *on account of the rain which had set in.*⁷ — *ψύχος*] thus to be accented, although in opposition to a preponderance of *codd.*,⁸ not *ψύχος*.

Ver. 3. *Ἀπὸ τ. θερμ.*] (see the critical remarks) *on account of the heat.*¹⁰ The reading *ἐκ* would have to be rendered: *from out of* the heat. — *διεξελθούσα*].¹¹ It denotes that the viper came *out from the brushwood* in which it was, and *through* the layer of the same which was above it.¹² — *καθῆψε τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ*] *it seized on his hand.*¹³ The reading *καθῆψατο*, recommended by Griesbach, following C, min. Chrysostom, *al.*, appears to be an emendation. That this *καθῆψε* took place *by means of a bite*, Luke himself makes suffi-

¹ Diod. Sic. v. 12; Strabo, vi. 2, p. 277; Cic. *Verr.* vi. 46; Ovid. *Fust.* iii. 567 f.: *Fertile est Melite, sterili vicina Cosyrae, Ineula quam Libyci terberat unda frell.*

² Following Constantin. Porph. *d. administ. imper.* p. 36 (see in Wolf, and in Winer, *Realw.*).

³ Apoll. Rhod. *Arg.* iv. 572.

⁴ vv. 11, 12.

⁵ Beza on xxvii. 41; Smith, Vömel, Hackett.

⁶ Liv. xxi. 51.

⁷ Comp. on Rom. xiv. 1.

⁸ Comp. Polyb. xviii. 3. 7: *διὰ τὸν ἐφεστῶτα ζόφον.*

⁹ See Lipseus, *gramm. Univers.* p. 44. See Hom. *Od.* x. 555; Soph. *Phyl.* 17.

¹⁰ On the late form *θερμ.* instead of *θερμα*, see Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 281; see Winer, p. 248 (E. T. 465); Hermann, *ad Arist. Nub.* 684.

¹¹ Plat. *Pol.* iii. p. 405 C; *Phaed.* p. 109 E; Xen. *Anab.* vi. 6. 38; 2 Sam. ii. 23.

¹² See Bornemann, and Kühner, *ad Xen. Anab.* vi. 6. 38. [*ad Aj.* 700.

¹³ Comp. Arr. *Epiet.* iii. 10. 20; Lobeck,

ciently evident in ver. 4 by *κρεμάμενον . . . ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ*; but it follows decidedly, and without rashly leaping to a conclusion, from the judgment, from the expectation, and from the subsequent *ἔλεγον θεὸν αὐτ. εἶναι* of the Melitenses, vv. 4, 6, in all which it is necessarily presupposed that they, the near bystanders, had actually seen the bite of the serpent. From this at the same time it follows just as certainly, that the animal must have been definitely known to the islanders as a *poisonous* viper. Hence we must reject the view of Bochart: 'illigavit se etc., nempe ut . . . morderet, sed eam cohibuit Deus, sicut, leones illos, Dan. vi. 22,' and of Kuinoel: 'erat autem vipera ista aut non venenata, etsi Melitenses eam pro venenata habuerint, aut si erat, insinuavit quidem se Pauli manui, non vero momordit.' The latter, also hinted at by Ewald, follows least of all from *ἐπαθεν οὐδὲν κακόν*, ver. 5, by which the very absence of result, brought about by special divine help, is placed in contrast with the poisonous bite. Nevertheless, Lange¹ supposes that the reptile may have hung encircling his hand without biting, and Lekebusch, p. 382, that Luke had in view the alternative contained in Kuinoel's explanation.* Indeed, according to Hausrath, the judgment in ver. 5 is only *ascribed* to the islanders by Luke. They were, as he thinks, *aware* that there were no poisonous serpents with them, and that thus the bite was not dangerous.

Vv. 4, 5. *Ἐκ τῆς χειρ. αὐτ.*] *from his hand*, so that it hung fastened with its mouth in the wound.—*πάντως σονεὶς ἐστὶν κ.τ.λ.*] *he is at all events a murderer*, etc. From the fact that the stranger, though he had escaped from shipwreck, yet had now received this deadly bite, the people inferred that it was the work of *Δίκη*, who was now carrying out her sentence, and requiting like with like, killing with killing. Perhaps it had been already told to them that Paul was a prisoner; in that case their inference was the more natural. The opinion of Elsner, to which Wolf, Kuinoel, and Lange accede, that the people might have deduced their inference from the locality of the supposed bite, according to the idea that punishment overtakes the member with which a crime is committed,* is to be rejected for the very reason, that in fact from a bite *on the hand* any other crime committed *by the hand* might quite as well be inferred.—*εἶασεν*] not *sinit*,[†] but *sivit*; they regard the bite as so certainly fatal.—On the goddess *Δίκη*, the avenger of crime,[‡] *Justitia*, the daughter of Zeus,[§] and *ἐξυμνέρος* or *πάρεδρος*.[¶] How the islanders named the goddess to whom Luke gives the Greek name *Δίκη*, or whether perhaps they had received the Greek *Δίκη* among their divinities, is not to be decided.—On the active *ἀποτινάσσειν*, *to shake off*, comp. Luke ix. 5; Lam. ii. 7.

Ver. 6. *But when they waited long*, not *expectassent*, and *saw*, etc. On *ἀρόπον* of *abnormal corporeal changes*, see examples in Wetstein and Kypke. Not

¹ Hieron. li. 8, p. 360.

² Comp. Heinrichs.

³ Apost. Zettall. li. p. 344 f.

⁴ Comp. Kühner, § 633 c.

⁵ Spanheim, *ad Callim in Cer.* 64.

⁶ Vulgate, Luther, and others.

⁷ Hesiod. *Op.* 256 ff.

⁸ Hesiod. *Theog.* 902.

⁹ Soph. *Oed. Col.* 1384; Arrian. iv. 9. See Mitscherlich, *ad Hor. Od.* lli. 2. 32; Ellendt, *Lex Soph.* I. p. 432; Jacobs, *ad Anthol.* ix. p. 345.

even the expected swelling (πυμπρ.) occurred. — εἰς αὐτὸν γινόμε.] *taking place on him.*¹ — μεταβάλλεσθαι] *to turn themselves round, to change*, often used even by classical writers to express change of view or opinion, without, however, supplying τὴν γνώμην.² — θεὸν αὐτὸν εἶναι] *The good-natured people, running immediately into extremes with the inferiority of their rational training, think that he is a god appearing in human form, because they could not reconcile the complete want of result from the poisonous bite of the viper, well known to them in its effects, with the knowledge which they had derived from experience of the constitution of an ordinary human body.* Ὑπερβολὴ τιμῆς ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ὀχλῶν τῶν ἐν Λυκαονίᾳ.³ Bengel well remarks "aut latro inquit aut Deus . . . ; datur tertium ; *homo Dei.*" The people themselves do not say (θεόν) that they meant a *definite, particular god.*⁴ Zeller finds in ver. 6 simply an unhistorical addition "in the miraculous style of our chap. xiv.," which character belongs still more decidedly to the cures in vv. 8 and 9.

Vv. 7-10. The otherwise unknown Publius, the πρῶτος τῆς νήσου, is to be considered as *the chief magistrate* of the island. But this is not so much to be proved from the inscription, discovered in Malta, quoted by Grotius and Bochart, *Geogr.* ii. 1. 26— . . . ΠΡΟΥΔΗΝΖ. ΙΠΠΕΥΣ. ΠΟΜ. ΠΡΩΤΟΣ. ΜΕΑΙΤΑΙΩΝ . . . — as it may, both in that inscription and in this passage, be justly inferred from the nature of the case itself ; for certainly the Roman governor, that is, the legate of the praetor of Sicily, to which praetorship Malta belonged,⁵ had the *first rank* on the small island. — ἀναδεξ. ἡμᾶς] Ver. 10 proves that this ἡμᾶς applies not to the whole ship's company,⁶ but to Paul, Luke, and Aristarchus.⁷ Certainly the wonderful course of things in connection with the bite of the viper had directed the interest of the humane man to Paul. And Paul repaid his kindness by the restoration of his sick father. — Ver. 8. πυρετοῖς] The plural denotes the varying fever fits.⁸ Observe how accurately Luke as a technical eye-witness designates the disease. — δυσεντερία] *dysentery.*⁹ Yet the later neuter form δυσεντερίῳ¹⁰ is so strongly attested that it has been rightly adopted by Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Bornemann. — Vv. 9, 10. ἐθεραπεύοντο] namely, by Paul, ver. 8.¹¹ The conjecture, based on the following ἡμᾶς, ver. 10, that Luke as a physician was not unconcerned in these cures,¹² is not only against the analogy of ver. 8, but altogether against the spirit and tendency of the narrative, and indeed of the book. — πολλαῖς τιμαῖς ἐτίμ.

¹ See on Luke iv. 23; comp. Plut. *Mor.* p. 796 C: αἱ εἰς σάρκα . . . γινόμεναι κινήσεις.

² Dem. 205. 19. 349. 26, and see Kypke.

³ xiv. 11 ff., Chrysostom.

⁴ Grotius, Heinsius, Alberti conjecture *Her-cules ἀλεξικακός*; Wetstein, *Aesculapius*; Sepp, one of the two.

⁵ Cic. *Verr.* iv. 18.

⁶ So Baumgarten.

⁷ xxxvii. 2.

⁸ Dem. 1380. 80; Lucian, *Philops.* 9.

⁹ Herod. viii. 115; Plat. *Tim.* p. 86; A; see Cels. iv. 18.

¹⁰ See Lobeck, *ad Phryn.* p. 518.

¹¹ From the popular representation, ver. 9, it is not to be inferred, with Baumgarten, that not a single sick person remained uncured in the island. This Luke would have known how to bring out with corresponding emphasis, especially if he, like Baumgarten, had thought on the fulfilment of Ex. xv. 26, and had conceived to himself Malta in a fanciful manner as emblematic of the completed kingdom of God.

¹² Lekebusch, p. 383.

ἡμᾶς κ.τ.λ.] *They honoured us with many marks of honour; and when we set sail, were on the point of sailing, they placed on the ship what was necessary, provisions, and perhaps also money and other requisites for the journey.* Many expositors render τιμαῖς ἐτιμ., *muneribus ornarunt*; but in that case, as in Ecclus. xxxviii. 1, the context must undoubtedly have suggested this special showing of honour, by rewards.¹ Even in the well-known *honos habendus medico*² the general *honos* is not to be exclusively restricted to the honorarium. In 1 Tim. v. 17 also τιμῆς is quite generally *honoris*. While the very command of Christ, Matt. x. 8, is antagonistic to the explanation *praemiis ornarunt* in our passage, the context is also against it, which represents the actual aid³ as a proof of gratitude different from that quite general πολλαῖς τιμαῖς ἐτιμ. ἡμᾶς, both in point of substance⁴ and in point of time.⁵ — Tradition makes Publius afterwards *bishop* of Malta.⁶

Ver. 11. Παρασήμῳ Διοσκούροις] παρασ. is not an *adjective*, marked with the *Dioscuri*, as the adjective παράσημος has always a *derogatory* reference, e.g. falsely stamped, stigmatised, ill-famed, etc., but a *substantive*, so that the dative is connected with ἀνέχθημεν: we put to sea . . . *with a sign, which was the Dioscuri*. An image of the Dioscuri was, namely, the ship's device, i.e. the παράσημον,⁷ the *insigne* of the ship. This name was given to the image of a divinity, of an animal, or of any other selected object, which was to be found either painted or sculptured on the prow.⁸ — For such a παράσημον the image of the *Dioscuri* was very suitably chosen, as Castor and Pollux⁹ were honoured as the ἀρωγοναῦται and generally as protectors in dangers.¹⁰ On the forms under which they were represented, see Müller.¹¹ On the modes of writing Δίοσκουροι and Διδάσκοροι, see Lobeck.¹² — The mention of the ship's sign belongs to the special *accuracy* of the recollection of an eye-witness. According to Baumgarten, Luke designs to intimate "that in this vessel there did not prevail that former presumptuous security, but confidence in a superhuman protection and assistance." So much the more arbitrarily invented, as we know not *what* παράσημον the wrecked ship had. Luke has noticed the sign in the case of the one, and not in the other. It is conceivable enough, even without assuming any set purpose, that after the surmounted disaster his attention was the more alive to such a special feature in the ship in which they now embarked.

Vv. 12-14. The voyage proceeded in quite a regular course from Malta to *Syracuse*, and from that to *Rhegium*,¹³ now Reggio, in the Sicilian Straits,

¹ Comp. Xen. *Anab.* vii. 3. 19.

² Cic. *ad Div.* xvi. 9.

³ ἐπέθεντο τὰ πρὸς τ. χρεῖαν.

⁴ τιμαῖς . . . τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν.

⁵ ἀναγομένους.

⁶ Martyrolog. 21 Jan.

⁷ Plut. *Mor.* p. 163 A, and see Wetstein, or ἐπίσημον, Herod. viii. 88.

⁸ Lucian, *Nap.* 5. See on this, as well as on the distinction from the image of the *Tutela navis* at the stern, Ruhnken, *de tutel. et ins. nav.* p. 5, 42; Drackenb. and Rupertl, *ad Sil.*

It xiv. 84; the interpreters, *ad Hor. Od.* i. 14. 14; Stanl. *art. Arch.* II. p. 751.

⁹ "Fratres Helenae, lucida sidera," Hor. *Od.* i. 3. 2.

¹⁰ See Wetstein and Lobeck, *Aglaoph.* p. 1281 f.

¹¹ *Archdol.* § 414.

¹² *Ad Phryn.* p. 231; Pfugk, *ad Eur. Hec.* 948.

¹³ ὅθεν περιελθόντες: *from which after we had come round, from Syracuse round the eastern coast of Sicily.* Not: *after we had*

and then through the Etruscan Sea to *Puteoli*, now Puzzuolo, near Naples. — ἐπιγενομένου Νότου] *when thereupon south wind*, which favoured the voyage, *had arisen*. — The force of ἐπὶ is, in all places where ἐπιγίνεσθαι occurs of wind,¹ not to be overlooked. — δευτεραίοι] as persons, who were on the second day, i. e. *on the second day*.² — ἀδελφούς] Thus Christianity was already at that time in Puteoli, whether coming thither from Rome, or perhaps from Alexandria? — Ver. 14. παρεκλήθημεν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐπιμείναι] *we were invited to remain with them*. — ἐπ' αὐτοῖς] *beside them*.³ Rinck,⁴ as also Ewald, prefers the reading ἐπιμείναντες, and takes⁵ παρεκλ. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς together: *we were refreshed in them*; but the participle is much too weakly attested, and without doubt has only come into the text through this view of παρεκλ. — καὶ οὕτως εἰς τ. 'Ρώμ. ἦλθ.] *and thus, after we had first tarried seven days at Puteoli, we came to Rome*. ἐρχεσθαι is neither here, in opposition to Beza, Grotius, de Dieu, Heinrichs, Kuinoel, and many others, nor elsewhere in the N. T. *ire*, not even in John vi. 17, where the *imperfect* is to be observed; but Luke narrates the *arrival* at Rome, and then in ver. 15 inserts by way of episode something special, which stood in close connection with this arrival; hence he again joins on ver. 16 by *ὅτε ἦλθομεν εἰς 'Ρ.* to ver. 14. Observe at the same time that in ver. 14 εἰς τ. 'Ρώμ., as the final aim of the voyage, but in ver. 16 ἦλθομεν, has the emphasis. — Moreover, the concession of a seven days' stay, so near to the end of the journey, testifies how much Paul possessed the love and confidence of the centurion. The Book of Acts, however, gives us no information at all how Christianity was planted in the Italian cities and in Rome.

Ver. 15. Οἱ ἀδελφοί] Considering the largeness which we must assume the church at Rome to have attained, according to Rom. xvi. 3 ff., probably a numerous *representation* of it is to be conceived as present. — ἡμῖν] appropriating dative of the pronoun.⁶ — ἀχρὶς Ἀππίου φ. κ. Τριῶν ταβ.] *and, respectively*. Luke narrates from the standpoint of the travellers. These came first to *Forum Appii*, a village on the Via Appia, 48 miles from Rome, and then to *Tres-tabernae*, Three-booths, an inn ten miles nearer to Rome; in both places they were received by the brethren, who thus went to meet them in two detachments. As they had tarried seven days at Puteoli, the Roman Christians might have obtained information timeously enough in order to come so far to meet them with the speed of love and reverence. — εὐχαρ. τ. Θεῷ ἔλαβε θάρσος] How natural was it that Paul, to whom *Rome*, this *ἐπιτομή τῆς οἰκουμένης*⁷ had for so long been in view as a longed-for goal of his labours,⁸ should now, at the *sight of the brethren*, who had thus *from Rome* carried their love forth to meet him, glow with gratitude to God, and in this elevated feeling receive confidence as to the devel-

sailed round about (Lange, comp. Smith). Luke does not express himself with cartographic accuracy.

¹ As in Thuc. iv. 30. 1, et al.

² Herod. vi. 106. Comp. on John xi. 30;

Phil. iii. 5.

³ Comp. Xen. Anab. vii. 2. 1: ἐπέμνον ἐπὶ

τῇ στρατιᾷ, Cyrop. v. 3. 52; Plat. Lach. p.

⁴ Lucubr. crit. p. 93.

[144 A.

⁵ Comp. Bengel.

⁶ See Bernhardy, p. 98. Comp. John xii.

⁷ Matt. viii. 34; Judith v. 4.

⁸ Athen. Deipnos. i. 30.

⁹ xix. 21, xxiii. 11; Rom. i. 9 ff.

opment of his fate and as to his new sphere of work ! According to Baumgarten, it is true, he saw at the same time in the Roman church, not founded by any apostle, "*the identity and continuity*" of the *Pentecostal church*—of all which the text contains not a hint, as, indeed, such a fancy as to the founding of the church is by no means justified by the circumstances of the case being unknown to us.

Ver. 16. The two *praefecti praetorio*, commanders of the imperial body-guard, had the duty of providing for the custody of accused persons handed over from the provinces to the Emperor.¹ That there was at that time only *one* praefect, namely Burrus, who died before the beginning of March 62, and after whose death there were again two, does not follow from the *singular* τῷ σπαρτῶν, in opposition to Anger, Wieseler, and others.² It is to be taken as : "to the praefectus praetorio *concerned*," namely, who then had this duty of receiving,³ and to whose dwelling, therefore, the centurion repaired with a view to deliver over the prisoners. This does not suppose, as Wieseler objects, that the praefect received them *in person* ; he had his subalterns. — καθ' ἑαυτὸν] *for himself*, apart from the other prisoners.⁴ This special favour is explained partly from the report of Festus, which certainly pointed to no crime,⁵ and partly from the influence of the centurion who respected Paul, and would specially commend him as having saved the lives of all on board. — σὺν τῷ . . . σπατιώτῃ] This was a praetorian,⁶ to whom Paul, after the manner of the custodia militaris, was bound by the arm with a chain.⁷

Ver. 17. On the interview which now follows with the Jews it is to be observed : (1) that Paul even now remains faithful to his principle of trying his apostolic ministry in the first instance among the Jews, and thereby even as a prisoner complying with the divine order of the way of salvation : Ἰουδαίῳ τε πρῶτον καὶ Ἑλλήνι, Rom. i. 16, and with the impulse of his own love to his people, Rom. ix. 1 ff., which the painful experiences of the past had not weakened. (2) He does this *after three days*, during which time he had without doubt devoted himself, first of all, to the Roman *Christians*.⁸ (3) The fact that he commences his interview with the Jews by a *self-justification* is—considering the suspicion with which he, as a prisoner, must have been regarded by them—natural and accordant with duty, and does not presuppose any ulterior design, such as : to prevent a prejudicial influence of the Jews on his trial. (4) The historical character of these dis-

¹ Plin. *Ep.* x. 65 ; Philostr. *Vit. scholast.* II. 32.

² See Introduction, § 4.

³ Comp. δ' ἱερεύς, xiv. 13.

⁴ See vv. 23, 30.

⁵ xxv. 25, xxvi. 31.

⁶ Grotius *in loc.* ; Krebs, *Opusc.* p. 151. f.

⁷ Ver. 20. See on xxiv. 27.

⁸ That Luke gives no further information concerning the Roman church cannot surprise us (in opposition to Zeller, p. 373), as the theme of his book was the *ministry* of the

apostles. A disagreement between Paul and the Roman church (Schneckenburger, p. 122) is not at all to be thought of ; the church was not Judaizing, but Pauline. According to Zeller, the author has desired to make Paul appear as the *proper founder* of that church. But this is erroneous on account even of ver. 15, where, it is true, Zeller understands only *isolated* believers from Rome, who are assumed therefore not to presuppose any church there, as referred to. See, on the contrary, Ewald, *Jahrb.* IX. p. 66 f.

cussions with the Jews has unjustly been denied, and they have been wrongly referred to the apologetic design of the author.¹ See the details below at the passages appealed to. — *μετὰ ἡμέρ. τρεῖς*] in which he might sufficiently occupy himself at the outset with the Roman Christians who came to him, as doubtless, in opposition to Zeller, he did in conformity with his long-cherished desire to see them.² — *τοὺς ὄντας τῶν Ἰουδ. πρώτους*] *the existing³ chiefs of the Jews⁴ i.e. the Jewish leaders at that time in Rome.* — *οὐδὲν ἐναντίον κ.τ.λ.*] *although I have done nothing, etc.* This Paul could say, as he had laboured only to conduct the nation to the salvation appointed for it, and only to bring the *Mosaic institutions* to their Messianic *πλήρωσις*. His antagonism to the law was directed against *justification* by the law. This, and not the abolition of the law in itself, was his radical contrast to the Jewish standpoint, in opposition to Zeller.⁵ — *τῶν Ῥωμαίων*] refers to the procurator in Caesarea, who represented the Romans ruling over Palestine.

Vv. 18, 19. This observation of the apostle, disclosing his presence at Rome thus brought about as a position of *necessity*, completes⁶ the narrative of xxv. 9. After his vindication⁷ we are to conceive, namely, that Festus expresses his willingness to release him; this the Jews oppose,⁸ and now Festus proposes that Paul should allow himself to be judged in Jerusalem,⁹ whereupon the latter appeals to Caesar.¹⁰ — *οὐχ ὡς τοῦ ἐθνους . . . κατηγορεῖν*] thus purely on the defensive, and not in unpatriotic hostility. — *ἔχων* and the *present infinitive* (see the critical remarks) refer to what Paul has to do now in Rome.

Ver. 20. *Therefore*, because I am here only as a constrained appellant, and entirely free from any hostile effort, *I have invited you, to see you and to speak with you.* Heinrichs, Kuinoel, Schott take it otherwise: “*vos rogavi, ut me viseretis et mecum colloqueremini.*” But the supplying of *me* and *mecum* is arbitrary, seeing that, in fact, *ὑμᾶς* and *ὑμῖν* are naturally suggested by the directly preceding *ὑμᾶς*; besides, it is far more in keeping with courtesy for Paul to say that *he* desired to see and speak with *them*, than that he had requested *them* to see and speak with him. — *ἔνεκεν γὰρ τῆς ἐλπίδος κ.τ.λ.*] now contains the *more special reason*, in a national point of view so highly important, for the arrangement of this interview. — *Ἡ ἐλπίς τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ* is to be taken entirely, as in xxvi. 6, of the *Messianic national hope*. — On *περίκειμαι* with *accusative* comp. Heb. v. 2.¹¹

Ver. 21. This answer of the Jews makes it probable that Paul in his discourse had definitely suggested that they might perhaps have received written or oral insinuations concerning him from Judaea.—It appears almost incredible that neither took place, but we have to weigh the follow-

¹ Baur, Zeller.

² Rom. i. 11 ff.

³ Comp. Rom. xlii. 1.

⁴ Comp. Luke xix. 47; Acts xlii. 50, xxv. 2.

⁵ Comp. on xxiv. 14.

⁶ Comp. xxv. 25.

⁷ xxv. 8.

⁸ xxviii. 19.

⁹ xxv. 9.

¹⁰ xxv. 11.

¹¹ Kypke, *Odes*. II. p. 147; Jacobs, *ad Antol.* IX. p. 75; on τ. ἄλλωσι ταύτ., comp. xxvi. 20.

ing considerations :—(1) *Before the appeal* the Jews had *no ground inducing* them to make communications regarding him to the *Roman Jews* in particular, because they could not conjecture that Paul, then a prisoner in Caesarea, and whom they hoped to destroy presently, would ever come into contact with their brethren in the distant West. (2) *After the appeal* it was *hardly possible* for the Jews to forward accounts to Rome before his arrival there. For the transportation of the apostle, which followed at any rate soon after the entering of the appeal,¹ occurred so late in autumn, and so shortly before the closing of the navigation,² that there is extreme improbability in the supposition of another vessel having an earlier opportunity of reaching Italy than Paul himself, whose vessel in spring, after the opening of the navigation, had to sail only the short distance between Malta and Puteoli, and that, too, with a favourable wind.³ (3) There remains, therefore, only the possible case, that during Paul's two years' imprisonment at Caesarea evil reports concerning him might have come to the Roman Jews in some *accidental* way, not officially, by means of private letters or Jewish travellers. Indeed—considering the lively intercourse between Judaea and Rome, and the great noise which the labours of the apostle had made for many years, as well as the strong opposition which he had excited among the Jews—it can by no means be supposed that these labours and this opposition should have continued unknown to the Roman Jews.⁴ But the *πρόροι* of the Roman Jews here proceed *with reserve* under dread of possible eventualities, and prudently fall back upon the *official* standpoint; and so they affirm—what, taken in all the strictness of the literal sense, might certainly be no untruth—that *they on their part (ἡμεῖς) had neither received letters concerning him, nor oral notification or statement⁵ of anything evil concerning him*. The more impartial they thus appear and maintain a politic spirit of frankness, the more openly, they at the same time hope, will Paul express his mind and disclose his purposes.⁶ Zeller therefore too rashly seizes on the seeming contradiction to truth in ver. 21, as warranting the inference that the non-historical character of the narrative is evident.⁷ The explanation also to which Olshausen has recourse appears erroneous: that by the expulsion of the Jews from Rome under Claudius, the connections, which the Jews of Jerusalem had with them, were broken off; that only very slowly and secretly the Roman Jews returned in the first years of Nero; and that therefore those who were in Palestine were not properly informed of this situation of matters in Rome,

¹ xxv. 13, xxvii. 1.

² xxvii. 9.

³ xxviii. 13.

⁴ It has indeed been thought that the Jews, in their plot against the life of the apostle, might have had a motive for not allowing their exasperation against him to become notorious, least of all at Rome (see Lange, *apostol. Zeit-alt.*, I. p. 106). But ever granting this arbitrarily assumed calculation on their part, the hostile disposition in Judaea was much too general (xxi. 21) to admit of control over the

spread of the hostile report to a distance.

⁵ ἐλαλ. : "in sermone quotidiano."

⁶ Ver. 22.

⁷ Comp. Holtzmann, *Judenth. u. Christenth.* p. 785, who suggests that the author wished to evade touching on the wide opposition between Paul and Jewish Christianity. But merely to *evade* this point, he would have needed only to *suppress* vv. 21, 22, instead of putting such a surprising expression into the mouth of the Jews.

and accordingly made no notification concerning Paul to that quarter. Even *a priori*, such a strange ignorance of the Jews as to the fortunes of their very numerous countrymen¹ in the capital of the world is very improbable; and, from a *historical* point of view, that expulsion of the Roman Jews had occurred so many years before, and the edict of banishment was at all events only of such temporary force² that the renewed toleration of the Jews, permitted either expressly or tacitly, is to be placed even under the reign of Claudius.³

Ver. 22. 'Αξιούμεν δέ] *But we judge*—so as, in such lack of information from other quarters, to be better instructed concerning the circumstances in which thou art placed—*it right*⁴—as a claim which, as matters stand, is no more than right and proper—to learn from thee—παρὰ σοῦ has emphasis—etc. — ἃ φρονεῖς] *i.e.* what principles and views thou pursuest. — περὶ μὲν γὰρ τῆς αἰρέσεως ταύτης.] *for of this party certainly.*⁵ ταύτης has its reference in the more precise expressions, with which Paul must be presumed to have accompanied his ἐνεκεν γὰρ τῆς ἐλπίδος τ. 'Ισραήλ. In the μέν without δέ the tacit contrast is to be mentally supplied: "Although thou thyself art unknown to us."⁶ The γάρ grounds the ἀξιούμεν κ.τ.λ. on the apparently impartial interest of obtaining more particular information.—At first view, it must appear strange that these Jewish πρώτοι in Rome betray *so little acquaintance, or none at all*, with the great Christian church at Rome, which consisted, at any rate in part, of Jewish Christians. This difficulty is not solved by the arbitrary⁷ assumption that, after the return of the Jews expelled by Claudius, the Jews and Christians kept aloof from each other and thus gradually lost acquaintance with one another;⁸ nor yet by the circumstances of such a great city as Rome, amidst which the existence of the Christian community might well have escaped the knowledge of the rich worldly Jews,⁹—which, considering the relationship of Judaism and Christianity, would *a priori* be very improbable. It is rather to be explained, like the expression in ver. 21, from a *cautious sort of official reserve in their demeanour*, not exactly hypocritical¹⁰ or intimidated by the Claudian measures,¹¹ but in which withal the Jewish contempt for Christianity generally is apparent. The representation here given, according to which those Jews simply avoid any sort of expression compromising them, is by no means to be used, with Baur and Zeller, against the historical truth of the occurrence. Its historical character, on the contrary, gains support from the Epistle to the Romans itself, which shows no trace that in Rome Christianity had been in conflict with the Jews;¹² and therefore de Wette is wrong in his remark that, if Luke had only added καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν το πανταχού, there would have been no ground of offence (ο').

¹ Dio Cass. xxxvi. 6; Suet. Tib. 36; Philo, *leg. ad Calum.* p. 568; Tac. *Ann.* ii. 85.

² See on xviii. 2, and Anger, *temp. rat.* p. 118 f.

³ See, moreover, on *Rom.* Introd. § 2.

⁴ xv. 38.

⁵ As to αἰρέσις, see on xxiv. 14.

⁶ Comp. on xxvii. 21; also Buttmann, *neut.*

Gr. p. 313 (E. T. 365).

⁷ Comp. also on ver. 21.

⁸ Olshausen; comp. also Kling in the *Stud. u. Krit.* 1837, p. 302 ff.

⁹ Neander.

¹⁰ Tholuck.

¹¹ Philippi, comp. Ewald.

¹² See *Rom.* Introd. § 3.

Ver. 23. Εἰς τὴν ξενίαν] *to the lodging, i.e. the dwelling which, after his arrival at Rome*¹ *he was allowed to occupy with a friendly host.*² At a later period he obtained a *hired house* of his own.³ Whether the ξενία was the house of *Aquila*,⁴ cannot be determined. — πλείονες] *a greater number than were with him on the former occasion.* — πείθων κ.τ.λ.] *and persuading them of what concerns Jesus.* πείθων is neither to be taken as *docens* with Kuinoel,⁵ nor *de conatu* with Grotius. Paul really did on his part, subjectively, the πείθειν, *persuaders*; that this did not produce its objective effect in all his hearers, does not alter the significance of the word.⁶ — ἀπὸ . . . τοῦ νόμου κ.τ.λ.] *starting from it, linking his πείθειν to its utterances.*⁷—The opinion of Böttger,⁸ that Paul was *liberated* between vers. 22 and 23 is refuted by ver. 30, compared with ver. 16, as well as by Phil. i. 13 ff., since the Philippian Epistle was not written in Caesarea, as Böttger judges.⁹

Vv. 25-27. Ἀπελύνοντο] *they departed*,¹⁰ they withdrew. The imperfect is graphic. — εἰπόντος τ. Π. ῥῆμα ἐν] *after that*¹¹ *Paul, immediately before their departure, had made one utterance.* ἐν: *one dictum*, instead of any further discourse: it makes palpable the *importance* of this concluding saying. Then follows this ῥῆμα ἐν in the *oratio directa* (with ὅτι) as far as ver 28.—καλῶς] because completely justified as appropriate by the latest result before them.¹² — τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἁγίον] “*Quod Spiritum sanctum loquentem inducit potius quam prophetam, ad fidem oraculi valet.*”¹³—πρὸς τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν] *to our fathers*; ¹⁴ for the divine command imparted to *Isaiah*, πορεύθητι κ.τ.λ., was as such made known to *the fathers*.—Isa. vi. 9, 10, almost exactly according to the LXX., has its Messianic fulfilment in the obduracy of the Jews against the gospel,¹⁵—a fulfilment which Paul here announces to the obdurate, so that he recognises himself as the subject addressed by πορεύθητι. *With hearing, auribus, ye shall hear, and certainly not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and certainly not perceive. For the heart, the spiritual vitality, of this people had become fat*—obdurate and sluggish, see on Matt. l.c.—*and with their ears they have become dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, in order that they may not*¹⁶ *perceive with the eyes, or hear with the ears, or understand with the heart, or turn themselves, to me, and I, i.e. God, should heal them, of their spiritual malady, by forgiveness and sanctification.*¹⁷—εἰπὼν (Elz. εἰπέ) is oxytonon.¹⁸

¹ Ver. 16.

² Philem. 22.

³ Ver. 30.

⁴ Olshausen.

⁵ Comp. on xix. 8.

⁶ Comp. on vii. 26; Rom. ii. 4.

⁷ Comp. on xvii. 2.

⁸ Beitr. II. p. 32 ff.

⁹ See also Wieseler, p. 411 ff.

¹⁰ Polyb. ii. 34. 12, v. 98. 6, and frequently.

¹¹ Not *when*, see ver. 29.

¹² Comp. Matt. xv. 7.

¹³ Calvin; 2 Pet. i. 21.

¹⁴ By ἡμῶν Paul as little includes himself

(thinking possibly of his conversion) in the hardening, as with ἡμῶν in 1 Cor. x. 1 (in opposition to Baumgarten). It is the simple expression of Israelitish fellowship. Comp. Rom. iv. 1.

¹⁵ Matt. xlii. 14 f.; John xlii. 40.

¹⁶ See on Matt. l.c.

¹⁷ On the expression, comp. Dem. 797. 3: ὁρῶντας μὴ ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀκούοντας μὴ ἀκούειν, Aesch. Prom. 448: κλύοντες οὐκ ἤκουον, Jacobs, Del. epigr. vii. 1. 4 f.; Soph. O. R. 371: τυφλὸς τὰ τ' ἄτα τὸν τε νοῦν τὰ τ' ὀμματα' εἰ.—

¹⁸ See Goettling, *Lehre vom Accent*, p. 58; Winer, p. 50 (E. T. 58); Bornemann *in loc.*

Vv. 28, 29. Οὖν] because ye are so obdurate and irrecoverable. — *ὅτι τοῖς ἐθνεσιν κ.τ.λ.*] *that* by my arrival at Rome *this* (τοῦτο, see the critical remarks) *salvation of God*, i.e. the *Messianic salvation* bestowed by God, which is meant in this prophecy, *has been sent*, not to you Jews, but to the *Gentiles*.¹ — αὐτοῖ] *they* on their part quite otherwise than *you*. — *καὶ ἀκοῦσονται*] namely the *announcement of salvation*, which conception is implied in ἀπεστάλη as its mode.² *καὶ, etiam*: non solum missa est iis salus, sed *etiam* audient, give ear.³ Bengel appropriately observes: "Profectionem ad gentes declaraverat Judæis contumacibus Antiochiæ xiii. 46; Corinthi xviii. 6, nunc tertium Romæ; adeoque in Asia, Græcia, Italia."—Ver. 30. ἐν ἰδίῳ μισθῷ.] i.e. in a dwelling belonging to himself by way of hire. This he had obtained after the first days when he had lodged in the ξενία, ver. 23; but he was in it as a *prisoner*, as follows from ver 16, from *καὶ ἀπεδέχετο κ.τ.λ.*, and from ἀκωλύτως, ver. 31, *nemine prohibente*, although he was a prisoner.⁴ To procure the means of hiring the dwelling must have been an easy matter for the love of the brethren, and support came also from a distance.⁵ — πάντας] Christians, Jews, Gentiles; not merely the latter, as Baumgarten arbitrarily limits the word, while with equal arbitrariness he finds in ver. 31 a pointing to the final form of the church, in which the converted Israel will form the visible historical centre around which the Gentile nations gather, and then the Parousia will set in. This modern view of Judaistic eschatology has no support even in Rom. xi. 27 ff. (P').

Ver. 31. Solemn close of the whole book, which is not to be regarded as incomplete.⁶ The Gospel also concludes with a sonorous participial ending, but less full and solemn. — *κηρύσσων κ.τ.λ.*] thus his word was not bound in his bonds.⁷ — ἀκωλύτως]⁸ "Victoria verti dei. Paulus Romæ, apex evangelii, actorum finis," Bengel (Q').

NOTES BY AMERICAN EDITOR.

(N^o) *Melita*. V. 1.

When the passengers and crew of the ill-fated, stranded vessel had all safely landed, they discovered they were on an island named Melita, or Malta, as it is now called. There can be no doubt that this was the island where the apostle and his companions spent the winter months. It has been objected that there are now no poisonous reptiles on the island, or brushwood of any kind, but both may have abounded at that time, when the island was less populous, and not fully cultivated. The people were not barbarous in any other sense than in using a different language, the Punic. Even at present the Maltese have a peculiar dialect, a mixture of Arabic and Italian. The inhabitants kindly welcomed the shipwrecked travellers, and, as they were shivering from

¹ Comp. Luke ii. 30, iii. 6.² x. 36, xiii. 28.³ Comp. Bornemann, *Schol. in Luc.* p. 24.⁴ Comp. Phil. i. 7.⁵ Phil. iv. 10 ff.⁶ See *Introd.* § 2.⁷ 2 Tim. ii. 9.⁸ *Plat. Crat.* p. 413 D; *Herodian.* i. 12. 15.

the wet and the cold, they built for them a fire. Paul, as he did when on board, gave his personal aid, and gathered some brushwood or sticks, whence came out a viper which bit him. All attempts to show that either the serpent did not bite Paul's hand, or if it did, it was not venomous, are justly characterized by *Alford* as "the disingenuous shifts of rationalists and semi-rationalists." The natives seeing this, with some innate ideas of a righteous retribution, at once imagined he was a murderer, whom divine vengeance thus overtook. They expected that he would have fallen down suddenly dead. Sudden collapse and death ensue often from the bite of serpents. Shakespeare speaks as a true naturalist of the asp-bitten Cleopatra :

"Trembling she stood and on the sudden dropped."

Plumptre, in illustration, quotes the following stanza translated from *Lucan* :

"*Næidus* toiling in the *Marsian* fields
The burning *Prestes* bit—a fiery flush
Lit up his face and set the skin a stretch,
And all its comely grace had passed away."

No unpleasant results, however, following in the case of Paul, they changed their minds and said *he was a god*. Here the apostle during his stay performed many miraculous cures, which called forth the gratitude and gifts of the people. Doubtless also Paul lost no opportunity of preaching the great Healer, in whose name he performed such wonderful cures. About the month of February, A.D. 61, Paul and his companions started again for Rome, in a corn ship, whose sign was *Castor and Pollux*, twin sons of *Jupiter* and *Læda*, regarded as the tutelary deities, *Θεοὶ σωτήρες*, of sailors, and described by *Horace* as *fratres Helenæ lucida sidera*. The constellation *Gemini*, the *Twins*, is named from them. The ancients identified them with the phosphoric lights, sometimes seen on the masts of ships, which promise a fair wind and a prosperous voyage, and which are now called the fires of *St. Elmo*. Touching at *Syracuse* and at *Rhegium*, they came, after a prosperous sail of 180 miles, to *Puteoli*, which lies on the northern part of the Bay of *Naples*, and is described as one of the loveliest spots on earth. Here the apostle spent a whole week with brethren.

(o⁴) *This sect . . . spoken against.* V. 22.

The apostle received a most affectionate welcome from the brethren in Rome. Some of them having gone as far as *Appia Forum* and the *Three Booths*, distant from Rome respectively about forty and thirty miles, to greet him. His sensitive spirit deeply felt this kindness, and he was greatly cheered by it. At last his long-cherished desire to visit Rome is realized. But in a way he had never dreamed of. He had not imagined that "when he went to the City of the Seven Hills he should enter it as a prisoner chained to a soldier of the *Augustan cohort*." Yet in his visit to the metropolis of the world, trying, and seemingly hopeless as the circumstances were, Paul accomplished all that he had earnestly desired. For, as he writes from his prison, all that happened to him proved favorable for the furtherance of the gospel. He had not the same opportunities which he found at *Athens* or at *Ephesus*. No great hall or hippodrome or even synagogue was open for his ministrations. He was not even at liberty to go

from house to house, to the Forum, or the market-place, but he diligently used such opportunities as were within his power, and was eminently successful among the Gentiles, specially with the soldiers who guarded him, and even with those of the royal household. Shortly after his arrival, he sent for the chief men among the Jews, rulers of the synagogue, and heads of Jewish families, and, fearing they might have heard some reports injurious to him, he fully explained the cause of his coming among them as a prisoner. A time being appointed, many came to hear his account of the gospel of the Crucified, and a whole day was spent in the discussion. It must have been a striking and most impressive scene, such an audience in such a place, listening to a preacher in chains—the man and his theme alike wonderful. He spoke of a King whose kingdom was grander, more extensive, and more enduring than the Empire of the Cæsars. A fire was kindled in Rome that day which rapidly spread throughout the empire. The sect then so bitterly spoken against and so ably vindicated by Paul, exists still, and is winning its way to the conquest of the world for Christ. In his conferences with the Jews, the apostle exhibited the satisfactory and conclusive evidences of the truth of the gospel, unfolded the ample provision which it makes for all the deepest wants of the human heart, and illustrated the happy influence it exerts on all human relations and interests. He expounded and testified and persuaded them concerning Jesus. The majority did not favorably receive his message, but some were convinced and embraced Christianity.

(F⁴) *Two whole years in his own hired house.* V. 30.

All this time Paul was a prisoner of state, and all his expenses were, doubtless, cheerfully defrayed by friends in Rome and elsewhere. During the day he was chained to a soldier, and, in the night, guarded by two or more. From notices in the epistles written during this imprisonment we learn that several Christian friends, some of whom were very dear to him, were with Paul—Luke, Timothy and Mark, Epaphras, Aristarchus and Tychicus. His chief employment was preaching the gospel. Many a soldier who for six hours was chained to the arm of the apostle had occasion to bless God that such a privilege had been his, and not a few of them, doubtless, became true soldiers of the cross and spread the good tidings through the army, and, as a consequence, more or less over the land. Many of the brethren also "waxing confident by his bonds, were much more bold to speak the word without fear."

From the salutation and allusions contained in the Epistles to the Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians, and Philemon, critics are generally agreed that they were written during these two years' imprisonment. There is a simple grandeur in the concluding sentence of this history which is very impressive. "The mention of the kingdom had been a matter of odium in the eyes of Pilate." Now Rome bears its being publicly stated. "The victory of the Word of God. Paul at Rome forms the (*apex*) climax, or crowning point, of the gospel preaching, and the end of the Acts which Luke otherwise might have easily brought on to the death of Paul. He began at Jerusalem, he ends at Rome." (*Bengel.*)

A great many reasons have been imagined why Luke concludes his narrative without giving any account of the end of Paul. Conjecture is as various as it is

vain. Some suppose that Luke intended to write a third treatise, but was prevented by his death; others that the narrative was carried up to the time that Luke wrote. *Plumptre* with others suggests that the subsequent events were already known to Theophilus, who was an Italian convert; but the most probable opinion is that Luke had accomplished the purpose he had in view in writing. The Acts give an account of the rise of the gospel at Jerusalem, and closes with its reception at Rome. The writer's work was done; hence, "with an emphatic and artistically formed sentence, he concludes his history."

(q⁴) *Paul's second imprisonment.*

However slight may be the grounds of direct testimony it has generally been believed in all ages, that about the beginning of the year A.D. 64, St. Paul was tried, acquitted, and liberated, and that after some years of liberty and labor, he was a second time brought a prisoner to Rome, and there suffered martyrdom. The arguments in favor of a second imprisonment are drawn from two sources: the ancient traditions of the church, and allusions contained in the pastoral epistles. The unanimity of the ancient church on this point is very remarkable, yet it is by no means conclusive; though such authorities as *Clement*, *Tertullian*, *Eusebius*, *Chrysostom*, and *Jerome* are quoted. The evidence to be gathered from the pastoral epistles is clearly in favor of a second imprisonment. All who maintain the genuineness of these epistles are constrained to adopt this view, or to resort to some more improbable suppositions to explain the statements they contain. On the genuineness of the pastoral epistles see *Excursus IX.* to *Farrar's Life of Paul*, which concludes with the following sentence: "Pauline in much of their phraseology, Pauline in their fundamental doctrines, Pauline in their dignity and holiness of tone, Pauline alike in their tenderness and severity, Pauline in the digressions, the constructions, and the personality of their style, we may accept two of them with an absolute conviction of their authenticity, and the third—the first Epistle to Timothy, which is more open to doubt than the others—with at least a strong belief that in reading it we are reading the words of the greatest of the apostles." For a reply to *Davidson* in his Introduction to the New Testament, in which he presents every argument against the Pauline authorship of these epistles and the credibility of Luke as a historian, and also to the suppositions of *Renan*, see *Westcott* and *Leathes* and *Howson's* Appendix I. For the argument drawn from the historical circumstances, the reference to certain heresies, and the advanced organization of the church alluded to and implied in the pastoral epistles, I refer to *Morrison* and to *Taylor*, who strongly advocates the certainty of a second imprisonment, and says: "So without regard to tradition, and solely on the ground of the evidence which may be distilled from the pastoral epistles themselves, I have adopted the view that shortly after the time at which Luke's narrative in the Acts concludes, Paul was set at liberty by Nero; and that, after an interval of four or five years' duration he was again carried to Rome as a prisoner and put to death." *Plumptre*, in an excursus appended to his Acts, says: "If we accept the pastoral epistles as genuine, we are led partly by their style, partly by the difficulty of fitting them into any earlier period of St. Paul's life, partly by the traces they present of a later stage of development, both of truth and error, to assign them to a date subsequent to the two years of the imprisonment of chap. xxiii. 30."

The life of the great apostle, in the interval between the two imprisonments, is involved in uncertainty. He probably visited Asia, Macedonia, Achaia, Crete, and Spain. *Jerome* informs us that Paul was beheaded in the fourteenth year of Nero, A.D. 68, the same year in which Peter was crucified—Paul's right of citizenship exempted him from that form of martyrdom. "Thus, in all probability, died the most illustrious of all Christian missionaries, the prince of the apostles, the noblest of the noble army of martyrs." Many ideal portraits have been drawn of this gifted, many-sided, wonderful, heroic, Christlike man.

One writes :

"Courteous he was and grave ; so meek in mien
It seemed untrue, or told a purpose weak ;
Yet in the mood, he could with apineess speak,
Or with stern force, or show of feelings keen,
Marking deep craft, methought, or hidden pride :
Then came a voice—St. Paul is at thy side."

Another writes :

"The third who journeyed with them, weak and worn,
Blar-eyed, dim-visioned, bent and bowed with pain,
We looked upon with wonder."

"So they came ;
So entered he our town ; but ere the sun
Had lit the eastern clouds, a fever's chill
Fell on him ; parched thirst and darting throbs
Of keenest anguish racked those weary limbs ;
His brow seemed circled with a crown of pain ;
And oft, pale, breathless, as if life had fled,
He looked like one in ecstasy, who sees
What others see not ; to whose ears a voice,
Which others hear not, floats from sea or sky.
And broken sounds would murmur from his lips,
Of glory wondrous, sounds ineffable.
The cry of Abba, Father, and the notes
Of some strange chant of other lands.
So stricken, prostrate, pale, the traveller lay,
So stript of all the comeliness of form,
Men might have spurned and loathed him passing on
To lead their brighter life—and yet we stayed ;
We spurned him not, nor loathed ; through all the shroud
Of poverty and sickness we could see
The hero-soul, the presence as of One
Whom then we knew not. When the pain was sharp,
And furrowed brows betrayed the strife within,
Then was he gentlest. Even to our slaves
He spoke as brothers, winning all their hearts
By that unwonted kindness."

"God buries his workmen, but carries on their work." The emperors are dead. The Roman Empire has passed away. The City of the Seven Hills is shorn of her power and glory. The brutal and infamous Nero is remembered only to be detested and execrated, but the martyred apostle lives in all the churches of Christendom to-day ; and is revered by millions as the greatest of human teachers. The kingdom too which he sought to extend and establish, despite all opposition, is mightier now than when he proclaimed it. It is a kingdom which cannot be moved, for it is built upon a rock—on Christ Jesus, the Son of God, the Saviour of the world, who shall yet return and claim it for his own.

(24) *Evidential value of the Acts.*

On this subject *Dean Howson* has published a volume of lectures. The following extract is from an article by Professor *Matthew B. Riddle* :

"The study of the Book of the Acts suggests two very important points bearing on the historical accuracy of the Gospels. The most obvious one is, that if it is itself a true story,—even true in general,—the weapon used by the early preachers was *fact*,—fact about Jesus Christ, his life, death, resurrection, and ascension.

"Granting the exactness of the history we have, in its particular reference to the main events of our Lord's life, what is equivalent to a fifth Gospel. There is, too, this added element, namely, a more specific explanation of the purpose and significance of these facts.

"Minute usages, topographical peculiarities, and kindred points, may be found in nearly every paragraph, and each and every such reference can be used as a test of accuracy. The test has been applied. Volume after volume has been written on the subject. Every journey has been retraced, every voyage has been re-made, for the express purpose of verifying the narrative. Sometimes it has been thought that the writer made a mistake, but in nearly every such instance renewed investigations, in a few cases new discoveries by travellers, have shown the accuracy of the record. It has fairly stood every test, and may well be regarded as the book of history (of all times) which has been proven most exact. Others may be as accurate; none have been proven more so. It will be fair to infer that such accuracy would have been impossible had the book been written very long after the date at which its story ends; A.D. 63, thirty-three years after the death of Jesus Christ. This view is confirmed by the use which the writer makes of the pronoun 'we.' Is it probable that he took the trouble to be so careful in telling the truth about towns and temples, harbors and currents, and yet carelessly left this pronoun to suggest a falsehood about persons?

"It might be said that such a book could be constructed like a historical romance, after a lapse of fifty or a hundred years. But this is to the last degree improbable. Walter Scott and Thackeray have written the finest and most accurate historical romances, and Shakespeare has furnished the grandest historical dramas. But not one of these three geniuses has succeeded in constructing a piece of literature which stands the test as the Book of Acts has done. Their memory constantly fails them, and their want of accurate knowledge betrays itself repeatedly. Were the Book of Acts a romance, its author must have been a genius unequalled in literature. Of all the Christian centuries, the second century shows fewest men of genius; and yet we are asked to believe that some one in that age polished up the Gospels into their present shape, and concocted the most accurate of historical romances. It is far easier to believe that Luke is the author of the work.

"The 'evidential value' of the Book of Acts consists mainly in this: That it offers presumptive evidence of the strongest character in regard to the main facts of the gospel history, and in particular proves that the author of the third Gospel, being the author of this book also, is a writer of tested accuracy, who tells the exact truth about Jesus Christ. Knowing so well how to be accurate, if he is false in his story about Jesus Christ, he is wilfully and awfully false. One must be far gone in hatred of Christ and his cause not to shrink from this last position."



OF

FUNK & WAGNALLS'

PUBLICATIONS.

JANUARY, 1883.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE.
RELIGIOUS AND THEOLOGICAL.....	3-7
MISCELLANEOUS.....	8-12
THE "STANDARD SERIES".....	13-14
THE "CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL QUOTATIONS".....	15-16



NEW YORK:
FUNK & WAGNALLS,
PUBLISHERS AND IMPORTERS,
10 & 12 DEY STREET.

"To pirate this book little less than sacrilege."—CHICAGO BOOKSELLER AND STATIONER.

Young's Great Concordance.

What the "Chicago Bookseller and Stationer" thinks of Pirating this Work.

"Young's Concordance is the production of the learned Dr. Robert Young, of Edinburgh, and the fruit of forty years study of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures. It is pronounced the most complete Bible Concordance ever published. To pirate this book and deprive its venerable author of the legitimate results of his life-labor is little less than sacrilege. This act cannot be classed among the ordinary crimes of robbery, and it is certain that no man with a spark of upright humanity in his composition could perpetrate such an outrage."—From the April issue, 1881.

CAUTION.

The plates from which the American reprint is being printed were made by the late AMERICAN BOOK EXCHANGE. Will the *respectable* house that has lately bought them, and now is printing from them what they claim to be a revised edition, acknowledge their parentage? REMEMBER, these plates were made by the *Photo Process*, and no revision, however complete, will eliminate the fundamental defects found in plates made by that process. *The only cure is their destruction.*

DR. YOUNG'S APPEAL TO AMERICAN CHRISTIANS FOR JUSTICE.

"CHRISTIAN FRIENDS OF AMERICA: I have no wish to enter on the question of an international copyright, for it is not the question of one publisher against another—but of an author who has spent years of labor and thousands of pounds on his work, and who was anxious to sell his work in America at the lowest possible price.

"Christian brethren, may I not hope that you will all—singly and conjointly—lift up your voice and protest against this piracy and spoliation, and show to the Christian Churches in Great Britain that you hate 'robbery for a burnt-offering'? I am your servant in the Gospel,

ROBERT YOUNG, LL.D."

EDINBURGH, SCOTLAND.

FROM JOHN HALL, D.D., New York.

"Dr. Robert Young's Analytical Concordance is worthy of the lifetime of labor he has spent upon it. I deeply regret that his natural and just expectation of some return from its sale on this side the ocean is not realized; and I hope the sense of justice to a most painstaking author will lead to the choice by many purchasers of the edition which Dr. Young approves—that of Messrs. Funk & Co., with whom Dr. Young co-operates in bringing out here the best edition.

See that the copy you buy has upon the title page the imprint of FUNK & WAGNALLS.

PRICES—1,100 quarto pages (each larger than a page in Webster's Unabridged

Dictionary), Cloth.....	\$3 65
Sheep (black)	4 40
French Im. Morocco.....	4 65

HENRY WARD BEECHER---Aspects of His Life, with *Analysis of his remarkable pulpit and other abilities* BY THOSE WHO AGREE AND THOSE WHO DISAGREE WITH HIM, as Thomas Armitage, Leonard Bacon, North Porter, John G. Whittier, Joseph Parker, etc., etc. Edited by LYMAN ABBOTT, D.D. The aim is to present Mr. Beecher as he is, neither blaming nor praising beyond reason. A work that will prove exceedingly interesting and instructive.

SPURGEON'S IMMENSE WORK---"THE TREASURY OF DAVID." Volumes I., II., III., IV., V. and VI. now ready. See full description on another page.

PUBLICATIONS OF FUNK & WAGNALLS,

10 and 12 DEY STREET, NEW YORK.

RELIGIOUS WORKS.

Analytical Bible Concordance, Revised Edition.

Analytical Concordance to the Bible on an entirely new plan. Containing every word in Alphabetical Order, arranged under its Hebrew or Greek original, with the Literal Meaning of Each, and its Pronunciation. Exhibiting about 311,000 References, marking 30,000 various readings in the New Testament. With the latest information on Biblical Geography and Antiquities. Designed for the simplest reader of the English Bible. By ROBERT YOUNG, LL.D., author of "A New Literal Translation of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures," etc., etc. *Fourth Revised, Authorized Edition.* Printed on heavy paper. One large volume, 4to, cloth, \$3.65; sheep, \$4.40; Fr. im. morocco, \$4.65.

There is but one authorized and correct edition of Young's Concordance sold in America. Every copy of this edition has on the title-page the words "Authorized Edition," and at the bottom of the page our imprint.

Dr. PHILIP SCHAFF verifies these corrections.

AMERICAN BIBLE REVISION COMMITTEE,
421 BIBLE HOUSE, N. Y., June 22, 1881.

Messrs. I. K. Funk & Co.:

"DEAR SIRS:—I have at your request examined personally, and had two literary friends examine, the proof slips of corrections of Young's "Analytical Concordance to the Bible," and a comparison of the fourth edition with the first has convinced us that all these corrections have been made in two plates of the fourth edition (1881). Some of these changes are corrections of typographical errors or the errors of copyists; others are the insertions of important references omitted from the first edition. It is no wonder that, in a work covering many thousands of references, there should have appeared in the first edition so many errors and defects; the wonder is rather that there are no more.

"I am glad to bear this testimony as an act of justice to Dr. Young, who has spent so many years of self-denying labor upon this work, and has made by far the most complete Concordance in the English or any other language.

"PHILIP SCHAFF."

Spurgeon says: "Cruden's is child's play compared with this gigantic work."

(From the *New York Tribune*.)

"This is the most important work in religious literature that has been produced for many years. It certainly will supersede and displace all similar works which have preceded it. It is at once a Concordance in Greek, Hebrew and English Lexicon of Bible words and a Scriptural Gazetteer, and will be as valuable to students of the Holy Word as an Unabridged Dictionary is to the general public."

(From *John Hall, D.D.*, New York.)

"Dr. Robert Young's Analytical Concordance is worthy of the lifetime of labor he has spent upon it. I deeply regret that his natural and just expectation of some return from its sale on this side of the ocean is not realized, and I hope the sense of justice to a most painstaking author will lead to the choice, by many purchasers, of the edition which Dr. Young approves—that of Messrs. I. K. Funk & Co., with whom Dr. Young co-operates in bringing out here the best edition."

Analytical Biblical Treasury.

By ROBERT YOUNG, LL.D., author of Analytical Concordance, etc. 4to, cloth, \$2.00.

CONTENTS: (1) Analytical Survey of all the books, (2) Of all the facts, (3) Of all the idioms of the Bible. (4) Bible Themes, Questions, Canonicity, Rationalism, etc., together with maps and plans of Bible lands and places. (5) A complete Hebrew and English Lexicon to the Old Testament. (6) Idiomatic use of the Hebrew and Greek Tenses. (7) A complete Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament.

Bertram's Homiletic Encyclopædia.

A Homiletic Encyclopædia of Illustrations in Theology and Morals. A Handbook of Practical Divinity, and a Commentary on Holy Scripture. Selected and arranged by Rev. R. A. BERTRAM, compiler of "A Dictionary of Poetical Illustrations," etc. Royal 8vo, cloth, 892 pp., \$2.50; sheep, \$3.50; half morocco, \$4.50.

The London Record.—"Its illustrations cast daylight upon more than 4,000 texts of Scripture. A treasury of practical religion."

C. H. Spurgeon.—"...A very valuable compilation—a golden treasury—an important addition to a minister's library."

The London Literary World.—"No book of illustrations... that, for fullness, freshness, and, above all, suggestiveness, is worthy to be compared with the work."

Edinburgh Review.—"Nothing can be more serviceable to students."

The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

Biblical History and Biography.

A Digest of Biblical History and Biography; being an Introduction to the study of the Old Testament Scriptures. By Rev. JAMES GARNER, author of "Theological Dissertations," etc. 12mo, cloth, 454 pp. \$1.50.

Biblical Notes and Queries.

By ROBERT YOUNG, LL.D., author of the Analytical Concordance to the Bible. Royal 8vo, cloth, 400 pp., \$1.75.

This book is made up of Biblical Notes and Queries regarding Biblical Criticism and Interpretation, Ecclesiastical History, Antiquities, Biography and Bibliography, Ancient and Modern Versions, Progress in Theological Science, Reviews, etc. It answers thousands of questions constantly presented to the minds of clergymen and Sunday-school teachers.

Christian Sociology.

By J. H. W. STUCKENBERG, D.D., Professor in the Theological Department of Wittenberg College. A new and highly commended book. 12mo, cloth, 382 pp., \$1.00.

Commentary on Mark.

Critical, Exegetical and Homiletical Treatment for the use of Teachers, Pastors and Parents. New, Vigorous, Practical. By Rev. D. C. HUGHES, Editor of the International Sunday-School Lesson Department of THE HOMILETIC MONTHLY. 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

Companion to the Revised Version of the New Testament.

Explaining the Reason for the changes made on the Authorized Version. By ALEX. ROBERTS, D.D., member of the English Revision Committee, with supplement by a member of the American Committee. Also a full Textual Index. Authorized edition. 8vo, paper, 117 pp., 25 cents; 16mo, cloth, 213 pp., 75 cents.

Charles F. Deems, D.D., says: "The Companion to the Revised Version seems to me almost indispensable. It is important to know the spirit which animated, and the rules which directed, the labors of the Revisers, as well as the critical reasons which determined certain important emendations. All this is set forth by Dr. Roberts with admirable perspicuity. I shall urge every member of the church of which I am pastor to give it a careful

reading, and purpose to introduce it as a Text Book in our Bible-classes."

The New York Examiner and Chronicle says: "It is very valuable, giving needed facts as to the causes of the differences of reading which have sprung up in the Scriptures, and the grounds upon which the changes in the present Revised Version have been made."

Conant's History of English Bible Translation.

Revised and Brought down to the Present Time by THOMAS J. CONANT, D.D., member of the Old Testament Revision Committee, and Translator for the American Bible Union Edition of the Scriptures. This History was originally written by Mrs. H. C. Conant, the late wife of Dr. T. J. Conant. It is a complete history of Bible Revision from the Wicliffe Bible to the Revised Version. 2 vols., paper, 284 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, Nos. 65 and 66), 50 cents; 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$1.00.

Complete Preacher.

The Complete Preacher. A Sermonic Magazine. Containing nearly one hundred sermons in full, by many of the greatest preachers in this and other countries in the various denominations. 3 vols., 8vo, cloth. Each \$1.50, or, per set, \$4.00.

Cyclopædia of Quotations.

With full Concordance and Other Indexes. By J. K. HOYT and ANNA L. WARD. Contains 17,000 Quotations, classified under subjects; nearly 2,000 selections from the Latin poets and orators; many Latin, French, German and Spanish proverbs, with 50,000 lines of Concordance, making at once available every quotation. Price, Royal 8vo, over 900 pages, heavy paper, in cloth binding, \$5.00; in sheep, \$6.50; in full morocco, \$10.00.

Hon. F. T. Frelinghuysen, Secretary of State: "Am much pleased with the 'Cyclopædia of Quotations.'"

Henry Ward Beecher: "Good all the way through, especially the proverbs of all nations."

Henry W. Longfellow: "Can hardly fail to be a very successful and favorite volume."

Wendell Phillips: "Its variety and fullness and the completeness of its index give it rare value to the scholar."

George W. Childs: "Enclosed find \$20.00 for four copies. It is unique among books of quotations."

Abraham S. Hewitt: "The completeness of its index is simply astonishing. * * Leaves nothing to be desired."

Ex-Speaker Randall: "I send check for copy. It is the best book of quotations which I have seen."

George W. Curtis: "A handsome volume and a most serviceable companion."

Oliver Wendell Holmes: "A massive and teeming volume. It lies near my open dictionaries."

Boston Post: "Indispensable as Worcester and Webster. Must long remain the standard among its kind."

N. Y. Herald: "By long odds the best book of quotations in existence."

Boston Traveler: "Exhaustive and satisfactory. It is immeasurably the best book of quotations."

N. Y. Times: "Its Index alone would place it before all other books of quotations."

 The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

Eastern Proverbs and Emblems.

Illustrated Old Truths—selected from over 1,000 volumes, some very rare, and to be consulted only in libraries in India, Russia and other parts of the Continent, or in the British Museum. All are classified under subjects, enabling teachers and preachers to fix in the school, the pulpit, or the press, great spiritual truths by means of emblems and illustrations drawn from the depths of the popular mind. This book is the opening of a rich storehouse of emblems and proverbs. By Rev. A. Long, member of the Bengal Asiatic Society. 8vo, 280 pages. Price, cloth, \$1.00.

Fulton's Replies.

Punishment of Sin Eternal. Three sermons in reply to Beecher, Farrar and Ingersoll. By JESSE D. FULTON, D.D. 8vo, paper, 10 cents.

Gilead: An Allegory.

Gilead; or, The Vision of All Souls' Hospital. An Allegory. By Rev. J. HYATT SMITH, Congressman from New York. Revised edition. 12mo, cloth, 350 pp., \$1.00.

The *Boston Traveller* says:—"Of all the attempts at Allegory, but three are worthy of mention: Spenser's 'Faerie Queen,' Bunyan's 'Pilgrim's Progress,' and J. Hyatt Smith's 'Gilead.' J. Hyatt Smith is worthy to be so classed, and ought to be proud to fall in such good company."

The *Buffalo Courier* says:—"The same rich im-

aginative glow suffuses his written as well as his unwritten thought."

The *Philadelphia Christian Chronicle* says:—"It is an allegory of rare power and completeness, and unless we greatly mistake the public taste, it can hardly fail of a large and well-deserved favor with the people."

Godet's Commentary on Luke.

A Commentary on the Gospel of St. Luke. By F. GODET, Doctor and Professor of Theology, Neuchâtel. Translated from the Second French Edition. With Preface and Notes by John Hall, D.D. New edition, printed on heavy paper. 2 vols., paper, 584 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, Nos. 51 and 52), \$2.00; 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

Howard Crosby, D.D., LL.D., says:—"I consider Godet a man of soundest learning and purest orthodoxy. His Luke would be a most acceptable publication in the form you suggest."

Wm. M. Taylor, D.D., says: "I consider Godet an admirable commentator for clearness and suggestiveness."

Lyman Abbott, D.D., editor *Christian Union*, says: "Godet's Commentary combines the critical and the spiritual, perhaps more effectually than any other with which I am acquainted."

The *Congregationalist*, Boston, says: "A book of richest and most permanent value to aid in studying Sabbath-school lessons—clear, thorough, critical, suggestive, inspiring."

The *Sunday School Times*, Pa., says: "Godet's Com-

mentary is one for which Christian scholars should everywhere be grateful. It is full and refreshing."

The *Advocate*, Chicago, Ill., says: "Prof. Godet is abundantly learned, thoroughly devout and sound. His style is fresh and often highly suggestive."

The *Central Christian Advocate*, St. Louis, Mo., says: "In Godet we find the highest critical skill and a devout spirit. We can commend it without reserve to teachers and students."

The *Zion's Herald*, Boston, Mass., says: "As a commentator, Godet is eminently clear, orthodox and suggestive. He meets all the destructive criticism of the hour upon the sacred text and its authenticity, with a firmness of conviction and fullness of learning which are refreshing, while in exegetical and homiletical notes he leaves nothing to be desired."

Gospel of Mark.

From the Teachers' Edition of the Revised New Testament, with Harmony or the Gospels, List of Lessons, Maps, etc. Paper, 15 cents; Cloth, 50 cents.

Half-Dime Hymn Book.

Standard Hymns With Biographical Notes of their Authors. Compiled by Rev. EDWARD P. TOWING. 32mo, paper, 96 pp. Each, 6c.; in lots of fifty or more, 5c.

Hand-Book of Illustrations.

The Preacher's Cabinet. A Hand-Book of Illustrations. By Rev. EDWARD P. TOWING, author of "Drill-Book in Vocal Culture," "Outdoor Life in Europe," etc. Fourth edition. 2 vols., 12mo, paper, 144 pp., 50 cents.

Home Altar.

The Home Altar: An Appeal in Behalf of Family Worship. With Prayers and Hymns for Family Use. By Rev. CHARLES F. DEXTER, LL.D., pastor of the Church of the Strangers. Third edition. 12mo, cloth, 281 pp., 75 cents.

Bishop McTear says: "This little volume we have read again and again, and cannot speak too well of it. There will be hardly any need of preaching on family prayers where it circulates."

Rev. Dr. Summers says: "It seems impossible to read it, and continue delinquent in regard to the duty in question. The prayers are all catholic and scriptural."

Rev. W. H. Fowler, Pittsburgh, says: "The appeal contained in it for family worship is the most powerful and persuasive we have ever read, and, it seems to us, must be irresistible."

Rev. Dr. Crooks says: "It is one of the ablest essays on the subject we have ever read."

Rev. Dr. Wallons says: "The argument in favor of family worship is perfectly irresistible."

Homiletic Monthly.

The Homiletic Monthly. A Magazine of Sermons and other matter of Homiletic interest and instruction. (Subscription price, \$2.50 per year; single numbers, 25 cents.) Volumes III., IV., V., VI., each 8vo, cloth, 724 pp., \$3.00.

The Homilist.

By DAVID THOMAS, D.D., author of "The Practical Philosopher," "The Philosophy of Happiness," etc., etc. Vol. XII. Editor's Series (complete in itself). 12mo, cloth, 368 pp., printed on tinted paper, \$1.25.

How to Pay Church Debts.

How to Pay Church Debts, and How to Keep Churches out of Debt. By Rev. SYLVANUS STALL. 12mo, cloth, 280 pp., \$1.50.

The *Appeal*, Chicago, Ill., says: "The author has given the subject much study, and the book promises to be of great value to the thousands of churches to-day burdened with debt, or struggling to meet current expenses."

The *Christian Union*, New York, says: "To any troubled church or pastor, pining away under pecuniary difficulties, the suggestions here made cannot fail to bring relief."

The *Lebanon Observer*, Philadelphia, says: "The book contains plans and methods which have been successfully tried by pastors and congregations all over the country."

The *Presbyterian Journal*, Philadelphia, Pa., says: "It gives an abundance of plans and methods for raising money for each and every department of church work, and will be invaluable for all denominations."

Metropolitan Pulpit.

Metropolitan Pulpit, The. Containing carefully prepared Condensations of Leading Sermons, preached in New York and Brooklyn, Outlines of Sermons preached elsewhere, and much other Homiletic matter. Vol. I. Royal 8vo, cloth, 206 pp., \$1.50. Vol. II., cloth, enlarged. (Metropolitan Pulpit and Homiletic Monthly.) Royal 8vo, 388 pp., \$2.75. Per set, Vols. I. and II., \$4.00.

Murphy's Commentary.

A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Book of Exodus. With a New Translation By JAMES G. MURPHY, D.D. New edition, unabridged. With preface and Notes by JOHN HALL, D.D. 2 vols., 8vo, paper, 233 pp., \$1.00; 1 vol., cloth, \$1.50.

"Thus far nothing has appeared for half-a-century on the Pentateuch so valuable as the present volume (on Exodus). His style is lucid, animated, and often eloquent. His pages afford golden suggestions and key-thoughts. . . . Some of the laws of interpretation are stated with so fresh and natu-

ral a clearness and force that they will permanently stand."—*Metodist Quarterly*.

"As a critical, analytical, candid, and sensible view of the Sacred Word, this work stands among the first."—*Congregational Quarterly*.

Pastor's Record.

The Pastor's Record for Study, Work, Appointments and Choir for one year. Prepared by Rev. W. T. WYLLIE. 12mo, paper, 50 cents; cloth, 75 cents; leather, \$1.00.

Popery.

Popery the Foe of the Church and of the Republic. By Rev. JOSEPH S. VAN DYKE, author of "Through the Prison to the Throne," etc. 8vo, cloth, 304 pp., \$1.00.

The Rev. Alexander T. McGill, D.D., Professor in the Theological Seminary, Princeton, New Jersey, says: "I most earnestly commend it as an effort of great merit, diligence and skillful array of the facts which are of such fearful moment to the Church and to the country at this hour. This book will do great good in awakening the apathy, and engaging a more earnest inquiry among Protestant people respecting the insidious, busy, and baleful advances of this anti-Christian power."

The Rev. Joseph T. Durycia, D.D., Pastor of Cen-

tral Congregational Church, Boston, Mass., says "I have read with interest and profit the work entitled, 'Popery the Foe,' etc. It is an excellent summary of principles and facts bearing upon the controversy with the Papal Church. The arrangements and appeals are sound and strong. It is a timely contribution to the cause of true religion and civil liberty."

The Rev. M. C. Stephen, D.D., says: "Eminently able and timely. It will go like fire, and I hope will be a part of the 'brightness of that coming' which will destroy the 'man of sin.'"

Teachers' Edition of the Revised New Testament.

With New Index and Concordance, Harmony of the Gospels, Map, Parallel Passages in full, and many other Indispensable Helps. All most carefully Prepared. For Full Particulars of this Invaluable Work, send for Prospectus. Price in Cloth, \$1.50. Other Prices from \$2.50 to \$10.00. (See, on another page, what eminent clergymen and others say of this work.)

These Sayings of Mine.

"These Sayings of Mine." Sermons on Seven Chapters of the First Gospel. By JOSEPH PARKER, D.D. With an introduction by Dr. Deems. 8vo, cloth, 320 pp., \$1.50.

Dr. Holmes in *HOM. MONTHLY* says: "We especially congratulate ourselves that these sermons are printed essentially as they were delivered; they have not been retouched nor polished; they are here just as they fell on the ears of the masses who listened to them at their delivery in their native roughness and brokenness. Dr. Parker always has a clear apprehension of the point he would make, and he 'makes' directly at it with the boldness and dash of a soldier when storming a fort. We think we would select Dr. Parker to

lead a storming party rather than Mr. Spurgeon; he has more enthusiasm, and imparts more to his followers at a given charge than the other great London preacher. Seeming to forget all rules, Dr. Parker rushes forward with resistless energy, and thrusts the bayonet point of truth right into the heart of his antagonists."

The *London Christian World Pulpit* says: "We have no hesitation in describing these 'expositions,' for such they really are, as most luminous in their interpretation of the Divine sayings. They glow

The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

with holy fire, and they are inspirational alike to intellect, conscience and heart. It is pre-eminently a book for preachers. We pity the Christian who is not stimulated and helped by this volume, placed so easily within the reach of all. The volume has interested us beyond measure at times; it has thrilled us with vital convictions of truth, and, at the last page, like 'Oliver Twist,' we want more."

The *Boston Congregationalist* says: "They are exceedingly stirring sermons in the best sense. . . . They rouse the reader to take fresh courage and

make sturdier efforts in Christ's name. . . . The prayers which accompany them are remarkable for tenderness and power."

The *St. Louis Presbyterian* says: "The reader will find much to delight, much to instruct, much to edify."

The *Syracuse Northern Christian Advocate* says: "For richness, originality and vividness of thought, and for force of expression, these sermons are not surpassed by any in the English language."

Through the Prison to the Throne.

Through the Prison to the Throne. Illustrations of Life from the Biography of Joseph. By REV. JOSEPH S. VAN DYKE, author of "Popery the Foe of the Church and of the Republic." 16mo, cloth, 254 pp., \$1.00.

The Treasury of David.

By Rev. CHARLES H. SPURGEON. 8vo, Cloth. Price per volume, \$2.00.

Spurgeon's Authorization.—"Messrs. I. K. Funk & Co. have entered into an arrangement with me to reprint THE TREASURY OF DAVID in the United States. I have every confidence in them that they will issue it correctly and worthily. It has been the great literary work of my life, and I trust it will be as kindly received in America as in England. I wish for Messrs. Funk success in a venture which must involve a great risk and much outlay."

Dec. 8, 1881.

Volumes I., II., III., IV., V. and VI. Now Ready.

Philip Schaff, D.D., the Eminent Commentator and the President of the American Bible Revision Committee, says: "The most important and practical work of the age on the Psalter is 'The Treasury of David,' by Charles H. Spurgeon. It is full of the force and genius of this celebrated preacher, and rich in selections from the entire range of literature."

William M. Taylor, D.D., New York, says: "In the exposition of the heart 'THE TREASURY OF DAVID' is *sui generis*, rich in experience and pre-eminently devotional. The exposition is always fresh. To the preacher it is especially suggestive."

John Hall, D.D., New York, says: "There are two questions that must interest every expositor of the Divine Word. What does a particular passage mean, and to what use is it to be applied in public teaching? In the department of the latter Mr. Spurgeon's great work on the Psalms is without an equal. Eminently practical in his own teaching, he has collected in these volumes the best thoughts of the best minds on the Psalter, and especially of that great body loosely grouped together as the Puritan divines. I am heartily glad that by arrangements, satisfactory to all concerned, the Messrs. Funk & Co. are about to bring this great work within the reach of ministers everywhere, as the English edition is necessarily expensive. I wish the highest success to the enterprise."

William Ormiston, D.D., New York, says: "I consider 'THE TREASURY OF DAVID' a work of surpassing excellence, of inestimable value to every student of the Psalter. It will prove a standard work

on the Psalms for all time. The instructive introductions, the rare original expositions, the numerous quaint illustrations gathered from wide and varied fields, and the suggestive sermons, render the volumes invaluable to all preachers, and indispensable to every minister's library. All who delight in reading the Psalms—and what Christian does not?—will prize this work. It is a rich cyclopædia of the literature of these ancient odes."

Theo. L. Cuyler, D.D., Brooklyn, says: "I have used Mr. Spurgeon's 'TREASURY OF DAVID' for three years, and found it worthy of its name. Whoso goeth in there will find rich spoils. As both my visits to Mr. S. he spoke with much enthusiasm of this undertaking as one of his favorite methods of enriching himself and others."

Jesse B. Thomas, D.D., Brooklyn, says: "I have the highest conception of the sterling worth of all Mr. Spurgeon's publications, and I incline to regard his 'TREASURY OF DAVID' as having received more of his loving labor than any other. I regard its publication at a lower price as a great service to American Bible Students."

W. H. Van Doren, D.D., the Author of the "Suggestive Commentary," says: "A life's work of the Prince of Preachers. No minister of the Church of Christ for 1300 years has drawn and held such a number of hearers so long. If the secret of his power is here revealed, it will be a TREASURY, priceless in value, for centuries to come."

Rev. Henry Ward Beecher says: "Whatever comes from Spurgeon is presumptively good."

Van Doren's Commentary.

A Suggestive Commentary on Luke, with Critical and Homiletical Notes. By W. H. VAN DOREN, D.D. Edited by Prof. James Kernahan, London. 4 vols., paper, 1104 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, Nos. 54-57), \$3.00; 2 vols., 8vo, cloth, \$3.75.

Spurgeon says: "It teems and swarms with homiletic hints."

Canon Ryle says: "It supplies an astonishing amount of thought and criticism."

Bishop Cheeny says: "I know of no volume in my library I could not consent to spare sooner."

Dr. Cresser says: "It is the best *multum in parvo* I have ever seen."

Digitized by Google

MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.

Bulwer's Novels.

Lella; or, The Siege of Granada; and, The Coming Race; or, The New Utopia. By EDWARD BULWER, Lord Lytton. 12mo, leatherette, 284 pp., 50 cents; cloth, 75 cents.

Carlyle's Sartor Resartus.

Sartor Resartus; The Life and Opinions of Herr Teufelsdröckh. By THOMAS CARLYLE. Paper, 178 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, No. 60), 25 cents; 8vo, cloth, 60 cents.

Dr. John Lord says: "Every page is stamped with genius. It shows pictures of the struggle of the soul which are wonderful."

Appleton's Encyclopedia, 1880 edition, "Carlyle," page 418, says: "In the course of the year 1833-4, he published in *Fraser's* the most peculiar and remarkable of all his works—the quaint, the whimsical, the profound, the humorous, and the poetic 'Sartor Resartus,' into which he seems to have poured all the treasures of his mind and heart. Under the eccentric guise of a vagabond German

philosopher, and on the homely topic of the philosophy of clothes, he has brought together much of the deepest speculation, the finest poetry, the noblest morals, and the wildest humor that his or any age has produced."

The Baptist Review says of his book: "You find passages brimful of humor, scathing in their sarcasm, crystalline in their simplicity, tearful in their pathos, splendid in their beauty. You meet a freshness like that of a spring morning, a suggestiveness that is electric to the soul."

Communism.

Communism not the Best Remedy. A pamphlet for the times containing the following three great discourses in full: "Social Inequalities and Social Wrongs," by J. H. RYLAND, D.D.; "How a Rich Man may become Very Poor, and a Poor Man Very Rich," by THEODOR CHRISTLIEB, D.D.; "Vanities and Verities," by Rev. C. H. SPURGEON. 8vo., paper, 10 cents.

Dickens' Christmas Books.

A Christmas Carol, The Chimes, The Cricket on the Hearth, The Battle of Life, The Haunted Man. By CHARLES DICKENS. 2 vols., paper, 270 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, Nos. 48 and 49), 50 cents; 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, 75 cents.

Disraeli's Lothair.

Lothair. By Rt. Hon. B. DISRAELI, Earl of Beaconsfield. 2 vols., paper, 253 pp. (Standard Series, octavo, Nos. 61 and 62), 50 cents; 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$1.00.

Drill Book in Vocal Culture.

Drill-Book in Vocal Culture and Gesture. By Rev. Prof. EDWARD P. THWING. Sixth edition. 12mo, manilla, 115 pp., 25 cents.

Five Remarkable Discourses.

"The Voice of God in us," by R. S. STORRS, D.D.; "Jesus as a Poet," by THOMAS ARMITAGE, D.D. "Protestantism a Failure"—two lectures delivered by F. C. EWER; "The Signs of the Times—Is Christianity Failing?" by HENRY WARD BEECHER. 8vo, paper, 66 pp., 15 cents.

Guizot's Life of Calvin.

John Calvin. By M. GUIZOT, Member of the Institute of France. 4to, paper (Standard Series, No. 47), 15 cents; cloth, 12mo, 160 pp., 50 cents.

How to Enjoy Life.

Clergyman's and Students' Health; or, Physical and Mental Hygiene, the True Way to Enjoy Life. By WILLIAM MASON CORNELL, M.D., LL.D., Fellow of the Massachusetts Medical Society, Permanent Member of the American Medical Association. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth, 360 pp., \$1.00.

In Memoriam.—Wm. Cullen Bryant.

A Funeral Oration. By HENRY W. BELLOWES, D.D. 8vo, paper, 10 cents.

Knight's History of England.

The Popular History of England. A History of Society and Government from the Earliest Period to our own Times. By CHARLES KNIGHT. Tables of Contents, Index, Appendix, Notes and Letterpress unabridged. 8 vols., 4to, paper, 1370 pp. (Standard Series, Nos. 12-19), \$2.80; 2 vols., 4to, cloth, \$3.75; 4 vols., \$4.40; 1 vol., sheep, \$4.00; 2 vols., \$5.00; 1 vol., Fr. im. morocco, \$4.50; 2 vols., \$5.50.

This is the most complete, and in every way the most desirable History of England ever written. The former price of this History was \$18.00 to \$25.00.

Lord Brougham says: "Nothing has ever appeared superior, if anything has been published equal, to the account of the state of commerce, government and society, at different periods."

Nech Porter, D.D., LL.D., says: "The best history of England, for the general reader, is Knight's *Popular History*. For a single history which may serve for constant use and reference in the library,

or for frequent reading, it is to be preferred to every other."

"The very thing required by the popular task of the day."—*Edinburgh Review*.

"The best history extant, not only for, but also of, the people."—*All the Year Round*.

"This work is the very best history of England that we possess."—*London Standard*.

Lectures by Pere Hyacinthe.

"Respect for the Truth," "The Reformation of the Family," "The Moral Crisis."

Translated from the French by Rev. LEONARD WOOLLEY BACON. 8vo, paper, 15 cents.

Leech's Reply.

A Magnificent Reply to Ingersoll's Attack on the Bible. By S. V. LEECH, D.D. 8vo, paper, 10 cents.

Robert Raikes Centennial Addresses.

The Addresses delivered at the Robert Raikes Centennial Celebration in New York, by Rev. Drs. J. P. Newman, Thos. Armitage, Rufus W. Clark, Chas. S. Robinson, R. S. Storrs, and others. 8vo, paper, 10 cents.

Standard Series—Class A.

Fifteen Volumes by the most eminent Authors. Being Nos. 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7, 9 and 10, 11, 20 and 21, 32, 40, 41, 42, 43 of Standard Series. 15 vols., paper, 670 pp., \$2.50. 1 vol., 4to, cloth, \$3.50.

Talks to Boys and Girls about Jesus.

Edited by Rev. W. F. CRAFTS. Contains one or more sermons on each of the International S. S. Lessons for 1882, by more than thirty of the world's ablest preachers to children. An excellent book for holiday presents; finely illustrated by twenty full page engravings. 400 pages 12mo., cloth, \$1.50. Same, without illustrations, 75 cents.

LATEST ISSUES.

Talks To Farmers.

A new book of 19 sermons to farmers, by CHARLES H. SPURGEON. The following list of subjects will show its importance in the way of suggestions to every clergyman who has farmers or lovers of nature in his congregation:

1. The Sluggard's Farm.
2. The Broken Fence.
3. Frost and Thaw.
4. The Corn of Wheat dying to bring forth Fruit.
5. The Ploughman.
6. Ploughing the Rock.
7. The Parable of the Sower.
8. The Principal Wheat.
9. Spring in the Heart.
10. Farm Laborers.

Price \$1.00.

11. What the Farm Laborers can do, and what they cannot do.
12. The Sheep before the Shearers.
13. In the Hay-Field.
14. The Joy of Harvest.
15. Spiritual Gleaning.
16. Meal-time in the Cornfields.
17. The Loaded Wagon.
18. Threshing.
19. Wheat in the Barn.

Gems of Illustrations.

From the writings of Dr. GUTHRIE, arranged under the subjects which they illustrate. By an American clergyman. A priceless book for clergymen and all public teachers. Price \$1.50.

 The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

Burial of the Dead.

By REV. GEORGE DUFFIELD, D.D., AND REV. SAMUEL W. DUFFIELD.

A Pastor's Complete Hand-Book for Funeral Services, and for the consolation and comfort of the afflicted. This work is a complete handy-volume for all purposes connected with the Burial of the Dead. It is arranged, for ease of reference, in four parts.

Entirely practical, wholly unsectarian, and far in advance of all other Manuals of the kind. Price, Cloth, 75 cents; limp leather, \$1.00.

The Deems Birthday Book.

By SARA KEABLES HUNT.

This book is being gotten up in beautiful style, making it a very acceptable present for birthdays or other occasions. It contains some hundreds of the choicest extracts of the writings and addresses of Dr. Charles F. Deems, the well-known pastor of the Church of the Strangers, New York.

These extracts are printed on the left-hand pages throughout the book. On the right-hand pages are printed the days of the year; two dates to each page, one at the top and one in the middle of the page; for example, on first date page, *January 1st* is printed on the top, and *January 2d* at the middle of the page. Under each date there is space for a number of friends to write their names, each name to be written under the date of the birth of the writer, so that at a glance at the book the owner can tell the birthday of each of his friends.

The book thus serves as a most convenient autograph album.

Each volume contains a number of *autographs* of leading clergymen, as Spurgeon, John Hall, Canon Farrar, Phillips Brooks, etc., etc. At the close there are a number of blank pages on which are to be written, in alphabetical order, the names of all your friends contained in the book. The book has for a frontispiece a very fine vignette portrait of Dr. Deems.

What could be a more pleasing and appropriate present than this book? Every family should have one.

Price, Cloth, Plain Edges, \$1.00; Gilt Edges, \$1.25.

The Diary of a Minister's Wife.

By ALMEDIA M. BROWN.

One editor says of it: "Some Itinerant's wife has been giving her experience out of meeting."

Says one who has lived in the family of a minister for over a quarter of a century: "It's funny; yes, it's very funny; but it's true—it's all true. Let those who want to know the ups and downs of the life of a minister and his wife read this book."

Another reader says of it: "I have never read a book in which I was so much interested and amused at the same time. The story of the trials of Mrs. Hardscrabble with the 'Doolittles' is alone worth ten times the cost of the book. Every one should buy it, and let his minister and his wife read it."

Complete Edition, 12mo, 544 pages; Handsomely Bound in cloth, Price \$1.50.

What Our Girls Ought to Know.

By MARY J. STUDLEY, M.D.

A most practical and valuable book; should be placed in the hands of every girl.

Intelligently read, it will accomplish much in the elevation of the human race.

The book is full of the most practical information—just what every girl ought to know—must know.

Clergymen and others who have occasion to address, in sermon or lecture, girls, will find this book "crammed with suggestiveness."

The author, Dr. Mary J. Studley, was a physician of large practice and great success. She was a graduate, resident physician and teacher of the natural sciences, in the State Normal School, Framingham, Mass., also graduate of the Woman's Medical College, New York: Dr. Emily Blackwell, Secretary of the Faculty, and Dr. Willard Parker, Chairman of the Board of Examiners.


Price, \$1.00.

The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

The Schaff-Herzog Encyclopædia of Religious Knowledge.

By REV. PHILIP SCHAFF, D.D., LL.D. Having over 300 contributors. In three large royal octavo volumes. Vol. I. issued November, 1882; Vol. II. ready February, 1883; Vol. III. ready November, 1883. Cloth, \$6.00; sheep, \$7.50; half morocco, \$9.00; full morocco, gilt, \$12.00.

SOLD ONLY BY SUBSCRIPTION.

 If any one desires to examine Vol. I. of this great work before subscribing, he can do so by sending us his name and address. We will have a canvasser call upon him, and show him a volume.

Meyer's Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Acts of the Apostles.

The American edition has an Introduction and Notes by the eminent scholar and preacher, WILLIAM ORMISTON, D.D. Meyer's series of Great Commentaries on the New Testament are easily in the front rank of scholarly biblical works. 1 Vol. 8vo, cloth, price \$2.50.

SPURGEON says: "This is a very learned Commentary, of which Bishop Elliot speaks in the highest terms."

Godet's Commentary on Romans.

The American edition is edited by TALBOT W. CHAMBERS, D.D. Those who purchased Godet's Luke need not be told how valuable this new work of Godet's will prove to Clergymen. Dr. Howard Crosby says: "I consider Godet a man of soundest learning and purest orthodoxy." 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, price \$2.50.

Oehler's Theology of the Old Testament.

The American edition edited by Prof. GEORGE E. DAY, D.D., of Yale College. A very great work. It has been introduced as a class-book at Yale and other Seminaries. In both this country and Europe it is universally praised. No Clergyman, or other Bible student, can afford to be without it. 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, price \$2.50.

Analytical Concordance to 8,000 Changes in the Revised New Testament.

By ROBERT YOUNG, D.D., LL.D., author of Young's Concordance to the Bible, etc., etc. 8vo, 24 pp., price, paper, 40 cents. 12mo, 72 pp., price, paper, 40 cents.

Henry Ward Beecher's Remarkable Statement of his Doctrinal Beliefs and Unbeliefs,

Before the Congregational Association of New York and Brooklyn, October 10, 1882. Price 10 cents.

Young's Companion to the Revised New Testament.

By ROBERT YOUNG, D.D., author of Young's Concordance, etc., etc. Cloth, 75 cents.

The Rock that is Higher Than I.

By REV. JOHN EDGAR JOHNSON. This is a beautiful gift book suitable at all seasons. 8vo, cloth, very neat, 75 cents.

A Compend of Baptism.

By WILLIAM HAMILTON, D.D. It contains in brief the cream of the literature on the Baptism controversy. Its aim is, by brief but exhaustive exegesis, to elucidate and establish the fact clearly that affusion is at least as classical and scriptural a mode of Baptism as immersion, and that infants are entitled to it as their biblical right. 12mo, cloth, price 75 cents.

 The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.

A Commentary on the Catholic Epistles.

By JOHN T. DEMAREST, D.D. This commentary is meeting the approval of leading Clergymen. It is a thorough work. The press is very hearty in its commendation. 8vo, pp. 650, price \$2.00.

The Gospel by Mark In Phonetic Spelling.

By C. W. K. Issued to illustrate the reform in spelling as suggested by an able advocate of this movement. The system suggested is certainly novel, but has many arguments in its favor. In our judgment, it is the best yet presented. As a help to the discussion we commend this "Gospel of Mark Phonetic." Price 15 cents, cloth 40 cents.

Early Days of Christianity.

By CANON FARRAR. From the imported plates. Authorized edition without abridgement. Price, cloth 75 cents; paper 40 cents.

Henry Ward Beecher: Aspects of his Life.

By LYMAN ABBOTT, D.D. Finely Illustrated. 8vo, 600 pages, cloth, \$3.00; sheep, \$4.50; half morocco \$6.00; full morocco, gilt, \$7.00. Memorial copy, extra fine, \$10. Sold only by Subscription.

Not for sale at the Bookstores. Send us your address and an agent will call and show you a copy.

Heroes and Holidays. Ten Minute Sermons to Boys and Girls on the International Sunday-School Lessons for 1883.

These sermons are by the following well-known preachers of the United States and England: Rev. W. F. Crafts, Rev. J. G. Merrill, Rev. Mark Guy Pearse, Rev. T. L. Cuyler, D.D., Rev. Richard Newton, D.D., Rev. R. S. Storrs, D.D., Rev. Anna Oliver, Rev. B. T. Vincent, Rev. J. L. Hurlbut, Rev. S. H. Virgin, Rev. Hiles Pardoe and others. The book is edited by Rev. W. F. Crafts. It is illustrated with Forty New Cuts and many incidents and object-illustrations.

This book will be found very helpful to pastors who speak to teachers and scholars on the lessons. A beautiful book for a Present. Over 454 pages; 12mo, illustrated. Price, in paper, two parts, for each, 30 cents; both, 60 cents; cloth, \$1.25.

The Revisers' English.

A spicy criticism on the English of the Revisers of the New Testament. By REV. GEO. WASHINGTON MOON, of England. 12mo, cloth, 75 cents.

The Conversion of Children. With Hundreds of Incidents.

By REV. E. P. HAMMOND, the Children's Evangelist. A book that should be studied by all lovers and teachers of children. Price, paper bound, 30 cents; cloth, 75 cts.

SPURGEON says: "My conviction is that our converts from among children are the very best we have. I should judge them to be more numerously genuine than any other class; more constant, and in the long run more solid."

THE CHRISTIAN AT WORK, New York says: "A careful perusal must convince the most skeptical mind not only that young children are converted, but a full belief in the possibility of very young children being converted."

The Child's Guide to Heaven; or, Stories for Children.

Also, by REV. E. P. HAMMOND. Price in paper, 10 cents; leatherette, 25 cents.

The Blood of Jesus.

By REV. WM. REID, M. A. With an Introduction by Rev. E. P. Hammond. Price, paper, 10 cents; cloth, 40 cents.

Says President MARK HOPKINS, of Williams College: "It is the true view of the Gospel and adapted to do great good."

The above works will be sent by mail, postage paid, on receipt of the price.